



# The most excel-

ent worckes of Chirurgery, made and set forth  
by maister John Wigon, head Chirurgien of  
oure tyme in Italy, translated into En-  
glish. Wherunto is added an expoli-  
tion of straunge termes and vn-  
known symples, belon-  
gyng vnto the  
arte.

Imprinted by Edwarde Dobbe:  
church, wth the kynges moste  
graciousse priuelege for  
seuen yeres.

*Cum privilegio ad imprimendum  
solum.*

Anno. D. 1559.

X





# To the earnest

fayourer of al good, & goodly learning,  
maister Rychard Cressie, Bartholo-  
mee Cressie wither true  
helthe and prosperite.



**G**od the myghtie go-  
uerneur of all thynges,  
longe tyme withens  
hath comendeth by his  
excellent prophet Mo-  
ses, & for the transgres-  
sion of his holy lawes,  
he wolde plague the people w<sup>th</sup> sondrye,  
& greuous diseases. Now ben our bly-  
ndenes hath ben to great, & in the multi-  
tude of moche synne, & shameful bot-  
ches, sores, & other pitious maladies  
we haue not perceayued, how horrible  
a synne synne is, & howe present ben  
greuce the despying, & neglecting of  
goddes dreadfull commaundementes, byn-  
geth vppon us, no not when we haue  
be burnt w<sup>th</sup> fyre carbuncles, nor  
when our fleshe hath bene toren from  
the bones, & eaten v<sup>th</sup> w<sup>th</sup> lothsome  
cankers, nor when we haue ben in-  
ferably tormetted w<sup>th</sup> & moche synne,  
pestiferous, & abominable v<sup>th</sup> the  
fente of spall the pockes. In these  
I saie so manifest punishmentes of  
god for the outrageous transgression  
of hys lawes, we haue not acknowle-  
ged the exceeding wretchednesse of our  
nature, neither haue prayed for the ho-  
ly spyte of god, wherby mought chas-  
ge, & transfigure our corrupte byrthe, &  
create in vs new herres, w<sup>th</sup> & prynces  
of fere & humble reuerence to godward.  
Yea, we haue ben so farre of fro suche  
apurpose, & some of vs haue bragged  
of our natural strengthes, to our owne  
shame, & confusion. But as thys oure  
blyndnesse, and moche shameful w<sup>th</sup>-  
kednesse, is of al men to be abhorred &

detested, so the bnumerable mercye  
of god is to be embraced, reuerented &  
metuepled at, wherby in the myddest of  
our abomination, & deservynge of al ex-  
treme tormetes, hath euer remembred  
hys natural goodnesse, both grynng  
vertues to herbes, stones, trees, & me-  
talles, wherby w<sup>th</sup> our euels myghte  
be eased, & also byrpyng v<sup>th</sup> me to note  
suche thynges, & to practyse them v<sup>th</sup>  
our paynfull griefes. So & we maye  
playnly se, & he delitteth not in our byt-  
ter punishmentes, but rather leadeth  
vs to the knowlege of the horrible  
of synne, & we might hate, & abhorre  
same, & seke the true & certayne ceme-  
dy therof, in hys dearly beloved sonne  
Christ Iesus our onely sauour. Now  
as they bene to be comended, wherby  
haue endeuoured the felous, w<sup>th</sup> great  
laboure, studye, & trauayle, to consyder  
the wonderfull workes of god in & fir-  
mament, & heauely bodies: So they  
ben not worthy the least prayse, which  
haue crept vpon the ground, and haue  
thought it expedient, & frutefull to scrch  
out suche proprieties, and vertues, as  
god hath gyven to thynges in or v<sup>th</sup>  
the earth, for the succoure, & comfort of  
mortal men. Howbeit of thys sorte of  
info, some haue studied only for know-  
lege sake, & some haue applyed the  
knowlege to the ryght vse, & haue ther-  
to left in booke & thynges & they had  
noted, obserued & proued to procure  
easement of our mysertes & greuous  
maladyes. In which nature of good, &  
studious men Iohanne Wigo (whom  
at the request of my frende I haue tur-  
ned into our language) obtayneth now  
the last place. For though he were not  
brought v<sup>th</sup> in the knowlege of & ton-  
ges, yet through hys singuler w<sup>th</sup>,  
longe experyence, & diligent studye, he  
hath inuented, and set forth many  
table changes in the arte of chyrurge-  
ry, than anye other bymetho.

**C.ii.** thynke



### In Epistle.

thynke that nothyng canne better testifie and proue the comynge of this man, than that he continued so long, with so greate prayse, practysynge at come, in suche a multitude of pockye curtisanes, neyther priestes, bysshoppes, nor cardinalles, excepted, as it playnly appeareth in his booke. For where suche carions ben, the best Angels wyl resorte. But it is not so commendable to sette forth Wigo his science, and cumyng, which clearly shyneth by it selfe, and nedeth no borrow ed light: as it is worthy shame and reprofe, of eall the iudgement, to reple hede or fynde a fault, in so fayre a face. As touchyng my labour, applied to þ translation of this present worke in consideration of poure sondre benefites conferred vnto me, I dedycate it vnto poue, good master Cracie. Not that I thynke it a thyng mooste fyt for pou, for as moche as pou haue bestowed the most parte of poure tyme in the fruitefull studies of the holy scripture, but that at this tyme it may be a monumēt & token of my mind, towarde you whiche cannot be (except I were chaged in to a worst nature, that anye barbarouse Scythian is of) but most loupynge. For whan I was destitute of father & mother, you conceived a very fatherly affection towarde me, and not onely brought me vp in the vniuersities of this & forayne realmes, with your great costes and charges, but also mooste earnestly exhorted me to forsake the puddels of sophisters and to fetch water from the pure fountaynes of the scripture. Wherein you haue drawen out such a sampler to al fathers in lawe (as they be called) (as hitherto of fewe hath bene demysed, of none welmyghe practised, and put in vse. Wherefore sayng that you haue ben the autour and cause of that simple lernyng that I haue ob-

teyned, I thought it my duettie to render the fruytes thereof vnto you. And albeitt that bothe you desyre, and I desyre moze to trauaile in the holpe wyrttynges, yet I feare not, but that this booke, beyng so necessary for the commune weale, shall be vnto you ryght pleasaunt. For after the knowledge of oure saluation, whych holpe and onely resteth in goddes anointed kynge, we maye conveniently procure, not the lustes and pleasures, but the requisite helth of our bodie, that we may be the moze able to serue our turne, and to labour in the lordes byniarde. Yea, and I can not telle whether anye man hath receyued the true knowledge, and spirite of Christ, that pittie the great sickeneses, and diseases, wherein we are wrapped on euery syde. For this cause, I haue thought it not vn profitable (let some busie speakers, rather than doers bable what they lyst) to bestowe some labour, and tyme, in translatyng this booke, whiche conteyneth so manye goodly remedies, for the diseases that communely, and iustely happen vnto vs. Whiche thyng if it shall please your ryghte godly iudgemente, and suche as you be, the backynges, of other shall lytle trouble me. But now I wyl hynder you no longer frome the readynge of John Wigo his workes, trustyng that you wyl take this my dedication in good parte, & haue such gentle remembrance of me, as I am euer bound to haue of you.

(r)  
J J A J A

# Here beginneth

the table of this present  
Booke.



Albaras	fol. clxviii. & clxviii.
Algaras.	fol. lb.
Allopetic.	fol. clxviii. & clxx.
Alexanders linctment.	fol. clxv.
Amigdals.	fol. b.
Anatomie.	fol. i.
Anatomye the order of it.	eodem.
Anatomie .ix. thynges to be consyde- red therein.	eodem.
Anthrax.	fol. clxxviii.
Aposteme.	fol. clxv. & clx.
Aposteme hath foure tymes.	eodem.
Aposteme hath foure maner healyn- ges.	eodem.
Aposteme is opened.	fol. lb.
Aposteme simple & colde.	fol. clxxviii.
Apostemes wyndy.	fol. clx.
Aposteme of the eyes.	fol. clx.
Aposteme of the browes and eye lyb- des.	fol. lb.
Aposteme vnder the eares.	fol. lbv.
Apost. of s iawes & amigdals.	fol. lb.
Apost. of the throte & necke.	fol. clxxviii.
Apost. hote in the brestes.	fol. lb.
Apost. through flebotomy.	fol. clxxviii.
Apost. colde of the brestes.	fol. lbv.
Apost. of brest, rybbes, &c.	fol. lbv.
Aposteme in the backe.	fol. lbviii.
Aposteme of the flankes.	fol. lbx.
Aposteme of the flanke commyng of a longe feuer, or of congeled blood in the bellie.	fol. lbx.
Aposteme of the yarde.	fol. lbx.
Apost. of the fundament.	fol. lbx.
Aposteme of the shulders.	eodem.
Aposteme of the arme.	fol. lbviii.

Apost. of the hands & syngers.	eodem.
Aposteme iclitotike.	fol. lbviii.
Aposteme of the synger called panari- tium.	fol. lbx.
Aposteme of the hyppes.	eodem.
Aposteme of the knees, thyghes and legges.	eodem.
Aposteme of the fcete.	fol. lbx.
Aposteme of the stomake.	fol. lbx.
Aposteme of the lyuer.	eodem.
Apostemation, to let it.	fol. lbx.
Apoplexie.	fol. iiii.
Armes, woundes of them.	fol. lbx.
Arme broken.	fol. clxviii.
Artes, & drawing out of them.	fol. clx.
Aroe, cure of a benemed aroe.	eodem.
Arterie.	fol. ii.
Arteria trachea.	fol. b.
Aschachillos.	fol. lbv.
Aspes, hys styngynge.	fol. clxxviii.
Attractyue medicines, whye they be vsed.	fol. clxv. & clx.
Auripigmentum, howe for to calci- nate it.	fol. clxxv.
Ayre, rectifieng of it.	fol. clxx.
<b>B</b>	
Backe, aposteme of s backe.	fol. lbviii.
Back bone, peyne therein.	eodem. clxxv.
Basillare.	fol. iiii.
Bellye.	fol. biii.
Bellye, apost. of the belly.	fol. lbx.
Belly woundes pring through it.	fol. cl.
Byndyng or lygature.	fol. clx.
Bytyng, and the cure.	fol. clxxv.
Blader, wounde therein.	fol. clx.
Bladers, the cure therof.	fol. clxxv.
Blood when it ought to be stopped, & in what cause.	fol. clxxv.
Blood, flure of blood.	fol. lbxxv.
Blood signe of arterial blood.	eodem.
Blood stachyng of blood.	fol. clxxv.
Blood, staunchyng of blood at the nose.	fol. clxxviii. & clxxv.
Blood, the abundaunce of it in blcers	fol. clxx.
Blood diminutio of it in blcers.	eodem.
Bocium.	fol. clxxv. & clxxviii.
<b>C. iiii.</b>	
<b>Bodies</b>	



# The table

Bodres tender & moyst,	fo. lxxxiii	Cerote for the goute,	fol. clxviii
Bolster,	fol. cxiii	Cerotes in generall,	fol. cxix
Bone,	fol. ii	Chappes of the lppes,	fol. cxlii
Bones are nombred,	fol. xi	Chafynge betwene þ thygges,	fo. clvi
Bones broken in generall	fol. clxxii	Chyliden of þ pressynge downe of the	
Bones broken & dysplac'd.	fol. clxxv	bone in theyr heades,	fol. xci. cclvii
Bone of the nose broken,	eodem	Chylde deade howe to drawe it out of	
Bones, chawbones broken.	eod.	the wombe,	fol. cccxxii
Bone, canel bone or best bone broken	fol. clxxvi	Chilus,	fol. ix
Bones of the necke brused,	eodem	Chorde,	fol. ii
Bone, rumpe bone broken,	fol. clxxvii	Chordes, woundes of them,	fol. ciiii
Bones of the handes broke,	fo. clxxviii	Cicatrizationes,	fol. ccv
Bone, rosid bone of þ kne bzo.	fo. clxxix	Cicatrice,	fol. xvi
Bonchines,	fol. cccxxiii	Clusters,	fol. cxvi
Borpnge.	fol. xxix	Cistis fellis, Colon,	fol. ix
Breakynge of the skulle,	fol. lxxvii	Complexion is good to be knowen,	fol. lxxxviii
Beyne panne	fol. iii	Cõplexio of medicines incarnati, eodẽ	
Beyne,	fol. iiii	Complexions the iudgement of them	
Beyne, of þ cõmotion of þ beyr.	fo. xci	in all vlcers,	fol. cxx
Best,	fol. vii	Concaua chiles	fol. ix
Best wounds of it,	fol. xcvi	Cõsideratiõs. iiii. in al cures,	fol. clx
Best, fistula therein,	fol. xcix	Contusion,	fol. cxii. & cclv
Brestes, hote apostemes in bze.	fo. lxxv	Cordial confection,	fol. lxxxi
Best, aposteme in it,	fol. lxxvii	Coronale,	fol. lxi.
Browe, aposteme therein,	fol. lb	Cornea,	fol. viii
Bruse and cure therof,	fol. xciii	Cornea and coniunctiua, Apostemes	
Brused woundes	fo. cxviii	in them,	fol. lxi
Bubo, a maturatiue for it,	fol. lxxii	Corosiuues,	fol. ccvi
Burning & blednes of þ eyes,	fo. liii	Cough & short bzeith,	fol. cxci. cxcvii
Butynge by fyre,	fo. cccxxviii	Crabbe lyce,	fol. cxl
<b>C</b>		Cutpnyng in generall,	fol. cccxxiii
Cancrena & hys cure,	fol. cxvi	Cutpnyng of a cataratte.	fol. cccxxvi
Canker, þ forme & diuisiõ of it,	fo. clxii	<b>D</b>	
Canini.	fol. vi	Decoctio helpynge breathing,	fo. xcvi
Capula cordis,	fol. viii	Decoction pectoral,	fol. xcix
Carbunculus & hys cure,	fol. cxviii	Decoction to breake wynde,	fol. ci
Carbunculus pustules,	fol. lxxi	Defensess is cured,	fol. cxlvi
Carolles betwene the foreskinne and		Delatation of the apple of the eye,	
heade of the parde,	fol. lxxii		fol. cxxvii
Catarattes in the eyes,	fol. cxxv	Derbia,	fol. cxxix
Cause primitiue & antecedet,	fol. cxiii	Didimes,	fol. c
Causes of corruption,	eodem	Diete slyptike,	fol. c
Cauteries,	fol. ccviii	Digestiues of cholet,	fol. liiii. l.
Cerote for hardnes of þ liuer,	fo. lxxvii	Digestiues of sanguine,	eodem
Cerote of minium,	fol. xci	Digestiue of steume and melancholpe	eodem
Cerote for the heade,	fol. cxxvi	Digestiue	

The table.

Digest. of salt & grosse sicume. fo. liiii  
 Digestiue of hote cause, fo. lxxxi  
 Digestiue of colde cause, eodem,  
 Digestiue must fyrst be vsed in wou-  
 des, fol. lxxxi  
 Disease of diuerse ppertis must haue  
 diuers curations. fol. clvi.  
 Dislocation fol. clxxix.  
 Diuersion of humours fol. li  
 Drawing out of arrowes fo. cx. & cclix  
 Dugges cold aposteme of the. fo. lxxvi  
 Dugges hardnes of dugges not can-  
 crous. fol. lxxvii.  
 Dura mater causes of Apostemation  
 of it. fol. xx

E

Eare, payne in the eare fo. lbviii  
 Eare. apo. vnder þ cares. f. lbvii. & lbviii  
 Eares payne in them. 243. fol. clxv.  
 Eares, wormes in them fol. clxvii  
 Elbowe woundes of it fol. cxvii  
 Elbowe displaced fol. clxxix.  
 Electuary to resolue bloude fo. cxviii  
 Electuaries lenitiue and resolutiue &  
 theyr properties fol. cxviii.  
 Electuary to purge flegme f. clxiii  
 Emoroydes fol. cl. & cclx  
 Epiglote fol. v.  
 Epitheme cōfortati. of þ hert. fol. lxxi  
 Eschare and the cure fol. lxxv  
 Eschare to remoue it fol. lxxi. lxxvii  
 xxx. lxxi. clviii.  
 Esthiomenos fol. lxxvi  
 Esthiomenos & the cure fo. lxxviii. ccl.  
 Excressentes fol. lxxix  
 Exiture fol. lxxxi  
 Experience of vigo fol. lxxvii.  
 Eys fol. vii.  
 Eys itchyng, burninge and bled-  
 nes of them fol. liiii. & clxx  
 Eye lyddes, aposteme therin fol. lv  
 Eye, wound in the eye. fol. lxxiii.  
 Eys, vlcers, spottes and webbes in  
 them. fol. lxxvii.  
 Eys pan & cicatrices in the. fo. lxxviii  
 Face rubies in the face. fol. cl.  
 245.

Fantasye fol. liiii.  
 Fatnes cured. fol. cccxxviii  
 Feuers of mariners fol. cccxxvii.  
 Feuer cureth a spasme. fol. cix.  
 Feuer flegmatyke fol. cccxx  
 Flebotomy fol. lxxix. & cccxii. & ccliii.  
 Flegmon. fol. xii.  
 Flegmon herisipelades. fol. xiii  
 Flegmon, the cause therof. fol. cōd  
 Flegmon of a primitiue cause. fo. xiiii  
 Fleg. of an antecedent cause. fol. xvi.  
 Flethe. fol. ii  
 Fistula cūbalaris fol. xii  
 Fistula in the breste fo. lxxix  
 Fistula & the cure. fo. cccviii. & ccliii  
 Fist. in þ corner of the eyes fol. clxi.  
 Fist. of the fundament. fo. clxx. cclxi.  
 Fistula and his kindes eod  
 Foyme and hys cure. fol. clviii  
 Foyme thowwe the bodye. fol. ci  
 Fornica hys cure fol. lxx  
 Fornica miliaris hys cure and syg-  
 nes. fol. lxxi.  
 Forunculi. fol. lxxvi.  
 French poches. fol. clx.  
 French poches conformed fo. clxi  
 Froncle and hys cure fol. lxxviii  
 Fornica fol. xx.  
 Fugilles fol. lxxxi  
 Fundament aposteme therof. fo. lxxv  
 Fundamente, tytes chappenge and  
 clystes. fol. cl.  
 Furcula broken & hys cure. fo. clxxvi

G

Gargarisme resolutiue fol. lxxix  
 Glandula & scrophula differ. fo. lxxix  
 Goutes are cured fol. clxxvi. cclxii.  
 Gratia dei. fol. cclxxviii  
 Grylle. fol. ii.  
 Guldagi. fol. v.  
 Gumes hote apo. in the. fol. lxx. clviii.  
 Guttes fol. ix.  
 Guttes hurte and the sygnes fo. c  
 Gutte, the losinge of the greate gutte.  
 fol. clviii  
 Gutta tofacea fol. clxi.  
 245.

C. liii.

Handes



# The table

Handes, tynghng of them, fol. clvii  
 Hardnes of þ purse of þ stones, f. lxxiii  
 Health, sygnes of health in woundes  
 of the heade, fol. xc  
 Head, purgers of the head fol. xcii  
 Head and his situation fol. lxi.  
 Head, diseases of the head fol. cclviii  
 Head, wound of the head fol. lxxviii.  
 Head, payne of the head fol. cxxviii  
 Head, Apostemes therein fol. cl.  
 Heade, repercussives are not to be mit-  
 nistred aboue the head eod.  
 Heele displaced fol. clxxviii  
 Hemoragia fol. lxxv.  
 Hemora cōsideratiōs therof. fol. lxxvi  
 Hemoragia remedy for it eodem  
 Heeres fol. l.  
 Heeres a linimēt to engēdre. f. cxxi  
 Heeres cutlynge inwarde in the eye  
 lyddes. fol. cxxviii.  
 Heeres to make them grow fol. cxxix  
 Heeres to preserve them from falling.  
 fol. cxxxi  
 Hernia. fol. cclx  
 Hernia ventoso fol. lxxiii. & cclx.  
 Hernia in suckyng chyldren co.  
 Hernia aquosa & the cause of it eod.  
 Hernia carnosa fol. lxxviii  
 Hernia lyxe kyndes of it eod.  
 Hernia humoralis fol. lxxviii  
 Herisipelas eodem  
 Heresi. colour & sygne therof fol. cix.  
 Herisipelas cured eod.  
 Harte fol. vii.  
 Hidropisis, the cause of it fol. lxxiii.  
 Hyppes wounde therof fol. ciii  
 Hyppes displaced fol. clxxviii.  
 Hyocenes fol. cxxviii.  
 Jawes apostemes of them fol. lx.  
 Jawes displaced fol. clxxi  
 Jejunum fol. lx.  
 Ignis persicus fol. lxxii. & ccl.  
 Impetigo fol. cxxix.  
 Incarnatiue fol. lvi.  
 Incarnatiue medicines fol. cxi.  
 Incarnatiues fol. cclviii

Inflation fol. cclviii.  
 Incision to make it fol. cxxiii.  
 Incision how to procede after it. fol. cv.  
 Incisorii fol. vi  
 Instrumētes & making of thē. f. cclii  
 Intestinum rectum fol. lx.  
 Inuolutum eod.  
 Jorpes woundes of them. fol. cvb.  
 Jorntes payne in them fol. clvi  
 Jorntes of the handes or fynghers dis-  
 placed fol. clxxviii  
 Itchyng of the eyes fol. lxxii. & cclvii  
 K  
 Kybes, a playster for it fol. clvii.  
 Kydneis, hurt and sygnes fol. c.  
 Knee swellynge in it fol. lxxx.  
 Knee bone displaced fol. clxxviii  
 Knobbes & fleshy knobbes fol. lxxvii  
 Knottes of the eye liddes fol. lvi  
 L  
 Lacuna fol. v  
 Legges wound in them fol. cii.  
 Legges broken fol. clxxix  
 Lethargus fol. lxxi  
 Lenityue of payne fol. xx.  
 Lyse. fol. cxxxi  
 Ligamentes fol. ii  
 Ligature or byndynge. fol. cxi.  
 Lynte, a goodlye lynte, and the vse  
 therof. fol. lxxviii.  
 Lynthes fol. cxxii  
 Liniment to engender heere fol. cxxxi  
 Liniment for a skurfe eodem  
 Lyppes, choppes in them fol. cxi.  
 Lyuer. fol. lx.  
 Lyuer a cerot for hardnes of it. f. cxxii  
 Lyuer hurte, and the sygnes fol. c.  
 Longes fol. lviii.  
 Lotion for holowe vlcers fol. clviii  
 Lugia. fol. cxxviii  
 Longes signes of woundes. fol. lxxvii  
 Lupia. fol. lxxix. Lupus fol. cliii.  
 M  
 Macula fol. cxxxi  
 Malum mule fol. clvii.  
 Mammille fol. clvi  
 Mans bodye fol. l.  
 Matrice

The table.

Matrice;	fo. s	Soli me tangere;	Fol. xlii. s. xlii.
Matrice of a woman in chylde,	fo. xi	Sole the burnynge rednes,	Fol. lvi
Matrice itchyng of it,	fo. clv	Sole wounde therein	Fol. xxi
Matrice blcers of it,	eodem,	Sole synkynge,	Fol. cxxxi
Matrice wounde of it,	fo. cxi	Suke.	Fol. ii s. iiii
Maturatiues simple & compoide,	fo. cxi		
Mediastine,	fo. biii	Oleum magistrale,	Fol. xciii
Medicynes howe to knowe bys qualite,	fo. lxxxi	Oleum de perforata,	Fol. cxi
Mellinus,	fo. xxi	Ophthalmia,	Fol. cxi
Melancholie,	fo. xlii	Oryxolium,	Fol. lvi
Membre,	Fol. i.	Os laude,	Fol. ii. Os sacrum,
Membres the diuision of them,	eodem,	Oyntmentes colynge,	Fol. lxxxi
Membres simple,	fo. ii	Oyntmentes heatynge,	eodem
Membres compoide,	fo. iii	Oyntmentes for blcers	Fol. cxxii
Membres principall and not principall,	eodem,	Oyntmentes in general.	Fol. cxi
Membres conteyned,	fo. ix	Oyle for the palpe,	Fol. cx
Membre putrified,	fo. clvii	Oyle of grayne,	Fol. cxi
Membre extenuate,	fo. cxxxi	Oyle of erth wormes,	Fol. cxxviii
Meri,	fo. v	Oyles, the composition and nature of them.	Fol. cxxvi
Meretrice,	fo. ix		
Mesenterium,	fo. x	Playe,	Fol. lvi
Miselle & mediastin, wounded,	fo. xxi	Plasie & cure of it,	Fol. cxi
Miselle,	fo. biii	Palliative cure,	Fol. lvi
Miselle,	fo. ix	Pannicles,	Fol. ii
Miselle hurte and sygnes,	fo. c	Panacitium,	Fol. lxxix
Miselle to dye it vp,	fo. cxi	Past conseruatiue of scmes,	fo. cxi
Misach,	fo. bii	Petricranium,	Fol. lvi
Molares,	fo. vi	Pestilence & cure of it,	Fol. cxi
Morpheus,	fo. cxxix	Pestilence, Galenes potion agaynst the pestilence,	Fol. cxi
Mortemiale,	fo. cxi	Pestilence,	Fol. cxxviii. s. cxi
Mouth synkynge,	fo. cxxxi	Pellacie,	fo. clv
Mudificati. of sinilage,	fo. x. s. lxxvii	Pellaris in general,	Fol. cxxvi
Mudificatiues in general,	fo. cxi	Petrossa ossa,	Fol. lvi
Muscle,	fo. i.	Peyne a lenitiue of peyne,	Fol. cx
Muscles of the brest,	fo. bii	Peyne within the eare,	Fol. lvi
Muscles are numbred,	fo. xi	Peyne in the backe bone,	Fol. lxxviii
		Peyne of the ioyntes,	Fol. clv
		Peyne, medicines swagynge it,	Fol. cxi
		Peyne causes of it,	eodem
		Peyne. xv kyndes of peyne,	eodem
Flotta,	fo. cxxix	Dia mater,	Fol. lvi
Natural thynge & not natu,	fo. xvi	Dixis,	Fol. bii
Nayles buyng of them,	fo. cxxvii	Diles,	Fol. clv
Necke woundes of the necke,	fo. cxi	Diles for the pestilence,	Fol. cxxii
Necke Apostemes of the necke,	fo. lxxxi	Diles for the pockes,	Fol. c lxxii
Nervi optici,	fo. bii		
Nodes, nodation & the cure,	fo. cxxvii		
Nodi mellini,	fo. lvi		



The table.

Pilles in generall,	fo. cccix	Reynes,	fo. lxx
Places apte to receaue winde,	fo. xlii	Reynes payne of them,	fo. cccxviii
Plaster of wartybreed,	fo. xxiii	Repercussives perillous in eyght ca-	fo. xvi
Plaster of poine granades,	fo. xliiii	ses,	fo. xvi
Plaster of an apple,	fo. li. x lii	Repercussives are not to be ministered	fo. xliiii
Plaster of oynyons,	fo. lvi	in the heed,	fo. xliiii
Plaster mitigatiue,	fo. cxv	Repercussives how to vse the,	fo. xliiii
Plaster of dogges turde,	fo. cxviii	Repercussives maye not be ministered	fo. lxx
Plaster stupefactiue,	fo. cxxvi	in the emunctories,	fo. lxx
Plaster of wage payne,	fo. cxxix	Repercuss. symple & compoude,	fo. cccxii
Pleuria,	fo. viii	Resolution signes of it,	fo. cxi
Pockes part of all diseases,	fo. cix	Resolution with repercussio,	fo. lxxviii
Pockes the boke of pockes,	eodem,	Resolutiones symple,	fo. CC
Pockes conformed,	fo. cxii	Resolutiones compoude,	fo. cxi
Polipus,	fo. lxx	Rybbes,	fo. vii
Pomegranades prepared,	fo. xvi	Rybbes broke & displaced,	fo. cxxviii
Porta,	fo. ix	Rybbes in the fundament,	fo. cl
Portanarium,	eodem,	Rotten nayles and the cure,	fo. lxxv
Pore butides,	fo. x	Rubies in the face,	fo. xli
Porus sarcopdis,	fo. lxxviii	Rupture and the causes,	fo. lxxviii
Pouder corrosiue and how to admi-	fo. xxi	Rupture of capitell,	fo. cxxviii
nister it,	fo. xxi	S	
Pouder concerning a seime,	fo. lxxv	Sanguine feuer,	fo. cccxx
Pouder cicatrizatiue,	fo. lxxvi	Saphare,	fo. cccxx
Prionosticatio of deeth or lyfe,	fo. xxi	Scaldynge,	fo. cccxxv
Pruna and signes therof,	fo. xxi	Scabbes of the heed & causes,	fo. cccxxv
Purgation howe it maye be giuen	fo. xxi	Scabbes of the eye liddes,	fo. cccxxv
without digestiue,	fo. xxi	Scabbe and hys cure,	fo. cclv
Purgatio of choler,	fo. lxxi. lxxii. xxi	Scapions pouder,	fo. cclviii
Purga. of sanguine,	fo. lxxi. lxxii. xxi	Sciatica and hys cure,	fo. cclv
Purgation of melancholy,	ibidem,	Sclerolis,	fo. vii
Purgation of flegme,	ibidem,	Sclitotyke aposteme,	fo. lxxviii
Pur. of salt & grosse flegme,	fo. lxxii	Scourged and hys cure,	fo. cccxx
Purg. of a myrte cause,	fo. lxxii	Scrophula & glabula differ,	fo. cccxx
Purgation of hote cause,	fo. lxxii	Scrophules,	fo. lxxviii. xxi
Purgation of colde cause,	eodem,	Sebell in the eyes,	fo. cccxxv
Purgers of the head,	fo. cxi	Secundine,	fo. vii
Purle of the stones hardens there-	fo. lxxviii	Sense, comune sense,	fo. lxxv
in,	fo. lxxviii	Sephthos,	fo. lxxv
Pustules carbunculous,	fo. lxxi	Sephthos and hys cure,	fo. cxi
Pustules in the eye liddes,	fo. cccxxviii	Sephthos & cancer differ,	eodem
Putrefactio in vlcers is knowe,	fo. cxi	Sephthos cancerous in a womans	fo. lxxv
		breast,	fo. lxxv
Ragadie bulue,	fo. cxi	Serpigo,	fo. cccxx
Retifpung of the ayze,	fo. cxi. xxi	Shulders apostemes therof,	fo. lxxv
Regiment of health,	fo. cxi	Shulders the woundes therof,	fo. cxi
Rhethe mirabile,	fo. v	Shulder broken,	fo. cxi
		Shulder	

The table

Shoulder displaced.	fol. clxxi.
Spyde bones.	fol. iii.
Signes of sharpe matter.	fol. lxx.
Signes of mortificatio of puss.	fol. lxxi.
Signes of resolution.	fol. xlii.
Signes of maturation.	fol. xxxiii.
Signes of hore exstures and cold.	eo.
Signes þ be good in vlcers.	fo. cxix.
Signes that be euyl.	eodem
Sight, weakenes of it.	fol. cxxxvii.
Simple folow in ordre.	fol. clxxiiii.
Synowe. fol. i.	Synowes. fol. xii.
Synowes wounds in the.	f. clxiii. & c.
Synowes, the payne.	fo. clxvi. clxvii.
Syrupes, and theyz pro.	fol. ccciii.
Synne, roughnes therof.	fol. cccxv.
Synne.	fol. ii.
Skull breaking of it.	fol. lxxxvii.
Skull howe to knowe breaking of it.	
Slepe.	fol. cccxix. (fo. lxxxviii.)
Sleepynge.	fol. cxxi.
Smellyng diminished.	fol. cccxxiii.
Solution of continuitie.	fol. lxxxi.
Solving of a wound.	fol. xciii.
Solving two maner of it.	fol. cxiii.
Solvinge of guttes.	fol. ci.
Spasme and the cure.	fol. cvi.
Spasme, prohibition of it.	fol. xciii.
Spondyles.	fol. vi.
Squinacy of four kyn.	fo. lxi. cclviii.
Stomake.	fol. ix.
Stomake hurt the signes.	fol. c.
Stomake, weakenes ther.	fol. cc. xxx.
Stones.	fol. x.
Stone, for the stone.	fol. cxcv.
Stones, wound of them.	fol. ciii.
Subtiliatyue medicynes why they be used.	fol. cvi.
Suffumigation to resolu windnes of the eares.	fol. cxlv.
Suppositoies.	fol. cxxvi.
Swellyng in the knee.	fol. lxxx.
Swellynge of loosenesse of the eyes.	fol. cxxviii.
Swete superfluous.	fol. cccxv.
Syphen. fol. llii.	Siphac. fol. llii.
Siphac.	fol. x.

Table of medicines for a chirurgien.	
	fol. cccii.
Talpa & topinaria.	fo. xxxiii. & xxxiv.
Talpa is cured.	fol. clviii.
Tela aranea.	fol. vii.
Tela buca.	eo.
Tentes.	fol. cxiii.
Tenasin.	fo. clxiii.
Terminus comunis.	fol. xii.
Tertian pure.	fol. cccviii.
Tertian not pure.	fol. cccxix.
Testudo.	fol. clviii. & xxxix.
Tessilus oymnt.	fol. cclxiii.
Thyghes wounde in them.	fol. ciii.
Thyghes chafynge betwene the thyghes.	fol. clxv.
Thygh bone broken.	fol. clviii.
Thyph.	fol. cccxix.
Thyphote.	fol. v.
Thyphote, Apostemes of it.	fol. lxxiii.
Tonge.	fol. vi.
Tooth ache.	fol. clxx. & ccciii.
Trachea arteria.	fol. v.
Transuersales.	fol. iii.
Tremblunge of the hert.	fol. cxxi.
Troscithes of affodilles.	fol. cxxvii.
Troscithes restrictyue.	fol. eod.
U	
Uerrices of swellng belnes.	fo. clvii.
Ventricles of the brayne.	fol. llii.
Ventoses & application therof.	fo. ccc.
Ventoses in thre causes.	fol. lix.
Ventoses when they oughte not to be ministred.	fol. eodem.
Ventoses.	fol. cccxii.
Verruc imagnatiue.	fol. llii.
Verrigo.	fol. eod.
Verualea.	fol. vi.
Veyne.	fol. ii.
Veyne the maner of byn.	fol. lxxxvi.
Vesicatorie.	fol. i.
Vesicatorie medicynes.	fol. cxxviii.
Vlcers in generall.	fol. cxxvii.
Vlcers what it is, causes and kyndes of it.	fol. cxxviii.
Vlcers in generall cured.	fol. cxxi.
Vlcers bitulente and corosyue.	fol. cxxii. and. cclii.
Vlcers cotte & filthy.	fol. cxxv. & cclii.
Vlcers holow & the cure.	fol. eo. & cclii.



# The table

Ulcers of the head	fol. cxxix
Ulcers of hard curation	fo. cxxvi
Ulcers of the nose	fol. cxli. & cxlviii
Ulcers of the face	fol. cxlii.
Ulcers of the mouth	fo. eod.
Ulcers of the throte.	fol. cxliii.
Ulcers of the backe.	fol. co.
Ulcers of the brest.	fol. eod.
Ulcers of the arme.	fol. cxliiii.
Ulcers of womans brestes.	fo. eod
Ulcers of the eares	fo. eod.
Ulcers of the bealy	fol. cxlviii.
Ulcers of the flankes	fo. eo
Ulcers of the parde	fo. eo
Ulcers of the fundamēt not percing.	fol. ci.
Ulcers of the matrice.	fol. clv
Ulcers of the hanches	fol. clvi
Ulcers virulente of the thyghes and legges	fol. clvii.
Ulcers moyst of the head	fol. cxxix.
Ulcers in the eyes	fol. cxxxi.
Yndinnia.	fol. cxiii. & cxlii
Yndinnia and his cure	fol. xxxv
Ynguentum mixtum.	fol. xv.
Yng. egip. fol. xv. & xxvii. cxi. cclxiii.	
Ynguentum basilicum magistrale.	fol. xvi. ciii. cclxvii. & cclvi.
Ynguentū magistrale for vlcers and cankers.	fol. clv.
Ynguentum apostolorum.	fol. cxvi.
Yng. basilicum capitale.	fol. lxxxviii
Ynguentum de minio.	fo. cxxix. cclviii
Yngula in the eyes.	fol. cxxxi.
Ynguitpge	fol. cxxxi.
Yrine reteyned	fol. cxxxv.
Yuula.	fol. vi
Yuula the fallpge thereof.	fol. lx.
300	
Wakpge.	fol. cxxi.
Wartes in the eye liddes	fo. cxxviii
Wartes growpng in the eares	fo. clv
Water ryghte excellent for the eyes.	fol. cxxvi.
Waters magistral	fol. cxxx.
Waters symple	fol. cxxi.
Wyndpe apostumes	fol. clv.

Wynde, places apte to receyue wynde.	fol. clvi.
Wyndp, the cause of windy apostumes	fol. eod
Wynde, medicines breakpge wynde.	fol. cci.
Wyndmes in the eares	fol. cxlviii
Wyne of pōgranads is made.	fo. cxliiii
Wyne to a wounde	fol. lxxxiii
Wormes called Scirones in the fleshe.	fol. cl.
Wormes & other thynges in the eares.	fol. cxlvii.
Woundes	fo. lxxxii. & cclv
Wounde of the head.	fol. lxxxvii.
Wouides of the face	fol. cxi
Wounde, sowpge of a wounde.	fol. eo. & cxi.
Woundes of the nose & eares.	fol. eod.
Wounde in the eye	fol. eod.
Woundes of the necke	fol. cxliii.
Woundes of the Shoulders	fol. cxv.
Woundes of armes & ioyntes.	fol. rod
Woundes percinge thowpe the bealy.	fol. c.
Wounde in the bladder	fol. ci.
Woundes of the hyppes	fol. cii.
Wouides of the stone & pard.	fol. eod
Woundes of the thyghes and legges.	fol. eod
Woundes of synnokes and cordes.	fol. cl. & cclvi
Wounde the enlargpge of it.	fol. cx.
Wouides byuled & the cure	fo. cxiii.
Woundes made wpth gunnes.	fol. cxv
Wouides of martiners and souldiours.	fol. ccliii.
Wpesspges of the wynde and ioyntes.	fol. cclix.
Y	
Yarde	fol. x.
Yarde a wounde therein	fol. xii
Yarde vlcers of it.	fol. cxlviii. & cclx
Yibus.	fol. x.
Yibus how to cut yibus	fol. ci.

# The fyrst cha

piter treateth vntuersally of Anato-  
mie, whyche is right necessary for chi-  
rurgiens, in the whiche Anatomie the  
vtilites and profitis of the same are  
declared, and whereof Anatomie is  
called, what a synnowe, a veine, an Ar-  
terie, a chorde, a bone, a Cartilage or  
gristle is, and wherof they come.

After thys the numbze of  
bones, muscles, and syn-  
noves of þ hole body,  
of man bene de-  
clared.



As Galene the  
prince of phili-  
tions wytnes-  
seth in the .ix.  
boke of the vti-  
littie of partes,  
and in the laste  
Chapter, there  
be fourte vtili-  
ties in Anatomie.

The fyrste is to de-  
clare the mighty power of god, in that  
that he hath created mā's body so per-  
fite in his qualities. The second is to  
knowe the partes of mannes body, to  
the entente that we may worke dulye  
in euerie parte thereof. The thyrde, to  
shewe afore hand the effecte of euerie  
disposition of the same. The fourthe  
and last vtilittie is, to heale the sundry  
diseases whych dayly chaunce. Wher-  
fore it is not onely requisite that chi-  
rurgiens knowe Anatomie, but also  
philitions. For it is very hard for him,  
þ is ignoraunt in Anatomie to worke  
comely and decently, in mans bodye,  
as in cuttyng, sweyng, burnyng, or  
applyng canteries actuall or poten-  
tiall and semblable thynges. By occa-  
sion whereof daunger of homicide or  
manslaughter may ensue for an igno-

raunt chirurgien oftē times toucheth  
a synnowe in steede of a veyne. And he  
is as a coke that knoweth not how to  
choppe hys meate accordyngly, and so  
wynneth shame and reproche before  
hys maister. Therfore it is necessarye  
that philitions, and chirurgiens know  
Anatomie & it is great shame to them  
which ben ignoraunt in the sayd Ana-  
tomie. For euerie manne is bounde to  
knowe the subiecte or matter, wheru-  
pon he worcketh, other wyse he shall  
erre in hys workemanshyype. Seyng  
thē that a chirurgien worcketh in mā's  
body he is bound to know, the partes  
therof. As Hencicus of Crimūdaulia  
sayth in his chirurgerie, that a chirur-  
gien, whyche knoweth not Anatomie  
is to be compared to a blinde mā, that  
worcketh in a peece of woode. For the  
blynde man sayleth oft, and cutteth to  
muche or to litle, and euen so doeth a  
chirurgien ignoraunt in Anatomie.

Anatomie is a ryghte Science, by  
whych the membes of mā's body are  
known, through diuision of the same.  
And it is to be noted that Anatomie  
is known two maner of wayes, as  
maister Guido declareth, a mā singu-  
larly learned in the arte of chirurgery.  
The first is by boke, whych is ryght  
profitable. The seconde is more eu-  
dente, mainly by dead bodies, in which  
true experience consisteth. And here  
in the chirurgies haue a laudable cu-  
stome to require the bodies of men cō-  
demned to death. They take the dead  
bodye, and laye him vppon a table, as  
maister Bondine a man well experte  
in chirurgerie, was wont to do.

And when the bodye is layed vpon  
the table, they make fourte elections or  
choysynges therof. The fyrst is of me-  
mbres nutritiue, for they be more apte  
to receyue putrifactions or rotynges  
then other. The seconde election is of  
membres spirituall, as of the herte, of  
the

what is An-  
atomie.

The member of  
Anatomie



of the pannicles or thynne skynnes of the longes. The thyrde election is of the membres animale, that is to say of the heade, and hys partes. The fourth of the extremities of the bodye, as of the armes, the legges, and theyr partes.

To be considered in Anatomye.

And in euery membre of mannes bodye, after the opinion of Auerroys, and Alexandrinus, and other Anatomistes, nyne thynges are to be considered, that is to witte: the composition, the substance, the complexion, the quantite, the numbze, the figure, the combination or knyttynge togyther, theyr naturall effectes, and vtilities, and what diseases may happen to the sayed membres. Whyche diseases the chirurgen may ease in knowynge, in curynge, & pronosticatyng. And therefore the good auctour Galene came to the knowlege of Anatomie, by beholdinge of the bodies of pygges, apes, and other Beastes, neyther dyd he as some which painte Anatomies, where in we ought not to reste.

Man's body

What is then mans body? it is the subiecte or matter wherof mencion is made in all Physike, and chirurgerie. Mans body is a thinge composed, or set togyther accordinge to reason, and garnished wyth sundry partes, wherof we will make mencion in this booke.

A membre.

A membre (as Galene sayeth in the booke of the vtilities of partes of mans bodye) is a bodye whyche is not separated from his hole, and is not ioyned to an other thyng. After Auicenna a membre is a body engendred of the first commixion of humours.

The diuision of membres.

Of which membres, some bene simple, and some ben copound. The simple be tenne in numbze, that is to say: the synnawes, the Cartilages or grynelles, the bones, veynes, arteries, pannicles, ligamentes, choydes or tendons, the outward skynne, the fleshe that

is in the Synnawes, and in the head of a mans yerde. Also heere, the nayles, & fatte may be numbred among the same, though they be not properly membres but superfluities, whych nature hath brought forth to garnishe, & adourne mans bodye, as other membres also, after the declaratiō of Galene in secundo techne. And seinge we haue made mencion of heeres, wee wyll begyn to speake of them. Rasis sayeth that nature hath sette heeres, on the heade to purg superfluous vapours or fumes whyche ascend into the brayne, by the pores or litle passages of the bones of the heade. Another reason is, to decke the body of man or woman. And they bene more colde and drye then any other membres of mans bodye.

A synnawe is a synple or synple synnawes membre (as Auicenna sayeth) and getheth felynge, and mourynge to all the membres of mans bodye. And they procede al, from the brayne, and bene of a colde and drye qualitie.

A muscle is a membre copounde of synnawes, ligamentes, and fleshy filletes or as it were thredes, filled with fleshe, and couered with a pannicle. And it is called muscle for the seblaunce and lyknes of a litle mouse. And Auicenna saith that a muscle and a lacert differre not, but in this poynte that a muscle hath the semblaunce of a litle mouse: And a lacerte hath the semblaunce of a litle worme called a Lizard, whyche bene two Beastes, that are somewhat grosse in the body, and small in the tailyes. And as touchynge the greates partes, they maye be numbred amonge the membres copound. But as concernynge the smal partes, they may be called synple membres, because of the synnawes, wherof they take parte.

The opinion of Galene concernynge muscles is true, whyche sayeth that



that after the muscles bene accompli-  
shed of synowes, ylgamentes, fleshe  
and skynne, of the sayde Muscles  
there growe chordes, and ligamentes  
whych ben rounde. And when they  
come aboute þe ioyntes, they compasse  
the ioyntes aboute in maner of pell-  
cles or thynne skynnes, and giue them  
mouynge. And when the nexte ioynt-  
ture is well knytt together, they goo  
from that & come to compasse about  
semblably another ioynture, and they  
cease not to bynde together, buttill  
they come to the extreme partes of  
the bodye. The sayde muscles bene in  
nombre fyue hundred thirtie and one,  
after Auicenne.

A bone.

Bones bene symple membris, har-  
der then other, excepte the teethe as  
Auicenne sayeth, and therfore they  
sustayne the other partes, and are of  
a colde and drye complexion. And na-  
ture hath brought forth some of them  
for the defence of the noble membris  
as the sculle whych defendeth the  
bryayne, and the bones of the breste  
and of the backe, whych ben for the  
preseruacion of the herte and of the  
lukes, whych is the mary in the  
backe bone. And the bones of mans  
bodye bene greater in the endes, then  
in other partes, wyth an apparunt  
roundnes, and some wyth hollownes.  
And the bones whych bene ioynted to  
the ioyntures wyth conuenient hol-  
lownes, are not lyghtlye put out of  
iointe, for the hollownes of the ioynt-  
tures bene fylled wyth the roundnes  
of the other bones. And as Auicenne  
sayeth, there ben some naturallie en-  
clined to haue theyr membris soone  
put out of iointe, because the hol-  
lownes of theyr bones is not depe  
enough. The bones of mannes bo-  
dye after Auicenne bene in nombre  
two hundred fortye and eyght, be-  
syde the bones called Osamina, and

A bone

Os Laude, whych is the fundation  
of the tonge.

A chorde groweth oute of a mus-  
cle, and is compounded of synowie  
matter, and of pellicles, pannicles or  
thynne skynnes. And the accidentes  
of chordes, and of synowes ben lyke.  
And as Galene sayeth vpon the Apho-  
cismes of Hippocrates, a Spasme or  
the cräpe foloweth þe pyckynge of syn-  
owes and chordes or tendons. And  
euen as a chorde is meane betwene  
a synowe, and a ligamente, so a liga-  
mente is meane betwene a synowe,  
and a bone. Here foloweth of liga-  
mentes.

There bene two manner of liga-  
mentes, some growe or descende oute  
of chordes, as we haue declared afore  
of muscles, as Galene recyteth. Howe  
be it Guido is not of that opinion,  
whych semeth to vary from the truth,  
sayenge that all the ligamētes growe  
oute of the bones. I haue founde no  
doctour of that opinion. There is an-  
other maner of ligamentes, whych  
growe out of the bones, as Auicenna  
sayeth in the chapitre De resolutione  
continuitatis neruorum. And mozeo-  
uer Auicenne sayeth: that ligamentes  
whych growe out of the bones bene  
insensyble membris, and that a man  
maye saue to them, stronge medicines.  
And this is the cause why Guido said  
that all the ligamentes growe out of  
the bones. And Auicenna saith in the  
same chapitre, þe synowes whych  
ben iointed with the muscles take part  
of them, and Galiabbas is of the same  
opinio in the secōde boke of the assig-  
nation of the ligamētes, and chordes.

Pannicles bene of a synowie ma-  
ter, though the hurte of them be not  
so dangerous as of a synowe, neuer-  
theles by reason of the greate sensibi-  
lite or felynge of the same there is  
much daunger therein, for sometymes

III. they

Of Liga-  
mentes.

Of pannicles

they induce a spasme, that is a contracti-  
on of synnowes.

Gristle,

A gristle is, of the nature of bones,  
but it is softer. And gristles were  
made for supplementes or fillinges of  
bones, and for the garnysynge of the  
partes of mans bodye, as ye maye se  
evidently in the nose, and in the eares.  
And therfore the solution of the conti-  
nuite of the same (as Hippocrates say-  
eth) receaueth not restauration, after  
the fyrste intencion of restorynge and  
consoundynge of membris. And Hy-  
pocrates sayeth that when the bones  
or the gristles, or the lippes, or the  
hede of the yead ben wounded, they  
growe no more, neyther canne be con-  
founded the waye after of the fyrst in-  
tentation.

veines.

Of veines. A veine is a membre  
whyche conteyneth bloode, haunyng  
hys begynnynge at the luer.

Arterie,

Arterie is a vessell conteynge  
spirituall bloode, and spirites hauing  
theyr begynnynge at the herte. Galene  
sayeth in the xvi. booke de vtilitate par-  
ticulatum, that Arteries differre not  
from veines, but in the place of theyr  
begynnynge, and that these two bene  
iorned together throughe all the body  
sayng that the Arterie is sondred in  
some partes, as in the plyghte of the  
arme and in thet inirabili.

Skynne.

The skynne is the fyrst thinge, that  
appeareth in the outwarde partes.  
And therfore we wyll begynne our  
Anatomie at the same. Skynne is the  
couerture of mans bodie compoude of  
fyllettes or fylmes, or as it were lytle  
thyredes procedynge from the veines,  
synnowes and smale arteries, orde-  
ned to retayne the spirites and felinge  
of the bodie. And there ben two ma-  
ner of skynnes, the one couereth the  
outwarde membris, and the other is  
a pannicle couerynge the membris  
wthyn the bodie, as the couerture of

the bones called almokattin, the pan-  
nicle of the braine, the couerture of the  
rybbes and other semblable.

Fleshe is diuided into thre kyndes <sup>fleshe.</sup>  
that is to wete, fleshe Glandulous or  
Kernellie, fleshe full of muscles, and  
simple fleshe. Fleshe simple is onely  
founde in the gummes, and in the head  
of the yead. Fleshe Glandulous is  
founde in the brestes of womē and in  
the Emunctories, or clemysng places,  
and of this kynde is the fleshe of the sto-  
nes. The thyrde kynde is fleshe muscu-  
lous whyche is founde throughe out  
all the bodie, in the partes, where vo-  
luntarie mouyng is, neuertheles fat,  
the nayles, the heres are nombred co-  
munely amonge the simple membris  
whyche thynges are superfluities pro-  
duced for the profite of the bodie as  
we haue sayd before.

Of simple membris some haue <sup>Simple</sup>  
theyr generation of Sperma or sede, <sup>membris</sup>  
therfore when solution of continuite  
is caused in them, that is when they  
ben wounded, they can not be trulye  
restored, as they were before, but they  
bene repared by some meane, as by a  
pore called Sarcodes, or by harde  
fleshe, as for an example: the bones of  
the hede, the gristles of the nostrelles  
Some of the simple membris haue  
theyr generation of bloode, as fleshe  
fatte: the solution of the continuite  
where of, maye be trulye confounded,  
and restored. And of these membris  
some ben colde and drye, as gristles,  
bones, heres, ligamentes, chordes,  
veines, and pannicles.

The skynne is of an hote and drye <sup>Skynnes</sup>  
nature contrarie to the nature of al o-  
ther membris simple. For the skynne  
is not onely the meane of the partes  
of the bodie, but also it is meane  
of all the substance generatiue and  
corruptiue. The membris simple  
hote and moyst ben spirites, & fleshe  
as



as Auerrors sayeth. The marve fleshe and fat are colde and moyst.

**C**The seconde Chapter.

Compound  
memb.es

**O**we that we haue spoken of simple membris it is conueniente that we traicte of membris compoude. The membris compoude be those which be composed or set togither of the fore sayd simple membris. And they bene called properly *Membra heterogenia* that is membris made of other & that may be deuided into an other kynd, or membris instrumentall, bycause they bene the instrumentes of the soule, as the face, the handes, the fete, the herte, the liuer. And of these membris compoude, some be called membris principall, some not principall.

principall  
memb.es

not principall

The Principall membris be foure the herte, the brayne, the liuer and the stoncs. The membris compoude not principall ben all the other excepte the simple, as the eyes, the nose, the eares, the head, the face, the necke, the armes, the legges, and semblable whose complection shalbe declared in the chapter folowynge.

**C**The thyrde chapter of the Anatomie of the heade, and of the membris conteyned in the same.



The situati  
on of the  
heade.

**W**e haue traicted sufficiently of the Anatomie of membris compoude, and that it behoueth to consider nyne thynges touchynge euery membre of mans body, but Auicenna sayeth þ in the Anatomie of the heade, we muste consider alleuyn thynges, and fyrst the situation of the same. The heade was not set in the hyghest parte of the bodye for the nakkelles, nor for the brayne nor for

any other sens, but chiefly for the eyes as Auicenna saith, and for the vertue of feynge. And the reason is thys, bycause the eyes haue þ garde & keepinge of the body, so that men maye se theyr enemyes asarte of, & auoyde that, that is noysome to the bodye. They were ordeyned of nature in the founer part, that they might receaue the visibill spirit by the synnowe called Optique, and that they might carpe visibill thynges to þ comune sens, for the synnowe Optique being diuided into two braunches entreteth into þ composition of the eye, as we shall declare here after. In other reason is thys, bycause the eyes receaue mouynge of the seconde payre of synnoves, which procede from the brayne. And for these causes nature hath set the heade in the hyghest parte of the bodye.

The parte couered with harte, and conteynyng the brayne, and the inteciour partes of the same, and the Animal spiritus, is called after the philosophers the vessel or panne. It followeth consequently that we consider the ioynynges of the parts of þ same. For fro the heade the muscles procede and Lacertes whiche go to the necke, and to the face, & be shoued throughe all the partes of the heade. The brayne panne of a man is greater then of any other luyng thyng, bycause þ brayne is of greater quantie in man, then in other beestes. The fourme of the heade is rounde as a boole, and as Galene sayeth, arounde figure amonge all other is moost noble, and in lest danger of noysome thynges. It is also bossie, and bouncheth out in the fore and in the hynder partes. The composition of the same is partly bonny, partly ful of watr, and is of a colde complexion, & also the partes therof, and the diseases whiche chaunce in it, as the toothache, disease of the eyes, Catarrhes, &



Basillare

like thinges, as it shalbe declared in a chapter for the same purpose. The nombre of the partes is knowe by the partes conteynyng and cōteyned, and by the bone called Basillare, vpon whych all the bones of the heade haue their seate and foudation. The partes conteynyng ben fyue, the heere, the skyn, the musculus fleshe, the pannicle whych is called pericranium, or ginguia mater, bycause it procedeth from dura mater by the commissures of the bones of the heade, after thys is the bone named Carium, or the fyrst table of the bones of the heade. The partes conteyned ben fyue. The fyrst is the bone called the seconde table. The seconde is, agrosse pannicle called Dura mater. The thyrde couereth the substance of the brayne, and is called Diamater, or Cere. The fourth is Rhete mirabile. The fifth is the substance of the brayne. Under these is þ bone called Basillare, whych sustenteth þ head. And it is called Basillare of Basis, whych signifyeth a foudation. There ben in the composition of the heade seuen principal bones of whych þ fyrst is called Coronale, and beynneth after the opinion of Haliabas in the fore parte aboute the eye browes, & endeth at the Coronale commissure. And in that bone there is some times a strapte commissure or seame goynge directly to þ myddest of the head, chiefly of wome. And it is called the bone coronale, bycause kinges beate their crownes vpon that bone. In the nether partes of thys bone ben two holes, whych are called Colatories or strainers of the nostrelles and, betwene the concauite or hollownes of the two eyes there is a lytle bonny addition in the facyon of a cokescombe, vpon the whych nature hath planted the gnystelles of the nostrelles, to diuide the nostrelles.

Coronale

After this ben the two Lateral or Side bones of the bones ioyned to the bone coronal on both sydes, and in the hynder parte they ben ioyned to þ bone called Laudale, or occipital in the hynder parte. And in the toppe of the heade, they ben closed togeder lyke asawe. And they make the commissure called sagittalis for they come directly from the coronal bone to the commissure called Laudale, and thys is the commissure called Transuersalis, in thys figure of crosse. And þ bone called Laudale is of harder substance than the other, in whych there is an hole, and through that hole the maye called Auka descendeth from the brayne to the ende of þ backe by Spondiles.

Os Laude.

Transuersalis

After this ben the bones called Petrosi or stonpe, whych are false commissures or seames touchyng the two Lateral or Side bones in the ryghte and the lyft syde. And they ben called false, commissures, bycause they ben false, & stonpe, and harder than the other. And they are boored through for the necessity of hearpyng. And these bones beynne at the commissure called Laudale, and ende in the myddest of the temples. The last bone is called Basillare whych sustenteth the heade as it is aforesayde. And thys bone hath manye holes, and spongiolites, whych serue to purge the superfluities of the brayne, of these seuen bones procede fyue commissures, where of thre bene trewe, and the other false, as we haue sayde.

Petrosi

The fyrste of the thre commissures, is called the commissure Coronall. The seconde Sagittall. The thyrde Laudale. Nature hath produced the bones of the heede spongiuous, and full of pores or priue holes, in the myddes of two tables, that though they be spongiolite they myghte drawe their nouryshment. And they ben

be full of pores, that the moyst fumes ascendynge from the brayne may vapoure oute, wthoute the hurte of the brayne.

The head was made of sundry bones to the entente that if one parte were hurte, it should not be communicated to the other. And that the Anatomie of membes cōtained in the head might be more euidently declared, it is profitable after that ye haue taken awaye the fleshe of þ skulle, & of the eye browes to deuide the brayne panne with a sawe sicularely. For incontynentlye, as sone as it is opened, ye may see the inner table full of pores and glassye, as the outwarde, and ye maye se also, the sayd true commissures, to whych the pāicle called Dura mater is knit and ioynd.

Nature hath produced these commissures, for four causes. The first is that the veynes maye enter by thein whych bringe nourishment to the brayne. The seconde, that the fillettes or thyedes of the sinnowes proceeding from the brayne maye come oute, and geue felynge to þ partes lying aboute. The thyrde, that the vapours ascending to the brayne may haue passage. The last that the pāicle Dura mater maye be holden by, that it greue not the brayne. By the myddle or Sagittalle commissure there passe two Veynes, proceedinge frome the liuer, & enter in vnder the sculle, lyke wyse by the hole of the boone called Bassare, there cometh an Arterie proceedinge frome the herte, and ascendeth into the heade vntill he ioyne hym selfe to the sinnowes, and veynes aforesayde. Of whiche the harde pāicle called Dura mater is cōpounded, and is ioynd to the commissures proceedinge wthoute them, by certayne little sinnowes, and as it were heates so that those sinnowes and heates or

thyne thyedes comminge oute of the commissures make a pāicle, whych couereth all the sculle, and is called Singua mater or Pericranii. Therefore it was conuenient that an Arterie should ascend vpward from the herte, for if hys pulsatiue mouyng, and subtil bloude should haue gone downe ward, it would haue descended to ha-  
Pericranii
selle. Therefore it is moderated by mountynge or gorynge vpwarde. Nevertheless it was mete that the veyne should go downwarde from the ouer part to the nether, that þ grosse bloud myght easily descend.

Also the sayde veynes, sinnowes, and arteries ioyne them selues together agayne, as it is sayd, and make a pāicle very thyne and subtile called pia mater, whych couereth all the braine. And then the said veynes, and Arteries go downe to the braine, and geue it lyfe, nourishment, and vitall spirite proceeding from the herte. And as much more as the brayne receyuethe of that vital spirite, so much more perfect be the animal spirites.

The brayne is a substance full of marpe diuided into thre ventricles of whych there is one in the fore parte whych is greater then the other thre. The seconde is in the middeste. The thyrde hath his residence in the hinder parte. And therefore after Galenes iudgment, it is the fundation of imagination, and of deuysinge, and of remembraunce. Rasis also affirmeth that the thyrde ventricle is the fountayne of the senses, and voluntarie mouyng.

The Ruke is as it were a streame descendynge from the sayd party, and the sinnowes that comme frome the same are, as it were little ryuers commynge oute of a greate streame. And moreover the sayd Rasis sayeth, that whan the heade sprynge that is the  
The Ruke
  
A.iiii. brayne



brayne is endamaged, all the ryuers namely synnowes descendyng frome the same be also endamaged, by the reason of participation. But if anye harme chaunce to the ryuers, the folytayne is not alwaye hurted, but the places whereunto the synnowes are directed. The substance of the brayne is whyte and full of mary, and soft, and of a colde, and moyst qualite. In whych qualite it differreth frome the mary of other bones.

For it was not ordayned to nourish the sculle, but to contayne the brayne, & to preserve the same. And the principall vtilite of it is, to temper the heate of the vitall spirites procedyng from the herte, that the animal spirites myght be made.

We sayde before that the brayne hath three ventricles, and the former and the hinder after the opinion of Anatomistes bene deuised in the middle, that is to saye, in the ryghte syde, and in the lefte, and the sydes of them ben wrapped aboute with the sayde pannicles, goyng here and there vnto the foundation by whiche the ryght parte is deuised from the lefte. In the fore parte that is in the fyrst ventricule consisteth fantasie, whiche receaueth the semblaunces of thynges receyued by syghte and hearynge. In the hynder parte consisteth the vertue imaginatiue, whiche apprehendeth thynges receyued and receyued by fantasie. In the middle ventricule resteth the commune sence, whych apprehendeth the semblaunces of thynges by syghte to hym by particuler senses, and therefore it is directed to that place, and there is ended. And hereby appeareth the profite of this ventricule, which serueth to imagination or fantasie, & to the commune sence, and was produced that it should geue sence, & animal spirite to al the instrumentes of feling.

Also the accidētes whych may chaunce to this ventricule, be appaunt as solution of continuite, euyl complectiō, the payne of migraine, whan there is any hurte in the ventricule, and some tymes it suffereth Apostemes hote & cold. If the Aposteme be hote, and consisteth in pānicles it is called Sicken.

If the Aposteme be colde it is called Lethergus, and induceth forgetfulness. And if by chaunce there be an Aposteme in the substance of the brayne it is called a mortal Aposteme. There maye also chaunce to them a disease by reaso of the yll cōposition, whiche if it be vtterlye stoppyng, cyther it is by vapoures, and then causeth Vertigo or scotome, whych is a darknyng of the syght, and a swimmyng in the head as though al thynges turned aboute. Or if it be of an euyl humoure then it causeth astonishment, and the Palsie. And if all the ventricles of the brayne be stopped with the substance of the brayne, they cause a continuall apoplexie.

Also the brayne is diuided into four partes, the former, the hinder, & ryghte and the lefte: in the former part bloude rayneth, in the hynder parte begine, in the ryght cholet, in the lefte, melancholy. And therefore the former parte is hottest.

**A**fter that wee haue spoken of the fyrst ventricule, and of the state and complection of it, and of the vtilities, and diseases that may chaunce to the same, it is conuenient that we speake of the second ventricule. In the end of the fyrst ventricule ther ben two final partes or substauices after the maner of the Postelles of a manne, whych ben to the ventricule, as it were a bedde, whereupon it stretcheth it selfe in length whan it receaueth imagined thynges. And afterwarde it is drawn together lyke an earth

Of ventricles

Fantasie

Imaginatiue vertue

Sicken.

Lethergus.

Vertigo.

Palsie.

Apoplexie.



an ether woyme which thing it doeth, whā þ vertu extractiue thynketh vpo apprehended, and determined thyn- ges, vntil the sentence be pronounced. And it prolongeth it selfe lyke wyse, whā remembraunce of thynge declared is apprehended bi the thyrde ven- tricle. Of these two substaunces, one is as a redde woyme, as it is afore de- clared, and it may stretche forth, and drawe backe. The other is as it were a knockle whiche closethe it selfe, and openeth. And this was ordayned of nature, that the apprehended sem- blaunces shuld not passe fro one ven- tricle to another, whā a man wil cease from exterior operatiōs of the senses, or thynkyng and deuising. The saide seconde ventricle is smal and thynne, and it passeth from the fyrste, to the last, and toucheth bothe. And therfore it is an instrument of two vertues na- mely of thynkyng and diuidyng, and of inferryng one thynge of another. And the seconde vertue is to iudge & to discern true thynge from false.

**O**f the thyrde ventricle.

The thyrde ventricle hath the hye seate in the hyndre parte of the heade. And in substaunce it is harder than the other, wherfore the synnoves, which growe out of it, or out of the Ruke, which is the bicarie of the sayd ven- tricle ben of harde nature. And the tyme called pia mater is not ioyned w this ventricle as w the other, bycause it is harde ynough of his own nature. The substaunce of the other is softer than of this, & therfore nature wolde that pia mater shulde apde the other to soctine the braine. It is made after the figure of a slepe that is large beneth, & sharp aboue, þ it might retayne in his large parte pronosred sentences, & kepe the secretly, as a chist whyche couereth a treasure & his coplection is colde and drye, & the coplection of the second ven-

tricle is hote & moist. The nuke wrap- ped in two pannicles proceeding from the braine hath his beginning of this last ventricle and goeth downe by the hole of the bone called Basillare, & pas- seth by the middelle of the spondeles, vntill he touche the ende of the backe bone. The saide Ruke is like mary & of seblable substaunce as the braine is, and hath the same accidentes that the brayne hath.

It is necessarie to knowe that seuen paire of synnoves haue their genera- tion immediatly of þ brayne after the length thereof, and thirteyn paire which passe thorowe the middle of the Ruke and one, which hath not a fellow. Fur- thermore in the extremitie of the fyrste & secōd ventricle in descendyng. There is an hole called Lucana, þ is a sinke, *Lucina* in the middell wherof there is a litle hole which cometh to the rousse of the mouth, by which superfluities be pur- ged, & it proceedeth directly from the seconde ventricle, and passeth by the bone called Basillare, lyke wyse the pāicle named Dura, matter is boied thorowe in the fore parte vnder the bone of the forehead, that by it the su- perfluities of the ventricles might be purged by the conduictes of the nose.

And another reason there was that by the conduite of the nose, the ver- tue of smellynge myght be made per- fecte. And rounde about the sayd con- duyte bene certayne rounde pieces of fleshe standinge oute, whyche after Mondine be produced to sustayne the Veines, and the Arteries, whyche mounte by frome thete mirabile, to the sayd ventricles, and therfore there bene glandules or kernelles harde by the Rhete mirabile. The sayde *is peremira- bile* Rhete mirabile is like a nette, and is therefore called Rhete, for thys pan- nicle is compounded onely wth Arte- ries, as Guido hath declared, sayinge that

that in certayne places an Arterie is diuided fro a veyne, as in the middle of the arme and in Rheti mirabili.

**C**he. iiii. Chap. of the Anatomie of the necke and of the throte.



**W**e haue declared in þ former cha- piter the Anatomie of the heade. It is now requisite that we speke of the face, of the necke, of the eyes, of the throte & theyr partes. And fyrst we must knowe that there ben in the throte two conduyctes. Of whiche by one the meate and dryncke passe, descending in to the stomake, & is called Weri or Disophagus, in En- glishe the Gulle, beyng composed of two thynne skynnes, and of synnovie small chyedes or felines. Of whiche skynnes or Tunicles the one is berie synnovie in the parte touchyng the palate or rousse of the mouth. The o- ther is fleshye & full of muscles wh- che in the outwarde parte is ioynd to the pannicle of the stomake.

Trachea.  
Arteria.

The throte

Amigdales

The other conduycte called Tra- chea Arteria or the wesaunde is that, by whiche the wynde or Ayre is con- ueyed to the longes. The fyrste con- duycte called Weri is situated vpon fyue spondilles of the necke behynde, and goth downward, tyll he be ioy- ned to þ middyll, whiche is a skynne compassyng the longes. And after þ oppinion of Rasis, of that conduycte Weri the stomake procedethe. The throte is the begynnyng of the sayde conduyctes in whiche there is an emptie place, where the two Amig- dales ben, that is to saye two peces

of fleshe after the fashion of two Al- mondes, one in the right syde and the other in the lyfte. And these Amigda- les bene fleshye & synnovie, that they may be the stronger, for they gyue en- traunce to mete and dryncke that they maye easely passe in to the conduycte called Weri or the Gulle, and they helpe the ayre to go in to the wesaund by the Epiglottle.

The Epiglottle is a certayne eni- nence, whych appeareth in the throte in the toppe of the wesaunde produ- ced of nature for thys purpose that in eatyng, and drynckyng, nothyng entre in, but the ayre. And whan anye thyng goethe in, it maketh a manne to coughe till it be out again. And the vtilite of thys partycle is thys, that by the meane thereof, the bodye dra- weth and retayneth ayre accordyng as it is necessarie, and it helpeth also to fourme and fashion voyces. In the fore parte (as we haue sayde) is the Trachea Arteria or wesaunde com- pound of gristellye rynges, ioynd one to another, haupyng an inwarde pannicle whiche twyth the sayde rynges one to another, whiche ben be- ryte rough in the in warde parte, and are ioynd to the throte gulle, beyng a lytle seperated the one from the o- ther. The throte gulle is made lyke a cane composed of veynes Arter- ies, and synnovies procedyng of the lyre payre of synnovies, whiche come from the fore part of the braine. And on the ryght, and the lyfte syde there ben certayn instrumetal veynes called Guidagi vpon the which great Arteries are situated. And therefore the cuttyng and pyckyng of them is daungerous bi reason of the nigh- nes, and affinitie, that they haue w the lyuer and the harte. For often tymes a man dyeth by suffocation or chokyng whan the veynes of the

Epiglottle.

Guidagi

poull



bnula.

pouise bene pricked. Semblable the  
Anula was produced chiefly to foine  
the boyce, in retaynyng the ayre ac-  
cordyng to the wyl of man. And al-  
so to purge the superfluites of þe brai-  
ne, and it hangeth iustlye betwene the  
two Amigdales or Almondes as it  
were a graine of a Wyne apple, and  
it is of a spongiouse, and rare sub-  
stance.

**C**he. v. Chap. of the Jawes  
and the teethe.

Inciſours



fter the opinion of A-  
natomistes the teth be  
xxii. in numbze. Of  
whych some ben Inci-  
sours that is cuttyng,

Canini

and they serue to cut þe  
meate. And the other be called Canini  
that as the teeth of a Dogge, and  
they are comunly called the eye teeth,  
for they rootes goo weltynghe to the  
eyes. There ben some which be called  
Molars because they grynd þe meate  
as a mille corne, and they beginne the  
fyfte digestion.

Molars

There ben. xvi. in the ouer iawe, &  
they bene compounded of. xiii. bones  
whose compositio is vnknown. And  
that iawe is couered wth a pannicle  
proceadyng out of the fore part of the  
foreheade, whiche pannicle is called  
Pericranium. Consequentely the  
sayde Jawe taketh parte of the syn-  
noves of the thyrde payre, procea-  
dyng frome the bryne, and of the  
second part of the Auke. The skinne  
of the face commethe of the Pericra-  
nium, and taketh parte of the thyrde  
payre, and parte of the fourthe, and  
fyfte payre of synnoves proceadyng  
frome the bryne wth certayne vey-  
nes, and wth Arteries, and stretcheth

it selfe ouer all the face, and therfore  
the sayde synnoves cause the felinge,  
and mouyng of all the face. It is co-  
ueniente to knowe that all the teethe  
bene knytte with ligamentes, and pa-  
nicles proceadyng oute of the fore-  
sayde pannicle. The nerther Jawe  
is compounded of two bones, and a-  
bout the chynne it is ioyned togy-  
ther like a iawe, and is knitte to the o-  
ther. And we wyl make a Chapter  
of theym, and of theyr dislocation, or  
displacynge.

**C**he. vi. Cha. of the tong and  
of the eares.



The tong is a me-  
bre right necessa-  
rye, whiche na-  
ture hath produ-  
ced in the mouth,  
and it is spongi-  
ous, and fleshye,  
compounded of Si-  
noves, Lacertes, Veynes, Arteri-  
es and Ligamentes. And the Roote  
of it is planted in the bone called Os  
Laude, and is tyed wth manye Li-  
gamentes. The synnoves of it pro-  
cede of the fyre payre of synnoves co-  
mynng from the bryne, and receiue fe-  
lyng therby, and mouyng of the. vii.  
payre of synnoves commynge frome  
the bryne.

Tonge.

Under the tonge there bene two  
hernes, whiche appeare whan the  
tong is lyfted vp. The cuttyng where  
of is verpe profitable, for manye pas-  
sions of the throte, whiche wee wyl  
speake of in the cure of a quynce. And  
the tonge was princypallye ordened  
to speake and to conuey the meate in  
to the mouthe. And it is verpe neces-  
sarye to the arte of Physicke. For by  
taste we



taste we obtaine the knowledge of many thynges called *Simples*. And the synnowes of tastynge cometh from the fourthe and fyrte payre of synnowes of þe brayne. And in that thereben. ix. lacertes procedynge from the bone called *Laude*, and from the addyction *Sagittal*. There is vnder the tonge glandelous or kernellye fleshe, in whych there are two lytle orifices or mouthes whych purge the spitte lyke a strainer.

In the extreme ouer partes of the iawes the eares bene situated aboute the boones called *Uetualia*, and are founded vppon the bones called *Petrota* whych bene harde and boored thoroowe. After the bone called *Mendosum* or *salte* there bene manye inuolutions, or inuappynge in theyr passage goynge inwarde till the fyfte payre of synnowes of the brayne be touched. And by the vertue of theym the power of hearynge is geuen vnto the eares. And therfore the sayed synnowes be hallowe, that they maye the better heare all soundes.

And aboute the eares and extremities of the iawes Nature hath produced a cartilage or gristle, whych fynysheth the eares. And at the extremityes of the sayde Eares there bene synnowes and small thyredes of veynes and Arteries produced circulewise. Therefore the incision or cuttyng of them muste be done after the maner of an halfe circle.

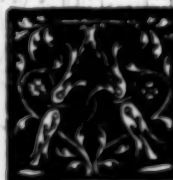
There be afterwarde in the ryght and lyfte syde of the *Necke* behynde the Eares, two veynes procedynge from the lyuer, vnder the whych there are Arteries procedynge from the herte, and mounte vp by the commissures or seames of the heade (as it is a fore sayd) vnto the brayne.

And when they haue done theyr effecte in the Heade, they retourne to-

warde the eares. And they conducte some parte of the seide to the reynes, and extende to the vessels of seide.

And thys is the cause that he canne not engendyre that hath the veyne vnder the eares throughe cut. Like wyle nature hath produced in those partes of the necke two as it were lytle neckes, one in the ryght syde, another in the lyfte, and theyr founteyns ben planted in the bones of the heade. And therfore they ben of the nature of legamentes, and they procede from bothe the sydes of the backe bone, vnto the ende of the same, & they ben called longe neckes. And so they ben the restinge bedde of all the synnowes procedynge from the *Auke*.

### The seventh Chappter of the Anatomie of Spondy- les, or of the cheyne bone.



**Spondyle** is a bone Spondyles  
boored thorough whiche maketh the backe bone and thorough the hole thereof the *Auke* passeth from one ende to another.

And the sayde *Spondyle* hath manye addyctions or particles descendynge and ascendynge, whych successively ioyne them selues one to another till they come to the extremitie of the backe. And thys ordynance of dyuerse portyons or pyeces is as it were the conseruatyon of the *Auke*,

And

And out of eche side of those spindiles synnowes issue, whyche be disperced into sundry partes of the body, as we shall shew hereafter.

Moreover, there be foure partes of spindiles in the backe (as Galene witnesseth) the firste is the Necke: the second the spindiles of the shoulders the thirde the loynes, the fourth *Os sacrum* or the hypppe. In the firste parte there be. vii. spindiles, in the seconde xii. in the thirde. v. in the fourth. vi.

But of the muscles, synnowes, and beynges of the necke we wyl speake in theyr propre chapters.

**The. viii. chap. of the Anatomie and figure of the eyes.**

*Of the eyes*

**S**ynge that the eyes bene right profitable to mans body, we must serche diligently the Anatomy of the same, & when we knowe the disposition of them, & theyr coplerion, we may more easily helpe the. Their situation is manifeste to euery bodye. Nature hath ordeyned two, & the body myght be guided the better, and that if one shuld be put oute, the other might conuict the body. And they be membes compounded of seuen skynnes, & three humours.

I wil declare firste their coposition after thys sorte. First fro the fore part of the brayne procede two synnowes beyng holowe commyng fro the first payre of synnowes of the brayne, which allone as they be deuided frome the brayne, by & by they ioyne them selues lyke a crosse, & of two one only concauite or holownes is made. And departing fro the skulle they separte them selues from it, & bene wrapped in two panicles, and are called *Nervi optici*. And these sayde synnowes be ioynd together & one thyng shoulde not seme

two (as Goddine sayeth). And eche of these synnowes when it goeth oute of the skulle, endeth at hys propre eye.

And there is a panicle copounded in the eye called *Scitosis*. Then foloweth an other panicle called *secundine*, or *Secundine*. And about that is the humour called *Vitreus* so named bycause it is cleare as glasse. After thys foloweth the thirde tunicle or thame skyme called *Rhetine*, haupng the fascion of a nette. And of that nette consequently is engendred a tunicle called *Tela aranea*, bicause it hath the semblaunce of a cobwebbe, and it comprehendeth the humour *Crystalline*, and accomplissheth the roundnes of the eye.

After the tunicle there is an other called *tunica buca*, in the middelt wherof, there is a concauite or holownesse out of whiche the apple of the eye proceedeth, and openeth it selfe at pleasure. In the sayd concauite is the humour *Crystalline*, apprehending visible thynges. The same tunicle comprehendeth in it selfe the humour *Albugineus* or the white of the eye, which defendeth the humour *Crystalline*. After thys there is an other tunicle called *cornea*, a which couereth the sayd humour, & kepeth it that it go not oute. And it is called *Cornea* bicause it shyneth lyke an hohne. And thys pannicle is harde and ioyneith with the laste pannicle called *coniunctina*, and these tye and embrace the eye comely beside the apple of the eye. And the pannicle called *coniunctina* hath the generation of the pannicle that couereth the skulle. And hereof appeareth the helpe that cometh of cuttingge the veine which is ouer the eye, when humours descend from the brayne.

And moreover thorow the hole of the skulle procede the synnowes which geue felynge & mowng to perceyue what thyng hurteth.

**B. The**

*Nervi optici.*



**T**he Anatomie of the brest  
called Thorax. Cap. ix.

The brest



First that we haue spo-  
ken of the Anatomie of  
the face, of the eyes, of the  
neck of the spondyles,  
of the synnoides and  
of the nuke, we will

speake of the anatomie of the breste.

The sayde breste is a station or stan-  
dinge place of the spiritual members.  
In whiche there bene some partes  
that contayne, and some that bene co-  
teyned. The partes that cōteyne ben  
fourte, skynne, musculous flesh, & dug-  
ges, and the bones. The partes that  
bene cōteyned are .ix. namely the herte,  
the longes, the pāicles, the ligamē-  
tes, the synnoides, the beynes, the ar-  
teries, & very of the throte gulle, and  
Trachea arteria, or the welaunde.  
we will begynne at the bones.

The breste is cōplete wth .xii. bo-  
nes, and in the ende of them there is  
a grille. And in the ouer parte there  
is a lytle thynge, lyke a lytle boxe, cal-  
led Sternum whiche the forke of the  
gull is fixed. And in the nether parte  
of the same there is a softe grille.  
And therfore it lieth vpo the stomacke  
for the said bones are gathered toge-  
ther, & meete one wth another. And  
to the sayd seuen bones, seuen ribbes  
ben diuided or toynd too, of bothe sy-  
des, & are knytte together wth spon-  
dyles, whiche ribbes bene croked, and  
the fore terminatiō of them is called  
the brest. And on the parte of the spō-  
dyles, it is called the syde of the com-  
plete ribbes. And after these seue rib-  
bes ther ben fyue on eche syde whych  
bene called the false ribbes. And they  
are toynd together in the hyndre  
parte wth fyue spondyles on eche  
syde, and in the fore parte they bene  
toynd with the lacertes of the bellie.

Ribbes.

And they are called false ribbes be-  
cause they be not matched wth o-  
ther bones in the fore parte, & because  
they bene pliable, and giue and bende  
them selues, as the bellie will.

**O**f the muscles of the breste.  
The muscles of the breste after  
Auscenna bene .xviii. And of muscles of  
them some haue participatiō the brest.  
on with the necke, some with the mid-  
riffe, some with the ribbes, some in the  
back, some with the sholders, & some  
bene called properly the muscles of the  
brest, and haue confunction wth the  
membres afore sayd.

**O**f the māilles or dugges.  
The dugges bene membres com-  
pounded of flesh thynne, kernel-  
lye, whyte and spongiouse: to  
the whiche manye synnoides come  
from the bryne, and manye beynes  
from the lyuer, and arteries from the  
herte. And therfore they haue greate  
allvaunce wth those membres.

**O**f the partes of the brest  
that contayne.

**A** Bone althynge ye must take hede  
that ye cut the sayd bones of the  
brest wth a sharpe instrument,  
& warly, so that ye cut not the panni-  
cle called mediastine, and to come  
to the herte wth diligencie. At whiche  
we will begynne, as at the principal.

The herte haue asemblaunce of a  
pyncapple, and the flesh therof is be-  
ry harde, and full of lacertes, cheifely  
in the roote. His roote and fundation  
bath many lacertes and harde liga-  
mentes, and synnoides compassinge  
him about. Of which the herte is  
touched, saurynge in the nether parte.  
And therfore after some mens  
ment it is after the nature of a gresset.  
The fleshe of the herte is harde, that  
it myghte the better resiste noyson  
thynges. If the fleshe had bene thynne  
and

of life, man should haue bene of shorter lyfe. And therefore Auicenna saith that the herte can not suffer solution of continuall without death. It was sette in the middest of the bodye that it should be as a kynge in the middest of a realme. And Galene saith that it is ryght in the middest of the breste but Rasis saith that it declineth somewhat to the lefte syde. And therefore in the left syde greater pulses of the arteries ben felt, than in the ryght.

Capula  
cordis.

And after the sentence of the sayde Rasis ther ben two ventricles aboute the herte, one in the ryghte syde, another in the left. In the middest wherof ther is a thynne skynne called Capula cordis compassed with lytle spynnowe pannicles. And it is called of the sayde Rasis the thyrde ventricle. And in the ryght ventricle there bene two hooles, of whych nature hath ordeined one, that the veynes proceeding out of the liver should conuey bloude to the sayd ventricle. Upon whych hole also ther bene thre pannicles, whiche begynne wythoute, and ende wythin that, that thyng whych entereth maye be turned.

And there is an other hoole of the veyne, whiche is a mouth, extendinge fro the same ventricle vnto the longes whych mouth though it be of a veyne and not of an arterie, yet the tunicles therof are grosse and thicke, & therefore it is called an arteriell veyne.

And the tunicles or tymes of the Arteries ben of harder substance than the tunicles proceeding fro the veynes.

And nature hath ordeyned them to be harder for a iust cause. For as long as the life of man dureth, the Arteries moue continually. And vnder the sayd pāicle thre lytle skynnes grow wythin, and ende wythoute, whych nature hath ordeyned to receiue, that cometh out of the herte.

In the left ventricle ther be founde ii. holes. Of whych one is the mouth wherout proceedeth the greates arterie of whych all the arteries of mans body haue theyr generation. Moreover vpon the same mouthe thre pannicles are situated, whiche begynne wythin and ende wythout, that they maye auerwe, & be bowed backe to that bloud and spirite that cometh from the herte, whych bloude forthwith, is deuided of nature thorowout al the substance of the herte in moderate quantitie, and the rest of the bloud is sent to the nourishment of the herte, and it is thynned in the substance of the herte, and in the myddle pytte it is digested, and purified, and whan it is purified it is sent to the lyfte ventricle. Whereof the bloude there is a spirite engendered moze pure and subtiler than anye bodye made of the four elementes.

And there is an other hole whych is the mouthe of an ample veyne goinge to the longes. And thorow the holownes of it, the ayre is sente frome the longes to the herte. In whych seconde hole there bene onely two pannicles proceeding wythoute, and ende wythin, whiche God hath profitably ordeyned to conuoye ayre to the herte.

In the left ventricle there is founde an arterie haupge onely one tunicle named Arteria venalis, whiche conueyeth subtiler bloude proceeding from the herte to the longes, by whose substance it is disperced, & it is the nourishment of the longes. And the herte hath two little particles, additamentes; or peces like smal rases which sustain it. One is in the ryght syde, the other in the left.

**O**f the longes. The Longes is a membre of rare and thynne substance, & spongyous, and is tyed with a pannicle



nicle called mediastine, whych cou-  
reth the harte; that the bones of the  
brest touch it not. And there is a cane  
oꝝ pyper ouer the longes called Tra-  
chea arteria, wherof we haue spoken  
before. The profyte of the cane is to  
draue colde ayre, whych ayre com-  
passeth aboute mannes bodye, vntyl  
it come to the herte to tēpre hys great  
heate. And by the same Cane the su-  
perfluities of the hert may passe out.  
Wherfore þe coldnes of the ayre, that  
compasseth aboute mannes bodye, is  
of greate vtilitie. For it tempereth the  
herte, without whych the vital spiri-  
tes shulde be choked. Therefore nature  
hath produced inspiration and respi-  
ration, that the herte myght be duely  
blowed wth, and that the ayre might  
be purged, by the longes before it  
come to the herte.

eqd. rfe.

**Diaphragma oꝝ the midriffe.**

**D**iaphragma oꝝ the midriffe is  
one of the membꝛes that bene  
conteyned in the cōcauite of the  
brest whose begynnynge procede the  
from the ouer part of the brest, and in  
descendynge it stretcheth it selfe large  
and longe tyl it come to the xii. spon-  
dyle of the backes. And it is a grosse  
Dannicle and musculous in the hep-  
ter part, and seperateth the spiritu-  
al membꝛes, fro the membꝛes nutri-  
tyue, and it hath alliaunce wth the  
brayne, by the meanes of the synno-  
wes, whych procede from the same.  
Nature hath ordeyned the midriffe,  
that by hys continuall mowynge it  
myght blowe vpon, & coole the hart,  
as the belowes of a Smyth. whē they  
bene opened they receyue ayre, & whē  
they ben closed they dyue the wynde  
to the fyre. And for two reasons, so-  
lution of continuite can not be resto-  
red in it. The fyfthe is because of hys  
continuall mowynge. The seconde is

because it is full of synnowes and is  
subtile.

**T**he Dannicle called mediastine  
is in substance lyke the myd-  
riff, diuidynge the brest after  
hys lengthe, & therfore it passeth tho-  
row þe myddel of the lōges. And it is  
tyed wth the spondyles of the backe;  
and susteyneth the longes. Thys di-  
uision was made thowoe the myd-  
dest that the hurte of one part shulde  
not be communicated al aboute.

**Of Pleura**

**P**leura is a thynne Dannicle, &  
sensible whych conuertheth the  
ribbes. In whych often times  
there is engedged an apostume called  
a pleuresie.

**The anatomie of the bel-  
lye and hys partes.**

**Chap. x.**



**V**enter oꝝ the belle is  
communely taken in  
two sortes, fyfthe for  
the stomache, and the  
throte gulle, secondely  
for the Region con-  
teynynge the nutritiue membꝛes. And  
we must knowe that the conteynyng  
partes ben Hyrach and Siphac, as  
perteyninge to the fore parte, & as per-  
teynynge to the hyndre parte, they ben  
the bones of the fyue spondyles, the  
skynne, and the lacertous flesh.

**H**yrach is compounded of foure  
thynges of skynne, of fatte, of a fleshy  
Dannicle and of muscles growynge  
out of the herte. Siphac is a symple  
Dannicle very harde cōpounded of sy-  
noves, splines, & as it were small  
beeres and ligamentes iopned wth  
a Dannicle. Therefore there is a great  
differēce betwene Hyrach and Si-  
phac. For Hyrach hath many partes  
that

Hyrach.

Siphac.

that maye be separated and so hath  
not Symplic.

conduces to  
reyned

The members that bene called con-  
terned are. vii. the iherus, the guttes,  
the stomake, the liuer, the mylte, the  
Mesenterium, the reynes. Of the blad-  
der, and of the figure of the matryce  
we will speake hereafter in the Ana-  
tomic of the haunches.

Stomake

**The stomake.**

The stomake is a membre com-  
pounded of three synnoute tuni-  
cles, hauynge manye fylmes or  
as it were small thyedes or hearts ac-  
cording to hys length and bredth.

And it procedeth from the ouer part  
of the midriffe, hauynge the figure of  
a rounde gourde. The necke is longe  
in the ouer parte, leanyng to the lyfte  
syde, and the bottome of it is contay-  
ned wth a gutte called Duodenum:  
Yea, and the bottome of the stomake  
is the begynnyng of the guttes. It  
is tyed behynde to the spondylles of  
the backe, wth stronge synnoute li-  
gamentes whiche extende them sel-  
ues accordynge as the stomake re-  
quireth. And the stomake was prin-  
cipally ordeyned for the fyrst digesti-  
on. And there bene in it foure natural  
vertues, that is to saue, Attractiue  
whan there is appetyte of meate, di-  
gestiue, retentiue and expulsiue. Of  
whiche vtilities it shulde be longe to  
entreate now.

**Of the liuer.**

Liuer.

The liuer is sette in the ryght side  
vnder the ouer rybbes, towarde the  
hynder parte. And it is a fleshy mem-  
bre of thynne substance, hauynge the  
semblance of congeled bloude. And it  
is hollowe in the inwarde parte, to-  
warde the stomake, and bounchye  
wthout after the figure of the wone  
whan he is more than halfe ful. The  
concauities is toward the stomake and

the bounchynge towarde the midriffe.

And out of the hollownesse, there  
groweth as it were a cane or pype  
called porta. And it is a greate veyne  
made of spermatique or seebe mat-  
ter. Out of whych after Rasis there  
growe. vii. veynes of them infinitie,  
as the rootes of a tre, whych disperse  
them selues into sundrie places, as to  
the bottome of the stomake, to the  
gutte duodenum, to the gutte called  
tejunum, & rectum: whych beyng deu-  
ided into soday parties ben called veynes  
Meseraice. And the office of them is  
to carrie the iuyce of digested meate,  
called chylus in to the veynes of the ly-  
uer, and the great veyne called porta  
wth hys rootes diuidethe the sayde  
good iuyce thowowe all the lyuer. Of  
whiche substance or iuyce bloode is  
produced, and getteth red couloure  
wth in the sayd veynes.

porta.

Meseraice.

chilus

Also out of the gibbositie or bosch  
of the liuer, there issueth a veyne cal-  
led concaua or chilis, which wth his  
rootes, whych ben many lytle veynes  
procedynge of the same) couereth,  
and distributeth the bloode thowowe  
all the partes of the body. In whych  
the thirde digestion is ended. Further-  
more (as Galene reciteth) there bene  
the substances created in the liuer,  
two superfluons, and one natural as  
in now wyne there ben thre substan-  
ces, the wyne, the some, and the lees.  
The some of bloud is cholere, the ly-  
es, melancholie.

concaua or  
chilis.

**The guttes.**

The guttes bene sixe in numbere. Sutes  
Of whiche the thre upper bene  
small, & the thre beneth the na-  
uel ben great, compounded of two tu-  
nicles. Of whiche one is within, ano-  
ther wthout. That wth in is very viscus  
thympe or clammish, that it shuld not  
be lightly hurted by the superfluities  
B.iii. passing



passage that waye. The firste of the  
small guttes is it that is iorned to the  
bottom of the stomake, and is called  
portanarium, or duodenum. It is cal-  
led portanarium because superfluities  
passe by it, as by a porte or gate, and  
duodenum because it is twelue fingers  
longe. The seconde is called ieiunum  
or the grede gutte. And in that there  
ben more orifices or mouthes than in  
other, which giue nourishment to the  
stuer, & these two guttes lye straghte  
after the length of the body. The thirde  
and laste of the small guttes is called  
Inuolutum, because it hath many in-  
uolutions, & inuoluynges before it  
come to the gutte called Intestinum  
rectum. And these be as it were of the  
same quantitie with the gutte called  
Duodenum.

The first of the great guttes is cal-  
led Monoculum, because it hath but  
one enterance, as it were into a purse,  
by which that, & goeth in, in one houre  
cometh out agayne in an other, & it is  
set on the right syde. The seconde is  
called Colu situated toward the right  
side, & is stretched out along the belly,  
til it come to the left side. The third is  
called Intestinum rectu. And the office  
of it is to receiue the superfluites or  
excrementes of other guttes. And it is  
more large then the other. And in the end  
of it is the passage of all the superflu-  
ities of the bodye, called anus or the arse  
hole: in which ther is a muscle whiche  
retayneth the excrementes, till a man lust  
to auoyde the same. And in the utter-  
moste parte of the arse hole, there bene  
foure veynes ordeined to purge the me-  
lancholye blood of all the body, cal-  
led the morrbial veynes.

Of the milke or splene.

The splee is a longe membre,  
hauinge the figure of a shyn-  
nes tonge: The situation of

it is in the left syde of the bealy with  
certayne Ligamentes, by whiche it is  
iorned of one syde with the stomake,  
and of the other syde with the false  
rybbes. And oute of the sayde mylte  
there groweth li. little pores, of whiche  
one cometh to the stomake, to con-  
duyte melancholye to the mouth of  
the same, whiche styreth up appetite.

And the other pore cometh to the  
Luer, to receiue Melancholye of the  
same.

Of the bladder or gall called  
Cistis fellis.

The bladder of the gall is cal-  
led Cistis fellis, and cleaueth  
to the Luer in the vpper part  
hauinge two conduites, of whiche one  
cometh to the cocauitie, or holownesse  
of the liuer, & receiue choler from the  
same, whiche the creatio of the bloude is  
perfit. And the other cometh to the bo-  
tome of the stomake, and to the greate  
guttes. The sayde pammicle is compo-  
ned of a Spynnowe, an arterie, and a  
veyne: And it is principallie ordey-  
ned to cleanse the bloude frome choler,  
and to sende choler to the botome of  
the stomake, to styre by the vertue of  
attractiue.

Of the kydneyes.

The reynes or kydneyes ben sette  
nigh the liuer, toward the spō-  
diles, of whiche the right is si-  
tuated higher than the left. And there  
pertayneth to eche of theym a pami-  
cle whiche compasseth them aboute, and  
susteyneth theim. And in that pami-  
cle there groweth a spynnowe oute of  
the middest of the spondiles or chime-  
bones called Alketh. And the sayde  
kydneyes haue also a Ligamente gro-  
wing out of the sayd spondiles.

And the fleshe of them is fyne, and  
sounde

sonde, that the vyne should not fret away the tunicke, whych continually descendeth thowse them.

The veynes of the kidneys procede from the veyne called Chilis, with the whiche the poles of vyne be toynded, whiche ben hollowe, and by theyr continuall or holownesse the vyne passeth into the bladder. And at the entrance of the bladder the sayde veynes toyne them selues together.

**Of Mesenterium.**

The substance of Mesenterium is compounded of pannels, chordes, and Ligamentes. And it is ordeyned of nature to hynde the guttes as it is necessary. further it is compounded of fatte substance, and nature hath produced that fatte, that the guttes should not be hurted with the bones of the spondyles. And it was also ordeyned of nature to sustayne the veynes called mesenterice. And they ben called mesenteriques of this pannel Mesenterium. furthermoze, it is fat, softe, and kernellike, that thowse the moisture of the fat, it myght make the guttes slipperye, for the better passage of the superfluities. The ouer parte is kernellike, where oftentimes a quantite of melancholy assembleth because it is nigh the milke. And this melancholy is called, Melancholia Pirachia.

**Of xibus of the caule.**

The laste of the membes called xibus is sicbus, whiche is a pannel compounded of two thynne tunicles, of dyuerse Arteryes, veynes, and fat in good quantite. It couereth the stomake and the guttes, it kepeth in the heate of them, and defendeth outward colde, as Galene declareth.

And after the sentence of Mondine, it hath hys generation of a fleshy pannel.

middle, whiche cleaueth to the backe about the myddle. Therefore it is like that when this pannel is broken, chiefly in the nether parte, it cometh lighte to putrefaction by reason of hys fat. Therefore when it issueth oute by some stroke, it is discretely done, to cutte the altered part: and to cauterize the cutte, that the fluxe of bloude folowynge not.

**The xi. & xii. chapter of the Anatomie of Siphac, & of the two didimes, & of the stones.**



fter that we haue declared the membes, called conterned, we will speake of the membes in the belly called conternynge.

And first of Siphac. Siphac is an harde pannel growynge oute of the myddle whiche descendeth toward the spondyles of the backe. And the stomake and the guttes bene sustented by the sayde pannel, and it endeth in the nether parte of the bealpe. And of the sayde Siphac, the two dydimes bene engendred, which descend to the stones, ouer the bone called Os Verticines. And the dydimes ben thynne skynnes, whiche compasse the stones, and hold the hangynge. And thowse the myddeste of them certayne veynes & arteries passe. By whiche the seede is conuicted to the stones, and so conueyed to the yarde by these dydimes two litle braunches ascende from the stones, whiche are called the vessels of seede.

**Of the stones.**

The stones ben numbred among the stones the principall membes, whiche nature hath made for generation

B.iii.

cion



cion. And they be of glandulous and whyte flesh. And they are also of great felynge, by reason of the participation that they haue wth the synnolues of Sphac, and by reason of certayne small sylines, or thredes proceedinge from Mitach. Therefore whan the sirbus or taul descendeth wth the dydynes, it stretcheth them out beneth.

And it is the cause of greate payne, so that the patiente thinketh that hys guttes be rent from the fat.

#### Of the parde and of the bladder.

The parde

**T**he parde is a membre very full of synnolues lacettes wth many ligamentes, veynes, and arteries. It is hollowe, and that hollownesse is full of ventositie or wynde engendred in the pulynge veynes, by whiche ventositie the elevation of the same cometh. Thys elevation proceedeth chye of the arteries whiche come from the herte, for the herte giveth voluntary motio to the sayd arteries. The Ligamentes of the parde procede from the bones of þe thyghes.

And the synnolues growe from the nether parte of the Auke: and by reason of those synnolues, the sayd parde is of greate felynge. The veynes of it procede oute of a greate veyne descendinge from the Liver. And the arteries procede of a greate arterie descendinge from the herte, whan the herte giveth voluntary motion to them.

And the sayde veynes and arteries be greater and euidenter in the parde and vnder the tonge, then in anye other place of the bodye. Therefore by cause of the synnolues, it hath participation wth the Auke, because of the veynes and arteries it hath participation with the hert and the liver.

And aboute the parde in the extremitie thereof, there is found simple flesh as we haue sayde. And thus the par-

tes of the parde ben euident, and the profite namely to conserue kynde.

The qualite of the sayd parde by reason of the partes compoundinge it, is colde and drye.

The bladder is a vessell compounded of two tunicles ordeyned of nature, to receyue the vyne. It is situated betwene the ouer parte of the two bones of the thyghes, and the arte hole.

And in hys mouth called the necke of the bladder, there ben lytle muscles whych drawe the necke together, and kepe in the vyne. The vyne is conducted from the reynes to the bladder by two emunctories, or clenfers called *Porti vtriusque*: whiche whan they touche the Bladder, they enter thorow one of the forsapde *Pamides* des-  
cles, & afterwarde they passe betwene two tunicles of the bladder, tyll they come to the necke thereof. In whiche place they pearce thorow another tunicle, and descend to the concauitie of the bladder, coueing the vyne thither.

#### Of the Matrice or wombe.

The matrice

**T**he Matrice is situated betwene the bladder and the gutte called *intestinum rectum*, it is very synnolue that it maye stretche out, whan a woman is wth chylde. It hath also two ventricles, whiche ende at one mouth; and it hath lytle additions of fleshe called the two hornes of the matrice, and behynde them the two stones of a woman be situated. And the sayde stones bene smaller and broder than a mans, but they be not so longe. And the sede of a woman descendeth to them thorow the myddeste of the matrice. The necke of the Matrice is stretched to the wicket of a womanne, and this necke is to the woman as the parde is to the man. Furthermore, the mouth thereof is strapte and harde in maydens, haupngt fyue lytle dep-  
nes

nes, whych bryake whan a maiden is deflowered.

The Ma-  
trix.

The matrice of a woman wh child is so closed, that the point of a needle can not entre in. And therfore the accustomed purgations come not forth. For whan they issue out, it is a signe that the chylde is not in helth, as Hippocrates wytnesseth. And whan the tyme of deliuerance is come, or whan an a boyermet chaunceth, the necke of the matrice so stretcheth out that the chylde may passe throughe. The generation of a chylde is of Sperma, or seed, and it is nourished with menstrual blood. And the fourme of a male chylde is sooner finished than of a woman, whyle the chylde is in the matrice, certayne beynes come to the same, by which the infant receiveth his nourishment, we wyl not declare here howe it receiveth hys nourishment, for that pertaineth more to phisicians than to Chyrurgiens. Nevertheless, thus moche ye shall knowe that I sayd beynes by whych the chylde receiveth nourishment, bryake whan the tyme is come, that the chylde shalbe borne.

The. xiii. and. xiiii. Chapter, of bones, and of the muscles of all the body.



As I saide in the first Chapter of simple members that there bene in manys body two hundred fourtie and eight bones, besides the bones called laide, and Sissamina, & because I Chyrurgians name them comunely in latin, we thought good so to ordeyne them in latin, as it foloweth.

A Os coronale. i.

B Ossa parietalia. ii.

C Ossa petrosa. ii.  
D Os laude. i.  
E Os basilare. i.  
F Ossa paria. iiii.  
G Ossa nasi. ii.  
H Ossa colatorii. ii.  
I Ossa mandibule superioris. ii.  
K Ossa mandibule inferioris. ii.  
L Spondilia vera et medusa. xxx.  
M Ossa fursule. ii.  
N Ossa utriusque spatule. ii.  
O Os utriusque adiutorii. iiii.  
P Os utriusque facialis. ii.  
R Ossa cetera manuum. xlviii.  
S Ossa pectinis manuum. x.  
T Ossa digitorum manuum. xxx.  
U Os focile minus brachiorum. ii.  
F Caste vere et mendose. xliiii.  
V Ossa thoracis. vii.  
3 Os cordis. i.  
4 Os Epiglottale. i.  
A Ossa ancarum. ii.  
a Ossa corarum. ii.  
b Rotula genuum. ii.  
c Hinoz canna tibiatarum. ii.  
d Os chaab tibiatarum. ii.  
e Os navicularis tibiatarum. ii.  
f Ossa pectinis pedum. viii.  
g Ossa calcanei pedum. ii.  
h Maior canna tibiatarum. ii.  
i Ossa caude. iiii.  
k Os pectinis. i.  
l Ossa digitorum pedum. xxviii.  
m Dentes. xxxii.

The. xiii. Chapter, of muscles.



I said before that the muscles muscles of manes body be in nombre. cccxxxi. A muscle is a membre composed of flesh, synovies, Ligamente, synovote synovies, and of a pannicle.



cle couerynge the sayde partes. And it is after the doctryne of Rasis the instrument of voluntary motion: Perther is it possible to make a distinction of them, as of bones, for they bene of one fygure, sayng that some ben long, and some greater thā other. As the muscles that gyue motion to the thyghes, ben greater than they whych gyue motion to þe tonge. And some muscles haue power to extend the membre in whiche they are situated. And some haue power to drawe backe as within the arme. And the muscles whiche haue power to drawe backe, ben within the arme. And they that haue power to extend ben without the arme.

Therefore whan a man hathe the muscles cut, which be wout þe arme he can not stretche out his arme. And whan the muscles within the arme ben cut, he can not bowe hys arme. And whan the muscles of the arme ben egallye cut without and within, it can be neither bowed nor stretched out. But it conynucth euer in one estate. These muscles be distributed to the membres of the body by nature, but it wolde be longe to declare the sondrye motions, that they gyue to mans body, as of them that come to the necke, some gyue motio to lyft vp þe heed on high, some to bowe it downe some to turne it on þe left side, some on the ryghte, & so forth of other membres.

And generally all the membres of the body haung voluntary motion haue certayne muscles. And customa- bly they ben situated about the ioyntures: And that the better remem- braunce of them may be had, I will name them in ordre after this sorte.

The muscles which moue the heed and the necke ben. xiiii. The muscles of the face ben in nūbre. xlv. of which nature hath coueyed. xliii. to þe eyes,

and. xii. vnto the iawes, and the other to other partes of þe face, and there be two which moue the nascelles. The muscles of the roote of the tonge bene ix. And they whych moue the throte, and the epiglote, ben xxii. The muscles of the shulders ben xiiii. There bene. xviii. muscles that gyue motion to the bones called. Adiutores or hel- pers of the armes. And they of the parte named, Domestica, or home- like gyue motion to þe armes, to bowe them: And those of the parte called Siluestris or wylde gyue motion to the armes to stretch out, as we haue sayd. And there bene ten in the parte Splenestre or wylde, and egypt in þe parte Domestike or homelyke. And in eche hand, on eche syde ther be. xviii. muscles, by which the fyngers moue. In the brest there bene an hundred & seuen muscles: And the muscles of the backe ben. xlviii. In the bellye af- ter the ouer parte of the stomake, vnto the thyghbone, in length there ben viii. And to the yarde of a man there bene. iiii. and so many to the stoonies, and they gyue motion to the yarde, whan it is erected, or falleth downe. And one goeth to the necke of the bladder, which retayneth the vyne accor- dyng to the will of man. And to the conduycte behynde, there belonge. iiii. whiche retayne the superfluities be- neeth as longe as necessite requyeth. And to the buttockes there belonge xxv. whiche ayde the motion of the thyghes. And lyke wyse there per- tayne to the thyghes. xxv. and to the rybbes. xx. whiche extend downe- warde, and ayde the motion of the legges. To the legges vnder þe knees there belonge. xxviii. which gyue mo- tion to the feete, and there bene. xxi. vpon eche fote.

**C**he. xvi. Chapter: of nerues or synnowes in generall,



Synowes

As sayed afore that all the synnowes of þe bo-  
dye growe frome the  
brayne, and the Auke  
whiche is the braynes  
leuitenaunt. The sin-  
nowe (as we haue declared) bene sin-  
ple members, geuynge felynge & mo-  
uynge to the partes of the bodye. Of  
whiche there bene seven payre, syn-  
ply procedyng from the brayne. And  
xxi. payre whiche procede frome the  
Auke, and one without a felowe; and  
they be thus declared by order.

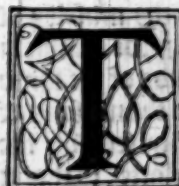
Seven payre growe frome the seven  
spondiles of the necke. And. xii. payre  
growe from the. xii. spondiles of the  
backe, and lyke wyse fyue growe from  
the fyue spondiles called Catin.

And from a bone called Halohanis,  
there growe. iii. payre. And thre other  
payre frome the boone called Aloho-  
sos; and one without a felowe whiche  
proceadeth frome the extreme parte of  
the same bone Alohosos. And the sin-  
nowes of the Auke be disperfed into  
diuerse partes of the body. The fyrste  
payre of the necke, & the seconde and  
the thyrde come to the face, and lopne  
thym selues with the muscles of the  
head, geuynge, felynge and mouynge  
to the said head.

Frome the fourthe spondyle of the  
necke, a payre of synnowes ysue oute  
comynge to the pannicle, whych coue-  
reth the spirituall mebres, called the  
mydriffe. And it lopneth it selfe wth  
the muscles of the backe. The other  
come to the herte, the liuer, the longes  
to the pannicles, and Ligamentes of  
the same: from the seventh payre pro-  
ceadynge frome the spondiles of the  
backe, they ben directed to the armes  
and muscles of the same, & they come  
euen to the handes. And of the sinno-  
wes procedyng from the bone Halo-

hanis, they come whiche descende to  
the legges. And that synnowe whiche  
toucheth a felowe cometh to the parde  
and to the muscles of the arle, and to  
the necke of the bladder. Bycause of  
shortnes we wyl speke no more of the,  
sauynge of the seven whiche procede  
from the brayne.

The. xviij. Chapter.



The fyrste payre of syn-  
nowes proceadynge  
from the brayne is di-  
rected vnto the eyes, as  
we haue declared in  
the Cha. of the Anato-  
mie of the eyes. And they bene called  
Perui optici, and they are greater the  
the other: we declared in þe same place  
howe they carpe visibie semblaunces  
to the commune sence. And in them  
there be thre vtilities.

The fyrste is, that the visibie spiri-  
tes shoulde be directed to the eyes.  
The second, that the visibie semblaun-  
ces shoulde be sent from the eyes to the  
commune sence. The thyrde that the  
pannicles of the eyes shoulde procede  
from those synnowes.

The seconde payre of synnowes of  
the brayne come to the eyes, and ming-  
le thym selues wth the muscles of  
the eyes, to geue them felynge, & vo-  
luntary mouynge. The thyrde payre  
is deuided into manye partes: Of  
whiche some come to the visage, and  
the other come to the tonge (as Aui-  
cenna wytnesseth) and the other parte  
lopneth it selfe wth the fourre payre  
whiche descendeth downe to the pan-  
nicle called Diaphragma or mydriffe  
and is directed to the stomake, and  
guttis, geuynge thym felynge and  
mouynge. And the other parte of the  
fourth payre of synnowes (As Mon-  
dine sayeth) cometh to the palate or  
roufe



roufe of the mouth, gyping it feling  
and moupnge.

The fyrst payre descendeth towarde  
the boones called Petrofa, and vn-  
der the eare. And of these synnowes  
the Dammicles bene Engendered, in  
whych the vertue of heatpnge is re-  
cepued.

The fyrst payre is deuided in three  
partes: Of whych one ioyneith it selfe  
wth the muscles of the throte. The  
seconde cometh vnto the muscles of  
the shoulders: The thyrde cometh  
to the guttes, as we saide of the thyrd  
payre, and partelye to the muscles of  
the Epiglote, and it lyfeth vp the  
grysselles of the Epiglote, so that it  
appeareth in the middelt of the necke  
chiefly in memme. And when these syn-  
nowes haue passed the Epiglot, there  
procede from them bzaunches, ascen-  
dyng vp, whych shut the entraunce of  
the pype called *Fistula cimbalaris*,  
or soundyngc pype, and they bene cal-  
led *Aerui reuersiui*, or returnyng  
synnowes, and they serue to fourme  
the voyce. And afterwarde the sayde  
bzaunches descend by the bzele vnto  
the herte, and the longes.

The seuenth payre of synnowes  
proceadeth oute of the hynder parte  
of the bzaune whych cometh to the  
rootes of the tong, and ioyneith it selfe  
with the muscles of the same.

Neuertheles, Auicenna sayeth, that  
it groweth frome betwene the Nuke  
and the hyndre part of the head, which  
space is called *Terminus comunis*,  
bicause it is commune to the hyndre  
parte of the necke, and to the bzaune.

Oute of whych procede two lytle  
bzaunches whych ioyne thein selues  
wth the muscles of the necke. And  
to ende thys Chapter, he sayeth that  
of the seuen synnowes aboue sayde,  
there be two whych growe oute of  
the foze parte of the bzaune, and four

out of the hynder parte, and one oute  
of the space called *Terminus com-  
munis*.

## The seconde boke entitled

of Apostemes.

The fyrste Chapter is of an Apo-  
steme, called flegmon, and of the  
kynnes thereof: Of the  
diffinition of an Apo-

steme, & howe

many

wayes flegmon maye  
chaunce to mans  
body.



Flegmon is an hotte flegmon

Aposteme engendryed  
of bloude wth greate  
payne, and w greate  
burnyngc, pullation,  
tention, and rednesse,  
wth inflation and in-

flammation of the places lying about  
the aposteme. And oftentimes it hath  
parte of choletyke mattier, and it is  
harde, and when it is touched, it hath  
greate resistance vnder the fpynger, ex-  
cepte it be rotted, and that parte of the  
naughty matter be issued.

And of thys Aposteme there be two  
kynnes, that is a true flegmon, and  
an vntrue. The true is engendered of  
natural and good bloud. And the vn-  
true is of thre sortes, accordyngc to  
p.iii. humours which bene megled w  
bloude. Howbeit, after Auicenna one  
onely humour produceth not an Apo-  
steme, but an Aposteme taketh hys  
name of p humoure whereof he hath  
most, as we shal declare hereafter.

If the bloud be mingled with cholet  
so that

Two sortes  
of flegmons.

*Fistula cim-  
balaris.*

*Terminus  
communis.*

*elegms heri  
spelades.* So that the bloode surmounte the cho-  
lere, the Aposteme is called Flegmon  
herispelades. And yf the blood be me-  
gled with flegme so that the scame  
surmounte, the Aposteme is called vn-  
*undimia.* duma Phlegmonides. And yf the  
bloode be mengled with Melanchol-  
lie, so that the Melancholic preualye,  
the Aposteme is called Sephyros  
*Sept-os.* Flegmonides. If cholere surmounte  
the bloode the Aposteme shalbe called  
Herispelades Flegmonides, and so  
forthe of other commixtions. For the  
humour hauing domination, beareth  
the name.

And to knowe the better what an  
Aposteme is, we muste begynne at  
the Definityon, folowynge Cicero,  
whiche saythe that euerye thyng,  
that we purpose to speake of, inuste  
begynne with a definityon. Defini-  
tyon after the Philosophers, is an  
oratyon or speache by the meanes,  
whereof a man maye knowe what  
the essence or beyng of euery thyng  
is. An Aposteme is a disease compou-  
ned of thre sondrye thynges gathe-  
red together in one place, that is to  
saye an euill complexion of humours  
of euill composityon, that is to wete  
inflatyon or swellynge and solutyon  
of continuite. For the Aposteme that  
commeth not to solutyon of cotinuite,  
is not a perfect Aposteme.

Galene saythe that an Aposteme  
is a dysease chaungynge the membre  
frome hys naturall qualyte, into an-  
other qualyte contrarie to the sayde  
membre namelpe in complexyon,  
composityon, and solutyon of conti-  
nuite.

And Halli abas saythethat an Apo-  
steme is a swellynge besyde nature in  
whiche some fyllyng, and stretchynge  
mattier is gathered together. And be-  
fore we procede anye further, it is  
necessarye to speake of the tymes of

Apostemes whiche ben diuided in to  
foure partes, the begynnyng, the aug-  
mentatyon, the state, and declination.  
The begynnyng is knowen by the  
fyyste assemblaunce of mattyer in to  
some place of the body. The aug-  
mentatyon is knowen, by the increa-  
sing and payne of the Aposteme. The  
state is knowen by thys, that the  
payne, and the accidens increase not,  
nor diminische but contynue in great  
vehementie. The declinatyon is kno-  
wen by the diminischynge of the acci-  
dentes, and decrease of the payne of  
the patient.

And euery one of this tymes, may  
haue thre partes. For an exemple,  
the augmentatyon hath begynnyng,  
a myddle, and an ende of increa-  
synge, and so lykewyse in all other di-  
seases.

A flegmon maye chaunce (for we *the cause of  
flegmon.*  
prompted to speake thereof) two ma-  
ner of wayes. The fyyste is of cause  
primitiue, the other of cause antee-  
dent or goynge before. The primitiue  
is in thre sortes. The fyyste in inci-  
sion or viceratyon: the seconde rup-  
*sumptiue  
cause.*  
ture or breaking, and the thyrde, vices-  
tes or sores beyng in some sensyble  
membze. And bycause of hys sensibi-  
lyte or perfecte felynge it hathe great  
payne, and drawethe humours why-  
che cause an Aposteme. And the sore  
membze sendethe the mattyer to the  
emunctories or clenlynge vessels.  
The cause antecedente is dyuerse *antecedente  
cause.*  
as the repletyon of humours and e-  
uill composityon, and qualyte of the  
same.

Euerye Aposteme is ended or hea-  
led by foure sortes and maners. firste *foure ma-  
ners of hea-  
lynge aposte-  
mes.*  
by the waye of resolutyon. Secondly  
by suppuratyon, thyrde by putrefac-  
tyō, fourthely by induration, of þ fyyst  
maner Auicenne wytnesseth, sayynge  
C pe

Aposteme.

four times  
in an aposte-  
me.



ye knowe that, that is resolued &c. and the same doctour sayeth that pulsation begynneth whā the Aposteme encreaseth, and inflammation whā the Aposteme diminisheth, Galien is not of this opinion, nether Galien whiche sayeth that the diminution of þ payne of the pulsation, and of the inflammation signifieth the diminution of the Aposteme.

Signes of  
resolusion.

pulsation.

Thes signes declare true resolusion of an hote Aposteme. And we muste note, after the wordes of Auicenna, that whā he sayth pulsation, we muste not vnderstande pulsation pulsant or beatynge, but a certayne pulsation, whiche is in humours whā they chaunge, and comme to putrefaction, and to the proportion of vapours, whiche cause a pulsation puritue that is to saye itching, cheiflye in hote Apostemes. Wherefore we conclude that Auicenna vnderstande not pulsation of Arteries caused by heate, nether pulsation inflammation that is to saye caused by inflammation of humours, and suppuration of the same, otherwys he shulde seme to speake agaynst hym selfe. For he sayeth in another place, whā thou shalt se great pulsation wth prolonged hardnes, knowe that the Aposteme commeth to wyppens and suppuration.

Lyke wysse Auicenna declareth the seconde termination of Apostemes, sayinge. Tu scis illud quod suppuration. &c. Also he declareth the thyrde termination, sayinge: ye knowe whā an Aposteme commeth to putrefaction. &c.

Apostemes often tymes comme to putrefaction bycause they canne not wel digeste them selues and those Apostemes ben obscure or darck & haue a vehemente tension or stretchynge. And he sayeth mozeouer that whā

ye se an Aposteme of great payne, and that the payne seme to diminish, and the coloure to waxe grene, or blacke, ye maye saye that that Aposteme inclineth to corruption, and cankerdnes whiche corruption commeth by reason of two causes.

The fyrste is the multitude of the matter, and often tymes the malp- Causes of  
nre and small quantyte of the same. corruption.  
Another cause of corruption is, the inconuenient and untimely application of medicines repercussive, and sometymes by the application of thynges muche resolutive in the tyme of the increase of an hote Aposteme. For often tymes medicines resolutive resolve subtile partes, and the grosse remaine, and cause putrefaction of the membre. By reason of abundant matter. This corruptyon is wounde to chaunce, in an hote Aposteme, for that, that thorough the multitude of the sayde matter, it can not be ruled, and moderated by nature nether by the waye of resolution, nor by the waye of suppuration, and so it muste nedes comme to putrefaction, and it causeth oftentymes the hole membre to rotte.

Therefore Auicenna sayth well, that the Aposteme that commeth not to typpenes nor to declination is euill, and is the cause often tymes of þ mortification of the membre. This corruption also (as we haue sayd) commeth oftentymes thorough venenous malignite of humours, whych nature canne not amende nor moderate, nor bringe to maturation or suppuration nor to true resolution.

Mozeouer that corruptio of Apostemes may chaunce thorough applicatyon of thynges to repercussive, in the tyme of the encrease of hote Apostemes, and also in the tyme of declination, as Auicenna wytnesse the sayng

sayinge : that it chaunceth often thorow the applicacon of thinges repercussive, that the mattier retourneth to principall membres.

And often it chaunceth that the Aposteme waxeth harde, and causeth the membre to seme grene, and to corrupte. Furthermoze we haue sene that corruption of an aposteme hath chaunced thorow default of applyinge convenient maturatedue medicines. For an exemple, put the case that a manne hath an hote Aposteme, and to tye the same, a Chyrurgien layeth vpon it a Maturatedue, hote and moyste, it shoulde be doubtfull leaste thorow his heat the maturatiue shoulde drawe greate quantitie of mattier, and cause greate payne, neyther can nature moderate or amende the mattier by the way of suppuration, and so of necessity the mattier rotteth in the membre, & corrupteth the same.

Auicenne warneth vs to auoyde thys inconuenientie touching the maturation of hote Apostemes as of cholere with bloude, and counselleth vs to applye colde and moyste maturatiues. And he sayeth that the heade of the aposteme muste be emplastered with Bistum, and colde and moyste defensyues muste be layde all aboute, as an emplaster of the decoction of Mallowes of the sayde Bistum, of violetttes made accordinge to art and science. Likewise a playster maye be made of the meale of barley, of oyle of violetttes, and the yolke of an egge, with the leaues afore named.

Finally an Aposteme endeth by induration, thorow applyinge of thynges to muche resolutiue, whiche resolue the subtile humoure, leauynge the grosse. And also thorow applicacon of thinges to much repercussive.

Thys by the gyfte of GOD wee haue ended thys Chap. whose name be praysed.

The seconde Chapter of curying  
of flegmon proceeding  
of the cause primum.



We haue declared in the former chapter what flegmon is, and how many kindes there ben of it, and in howe manye sortes it maye chaunce to mannes body, furthermoze what an aposteme is, and howe it endeth. In thys present Chapter we wil declare the curacion of the same.

As we haue saide, flegmon chaunceth sometymes when the bodye is replete, and sometymes when the bodye is not replete, but neate and cleane.

And when flegmon chaunceth to a cleane bodye not fylled with euill humours (as Auicenne sayeth) it muste be cured with thinges mollificatiue, and resolutiue, as is a playster of the meale of wheate, with water, and oyle of violetttes. And if the bodye be fylled with humours, the naughty mattier muste be purged, before medicines be ministered vpon the aposteme.

For els when resolution shoulde be made, alwaye newe mattier woulde comme.

Wherfore when flegmon chaunceth to bodies filled with humours, ye muste fyrst make a phlebotomy, that is you must cut a veyne, if the strengthe & age of the patient wyl suffer. Or the patient must take a purgatiō. Afterwarde ye must lay vpon the aposteme thynges mollificatiue, and resolutiue. And thā there is one maner of curying this and that other whiche chaunceth to a cleane bodye, sauynge that an Aposteme in a cleane bodye requyryeth not thynges so repercussive as that, that is in a bodye replenished with humours.

C.ii. And



And the reason is, because that the matter being in a body replenished with humours can not be so well purged, but that some quantitie will come to the place, of the aposteme.

And it is not so in a cleane body, whiche hath not superfluous humours. And therefore Auicenne sayed well in the afore sayde place, that when the Aposteme syndesth the body without superfluites of humours the Aposteme muste be cured onely with mollifycatyues, and resolutyues, without repertussyues.

**resolutiue** And to resoluethys Aposteme, when a manne seeth that it cometh to the waye of resolution, wee muste make thys prouision. Wee muste take of Mallowes and of Violettes, of eche an handefull and of the rootes of Altea called Holihocke, or marche Mallowes somewhat stamped, a pounce. Lette them boyle all in water of sufficient quantitie. Of thys decoction make a playster with the floure of barley and beanes, and wheate, and a litle branne well boulded, and let them boyle agayne tyl they bene thicke, and put thereunto in the ende of Oyle of Roses, of Oyle of Camomyle, of eche .j. ii. and .s. and a litle saffran.

**A playster.**

Another playster for the same purpose. Take of the croumes of breade well cersed a pounce, of the brothe of beale or mutton, or of a henne, in whiche the rootes of Altea or holihocke, and the rootes of lyllyes were sodden putte the breade into thys decoction whyle it boyleth.

Then strayne them all beheimenslye, and stampe them in a mortare. And when they bene well stamped, putte vnto them, of Oyle of Camomyle, of Oyle of Roses, of eche .j. ii. of oyle of Lyllyes, and of Hennes gresse, and Buttyre. Ana. .j. vi. And of the De-

coction as muche as shall suffice, and sette them on the fyre agayne, stryngge them aboute, tyl they comine to a fyne and styffe matter where-with ye shal make playsters, to be layed vpon the hegmonyke Aposteme thys a daye.

Another resolutyue playster swagge the payne, and confortyng the limbowe places in thys fourme.

Take of the rootes of freshe grete mallowes called Altea or Holihocke .li. i. of the rootes of whyte Lyllyes. .j. iii. of Camomyle, melynolte. Ana. .iii. s. of branne. .iii. i. lette them boyle to a perfecte concoction, and then presse them, and choppe the rootes of Holihocke, and the rootes of Lyllyes, and stampe them, and strayne them synelsy, and putte to the thynge vnder wyrtten, of Oyle of Roses, Camomyle, dyll and of Lyllyes. Ana. .j. i. the marpe of the legges of a Calfe, and of a Cowe, of hennes gresse. Ana. .j. i. of whyte waxe. .j. i. and .s. the substance or meat of Apples roasted vnder coales. .j. iii. and .s. inelte them all, and let them boyle on a softe fyre, and stryre them aboute halfe an houre. Wee haue proued thys playster to be of good operation in resolyngge all hote Apostemes. And it is of the composition of Master Johan de Barnardis whiche was of grete estimation amonge the practysers of Chyrurgerye, whiche in our tyme were at Rome. And I haue bled of thys playster, and the other aboue wyrtten, and haue gotten honoure and profyte thereby.

The fyfthe playster is of the Description of Auicenne, and it is also verye fyte to resolu. I coulde describe many other, but I shoulde be to longe. And the foresayde remedies are sufficiente to resolu anye Aposteme, be it of a prymityue cause, or of an ante-

an antecedent.

Whan ye perceaue that the Aposteme enclyneth to maturation, whych thyng is sone knowen by this sygnes namely by great pulsatio; & hardness, prolonged wth heate, by the red-dische couloure of the place, than you muste vse maturatiue thynges that it maye be perfectly typed.

**A**plastre maturatiue for  
flegrion.

A matu-  
ratiue.

**T**he 8 leaues of mallowes, ind of violettis, of ech. iii. of the rootes of langede deepe tendre and freshe. 7. ii. of the rootes of holphocke. 7. iiii. lette thies afoze sayd thynges boyle & seeth perfectlye, than choppe them small stampe them and strayne them fynely and afterwarde take a lytle lynsed, & of fenugreke well beaten, and put the in the decoctio of the sayde herbes and rootes wth barley flour, and make a stiffe plaistre, addynge in the ende of commune oyle. 7. iii. of fresche buttyre 7. ii. 8 of fresche swynes grece. 7. ii. three yolkes of Egges (whiche done) mengle them agayne wth the foresaid rootes straped, and sette them on the syer agayne, and stirre them about, & make a plaister and vse it as the other wyse a daye. We haue proued this plaister to be good to type al hote Apostemes And yf you nede a stronger maturation, vse this vndre wyrtten, which I durste not vse but in great necessity, & after suppuratio. This is the description of it. Take of the flour of linsede and of fenugreke, the cromes of rawe & wel leuened bread. Ana. 7. i. 7. 8. fourte dize tygges and fyue snayles without shelles, and of the playstre aboue odened. 7. iii. mengle them, and stampe them in a mortare and than lette them boyle a lytle at the syer, and make a

A stronge  
matu-  
ratiue.

plaistre. I haue founde it profitable laynge it onlye vpon the heade of the Aposteme, whan the Aposteme was well nygh type. For it draweth the matter outwarde and maketh the skynne thynne. And I was wonte to put ouer the Aposteme the playstre maturatiue aboue named; and to foment it wth bath the place wth this decoction, before I applied the sayde playstre. The decoction is this. Take of the leaues of mallowes, of vpolettis, of holphock, of euerpe one. iii. li. bzanne. iii. 8. boyle them in sufficient quantyte of water, tyll two partes ben consumed; than strayne them, and putte to the decoction a lytle barley flour, and of fresche buttyre, of commune oyle. Ana. 7. iii. wth the yolkes of three Egges; and lette them boyle agayne a lytle and fomente the Aposteme therewith. And a letned man in Chyrurgerye sayeth that this decoction of a lyke is verie conuenient to resolu and gye hote Apostemes, and it swageth the payne; and thynnethe the skynne, and causeth the matyere to come outwarde.

A fomenta-  
tion.

After the maturation ye muste open the Aposteme, wherein certayne doctrynes are to be obserued. fyrste the openynge muste be in the type place. Secondlye in a lowe place, that the heauy matyere maye the more easelye be purged. Thyrde the openynge muste be made accordynge to the lengthe of the Muscles, Veynes, synnowes, and Chordes. The fourthe obseruatiou is, that we make encysson accordynge to the growynge of the heares, and accordynge to the wyndles of the skynne. The fyfthe is that after the incision, ye must not drawe out all the matyere at ones that the strengthe of the patient be not affected. The syxe and last is that

The mane-  
re of openyn-  
g an apos-  
tome.



that the incision be made accordyng to the quantite of the matters. If the Aposteme be great ye muste make a great incision, yf lytle, a lytle incision. And also after the lerynge of *Ancema* whan the lymme of the Aposteme is lyfted vp on hygh the chirurgien muste open it in the typest and lowest parte that he canne. After the incision ye muste put in your finger, and proue the hollownes of it and than fyll the hollownes with conuenient medecyne. It is good also to knowe and assaye the hollownes with conuenient instrumentes, so that it be done softly and waresly for hurtyng the synnoves, and veynes.

I save also that in rounde Apostemes incision muste be made in the lowest part after the fygure of a newe Moone, that it maye be the soner healed, and to auoyde the daunger of a *Fistula*. *Ancema* commaundeth to make two or thre incisions. We haue proued bothe wayes and haue founde more succoure, in the incision made after the facion of a new Moone. And it is to be noted, that whan suche an incision is made after the fygure of a newe Moone, the two poyntes muste be upwarde, and the middle benethe, that the matter may be purged more easely. After thys incision you muste put in tentes moisted in the yolke of an Egge, or in Oyle of Roses. And afterwarde ye muste procede with a dygestyue compounded of the yolke of an Egge, and a lytle terebentyne. And yf the place be verpe paynfull ye muste vse Oyle of Roses in the stede of terebentyne. Thys dygestyue causeth the payne to cease, and it muste be vled the space of thre or foure daies. After the dygestyue, ye muste cleanse the place wythe a mundificatyue of Syrupe of Roses, chepely whan the Aposteme is aboute verpe sensible

places, and synnovie, as aboute the pteue membres.

The description of the mundificatyue is thys. *℞.* of Syrupe of Roses *℥.ii.* of terebentyne *℥.iii.* let them boyle a litle together. Whan they haue boyled adde to them a yolke of an Egge, after that ye haue take the sayde thynges from the fier, and putte there vnto moreouer of barley flour well boulted *℥.i.* wth a lytle Saffran.

### Another stronger mundificatyue.

*℞.* of Hony of Roses strayned *℥.ii.* of cleare terebentyne *℥.iii.* of the iuyce of smallage, of the iuyce of plantayne *Ana.* *℥.* lette them boyle together vnto the consumption of the iuyce, than strayne them, and adde to the strayingne of barley or wheate flour *℥.i.* of bole armenie brought in to a fyne poudre *℥.v.* of *Myrrum* *℥.ii.* of Saffran *℥.i.* mengle them and incorporate the and make a plasket.

Note that some tymes the place canne not be well cleansed with thys mundificatyue, as we haue seen often tymes in legmoryke Apostemes beinge great, and whan the matter hath taried longe before it was purged, and whan for faute of openinge it is waken harde, for thys cause I haue bene constrained to vse a stronger mundificatyue, namely our poudre whiche taketh awaye superfluous flesche without payne, or the oymment called *Unguentum Egiptiacum* or *Myrrum*. And ye muste wrappe the tente in thys oymment, whiche is made after this sorte. *℞.* of *Unguentum Egiptiacum* after our description *℥.i.* of *Unguentum Apostolorum* *℥.i.* mengle the together. This is the oymment called *Unguentum Myrrum*.

Here foloweth the descriptio of our *Unguentum Egiptiacum* *℞.* of verde grece other

Mundifica  
rium d:  
ap. 2.

The orde:  
of p. 2. 2. 2. 2.  
dinge after:  
the incision.

Unguentum  
Egiptiacum.

Unguentum  
Egiptiacum.

otherwile called floriz eris .z. ii. of the  
hony of roses .z. ii. of roche Alumine  
.z. ii. of water of plantayne .z. iii. braye  
or gynde these forsayde thynges & let  
the boyle together tyl they ben thicke &  
styre them alwaye aboute. The signe  
that it is perfectly sodden is when lytle  
bubbles of the sayd ointment rise vp.  
And thys ointment is called vnguentū  
Egyptiacū of our inuention. Thys  
oyntment and our poudre, and þ oint  
ment called vnguentū mirtū applyed  
wth tentes myghtely cense hollowe  
viceris, and correcte maligne viceris, &  
moreouer consume vitious, superflu  
ous and hard fleshe. After mundifica  
tion, ye must incrustate the place, after  
thys forme. Take of hony of Roses .z.  
ii. of terebentine .z. iii. Let them boyle  
a lytle, then adde therunto frākinsence  
z. i. and þ of mirthe .z. iii. of saffran .z. i.  
alors heparthe, of sanguinis draconis  
assa .z. ii. & þ of barley & fenugreke flout  
well boulted ass. & þ of sarcocolle .z. i. &  
þ. mengle them and incorporeate them.  
The tence muste be rolled in this oint  
ment, and the playstre muste be after  
thys sorte .z. of whyte diaquilon with  
out guines. li. l. of cowes and wethers  
tallowe ana. li. þ of terebentine .z. vii.  
of the maye of the legges of a cowe .z.  
i. and þ of the oyle of roses .li. l. and þ of  
swynes grece melted .z. x. of litarge of  
golde .z. ix. of intinū .z. iii. of ship pyrch  
z. vi. of the iuyce of plantayne. li. þ. lette  
the oyle, the grece, and þ maye boyle  
wth the iuyce of plantayne, vnto the  
consumption of the iuyce. The straine  
them and adde to the strayinge the  
reste and afterwarde wth sufficiente  
whyte waxe by arte and fyt make a  
stiffe cerote, euer styrynge it aboute  
wth a stycke. Thys ointment is cal  
led vnguentum Basilicum magistrale  
of our inuention, and it is of a noble o  
peration. Thys ointment is good a  
gainst viceris comynge of exitures

and apostemes. A sygne of true decoc  
tion of thys ointment is, when it is  
thicke, styffe, and blacke. The same  
oyntment is good for viceris of the leg  
ges. And finally to make a good cicat  
rice, walsh the place wth thys decoctio.  
z. of redwyne, of the water of ashes .z.  
li. of the water of plantayne .z. viii. of  
roses, of the leaues of wylde oliues, of  
mirtles, namely of the grapes and  
leaues therof assa in þ. of the floures  
of pomegranates called balaustie. b.  
in nombze. Of roche alumine .z. þ. braye  
the thynges that are to be brayed gro  
sely, & the boyle the vnto the consump  
tion of the thyrde parte, and strayne  
them, and walsh the place therwth.  
And when it is washed, dye it wth  
a cleane cloth. And after that it is wi  
ped and dyed, laye to it the ointment  
last wyrtten, puttynge linte vnder the  
playstre. And thus thys present chapi  
tre is synplyed by the gyfte of God,  
whose name be praysed.

Cicatrice.

The thyrde chapter treatynge of  
the cure of flegmon, when it  
commeth of a cause  
antecedent.



I have treated here a  
fore of flegmon comynge  
of a primum cause. In  
thys present chapter we  
will declare the cure of  
flegmō comynge of a cause antecedente.  
To the cure of thys aposteme there  
ben requyred. v. intentions Of whych  
the fyrst is to ordre the lyfe or dyete.  
The seconde to dygest the mater ant  
cedente. The thyrde is to purge the  
mater dygested. The fourth to take a  
waye the mater cōiuncted. The fyfth  
to correcte the accedens. The fyfth in  
tention is accomplished by the admi  
nistracion of. vi. thynges not naturall  
that is to saye of the aper, of eatynge  
C iiii and

z. thynges  
not natural

Incarnat  
tione.

vnguentum  
Basilicum  
magistrale



and dronkynge, sleppynge, & wakynge, of inanition and repletion, and of the accidens of the mynde, as sadnes, ioye, anger, & such lyke. And the ordinaunce of these thynges muste encline to trygdyte or coldnes. At the begynnyng he muste vse a brothe of stamped and strayned almandes, in the brothe of a chicken wth a lytle suggre, yf the patient be weake by reason of hys dys-ease or by reason of his nature and cō-plection, or els ye shall make hym a po-tage of fyne flour of barley or a broth made wth barley stamped, and stray-ned, addynge euer strayned almandes or commune scedes, and it shalbe bet-ter wth fyne suggre. At the begyn-nyng of dyner he shall eat cicozee rootes and leaues sodden, and some ty-mes a lytle laictuce. And apples and peres roasted vnder coales be good in the ende of dyner, and supper.

Idomes a:  
nades p.e:  
pa:ed.

It is good also to vse pomegra-nades thus prepared. Take of swete pome granades. ʒ. vi. of the graines of argre pomegranades. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. of whyte suggre fynely broken, and put vpon the graynes when they shalbe caten. ʒ. i. Let the patient vse this often cheif-lye when he shalbe altered. Neuerthe-lesse he muste vse it moderatlye. For to greate quantitie may hurte the sto-make. The wyne of pomegranades is good in this case. You maye geue whyte wyne boylled wth water, to weake and segmatyke personnes ha-uyng this Aposteme. Item you maye geue them in the fyrste dayes chyckens, the fleshe of kyddes or suc-kyng calues.

Syrup

The seconde intention is to dy-geste the naughtye matter wth this dygestiue ʒ. of the syrups of vynyngre called Acetosus, of fumiterre, of hoppes ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of endiue of hoppes, of fumiterre ana. ʒ. i. men-gle them. After that the patient hath

receaued of this syupe three dayes twise a daye, that is to saye in the mo-ryng, & eueryng, he muste take this purgation, and it is the thyrde inten-tion. ʒ. of cassia, of diacatholicon ana ʒ. vi. of an electuatre of roses ordeined by Mesue, of diaprunis solutiue ana ʒ. i. make a small potion wth a deco-ction of cordiall floures, and frutes, ad-dynge in the ende, of syupe of violet-tes. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. i. and.

Purgation

The fourthe intention is accom-plyshed by mynstryng sondrye thyn-ges vpon the aposteme. fyrste by mynstryng familiare repercussive medicines, excepte conditioned cases, in whiche by no meanes you muste not mynstrye thynges repercussive.

repercus-  
sives be pe-  
culious in  
bill. cases.

The fyrste case is when the matter is venimous. The seconde when the matter is in the emunctories or clen-syng places. Thyrde when it pro-ceedeth by the waye of termination of some dyscase, as it chaunceth in con-tinuall fevers, and other. Fourth-lye when the matter descendeth from one membre to another. Fyfthlye when the matter is grosse. Syxthlye when the matter is hardned lyke a stone. Seuenthye when an aposteme chaunceth in a body repleyned wth humours. Eychthlye when it com-meth of brulenge. In these cases we muste not applye thynges reper-cussive, excepte the fyrste daye, for the causes shewed in the chapter be-foze

repercus-  
sives.

Repercussives bene the whyte of egges oyle of roses, oyle of myrtyn beate together. We wyl describe three kyndes of repercussives whiche we haue often proued. The fyrst is this, take two whytes of egges oyle of ro-ses, Unguentū of roses ana. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. i. the iuyce of plantayne or mozell. ʒ. vi. mengle all together one after ano-ther, and make as it were an oint-ment

ment, and laye it vppon the Aposteme  
wpyth a lymen cloute, and see that it be  
lyke warme. The seconde fourme is  
thys: Take thre whyttes and polkes  
of egges, and of oyle of roles, of oyle  
of Apolettes, of womans mylke. Ana.  
z.i. and. f. let them be meigled togy-  
ther, and be layde to warme.

Thys repetrussue is good after the  
begynnyng. The thyrde is thys, take  
of the leaues of mallowes, and vpo-  
letes. Ana. iii. i. and. f. of roses, of hole  
barley, ana. ii. f. of the seede of quyn-  
ces. z. v. Let them be sodden al in suffi-  
ciente water vnto perfect decoction.

Then strayne them, and presse theym  
oute behementlye, braye theym, and  
seache them fynelye. And putte to o  
of oyle of Roles after the recepte of me-  
sue. z. iii. of Vanguetum rosarum. z. i.  
and. f. of whyte ware. z. ii. melte them  
at the fyre, and lette them boile againe  
at a softe fyre wpyth the thynges serced  
a quater of an houre, and euert sturre  
them aboute.

And whē it is taken frō the fyre, adde  
thereunto of barley flour well bōil-  
ed. z. ii. and vse it vpon a clothe as it  
is a fourte sayde. Thys playster as ye  
may perceyue by the simples that go  
in to it, is good in the end of the begyn-  
nyng, and in the myddelle of the be-  
gynnyng, and in the begynnyng of  
augmentation.

These thre oyntementes aboue  
named bene good for hote apostemes  
that maye be cured wpyth resolution,  
and also in purged bodyes. I saye  
that they bene profitable after the be-  
gynnyng of an Aposteme, vnto the  
encrease. And in the encrease of an A-  
posteme endynnyng to resolution ye  
musse mengle thynges repetrussue,  
wpyth mollificatpues. For Auicenne  
sayeth that as longe as an aposteme  
procedeth in encrease, it is necessarye  
to laye vppon thynges repetrussue,

and to adioyne mollifycatpues. And  
thys proposition of the sayde Auicenne  
seemeth to be agaynst the opinion of al  
doctoures, chye of Rasis and Ga-  
lene whiche saye that at the encrease  
of an Aposteme wee musse consider  
two thynges, that is to saye, the thyng  
done, and the thyng to be done.

To take away the thyng done, ther  
nedeth resolution. And to defende the  
thyng to come, we must vse repetrus-  
sue. And so it appeareth that an apo-  
steme alreadye made, is not healed by  
thynges mollifycatpue, but by thyn-  
ges resolutiue. And the aposteme that  
maye ensue hereafter musse be stop-  
ped by thynges repetrussue. Neuer-  
thelesse me thinketh that Auicenne hath  
better waied the matter then the other  
considerynge the cure moze particu-  
larly then other auctours.

He sayeth that in the augmentation  
we musse vse thynges mollifycatpue.

And it is reason so to do, for in the  
augmentacion the matter of phlegm  
thorowe the laynge to, of thynges re-  
petrussue is wared harde and is re-  
tayned wpythin the membre. Therefore  
we musse apply medicynes that maye  
mollifye and soften the matter & that  
may open the pores. And so doyng  
we prepare to true and perfect resolu-  
tion egally, by lytle and lytle.

For otherwyle whē sodayne resolutiō  
is made, the subtile humoure is resolu-  
ed and the grosse remaineth. But  
resolutpues, mollifycatpues, bene of  
thys effecte that they resolue & molli-  
fy by lytle & lytle. Wherefore they are  
moze conuenient, then other that bene  
hote and drye whiche resolue the sub-  
tile humoure, and leaue the grosse as  
wee haue sayde. Furthermore resolu-  
tiues, mollificatiues, appayse p paine,  
as Auicenne sayeth. The reason is bi-  
cause they resolue by lytle and lytle,  
whiche thyng a medicine resolutpue,  
hote

hote to bre  
repe. cull-  
ues



hote and drye dothe not. For thow we heat it draweth humours to the place and causeth paine.

Lye the wyle in the augmentation, and in the state, thynges mollescatue and resolutiue bene conueniente. In the end and declination of thys aposteme thynges resolutiue and drye bene agreeable as Auicenne sayeth. *Apud finem et statum. &c.*

In thys place Auicenne sheweth that an aposteme hath foure tymes as we haue sayde. And euerye tyme is deuised into thre partes, namelpe begynning augmentation, & diminutio, & he sheweth what medicine we muste vse in the state of legimon. In the begynnyng, in the middeste, and in the ende of the state, lette the mollescatues surmounte the repercussues, and he sayeth afterwarde (*fac ea pura. &c.*) that is to saye, in the ende of state wee muste vse thynges purelye, mollescatue, we say then that euery one of the four tymes, hath in it selfe thre tymes begynnyng, augmentation, and end. Wherfore we conclude, that the ende of augmentation, hath participation wth the begynnyng of state, and the myddest of state hath hys true tyme, and the ende of state hath participation wth the begynnyng of declination and so forthe of other tymes.

In the state of an Aposteme, that is in the wape of resolution we haue proued thys composition profitable.

resolutiue

We muste take of the rootes of Holshocke, of the rootes of lillies, of Camomil, of melilote, of euery .ii. b. and put them in a bagge of course linnen and boyle them altogether in sufficiēt quantite of water, till they be well sodden. Then stampe them, strayne them, & search them, puttyng to these thynges vnder wyrtten, and makynge a cerote in maner of a playster. .x. of

oyle of Camomille, of oyle of lillies, of euery one. .z. ii. and. .f. of whyte diaquillon, of the fatte or swete called Isopos, of Salenes cerote of euery one .z. ii. of hēnes grece, gōse grece of euery one. .z. r. of whyte ware. .z. i. & .f. make an oymente. Let these later thynges boyle together at a softe fyre with the thynges aboue named, and let them be layed to warne.

Another plaister for the same entention.

Take of the cromes of breade steeped in a decoction of Beldote camomille, Fenugreke, of the rootes of Holshocke, of the rootes of lillies, of euery one. .ii. i. of cleane liqueur. .z. i. of byanne. .ii. i. & .f. the stame the Breade, and incorporate it, and sethe it at the fyre wth .f. beneth wyrtten. .x. of oyle of roses, of camomille, of Lillies of euerye one. .z. i. of butter. .z. i. of saffran. .z. i. the yolkes of thre egges whych shall be putte to, when the oymntment is taken from the fyre.

Another. .x. of whyte diaquillon. .z. iii. of the mary of the legges of a calke and of an ore. .z. vi. of Oyle of Roses, camomille, and lillies, of euery one. .z. i. of whyte ware as muche as shall be sufficiente, make a Cerote of all these at the fyre accordinge to arte in good fourme, addynge in the ende of barley and beane flour wellboulted of euerye one. .z. i.

The first intention which is to correcte the accidentes is thus accomplished. The accidentes whiche communely happen in thys Aposteme bene these, the beginnyng of cancrus corruption, and oftentymes greate and vehemente payne, as Auicenne sayth, procedynge of to vehemente repercussion. For the sayde Doctoure sayeth thus in the Chapter of the cure

of

of flegmon. When colde thynges to muche repercussive bene vsed, they cause that the matter enclosed wythin receaueth euell qualitie, and that the place waxeth grene haupng parte of blacke coloure, and it is a sygne that the membre enclyneth to putrefaction and corruption. And he sayeth mozeouer that when suche putrefaction is feared, the place (for the auoydance of suche corruption) muste be playstred wyth flour of barleye, and wyth myldust, communely called Farina volatilis, whiche bene mollifycative. And afterwarde he sayeth that when the membre seemeth euidentlye to inclyne to putrefaction it muste be scarfyed, and that we muste not tarye tyll the place be cancerous, for so it myghte chaunce that the membre wolde growe to vtter mortyficatyon and destruction.

When ye feare thys putrefactyon to defende, and preserue the membre from the same, it is ryghte profitable to laye vpon the place thys playster, made of barley flour and of holihocke wyth the decoction of commune oyle, and a lytle saffran. For thys playster mollifyeth, openyng the pores, and gynceth also moderate heate to the membre, whiche begynnethe to decaye, thorough colde to putrefaction, and so it taketh awaye the malignant proceedinge of thynges, that are infrigidatiue and do greatly coole. And as we haue sayde, when thys corruption is euident and manifest, it is ryght conuenient to scarifye the place wyth a depe scarification, accordyng to the fleshyenes of the place, and the corruption of the same. And if the corruption be lytle & in a synnowie place, then the scarification muste be lyght. After the scarification, ye shall washe the place wyth water of the decoction of Saurach, or of ashes, for it is ve-

rye expediente.

And Auicenne sayeth in the for sayd place, that we muste not wayte for the collection nor maturation of the matter, when it is in great quantitie, but it is necessarye to laye vpon thys corruption Unguentum Egiptiacum of oure description. And afterwarde to playstre the place wyth a resolutiue and mollifycative, wyth some ericcation, or dyenge, whiche is in thys sorte. Take of the flour of lentiles, of the flour of beanes, and of Orabus, of euery one. li. s. make a playster in the decoction of Holihocke wyth sufficient newe wyne, addyng of oyle of roses, of oyle of camomille, of euery one. ʒ. ii. And yf the corruption be superficial, and not depe then it is sufficient to scarifye the place lyghtlye, and to washe it in lye in whiche lypnes haue ben boyled, and then to playstre the place wyth barley flour, and wyth myldust, whych mollifye.

Wherfore to take awaye the payne we muste consydre whether the payne be caused of hote matter, or of matter pressed, and retayned wythin the membre by reaso of medicines repercussive. Yf the payne be caused of euell collection we must haue recourse to one of these two remedies vnder wyrtten, of whiche the fyrste is after thys sort, R. of mallowes & violettes, of euery one. iii. i. of the leaues of henné bane. ʒ. i. s. wrappe all in a wete cloute, and laye them in the imbres, cutte them, and stampe the, addyng of good oyle of Roses, of oyle of violettes. Ana. ʒ. i. of Unguentum Populeon, of Unguentum Rosarum, of euery one. ʒ. i. of whyte waxe, of euery one. ʒ. x. mengle them at the fyr, and make a playster. The seconde description is thys. R. of leaues of mallowes and violettes, of euery one. iii. ii. of apples. vi. in nobre of the seide of quinces. ʒ. iii. of fenugreek ʒ. i.

Scarifye.



℥.i. of camomile. ℥ss. & of roots of hothock li. & let them seth al in sufficiēt water, then cutte, stampe, strayne, and serce them fynely, and put there vnto of the croines of whyte breade lythed in the decoction of the foresayd thinges. li. i. of beane and battley flour ana. ℥.ii. of oyle of roses. & of violettēs of euerpe one. ℥.i. and. ℥. of freshe hen-nes grece. ℥.i. and. ℥. the yolkes of thre eggēs whiche ye shall putte in, imme- diatly after that the sayde thynges bene taken from the fyre, (for other- wise they wolde not receaue a foine of a playster) thā of the decoctiō afore- sayde to incorporate the flour as much as shall suffice, make a playster with arte and fyre.

This playster is of good opeta- tion to appaise the payne of all apo- stemes whiche encline to corruption thorough durities and hardnes, and it is also resolutyue. Moreouer it is good for goutes arthetike of the fete. And it appaiseth the payne of the Emorrhoides or pylles resoluynge them vehemently. Bricke this playster is verie excellent and of synguler effy- cacite, to swage all manner of payne, in any kynde of hote apostemes and to lethe meruaylously the hardnes of the matter, ye and it cypeth also wth greate spedenes. The later decoction is also profytable for the Emorrhoy- des receyvinge the smoke, and layeng to, the sayde playster after the fumi- gation, bricke this playster apdeth greatly the dyscase called Hernia hu- moralis appaysynge the payne, and resoluynge the matter whych causeth the dyscase.

hernia hu-  
moralis.

And thus we cease to speake of the cure of flegmon by the waye of resolution. Nowe we muste bricke declare the cure of phlegmon encl- ynge to maturation. When ye per- ceue that the aposteme commeth to

maturation by the signes aforesayde, and by the accidentes whiche declare maturation you muste laye to, play- sters maturatiue declared in the chapitre before. And when

the Aposteme is ripe

(whiche thyng is casely kno-

uen

by the soft-

nes of the place

and ceasynge of the

payne) you must make

incision, accordynge to

the doctrine of the former cha-

pitre where we haue gyuen

the sufficient reinedyes.

And thus endeth the

curation of fleg-

mon, proce-

dyng of a cause

antecedente, bothe

of that, that commeth

to resolution, and of the

other that commeth to

maturation. Wher

for god be pray-

sed, and than-

ked.

### The fourth Chapitre, of Hemipelas.



We haue declared in the former chapi- tres of Phlegmon what it is, & what maner curatiō ther to belongeth.

In this present Chapitre we will

traycte of a cholerike Aposteme cal- led Hemipelas. This Apostem is hemipelas caused of cholerike bloode. The signes of Hemipelas bene these, grece

grete, burnynge, and inflammation. And they bene wythout greate eleuation of the place. For the matter is not depe.

And therefore Auicenna saith, that true Herisipelas is a Passion of the skynne. And thys Aposteme is wyth greate heate, and wyth a greater sweuer thā ther is in flegmon, neither is there greate pulsation. And it is wyth a pyckynge and bytynge payne, and not so extensyue or stretchynge, as in flegmon.

Herisipelas begynneth oft in the face, and sometymes in the nose, and spreadeth thowowout al the face.

Sometyme it channeth in woundes euill cured, or when the patiente wyll not obeye the Chirurgen, nor good counsell. Herisipelas is of red colour enclynynge somewhat to pelowre. And the chiefe sygne of Herisipelas is, that when it is pressed down wyth the synger, the rednesse vanyssheth awaye, and returneth incontynentely. The reason is, because the matter is subtile. I coulde declare howe manye kyndes of Herisipelas there bene, and in what matters they are engendered, but of the kyndes of Apostemes, and howe they bene engendred, we haue sufficientely treated in the former Chapter, in whyche there are manye pointes verpe profitable for the doctrine

of this Chapter, and other treatises of apostemes.

Thus we ende thys Chapter.

**T**he fyfte Chapter: of the cure of Herisipelas.



**H** the cure of Herisipelas there be four intentions required. The fyrste is ordynauce of life and diete. The seconde digestion of the matter antecedent. The thyrde remedy of the matter cōiuncte. The fourthe, correction of the accident.

The fyrste intention is accomplished by thynges enclynynge to coldenesse, and moystnesse, as the ayre, meates and drynckes.

The meate of theym whyche haue Herisipelas muste be of wheate, or barley brayed, and sodden in water, and made wyth almonde mylke, comynne seedes and suger, and wyth no brothe of fleshe.

For they that haue Herisipelas muste auoyde all fatte, hotte, salte, and eygre thynges.

It is very good to abstayne frome wyne in thys disease. Let the patiente vse lactuce, hourage, gourdese, purselane, and other colde thynges, engroslynge bloude. Furthermore the patiente muste chose out a cold ayre, enclynynge to moystnes and rectified with a decoctio of the leaues of wylowes, roses, and hyolettes, and vine leaues sprynklynge the chambze w thys decoction, or keepynge in the chambze the forsayde thynges. Lette the patiente kepe hys bealy souple wyth thys clystere. .v. of the leaues of Mallowes, and hyolettes. .ss. .ii. of barley, of byanne. ana. .ss. .i. of the seedes of quinces. .3. .ii. Let them boyle in sufficiente water, to the consumption of the thirde parte then of the decoction, make a clyster, addyng of oyle of violets. .3. .iii. of hony of vio. .3. .iii. & yolkes of .ii. eggs & a lttle salt, digest & matier w this syrupe whyche is for the accomplismente of the seconde intention. .v. of syrupe of hyolettes, of roses, by infu-

tion

The cure of  
herisipelas

The colour  
of herisipe-  
las, a signe  
therof.

A clyster.

Styrpe.



*Purgation* Spoh of hoppes. *An.* 7. 8. of the water of violets, of hoppes, *an.* 7. 1. 8. mengle them, when he hath used thys syrupe foure dayes, let hym be purged, w<sup>th</sup> thys purgation, whych is the accomplisshmente of the thyrde intention. 7. of Cassia of Diaprunis not solutpue. *An.* 7. 8. of cholen Hanna. 7. 1. of Acubarbe lythed accordynge to arte. 3. 1. make a small potion with a decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, ad- dyng in the ende of syrupe of hyo- lettes. 7. 1. and 8.

You muste vnderstande, that cut- tyng of a veyne is not conueniente in thys case, excepte it be Heresipelas Flegmonydes, that is to saye an A- posteme compouned of Cholete and bloude, in whych Cholete hath the do- minion. And the morowe after that he hath receyued thys purgation, it is a general rule, that he take a leny- tyue clyster. And afterwarde lette the place be Epithemed w<sup>th</sup> thys samy- lyer resolutiue.

*resolutiue* Take the whyte of three egges, of the oyle of Roses after the descrip- tion of Mesue. 7. ii. of Unguentum Rosarum, after the Description of the sayde Mesue, of the iuice of plan- tayne or Mozell. *an.* 7. 1. of Unguen- tum Galeni. 7. 1. and 8. Lette them be mengled togyther, and make a play- ster, wherew<sup>th</sup> ye shall playster the greued place. Thys playster is verpe good.

An other playster resolutiue for the same intention. 7. of the Leaues of Mallowes, and hyoletttes, and cleane barley. *An.* iii. i. when they ben all sodden, stampe theim and strayne theim, and putte to the straynyng of the seede of quynces, of Mucilage of Willium. *An.* 7. 1. 8. of oyle of hyo- letttes, of Oyle of Populeon, of Un- guentum Rosarum. *An.* 7. 1. mengle them, and melte the thynges that are

to be melted, and make an oynment in a leaden morter, w<sup>th</sup> a little white ware. Thys medicine is good in all tymes of thys Aposteme

An other. 7. of the oyle of hyolet- tes, of the Oyle of Roses. *an.* 7. 1. of Unguentum Galeni. 3. vi. mengle the, and make an oynment in a leaden mortare.

An other playster for the same in- tention. Take of the oyle of Roses, of hyoletttes. *an.* 7. vi. the whyte of an Egge, and mengle them togyther w<sup>th</sup> an ounce of the iuice of Plantayne, and w<sup>th</sup> commune oyle, make theim after the maner of a playster, and lape it vpon the aposteme.

Item Oyle of Roses is verpe good for thys aposteme. And also Unguentum Rosarum of the descrip- tion of Mesue is well praysed of the same auctoure, and I haue proued it often in my selfe, and in other to be ryghte good, speciallpe in thys case of the Heresipelas.

Otherwys, ye maye make it this. Take of the oyle of Roses of Unguen- tum Rosarum, and of the oyle of hyoletttes, of whyte Saunders. *an.* 7. ii. of the Iuice of Plantayne, of the iuice of Mozell. *an.* 7. 1. and 8. of the mu- cilage of Willium, of Mallowes, and hyolette. *an.* 7. iii. Lette them boyle al to the consumption of the mucilage than make a softe cerote w<sup>th</sup> suffici- ente whyte ware.

Ye maye applye thys cerote at all ty- mes, 7 it is verpe good, and proued in thys aposteme.

The fourth intention is to correct the accidentes and is thus accom- plished. If it chaunce that thowow great beate the place commeth to vlcera- tion as we haue sene ofte, 7 Auicenne say- eth, that somtyme thys Aposteme pro- duceth litle bladders.

Than (I saye) we must applye thys oynment

A very cold oynment

Opment, .v. of oyle of byolettes, of the oyle of Roses. Ana. .z. ii. of vnguentum rosarum. .z. i. and .f. of the iuice of Plapintayne, of the iuice of houseleke. Ana. .z. .f. of litarge of gold and syluer. Ana. .z. .x. of Tutia .z. ii. of Cerusse. .z. vi. in the composition of this opment, ye muste putte the mineralles, that is to saye, the Litarge of golde and syluer, the Tutia and the cerusse in a mortare of leadde, and stampe them well, and putte in the oyles, and the Iuice one wyth an other, a droppe of oyle and a droppe of the Iuice, so that all be well incorporated, and ye shall putte therinto, in the ende of Camfoze. .z. i.

This opment is very good for vlcres of formica, and Herisipelas, and also for virulente and venemous vlcres, and harde to cure.

There chaunceth ofte greete and vehement payne in this Aposteme, and chesely in Herisipelas Flegmonides.

**F**or the curation we must haue recourse to the Chapter of the cure of flegmon. In whiche certayne aydes appaylynge greifcs ben described, but to the accomplismente of oure fourthe intention, we will describe be one onely succoure appaylynge griefe, and it is in this fourme. .v. of the leaues of Mallowes, byolettes, and barlye. Ana. .iii. of the seede of quynce, of the seede of Psillium. Ana. .z. .f. seth these thinges in sufficient quantitie of water, vnto the wastynge of the thyrd parte excepte the Psillium.

And whan they haue boyled well ye muste take the Psillium, and lette it dolye alone a while. Than stampe them together excepte the Psillium, because of his venimess whiche he hath in hym. Whan they haue bene well beaten together, ye must putte

there vnto of Oyle of byolettes, of Oyle of Roses, of vnguentum Rosarum. Ana. .z. i. and .f. of womannes mylke. .z. ii. and seth them a while vpon the fyre agayne, and styre them aboute tyll they be dewlye mengled, and laye them vpon the paynefull place as an Epitheme.

This medicine is of a ryght good operation, to take a waye the payne of Herisipelas, and also to take a waye the inflammation, and pryngynge of the same.

And yf the Herisipelas were harde, as it chaunceth often through the application of thynges that res-

*A mollificatue ce. ore.*

solue the subtile humoure, and leaue the grosse, or by thynges that engros the subtile humoure: This hardnesse must be taken a waye wyth thynges mollificatue, and resolutue together in lapyng to this playster. .v. of the oyle of Roses, and byolettes, of hennes grece and butyre. Ana. .z. ii. of goates, and calues tallowe. Ana. .z. i. and .f. of the mary of calues legges .z. i. of the musilage of psilliu, of maltowes, of holphocke. Ana. .z. vi. Lette them boyle all vnto the consumption of the musilage, thā put to of litarge of golde. .z. iii. of whyte waxe as much as shall suffice, and make a soft cerote. This cerote is of ryght good operation to resoleue the hardnesse of this Aposteme.

It is here to be noted, that there is a greete discorde amonge the doctors in the curation of a cholerike Aposteme. Auceme commaundeth to applye at the begynnyng thynges that coole, hauynge great stypticitie, so that the stypticitie surmounte the coldenesse. And in the state the coldenesse must be more than the stypticitie. Rasis holdeth a contrarie oppynion, and sayeth: that in the cure of herisipelas repercutiue medicines

*D. ii.*

*must*

*A remittue of paine.*



must be mynstred at the begynnyng of colde, and moyste complexion, and not of dyse, after Aulcene. The repercussives of a cholerike Aposteme muste be colde, and moyste after the wyrtneffe of Rasis, excepte the Aposteme be vlceraed, than it is conueniente to vse Repercussives, colde and dyse.

The experience of dyse heere

And therfore we haue ordeyned in this presente Chapter, a singular remedye to heale Herisipelas vlceraed. And we haue often proued the two oppynions abonesayde of Rasis and Auicenna, and we haue founde it better to vse repercussives, colde and moyste, than colde and dyse. wherfore in oure ordynauce the ingredients bene cold: hauinge moystnesse, and a lytle resolution. And therfore we must consydre, that þe resolutiues of this aposteme must not be of hote and dyse qualitie, but contrarie wyse, they must be colde and moyste, with soine exiccation or drynging qualitie, as is the soure of barlye Lentyles, colis, mallowes, oyle of Roses, makynge a plaster of these thynges accordynge to arte, vpon the syde.

A plaster of these thynges appayseth the greife, resoluteth the matter, and taketh awaye the inflammation of the Aposteme.

And we haue seen thys Aposteme oftentymes to be enflamed, and to become vneasye to heale, onelye thowthe the application of oyle of Camomill, though Aulcenne call it, Oleum benedictum, that is, blessed oyle, resoluyng wythout attraction wherfore we ought wylfelle to consydre the wyrtynge of the elders. Otherwylse we shall be discreued, as I was oftentymes whan I was a sponge student.

And it is to be noted, that the do-

ctours speakyng of the cure of a true and pure Herisipelas haue made no mention but of the curatyon of the begynnyng, and of the state. The cause is for that, that Herisipelas is of so subtile matter, that for the resolution and Repercussyon of the same thynges, colde, and moyste, wyth soine byrtneffe ben sufficent.

Thus moche we haue wyrtten, for the curatyon of a cholerike Aposteme, called Herisipelas.

### The. vi. Chapter: of Formica.



We haue sufficentlye spoken, in the former Chapter, of Herisipelas.

In thys Chapter we wyl breifelye treat of an Aposteme called For-

mica, and of hys kyndes.

Formica is a lytle pusle, or many pusles that come vpon the skynne. Of whiche oftentymes a pure Aposteme is engendred, that is to saye, inflammation, or Herisipelas. And there bene two kyndes, namely Formica Ambulatiua, and Formica Corrosiua.

Formica.

Formica Ambulatiua is that, that spreadeth it selfe vpon the body wythout Corrosion or gnawynge.

Ambulatiua.

Formica Corrosiua is that, that spreadeth it selfe wyth Corrosion. Hereby it appeareth, that euery Formica is ambulatiue, and not euery one Corrosiue. whan the humoure causynge Formica is pure cholerike the sayde Formica spreadeth hym hym selfe vpon the body wythout Corrosion.

Corrosiua.

But

But when it commeth of burnt cho-  
lere, it maketh corrosion in spreadyng  
it selfe into sondrye partes of the bo-  
dye, when the matter is pure and sub-  
tyle, it maye be resoluēd wthoute vl-  
ceration.

**The signes of fymica**  
The signes of suche a little pustle  
ben these: the fyrst signe is taken of the  
coloure, the seconde of the fygure, the  
thyrde of pyckynge.

The fyrst sygne is of colour decly-  
nyng to citryne or yelowē. The se-  
conde signe is, that the fygure is large  
and the head sharpe as a neble.

The thyrde is pyckynge, and it is a  
sodaine bytyng as it were of an ante,  
whereof it hath hys name. And Au-  
cēne sayeth, that euery aposteme wal-  
kyng in the skynne, not hauyng brod-  
nes is a fymica.

**The. vii. Chapter of  
the cure of fymica.**

**The cure of  
fymica**



I haue declared, what  
fymica is, and the kyn-  
des, & al the signes of the  
same. Now we will treate  
of the cure of fymica.

And we say that foure intentions  
bene required to the cure of fymica.  
The fyrste is the gouernaunce of life.  
The secōde is the digestion of the ma-  
ter antecedent. The thyrde purgation  
of the same.

**Diete.**

The fourth remotion of the mattier  
comopnet. The fyrste intention is ac-  
complished in geupnge to the Pacp-  
ente, meates declynynge to coldenes,  
and to mopsnesse, lette hym vse there-  
foze a gruell of breade, sodden in wa-  
ter, or in the brothe of a Checken,

sodden wth Lactuce, and a lyttle  
cleane barlepe. And herewyth it is  
good to vse a fetwe Almondes blam-  
ched, or commune seede called Se-  
mina comunia stamped wth a lyt-  
tle suger.

Also the Patiente maye vse at the  
begynnyng the brothe of a Chekm  
sodde wth bourage, Endyue, Burse-  
lane, Betes, and Spymache.

For drynke he may vse the wyne of  
Domegtanades that is not sharpe,  
but well mengled wth water.

The seconde and thyrde intention  
is accomplished by takynge of thys  
Syrupe. ʒ. of Syrupe of Violettes, of  
bynagre, of the iuyce of Endyue, anna  
3. iiii. of the water of Endyue, hoppes,  
and vyolettes. Ana. 3. i. mengle them.

**Syrupe**

After that the patiente hath vled  
thys Syrupe thre or foure dayes, he  
must take thys purgation in the mor-  
nyng. ʒ. of Electuarpe Lenityue, of  
Cassia Ana. 3. ʒ. of Electuarpe of Ro-  
les after Helue. 3. iiii. wth the wa-  
ter of Endyue and hoppes, make a  
small potion, addynge in the ende of  
Syrupe of vyolettes. 3. i. ʒ.

**Purgation**

An other purgation, Recipe of the  
whye of goates mylke. 3. iiii. of elec-  
tuary. De Bilio. 3. ii. and ʒ. of Dia-  
catholicon, Diaprunis non solutui.  
an. 3. ʒ. mengle theyn, and make a  
Potion.

If it be fymica Corrosiua, wee  
muste digeste the mattier after thys  
sort. ʒ. of Syrupe of fumiterpe, of hop-  
pes, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of water of fumiter, hop-  
pes and Buglos. ana. ʒ. i.

After that he hath vled thys Syrupe  
as it is said of the other, he muste take  
thys purgatiō. ʒ. of Cassia that is new  
ly drawen oute of Diacatholicon, an-  
na. ʒ. ʒ. of the confection of Hamech.  
3. iiii. make a Potion of fumiter, ad-  
dyng in the ende of it Syrupe of violet-

**Purgation**

**D. iii. tes**



tes. 3. i. vii.

A plaster.

The fourth intention whych is to take awaye the matter conioinct shal be accomplisshed wth the medicynes vnder wyrtten, of whiche the fyrste is thys. ʒ. one Dometranade aygre, of Lentilles, of cleane barley, of platayn called Arnoglossa, or Shepes tonge, or waybreade. assa. ʒ. i. of the rotes of red dockes, called Lapatium acutum ʒ. iiii. of luppines. ʒ. ii. sethe these thynges in sufficiente water, wth a litle bynegre till the barley be broken, thā stampe them, and strayne them, and sette them agayne vpon the fyre, the space of a quarter of an hour, and put to these thynges, of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle Myrtine. assa. ʒ. ii. of whyte waxe. ʒ. x. make a composition whych shal be betwene the fourme of a cerote and of a playster. Thys playster is a present remedy to resoluē all kyndes of Formica ambulatiua, and corrosiua.

In other resolutyue for the same intention. ʒ. of Oyle of roses, of Unguentum Populeon. assa. ʒ. ii. of oyle Myrtine. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuce of plantayn and nyghtshade. assa. ʒ. i. of roche alume. ʒ. i. of the floures of Dometranades. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the seede of roses. ʒ. i. of Docke rotes. ʒ. ʒ. of Wynaygre. ʒ. ii.

Lette them boyle all vnto the consumption of the iuces and wynaygre, than sturze them aboute in a mortare of leade an houre, and put the same into of litharge of golde and syluer. assa. ʒ. ii. of cerusse. ʒ. i. of Tutia. ʒ. ii. if nede be of greater exiccation or dryng, ye maye well adioyne of the refuse of yron called Scorja ferri, synelpe seched. ʒ. ii. of Verdegres. ʒ. i. and ʒ. and so muche lyme that hath bene ten tymes washed.

Thys playster hath so greate vertue in hys operation, that there is no poynte of Formica, but that it maye

be resoluē by the same.

And if it so chaunce that the Formica canne not be resoluē, but that it spredeth it selfe in sondrye places, wth malignitye, and vlceration, wee fynde these two remedies vnder wyrtten presente and good to mortifye the sayde Formica, bothe Corrosiua, and ambulatiua.

A pouder

The fyrste is thys. ʒ. of Arsenicke, of Tur pigmentū. assa. ʒ. ii. of the iuce of plantayn, of ʒ iuce of Nyghtshade, of the iuce of coolewortes. assa. ʒ. ii. of the rynde of a walnutte if it can be gotten. ʒ. ʒ. or in the stede of it of Celidonye, otherwysse called Galendrye. ʒ. ʒ. let them boyle all in a brasen vessel vnto the consumption of the iuces thā stampe them synely, addyng of Camphore brayed accordyng to art. ʒ. ʒ. of Opium. ʒ. i.

The seconde remedy. ʒ. of Arsenicke, of Tur pigmentū. assa. ʒ. i. stāpe them well, and let them boyle wth a pynte of lye vnto the consumption of two partes, and put there into of rose water. li. ʒ. and let them sethe on boylunge more.

In the application of these two remedies, ye muste regarde thys meane namely that the place be washed with Lynte, made after the manner of a bousster, plunged, and steeped in the decoction aboute wyrtten, and laped too thysse or thysse.

This water hath infallible vertue to take awaye the malignitie of an vlcera- tion comyng of Formica. The pouder aboute ordeyned hath the same vertue, whē it is laid to the place, in the forme folowing. The vlcered place muste be washed w a decoction of barley, or of rose water, & incontinently you muste putte the pouder in the sayde vlcered place, not wpyng the place, whiche thing

The forme  
of admini-  
stration of  
the pouder.

thyng done once or twyse, if ye perceyue the malignity of the vlcere to be mortified, (whyche thyng is easelye knowne by the swellynge of the place) than ye must procure to make the eschare to fall away and to appayse the payne, & inflammation by thys meane.

To remoue  
an Eschare

Take of the leaues of mallowes, and violetttes. *an. ii.* and boyle them til they be perfitlye sodden, than stampe the with barley flour. And wyth the decoction make a styffe playster, ad- dyng of freshe butter, of swete Oyle *an. z. ii.* and two yolkes of egges, put into the foresayd thynges incontinent- ly after that they bene taken from the fyre.

This playster is pryncipal to ap- payse greye caused by stronge medi- cynges. Ye may also profitably foment or bathe the place wyth thys decoction before ye laye to the sayde Playster, wyth cloutes wetted in the decoction, and it muste be layde too, as hoot as the patiente can suffer it. And after- wards when the eschare shal be taken awaye, the sayde Vlcere shal be hea- led with the opntement aboue wrytten whyche is compounded of the iuyce of herbes and of Lytarge, or wyth Un- guetum de *Qinio*, wrytten in our an- tidotarie, or wyth the opntinente aboue named in thys present Chapter, in the whych is tutia. Item oure pouder re- mouynge superfluousse fleshe wythout payne hathe a prerogatyue aboue o- ther to take awaye & malignite of vl- cers, and hathe lyke effecte in thys a- posteme.

The aunciente Doctours, and also the later haue wrytten sondrye reime- dies, in whych I haue founde lytle v- tilitie, and therefore I haue ouerpassed them, and haue wrytten those onelye which I haue founde true.

The. viii. chapter of *Foz- mica miliaris.*



Exige that wee haue spoken sufficientlye of *Fornica ambulatua*, and *Corosua*, it remai- neth that wee treat of the thirde kinde, cal- led *Fornica miliaris*, bycause it is lyke to the graynes of a pulse named *millia* bothe in the coloure & quanti- ty of lyttle pustles.

This *Fornica* is engendered of choletyke mattier, and sometyme of a mengled humour that is to saye, of cholete wyth sleame. And sometymes it is engendred of burnte cholete & melancholy. Sometimes by the cominixion of sleame wyth melan- choly, and that is of more slowe reso- lution, then the other. The reason is bicause that *Stematike*, and *melancholyke* humoures mengled together o- bey not digestio bicause of theyr gros- nesse, and coldnes. Sometyms *Foz- mica miliaris* engendered by a chole- tyke humoure, and melancholyke ad- usse or burnte maketh corrosion, & vl- cers, whyche bene tyght harde to cure as it appeareth to them whyche consi- der the nature of the humoure that causeth *Fornica miliaris*.

The signes of thys kynd of *Foz- mica* bene these, namelye the couloure enclined to yelownesse bycause of cho- lete, and sometyme it is whyte encli- nyng to a duskesche coloure.

The signes  
of *Fornica*  
*miliaris*.

The second is that thys kynd is more v- in thā wythout, whych sygne is not in other *Fornites*. And it is engendred betwene the fleshe & the skynne, bicause of the grossenes of the humours that receyue comixion. And v- pō the skynne there is alwaye the semblaunce of a grayne of *millia*, & betwene the fleshe and the skynne (as learned *Ary* sayth) ther is a notable cōcautie. The third signe is that *Foz* the mooste parte thys *Fornica* is without inflammation, by-

*D. iiii.* cause



cause that steame whych is colde, and moyste, is mengled wth cholete, & re-  
pesseth the heate thereof.

**The ix. Chap. of the cure of  
fozmica miliaris.**

The cure of  
Foz. millia  
ris.



The cure of fozmica mil-  
liaris is accomplished  
wth three intentions.  
The fyrst is ordinauce  
of life. The second pur-  
gation of h matier an-  
tecedente. Howbeit alwayes digestion  
muske go before purgation, as Hypo-  
crates sayeth. The thyrde intention is  
to take away the matier conioynct by  
application of conueniente inedicines  
vpon the said pustules. The fyrst and  
the seconde intention bene accomply-  
shed in vsing thynges declared in the  
Chap. of the cure of fozmica. And ye  
muske haue recourse thither as tou-  
chyng diete and digestion. But that  
we maye worcke more surelye we will  
ordeyne a digestion and purgation of  
thys humoure. The digestion is thys.  
**Digestiue.** ʒ. of the greater Syrupe of fumiter.  
of syrupe of vynapger, of the iuyce of  
hoppes. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of fu-  
miterre, of hoppes, of Endyue. ana. ʒ. i.  
After that the patiente hath vsed this  
syrupe thre or foure dayes let hym be  
purged wth this purgation. **Pur-  
gation** R. of di-  
acatholicon, diaphenicon. ana. ʒ. iiii. of h  
confection of Damech, of Diaprunis  
non solutui. ana. ʒ. ii. wth the Decoc-  
tion of hertes tonge, of mayden heere,  
of Polipodie of the coddies of sene of  
the herbe called Epithymū, of cordiall  
floures & frutes make a small poti-  
on adding in the end. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. of syrup  
of vpolettes. In geuyng purgations  
we must alwaye consider the age and  
strength of the patiente. For when the  
patiente is weake, ye must not geue so  
greate quantitie of a laxatyue, but ye

may well geue a draime of these pilles  
R. of pilles called agregatyue, of ppl-  
les of fumiterre. ana. ʒ. i. of agaryke  
made introsciches. ʒ. ii. of turbit pre-  
parate. ʒ. i. wth syrupe of vynapger <sup>pilles.</sup>  
called acetosus, make pilles after the  
facion of Deason. These pilles bene  
good for thys discaise, as it maye ap-  
peare to hym that considereth the co-  
poundes of thys purgation, and they  
purge both matier subtile, and grosse.  
Aucenna sayeth that chese whey wth  
scamony is good to purge all matier  
causynge any kynd of fozmica.

In the stede of thys water of chese  
we haue often proued thys medicine,  
and haue gotten worshipp by it. The  
foyme is thys. R. of consuetue of roses,  
and buglosse. ana. ʒ. ii. of scamonie pre-  
pared in an apple, or wth paste. ʒ. ii.  
of turbit prepare. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuyce  
of roses. ʒ. x. of fine Sugar. ʒ. i. and ʒ. i.  
mengle them. The patiente must take  
of thys medicine in the mornynge the  
quantitie of a chestnut. It hath great  
vertue to purge the matier that cau-  
seth fozmica. And the patient must take  
of it more or lesse accordynge to hys  
strength. And he muste begyn agayne  
the sayde purgation, neyther muste he  
be contented with one only. The thirde  
intention whiche is to take awaye the  
matier conioynct is accomplished by  
the administration of sondrye thyn-  
ges vpon the sayde pustules, whiche  
bene declared in the cha. of the cure of  
fozmica. And ye shall resorte to the  
sayd cha. accordynge to the necessitie.

Reuertheles we will declare some  
remedies necessarie to h cure of thys  
kynde, whiche bene not wyrtten in the  
cha. aboue named. The fyrste is good  
to take awaye the malignitie of blee-  
tes procedynge of fozmica as wel co-  
rosiue, as ambulatorye, & it is in thys  
fourme. R. of verdegresse, of roche a-  
lume, of honye. ana. ʒ. i. of the water of  
roses

An ointment

roses and plātaine, of the iuyce of sa-  
lentine .an. ʒ. i. of whyte arsenike well  
brayed. ʒ. i. Let the al boyle together,  
a sturre them euert aboute, & make an  
oyntmēt. The signe of this oymtmet,  
if it is perfectly lodden is, whan bub-  
bles rise aboue.

Another oymtmente to this inten-  
tion .i. of the iuyce of salentine, of ʒ  
iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade,  
of the iuyce of walnutte rindes .an. ʒ.  
i. of lyne quenched wth water. ʒ. ʒ.  
of cerusse. ʒ. vi. of auripigmentum, of  
Arsenpke .an. ʒ. ii. of verdegryse. ʒ. ii.  
stampe them, and seeth them al toge-  
ther, till the iuyces ben consumed, and  
afterwarde braye them in a mortar,  
as fenely as maye be, & put too of ca-  
phoze. ʒ. i. of the stone called an Ema-  
tite. ʒ. iii. Thys poudre hathe a prero-  
gatyue in takynge awaye corrosyon,  
and the malignite of al kyndes of For-  
mica.

After that the malignitie is taken  
awaye, ye muste cause the eschare to  
fall a way, as we haue sayd about the  
ende of the former cha. Than ye must  
mūdyfy the place, and incorne it, and  
seale it vp, as we haue sayd. To thys  
intention our poudre is good, whych  
take the awaye deede fleshe without  
payne. The preparation wherof is  
wytten in the chap. of corrosiue me-  
dicines in our Antidotarye. Finally if  
the sayde Formica miliaris can not  
be healed by the declared remedyes,  
it is good to vse our cerotte describēd  
in the cha. of the frenche poxe, whiche  
is made to be layed vpon the armes,  
and legges. The profyite of it is, to  
take awaye matter antecedente, that  
causeth ʒ vlcere corrosiue venomous  
and maligne, makynge it to passe a-  
waye by the belche, by the mouth & by  
sweete. And know that we haue hea-  
led by much many maligne and hol-  
lowe vlceres, chiesly whych come of

the pockes, whych by other medycy-  
nes could neuer be healed. wherfore if  
you nede the same cerotte you must re-  
sort to that cha. or to our Antidotary  
where you shall finde it.

The. r. cha. of ignis persi-  
cus and pruna.



These two names ig-  
nis persicus, and pru-  
na (as Auicēne saith)  
may betaken absolute-  
lye for euery pūstle ʒ  
bladereth, & causeth a  
burnyng inflammation, as if the vlcera-  
tion shulde come of fier, or of a cau-  
tetye, and wth thys bladeryng, and  
burnyng it is escarous. These pustel-  
les differ not, but touchyng the grea-  
ter or smaller inflammation. And they  
ben both of venymous and corrosiue  
matter. But ignis persicus hurteth  
lesse than pruna. And therfore pruna  
is of harder resolution, and ericatio  
as Auicēne testifieth. The reason is  
because the matter of pruna is more  
grosse than the matter of ignis per-  
sicus. And the matter of ignis persi-  
cus is of coloure, enclynyng to pur-  
ple rednes. And it is called pruna of  
the lykenes of a cole, and ignis persi-  
cus, of the lykenesse of a flame of fyr.

The differ-  
ence be-  
twixt ignis  
persicus &  
pruna.

The coloure of pruna is more dus-  
kyllie, & blacker.

The signes of pruna bene, that the  
roote hath a blacke couloure wth in-  
flammation of the place, and wth a ly-  
tic rednes. The roote of ignis persicus  
is alwaye redde, and pruna hath not  
so great eleuation as ignis persicus.  
The cause is, that pruna hathe parte  
of melancholye. And melancholie of  
his nature maketh not great eleuati-  
on. Moreover pruna hath a certayne  
rough hardnes, as if it were a ryngē  
woyme or tettre. And therfore no  
great

The signes



great eleuatiō appeareth, but the one parte is some what lyfted vp and the other deprefsed. And puma is moze enflamed about, then ignis perfcus. The fignes of ignis pfcus ben these it is moze eleuate and lyfte vp than p other, but it is not of fo great aduftion or burning, and it hath a certayne cruft, and bladders, and meane inflā- mation and itchyng. The cure wher of we will declare in the nexte chapt, as bryefly as we can.

**C**he. xi. cha. of the cure of Ig-  
nis perfcus, and puma.

The cure of  
Ignis perfcus  
and puma.



The curation of Ignis perfcus & puma hath foure intentions. Of which the fyrste is or- dinaunce of lyfe, the seconde digestiō & pur- gation of the matter antecedent. The thyrde is good gouernaunce & remo- tion of the matter conioyncte. The fourth the correction of the accidentes. The fyrst and seconde intentions ben accomplifhed by the doctrine declar- ed in the cha. of the cure of Herispe- las. The thyrde intention whiche is to gouerne the matter, and to take it awaye, is accomplifhed by the admy- nistration of conueniente medicines vpon the place of grieve after vniuer- ſall purgation, and Phlebotomye of that place in whiche the puſſles ben. For the matter of these puſſles is e- uer venomous, though the Arzi. and o- ther holde a contrarie opinion.

phlebotomye.

Epithema.

After a purgation or Phlebotomye let the place be epithemed with thys ſame epitheme familiar, and plea- ſaunte, after the doctrine of Antollas Florentyne. And it is in thys fourme. R. of the iuyce of cole worthe leaues,

of the iuyce of plantayne .aſi. .z. iiii. of ſalte .z. .v. boyle theſe thynges a lytle together, and ſtepe a cloute in the de- coction, and make an eppheme, and laye it vpon the paynfull place. Item to thys entention it is good to take two pomegranades, one aygre ano- ther ſwete, and ſethe them in vyneger and barley water tyll they bene fully ſodde with two handfulls of lentyl- les, and aſynuche of plantayne, than ye ſhal preſſe them, and ſtampe them and ſerue them ſynely, and adde vnto them theſe thynges folowynge: of the meate of roſted quinces, yf they may be gotten, or in the ſtede of theſe, of pe- res or wardens. .z. iiii. of the oyle of co- ſes, of vntype olyues, of oyle myrtine aſi. .z. ii. white waxe .z. .i. & .v. melt the oyles and the waxe, and let the boyle halfe an houre, w the ſore ſayd meate of quinces or wardens, and playſter the place therewith. Thys medicine is merueylous good in p begynnyng, and in the tyme of augmentation.

A good playſter for this intention **A** playſter.  
R. of cleane barley, of lentilles, of bea- nes .aſia. .iij. of weybreide .aſi. .ii of floures of pomegranades, of roſes aſi. .iij. of ſumach, of the graynes of myrttilles. aſi. .iij. .v. of gauls. .z. .i. bray the thynges p ace to be brayed groſſe- ly, and ſethe them with ſufficient wa- ter, tyll the barley, and lentilles breake, thā preſſe them ſtronglye, ſtāpe them and ſtrayne the, and lette them ſethe againe a lytle, tyll the moyſſure of the ſtraynyng be conſumed, wherun- to ye ſhall adde of oyle myrtine of oile of roſes. aſi. .z. ii. of the flour of barley and lentilles aſi. .z. .i. & .v. and lette them ſethe agayne, tyl they ben thicke ſtur- ring them euer about. Thys playſter is good in thys caſe, chiefly in the aug- mentation.

Itē another playſter of plantayne **A** playſter  
or weybreide wytten of Calene & A- of weybreid  
uicenna

uiscena: is of good effecte and is thus ordeined. R. of weybride of létiles, of broune breade, of eche equall partes, of gaules in nombre .x. whych are adbed of Aiscenne, sethe them all in water, and bray the with sufficient quantitie of oyle of Roses, & make a plaster at the fyre.

Another of the description of Aiscenne sayinge that it is good in the beginninge, in the augmētation, and in the state. Take two aygre pomegranades, and boyle them in vinegre, thā stampe the, & make them in the forme of a playster, & lay it vpo the place.

Note that we haue ofte proued the playster of pomegranades, & that of Aiscenne last wytten of aygre pomegranades, and wee haue founde more profite in that of our description of .ii. pomegranades, & other ingredientes then in Aiscennes, whych is onely of aygre pomegranades & vineger. And after our iudgemēt the cause is, that the benomous mattier, is more stronglye holden within the mēbe by that of Aiscenna, then by ours. Wherefore we must consider wel the cause of the application of euerye stronge medicine, whych doth myghtely repelle & dylue backe.

An other liment. R. of the iupce of plantaine, of nightshade, of houseleke .āñ. 3. i. of 3 leaues of mallowes, & byolettes sodden & strayned. 3. iiii. of the meate of apples rosted, and strayned 3. ii. 3. 3. of vnguentū populeon, of vnguentū rosarū, of oyle of roses. āñ. 3. ii. 3. 3. put them al in a mortar of lead, & labour them wpyth the pestel, the space of an houre, wpyth the foresayde strayninges, and put therunto of litarge of golde, & syluer. āñ. 3. ii. Note that it shall be better to putte the litarge wpyth the opyntinētes onely, & afterward to mengle them, nowe putting in a lytle oyle & now a lytle, of the iupce of the fore-

sayde herbes, and so forth the tyll all be well mengled, & laste of al ye shal put in the strayned Mallowes, & apples.

And note that this medicine is greates and singuler, and of oure muention & healeth the sayde Ignis perficus and pruna, in appasyng the grieve, & drying the vlcères moderately. And it is good at all tymes of this disease, and chieslye in the state and declination, in whyche tyme the mattier hath lost his actiuitie.

An other opyntment to the same infection. R. of cinolla. 3. i. 3. 3. of 3 tuice of plantayne. 3. ii. of vnguentū populeon. 3. iii. of litarge of golde, and syluer āñ. 3. ii. 3. 3. of cerusse. 3. i. of bole armenie of terra sigillata, of washed lyne āñ. 3. vi. of swynnes gresse washed w water of roses & moltē. 3. iii. put them al in a mortar of leade, & as it is aforesaid, labour the in 3 same, the space of two houtes, & make a liment. This opyntment is of merueylous operatiō in this disease, & hath the vertue of the opyntmēt declared afoze, but that it is more desiccative.

Item. R. of 3 leaues of mallowes & byolettes. āñ. iii. ii. of cleane barley. iii. i. of wardens or wpydinges in nūbre. x. Sethe them al in sufficient water til the barley breake, than stampe them and strayne theim, & let them seeth agayne a lytle, & put thereunto of oyle of roses, of oyle of violettes. āñ. 3. ii. of hennes gresse, of whyte ware āñ. 3. i. 3. 3. and let them sethe agayne a lytle, and take theym from the fyre, and stee them aboute, tyll the liment be warme. This opyntment is verye good in declination.

The fourth intention whych is to correcte the accidentes, is accomplished after the doctrine wytten in the chap. of fornicia. Wherefore if ignis perficus or pruna come to vlceration ye must resort to the chap. whych treateth



teth of an blcered founica, wec haue also there witten remedies to take away the cshare of malinge and cortisue blcers. Wherefore lette these two cha. be red together.

**C**he. xii. cha. of bladders and inflation.

Bladders of  
inflation.

**O**ften tymes in mans bo-  
dye there chaunce lytle  
blisters full of water pro-  
ceedynge of the deriuati-  
on of a choleryke & sub-  
tile humoure. And the saide bladders  
bene full of cleare mattier, hauynge  
the coloure of water when it hath sod-  
den a lytle. And this inattier is enged-  
died of the ebullition or boyllynge out  
of cholete. And by reason of hys sub-  
tilitie it perlethe the fleshe, whyche is  
thynne, and is holden of the skynne  
whych is thicke. And hereby this bla-  
derynge is caused, & is ful of water.

Inflation procedeth of grosser hu-  
mours, and they ben also full of mat-  
tier, hauynge the coloure of water, in  
whych fleshe hath ben washed, whych  
is bloudye. And these inflations be  
deper then bladders. There is a diffe-  
rence betwene bladders and inflations.  
For bladders bene founde betwene the  
skynne called hiemal, & the true skynne  
and the inflations be not so.

**C**he. xiii. Chapter of the cure of  
bladders, & inflations.

The cure of  
bladders and  
inflations.

**T**he cure of bladders, and in-  
flations hath thre intenti-  
ons. The fyrste is the or-  
deynance of lyfe.

The second the digestion of the mat-  
tier antecedente, and the purgation

of the same. The thyrde to take away  
the mattier conioincte. The fyrst and  
the seconde intentions bene accom-  
plished in the doctrine of the cure of  
herisipelas, resorte ther vnto accor-  
dyng to necessitie. The thyrde inten-  
tion which is to take awaye the mat-  
tier conioinct is accomplished by the  
ministracion of local medicines, that  
is to saye, whyche bene to be applyed  
vpon the place. And the medicines  
that bene good in the cure of Agnus  
perisus, are good also in this case.

Neuerthelesse, that it seme not that  
I haue laboured in vayne in this pre-  
sente chapter, I wyl describe some re-  
medies. The first is this. R. of cleane  
barley. .ss. i. of sumiterre. .ss. i. of mal-  
lowes. .ss. i. & .ss. i. of lentiles. .ss. ii. of Hi-  
poquistidos, of flocs as. i. & .ss. i. Sethe  
them al together wth synthes wa-  
ter, tyll the barley be perfectly sodde,  
than stampe them and strayne them,  
and putte therunto these thynges. R.  
of oyle of roses, of oyle myrtene. as. i. &  
ii. of white ware. .ss. i. of calues tallowe  
z. iii. melte all, and lette them boyle  
at the fyrer halfe an houre, euer sty-  
ryng them aboute, and than playster  
the place ther wth. This later play-  
ster is good in al tymes of bladerynge  
and inflation.

A plaster

Another playster ryghte good in  
this case. R. of the middle of breade  
z. iiii. of wepbreyde, of lentiles, of the  
floures of pome granades. as. i. of  
leaves of mallowes, & leature. as. i.  
ss. i. Sethe them al in sufficient wa-  
ter, than stampe them, and strayne  
them wth barley floure well boul-  
ted, as muche as shall suffice. Make a  
stiffe playster, addynge of oyle of ro-  
ses. z. ii. of hennes grece. z. i. the yolkes  
of thre egges when they shall be take  
fro the fyrer, of gotes mylke. z. ii. Late  
this ordinaunce vpon the plate after  
the maner of a plaster,

This

This causeth maturation of blisters, & inflations, & breaketh the, & appay-  
seth the paine, and putgeth the vesica-  
tion or bladderunge and inflation. And  
if it chauce that the place become blec-  
ked, maligne, & eschared, as wee haue  
often sene for the cure of the sayd blic-  
tes, ye muste resorte to the cure of for-  
mica corrosiua. In whych many good  
remedies for the cure of thys disease  
are described. An other good oynment  
is of the iuyce of plantayne, of s. iij. of  
of myght chace, and leaure. an. iij. of  
of oyle of roses. An other of lymnes gresse of  
calendula. an. iij. and s. iij. of bole the  
to the confection of the haffe, & streame  
them, and putte these thynges vnder  
wyrtten. R. of Alarge, of gold and sil-  
uer. an. iij. of minium. s. iij. of hole ar-  
menie, of terra sigillata. an. iij. of cu-  
ria, preparete. s. vi. of Cerusse. s. i. let  
theim boyle agayne at the fyre with  
the foresayd strayinge, and styre the  
cure aboute till they receyue a blake  
forme, & adde of whyte ware as much  
as shalbe sufficiente, & of oyle of roses  
if neede be. In the end of the decoction  
put thereunto of Camfoze brayed ac-  
cordinge to arte.

This oynment healeth maruey-  
lously all kyndes of inflation blicred  
and maligne after that theyr maligni-  
tie is once kyled.

**The. xiiii. Chapter of  
Essara.**



Essara is a little pustle  
as it were of the quan-  
titye of a bladder or bli-  
ster, neuertheles there  
is a difference. For out  
of a bladder some wat-  
nes issueth. But of Essara ther ariseth  
a certayne carnosite or fleshyne, as it  
chaunceth to a manne stongen with a  
walpe, & rubbed with a nettle. And these

pustles rise in one place a felow at once  
which cause greate payn, so that the pa-  
tient can scarcely refrayne, scratchyng  
by the whyche scratchyng many pu-  
stles be spread throughe all the bodye.  
These pustles be engendred of matter  
seghnatyke and salte, and sometymes  
of sangwyne matter. And thys disease  
cometh soner in the nyght then in the  
daye, because the pores of the bodye be  
shut in the nyght. But when the pores  
ben open in the daye tyme, the matter  
passeth and breatheth oute. Wherfore  
Halis sayeth that this disease payneth  
the patient more in the nyght, then in  
the daye. And therefore a baine of thin-  
ges aperitiue or opening ariseth the,  
whyche bene troubled with thys dis-  
ease.

Note that when the matter is san-  
guyne, and occupieth a greate part of  
the bodye, if thes procure not a veine  
to be cutte, it is no maruaile if a feuer  
tertiane ensue. Wherfore at the begin-  
nyng if the strengthe & the age of the  
patiente will suffer, it anayleth muche  
to cut the lyuer veine, or the commune  
veine.

**The. xv. Chapter of the cure of  
Essara.**



The cure of thys disease is  
accomplished by two in-  
tentions. The fyrste is to  
order diete. The seconde  
to purge the matter an-  
ecedent, that causeth the Essara. The  
fyrste is accomplished by those thyng-  
es that ben sayd in formica touchyng  
dyete. The second is accomplished by  
euacuation of the naughty humoure.  
And if the matter be sanguine, let it  
be digested in this syrre. s. iij. of syrre of  
fumarie, of s. iij. of iuice edue, of a syrre cal-  
led acetosus simplex. an. iij. s. iij. of water of  
C. i. endue

The cure of  
Essara.

Digestive.



Purgation

endive of hoppers of fumiterre. *añ. 3. l.*  
 After that he hath taken of this Syrup  
*iii. dapes.* purge hym with thys pur-  
 gatiō. *℞. of Cassia. 3. l. of an electuarie*  
*of roses after Desue. 3. ii. 3. f. into. 3.*  
*iii. according to the strength of the pa-*  
*tient to the comen decoctiō make a poti-*  
*on, addyng of Syrupe of hyolettes. 3.*  
*l. and 3. Also it is very good to take of*  
*thys wyne vnder wyrtten euery daye*  
*3. liii. 3. f. whiche is of Aulcennes dis-*  
*cryptiō in this forme. Take two possi-*  
*des of apgre pomegranades & swete*  
*in the skynnes that deuyde one parte*  
*from an other, and of fyne suger. 3. vi.*  
*stampe them together, and presse them*  
*myghtely, and vse thys wyne as wee*  
*haue declared. It is a right good me-*  
*dicine in thys case. And if it be sette a-*  
*bode in sayre dapes with suger, it wil*  
*haue a more laxatyue vertue.*

A baime.

The baime conuenient in thys case  
 copounded of thinges aperitiue, is this  
*℞. of the leaues of mallowes, and vio-*  
*lettes, of brāne. añ. iii. of clene bar-*  
*ley. añ. ii. 3. f. of solwer apples in nōbre*  
*xx. of beanes. añ. i. of suger. 3. iiii.* Lette  
 them boyle all in sufficient water vnto  
 the consumption of the thyrde part, &  
 walthe all the Bodye therewith in a  
 warme bath. Thys baime is synguler  
 for the sayd pustles, & for many other  
 kyndes of pustles.

Purgation

Here foloweth a purgation verpe  
 good in thys case. *℞. of the floures of*  
*violets, of the flour buglosse, & bozage*  
*añ. añ. 3. f. of hoppers of endive, of the*  
*croppes of bynes, of mayde heere. añ.*  
*añ. 3. f. of sebestine, of iutubes, of cleane*  
*barley. añ. 3. l. let the sethe al, & in 3. de-*  
*coctiō dissolue of cassia. 3. f. of diaca-*  
*tholico. 3. l. of tamarindes. 3. ii. of an e-*  
*lectuarie of psyllū. 3. l. 3. f. dissolue the*  
*al, & adde therunto of sirup of violets*  
*bi infusiō. 3. l.* The medicine is of good  
 operatiō of Cassia whē the matter is  
 sanguine. And if 3. matter be mingled w

grosse scame & salte, the patient must  
 be purged w thys laxatiue medicine,  
 that foloweth. But first 3. matter must  
 be digested w this sirup. *℞. of 3. grea-*  
*ter sirup, of fumiterre, of hoppers, of bi-*  
*neger called acetosug. añ. 3. f. of ma-*  
*ters of fumiterre, of maide heere, of en-*  
*dive. añ. 3. l. mengle the. And whē he*  
*hath vled thys sirup the space of 3. re-*  
*dapes, let hym be purged w this pur-*  
*gatiō. ℞. of cassia, of diacatholico. añ. 3.*  
*vi. of 3. colectiō hamech. 3. ii. 3. f. vnto*  
*iii. make a smal portion w the decoctiō*  
*of maide heere, of gallitricū, & pollicri-*  
*chū of polipodie, of cordiall flowers, &*  
*frutes addyng of sirup of violets. 3. l.*  
*3. f.* This latter purgatiō purgeth the  
 subtile humour, 3. grosse, 3. salte, & the  
 adust or burnt. Another purgatiō co-  
 medable in this case. *℞. of pilles agre-*  
*gatiue, of agatike in traciſkes. añ. 3. l. 3. f.*  
*of turbit preparat. 3. l. i. make pilles w*  
*3. wine of pōgranades like pease. The*  
*dose or geuinge of pilles is frome. 3. l.*  
*to 3. l. 3. f. according to 3. strength of 3.*  
*patient & they must be geue in 3. mor-*  
*ning. Here ye shal vnderstand 3. the doc-*  
*tours make no mentiō of locall medici-*  
*nes in these diseases. The cause is that*  
*whē 3. matter antecedit is euacuated,*  
*the matter coſtopnet is easy to be resol-*  
*ued, we wyl folowe the auncientes tou-*  
*chyng 3. curatiō of 3. said diseases. He*  
*uertheles we wyl shewe one remedye*  
*whiche auailleth to take awai 3. itching*  
*of the pustles. ℞. of vnguentū Galeni,*  
*freshe butter. x. tymes washed w wa-*  
*ter of barley. añ. 3. ii. of 3. iuice of lim-*  
*mons or citrons. 3. ii. of water of roses*  
*3. f. of litarge of gold. 3. vi. of oile of ro-*  
*ses. 3. iii. mengle the & make an opntmet*  
*according to arte in a mortar of lead,*  
*sympnge it aboute halfe an hour w a*  
*pestle. The adde of 3. substance of co-*  
*sted & strayned apples. 3. ii. of fresh hee-*  
*nes grece melted of gosse grece. añ. 3. vi*  
*again sympre the about altogether in 3.*  
*fore.*

Digestiue.

Purgation

Pilles

for said moxer þ third part of an hour

**C**he. xvi. Chapter of Cancrena,  
of the difference betwene Ca-  
crena, Alcachillos, & Est-  
hiomenos.

Cancrena.



Cancrena is not taken  
for fleshe dead altdgi-  
ther, but for that which  
beginneth to putrispe,  
by litle and litle, ha-  
uynge yet some feling,  
w blacke colour, & intollerable paine  
and burnynge. The skynne rounde a-  
bout is bletwish. And it is called Can-  
crena bycause it is lyke a canker. For  
as a red canker gnaweth, biteth, & cor-  
rupteth the places about, euen so doth

Alcachillos

Cancrena. Alcachillos is an enter-  
priuation of felyng, which was in Ca-  
crena, & it is called Alcachillos of Al-  
ca, whyche signifieth in the Arabyke  
tonge corruption, and chillos a greke  
worde signifyingng surer. Thys Alcha  
is a corruption of the fleshe, and shi-  
nowes to the bones. Esthiomenos is a  
conspymed aduision of burning of the  
nourynging humours, and of the spi-  
rites, and of the symple, and composid  
membres, in whyche it is. And it is cal-  
led Esthiomenos of Heste, in Arabye  
an enemye, and menos a man so Esthi-  
omenos then is the enemy of man.

Esthiome-  
nos.

It cometh  
of a greke  
word Est-  
hiomat to  
eat.

And the corruption of Esthiomenos  
spreadeth it selfe vpon the membre  
gnawynge it, & corruptynge it, as fyre  
consumeth dyre woodde. And thys cor-  
ruption is engendred of one of these  
thre causes. The fyrste is, bycause the  
vntall spirites be prohibited to come  
to þ hurted place. The secod is by rea-  
son of the corruptio of þ payned mebre.  
The thyrde by reason of these two cau-  
ses both togyther alleged before.

Thys corruption and prohibitio of  
vntall spirites may chaice thorough  
sondyr causes. Sometimes thorough

a cause prinitpue, and sometimes tho-  
rowe a cause antecedente. It cometh  
of the cause prinitpue thorowe by-  
snyng or breaking. In bysnyng it chaū-  
seth bycause the chyrgien procedeth  
w thynge to cold, which engrosse the  
matter, and so cause putrefaction.

Sometymes the pores or passages be  
stopped, by whych nature sendeth the  
nouryment and lyfe to the membre  
And by reason of that stoppynge the  
vntall spirites can not come to the mē-  
bres. So the membres beyng desti-  
tute of the vntall spirites do corrupte  
and rotte. It chaunceth mozcouer  
sometymes to the that go in the snowe.  
Sometymes thorowe to straght ty-  
pynge of the membre. For by reason  
therof, the spirites can not come to the  
membre. As we haue sene often tho-  
rough the strapte tyng of a broken  
bone of the thyghe, the legges, or the  
armes.

We haue sene also Esthiomenos  
to haue chaunced thorowe vndiscrete  
applicatio of sharpe medicines in whi-  
che arsenicke tealgar, and lyke enter.  
And lykewise thorowe applicatio of  
thynge stupefactpue and coolynge.

Of the cause antecedent Esthiome-  
nos chaunceth often, as of some veni-  
mous pustle, not wel cured at the fyrst  
of þ chyrgie as we haue ofte sene to  
haue chaūced in Anthrax & carbo. We  
haue sene mozcouer thys prohibition  
of spirites to haue chaūced throughe  
the corruption of some particuler mē-  
bre proccadyng of greate apostemes  
legymonpke, & troncles. In whyche of-  
tentymes grosse and harde matter is  
engendred loke a synnow halfe rote.  
In whyche apostemes the wapes and  
pores bene shutte often tymes, and by  
reason therof nouryment, and lyfe  
can not come to the mēbre, and so the  
membre rotteth and dyeth.

Fountell.

We haue sene thys putrefactio in the  
C.ii handes



handes and fete of them whyche haue ben longe in sharpe freyers, so þæt their bodyes being destitute of natural heat became leane & drye, & the extremities of theyr bodyes chieflie theyr legges were reduced to suche colde, and congelation, or stupefaction, chiefly in the winter, that it seemed that the membres were altogether depriued of naturall heate.

Nevertheless though the membres seemed colde, the patiente complained of greate paine and heate, and inflammation, as if actual fire hadde bene there. Also wee haue seene it chaunce without payne goinge before, without inflammation, without inflation, without liubite or bleunes, without blacke colour of the place, as it chaunced in Cancrena, in a noble woman of the cite of Genue called Saluagina de Grimaldis, whyche fell into this corruption after a long diseale. Thus it is euident to euerye bodie what Esthiomenos is.

Of the cause antecedent Esthiomenos chaunceth not often, but by the corruption & putrefaction aboue named. And it may come by one of these three causes (as Auicenne saith) that is to say thorow the cause that corrupteth the complexion of the Membre, and the spirite animall, whyche is in the same membre, or by some other cause defendynge the bytall spirite to come to the Membre, or by some thing that gathereth togyther the two intentions, as we haue declared in this presente chapter, and it chaunceth often by applyng some locall Medecyne that is not conueniente, and lykewyse by some venemous pusle corrupting the naturall complexion of the membre, and destroyng the animall spirite whyche is in the membre, so that the bytall spirites sente of nature to conserue the naturall heate of the me-

bre can not come to the Membre, by cause the place is mortified, and escharred. And thus necessarilye foloweth prohibition of the vitall spirites that they can not come to the places, and also there foloweth mortification and corruption of the complection of the membres and of the bytall spirite remainynge therein. If Esthiomenos maye come by one of the three causes aforesayde, it maye muche more come by two knytte togyther.

The seuententh chapter of the cure of Cancrena, Ascachilos, and Esthiomenos.



After that we haue sufficiently declared what Cancrena, Ascachilos and Esthiomenos is, and the difference of þe same, in this presente chapter we will make mention of the cure of them. The curation of these three diseases differre not but in the greater or smaller corruption, for the one is a way to the other. We will declare after our power, the cure of these three diseases whyche is accomplished by three intentions.

The first is the ordinaunce of life. The second to purge the matter antecedent. The thyrde is to take awaye the matter conioyncte, and corrupte, and to kepe the hole partes from corruption. The fyrste intention that is is to save the dyete, is accomplished accordynge to that, that is spoken in the chapitre of Herisipelas. This one thinge I save that in this case the brothe of a chekyn with herbes as beetes, lactuce, borage, buglosse, cicoree, is verie good. The seconde intention shalbe accomplished with cuttinge a veyne called comune, or the lyucc

huer baine, or somepart ouer against the hurted place, so that the strength and the age of the patient by conside-  
 Digestiue. ted. Afterward the mater shalbe di-  
 gested wth this syrupe taken warme in the morning .v. of syrupe of vyne-  
 apgre called acetosus symplex, of sy-  
 rupe of the iuyce of endiue and of su-  
 miterre. assa. .v. of water of sumiterre  
 buglosse, and hoppes. ana. .v. i. when þ  
 patient hath vsed this syrupe the space  
 of foure dayes let hym take thys pur-  
 gation minozatiue. .v. of cassia, of dia-  
 catholicon. assa. .v. i. make a smale po-  
 tion wth a decoction of cordiell flou-  
 res and frutes, and put there vnto sy-  
 rupe of violetttes. .v. i. and. .v. Thys  
 lape yf the dyscase make truce wth þ  
 patiēt, & giue tyme to euacuat þ matter.

After that he hath takē the sayd mi-  
 nozatiue, two dayes after it shall be  
 good to euacuate the naughtie matter  
 wth thys potion. .v. of cassia fistula,  
 of diacatholicon. ana. .v. vi. of an electu-  
 arye of roses after Desue. .v. ii. make a  
 small potion wth the comune decoc-  
 tion, & adde of tamarindes. .v. i. & .v. of  
 syrupe of violetttes. .v. i. The thyrde in-  
 tention whych is to take awaye the mat-  
 ter antecedente, and to kepe the place  
 from rottyng is accomplished in this  
 maner. At the begynnyng when the  
 place wareth blacke, then there is no  
 better remedy then to scarifie þ blacke  
 place, wth sondrye scarifications and  
 depe, layenge leeches or bloodsuckers  
 aboute the place corrupted. And then  
 to washe the place wth lye wheryn  
 Lupines haue ben sodde in good qua-  
 tite. For as Galene & Auicenne saye, þ  
 vertue of them taketh away & rooteth  
 by all canctous blcetes. And we haue  
 often proued thys decoction in thys  
 case and haue founde it good for the  
 patientes wth the application of vn-  
 guētū Egyptiacum of our description,  
 washyng the blcetes wth þ sayd de-

coctiō. The descriptiō of vnguentū E-  
 gyptiacū is after this sort. .v. of verde  
 griete of roche, alume, of honye. assa. .v.  
 ii. of whyte vmyagre, of the forsaide de-  
 coction, namely of lupines sodde wth  
 lye. ana. .v. ii. & .v. sethe them al together  
 and make an oyntinēt. Thys oyntinēt  
 hath vertue to take away al corruptiō  
 in Cācrena, & Ascachilos, & preserueth  
 the hole partes from corruption,

And Auicenna sayeth that the pro-  
 priete of thys oyntinente is to take a-  
 waye euyl fleshe, and to cōserue good,  
 whych we nede in thys cure. We may  
 also conuenientlye laye thys defensiuē  
 vpon the hole parte, and not vpon the  
 blcets. .v. of oyle of roses omphacine,  
 of oyle myrtine. assa. .v. iii. of the iuyce of  
 plātayne, & nyghtshade. assa. .v. ii. let the  
 sethe altogether tyll the iuyce be consu-  
 med, then strayne them and put to the  
 straynyng of whyte ware. .v. i. and. .v.  
 of floure of beanes, lentilles, and bar-  
 ley wel boulded, assa. .v. .v. of al the san-  
 dres. assa. .v. ii. & .v. of Sole armenie wel  
 brayed. .v. i. of the pouldre of the leaues  
 & graynes of myrtilles. .v. i. whē they be  
 melted labour all thē oyles & ware, &  
 make a defensiuē in a good forme addig  
 or munnishyng the sayd oyle yf nede be.

Note that this defensiuē is of a good  
 operation, & cōforteth merueylously þ  
 membre, wherby it is layd, & kepeth  
 it from receyuyng corrupte matter &  
 suffereth it not to encrease, cōfortyng  
 the hole partes, wth some resolution  
 & dryeng. Moreover it is very good w  
 the application of vnguentū Egyptia-  
 cum, layeng vpon the corrupte place a  
 greate pece of thys playster. .v. of the  
 floure of beanes of orobus, of lentilles,  
 and lupines. assa. .v. li. of the iuyce of  
 wormshoode, & so muche salte make a  
 styffe playster w sufficiēt sodden wyne  
 called sapa. The effect of this oyntinēt  
 is, to kepe the mēbre fro putrefaction,  
 & to resolue & drye a mēbre corrupted.

¶ iii. Note

vnguentū  
Egyptiacū.

A defensiuē.

Purgation

Leeches.



Sapa

Note that Sapa whyche goeth to thys Plaster suffereth it not to drye, but keapeth it softe, so that ye maye stretch it vppon the incumbe. And we haue founde thys Plaster of greater effecte then that to whyche nothyng goeth but lye. And we haue also gotten worshyppe by this plaster. It taketh awaye the Eschare caused by vnguentum Egyptiacum, and swageth payne. Here it is to be noted touching vnguentum Egyptiacum and other aforesayde, that they muste be applied so often till ye shall know the corruption of Cancrena or Ascachilos to be remoued, whyche thyng is easlye known by the apparaunce of lyuelye fleshe. And when the synke is diminished. If the corruption canne not be taken awaye by the meanes here declared, then ye muste take awaye thys putrefaction by an actuall cauterie, or by the water of the decoction of arnyke or by our powder.

Of whyche remedies we haue spoken in the Chappter of Formica Corrosiua.

After that the place is mortified and purifyed frome all putrefaction, ye muste procure that the Eschare fall awaye with swynnes grece, or freshe buttyre, or with one of the playsters, described in the Chapter of fleamon for maturation. When the eschare is taken awaye cleanse the place with this mundificatiue. .v. of cleare terebentine .z. iiii. of hony of Roses strained. .z. ii. of the iuyce of plantayne, and Smalage of euery one. .z. i. Let them boile al vnto the consumption of the iuyce, then take them from the fyre, addyng these vnder wyttten, namelpe the yolkes of two egges, of the flour of barlepe, of the flour of beanes well boulded, aña .z. i. of safran. .). This ointment in this case is a good medicine to mundifye, and we haue proued it.

Remotio  
an Escha. cmundifica  
tiue.Incarna  
tiue

After that the place is mundified it is conuenient to incarne it with this incarnatiue, whyche dothe bothe incarne and mundifye with some abster-sion. .v. of hony of roses strained. .z. i. of cleare terebentyne. .z. iiii. Lette them boyle once, and putte thereunto of the flour of wheate, of the flour of fenugreke, of euery one. .z. iiii. of straken-cence of myrre, of euery one. .z. i. of sarcocoll, of aloes epatike brought into a fyne powder. aña. .). .li.

After that the incarnation is done ye muste seale by the place, and make a good cicatrice this wyse. If the fleshe be vinctuose & softe it is good to take it awaye with the ointment called vnguentum mixtum, whych is copounded with one parte of vnguentum Egyptiacum, and of two partes of vnguentum apostolorum, addyng sometyme a lytle roch alum burnt and euer layyng to the place thys ointment vndre wyttten. .v. Of wethers tallowe, of calues tallowe, of ore and goates tallow aña. .z. iiii. of terebentyne. li. .f. of gosse grece. .z. ii. of litarge of gold & syluer. .z. iiii. of ceruse, of minium. aña. .z. i. sethe them all, and styre them aboute, & w sufficient waxe make a styfe ointment.

Ointment

The vtilitie of thys ointmente is, to heale al vlcérations, after that the corruption is taken away. But before ye lay to thys ointment, it shall be good to washe the vlcered place with thys decoction. .v. of whyte wyne, of the water of plantayne, of lye aña. .z. vi. of roses. .ii. .f. of the floures of pomegranade. .z. .f. of myrobalanes citrines. .z. i. .f. of hony of roses. .z. vi. of roche alum. .z. ii. Those thynges þe to be brayed let them be brayed grossely, than lette the boyle vnto þe consumption of þe third part, then strayne the, & washe the vlcered place therewith. This water is so uerayne in making a good cicatrice in any vlcération. We could declare many other

other remedies for the curation of these diseases, as many doctours haue done but we haue described the most profitable remedies, whych we haue procured to oure owne worlthyppe, and the ease of these maladies.

The cure of  
Ecthime:  
n<sup>o</sup> 3.

Finally if thys cancrena passe into the despositiō of Ecthionenos whych corrupteth the Membrē, in whych it is, so that oftentimes the bones rotte, than it is necessary to seperate and diuide the hole parte from the corrupted w<sup>th</sup> a sharpe rasure, and the boone muste be sawed w<sup>th</sup> a keene sawe, and after that it is cutte w<sup>th</sup> a sawe it muste be cauterised w<sup>th</sup> an actuall cauterpe. After whych cauterizatione ye muste procure that the eschare falle away, and that the place be inuindified. Than ye muste incorne it, and cicatrice it, as it hath ben declared in thys present chap. of the cure of Cancrena, and Ascachylos.

Also the defensyue aboute mytten  
is good to be layde vppon the whole  
parte. And the corruption of Esthi-  
omenos wold be taken awaye by aygre  
and strong medicines afore rehearsed  
But in the cure of Esthiomenos wee  
alowe better an actuall cauterie than  
a potentiall. More ouer it is to be no-  
ted that in the applicatiō of a causti-  
que medicine potētiā to þe dispositiō  
of anye of these thre diseases, that I  
saye it muste be stronge or weake ac-  
cordinge to the strength of the patient  
& accordinge to the dispositiō of the  
membre, as in the eyes, & in the stones  
whych canne not suffer stronge medi-  
cynes, and quykelye receyue putre-  
faction.


Wherefore when the body is weak, of a disease not furious, and in a member of delicate complexion, and of easy putrefaction, than the aygrest medicines oughte to be of small mordication or bitynge. And lykewise in con-

trary dispositions they must be strong.

And as Cornelius Celsus saith;  
we must cure an immoderate qualitie  
of a dyſeaſe, with a vehemente re-  
medye, a meane with a meane. Hypocra-  
tes ſaith, that to extreme diſeaſes, ex-  
treme remedies be neceſſarye. &c.

Thus endeth thys present Chapyter,  
for which the name of god be praycd.

**¶ The. xlviii. Chapter of Carbunculus and Anthracus.**



**J**uicenne sayeth that they which haue  
a blacke Carbuncle escape not death,  
howbeit we haue sene many to haue  
escaped. And these pusses Carbuncu  
lus and Anthrax differre not, as olde  
and newe wyters testify, but in great  
neg, and smalnes.

For (as Guillermus placentinus Anthrac. sayeth). Anthrac is nothing els but a Carbuncle turned into malignity, whi che hath not ben wel healed.

And the colour of it is fyrst chaunged  
from redde into grene, & afterwarde  
becometh blacke, and by that chaunge



We se often that the place commethe to corrosion, and greate mortification of the membre, in whiche Anthrax is. These pustles bene multiplied in the tyme of pestilence, and in pestiferous regions (as Auicenna saith). And those ben moze suspected in the tyme of pestilence than in other tymes, by reason of the infection of the ayre.

They chaunce often in the emunctories or clensynge places, by the waye of termination ad Crisum. For the noble membres send in the effectio to places lesse noble. And Auicenna sayethe that euery Crisis is good, but in a fictus pestilentiall.

Crisis.

Carbunculus

This pustle is called a Carbuncle, because the place where it is becometh redde, and burneth wyth greate payne, as if a coale were layed vpon the membre. Anthrax is a greke word and signifieth also a coale for it gnaweth and eateth the fleshe as a burning coale. And ye muste note that Anthrax is a maligne pustle, hauinge aboute it certayne lytle pelow beynes of the colour of the rayne bowe.

Anthrax

For the sayde beynes ben sometymes redde, sometyme grene & blacke. And at the begynnyng the pustle is no greater than a Lentyle; hauinge the pointe fyled inward. It causeth intolerable payne wyth cruell accidentes, wyth greate ponderosite or heauyness, as if leade on the place byd oppresse it, and the Patiente hath greate luste to slepe.

We wyl wyte a special chapter of carbunculus, and Anthrax, and of the aposteme whiche chaunceth to them that haue the pestilence called Bubo. Nowe it is euident what difference there is betwene Carbunculus, and Anthrax, namely in greatnes, and finalnes.

After this knoweledge, we muste comye to the signes which ben fyue.

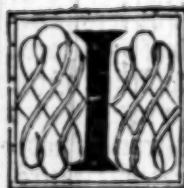
Signes of  
death in car-  
bunculus

Firste ye shall note that if the Carbuncle appeare, and then depart, and hyde him selfe wythout greate alienation or chaunge of the patiente, it is a signe of death.

Secondly, if the place in which the carbuncle was, dye woutte retonable causes, it signifieth that the patient is nigh death after the sentence of Hippocrates. Thydelye, if it be tpyght ouer agaynst the herte or the stomake, for the mooste parte it is mortall.

The fourth pronostyke, is when the Carbuncle commethe to the clensynge places, it is mortall, because hys venymousenes commeth easily to the principall membres. The fyfthe is that among the Emunctories those of the herte are most suspected of death. The reason is euident to them that consider the poysoned nature of the matter. For it is alwaye the nature of venymous matter to assaut fyrste the herte, as the captayne of mans bodye. Thus this present chapter is ended, for whiche the name of God be praysed.

### The. xix. Chapter of the cure of Carbunculus, and Anthrax.



In the cure of Carbunculus and Anthrax. v. intentions ben required. The first is to orde the life. The second to purge the matter antecedet. The third to take away the matter coioint. The fourth to purifye the ayre of the house, and to rectifye it frome daye to daye, and to comforte the Herte as well wythin, as wythoute. The fyft to correcte the accidentes.

The cure of  
carbunculus  
& Anthrax

The

Place

The fyrste is accomplished by the  
lyre thynges not nat'ral decayng  
to coldnes and dryenes, as the aper  
and meates. &c. Wherefore the pa-  
tient muste eate the meates declared  
in the chapitre of herisypelas, as lape-  
tue, aptifane of batley, wyne of Gra-  
nades, and al aygre thynges as Lin-  
nos, Ueritupce and lyke thynges me-  
gled wth hys meates. Semblably  
ye muste geue hym in the fyrste dayes  
a brothe of a chikin, and flesche alte-  
red wth veritupce, wth commune  
seedes brayed, Almandes, and the  
cromes of brace well leuened. Ye  
maye geue hym also delayed wyne of  
small strength, and that is of the na-  
ture of wyne of Domegranades.

Neuertheles thys I admitte only  
yf the bodye be weake, and the discale  
furious, and the accidentes euill.  
For Auicenne saythe in the chapitre  
of a feuer pestilentiall. They that  
eate stronge, perchaunce scape the  
daungier of so great a disease. Final-  
ly they that haue a Carbuncle or An-  
thraz, lette them be gouerned, as  
they that haue a Pestilentiall fe-  
uer.

The seconde intention is to purge  
the matter antecedent. And it is ac-  
complished by purgynge the humours  
by conuenient medicines, and by fle-  
botomie. Asone as ye shall perceaue  
thys dysease to be euidente, inconty-  
nently cutte a veyne in the syde where  
the Carbuncle is, and not in the op-  
posyte or contrarye. And before ye  
cutte a veyne, ye muste alwaye vse a  
Clister lenityue howbeit some saye,  
that ye muste cutte a veyne in the part  
opposyte or ouer agaynst, regardyng  
more the daungier of drawyng the  
venimous matter to the soze place,  
than the peryll of the venimous mat-  
ter passenge ouer the pynncipall me-  
mbres.

They that ben of this opinion doe  
euill as a learned Chirurgien Antoni-  
us Gsmerius testifieth sayinge: that  
in the curation of a Carbuncle, or of a  
pestiferous kernell or botche called  
Bubo, a flebotomy must not be made  
but in the same parte where the Apo-  
steme is. And it muste be done wyth-  
out anye tarpyng. For when nature  
percepueth that a pynncipall membre  
is hurt, she enforseth to sende the en-  
fected bloude to the emunctories, as  
hys enemye. Wherefore if ye lette  
bloude copeously at the begynnyng  
accoordynge to the age and strength of  
the patient, there cometh thereby two  
greate pofites to nature. The fyrste  
is that the corrupted bloude is drawe  
frome a pynncipall membre to the emic-  
tories, whiche thyng nature enforced  
hys selfe to do. The seconde is that  
nature hath discharged hys selfe of  
thys venimous matter so that after-  
ward such corruption can not extende  
it selfe vpon the membre.

Wherefore ye ought to be ware that  
ye lette bloude none otherwyse than  
we haue sayde.

For if the Carbuncle be founde in  
the emunctories of the bodye, as in  
the ryght syde, yf now ye open the  
veyne cardiake or basilike in the lyfte  
syde ye shall drawe the infected bloud  
to the herte and lyuer. And if the Car-  
buncle be vnder the ryght arme hole,  
and ye open the lyfte Cardiake, or  
lyfte Basilike ye shall drawe the ve-  
nimous matter to the pynncipall  
membres. If the Aposteme be in the  
flanches, and ye open the veyne cal-  
led Basilike, it draweth the matter  
to the lyuer. Therefore when the A-  
posteme is in the flanches, it is better  
to open the veyne Sciaphe, or Sa-  
phena. For in drawyng the said bloud  
ye shall ayde nature greatly.  
Wherefore it appeareth that in thys  
case to

The pofite  
of fleboto-  
mye

Flebotomy  
in the same  
part.



case to committe any error is the cause of death.

Boringe or  
applicatio  
of ocheres.

Further it is to be noted, that yf ye canne not lette blood thorough the weaknes of the patient, or for some other cause. Than in the fleede of fle- borome it is good to bore, or cuppe the place wyth depe scarifycatyon, as for the emunctories of the heade ye muste bore, and make scarifycatyon vpon the necke. For the emunctories of the harte, ye muste laye the same ventoses vpon the shulders. For the emunctories of the Luer, bore the buttockes or the thyghes. Thus we conclude, that we muste euer lette blood in the soze place for the alleged causes.

Discretiue.

After lettynge of blood, dygeste the mattyer after thys sorte yf the disease geue leysure to take a medycine. R. of Syrupe of vnaigre, of the iuyce of endiue and of Syrupe of vnaigre called Acetosus simplex, or sumiterre Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of Endiue, buglosse, and hoppes Ana. ʒ. i. mengle them. After that the patient hath vsed thys Syrupe foure or fyue dayes, lette hym take thys pos- tyon, petye in the mornynge ʒ. of Cassia of diacatholicon Ana. ʒ. v. of electuarpe of Roses after Helue. ʒ. ii. and. ʒ. wyth the decoctyon of cordiall floures, and frutes, addynge of Sy- rupe of Violetttes. ʒ. i. and. ʒ.

Purgation

The nexte daye after the takynge of thys medycine it is bette good to take a clyster Lenitive. When the mattyer is inalygne and furious, so that it is not a Carbuncle, but Anthrax, the mattyer muste be purged, without digestion because Anthrax gyueyth no leysure to the patient to di- gest the mattyer. Wherefore Hypo- crates sayde well that we shuld purge thynges digested and not moue rawe thynges, excepte it were bette expe-

dyente.

Ye shall note that there bene foure causes, in which ye may giue a purga- tion without digestion goynge be- fore. The fyrste is when the mattyer is in greate quantitie. The second when the mattyer is furious. The thyrde when the mattyer is venemous, as in Anthrax, & other diseases proceedinge of venemous matter. The fourth is when the disease is caused of mattyer deriued of a principall membze hur- tyng the same. As it chaunceth in the Pestilence, when a noble membze is touched of infectio it sendeth the same infection to the Emunctories, and ingendreth in theym a Carbuncle or Aposteme by the waye of mutation or chaungynge.

When the mattier is mingled ye maye comme to the digestion of euill humours, and afterwarde to purga- tyon. Here foloweth a purgation be- tte good for hym that hath Anthrax. ʒ. of Cassia of diaprunis non soluti- ui, of Diacatholicon. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the confection of Hameth, of electuarpe de Psillio. Ana. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. wyth a de- coction of cordiall floures, and frutes whereto hath bene sodden of Tere- bentyne, and dittanye. Ana. ʒ. i. of sca- biouse, of Sorrell, and of the iuyce of Pomegranades make a smalle poti- on addynge of Syrupe of Violetttes ʒ. i. and ʒ.

Purgation

The thyrde intention whyche is to take awaye the mattier conioyned, is accomplished thorow application of conueniente thynges as well in the hole partes, as in the soze.

And when the Chyrurgien hath perceived the Carbuncle or Anthrax by euidente signes. Cornelius Cel- sus sayeth that there is no greater remedye, nor surer waye than in- continentlye to burne the Carbuncle wyth an hote Yron, comprehendynge the cor-

Cauterie

the corrupted parte, vnto the hole or els to vse a potentiall cauterie, so that ye maye se a cyrle rounde aboute the Carbuncle. for a cyrle about the carbuncle is a sygne of the determination of the venymnes after the opinion of Arzi.

paine.

But wee oughte euer to be ware that the myghe and sangupne partes be not touched of thys cauterie. for it woulde greue the place wpythoute profytte. And as Galene sayeth, that shall not healepe that hath hurte in it selfe. The greate payne causeth by anyger medicynes vpon the hole place, is an euident cause of drawynge matter to the sayde hole parte, wpythoute anye succour, yea, it is a cause that malignitie is ioyned to malignitie. for payne is as a cuppyng glasse, drawynge humours to the payneful place.

Defensius

And to comine to practive it is conueniente to ordeyne the maners, and fourmes, whyche ben requyred in the curacion of a Carbuncle or Anthrax. Firste laye vpon the hole partes thys defensyue. v. of Oyle of Roses, of oyle Myrtine. a. ii. of the iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade, of whyte bynegre. a. ii. and .v. lette them boyle all togyther vnto the consumption of the iuyce, than putte to of whyte ware .v. of all the saunders. a. ii. of helle Armenye, of terre Sigillata. a. ii. of whyte Copal and redde. a. ii. mingle them.

When ye haue layed thys defensyue vpon the hole parte, laye vpon the soore parte, a playster of floures wpyth sodden wyne, and a litle lye, whyche is described in the Chapter of the cure of Cancrena, and Aschyllos. Also vse the corrosiue medicynes, whyche shall be rehearsed in thys Chapter, vntyll ye perceyue that the

venymnesse of the Carbuncle is mortified.

We haue found these corrosiue medicynes to be of greate vtilite. Wha the bodye is stronge, ye maye vse an actuall cauterie, so that the Carbuncle be not in a limowie place.

Corrosiue medicines.

Ye maye also vse a potentiall cauterie, begynnynge at the easieste, as is Unguentum Egyptiacum of our description, written in the Chapter of the cure of Fournica corrosiua, or with Unguentum Egyptiacum, whyche hath in it the vertue of Arsenycke, and is declared in the same Chapter, or with Trociscus of Vinum described in oure antidotarie, in the Chapter of corrosiue medicynes or with a ruptorie of lye described in the same place.

One thyng is to be noted before ye laye to the foresayde sharpe medicynes, that is, that ye scarifye the carbuncle or Anthrax wpyth a deepe scarification, onelye vpon the Eschared place, and to laye aboute the place leeches or bloude suckers. And after thys Scarification ye muste washe the place wpyth the decoction of Baurac, or hote lye. Thys depe Scarification hath two vtilities. The firste is that it draweth the venimous matter from the inwarde partes to the outwarde. Another vtilite is that the medicine caustique, and corrosiue worketh the better.

Scarification.

Likewyse when the eschare is broken, the application of a caustique medicine is good for two thynges.

The firste is that it draweth the infected bloude from the principall matter to hys exutoire. The second is that it mortifyeth, and consumeth the matter drawn to the soze place.

To remove an Eschare

Afterwarde ye muste cause the Eschare to fall, layinge vpon it hote butter,



To remove  
an Eschare

butter, or swinnes grese, or thys play-  
ster. ʒ. of the flour of Barley, of the  
floure of wheate. Ana. ʒ. iiii. with a de-  
coction of Mallowes, Tioletttes, and  
rootes of Holschocke make a styfe play-  
ster, addrynge of buttyre of swinnes  
grese melted. Ana. ʒ. i. the yolkes of  
two Egges, whan the Playster shall  
be taken from the fyre, mengle them  
together agayne with the foresayde  
rootes and leaues well stamped and  
strayned. Thys playster maye soner  
cause the eschare to fall in one daye,  
than butter and swinnes grese in thre  
and it appayseth the payne caused by  
the caustique medicine, and more ouer  
resolueyth metheylouslye the matter of  
the Carbuncle.

Mundifica-  
tyue

Whan the eschare is fallen of, ye  
muste mundifye the place with thys  
pleasaunte mundificatiue the space of  
three dayes. ʒ. of cleane terebentyne  
ʒ. iiii. of a syrupe of Roscs. ʒ. i. of honye  
of Roscs. ʒ. ʒ. let them boyle all at the  
fyre a litle, and putte in a yolke of an  
Egge whan ye take the foresayde  
distance from the fyre of barley flour  
of wheate flour well boulded. Ana. ʒ.  
vi. mengle them, & incorporate them.  
Thys mundificatiue auayleth muche  
at the begynnyng by reason of the  
pleasauyntenes of it. For communelye  
after that the eschare is taken awaye  
the place is very paynfull, and enfla-  
med. And thys mundificatiue appay-  
seth payne, as ye maye knowe by the  
simples that enter into it.

Another  
mundifica-  
tyue.

Whan ye haue vsed three dayes thys  
mundificatiue, ye muste comye to a  
stronger mundificatiue, as thys is.  
ʒ. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iiii. of ho-  
nye of Roscs. ʒ. ii. of Barley flour wel  
boulded. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of the iuyce of  
Sinalage. ʒ. ii. and. ʒ. boyle them all  
at the fyre vnto the consumption of  
the iuyce, then take theym from the

fyre, and put in barleye flour, and in-  
corporate the altogethyer tyl the same  
be luke warme. Thys mundificatiue  
is praysed of Guido, and Byschoppe  
Theodorike made it.

Whan the place is mundified in-  
carne it, and seale it vpp, as we haue  
taught in the Chapter of the cure of  
Aegimon, and of Forimica Corrosiua.  
Here note that we woulde not wyte  
the cure resolutiue of thys disease, be-  
cause that it euer endeth by the way of  
putrefaction, and suppuration.

And lykewyse we haue not wyte-  
ten maturation with attraction, as  
some doctours haue done. For matu-  
ration is caused by hote thynges, and  
morsse in hote Apostumes. The rea-  
son whye wee haue not wytten it, is,  
because the matter is venimous, and  
maligne, and some thyng ulcereth in  
it. And if we shoulde applye morsse  
thynges, we shoulde adde putrefaction  
to putrefaction. For morsness is the  
mother of putrefaction, and heate the  
father.

Thys wytnesse Francis of pede-  
mount, a renowned Physicion in the  
Chapter of the cure of Anthrax, and  
we asseyme the same of medicines to  
muche attractiue, and maturatiue.  
For in drywng the matter unmo-  
derately, they cause the retayned mat-  
ter to be more aggre, and more ma-  
lyng, as Theodorike saythe in the  
Chapiter of the cure of Anthrax, wher-  
fore we could declare more aydes, but  
because we haue founde lytle profite  
in them, we leaue theym wyllyngelye,  
and wyte the remedies that we haue  
proued.

proued re-  
medies one  
ly written.

The fourth intention is to conforthe  
the herte, and to rectify the ayre of the  
house, where the patiente is.  
And it is thus accomplished as it fo-  
loweth. fyrste sprynkle the chambre  
with

with water mengled with vnaigre. And set in the chābre: wylowe bowes, roses, vyne leaues, and other coolyng thynges accordyng to the tyme. Conforte the hert wpyth thys cordiall cōfection. R. conserue of roses, of buglosse .āñ. 3.iii. of all p̄saunders .āñ. 3.iii. of coralles whyte and red .āñ. 3.i. & .āñ. of all fragmētes. .ii. of syrupe of p̄tuyce of sozell, of the tuyce of an ozenge called de acetositate citri, of syrupe of roses by infusio. .āñ. 3.i. & .āñ. megle the & gyld them. The patient must vse thys confection euery moynng, & euery houre whan he felethe hym selfe to be touched of pestilente infection.

A cordiall  
confection

Outwardly it is good to cōforte p̄ herte wpyth thys epitheme, in the maner of a cerote. R. of oyle of roses omphacine, of vnguentū rosarum .āñ. 3.iiii. of white ware. 3.13. & .āñ. of vnaigre of roses. 3.ii. & .āñ. of the water of roses 3.ii. Sethe them all, except the ware, tyl the vnaigre and the water ben cōsumed, then put to the ware, and the thynges vnder wyrtten. R. of all the saunders. .āñ. 3.ii. of coralles whyte & redde. .āñ. 3.i. & .āñ. of saffran 3. & .āñ. megle them all together, and make a cerote. Thys epitheme is after the maner of a cerote, and ye must spede it vpon a large cloth, and lape it vpon the hert. For it cōforteth the herte merueilously. It is of our inuentio, and we haue proued it with worshyp and profite.

Epitheme.  
cōfortatīve  
of the hert.

Item it is good to sinel to rose water to vnaigre, and to wyne of good odour mengled wpyth a lytle cāfoze, & saffrā. Further more it is necessary to kepe the patient waking by cryeng or by delectable wordes, that the venomous mattier maye be brought from the inwarde partes to the outwarde. For as Galene sayth waking calleth out natural heate, slepyng calleth it in. A wyse chirurgen muste alwaye comfort the patient, and bynge hym

wakynge

in hope of helth.

The first entetion is to correcte the accidentes, & it is thys accomplished. There chaunceth oft in this disease trebling of the hert, vomite, sounding, & a sharpe fieuer, and great paine in the place of the carbūcle & an euyl vlcere. To take away the trebling of p̄ hert, the patient must vse thys cōposition. R. of the matwe or runnyng of a kydde called coagulū, of a lābe, of an harte, of a calfe. .āñ. 3.ii. & .āñ. of odoriferous wyne. 3.ii. of the stones of a cocke sodden with the water of buglosse, & a lytle vnaigre of the thre saunders. 3.i. & .āñ. of suggre, of roses 3.vi. Bray the al, & make a confection, wpyth syrupe of roses, & the tuyce of an ozenge, & a sponful of odoriferous wyne, addyng of a coulise of a capō, & of al the fragmētes. 3.i. & .āñ. let the patient take of thys euery moynng a sponful. This cōposition auauileth muche to preserue the hert frō treimblyng, & soundyng, & cōforteth the stomake, & defendeth vomityng.

Trebling  
of the herte

Furthermore it is good to vse rubbynges, and to bende the extreme partes of the bodye, & lykewys to boxe the buttockes, and thyghes, we haue founde it good to walsh the armes, & thyghes wpyth a decoction of camomille, of wormewode, of scardos, of rosmarye, of sage, of wyne, of hydzomel.

To take away the fieuer the patient must be gouerned after the curatīon of a fieuer pestilential, the vlcere, the griefe, and the burnyng muste be cured after the doctrine declared in p̄ cha. of Ignis persicus & of formica. Thus we ende thys chap. of the cure of Anthrax, for whyche the name of god be magnifyed.

The .xx. cha. of p̄ cure of a carbūcle, of a pestiferous aposteme called bubo;



**Char.**

To remove  
an Eschare

**The seconde booke. John**

butter, or swynnes grese, or this play-  
ster.  $\mathcal{V}$ . of the flour of Barley, of the  
floure of wheate. Ana.  $\mathcal{I}$ .iii. with a de-  
coction of Mallowes, Tioletttes, and  
rootes of Holshecke make a styfe play-  
ster, addrynge of buttyre of swynnes  
grese melted. Ana.  $\mathcal{I}$ .i. the yolkes of  
two Egges, whan the Plaster shall  
be taken frome the fyre, mengle them  
together agayne with the foresayde  
rootes and leaues well stamped and  
strayned. This playster maye soner  
cause the eschare to fall in one daye,  
than butter and swynnes grese in thre  
and it appayseth the payne caused by  
the caustique medicine, and more ouer  
resoluech metheplousslye the matter of  
the Carbuncle.

Mundifica  
tyue

Whan the eschare is fallen of, ye  
muste mundifye the place with this  
pleasaunte mundificatiue the space of  
three dayes.  $\mathcal{V}$ . of cleane terebentyne  
 $\mathcal{I}$ .iii. of a syrupe of Roses.  $\mathcal{I}$ .i. of honye  
of Roses.  $\mathcal{I}$ . $\mathcal{F}$ . let them boyle all at the  
fyre a litle, and putte in a yolke of an  
Egge whan ye take the foresayde or-  
dinauce from the fyre of barley floure  
of wheate floure well boulded. Ana.  $\mathcal{I}$ .  
vi. mengle them, & incorporate them.  
This mundificatyue auayleth muche  
at the begynnyng by reason of the  
pleasauntenes of it. For comunelye  
after that the eschare is taken awaye  
the place is very paynfull, and enfla-  
med. And this mundificatiue appay-  
seth payne, as ye maye knowe by the  
simples that enter into it.

Another  
mundifica  
tyue.

Whan ye haue used three dayes this  
mundificatyue, ye muste comme to a  
stronger mundificatyue, as this is.  
 $\mathcal{V}$ . of cleare terebentyne.  $\mathcal{I}$ .iii. of ho-  
nye of Roses.  $\mathcal{I}$ .ii. of Barley floure wel  
boulded.  $\mathcal{I}$ .i. and.  $\mathcal{F}$ . of the iuyce of  
Simalage.  $\mathcal{I}$ .ii. and.  $\mathcal{F}$ . boyle them all  
at the fyre vnto the consumption of  
the iuyce, then take theym frome the

fyre, and put in barley floure, and in-  
corporate the altogether tyl the same  
be luke warme. This mundificatyue  
is prayled of Guido, and Byschoppe  
Theodorike made it.

Whan the place is mundified in-  
carne it, and seale it vpp, as we haue  
taught in the Chapter of the cure of  
legion, and of Formica Corrosiua.

Here note that we woulde not wyte  
the cure resolutyue of this disease, be-  
cause that it euer endeth by the waye of  
putrefaction, and suppuration.

And lykewyse we haue not wyte  
ten maturation with attraction, as  
some doctours haue done. For matu-  
ration is caused by hote thynges, and  
moyste in hote Apostumes. The ray-  
son whye wee haue not wyten it, is,  
bycause the matter is venimous, and  
maligne, and some thyng vicereth in-  
in. And if we shoulde applye moyste  
thynges, we shoulde adde putrefaction  
to putrefaction. For moystes is the  
mother of putrefaction, and heate the  
father.

This wytnelleth Francis of pede-  
mounte, a renouued Whisition in the  
Chapter of the cure of Anthrax, and  
we aspyne the same of medicines to  
muche attractyue, and maturatyue.  
For in drawyng the matter unmo-  
derately, they cause the retayned mat-  
tyer to be more aggre, and more ma-  
lynge, as Theodorike saythe in the  
Chapiter of the cure of Anthrax, wher-  
fore we could declare more aydes, but  
bycause we haue founde litle profite  
in them, we leaue theym wyllyngelye,  
and wyte the remedies that we haue  
proued.

prooued re-  
medies one  
ly written.

The fourth intention is to conforte  
the herte, and to rectify the ayre of the  
house, where the patiente is.  
And it is thus accomplished as it fo-  
loweth. fyrste sprynkle the chambere  
with

with water mengled with vnaigre. And set in the chāpze wylowe bowes, roses, vyne leaues, and other cooling thynges accordinge to the tyme. Conforte the hert wth thys cordial cōfection. R. conserue of roses, of buglosse an. 3. iii. of all p̄ saunders. an. 3. iii. of coralles whyte and red. an. 3. i. 3. of all fragmētes. (.ii. of syrupe of p̄ iuyce of sozell, of the iuyce of an orange called de acetositate citri, of syrupe of roses by infusio. an. 3. i. 3. megle the 3 gylde them. The patient must vse thys confection euery morning, & euery houre whan he felethe hym selfe to be touched of pestilente infection.

A cordiall  
confection

Epitheme  
cōfortatīve  
of the hert.

Outwardly it is good to cōforte p̄ herte wth thys epitheme, in the maner of a cerote. R. of oyle of roses omphacine, of vnguentū rosarum. an. 3. iii. of white waxe. 3. i. 3. of vnaigre of roses. 3. ii. 3. of the water of roses 3. ii. Sethe them all, except the waxe, tyl the vnaigre and the water ben cōsumed, then put to the waxe, and the thynges vnder wyrtten. R. of all the saunders. an. 3. ii. of coralles whyte & redde. an. 3. i. 3. of saffran 3. 3. megle them all together, and make a cerote. Thys epitheme is after the maner of a cerote, and ye must spredde it vpon a large cloth, and laye it vpon the hert. For it cōforteth the herte merueilously. It is of our inuentio, and we haue proued it with worshyp and profite.

Item it is good to smel to rose water to vnaigre, and to wyne of good odour mengled wth a lytle cāfore, & saffra. Further more it is necessary to kepe the patient waking by cypeng or by delectable wordes, that the venomous mattier maye be brought from the inwarde partes to the outwarde. For as Galene sayth waking calleth out natural heate, slepyng calleth it in. A wyse chirurgien muste alwaye comfort the patient, and bypnye hym

wakynge

in hope of helth.

The first entetion is to cor recte the accidentes, & it is thys accomplished. There chaunceth oft in this disease trebling of the hert, vomite, sounding, & a sharpe fiewer, and great paine in the place of the carbūcle & an euill vlcere. To take away the trebling of p̄ hert, the patient must vse thys cōposition. R. of the matwe or runnyng of a kydde called coagulū, of a lābe, of an harte, of a calfe. an. 3. ii. 3. of odoriferous wyne. 3. ii. of the stones of a cocke sodden with the water of buglosse, & a lytle vnaigre of the thre saunders. 3. i. 3. of suggre, of roses. 3. vi. Bray the al, & make a confection, w syrupe of roses, & the iuyce of an orange, & a sponful of odoriferous wyne, addyng of a coulise of a capō, & of al the fragmētes. 3. i. 3. let the patient take of thys euery morning a sponful. This cōposition auaueth muche to preserue the hert frō treimbling, & sounding, & cōforteth the stomake, & defendeth vomityng.

Trebling  
of the herte

Furthermore it is good to vse rubbynges, and to bende the extreme partes of the bodye, & lykewys to bore the buttockes, and thighes, we haue founde it good to washe the arines, & thyghes wth a decoction of camomille, of wormewode, of strados, of rosmarye, of sage, of wyne, of hydromel.

To take away the fiewer the patient must be gouerned after the curation of a fiewer pestilential, the vlcere, the grieve, and the burnyng muste be cured after the doctrine declared in p̄ cha. of Ignis persicus & of fornicia. Thus we ende thys chap. of the cure of Anthrax, for whyche the name of god be magnified.

The. xx. cha. of p̄ cure of a carbūcle, of a pestiferous aposteme called bubo,



bo, of an Anthrax, which cometh w<sup>th</sup>  
a feuer pestilentiall, and w<sup>th</sup> a  
very pestilence, and of the cure  
of a very pestilence.

Cure of the  
pestilence

**I**n this present Chapter  
it is conuenient to declare  
the cure as wel of the pe-  
stilence, as of pestilential  
apostemes, which if they  
ben not speedely succurred, the cure for  
the most part is payne, & lost. For this  
disease worketh so swiftly in mans bo-  
dy, that if it be consumed in the body a  
lytle while, it is of so great actiuitie,  
that without regarde of medicines it  
rauntheth his pray, that is to saye, this  
contagious disease, allone as it entreth  
into mannes bodye, it assauteth some  
principal membre, and chiefly the hert  
and w<sup>th</sup> hys venime it corrupteth  
the bloude and the spirites, and van-  
quisheth the hole bodye

You w<sup>ll</sup> then demaunde what is  
to be done in this contagious sicknes.  
Galene answereth saynge: a stronge  
disease must be cured w<sup>th</sup> a stronge  
and swifte remedy. In the curacion of  
these contagious diseases, four inten-  
tions ben required. The first is to or-  
der the lyfe. The seconde to euacuate  
the euyl matter by medicines & haue  
vertue against venim. The thyrde to  
comfort the herte, & to rectifie the ayre.  
The fourthe to euacuate the matter  
conspicte, mortifying it incontinently  
w<sup>th</sup> sharpe medicines, if it be a Car-  
buncle or Anthrax. Cypdo sayth that  
carbuncles muste be burned & pestife-  
rous apostemes must be ryped.

rectificati-  
on of the  
ayre.

The first and the seconde intenti-  
ons ben accompyshed accordynge to  
that, that is sayd in the former Chap.  
of the cure of Anthrax, and of a carbun-  
cle not pestiferous. Neuertheles note

that it is conuenient to haue two cham-  
bres in whiche the foresayde thynges  
ben sprynkeled as water w<sup>th</sup> vynay-  
gre. &c. Further it is good to make  
fyre of swete wood, as of cypresse, Ju-  
niper, rosemary, Laurel, sage. &c. Let  
the patiente lye one nyghte in the one  
chambre, an other in the other. And wee  
haue knowen this rectification of the  
ayre to haue ben very good as wel for  
the suerty of the patiente, as of the fa-  
miliars and phisitions.

And thoughe we haue declared in  
this cha. before, many thynges auaylea-  
ble for the sayd intentions, neuerthe-  
lesse we w<sup>ll</sup> shewe here some necessa-  
ry poyntes for the cure of a carbuncle  
and anthrax, whiche come of the pe-  
stilence, wherfore whā ye knowe that  
it is a pestiferous carbuncle, inconti-  
nentlye cauterise the sayde carbuncle  
w<sup>th</sup> a depe cauterisation. Or open the  
carbuncle w<sup>th</sup> a lancette, and in the  
middest of the eschared place, put one  
of our trociques of miniu in the qua-  
tite of a grayne of a pine apple, or of  
an almonde, w<sup>th</sup> a lytle pece of un-  
guentum Egyptiacum haunge in it  
the vertue of arnike. Be thou assured  
of these two remedies bene souerayne  
amonge other.

The cure of  
a pestilence  
lo.c.

After that the carbuncle is mortifi-  
fied, you must cause the eschare to fall  
and appaise the payne, saynge this  
playster vpon it. R. of mallowes bea-  
nes, and violettes, of lyllye rootes. aij.  
in. ii. of the rootes of holyhocke. li. f.  
sethe them all, stampe them, & strayne  
them and make a playster w<sup>th</sup> the arte  
and fyre, w<sup>th</sup> the floures of barley,  
wheate, lynseed, and fenugreke. a. iij.  
as much as shall seme sufficiente, ad-  
dyng of buttyre and swynes grece  
a. iij. the yolkes of three egges,  
whiche muste be put in when the de-  
coctio is take fro the fyre, of saffra. .i.  
This playster maye be leyed on, af-  
ter

To remove  
an escha. e.

ter the operation of anye stronge or caustique medicine. The reason is by cause it suffereth not the payne to extend it selfe vpon the membre, & permiteth not greate quantitie of humours to come to the soze place, and swageth payne merueylously, and resoluech the matter that is come to the place, & prepareth it to come out by the Eschared mouth.

Plaster

In the hole parte ye muste applye about the Carbuncle the defespyue wyten in the Chap. before. Also ye maye make a good playster of the yolke of an egge wth as muche beaten salt & a lytle scabiose, and cōferie & dales, whyche ye shall stampe togyther and incorporeate them and lay theim vpon the carbuncle or anthrax. For it is of good operation.

Deficatorie

Lykewylse it is conuenient in this case to lay to a viscatyue, bladerpynge or blysterpynge medycyne, as if the carbuncle be vnder þe arime holes, ye must laye the viscatyue vpon the pulse of the arime, if it be in the flankes vpon the bowpynge of the legge. Thys is the fourme of it. .v. of the herbe called apiūrisus. .z. i. .x. of the seide of biarboze. .z. .x. of cantarides. .z. .x. Bray them fynely togyther wth a lytle leuē, and vinegre, and lay it on the forsayd place. After that the Eschare is taken awaye, ye shall mundifye the place, and incorne it and seale it vp, wth the remedies wytten in the chapter afoze.

Bubo

Maturatyue.

It remayneth that we speake some what of a pestilentiall aposteme called bubo. A pestilentiall bubo or botche after the sayde belication must be rypped wth thys playster. .v. of the rootes of lillies, of the rootes of holihocke aña. li. i. whan thei are sodden stampe them wth two ounces of dry fygges & halfe an ounce of nut kernelles and halfe a poude of swynes grece, and in the decoction, with the flour of fenu-

greke, linsede, & wheate, make a playher addynge of buttyre. .z. iiii. and the yolkes of two egges.

Another stronger maturatyue. .v. of the heades of garlyke. .z. iiii. of white orneons or redde, if ye canne gette no whyte. .z. viii. of the rootes of lyllyes and holphocke. aña. .z. iiii. rost the orneons and garlyke, and seethe the rest and stampe the altogpyther adding of the plaister aboue reherfed a poude of swynes grece. .z. i. of triacle. .z. i. Note that before thys playster be layed to, it shall be very good to laye vpon the botche cloutes steeped in the decoction of holihocke, and lyllyes sodden in a lytle water wth a lytle wheat flour & swete oyle of olyues & butter. Thys decoctio helpeth much to maturation.

When the botche is rypp, perche it wth an instrument of yron or a cauterpe actual, or potentiall, as it shall seme good. Afterward the vlcet must be ordred concerning digestion, mūdification, incarnation, and cicatrization, as it is wytten in the cha. before whereunto ye shall resorte as necessitie shall requyre.

Nowe that we haue declared the cure of carbunculus, Anthrax, and of a pestiferous botche, lette vs come to the feuer pestilentiall. And fyrste we wyll declare the cure of a true pestilence whyche cure is accomplished by the ministracion of the electuary beneth wytten, which we haue ofte proued wth woꝛshyp & profit. Hys vertue & operatio is ryght noble, & it dyueth venemous mattier frō the pyn cipall membres, & causeth it to be deuied to the emunctories or clenfers. And it is of oure inuention, in thys fourme that foloweth. R. of the graynes of iuniper, of cloues, of nuttemigges, of the rootes of Enulacampana aña. .z. i. of Aristologia lōga & rotūda of gentiane. aña. .z. iiii. of the seide of pur

The cure of the pestilentiall feuer.

Electuary magistrale

f. ii celane



celane, of the rotes of tunecis, of do-  
ronike, of the seede of fozell, of whyte  
ben, and red. *añ. 3. ʒ. of spodiū, of the*  
*bone of a stagges hart, of lygnū a =*  
*loes, of al the coralles, of the shauing*  
*of euory, of laurel berres, of mastike,*  
*asia. 3. iii. of rue. 3. ʒ. of nuttes, of dyre*  
*figges, of dates, of raylines. añ. 3. iii.*  
*of safran. 3. ii. and ʒ. of tereben, of car-*  
*dus benedictus, of dittany. añ. 3. i. ʒ.*  
*ʒ. of the commune seedes, of swete al-*  
*mandes, of the kernelles of the pyne-*  
*apple, of hasell nuttes. añ. 3. iii. ʒ. ʒ.*  
*of sinmainome of liquetille. ana. 3. ii.*  
*of agatke in trociques. 3. ii. and ʒ. of*  
*Deucedanum. 3. i. of terra sigillata, of*  
*hole armenye. añ. 3. x. of corianders*  
*prepared, of mumia. añ. 3. ii. of zedo-*  
*arie. 3. vi. of cāfoze. 3. i. of ʒ the saun-*  
*ders, of the spices, of diarodon abba-*  
*tis. 3. i. of the rindes of an orange, and*  
*the seed of the same, of the fragment*  
*of Saphyr. añ. 3. iii. of muske. 3. i. ʒ. ʒ.*  
*of tamarindes. 3. vi. of the triacle of*  
*Mythydates. 3. two. and ʒ. of the*  
*leauces of ermolyne. 3. i. ʒ. ʒ. byap them*  
*all synely and make amagistrall elec-*  
*tuary with the vndre wyttē syrupe.*  
*R. of vinaigre of roses, of water of*  
*scabiose, of sozel, of roses, and bug-*  
*losse. añ. 3. viii. of red roses, of al the*  
*saunders. añ. 3. ʒ. of hole armeny,*  
*of terra sigillata, of terebentyne, of*  
*dittany. añ. 3. vi. of the leauces of*  
*Herimolyne or albyne. añ. 3. x. of sy-*  
*rupe of the iuyce of sozell, of the iuyce*  
*of an orange, of rybes, of granades,*  
*añ. ii. ʒ. of the iuyce scabiose, of the*  
*iuyce of the leauces and rootes of sin-*  
*lage, of the iuyce of fenell, of rue, of*  
*putrelane, of the iuyce of sower pome*  
*granades, of the iuyce of sower ap-*  
*ples, and limmons. añ. 3. iii. ʒ. ʒ. Let*  
*them sethe all together, with suffici-*  
*ent suggre, and make a syrupe.*

This electuarie made with this  
syrupe is an excellent medicine, And

the electuarie alone is sufficiente to  
heale a man that is infected with the  
pestilence.

Also these pilles vndre wyttē ben  
of noble operation, and muste be ta-  
ken in the mornynge twyse a weke in  
the quantite of a dramme, with a ly-  
tle rose vinaigre, and as muche sozell  
water, and in other dayes he muste  
take but one pille euery morning, and  
this is the description of them. *R.*  
*of the foresayde poudre agaynste be-*  
*nym. 3. i. ʒ. ʒ. of aloes hepatike. 3. iii.*  
*of myrr. 3. i. ʒ. ʒ. of safran. 3. i. make pil-*  
*les of all these, with asmuche of the*  
*foresayde syrupe, & electuary as shall*  
*suffice.*

Pilles for  
the pesti-  
lence.

Here followeth a description of an  
electuarie laxatrye. *R. of the confec-*  
*tion of Hamech, of an electuarie of ro-*  
*ses after Mesue. añ. 3. i. of diacatho-*  
*licon, Diaprunis non solutius. añ. 3. i.*  
*ʒ. ʒ. of an electuarie magistrall a fore-*  
*sayde or agaynste the pestilence. 3. iii.*  
*mengle them.*

Electuarie  
laxatrye.

The maner to heale a man infec-  
ted with the pestilence is this.  
As sone as a man seleth hym selfe to  
be touched with the venymme of the  
pestilence, let hym take this remedye  
vnder wyttē, that is to saye two  
whyte cnyons, and make an hole in  
the toppe, in put & an once of the elec-  
tuary afoze named, & than bake them  
in an ouen, tyll they bene sufficientlye  
bake. Than stampe them, and straine  
them, and put to the straying of the  
electuary laxatrye aboue wyttē, of  
cassia, of manna. añ. 3. ʒ. with water  
of sozell, of scabiose, by equall partes  
asmuche as shall suffice. The effect of  
this potio is to lōdye the venym frō  
the principal mēbres, and to sende it  
to the emunctories and to cause it to  
passe away by sweetes, & by the belly  
And as sone as it is possible ʒ patient  
must vse this potio without regard  
of

Syrup.

of digestion, because hys sicknes gi-  
ueth no leasure to vse digestion.

If it shall be necessary to take the  
portion agayne, ye must alway consi-  
der the strength of y<sup>e</sup> patient. Also it is  
a soueraine good ayde to take thre  
graynes of oure poudre aboue wytte  
washed w<sup>th</sup> Rose water, and incor-  
porated w<sup>th</sup> halfe an ounce of suger  
of roses makinge of it thre moysesles  
w<sup>th</sup> whyte suger to be receyued in  
the morninge. Thys poudre prouo-  
keth sometyne swette, sometyne vo-  
mitte, and sometyne purgation by the  
belly. And it is called puluis precipi-  
tatus.

After that the patiente hath taken  
thys portion, the nexte daye it shall be  
good to vse this Syrupe. R. of Syrupe  
of the iuice of orange, of the iuice of  
endyue. aii. ʒ. ʒ. of ʒ waters of endyue  
of sozel, of buglosse. aii. ʒ. i. megle the.  
When he hath take of this Syrupe the  
space of thre or foure dayes, it shal be  
good to take thys purgatio. R. of cho-  
sen miana, of diaprimis non solutius.  
aii. ʒ. i. of cassia. ʒ. ʒ. make a small po-  
tion w<sup>th</sup> the water of sozell. endyue, &  
violetttes, addyng, ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. of Syrupe,  
of violetttes.

For the confortation of the herte it  
is good to vse the coposition wyrtten  
in the cha. goyng before, which is cal-  
led electuariu cordis confortatiu. Al-  
so ye may geue the patient a lytle tri-  
acle, w<sup>th</sup> a litle of the electuary wyrt-  
ten in thys present chap. w<sup>th</sup> Syrupe  
of vynagre, or Syrupe of the iuice of  
oranges, in the quantity of a chestnut,  
vi. houres before dyner. Thys medi-  
cyne preserueth from the pestilence, &  
healeth the pestilence.

Also at the begynnyng it auayleth  
much to rubbe the extremities of the  
bodre, and lykewyse to minister cli-  
sters liniuue. As concernyng the regi-  
ment of the lyxe thynges not natural,

the patient muste be ordred, as it was  
declared in the chap. going before.

Thus we haue ended thys Chapter,  
by the grace of God, whose name be  
prayed.

The. xxi. cha. of the significatio of  
a perfecte maturation of exitures,  
& of their incision after the ma-  
ner of the auncients, and how  
they may chaunce from  
heade to the  
fete.



A Exiture is euerpe  
kind of an Aposteme,  
in whiche sanctouse or Exiture.  
folthy matter is found  
and that commeth to  
suppuratio, by ʒ ayde  
of medicynes and nature. There ben  
sundry kyndes of them. Some are  
called camerate, because they haue  
many concauites and chambres, and  
whā incisiō is made, matter is found Camerate  
in one place, & euyl fleshe in an other,  
and vnder the sayd fleshe other corrup-  
tion is contayned. There is an other  
kynde called albit, or topinaria, and albit. For  
we haue sene it often in the heades of pinaria  
chyldren. There is yet an other kynd,  
called talpa, whych also chaunceth in  
the heades of chyldren. And somtyme  
this Talpa hathe a large concauitte,  
so that it corrupteth the bones of the Talpa  
heade, as William de saliceto wyrt-  
nelseth.

We haue sene thys kynd come to  
a newe disease, whych in oure tyme is  
spredde into all the world, and is cal-  
led Morbus gallicus, or the frenche  
pockes. All other kyndes bene abso-  
lutely called exitures, and come som-  
tymes of hote matter sometymes of  
colde, or mengled matter, of whych  
we wyl not speake much, for as good  
Guido sayeth, we nede not to passe of  
the names, so that we haue the ryghte  
intentions of curynge.

f. iii. The

puluis pre-  
cipitatus

Syrup.

Purgation



Signes of  
maturation

The signes of perfect maturation in al exitures, ben these, after Auicenna, sayenge: whan ye se that the aposteme waxeth softe, and pleasaunt, & that the payne ceaseth and the pulsation, than ye may iudge that the aposteme is perfectly ripe. It is therfore an euident thing in an hote aposteme that whan the payne is swaged, and the pulsation ceaseth, & the aposteme is ripe, and the softnes of the place, & thynnes of the skynne declareth the same.

Signes of  
a hote exi-  
ture.

The signes of an hote exiture be these. The first is that by the ayde of medicines, whiche gather together that matier, it cometh quickly to supuration. The seconde signe is, whā the place is redde. The thyrde, whan the aposteme is muche eleuated, and groweth to sharpenes, as a pyncaple. The fourthe is, whā the payne is vehemente and of greate actiuitie, for that is a signe that the euill matier is sharpe. The fyfth, & alwaye a fruct foloweth an hote exiture, specially at the begynnyng, & encrease, vnto a perfecte ripenes.

The signes  
of a colde

The signes of colde apostemes ben these. The first is, whan the matier greatly resisteth maturation, bicause of hys coldnes. For euery quicke maturation aswell of the parte of & heat of the matier, as of the parte of the naturall heate of the membre, and of the medicines causynge quytture, cometh not to passe, but by heate and moystnes, as Galene wytnesseth. The seconde signe is the whynesse of & place, in whych the aposteme is, and it is longe ere the place come to rednesse, bicause the colde matier obeyeth not digestiō, and therfore can not be lightly typed. The thyrde sygne is swelling, and eminēce, or standynge out, of the place. But in a colde aposteme the place is not much

eleuated, but rather semeth platte & and playn. The reason is bycause the matier is heuie of nature, and therfore seeketh lowe places. For euery heuie thinge goeth downwarde. The fourthe sygne, is small payne. The fyfthe signe is a freuer. For lightly a freuer chaunceth to them that haue colde apostemes. The syxte sygne is take of the cōplection. For they which haue exitures, for the most parte ben melācholike, or legmatyke psonnes. wherfore whan ye se a colde exiture hauyng a grosse sayne, so & ye may perceaue & it wyl not be purged nor bryake out by the sayd thyrke sayne, ye must open it accordyngly. And Antyllus sayeth that yf the exiture be in the heade, the incision must be equall, after the lengthe of the rootes of the beate, & no trasuerse or ouerthwart, that the heates growyng agayne couer not the incision, and he wylleth & the openyng be large, whan the aposteme is depe.

Dowe to  
make incisi-  
on in eue-  
ry p.  
pa. cc.

And yf the exiture hapē in the nose open it equally, after the lēgth of the nose. If it be aboute the eyes open it in the figure of a new moone, so that & crokyng by downwarde. Yf it be in the lawes open it wryth equall incision, bycause of & qualitie of the place, whiche thynge is knowen in the bodies of olde men that be leane. And if it be behinde the eares, perce it equally, & whan it chaunceth in the armes, elbowes, hādes, fingers or flanchkes, it muste be opened accordyng to the length. Antyllus sayeth also: that yf the exiture be about & thyghes, rounde incisiō must be made, and not croked, for whan it is croked, it hath parte of lēgth, & part of bredth, & as the same Antyllus wytnesseth, whā & openinge is not rounde, it is metueyll yf some fistula chaunce not, by the reason of gatherynge of matier to the place.

The

The exciſure that chaunceth in the foundement muſte be cut after the figure of a newe moone. In the ſydes, and rybbes the inciſiō muſte be made accordinge to the length of the ribbes.

In the ſtone and the yerde inciſion muſte be made Equally, accordynge to the length of the ſame. The forſayde auctoure ſaith: that we muſt be attentye, that the inciſion folowe the ſygure of the place, of the exciſure as muche as is poſſible. Let the hyppes and the bones called Adiutores, be alwayes cut after the length. But we muſte take hede that we cutte not the ſynowes, the ſynowpe ſylmes, theynes, and the choydes. In the legges we muſte make inciſion after the length. In the lacettes of þe backe and of the bealy, and vnder the arme holes, ye ſhal pearce it with an inciſiō that comprehendeth largeneſſe, leaſte there ſhoulde be ſome concautye in which a fiſtula myght be engendred.

After the inciſion of the ſayde exciſures keepynge the doctrines noted in the Chaptet of the cure of Flegmon, touchinge the inciſion of Apoſtemes, yf ye feare not fluxe of bloud, ye muſt ſyll the place wyth lynn, or cotton, or cloutes moyſted in the whyte of an egge, and the yolke beaten togyther, wyth a lytle oyle of Roſes, though Bruntis forbyd to putte moiſte thynges in exciſures. After the inciſion let the exciſure be digeſted wyth a digeſtue made of clere terebentyne wyth the yolke of an egge, the ſpace of thre or foure dayes, or in ſtede of terebentyne, of oyle of Roſes, wyth the yolke of an egge.

*A plaſtre:* It ſhall be ryghte good to applye this plaſter after þe digeſtiō. Take of barley floure, wheate floure, beane floure, and of the floure of Lentyles. an. .iii. and with a decoction of malloves make a ſtyffe playſter, addyng

in the ende of the decoction of oyle of roſes, of oyle of Camomyl. Ana. .ii. of buttyre, of comune oyle. an. .i. .x. þe yolkes of two egges, put in whan the decoction ſhall be taken from the fyre. Thys plaſter is of good operation in appayſyng greſe, in drawyng matter to the inciſion, or opened place and ſuffereth not the ſydes thereof to be rawe.

After digeſtion ye muſt mundifye the place, and ſo incarne it, and ſcale it by after the doctrine declared in the Chapter of Flegmon, whereunto referre as the caſe ſhall requyre.

**C**he. xxi. Chapter of Froncles, and of theyre cure.



*A* froncle is a lytle Apoſteme engendred of groſſe bloud, cauſing greſe whan it cometh to maturation, and it is wyth pulſation, hauynge the accidentes lyke to the accidentes of Flegmon. Neuertheleſſe it hath one ſygne that is not in Flegmon and that is, that there iſſueth oute of it, wythout openynge a groſſe matter lyke a rotten ſynowe. Note that yf a froncle be not ſpedely remedied, it wil be chaunged into a carbuncle.

To the cure of a froncle there be longe thre ententions. The fyrſte is to ordeyne diete. The ſeconde, to purge the matter antecedente. The thyrde to take awaye the matter conioynct. The fyrſt, and ſecond intention bene accompliſhed after the doctryne declared in the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon. The thyrde intention which is to take awaye the matter conioynct is accompliſhed by application of medicines maturatiue. For this apoſteme cometh euer to maturation, and neuer to reſolution.

*F. iiii. Thys*



Amatura-  
tue

This is the fourme of a good maturatione. Take of the rootes of white lillies. .v. of the rootes of tendre buglosse. .ii. of mallowes & vyolettes. an. in. i. whan they bene sodde, presse out þ water, and skape them, and afterwarde in the decoction of the foresayde thynges make a styffe playster at þ fyre w the flour of wheat, & barley, adding in the ende of the decoction of buttyre. .v. of swete oyle. .v. of swynes grece. .v. and. þ. the yolkes of two egges, of saffran. .i. thā megle them with the foresayde thynges stamped, and laye it to, after the manner of an hote playster. Whan ye chaunge this playster, laye vpon the soze this liquide Cataplasma. .v. of the foresayde decoction. .ii. of the

It is. .v. flour of barley, and wheate. .v. in the .v. of comune oyle, of buttyre, of swynes grece melted. .v. with the yolkes of foure egges: let them seeth all together, except the yolkes of the egges, to the consuptio of the fourth parte, than put to the sayd yolkes of egges. This cataplasma is very euaporatue, & it muste be applyed hote with cloutes steepe in the sayd decoction. It helpeth maturation, and procureth the matter to issue oute, and apparyeth the payne.

Whan ye perceyue that the fronde is come to maturation, and that the grosse matter is purged, than w the fornamed playstre, it is good to abyde digestyon, laying a lytle pece vpon the opening of the fronde of thys abster-  
siue. .v. of clere terebentine. .v. and. þ. of hony of roses. .v. of the iuice of sin-  
lage. .v. Let them sethe al together vnto the consumption of the iuyce, thā put to of the flour of barley, wheate, and beanes. an. .v. and. þ. of saffron. .i. the polke of a newe layed egge. This mundificatue with þ playstre aboue named is verpe good to purge

A mundifi-  
catue

grosse matter engendred in froncles.

After that the grefe is appaised, and the inflammation hath ceased, so þ the grosse matter be somewhat purged perfectly to heale the froncle vse this ointment. .v. of whyte Diaquilon without gumes. .v. of clere terebentine, of swynes grece. an. .v. and. þ. of litarge of golde and syluer, of myrrum. .v. of Cerusse. .v. of oyle of roses. .v. and. þ. sturte them about at the fyre, and make a cerote, adding of white wate as moch as shall suffice. A sygne of perfect decoction is, whā the ointment receyueþ a blacke colour. This is our shorte curation of froncles, which we haue oft proued with good lucke. Thus

An ointment

we ende the first parte  
of the seconde boke:  
for which god  
be prayed  
and  
thanked.

The seconde treatyse of  
the seconde boke of colde  
Apostemes in ge-  
nerall.

The first Chapte.



f cold humours Apo-  
stemes are wonte to cold Apo-  
chaunce in euery parte of  
of mans body, of son-  
dyr qualities & quāti-  
ties aswell in compo-  
sytyon, as in symplecitie.

Simple and  
cold Apo-  
stemes

Simple colde Apostemes bene these, glādules, or kernelles, scrofulles, nodys, or knobbes, sephiros, vndinies, a canker wyndy apostemes and full of water. Neuertheles, some of these through aduision bene made compounde, as it chaunceth in a canker, and in sephiros. Some of these also are made compounde throughe the

the aduictio of humours, as it chaunceth in vndimia.

These hard Apostemes, scrophules & glandules, ben engendred of grosse fleame, or of indurated melancholye. Sometymes certayne colde Apostemes ben engendred of subtile matter as vndimious Apostemes. Sometime an aposteme is engendred of subtile watery fleame, as the hydropoc. Sometyme of vaporous fleame a wyndy aposteme is engendred.

And oftentymes in the bodys of chyldren there is engendred a kynde of colde exitures, in whyche mattyer is found lyke the iuyce of floure tempered wyth water. And oftentymes it produceth quytture wythoute payne, and wythoute pulsation of the place, and wythout chaungyng of the place fro his propre coloure, whyche thyng is agaynste Auicenna, sayinge: be ye assured, that oute of an Aposteme in the exterior partes, in whyche there is no pulsation, neuer cometh anye corruption. But ye muste vnderstand Auicenne of hote Apostemes, and not of colde. For as we sayde before, wee haue sene manye colde Apostemes vtterynge quytture or fylthe wythoute payne and pulsation. Of whych, one after an other, we wyl speake in thys presente Chapter.

The second Chapter of vndimia.

vndimia



vndimia (as Galene wytnesseth) is a flegmatyke Aposteme of whyte coloure, softe in felynge, wythout heate chyefelye, whan it is pure. Howe thys Aposteme is compounde, it is sufficientely declared in the Chapter of flegmonike

Apostemes.

A true and symple Aposteme called vndimia, is engendered of naturall fleame, whyche as Auicenne declareth in the chapyter of humours is nothyng els but bloud vnperfytelye decocted, thys Aposteme is wyth litle payne, chyefly when it cometh of a cause antecedente. Sometymes after Auicenne thys Aposteme is engendred of a cause primitiue, and then it is not without payne, howbeit, vndimia cometh not ofte of a cause primitiue. The reason is bicause the humours that resorte to þ hurted place, be not colde but hote. For nature sendeth bloude or cholere, and spitytes as scrustours to succoure the hurted place. Of whyche humours, an hote Aposteme is engendred.

Signes of vndimia

Note that the truste sygne of symple vndimia is, if when ye presse it downe wyth youre synger a concavitie or holownes remaineth, whyche thyng foloweth not in an Aposteme eleuated, that is engendred of grosse vapoures and flegmatyke, and than that vndimia is of the kind of eleuation, that is to say, of the kind of wyndy Apostemes by eleuacion.

vndimia is comelye cured

Thys Aposteme for the most part is ended by the waye of resolution, & cometh not often to suppuration, yf the patient be well hadeled, as we wil declare in the chapter folowynge. Thys Aposteme hath four tymes, beginninge, encrease, state, and declination. And it is engendred of a cause primitiue, antecedente, and conioinct. The primitiue cause is, a fall, a stroke euill regiment. The cause antecedent is, repletion of flegmatyke humours. The cause conioyncte is a flegmatyke humour gathered to the place of the Aposteme.

The.iii. Chapter of the cure of vndimia.

The



The cure of  
vubimia.

The cure of a softe Ap-  
posteme called vubi-  
mia, whiche is engen-  
dred of steame, hath  
four ententions. The  
first is accomplisshed  
by gouernaunce of diete. The second by  
purgation of matter antecedente. The  
thyrde by resolution of mattier con-  
tiopncte, and for the most parte, as we  
haue sayd, it endeth by the way of re-  
solution as olde and newe doctours  
testifye, so that conueniente thynges  
be layed to. The fourthe intention is  
accomplisshed by correction of the ac-  
cidentes.

The fyrste intention whyche is to  
ordre diete is accomplisshed by the ad-  
ministration of the syre thynges not  
naturall as is the apye, meates, dryn-  
kes and other. The meates muste en-  
cline to hotenesse, and drynesse, and  
therefore the patient must eate mutton  
rather roasted then boyled, and also  
beale, capones, hennes, byrdes of the  
woode, and not of ryuers, hys wyne  
must be claret delayed, or white wyne  
of good odoure. And as I sayde the  
meates whiche the patiente must vse,  
muste be somewhat bendynge vnto  
hotenesse, as Ryce sodden wth the  
brothe of fleshe, or grated bred wth the  
brothe of the sayd fleshe. Al kindes of  
poulse as beanes, peason, &c. muste be  
auorded, and lyke wyse rotes, excepte  
carat rotes, fenell, and parselley rotes,  
whych ben admitted in thys case.

Syrup.

The seconde intention whych is to  
digest the mattier antecedent, and af-  
ter digestion to purge it, is thus ac-  
complisshed. Fyrste let the mattier be  
digested wth thys syrups. ʒ. of Sy-  
rupe of the iurce of endryue, of orimel  
compositū, of syrups de duabus radi-  
cibus. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of fenell,  
scabiousle, and cicorie. ana. ʒ. i. mengle

them. After that he hath vbled thys si-  
rup the space of foure dayes, lette  
hym be purged wth thys purgation  
ʒ. of Cassia Diatholicon. ana. ʒ. vi.  
of electuarū vbi maioris, diaphinicon  
ana. ʒ. i. and ʒ. make a small potion  
wth the comune decoction, addyng  
ʒ. i. a. ʒ. of syrups of viol. Also to this  
intentiō, ye may vse pilles of hermoda-  
ctiles, or called pil. fedide. The dosis  
or gyuing of them is ʒ. i. ʒ. sometimes  
ye maye take afore dynner a morsell  
of pure Cassia, or ye maye make suche  
pylles. R. of agaryke in troisques of  
pylles called fetice, et aggregatiue.  
Ana. ʒ. i. make. v. pylles wth the wa-  
ter of fenell. These pylles muste be  
taken at one tyme.

The thyrde intention, which is to  
take awaye the matter contiopnct, is  
accomplisshed by mynistryng thynges  
conuenient vpon the aposteme.  
If the vubimia procede of a cause an-  
tecedent, without payne & comixtion  
of an hote humour, it auayleth moch  
in the fyrst dayes to laye this opnte-  
ment vpon it. ʒ. of the oyle of camo-  
myl, dyl. of mitte and roses. Ana. ʒ. ii.  
of the nuttes of cypres, of wormwood  
camomille, dyl. of squinantū, stica-  
dos. ana. iii. ʒ. Let the thynges that  
be to be brayed, be brayed after a  
grosse maner, then let them seeche w  
a sufficyent quāte of wyne of good  
odour, vnto the consumption of halfe  
the wyne: than strayne them, and let  
the straynyng boyle agayne wth the  
foresayde oyles, and a lytle bynegre;  
vnto the consumptiō of the hole stray-  
nyng. Thys done make a lymment  
wth sufficyent whyte ware addyng  
in the ende of litarge of golde and syl-  
uer. ana. ʒ. iii. of hole armenie. ʒ. i. ʒ.

Note, that before ye applye thys  
ornitment, it shalbe good to washe  
the place wth thys decoction that  
foloweth

foloweth after foure dayes of the begynnynge of the Aposteme .x. of camomyl, roses, myrtill, wormewood, Ricados .iii. and .f. of squinatium, saupn, rosemary. ana. a lytle, of salt, of roche alume. ana. .z. i. and .f. of hony. .z. iii. These sayde thynges muste sette with a suffycient quantite of lye made with okeslhes, and a lytle vynegre, vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte. These two foresayde reinedyes maye begynne after the begynnynge vnto the encrease.

Moreover, yf ye adde a lytle branne, and fresh sope in the sayde decoction, it shalbe verye good in the state, and declinatio of this aposteme. We haue moreouer proued it good to take a sponge, & to dyppe it in the sayde decoction, and bynde it vpon the Aposteme with a large bande, so that it embrace the hole aposteme: Autene sayeth, that in the sponge there is a vertue resolutyue, and desicatyue, whych two thynges bene requyred in the cure of this aposteme.

An other stronger vntion. .x. of oyle of hyll, camomyl, and lyllyes. ana. .z. ii. of the oyle of rue. .z. i. of the nuttes of cyppresse in nobre. .iii. of sauine. .z. iii. of cyperus. .z. i. of quenched lyne. .z. vi. of roche alume. .z. i. and .f. of wyne of good odoure one cyath, of whyte vynegre. .z. i. Stampe the thynges that ben to be stamped, after a grosse maner, than let them sette together vnto the consumption of the wyne, and than strayne them, and adde to the strayingne of whyte ware as moche as shall suffice, of Litarge of golde, of Bolearmenye. Ana. .z. i. mengle them.

Yf it chaunce, that the vndymia is with greife, ye must consydre whether it be engendred of a cause prymitiue, or antecedent. Yf it procede of a cause prymitiue, ye must laye to some what that appayseth payne,

and resolueth mattier with excretion, as this playstre folowynge.

R. of the flour of beanes, batlepe, and lentylles, of branne well boulded Ana. .ii. f. with suffycient new wyne and a fewe greate Mallowes, make a thicke playstre at the fyre, addynge in the ende of the decoction of Oyle of Roses, Camomylle, and of Oyle of Myrtine. Ana. .z. ii. and .f. This playstre hath vertu to swage griefe, with resolution and excretion, and comforteth the Apostomed place.

An other playstre for the same intention. .x. of the roottes of greate Mallowes. .ii. ii. sette them in water and strayne them, and lette that that is strayned sette agayne, and adde in the ende of Oyle of Myrte, of oyle of Camomylle. Ana. .z. ii. of whyte ware. .z. ii. and .f. of Beane flour boulded, of Barly flour. Ana. .z. i. and .f. mengle them. Of these foresayde make a playstre, in the maner of a Cerote.

Yf the vndymia be with payne, of a cause antecedent, than it muste nedes be either Flegmonides or herisipelades. Yf it be Herisipelades, it is necessarye to appayse the griefe, and to take awaye the Herisipelas. For excepte ye take awaye the payne and the Herisipelas, the vndymia can not be taken awaye.

The reasonis, because the remedies requyred to this Cure of true vndymia, bene hoot, and drye, and contrarye wyse, the remedies requyred to the Cure of Herisipelas bene not hoot and drye, neyther fyte to swage payne caused of Flegmon or Herisipelas.

Therefore Galene sayeth, that whan two diseases bene ioyned together, the intention of the medycyne muste

A sponge

An ointment

A playstre



muste be to the principall, wythoute the whiche the lesse can not be cured, respect had also to the other.

The fourth intention whych is to correcte the accidentes, is accomplished as it here foloweth.

The accidentes that chaunce in this disease bene itchynges, cheselye whan the Aposteme cometh of solution of continuitie, or by breakyng of a bone, or dislocation, and whan thys Aposteme is healed by resolution, or whan the payne was in the Aposteme, thoroughe commixtion of an hote humour, with fleame.

Yf thys Aposteme come to ryping it must be ryed with a Plastre of Holyhocke, wyitten in th: Chaptre of the Cure of flegmon, where vnto ye maye adde a litle fenugreke, and lynesede.

To take awaye the payne of Herisipelas, or of flegmon chauncyng wyth vndimia, ye maye vse thys cerote.  $\mathcal{V}$ . of the leaues of Mallowes, and vyolettes. Ana.  $\mathfrak{ii}$ . of the rootes of Langdebecke.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{ii}$ . of the rootes of Holyhocke, halfe a ponde, of the seede of quynces.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{iii}$ . of cleane barley.  $\mathfrak{ii}$ . Let them sethe all togyther wyth suffycient water, tyll the barley breake, than presse them and cut them after the breadthe, and afterwarde stampe them, and strayne them, and to that, that is strayed, adde of oyle of roses, of oyle myrtine, of oyle of vyolettes and Camomyle Ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{ii}$ . of hennes grece, of vnguentum Rosarum, after Helue, of vnguentum Galeni.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{i}$ . of calues, kyddes, and gootes tallowe. ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{i}$ . and  $\mathfrak{f}$ . and let them al boyle agayne togyther a litle whyle, and than wyth suffycient whyte ware make a softe cerot, ad-dyng in the ende of the decoction of beane flour well boulted, and of barley flour. ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{i}$ .

Thys cerote ys ryght good to swage payne, and hath strengthe to take awaye Herisipelas, and to comforte the place. And it is somewhat resolutyue of the matter, that causeth vndimia. All whiche vertues bene requyred to the curacion of the same.

After that the grese is ceased, and the inflammation of Herisipelas, or flegmon taken awaye: for the remotion of vndimia ye muste procede wyth gentle resolutyues and confortatyues, hauyng vertu to comfort, to drye, and to consume the vinctuositie that is in vndimia, howbeit, ye muste do this wyselye, & you must be ware, that Herisipelas retourne not, and cause newe inflammation and payne

In this case the descriptiō folowynge, is conuenient.  $\mathcal{V}$ . of vnguentum rosarum Helue, of vnguentum Galeni. Ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{iiii}$ . of oyle of roses complete, and of oyle myrtine. Ana.  $\mathfrak{ii}$ .  $\mathfrak{f}$ . of oyle of camomyl, and dyll. Ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{ii}$ . of lambes or kyddes, and calues tallowe. Ana.  $\mathfrak{l}$ .  $\mathfrak{f}$ . of the iuyce of morell, of the leaues of myrtilles, and grapes of the same stamped al togyther Ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{iii}$ . of a decoction of holyhocke  $\mathfrak{li}$ .  $\mathfrak{i}$ . Let them boyle al togyther. vnto the consumption of the decoction and Iuyces, than putte to these under wyitten.

Take of litarge of golde and silver, well brayed. Ana.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{iiii}$ . of bolearmenye  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{i}$ . and  $\mathfrak{f}$ . of Cerusse.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{x}$ . of Tutie preparate.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . lyre, of quenched lyme, and ten tymes washed.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{f}$ .

A lygne of the perfecte decoction of this cerote is, whan it begynneth to be blacke.

We haue proued this cerote wyth a monedee the other aboue wyitten, in the cardynall of Alexandria, whiche longe tyme trauayled wyth vndimia men-gled

gled wth a wyndye Aposteme, and  
w a choleryke humoure. And it dyd  
holde hym from the flankes vnto the  
legges and fete. And for thys cure we  
receyued. a. clxxx. dukates of gold. It  
resolueth hegmonyke mattier, whych  
causeth vndimia, with exiccation, and  
cōfortation of the place, so that y hote  
mattier whych is sharpe, as we haue  
sayde, and causeth payne and itche, &  
sometyme herisipelas, and inflamma-  
tion canne not toyne hym selfe wth  
the mattier comoynt. Moreouer it re-  
solueth ventosities or wyndynesse of  
hegmatyke apostemes.

Whan thys Aposteme is come to  
maturitie or ripenesse, incisiō must be  
made accordyng to the doctrine decla-  
red in the former cha. After incisiō ye  
muste digeste, mundifie, and incorne  
the place wth the remedies declared  
in the forsaide Chapter.

Anointmēt  
for an itche

If itche chaunce in the place, ye must  
anoynte it wth thys vncion. .ij. of  
oyle of roses, & of oyle myrtine, of vn-  
guentum populeo. a. ii. of vngue-  
tum rosarium, or in stede therof, of vn-  
guētū Galeni infrigidatiū. .z. .ii. & .v.  
of the iuyce of plantayne, and nyght-  
shade. Ana. .z. .ii. lette them sette all to-  
gyther vnto the consumption of the  
iuyce, thā styre the about w a pestel,  
in a mortare two houres, so that they  
be all stayned befoze, addynge of ly-  
targe of golde & siluer. Ana. .z. .ii. & .v.  
of bolle Armenye. .z. .v. of cerusse. .z. .iii.  
of camfoze. .z. .i. we haue proued thys  
vncio to be excellēt in takyng awaye  
itchynges of whatsoeuer sort they

be. If the Aposteme come to  
hardnes, for mollifica-  
tion, & resolution  
ye muste resoyt  
to the cha. of  
Sepht-  
ros.

The fourth Chapter of  
Knobbes.



Of knobbes af-  
ter Autene benhard  
emmeres, hauing w-  
in a pannicle as it  
were a Purse, called  
Cistis, in whych the  
mattier is conteyned.

Knobbes

And thys mattier is somtimes lyke a  
chestnutte halfe chawed, and some-  
tymes there issueth oute of theym a  
mattier lyke Honye, and than it is  
called Mellinus. Whan the mattier  
is lyke a chestnut, as we haue sayde,  
some call it Lugia. Sometymes ther  
is founde in the said knobbes a mat-  
tier lyke the muscalage of Holibocke  
and sometymes wth corrupted quit-  
ture, oftentymes there bene founde  
knobbes, whiche onely are full of car-  
nositie or fleshyneesse, and than they be  
called carnall, or fleshye knobbes.  
furthermore there is a kynde which  
commeth vpon the synowes, and is  
called nodation.

Mellinus

Lugia

fleshye  
knobbes.

Thys appeareth the dyfference  
that is betwene Noddes or knobbes,  
and Nodation. For Noddes be in the  
fleshe, and nodaton in the synowes.

Noddes & no-  
datis differ

Noddes growe in synnowe places,  
and aboute the ioyntes and moue frō  
place to place, but Nodaton remain-  
eth fixyd: knobbes ben engendered  
of a cause prymityue: antecedente, and  
conioyncte. The prymityue is, a fall,  
a stroke, or euill regyment. The cause  
antecedent is a grosse humoure, & heg-  
matyke sente of nature to the weake  
place. And by reason of the weakenes  
of the place, the subtile parte of the  
Aeaine vapoureth out, and the grosse  
remaineth, & of that, knobs be engē-  
dred.



dyed. The cause conioinct is the matter gathered and containned in the place. Note that ye nede not to care greatlye for names, so that ye haue true cutations.

**The. v. Chapter of the cure of nodes, or knobbes.**

The cure of nodes.



The cure of nodes, hath thre intentions. The fyrste is the ordinaunce of þe diete, that a good humoure maye be engendred, and the cupl

destroyed.

The secōd is purgation of the matter antecedent. The thyrde is to take away the matter conioinct.

Diete.

As touchyng the fyrst they þe haue nodes, muste eate mutton rosted, and beale, and hennes, partridge, and fesauntys euer rather rosted the boyled. And in the brythe of the sayde fleshe, ye maye sethe petceley, fenell, ryle, and grated breade. The patiente muste abstayne frome all poultes called in latyne Legumina. Lykwysle all dishes made of pascit ought to be auoyded. Let not the wyne be sharpe, but of good odoure, & inoderatly delated. The seconde intention whyche is to purge the matter antecedent, is this accomplished as it foloweth. Fyrste lette the matter be digeste by vlynge certayne dayes thys digestiue. ʒ. of Oximellis simplis, of Syrup de diababus radicibus, of honye of Roses. ʒ. vi. of the waters of fenell, cicoree and fumiterte. Ana. ʒ. i. mengle.

After that he hath vled this digestiue thre or foure dayes, let hym take this purgation. ʒ. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. i. of electuary indi maioris, of Diast-

nicon. Ana. ʒ. ii. make a shorte potion with the commune decoction, addyng of syrupe of violettys. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. i. It is good also, to take euery day a little of thys confection. ʒ. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. i. of honye of roses. ʒ. i. of Diasturbit. ʒ. ʒ. of Igarphe in trosciques ʒ. i. of sugger, as much as shal suffice make a confection addyng a lytle gynger.

The thyrde intention whyche is to take away the matter conioinct, is accomplished by one of the four meanes vnder wyrtten. The fyrste is, by waye of resolution. The seconde by pressyng made with a plate of leade and conuenient byndinge. The thyrde is by incision. The fourthe is, by application of some caustique medycine vpon the nodes.

The node Welline is that, that producceth a quytture lyke honye, and ye muste mollifye the place, and lay vpon it a playster of Diaquilon magnum. Oftentimes it is holly resolued in latyng vpon the place, plates of leade with good compression, & conuenient ligation or byndyng, as we haue said before. After that the nodes ben mollifyed, yt is good to assaye to breake the sayd nodes, pressyng your thombe vpon them. For the resolution of nodes Welline folowethe oftentymes the breakyng of the bladder called Cistis.

Welline.

If the sayde nodes canne not be resolued, it is necessarye to cutte them after longitude or lengthe, and that waresly, lesse the skynne, which is lyke a purse be cutte. For if it be possyble ye muste drawe it oute hole, with the matter that is in it. For whan anye parte of that remayneth, the node will retorne. Wherefore it is necessarye to fylle the node, when it is opened, with Unguentum Egyptiacum of our descriptio, or in the stede of thys

Incision.

of this ointment ye shall putte in of a trocisque of Myntum the quantyte of a grayne of Mynapple, and it shall take awaye the hole node wth the skynne called Cistis.

After this ye muste procure that the elchare falle of, wth butyre, or wth a digestiue made of Cerebentyne. Afterwarde the place muste be mundified incarned and cicatrised, as we haue often sayde in the Chapytre before. The same cure maie be vsed in nodes, in whiche there is a mattere lyke a chawed chestnutte, and also in them, whiche ben fylled wth sanious or fleshy matter.

Fleshy node

But for fleshy, and knottie nodes we haue another curatyon. In the curatyon of a fleshy node, after a purgation and good regiment, as we haue shewed we muste comine to the rootynge bp of the same, wth some caustique Medycine. In this case the descriptyon of the caustique folowynge is verye good. Take a pound of Capitell, or of lye wherewith sope is made, of that that is called Magistra, and droppethe fyrst in to the vessel, of Vitriol. Romaine or coppresse. 3. i. of sal Armoniake 3. ii. of roche alum. 3. i. and 3. b. boyle thys thynges together in a lytle brassen pottle tyll they ben as thicke, as salt. The maner of applynge thys caustique we wll declare hereafter, as we haue proued it the ycare of oure Lorde. M. CCCC. x. vi. in the curatyon of suche a fleshy node that Iulye. ii. had aboute the greatnes of a chestnutte in hys ryght hande, betwene the ryng finger and the lytle finger.

That node was harde at the begynnyng, and of a round figure. and of a duskye coloure. And it continued. vi. monethes without payne, or encreasement, and without the apply-

catyon of anye medycine. But in the ende whan the Byshoppe toke his forney to Bononye, in the cite of Castellane, the sayde node beganne to blece of hym selfe, and nothinge issued out but blacke blood, wth virulente or venymous matter. And by reason of forneyng we dyfferred and palliated the cure, tyll we came to Foroluue, nether could we so handle the node but that it came to a paynfull vlceratyon, and augmentatyon of carnosyte vnto the bygnes of a great chestnut.

The fleshy pore was homely with the most hardy farber.

Then we beganne the rootynge bp of the node in thys maner. fyrste we applyed Unguentum Egyptiacum whiche of hys vertue gnaweth euill fleshe and conseruethe the good, as Auicenna testifieth. Howbeit that ointment coulde not take awaye the superfluous fleshe of the node, but caused greate payne and as muche as the ointment, toke awaye in one day, nature restoyed in another. And he feared the application of the ointment, bycause of the payne.

Whan I perceaued that hys holynes could not endure the medicine, I beganne to despayre of the cure, & of necessity sought some new remedye, to auoyde the daunger of the sin nowie place. At the last I ordained a goodly thys remedye whych is of our inuention. Take of fyne linte of olde cloth 3. ii. of the cromes of whyte breade well leuened. 3. iii. of sublymate brought to a fyne pouldre. 3. b. of water of plantayne, of water of Roses, of eche a pounce seethe them in a brassen vessel to the consumptyon of two partes of the thre. Than presse the linte, and lette it dye in an ouermetely hote, and toose it agayne and kepe it in a boxe of wood well stopp'd. With this remedie we healed 3 sayd carnosyte of the node perfectly, in the



space of a monethe without greate payne whyche thynge the chirurgiens of Julius merueyled at, and chepfely mayster Archangel, which wolde not consente to take away the sayd node by incision, allegynge the terte of Aulcenne, whiche sayeth that glandules that ben lyke to Artilac, and ben certayne kyndes of nodes, yf it be possible that they may be drawe out without incision, they muste be ordred as Artilac, so that no hurte be done to the synnowes or the nexte meinbres.

And whan the node is in the fore, or in the hande amonge synnowes, and chordes, ye ought not to drawe it out. For it shulde be a merueyl of the crampe folowed not by reason of the synnowes, but ye muste mollispe it, and resolue it, laynge vpon it a plate of leade well bound and pressed downe.

The appli-  
cation of the  
Linte.

The maner to applye the foresayde linte is thys. We toke the linte, and moystned it with spetell, and layed it vpon the node, and superfluous flesche, laynge vpon the linte, Unguentum Tutie refrigeratium, and all aboute we applyed a defensyue of litarge, whyche is wyrtten in oure Antidotarie. And we renewed this medecyne vntyll the superfluous flesche, was cleane taken away. Whiche thynge we perceaued easely by the apperaunce of good flesche, and by the felynge.

A greate Escarre was vpon it without great payne, whyche was easely remoued. Whan the flesche was taken away, wee layed vpon the linte Unguentum Mixtum wyrtten in the Chapptre of the cure of Flegmon. Also we layed vpon the Linte mundyficates made of honpe of Roses, and sealed vp, at the laste, the vlcered place with Unguentum de Minio, washynge the

place euery day with water of alme. Thus Julie was heled before he came to Bononpe.

If the node be fleschie, and not vlcered ye muste procede in the cure, as it folowethe. Firste laye to a playster of Unguentum refrigeratium, and some what cleaupnge, as Unguentum cerusse well sodden. Than perce it in the myddest, and putte in the hole, of the caustique medecyne aboue mentyoned made of lye, the quantyte of a lentyle. And vpon these thynge ye muste laye a playster of Unguentum de Tutia refrigeratium. Lette the place be well bounde and suffer not the Medecyne to abyde vpon it but an houre. For thys caustique Medecyne hathe strengthe, to breake the node in the space of an houre, euen to the chistis or purse. To roote vp the node cleatelye, ye muste vse Trociscos the Minio, or the foresayde Linte puttynge it in to the hole, as we haue taught before, or with Unguento Egyptiaco, of our description. Whan the carnosyte is taken away, ye muste mundispe, and cicatrise the place, as it is sayde before.

But yf the mode be knottye, ye must not procede in no wyse with a caustique Medecyne, (we calle a knottye node that, that growethe vpon the synnowes) for the sayde Medecyne myght bynne the place to a cancrispe or cankerdnes. The reason is, because the place is synnowie, and paynfull, and the matter grosse. Therefore yf a caustique Medecyne shulde be layed to it, it were to be doubted, lest the place wold comme to a Canker. For the nature of caustique Medecynes is, to leaue in a place, where it hathe wrought, some malignite, & euill complexion.

In the cure of thys nodatyon, we muste

fleshy node  
not vlcered.

a knottye  
node.

muske procede with familiare resolu-  
tyues, hauinge some vertue of molli-  
fyinge, as thys description. ʒ. of the  
rootes of holphock sodden, and stray-  
ned. ʒ. iiii. of the oyle of lyllys, Camo-  
mill, and roses. an. ʒ. i. of capōs grece,  
ʒ. gose grece, of the Oyle of swete Al-  
mandes. Ana. ʒ. vi. of calues tallowe  
of the marve of an ore legges. ʒ. x. of  
cleare terebentyne. an. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of  
whyte Diaquilon wpythout guimmes  
ʒ. ii. of litarge of golde. ʒ. ii. ʒ. ʒ. boyle  
these forsaide thynges vpon the fyre.  
syrtyng them euer aboute tyll they  
becomme somewhat blacke, thā putte  
to of whyte ware as muche as shall  
suffyce, and make a soft cerote. for it  
is manueplouse good in thys case to  
appasse payne, and to mollisye wpyth  
resolution.

If ye se that thys nodation wpyll  
come to a cankerdnes, it shalbe good  
to boyle with the forclayde cerote two  
onces of the iuyce of plantayne stray-  
ned, ʒ as muche of the iuyce of night-  
shade vnto the consupcion of the iuyce  
addyng of Camphore. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of  
tutte. ʒ. vi. we haue noted many other  
remedyes in the Chapter of the cure  
of Sephiros, whych ben good for the  
cure of thys nodation.

**T**he. vi. Chap. vniuersal, in which  
briely and distinctly is treated of the  
true knoweledge of all exitures fleg-  
matike, whych may be contay-  
ned vnder the name of  
an Aposteme.



¶ I haue playnly declared  
of all kyndes of Nodas,  
ʒ nodatio in the two for-  
mer Chapters. We wpyll  
speake in thys presente

Chapter of Scrophules, and other  
excrecences lyke vnto them.

All these kyndes, Scrophules,  
Glandules, Bubo, Patta, Vocium,  
Sephiros, Lupia, and Testudo ben  
engendryed of grosse matter, and fleg-  
matyke.

Excrec-  
ces be our  
growinges

Scrophules ben hard engendryed  
for the mooste parte of grosse matter  
ʒ flegmatyke. And they that be vexed  
with this disease, be me giue to much  
eatynge, and flegmatike persons, and  
that vse flegmatike meates. And they  
maye be engendryed in all the partes  
of mans bodye, chpelye in the necke,  
vnder the arme holes, ʒ in the pryue  
membres. Some saye that scrophula  
is named of scropha that signifieth a  
sowe, whych is a gloutonouse ʒ fleg-  
matike beaste, and scrophules growe  
ofte in them by reason of theyr much  
eatynge.

Scrophu-  
les.

Scrophules dyfferre from glandu-  
les in manye thynges. fyrst in num-  
bre. for scrophules be many hāging  
one after an other, after the facyon of  
a cluster of grapes vpon the skinne, ʒ  
they be not wpythout payne. And Au-  
cenne saith that whā scrophules come  
to Cancrosite, it chaunceth by reason  
of the payne. for payne in euery hard  
matter is a sygne of cāker. Glādules  
ben fewe in numbrye, ʒ without payne  
in touchyng metely soft, but scrophu-  
les ben harder, and haue theyr rootes  
more fyred than glandules, and mo-  
ue not from theyr place as glandules  
doe, whyche moue as caselye as yf  
they were seperated frome the fleshe,  
and therefore we saye that they haue  
no rootes.

Scrophu-  
les and gla-  
dules diffe-

Testudo dyfferethe frome all o-  
ther, and it is a kynde of greate exi-  
tures, and takethe hys name of the Testudo.  
place where it groweth and commeth  
oft to matter, for it is ful of humours.

G.iii. Noze



Moreouer it is soft of nature hauing largenes, and great appearaunce w<sup>th</sup> payne of the bodye. And it is called *Testudo*, because it is lyke a snayle, called in latine *Testudo*.

If it grow in the necke, it is called *Bocium*, yf in the heade, it is called *Calpa*, and if it chaunce in the stones it is named *Hernia fistulosa*, and *car-nosa*.

*Lupia* is a lyttle knobbe, lyke a *Lupine*, and it is rounde and softe.

They begynne oftē in the place of the ioyntures, and in the eye lyddes.

*Patta* is a greate fleshy eminence lyke softe fleshe, and it is in sondrye foymes, and cometh sometymes to the quantyte of a *Melon*, and soye-tymes to the greatnes of a courde.

And it hath sondrye names accor- dyng to the places in whiche it is engendred as we haue sayde of *Testudo*, but we nede not to passe for the names, so that we haue the true intē- tion of healing.

All these kyndes of eminences be engendred of a cause prinitue, ante- cedente, and conioyncte. The cause prinitue is euill regimēt in eating and drynckynge. The cause antece- dente, is the multitude of fleame har- dened and dyed. The cause Con- ioynte, is the humoure gathered to the place.

As concernyng *Scrophiles* some ben painful, and haue part of an hote humoure, and ben redde, and not very harde. These maye be healed by the resolution, or by suppuration. Som- tymes they bene greate and olde, and haue consunction with sinnowes, and veynes, and are of euill coloure.

Take no cure of them, for they come often to a canker. Ye maye haue the same iudgement of glandules, whan they comē to malignitie, and *cacro- stipe*. Consider well theyr sygnes that

ye maye knowe when they ben euill. There chaunce in the emunctories cer- tayne harde eminences called *Bubo* and *fugile*, and they haue comunictō w<sup>th</sup> the sinnowes.

### The seventh Chappter of the cure of *Scrophiles*, glandules and lyke em- nēces.



The cure of glandules, *The cure of Scrophiles*, and ex- glandules, &c. celsētes of the samena- ture is accomplishe be- intentions. The .i. is good regimēt of diete. The seconde, is to take awaye the matter conioyncte, by medicynes resolutiue. The thyrde, to purge the matter antecedente. The fourth to take awaye the matter cōioyncte, by handye operation, or by the application of a caustique medi- cine, whan they canne not be healed by resolution.

The fyrst intention, is accomplis- shed accordyng to that, that is said in the Chapter of the cure of nodes. In this case, the patient must endure hō- gre as inuche as is possible, and kepe hym selfe from eatinge vnto vomite. He muste haue hys head laped hygh, neither must he slepe grouelyng, whā he slepeth, lykwys he must not speke much, nor laugh whan he speaketh.

For the accomplishment of the se- conde intencion, lette the matter be thus digested. R. *Orimel compositū*, of *Syrup* of *Sticados*, of honye of *Roses*. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of *scabiose*, *Endyue*, and *fumiter*. Añ. ʒ. i. mengle the. After þe hath vsed this digestive, let him be purged w<sup>th</sup> this purgatiō. ʒ. of *diacatholico*, of *diaphe- nicō*, of *electuarii inde matoyis*. añ. ʒ. ii. make a

The cure of glandules, &c.

Diete.

Digestive

purgation.

make a smal potion w<sup>th</sup> the comūne decoction addyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. Eycht dayes after that he hath vsed thys medicine to euacuate the matter antecedent, it is good to take eury daye in the mornyng one of these pilles, by the space of fourty dayes, excepte the two dayes whē the moone chaungeth. ʒ. of Euphorbiū of ginger, of turbeth, of the iuice of ʒ rootes of Jicos, of ʒ garlike. a. ʒ. i. make ʒ. pilles w<sup>th</sup> the sayd iuice.

Also it shalbe very good to take euery eueninge a lytle of this compositiō  
 ʒ. of hony of roses, of syrupe of lica-  
 dos. an. ʒ. iiii. of sugar. ʒ. iiii. of agatike  
 in trosciques. ʒ. ʒ. of salis gemme, of  
 syrk, of cinnamoine, of galangale. an.  
 ʒ. ii. of cloues, of macis. an. ʒ. i. of pol-  
 podie. ʒ. ʒ. of turbith prepare. ʒ. ii. of  
 lōgepepper. ʒ. ii. make a confection of  
 al these wryth the wyne of quinces.  
 The recepte of this is. ʒ. ʒ. It is of ex-  
 cellent operation to take away an euil  
 flegmatyke complexion in any bodye,  
 it rectifyeth the euill qualite, and pur-  
 geth the grosse humour.

The thynde intention whych is to  
take awaie the matter contopnet, is ac-  
complished by the administration of  
locale medicines, whych maye resolu-  
thys matter and mollifye it. Of whych  
thys is one of good effecte. .x. of ꝑ mus-  
cilage of hollyhocke of fenugreke, lin-  
seede, of dry figges. li. i. of comune oile,  
of oyle of lillies, and camomille. .z. ii. of  
capons grece, gose grece, and swynes  
grece melted, of cleare terebentine of  
wethers tallowe melted. .af.ia. .z. ii. and  
ꝑ. of lytarge of golde well brayed, and  
cerfed. .z. viii. Let the boyle al together  
to the consumption of the superfluous mus-  
cilage, the wyth sufficient newe waxe  
make a cetote, clāmpsh and cleauinge,  
addinge of armoniake, of galbane dis-  
solved in hynegre. .af.ia. .z. i. of newe tre  
os wel brayed. .z. i. and, ꝑ. Lethe them al

together, and make a cerote after the  
maner of diaguillon. Thys cerote is so  
uerayne to resoluē scrophules and all  
other glandules, procedyng of sicquina  
tyke matter.

Another remedy to thys intencion. Is lapid.  
of whyte diaquilon, of great diaquilon,  
of þ swete of theypes woulle, called iso-  
pus humidia. aña. ʒ. i. of plope of gale-  
nes cerote. ʒ. r. of the iurce of flourde-  
lis. ʒ. ʒ. of the iurce of affodilles. ʒ. i. of þ  
muscilage of holihocke. ʒ. iiii. Let the  
boyle altogether, vnto the consumptiõ  
of the muscilage, than put to of cleare  
terebentine. ʒ. vi. of whyt ware, asmuch  
as shall suffice, make a cerote. Item to  
the same intencion. ʒ. of galbanũ, of se-  
rapine of Opopo. armontak. aña. ʒ. ʒ.  
of the decoction of flourdelis. ʒ. ii. of  
whyte bynegre. ʒ. ii. and. ʒ. dissolue the  
altogether, and boyle them vnto con-  
sumption of the iurce, and decoction,  
then adde of oyle of lillies, of cleare te-  
rebentine of whyte ware. aña. ʒ. iiii. let  
them boyle agayne one boyleng, & put  
to of brayed flourdelis. ʒ. ii. Another  
ʒ. of the rootes of lillies. ʒ. iiii. of the se-  
des of water cresses, of treos cutte ac-  
cordinge to breadth. aña. ʒ. i. boyle the  
in sufficiēt water tyll the fede of þ wa-  
tercresses be broken, then presse them,  
and stampe them. Whych thyng done  
make a plaister in the muscilage of the  
foresayd thynges, wyth branne well  
brayed, and sodden wyne, asmuche as  
the muscilage shalbe.

Thys playster is excellēt to resoluē  
scrophules, so that they be not painful  
and suspected of a cāker. To the same  
intētiō. ʒ. of armoniack, and galbane  
dissolued in vynegre, and adde a litle *A cerote*  
terebentine and a litle mastique gūme  
and a litle of the rootes of flouredeleis  
wel brayed, of oyle of lyllics, of hēnes  
grece. añā. ʒ. iiii. reduce these thynges to  
the foyme of a cerote vpon t he syer, ac-  
cording to arte. It is a good remedie  
G. iiii. for

G.iii. for

files

Acetate re:  
solur; ac.

It signifies  
eth a floure  
de lis.



for scrophules.

**Maturation** If it chaunce that the scrophules can not be resolved by the medicines afore sayde, but that they come to the waye of maturation, it auayleth muche, to helpe & maturation forward. The maturation of scrophules must be such, as of the rootes of holihocke, of lillie rootes. *asia. li. §.* whē they ben sodde in sufficient water skaped, & strained put vnder the coales. *§. iii.* & as muche of whipt onions roasted after the same maner: of ople of lillies, & buttyre. *asia. §. ii.* of swynes grece, gorse grece. *asia. §. ii. & §.* whiche done in the decoction of holihocke wth the floure of wheate, fenugreke & lynesde make a playster at the fyr, adding in & ende, the yolkes of. ii. egges These thynges wel incorporated helpe metuailously to the maturation of scrophules. Ye muste vse this playster a great while befoze ye open the scrophules that all the matter may be turned into quittance, & be purged by the openyng.

When they ben ripe ye muste open them with a caustique medicine made of capitell, after the doctrine wyrtten in the chapitre of nodes. Or ye maye open them w a crooked lancette called, *gamauth*, or wth fyr, so & it be done wout hurte of & synnowes or beynes.

After & openyng, for the mundification, the dygestion, incarnation & cicatrization of & place, it is conuenient to do accordyng to that, & is declared in the chapitre of the cure of nodes.

The fourth intention, whych is to take away & matter conyng, by hādpy operatio, is accomplished as it foloweth

If ye perceiue & scrophules, or glandules can not be healed by the way of resolution, nor bi thinges maturatiue come to maturation, ye muste vse hādpy operatio, to attayne to the true cure But ye muste beware that ye cutte

not the greate baynes. Cutte the scrophules wisely accordyng to & length, begynnyng at one ende and goyng to the other, and cutte the skynne aboue tyll ye come to the carnosite of the said scrophules, and glandules. The draw them out with your nailes, or w some conuenient instrument, rootes and al. To whych busynes there nedeth an expert chirurgien. Furthermore ye must know & when & scrophules ben in places nygh to greate beynes, & that they ben fixed in them, as in the necke & vnder the sawes, it is beste not to meddle with them. For it is a diuine thyng & not of man, to heale them as & French kynge, in touching only did heale the. For after that he hadde touched them they dyed & came to good cicatrization.

*Incision.*  
This is in the French onely.

After that ye haue plucked them vp by the rootes, ioyne & partes together in a lowe place, euer leauynge a spyle conducte, or hole beneath, & then heale them vp after & cure of fresh woundes.

Thus we haue healed many to our worshyppe, and profite of the patients The curation is after this forme, we dyd laye to a dygestiue foure dayes, & then we mundified, it after mundification we vled, an absteriue of home of roses, fynally we fylled it vp with vnguentum de minio.

If it chaunced that there remayned in the place any part of the scrophules then we vled for the extirpation of the same our pouldre precipitate, or vnguentum Egyptiacum of our description, or we dyd put in the place a grayne of arsenike, or of sublimate betwene & superfluous fleshe.

The maner to applye this remedie is this, cutte the scrophule well nygh to the mydle, or els vnto & roote with a sharpe instrument, as wth a lancette or a prouet, & in the hole, put & quantitie of a wheate graine of arsenik or of sublimate, or of a troscique of minium and

and renue the saide remedies as nede shal requyre. These ben the remedies that we woulde wyte for the cure of scrophules, and glandules.

**T**he bill. of an aposteme scit-  
rotyke or harde called  
Sephiros.

Aposteme  
scitrotyke

**I**n the former Chapt. we haue declared the cure of scrophules, glandules, & lyke euinices. Now we speke of an aposteme called Sephiros. Sephiros as Auicene sayth, is an hard Aposteme without payne, chiefly whan he is pure.

Sephiros  
vnpure.

He is pure (as the layd doctour testifieth) whā ther is neither payne nor felyng adioyned to hym. But whā it is with felynge or payne, it is called Sephiros vnpure. So then ther ben two kyndes namely pure, & not pure. A Sephiros not pure is, of two kyndes, cankreous, and not cankreous.

Not Can-  
crous.

Sephiros not cankreous is double that is to say, that it is sometyms mingled with some other kynde of an Aposteme, as Herisipelas or legimon, & then necessarily it causeth payne, and it is more easely cured by the waye of resolution then the other. And it hath felynge, and causeth grete, whan it is touched, and when it is not touched, and it is not cankreous, whyche is agaynst the opinion of Dinus, saying: that an aposteme that hath paine, and felynge by hym selfe or by accident, is cankreous. Ther is yet an other kind of an aposteme not pure, and not cankreous, haupnge felynge when it is touched. And thys kynde of Sephiros receyvethe curacion by the way of resolution, and neuertheles it is with difficulte.

Moreouer there is another not pure and cankreous, of whych these be the

signes, pyckynge, beating, and enflaminge payne, and it hath round about it, certayne lytle veynes full of melacholyke bloude. To verifys that, that we haue sayde, Auicene sayeth, some tymes Sephiros is cankered, &c.

Syngnes.

The appochoynge of Sephiros with a caker is knowen, by the inflammation, and pulsation, and by the apperaunce of veynes that be about. Rasis testifieth thys thynge sayinge: as ofte as ye fynde the accidentes of an hote aposteme, as payne inflammation, and pulsation, then ye maye iudge that the aposteme is of the kind of cakers. Thus it appeareth that Sephiros called cankreous muste haue the forsayde accidentes, as inflammation &c. Auicene sayeth, that Cancer & Sephiros ben so lyke together, that they dyfferre not, but onely in the accidentes, & they are caused of one matter.

Cancer and  
Sephros  
differ.

There ben fyue thynges in whiche Cancer differeth from Sephiros, namely pulsation, inflammation, pyckynge, sharpe payne, and apperaunce of veynes. And therefore whā Sephiros is not wel cured, it cometh easely to a cancer. For as Aristotle sayth, thynges that be of such affinitie passe easely the one to the other. This aposteme is engendred of grosse fleame, & it is of a whytyshe coloure. Sometyms it is engendred of natural melacholy, and then the coulour is palishe or blewyshe. Sometyms of two cold humours that is of fleame and melacholy, and then the colour is betwene whyte and blew. We haue sufficiently shewed howe Apostemes ben compounded.

There are thre causes that induce Sephiros, primitiue, antecedente, & consequente. The primitiue is a diet that engendreth fleame, and melacholy.

The cause antecedente is a multitude of euill humours gathered in þe body.

The



The conſolme is the ſaid humour melancholike or ſlegmatyke gathered in the place of the Apoſteme. Thus wee ende thys chapter concerning the contemplation of Sephiroſ. for whyche the name of god be prayſed.

**The. ix. Chapter of the cure of  
Sephīros.**

### The cure of Sephros.

**I**n the former Chapter we haue declared what an apostem scitotpyke is, and what ben the kyndes of the same. In thys present chapter we will speake of the cure of Sephitros, which hath four intētiōs. The first is to ordre diete. The second is to digest the mattier antecedente, & to purge the same wyth cōueniēt medicine. The thyrd is to take away the matter conioynt by application of agreeable thynges vpon the apostem. The.iiii. intētiō is to correct the accidētes. The first intētiō is accōplished bi the administration of good meates & drinckes. The patient therfore must vse meates that engendre good, & subtile blud, as veale, kyddes flesh, mutton of a yere olde, hennes, partridges, chychens, faylantes, & byrdes liuynge in bushes & trees. He must abstaine frō water foule, & such as haue great bodys, as cranes, geese, byttardes, & such lyke. For they engendre grosse & melancholyke bloude. ye may sethe in the brothe of þe forsayd fleshe herbes þe engendre good & subtile bloud, as lait tuce, bourage, buglosse, endyue, pettely in small quantitie. Likewyle ye may giue þe patient potage made of wheat or rye sodden in the forsayd flesch. In lyke maner all brothes made in bourage be good in thys case. He must abstaine frō all poulls þe engendre grosse & melancholyke bloud, as pease, beanes, lentyles, &c. Also from mattyph

fishes and fenny, and by oysters, and  
all other fysh, except them that haue  
redde coloure, and them that lyue a-  
mong stones, as perches, and other li-  
uynge in stones or rockes of the sea,  
whych ben of a bygght colour & haue  
lytle bodie, neuertheles cruices ben  
permitted. Fynally he muste forbear  
al meates that engendze grosse bloud  
as beefe porke. &c. Ye may more ouer  
gyue to the patient meane wyne, well  
delayed, and it ought to be white and  
of good odour. The patient must not  
use to great exercise and watchynges  
Bryefly let hym lyue moderatly in all  
thynges. For as we haue sayd ther is  
nothyng better than to lyue honestly,  
and merely.

The seconde intention which is to digest the inatter antecedent, is accomplished in vsing thys digestiue. ʒ. of syrupe de duabus radicibus, of honny of roses strained, of syrupe of vinegre called acetosus simplex. an. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of fumiterre, & buglosse. an. ʒ. i. After that the patient hath vsed this syrup ʒ space of. viii. or. x. daies, let him be purged w<sup>th</sup> thys purgatiō. ʒ. of diacatholicon, of cassia. an. ʒ. ʒ. of agarike in trochiques of diaphimicon. an. ʒ. i. ʒ. w<sup>th</sup> the decoctiō of epithymū, sene polipodie, hertes tōg, & of cordial floures, and frutes make a small potion, addyng of syrupe of violets. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. Item it is good to vsle these pilles, after that the patient hath vsed the foresayd digestiue. ʒ. of agarike in trochiques. ʒ. ʒ. of pilles aggregatiue, of pilles called fetide ʒ greater. an. ʒ. i. mingle the, & make. ʒ. pilles w<sup>th</sup> aqua vite.

In this case we haue found it good electuary  
to vse this electuary following. ʒ. of  
agatke in trochiques. ʒ. i. of turbit  
preparate. ʒ. ii. of the raddes of sene, of  
epithymia. an. ʒ. i. of the spices of dia-  
rodoabbatis. ʒ. ii. of microbolanes cal-  
led kebuli, emblici, & bellitrici. an. ʒ. i.  
make

make an electuarpe in morselles wyth sufficient suggre. The patient must vse thys electuarpe ones a weke, takynge in the morninge the quantitie of a nut, and that after digestion.

Note that in thys case the phisition muste not be contented to vse one or two purgations, but muste renue the same, abeware that he geue no ströge purgation. Helue sayeth, folowynge Galene & it is a point of a wyse phisition, not to purge exquisitly in melancholik, & grosse matter, but euer moderately to procede, & by lytle & lytle. The same doctour sayth also, that it is a general rule, in melaucholyke dyscasses not to purge ones or twyse onely, but oftner by interpolitiö of tyme, & by moderate medicines, that nature may rule the euacuatiö, & not contrary wyse the euacuation nature. Willes of the stone called Xazulus in thys case ben praysed of doctours.

The thyrde intention whyche is to take away matter coioynt shalbe accomplished, in laying vpo the aposteme resolutiue medicines, hauynge vertue to mollifye, & cöforte the soze place, as Auicenne testifieth. The reason is because that yf we procedeth in thys case onely w thynge mollifycative, there shulde be daunger, lest the moystnesse might bynne the aposteme to a cäker. Likewise if we shuld procede w thynge pure resolutiue, ther myght ensue daunger of resoluing & subtyle matter, the grosse remainynge, & turnynge to lapidificatyon or stonines. Wherefore to auoyde these accidentes, it is better to vse remedies hauing vertue resolutiue w some mollifycation, & cöfortatiön of the place, then to vse thynge of one only vertue. And Arzi. a man of great authozite sayeth, & to procede w one intetiön, without errorr shuld be very hard. Wherefore those medicines ben better that haue two effectes, that

is to sape, to resoluze & to mollifye, with some lytle repercussion at the begynnyng, and in the encrease as thys cerote vnder wyttē, which he must vse from the beginning of lephitös to the encrease. R. of the rootes of holihöcke li.i. & .v. of quinces, hole fenugreke, & lynesde. asia. .iii. i. when they ben al sodden in water, cutte onely the rootes of holihöcke, and strayne the, and to that, that is strayned adde of oyle of camomille, dille & roses. asia. .z. ii. of the marye of the legges of a calfe, of duckes grese. asia. .z. i. and .v. of the oile of swete almandes. .z. x. make a soft cerote with sufficient styfte wate.

Cerote both  
resolutiue  
mollitiue

Thys cerote is a sure medicine in this case it resolueth by lytle, and lytle and mollifyeth, and comforteth & soze place, as it appeareth to him, that considereth the ingredients.

Another remedye for the same intention. .x. of the floure of barley, beanes and wheate. asia. .z. .iii. of camomil of mellilote well staped, of fyne bāne asia. .iii. & of lensede, & fenugreke wel brayed. asia. .z. i. make a styfte plaister at the fyeat, wyth the decoction aforesayde in the fyrst ordination, wyth as muche sodden wyne called sapa as the decoction is, addynge in & ende of the decoction, of oyle of camomil, and dill. asia. .z. ii. of oyle of roses. .z. i. & .v. of calues, and wethers tallowe. asia. .z. li. of buttyre. .z. i.

When this aposteme is in the state yf inaye vse thys cerotte. .x. of the rootes of holihöcke. li. i. of & rootes of buglosse. .z. ii. of the rootes of flourdellis. .z. .v. of lillie rootes. .z. .iii. sethe the all in sufficient water, thā stampe them & straine them, & adde to the strayninge of oile of camomill, and dill. asia. .z. ii. & .v. of oile of lillies, of oile of agrippa, & of Dealthea. asia. .z. vi. of Iopos humida, of Iopos of pterote of Galene. asia. .z. x. of white diaquilö. .z. .iii. make a soft cerote

Willes last  
lus.



cerote wyth whyte ware, and yf you will haue it of greater resolutio adde of armoniacke dyssolued in bynegre. 3. iii. in the ende off decoction. We haue founde often thys playster to be of so uerayne operation to resolu al harde apostemes, wyth some mollification.

Also to the same intention we haue proued thys cerote folowynge to be of like efficacie, of which we haue gottē worshyppe, and haue profyted poore patientes. ʒ. of the decoction of mallowes thohhock, of the rootes of lage deefse, of fenugreke, and linsede, of ʒ. fede of quinces, of psillium, of drye figges, of dates, ʒ. raisins. an. as much as shal suffice, of litarge of golde and siluer, of calues tallowe, cowes tallowe, and bozes grese. an. ʒ. iii. of buttyre. 3. ʒ. of duckes grese, gosse grese, rapons grese, and hēnes grese. an. 3. ʒ. of oyle of camomille, dille, and lillies. an. ʒ. ii. of oyle of violettēs, roses, and of swete almadēs. an. 3. vi. make a softe cerote at the fyre, ʒ. styre it about wyth sufficient quantitie of the foresayd decoctio and wyth whyte ware.

Another good playster. ʒ. of ʒ. fate called ylope of Galenes cerote. ʒ. iii. of playster of melilote. ʒ. iii. of great diaquilon. ʒ. iii. and. ʒ. of calues tallowe. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of the marie of calues legges, of hēnes grese, and duckes grese. an. 3. ʒ. mengle them, and make a softe cerote wyth sufficient white ware.

Also in thys case a playster of melilote, of diaquilon magnum, of ylope of Galenes cerote, bene ryght good in ministringe them one after another. ʒ. yf after application of ʒ. foresayd playsters, and cerotes, it shalbe good to make embrocatis wyth cloutes weted in the foresayd decoction and to laye them on hote. For thys euaporatyon before the applyenge of the playster, or cerote, it preparyth the matter to resolution, and

maturatyon.

The fourth intention, whyche is to correcte the accidentes, is accomplished by the administration of local medicines, whyche remoue accidentes namelpe payne, inflammation, beatynge griefe, and pyckynge, and appareance of beyres, ful of melancholyke bloode whyche accidentes as we haue shewed in the former chapter signifye the cominge of a cankerous matter.

Item greate hardnes chaunceth in thys aposteme for the mollification whereof, we haue vsed thys cerote. ʒ. of the rootes of thohhokes. li. i. of fenugreke, and linsede, of euery one. an. ii. the heade and the fete of a wether, two fete of a calfe, and halfe hys head, bruse them all alytle, and sethe them in sufficient water, tyll the bones ben sondered from the fleshe, and let the thohhoke only be stamped, and straped, to the whych strapyngge adde of oyle of lillies, camomill, and dille, of ylope of Galenes cerote, of cleare terebentine, of euery one. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of hēnes grese, duckes grese, ʒ. gosse grese of euery one. ʒ. i. of diaquilon magnū ʒ. ii. make a softe cerote of all wyth sufficient whyte ware wyth the foresayd strapyngge. The sayde cerote is verye good to mollifye all stonyhardnes. But ye muste allwaye forment the place wyth the decoction that remaineth, of the foresayd thynges in the cerote, namelpe wyth cloutes weted in the sayd decoction.

And yf it chaunce that the aposteme come to quytture, ye muste rype the place wyth a playster of marchoffalowes wyrtten in oure antidotarie, and make incision after the doctrine declared in the chapitre of incision of apostemes in general. And digeste the aposteme, mundifye, incorne and cicatrise it, as it is wyrtten in the same chapitre.

when

A mollifying cerote.

Th  
of a

Whan it chaunceth that an Apo-  
steme commeth to a cankerdenelle, it  
muste be cured after the curatiō of a  
canker, whych we will wyte hereaf-  
ter by the grace of God, whose name  
be prayed.

**C**he. i. Chapter of a  
canker.



**A** Canker (as Auicenne  
sayth) is an Aposteme  
of adust or burnt me-  
lancholy, through the  
adustion or burninge  
of cholere, and not of  
pure feculent or dreggelye melanco-  
lye, as Brunus sayth. The melanco-  
ly that causeth a canker commeth to  
adustion, two maner of wayes.

The one is by adustion of subtile  
cholere. For whan pure cholere com-  
meth to adustion, the subtile parte is  
resolved, and the thycke, and earthye  
remaneth and receyuech a burnte  
qualitie.

**M**elancholy. This melācholy is called maligne  
melancholy procedyng through ad-  
ustion of cholere. Otherwyle melan-  
choly is called aduste, when it proce-  
deth of naturall Melancholye and so  
commeth to adustion. And that Me-  
lancholy commeth to adustion by the  
comixion of cholere with melanco-  
lye, and of that melancholy aduste, a  
kynde of a Canker is engendered,  
whych hath lytle payne, and lytle  
vleration.

**T**he forme  
of a Canker. A Canker is at the begynnynge a  
little Aposteme, and for the most part  
rounde, and sometyne it begynneth  
through a puffle lyke a beane. It is  
harde, and of duskyllie coloure round  
about, with the apperaunce of bey-  
nes ful of melancholyke bloud.

And there ben two kyndes of can-  
kers, that is to saye, a canker vlered  
and not vlered. At the begynnynge,  
(as Auicenne sayeth) it is of an hidde  
and priue disposition, & for the moste  
parte at the begynnynge, it is to be  
doubted what it should be, but after-  
warde the sygnes of a cankered Apo-  
steme appeare. Auicenne teacheth vs  
in thys place, how a caker begynneth  
and when it is confirmed by sygnes,  
as by grete. &c. And Galene also  
sayinge: we maye haue a reason and  
waye to knowe a canker, as we haue  
to knowe herbes growynge oute of  
the grounde. For whan herbes grow  
out of the earth, and bene smalle, it is  
harde to knowe them. And as these  
small herbes canne not be knownen at  
the begynnynge by vnerpette gardi-  
ners, so a Canker at the begynnynge  
is not knownen of an vlearned Chi-  
rurgien.

A Canker is deuiped after thre  
maners. It is fyrst deuiped after the  
dyuersitie of the cause. For some can-  
ker is caused of melancholye, whych  
is adust by adustion of melancholye  
naturall. And it is of slowe vleratiō  
of small payne, and of small increas-  
ment. That that is called of adustion  
of cholere, is of beheimente malyce, of  
grete grete, and corrupteth swiftly.  
Wherefore Auicenne sayeth that this  
melancholye burnte, by adustion of  
cholere, is more malitious, and behe-  
menter than anye other kynde of me-  
lancholye. And that chaunceth by rea-  
son of hys sharpenes, and calidite or  
heate. Wherefore this melancholy in-  
duceth stronger, and vehementer ac-  
cidentes, than the other melancholye  
aduste, procedyng of naturall Me-  
lancholye.

Moreover, it is deuiped according  
to the diuersitie of membes. For one is  
engaged in soft membes, as in flesh,  
D. an other



an other in meane, as in synowes, & ligamentes, some in harde membres, as in bones and gristeles.

Thyrdelye, it is deuided accordynge to the diuersitie of tyme. For one is newe, an other olde. It is sone known when it is olde, by the tyme, and colour, for it is blew, and blacke, and also by the borders, whiche ben grose and harde, and by the greatnesse of the place vlcered.

A Canker after the later doctours is onely deuised according to the diuersitie of kyndes, takynge name of hys place. For accordynge as it is engendered in sondye places, it receyuethe sondye names. As whan it chaunceth in the face, it is called *Roli me tangere*. If it chaunce in the thyghes, or in the legges, it is called *Lupus*, in other partes it is called a canker. And they assigne an other difference and qualite of complexion, and they saye that a Canker called *Lupus* or woulfe, is caused of more burning choleste, than *Roli me tangere*. But touchynge the distinction of the latter doctours, we haue founde no thyng in auncient wyters.

A canker taketh hys name for one of the two causes folowynge (as *Aulicenne* sayeth) namelye bycause it stycketh to the membrys of the Patient, as a creupce or a crabbe called in latyne *Cancer*, in the hande of hym that holdeth it, or it is called *Cancer*, bycause of the round fourme, and bycause that all aboute there bene sondry beynes, as it wete the feete of a crabbe or creupce.

Thys Canker (as *Rasis* wytteth, to *Kynge Almanfor*) is a disease in whiche is greate labour, and werynesse. Synallye of the difference betwene a Canker, and *Sephyros*, wee haue plainly wyitten in the Chapter of *Sephyros*. Note thys one thyng

that a canker is engendryed by 3 way of comencement or begynnynge. *Sephyros* by the way of consequision or folowynge. Thus endeth thys Chapter, for which God be prayled.

**C**he. xi. Chapter of the cure of a canker, and hys kyndes.



We haue shewed in 3 fol. *The cure of a canker* mer Chapter, what a canker is, in thys Chapter wee wyll speake of hys cure aswell eradication as palliation. Ther be four entensions necessary in thys disease. The fyrst is accomplished by the ordinaunce of diete. The seconde, by digestion of the matter antecedente. The thyrde by purgation of the matter antecedent. The fourth by a gentle resolution of the matter conioyncte, wyth a confortation of the sore place.

The fyrste and the seconde intention is accomplished after the doctryne wyitten in the Chapter of the cure of *Sephyros*. The thyrde intention whych is to purge the matter antecedente, after digestion is accomplished by medycynes that purge euill humours. First let the matter be thus digested. ʒ. of syrupe of fumitterre, of the iuyces of sorrel, of buglosse. *ana* ʒ. ʒ. of the water of fumitterre, Buglosse, and maydenheere. *Ana* ʒ. i. mingle them. Whan the Patient hath used thys Syrupe the space of tenne dayes, let hym be purged wyth thys purgation. ʒ. of Electuarie lenitive, of *Diacatholicon*. *Ana* ʒ. ii. of the coction of *Hamech* ʒ. iii. Make a smal potion wyth the decoction of cordiall flowers,

*Roli me tangere*

*Lupus*

*Digestiue*

floures, and frutes of myrobolanes called Rebuli and emblici.

Note, that ye ought not to be contented with one purgation (as we haue sayde) for the matter is melancholyke: Hereafter muste ye proceede with a stronge medycyne (as Galene testifieth) sayinge: whan the matter is melancholyke, ye must purge it by lytle and lytle. Wherefore we haue wytten sondre remedies to dygest and purge Melancholye in the Chapter of Sephticos. Haliabas is of the same opinion, touchyng the purgation of this matter, sayinge: but not content with one purgation, in the matter that causeth a Canker, but purge it ofte, tyl ye perceyue, that the sayde matter is cleane euacuated.

**Flebotomy** Galene and Auicenne saye, that we may sometime vse Phlebotomie chesely in a yonge and stronge body. And in this flebotomie large incision must be made, that the grolle melan- choly bloude maye easely ysue out.

**Purgation** We haue proued the purgation folowyng in this case, and afterwarde the purgation aboue named. And this is the forme of it. R. of the cod- des of sene, of epithimum. Añā. 3. i. of the confection of Hamech 3. ii. of iu- leb, of hyolettes, of roses by infusion, of Buglosse. Añā. 3. 5. of goates whey 3. ii. mengle them. Gyue thys to the patiente in the moynynge, and thys small purgation must oft be renewed.

**Resolutiue** The fourth intention whyche is to take a way the matter consopnet, shal be accomplyshed by the administra- tion of conuenient medycynes vpon the canker. And those shal be gentle resolutyues, resolyunge by lytle and lytle the matter consopnet, and they are principally good whan the can- ker is not bled. The fyrste ordy- nance is this. R. of the oyle of Ro- ses omphacine, of the oyle of hyoletts

Añā. 3. ii. of vnguentum rosarum, of Unguentum Populeon. Añā. 3. r. of the iuyce of Plantayne, and nyght- shade. Añā. 3. 5. of the decoction of ma- lowes, hyolettes, and holphocke, of the seede of Quynces, of Distillum sodden accordyng to arte. li. i. of cal- ues tallowe. 3. iii. of the mary of cal- ues legges, and of an oxe legge, of duckes grese, of oyle of camomyle. Añā. 3. i. Let them boyle all vnto the consumption of the iuyce and decoctio and than strayne them, and put vnto the straynyng of whyte Dyaquilon. 3. iii. of lytarge of golde well byared. 3. iii. of tutia Alexandrina. 3. r. And make a softe cerote with whyte war by arte and fyre, strynge it about.

This cerote is very good in this case resolyunge matter, and comfortynge the place, with some mollification.

Also to the same intention the de- scription folowynge is comendable. R. of Oyle of Roses 3. ii. of Oyle of An other hyolettes 3. i. of calues grese 3. r. of the iuyce of nyghtshade and plantayne Añā. 3. i. let them boyle vnto the con- sumption of the iuyce, than strayne them, and strye them about in a mo- tate of leade two houres.

Yf it chaunce that the canker be en- gendred in suche a place, that it may be roted by without cuttyng of great byernes, and synowes, and if it be in a stronge bodye, you maye vse incisi- on, or cauterisation, and it shal be a true curation.

Auicenne sayeth, that a canker at the begynnynge maye be healed, but whan it is consernyed, it recepueth not true curation. And it chaunceth often in the inner partes, so that bys generacyon is byd, and than it maye be easely rectified.

The rectification is, that it be not moued with a stronge medycyne. For yf it be moued with a stronge H. ii. medicine



medicynne, it maye byynge the patient to sodayne death.

But yf ye procede with gentyl medycynnes, it is possible that the lyfe of the patiente maye be prolonged, and some health recouerynge in pallying the Canker.

It is euident by the auctorizyte of aunciente men, that an olde and maligne canker can not be healed by true cure, that is to saye, by incision or cauterisation, or application of medicynnes. Wherefore Albucaser counselyleth thys, whā a canker is old and confirmed, meddle not wyth it.

And he sayeth mozeouer that he neuer sawe nor hearde that anye bodye was healed of an olde canker. Thys it appereth that Hippocrates doctrine is true, whyche sayeth it is best not to take cure of them that haue hydden cankers, but to vse a cure palliatyue. Yf ye stoppe the canker the humours whyche were wont to come to the viceret place, wyll go to the principall membres.

If it chaunce that ye wyll make incision in thys disease, ye muste do it wyselfe. For as Auicenne sayeth if the cāker canne not be cut to the rootes, it muste not be cut at all, for incision byngeth the canker to viceratiō and malignitie. But if the canker be trectable in the begynnyng, and of small viceration, and in suche parte of the bodye, that it maye seme possible to be rooted vypp by the waye of incision, than the Chyrurgien after a Purgation made by conueniente medycynnes, or by flebotomye, as we haue sayde, maye cutte it vypp by the roote. After incision and extirpation and that the melancholyke bloude is taken awaye: ye must lay an hote pō vpon the soore place, till ye touch the quicke fleshe. For as Quide sayth: al thinges are fyrste to be attempted,

but an incurable soore muste be cutte awaye, that the syncrete parte be not infected.

After thys ye muste procure the fall <sup>to remoue</sup> of the eschare, with buttyre or swynes anesche <sup>grece</sup> grece, or wyth thys playster.

Take of the decoction of hollyhocke, mallowes and violetttes. li. ii. of Barlye floure, as muche as shall suffice, to be incorporated wyth the sayde decoction, thā lette the boyle at the fyre a lyttle whyle till they bene thyrke, and adde of oyle of roses and violettes. Ana. ʒ. ii. and wyth the yolkes of two egges and a lytle saffran, make a playster. Thys playster appayseth payne as it appereth by the symples, of which it is compound. And it molifyeth and resolueth the matter that is about the soze place, and was drawen thither by cauterisation, or incision, and it hathe also vertue to cōfort the place.

Note that in all tymes of this disease, ye must beware of to much humiditye or moistnesse. For humiditye (as Aristotle sayeth) is the mother of al corruption, and putrefaction. Wherefore it seemeth better to make the eschare fall awaye wyth this playster, then wyth buttyre or swynes grece.

After that the eschare is fallen of, <sup>mundific</sup> ye must mundifie the place wyth this <sup>carue,</sup> mundificatyue. ʒ. of clete terebentyne washed wyth barley water. ʒ. iii. of oyle omphacyne, of syrupe of Roses by infusion. Ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the iuyce of plantayne, and nyght shade, which is mozell Ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of smalage. ʒ. ii. Let them boyle all together vnto the consumption of two partes of the thre of the sayde iuyces, than strayne them, and adde thercunto the yolke of a newe layde egge, of barley floure, and lentyle floure well cerseb and newe, Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffran. ʒ. i. men=

Incision.

mengle them.

This plaster mundifieth without mordication or bytynge, and it is absteriue w<sup>th</sup> exiccation, & cōfortatiō of the place.

Note that in all the tyme of thys Apollonius, it is not conuenient to vse thynges incarnatiue, or thynges ouermuch absteriue, and desicatiue whiche ben of hote complexion. But the opntementes and linimentes in cure of a canker vlcered, muste be of colde and drye qualitie, as bene the principall opntementes compoūde of mineralles, and w<sup>th</sup> the iuyce of herbes which must be labored a good whyle in a mortare of leade, whiche mortare of Leade is praysed in thys poynte, of al auctours.

unguentum  
magistrale

Nowe w<sup>ll</sup> we shewe some receytes, and opntementes. And fyrste vnguentum magistrale of our inuētiō, whiche healeth bleers, maligne, cancerous, corrosiue, and other like, howbeit we admonysh you that ye obserue the doctrine vniuersal, and peritictule about named. Thys is the fourme of the sayde opntement. .v. of opntimente of Roses after the description of Mesuc. .z. ii. of vnguentum populeon. .z. i. and .f. of oyle myrtyn, of oyle of Roses, made of vntype olyues. Ana. .z. iii. of calues tallow. .z. iiii. of the iuyce of plantayne and nyghtshade. Ana. .z. ii. and .f. of the iuyce of houseleke, of gallitricum, & politricti, of the droppes of byters. Ana. .i. of woodhynd, and groundwell or pennygrasse. ana. .iii. f. Stamp the thynges that ben to be stamped w<sup>th</sup> the sayd calues suete, than lette them abyde to gyther the space of a daye, and afterwarde lette them be boyled togyther vntill the iuyce be consumed. Than strayne them, & adde to the straying as muche whyte waxe as shall suffice and thā take them from the fyre, and

there bene  
kinder of  
maydheere

fyre the about tyl they be but warm whiche thyng done, adde of litarge of golde and syluer well brayed. Ana. .z. ii. of burnt leade. .z. i. of cerusse. .z. i. of tutia Alexandryna, of the pouder of freshe water treuices dyed in an oue ana. .z. x. of camphore. .z. ii. of the stone called an amathyste. .z. iii. mengle them and laboure theym in a mortare of Leade.

An other liniment for the same intention. .v. of oyle of Roses, Dymphacine of vnguentum rosarium. Ana. .z. i. and .f. of f. iuyce of plantaine, lactuce nyghtshade, and purselane. ana. .z. ii. of litarge of gold and syluer, ana. .z. i. of tutia alexandryna. .z. f. make a lymēt of all these accordyng to arte, labouryng it, & sytting it in a mortare of leade the space of a daye. Thys liniment is marueylous good to desed the canker from encreasyng, & swageth payne, and auapleth as well agaynst a canker vlcered, as not vlcered.

A liniment.

An other. .v. of the Musilage of psillium & quynces. .z. i. f. of the iuyce of coriandre, or in the stede thereof, of sorrel. .z. f. of oyle of roses. .z. ii. of litarge of gold & syluer. .z. ii. of tutia. .z. ii. of cerusse. .z. f. of burnt lead. .z. iii. f. polke of a newe layde egge, of wounas milk .z. v. of opium graynes. iiii. of camfore grames. ii. mengle them and laboure the in a mortare of lead fyre houres.

Another.

We haue founde it good to washe the vlcered place w<sup>th</sup> thys decoctiō. .v. of the water of Roses, of the water of plantayne, of the water of nyghtshade. Ana. .z. ii. of Hircobolane citri, of floures of Pomegranades. Ana. .z. ii. of roche alume. .z. f. braye fyre the thynges that bene to be brayed, than boyle them altogpyther a lytle, afterwarde strayne theym, and washe the place ofte.

An opntment to the same intention

¶.iii

¶.of



In order.

of oyle of Roses, of oyle myrtine. *Alia*. i. s. of calues suete, and cowes suete. *Alia*. z. iiii. of the iuyce of plantayne and nyghtshade. *Alia*. z. iii. let them boyle all together tyll the iuyce be consumed, than strayne them, and adde to the straininge of lptarge of golde and syluer *Alia*. z. ii. of cerusse, bole armenie, of terra sigillata of minium. *Alia*. z. i. sette them to the fyre agayne, and styre them euer, and wth sufficiente whyte waxe make a softe cerote, addyng in the ende of the decoctio of camphore. z. i. A signe of perfect decoction of this vnguent is, whan it waxeth blacke or blackysh. Thys vnguent putte vpon cloutes, and layed vpon the canker, is a good remedye.

Furthermoze, yf it chaunce after the incision of a canker, or cauterisation, that there remaine any malygne or superfluous fleshe whiche muste be taken away, there is nothyng better than our poudre of mercurie of quick syluer, which is of excellent operatio and byteth a waye al maligne, superfluous, and corrosiue fleshe, and the lippes or bouders of the blcer which ben harde, and shellye withoute anye payne of the patient.

That, that I saye of this poudre, seemeth incredible, because we fynde in no wryters of corrosiue medicines that saye, that there is any corrosiue medicine, whiche maye take awaye superfluous fleshe without payne.

Neuerthelesse, this poudre doth so, of whiche we will speake in our antidotarie (by the grace of God) in the Chaptre of medicines corrosiues.

Thus endeth the doctryne of this Chaptre, for which the name of god be blessed.

**C** The. xii. Chaptre of wyndie Apostemes.



**O**f a flegmatyke and melancholike humour there is engendred a grosse ventosite or windynesse whych beyng megled with flegmatike moisture engendreth a wyndye aposteme by eleuation, whych Aposteme (as Auicene sayeth) is lyke a softe Aposteme, that is to saye, to vndimia. And bycause it is lyke vndimia, it is cured after the cure of vndimia, and it is knowen by the signes of vndimia wyrtten in the chaptre of the same Aposteme.

Amonge other signes this is one, that yf ye presse your synger vpon it, there remaineth an holownesse in the place as in vndimia, but not so gret. Whan any membre cometh to thys Aposteme throughe grosse vapours onely. Auicenne calleth it a wynde Aposteme by inflation. And the signes bene these, whan ye presse your synger vpon thys wyndy Aposteme, suche holownesse is not caused, as in vndimia but whan ye touche it, it dryueth backe the synger, and the holownesse doth not continue, as in the other. The reason is, that in vndimia there is no ventositie, or wyndynesse. And in thys the ventositie is gathered into one place, whych refuseth the pressinge of the synger, as whan a ma toucheth a bladder ful of wynde. And therfore Auicene sayeth, that it goeth, and cometh by courses.

And sometyme bycause of the multitude of the wyndy matter, and by cause of the place, in whych thys matter maye be easely assembled, whan the matter is touched, it souneth lyke a tabolette, and therfore Auicenne sayeth trewly, that it respyeth the pressinge or stykyng of the hande, and chiefly whan thys ventosite syn-

wyndye Apostemes

deth

places apt  
to receiue  
wynde.

beth space, in whych it may be gathered in greate quantity, it extendeth the place, and soidereth whan it is touched. Wherfore the sayde Auicenne hatheright well declared the nature of this aposteme saynge: thys soundynge is caused by some ventositie gathered togyther in some place, apte to receiue the same, as in the stomake, the guttes, and in the place that is betwene the pannicles whiche compasse about the bones, and betwene bones compassed aboute wyth lacertes. For in all these places there is a certayne vacuities or emptie space, in which ventositie maye be assembled, and mozeouer in the coune whiche is aboute the choydes. Furthermoze ther chaunceth some tymes so greate ventositie in certayne greate iointures, that ofte it maketh the ioynte to go out of hys place. And thys ventositie abideth in the place of the ioynte, and it is not easely resolved, whycher thynge chaunceth by reason of hys grossenes, and by reason of the thynkenes of the membre, in which the ventositie is containyd, & bicause the pores bene shutte. And Auicenne sayth: that it is not lightly resolved, & that it is enclosed betwene the iointures, and thinneth and deuiddeth the membres conioynt or knitte togyther and putteth them out of theyr propre places, as we sayde before.

We haue often sene this ventositie assembled in some place in so greate quantity, that whan a man thrusteth it downe, pressynge one synger, & lyf-tyng vpon an other, he shall perceiue the said ventosity to heaue vpon betwene hys syngers, as wee perceiue the reboundynge of quytture in certayne apostemes, we haue sene thys thynge to haue chaunced in cankerous Sephiros and in windy apostemes, by the inflation of greate ioyntes.

Auicenne declareth the foresaid sig-

nes in the chap. of a windy aposteme, and sayth mozeouer, that a man thinketh oftentimes that he hath an Aposteme vpon some membre, as vpon the knee, that nedeth to be perced, but whan it is perced nothyng commeth out sauynge wynd. Wherfore in such case make no incision wythoute good consideration, lest ye be deceyued as other haue bene. Thus we ende thys presente Chapter, for which the name of God be prayesd.

The. xiii. Chap. of the cure of a windy aposteme by inflation.



We haue sufficiently declared in the former chapter, what windy Apostemes bene, in thys presente Chapter wee will speke of the cure thereof, whycher conteyneth. iiii. intentions. The fyrste is to orde diete, that the euil humour may be destroyed, and a good engendred. The seconde intention is partly to digest the mattier antecedente, & partly to consume the same. The thyrde to purge the mattier beyng digested. The fourth to correct the accidentes. The fyrst whycher is to orde diete, is accomplished by the thynge wytted in the chap. of vndimia. The seconde whiche is to digeste the mattier is accomplished by vsing thys syrupe the space of a weake. .x. of syrupe de duabus radicibus, of honye of roses. .ss. .ss. of the water of fenel, mayden herte and scabiouse. .ss. .ss. After that he hath vled thys syrupe the space of a weke, lette hym be purged wyth thys purgation. .x. of diacatholicon. .ss. .ss. of diaphenicon. .ss. .ss. make a smal potion wyth the water of fenell, & fumitterre adding of diacimnū. .ss. .ss. It is good  
H. iiii. also

The cause  
of windy  
apostemes

Syrup

Purgation



also to giue the patient a lytle triacle, w<sup>th</sup> a lytle Diaciminum, so that he faste seuen houres after.

And forasimuche as thys ventosite is engendred bi the error of the vertue digestiue, it is good to cōfort the vertue digestiue w<sup>th</sup> aromatike spices of diaciminū, and diacalamentū, or w<sup>th</sup> thys dregge, whiche taketh away ventositie. R. of Cumme caruayes, Anise, fenell, of the berries of laurell. a.ii. .ss. of squeritie, of Galāgale, of whyte ginger. a.ii. .ss. of long pepper, of cubebes, of cloues, of the seede of rue. a.ii. .ss. of anise, of swete fenell, of coriandre. a.ii. .ss. of sugre tabarzet. li. ii. of cynamome. .ss. pou-dre those that maye be poudered, and make a dregge of al, and take a spone full at ones, w<sup>th</sup> a lytle wyne of good odour. We haue found this dregge to be of god operation in consummyng ventosities, chieslye those that bene in the stomake, and in the bellie.

Note also ꝑ the purgation aboue wyrtten, is ryght conuenient in thys case, for it purgeth mattier, that chaſgeth it selfe into vntositie. Or ye may purge the patient w<sup>th</sup> some other solutiue, as it shal seme good to you, after the strength of the patiente, and of the place in whiche such ventositie is engendred, so ꝑ ye cōfort the strength of the membre, wherein the vntositie is founde, chieslye ꝑf it be in the stomake.

The thyrde intencion whiche is to take away the mattier conuocite, is accomplished by the administration of resolutiue medicines vpon the partes in whiche the vntositie is conteyned.

And fyrst we haue founde thys remedie to be very good. R. of the oyle of camomyl, of dyl, of rue, and of lillies. a.ii. .ss. of oyle of laurell. .ss. of whyte waxe. .ss. mengle them toge-

ther. Ye muste rubbe the place w<sup>th</sup> these foresayde thynges, and afterwards lay vpon it, an hote sponge wetted in thys decoction that foloweth. R. of camomille, mellilote, and dylle. a.ii. .ss. of swete fenell, of anise. a.ii. .ss. of cumme. .ss. ii. of branne, of beanes some what broken. a.ii. .ss. of milletum. .ss. ii. Let the boyle all together w<sup>th</sup> sufficient lye, and redde wyne, to the consumption of the thyrd part. The sponge wetted in thys decoction is grete remedie in thys case.

If thys aposteme be in the knees, or anye other great ioynture of the body, it shalbe good to apply to it, thys playster that foloweth. For it is of excellent operation, to resolue and cōsume ventosities. R. of cōmes of broune breade. li. .ss. of the floure of beanes, of the flout of orobus. a.ii. .ss. vii. of camomille, mellilote wel slaped, of branne. a.ii. .ss. make a styffe playster at the fyrer w<sup>th</sup> the foresayd decoction, and asimuche newe wyne, addyng in the ende of the decoction of oyle of camomille, dylle, and lillies. a.ii. .ss. mengle them together, and lay it vpon the apostemed place after the maner of a playster.

Also to the same intentio we haue founde the playster that foloweth to be very good (chieslye whan the aposteme hath endured longe tyme) in all colde mattiers whiche come to the knees. Thys is the forme thereof. R. of gotes dunge well blyed. .ss. iii. of camomille, mellilote, and dylle. a.ii. .ss. .ss. of branne, of the floure of beanes, of the floure of lentilles. a.ii. .ss. of the floure of orobus. .ss. ii. make styffe playster at the fyrer w<sup>th</sup> sufficient sodden newe wyne, and barbers lye, a thicke redde wyne, addyng of oyle of camomille, and dylle. a.ii. .ss. ii. If ye will haue a strōger vertue to cōsume windes, whā the place is not enflamed

A decoction

A platster resolutiue of ventosities

A platster

An en-plaster

A dregge powder.

A resolutiue

nor paynfull ( for oftentimes, as Auicenna sayth: it is found with inflammation, and payne ) ye maye adde of cumine. 3. v. of swete fenell of cozianders. .iiij. of oyle of rue. 3. i. & we haue often proued this playster wyth worshyppe and profite.

An other.

Here foloweth another to the same intention, take of the floure of beanes. 3. iiii. of brane wel grounde. .iiij. i. make a plaister at the syer wyth lodde new wyne, addyng of oyle of camomil, of dylle. .iiij. of oyle of roses, and violettes. .iiij. i. & .i. & .i. Thys playster is verie good, whan byrdes inflation of the place, there is inflammation, & payne. For it swageth greife, and resoluethe ventolite.

An other.

And lyke wyse thys playster folowynge hath the same vertue. .iiij. of camomille, melilote, dylle. .iiij. i. of brane. .iiij. ii. of hole fenugreke, and linsede. .iiij. iii. of cozianders, of swete fenell. .iiij. v. of holshocke. .ii. & .i. Let them boyle all together wyth sufficient water, and make a styffe playster in the decoction, wyth beane flour, addyng of oyle of roses, myrte, violets, and camomille. .iiij. ii. of dylle. 3. ii. & .i. Also ye maye make in the decoction a playster w<sup>th</sup> the croumes of broune breade only, and the oyles aboue named, whyche apparyseth greife.

Note that the remedies in thys disposition ought to be hote. For actual colde annoyeth greatly wyndye apostemes.

An especial plaister.

If it chaunce that grosse ventolites bene engedred in p<sup>r</sup> stones, or in p<sup>r</sup> bellie, than to succoure the payne and tozions or grypnynges caused by the same, ye may vse thys remedie vnder wyrtten, whych we haue proued oft to be good. .iiij. of camomille, melilote, dylle. .iiij. ii. of parietorie of branne. .iiij. i. & .i. of swete fenel, namely of his leaue and sedes, of anise, and co-

rianders. .iiij. ii. of cumine, squinam<sup>u</sup>, sicados. .iiij. a lytle. Of the asches of vinebraunches, of a figgetre braunches. .iiij. i. of willum. .iiij. ii. lette them boyle all together wyth sufficient water, and a lytle whyte wyne of good oboure, vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte.

The maner of mustyrnge thys remedye is, to take good quantitie of flaxe or hurdes, and to moyst it in the decoction, and to laye it to, hote vpon the bellie, or vpon the paynfull place, and ye must alwaye kepe it hote, laycuge vpon it, hote cloutes.

Also before the aplication of the sayd flaxe, it shalbe good to rubbe the place wyth thys oyntment. .iiij. of oyle of camomil, of dylle. .iiij. ii. of oyle of rue. 3. i. make a liniment wyth sufficient whyte ware. Item in the steede of the foresayde flaxe, ye maye vse the decoction afore named wyth a large sponge.

Furthermore, we haue founde it good, to laye vpon the bellye an ore bladder, full of the sayde decoction, in the whych ben vered of p<sup>r</sup> colpe procedyng of wyndye mattier. But ye shall vnderstande that ye ought to remoue & chaunge your remedies often.

The fourth intention, whyche is to correcte the accidentes, is accomplished by administration of thynges, p<sup>r</sup> Accidentes. resoluc moderatly, and apparyse griefes. And the accidentes that chaunce commonly in thys aposteme ben these namely paynes, and inflations of the place, chiefly whā the aposteme chaunceth in a place nigh the ioyntures of a cause primitiue.

Wherfore Auicenna sayd well in the cha. of a wyndie aposteme, that ventolite procedyng of breakyng, or bryng the lacertes, muste haue a difference from a wyndy aposteme caused of a primitiue cause, and must be succoured



courred wth resolutiue medicynes, haupng some what mengled vnto the that apparetly grieve. The reason is, that whan compounde diseases bene coupled wth some euyl accidente (as payne is) than the remedies of these diseases must haue betterue of sondrye thynges put in composition, because of the sondry accidents.

Galene also mayntene the same opinion in hys booke de ingenio sanitatis. Wherefore we haue of Auicenne a generall rule, that whan sondry diseases ben ioyned together, for the curation of the same, we muste conside one of these thre properties. There is one propertie that can not be healed, tyll the other be healed, as whan an Aposteme is ioyned wth an vlcere, we muste begynne at the curation of the Aposteme. For the vlcere can not be healed except the Aposteme be healed fyrste. The second is, whā one disease is caused of an other. The third whan the one is more paynefull then the other.

Nowe in thys wyndye Aposteme caused by the breaking or brusyng of lacertes, we muste consider the maladye, and the accident of the maladye, that is to say, the ventositie, the attrition and the payne. And we muste conclude that in these thynges ioyned together, we ought to begynne at that, wherof we haue most feare. If it be euident that payne is the principal accidet, of the disease, and most suspected, we must begynne by the administration of thynges that swage payne, and neuerthelesse we muste not leaue of the cure of the disease.

Than the remedies that muste be layde vpon thys wyndye Aposteme ought to be moderatlye resolutiue, & haue some betterue to comfort the sore place, as thys that foloweth. ʒ. of camomil, melilote, dylle, roses. ʒ. iij. l.

of mallowe leaues, of woune woode leaues. ʒ. iij. l. and ʒ. of branne. ʒ. ii. lette them boyle al together with sufficient water, and then stamp them, and make a styffe playster by art and fyre, wth the crommes of bread, and beane flour in the decoction, addyng of ople of roses, myrte, camo. & dylle, ʒ. ii. mengle them agayne wth that that was stamped.

This playster in thys case is a soverayne remedy to swage payne with resolutio. Furthermoze for the accomplishment of thys cha. after that ye haue swaged the payne, ye maye profitably applye the remedies wytten for the accomplishment of the thyrde intention. Thus we ende thys chap. for whych the name of God be prayesed.

The thyrde treatise of colde Apostemes, and hote pecticles, fro the heade to the fete.

**T**he fyrst cha. in which the cure of all pustles is contayned, and the generation of apostemes, and excrescences in the heades of chyldre, chesly of the water in the heades of chyldren, and of the passion called Talpa, and topnatia, and of carbunculouse pustles. In the heade manye kyndes of diseases maye chaunce, as Apostemes, colde, hote, quytterous, ful of water, glandulous, and knotty whiche may be easely knowen by the doctrine declared in the former chap.

Howbeit we muste note one doctrine touchyng the apostemes of the heade, that is, that we neuer applye vpon the sayde Apostemes repertusque medicynes, because of the netenes of the commissures. For repertusque

A disease of  
diu: se p. o.  
perities  
muste haue  
diu: se cura  
rationis

reperit  
se first to  
be healed.

is laister

lion

tion myght greuouſly hurt þe brayne.

If the apoſtemes in the heade, ben hote they muſt be ryppd accordyng to the doctrine wyttē in the cha. of ſlegmon, chieflye whan the ſayde apoſtemes ben of a ſanguine mattier. After maturatiō ye ſhall opē the apoſtome, makynge triangulare inciſion, or after the maner of a new moone. Than you muſt digeſte the place, mundifie, incorne and cicatrife it, as it is ſayde in the fore alleged cha.

If the apoſtome be choletyke, for the cure therof, reſorte to the doctrine wyttē in the chap. of the cure of heriſipelas. Neuer theleſſe ye muſt note, touchyng the adminiſtration of medicines, that ye oughte not to applye ſo colde thynges as in Heriſipelas, by-cause it chauncethe in another place more noble. For I am wonte euer to rubbe the place, wherein the heriſipelas is, wyth oyle of violettēs, & wyth an opyntment of roſes after Meſue, & haue had good ſucceſſe.

Furthermore ye ſhall note, touchyng the purgation of the humours of the heade, what thynges be appropriate after the qualities of the euyl humours. If they be hote, they muſt be purged wyth an electuarie de ſucco roſarum, by pilles of ſumitterte, & pilles of myrobalanēs. For theſe purge the hote humours of the heade.

If þe mattier be cold, ye ſhall purge it wyth pilles of hiera, wyth pilles called cochie, and wyth pilles named auree or golden. Moreover ſomtyme theſe grow in the heade certayne glandules, and knobbes, for the curation wherof, ye ſhall reſorte to the chap. of nodes and glandules.

Whā there growe in the heade talpes, or topinaty (though Roger, lanfranche, and certayne later wytters ſay, þe it is better to appalliate them)

neuer theleſſe myne opinion is ( which thyng Petre of Arilata a chirurgien excellēly lerned affirmeth alſo ) that they muſte be healed after the cure of a broken ſculle, in miniſtring vniuerſall thynges, accordyng to the age, and ſtrength of the patient. Fyſt you muſt open the place, in whych the diſeaſe is, makynge a thre cornerde inciſion, or after the figure of a croſſe, as you luſt, and yf it be poſſible ye muſte make the inciſion of ſuche quantitie, that al the bone be diſcouered, & than you muſte take away the corrupted parte of the bone, wyth a ſharpe raſpatorie, or ſome other conuenient inſtrumente. After that the corruption is taken away, it ſhalbe good, to cateryſe the place wyth a hote yron, yf it may be done, wythout hurtynge of the brayne or pannicles therof. And forasmuche as in thys diſpoſition it chaunceth oftentymes, that an vngtuons, & ſoft fleſh is engendred vpon dura matter, and like wyſe about the blcered place, to take it ſurely away, our poudre of mercurie is of merueylous vertue.

After þe ye haue layed to, the ſayde poudre, ye may applye thys opyntment whych both mundifyeth, and incarneth. R. of cleate terebentyne, of abietis aſia. ʒ. iii. of honye of roſes ſtrayned. ʒ. ii. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuyce of plantaine, of the iuyce of ſinallage, of the iuyce of centaurie the leſſe aſia. ʒ. vi. of wyne of good odour beyng two or thre yeres olde one cyathe, let them boyle al together vnto the coſumption of the iuyce and the wyne, than ſtraine them, and adde to the ſtraininge of barley flour wel bouted. ʒ. x. of ſaffran. ʒ. ʒ. of ſar cocolle, of myrrē. aſia. ʒ. ii. mengle them together, addyng in the ende of aqua vite. ʒ. ʒ. incorporate the al together. Thys opyntment in this caſe is a great remedie. Alſo vnguētū de mivio wyttē

Incision

Exacerbations of cold medicines to the head.

Purgations of hore humours of the head.

Of cold humours

The cure of Talpes.

Incision

Abies sig. a  
the tree or  
sapine t. e.



ten in our antidotarie may be profitably administered in this case, chiefly in the sorer.

A poudre.

When the intention is to cicatrise, we haue founde thys poudre that followeth very good.  $\mathcal{R}$ . of burnt alume  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . of roses, of the leaues of myrt. ash.  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . of hermodactiles.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . i.  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . of bolcatmenie.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . vi. of myrobalaues citrine.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . iii. bringe them all to a fyne poudre.

Finallye yf ye fynde the Calpe or Copinarie not vlcered, but bendynge to the waie of apostemation, lette it be tyed with some good maturation. And after maturation, it is conuenient to make incision, in the ryest place. And yf ye fynde that the bone is not corrupted, the place must be digested with a digestion of terebentine, and afterwarde lette the place be murthered, incarned & sealed, as we haue sayd in this present chapter.

Testudo.

Furthermore there chaunceth in the heade a kynde of an aposteme called testudo, and it is large, whyte, & softe, haunge a lytle blader, as nodus hath. For the curation thereof, there is no better remedye, than to open it makynge incision, after the figure of a crosse, of such quantitie that the skynne or blader maye be clearely taken awaye.

Incision

But yf it can not be taken awaye, at the tyme of incision, by the reason of the issynge of blood: in suche case it is conuenient, to fille the place, with vnguentum egyptiacum of oure description, or with a troscisque of minium, or elles rubbe it with a ruptorie of capitell, of whiche we wyll speake by the grace of God in oure Antidotary. Afterwarde when the blader is take awaye, the vlcered place must be cured, as we haue sayde before.

Furthermore there chauncethe in chylzenes heedes an aposteme full of water. The cause is after Guil-

helmus Placentinus, the multitude of mestual moistnesse, whiche could not be rectified by the mother, nor by the chylde, bycause of hys ryppl qualite, and nature coulde not dyue it from the heade. Thys warrinesse sometimes is betwene the sculle, and the skynne, and causeth often so great eleuation that the chirurgien can not fel. the sculle, pressynge hys fyngers vpon it. Sometymes thys warrinesse is betwene the dura matter, and the bryn panne, & thā it is of harder cure than the fyrst, & of greater daunger.

The doctoures haue shewed no great remedie of thys warrinesse, wyllyam Placentyne, and Lafranche cured it with oyle of camomylle, and of dylle, wherein the strenght of brynne is. Some commaunde to open the place with an actuell cauterie poynted, applyng it in sondry places, and causynge the water to come oute by lytle, and lytle, not dyenge it sodaynly. They lay vpo the cauterised place wolfe weeted, in the foresayd oyle.

We wyll describe oure curation of Epitheme, thys aposteme, whych we haue often proued with the profite of the patient, and our owne honoure, makinge no incision, after thys softe.  $\mathcal{R}$ . of camomylle, and melidote.  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . i. and  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . of strados, of the leaues and graynes of mirtilles, of roses  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . i. ten nuttes of cypresse, of brynne, and bearnes.  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . i.  $\mathfrak{ss}$ . boyle all these thynges together with redde wine, and lye of vine ashes, vnto  $\mathfrak{ss}$  colūption of half, thā strayne the, & with two large sponges dipped in this decoctio and somewhat pressed let  $\mathfrak{ss}$  heade be epithemed in the place wher the aquositie or warrinesse is, the space of a quarter of an houre, takynge awaye one, and layeng one another.

After this euaporation, I applied the vnguent folowynge, layenge on againe

For  
de  
all  
Ib

Ib

Opment.

agayne the said spong strögly pressed and wrounge. And so remouynge the sponge from hys houres to hys houres, & remouynge it, within a few dayes I healed the aposteme. The foyme of the liniment is this. .v. of oyle of camomill, roses, & myrte. .ss. .z. .ss. of oyle of spik. .z. .i. of dille. .z. .i. .ss. of brane. .z. .x. of camo. melilot, dille, scicados, squinattu. .ss. .a. lytle, of nuttes of cypresse in nombze. .ii. .haye þ thynge that ben to be bryed grossely, then boyle them wth a cpath of wyne, of good odoure beyng two yeres olde, vnto the consumption of the wyne, then strayne the, & adde to þ straynyng of safran. .). (i. of whyte ware. .z. .i. Let them boyle a gayne a lytle. This liniment hath a merueylous effecte, in dyng the water wth resolution, and confortation of the place.

Yf it chaunce that there be engendred in the head a pustle or carbuncle for the cure thereof, resorte to the chapter of a carbuncle. One thyng is diligently to be obserued in the application of all remedies, that is, that þ sore membre be conserued in hys naturall complexion, & as Guido sayeth, there ben foure consideratrons by whiche þ demonstration of the cure of al diseases is take. The first consideration is taken of the complexion of þ membre. For Galene sayeth that hote membres desyre hote aydes, dyre membres, dyre aydes for theyr conseruation, and lyke wyse moyste membres wll haue moiste preseruatiōs. .cc. For euery membre desireth to be conserued bi his semblable or lyke. And as a disease wll be healed by hys contraye, so euery part wll be conserued by hys seinblable: fleshye membres desyre no greate desiccation or dryng, bicause of theyr moysture but the dyre desyre to be more dyed.

Four consi  
de aris in  
all cures.  
The firste

The second

The seconde consideratyon of cu-

rynge is taken, of þ complexion of the bodye. For some bodies ben of thynne conuerture some of thicke, and we must procede othertwyle in them that haue rare or thynne bodies, then in them that haue thicke. For thynnes declareth that the matter maye easely come forth, and thickenes contraywise. And Auicenne sayeth (speaking of humdite in hote places, and in cold places) that humidities in colde places are of greater actiuitie, & dygeste better. The reaso is, bicause their strengthes bene greater: And he speaketh contraytwyle of humidities that chaunce in hote places sayenge: these men are some resoluēd, the other not lyghtlye. Wherfore the countre or region is to be obserued, of whych Cornelius Celsus speaketh, in the pface of hys first boke, sayenge: that the kyndes of medicines dyfferre accordyng to the dyuersite of the places, as one medicine is good at Roma, another in Egypte, another in Fraunce. And yf the causes of dyseases were semblable, and egall in all countrees, semblable remedies shulde be in al countrees. Wherfore it is euident by the reasons alleged, that we muste vse dyuerse medicines accordyng to the dyuersite of membres and after dyuersite of tyme, and countrees.

The thirde

Thyrde, the cōsideration of þ cure of a dysease is taken of the vertue, and complexion of the medicine, and of the sensibillite or felyng of the membre. For sensyble membres, as the pannels of the eyes, synnolwes, ppa matter, can not endure stronge and sharpe medicines. The membres that haue no felyng as bones, and lygamentes proceeding of bones maye sustaine ströget medicines. Wherfore Auicenne sayde well, as a synnolwe dyscouered nedeth alleuatiō or easynge of the payne, so ligamentes that growe out of bones

J. l.



bones nede stronge medicines bicause they haue no sensibilitie.

The fourth consyderation is taken of the makinge or position of the membre. For some membres are set in superficial places, some in depe. Dyseases þen in superficial places must be cured wth lyght medicines. But those that are in depe places requyre ströge medicines. The reason is, that before the operation of the medicine came come to þ depe place, it loseth a great dele of hys vertue, wherfore the medicine must be stronge, and penetrasse.

Concernynge the fore said diseases, it is to be noted, that some take theyr denomination, after the places, wher they growe. As yf a quiterous and flegmatike aposteme, be engendryed in the heade, it is called *Talpa*, & if this matter come to the eyes, it is called *Ophthalmia*, yf it come to the throte it is called *Squinantia* or a quince yf to the handes, a *chyragra*, yf to the fete *Podagra*, yf to all the legges *Andymia* and so forth of other humours. Thus endeth this presēt chapitre for wherby the name of god be prayled.

The seconde chapter whiche treateth of the apostemes of the eyes. as well hote as colde, and of theyr curation.

**I**n the former chapitre, we haue suffreently declared al apostemes, and pustles, and other diseases, þ chaūce in þ head. In this present chapitre, we will treate of a kynde of an aposteme, which chaūceth to þeyes called *Ophthalmia*. *Ophthalmia* as *Galene* saith, is a flegmō, & passiō of þ skynne in þ eye called *conuictina*, & after his accidētes, it is a disease of þ eye. And herin al doctōrs agre þ *Ophthalmia* is an aposteme of þ

skynne called *Conuictina*. There chaunce sondre, and daungerous diseases, to the eyes. And for asmuch as they be most necessarie, noble, and profitable to mans lyfe, they ought to be kepte wth greate diligence, and the dyseases ought to be healed more studiouse.

The causes of *ophthalmia* dyffer not fro the causes of other apostemes vniuersall, and particulare, seynge that the humours or reumes whiche cause *ophthalmia* come more fro þ braine, the to other apostemes of other membres.

For the moste parte this disease cometh of a cause primitiue, as augmented by the same, as by smokes, windes dust, the sonne, sharpnes of thynges þ go into the eyes, chersly wher the body is replenished wth humours. There be two kyndes of *ophthalmia*, of which one is of lytle apperaūce, & lytle inflammation wth some humidete, this action is in the superficial parte of the eyes, and is called of *Auicenne* conturbation. There is another kynde which is deper in the substance of the eye, in wherby the whyte of the eye, beyng ful of rednes couereth some times the apple of the eye.

The signes of *Ophthalmia* proceeding of a sanguine matter ben these that folowe, namelpe heate of þ eyes, rednes w inflammation of þ same, & of the beynges, the fulnes of þ skynne called *conuictina* the heynes of the heade chersly about the temples & browes, blerenes of the eye lyddes, and teares dropping downe w heate. There ben other signes declared in the chapitre vniuersall of a sanguine aposteme.

Yf the *ophthalmia* be caused of cholere then these ben the signes, sharpe grieve inflammation, & greate rednes of þ eyes w plenteous teares, wherby be soyntmes so hote, that they scalde þ corners of the eyes, & cause the hecres of þ eye lyddes

Causes of Ophthalmia

Two kynde of ophthal.

Signes.

Ophthalmia of Choler

Demold sai Ophthalmia

lyddes to fall, & the patient feleth cer-  
tapne prickinges, & brynges wythin  
the eyes, as there were sande or duste  
in the. The foreheade also is very hote  
& the partes about be heuie. The eyes  
ben but a lytle blere, because the mat-  
ter is hote, & dry. The signes of ophthal-  
mia procedynge of flegmatyke matter  
ben these, great inflation of the place,  
lytle inflammation, & lytle rednes, lytle  
payne, fewe teares, but great heuyness  
of the heade. Lyke wyse the signes of  
Ophthalmia procedynge of melancholy  
ben these, lytle rednes, lytle heate, lytle  
inflation, & lytle moystnes, & the eyes  
ben of dusky the colour, & very heuie.

Ophthalmia hath four tymes as other  
apostemes, nameli begynning, augmen-  
tatio, state, & declination. And euery  
one of these tymes conteyneth thre ty-  
mes, as we haue said in the cha. of fleg-  
mon, as augmentatio hath begynning,  
mydle & ende. &c. And these four ty-  
mes, & þe thre of euery one of them are  
dyligently to be noted, that thynges  
maye be administrated accordyng to the  
dyuersitie of the tymes.

Moreouer it is to be noted, that oph-  
thalmia is sometymes caused by comu-  
nite & sometymes by essence; or beyng  
when it is caused by essence, or beyng,  
it procedeth from the heade, & is called  
Ophthalmia capitalis, whych thyng is  
easily known, by the heuyness of the  
heade, and payne of the same. But whe-  
ther is rednes in the eyes, and heate in  
the foreheade wyth payne, and bea-  
tynge, and the temples ben stretched  
and the beynes full, and the place in-  
flamed, these signes declare that the  
ophthalmia proceedeth of gingiua mater.

And yf there be continuall runnyng  
of matter fro the brayne to the palate,  
or coufe of the mouthe and nostrilles  
wyth neesyng and itchyng, ye maye  
knowe that it procedeth oute of the  
inwarde partes. And if it procede oute

of the stomake, it cometh wyth vomite

Furthermore it is conuenient to  
know, that ophthalmia hath certayne pa-  
roxysmes or fyres, and periodes or  
courses, whych folowe the nature of  
humours, & cause ophthalmia. And as  
Gordon sayeth, we muste not be negli-  
get in ophthalmia. For if it be not cured  
diligently, it leaueth euell accidentes,  
as cornea, ruptura, pannus, macula,  
whych ben of harde curation, & cause  
ulceration of the apple of the eye.

And Ophthalmia after the alluient,  
& later doctoures, is a contagious di-  
sease & passeth fro one eye to another.

To the cure of thys disease, there  
ben requyred sixe intensions. The first,  
is dyete. The seconde, digestion of the  
euell matter. The thyrde, purgation of  
the matter digested. The fourth, prohi-  
bition, & diuersion, or turnyng awaye  
of the catarrhus matter whych cometh  
to the eyes. The fifth, is accomplished  
by administration of sondy locale me-  
dicines, accordyng to the dyuersitie of  
the tyme of thys dysease. The laste is  
to take awaye the accidentes of it.

The first intencion, when the mat-  
ter is hote, is accomplished by the ad-  
ministration of the fyre thynges not  
natural enclynge to coldnes, and to  
drynes, or inoplyenes accordyng to the  
nature of the euell humour. Yf the mat-  
ter be colde, let the patient be gouer-  
ned, after the ordinaunce of the fyre  
thynges not naturall, as we haue de-  
clared in the forner chapitre of aposte-  
mes, that is to saye, yf the matter be  
flegmatyke, ye muste resorte to the cha-  
pitre of vndinua. Yf the matter be me-  
lancholyke, resorte to the chapitre of Se-  
phicos. Yf it be choletyke, to the chapi-  
tre of Hecapelas. Yf it be sanguine, to  
the chapitre of flegmon. But we  
muste consyder that lactures be not  
conuenient in thys case, all thowge  
they maye be permitted in hecaspelas

I.ii. and

Of flegme.

Of melancholy.

Ophthal. of  
essence

Ophthal. ca-  
pitals

Ophthal. of  
gingiua ma-  
ter.

Paroxis-  
me.

Contagious.

Diete.

Lacture.



and in the cure of flegmon.

In the first dayes, whē the matter is hote, let the patient abstaine fro dym kyng of wyne, & eatyng of flesch, which engendre grosse matter, and grosse vapours. It is sufficient for him, to eat grateed bread sodde wth suggre, or flour of wheate wth suggre, or grateed breade wth the comune sedes, let hys dymke be a piskan, or water boyled wth a pece of breade, & let him dymke it wth suger or wth a rule of violettēs. Also ye may geue the patient wyne of pomegranades at the begynnyng, vnto the augmentation. In the state and declinatio he maye vse wyne of good odoure, moderately tempered wth water. In optalmia that procedeth of colde matter, let the patient dymke wyne of good odour and some what swete. For Hypocratis sayeth, that h dymkyng of good wine swageth the greke of the eyes.

The secōde, & thyrde intencion whych ben to digest the matter, & to purge the same beyng digested, are accomplisshed as it foloweth, & is to saye, when the mater is cholerike, it must be digested wth a syrupe of roses by infusion, and of violettēs, & wth syrupe of buglosse composed, wth water of buglosse, violettēs & endiue. If the matter be sanguine let it be thus digested. ʒ. of syrupe of fumiter. of buglosse, of roses by infusion aña. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of fumiterre buglosse, endiue. aña. ʒ. i. If optalmia be engendred of a flegmatike humour or melancholyke, let it be digested after thys sorte, namely if h humour be flegmatike. ʒ. of syrupe de duabus radicibus, of honye of coles, of syrupe called acetosus simplex. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of h water of fenel, buglosse, & endiue. aña. ʒ. i. If the humour be melancholyke let it be digested thus. ʒ. of syrupe of epythymū, of fumiterre, & violettēs. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of water of fumiterre, of violettēs, and buglosse. aña. ʒ. i. let hym vse thys sy-

rupe a weke.

If the matter be cholerike, let hym be purged wth thys purgation. ʒ. of chosen manna. ʒ. i. diapru. non solutiui. ʒ. vi. wth the decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes, make a smal potio adding of syrupe of violettēs. ʒ. i. and ʒ. Another purgation for the same intencion. ʒ. of electua. lenitiue, of cassia aña. ʒ. vi. of an electuarie of roses after Mesue. ʒ. ii. make a small potyon wth water of endiue, and fumiterre, addyng of syrupe of violettēs. ʒ. i. ʒ. If the mater be sanguine, let the patient be purged wth thys purgation. ʒ. of diacatholicon, of cassia. aña. ʒ. vi. of an electuarie of roses after Mesue ʒ. i. and ʒ. The pilles of Iera wth the pilles of Allagerette ben good in these two dyspositions. If the matter be melancholyke let it be purged thus. ʒ. of diacatholicon. ʒ. ʒ. of the cofection of ha mech. ʒ. ii. of chosen manna, or in the steede thereof of an electuarie lenitiue. ʒ. ʒ. make a smal potion wth the decoction of mayden heete, sene, epythymū, hertes tonge, polytticum, polipode, prunes, sodden wth the water of buglosse, addyng of syrupe of violettēs ʒ. i. and ʒ. If the matter be flegmatike let it be thus purged. ʒ. of diaphenico, of cassia. aña. ʒ. vi. make a small potio wth the comune decoctio adding of syru. of violettēs. ʒ. i. ʒ. In these two kyndes pilles of iera cū agarico, & pilles aggregatiue ben good. Here it is to be noted & for h moste parte optalmia is not engedred of one onli humour. Wherefore when h humours be megled together dygestion, & purgation muste be done accordyng to the qualite of the megled humours, & dyuerse medicines muste be administered after h dyuersite of flame. The iiii. intencion which is to turne away h catarrhus matter, & to kepe it fro flowynge to heyes, is accomplished. First whē the matter is hote, let

Purgation of Chole.

An other.

Purgation of sanguine

melancholy.

flegme.

Digestiue of Chole.

Digesti. of sanguine

Of flegme melancholyke

melancholy.

Diversis of  
the humour

let it be diuerred or turned awaye, by cuttinge the veyne called cephalica, in the contrary side of the soze eye. And the nexte daye, ye may make a flebotomie in the same syde and veyne consideringe the age, and strength of the patient. Thus ye must do from the beginninge vnto the augmentation. In the state and declination, ye may open the veyne of the forehead, to purge the matter coniuncte, but vniuersall purgation must go before the flebotomie: lyke wyse to turne awaye the same matter coniuncte, it is bett good to applie leches, or bloodsuckers vnder the eares. Furthermore by the auctorite of olde and newe doctours, and cheifly of Galene, whē the matter commeth fro the bryne, it is good to open the veynes of the temples. Helue sheweth the maner of cuttinge them, vnto who ye muste resorte. Nevertheless I haue founde lytle profyte in it.

ventoses.

Note thys, that when the matter is cholerike, and lytle, in the syde of flebotomie, we haue founde succour in applyinge ventoses vpon the shulders, or els in layenge bloode suckers vnder the eares. And albeit that doctours say, and cheifly Helue that flebotomie is conuenient in euery kind of ophthalmia, yet if the matter be cholerike, or melancholike, the dyscase maye be cured without flebotomie as Gentillys, and sondrye other doctours testifie treatinge of this mater. Yea it is the part of a wyse chirurgion to make scarification in thys case in the syde of flebotomie lest the patient fall into another dyscase.

flebotomie

But if the bodye be full of euill humours after the doctours, the comune veyne, or the veyne of the lyuer muste be cutte in the opposite syde of the soze eye, or els the veyne called Saphena in the same side. The nexte daye the veyne Cephalica muste be cutte in the

contrarie syde. Thus flebotomie must be made, by lytle & lytle, that strength of the patient be not to muche weakened. Afterwarde the matter muste be turned awaye by rubbingge, and tyng the extreame partes before dinner and supper two houtes, with applicatyon of ventoses.

Lyke wyse the decoction folowynge is good, to walche the extreame partes wythall. .v. of the water of ashes, li. x. of odoriferous wyne, & rayne water of the pyntes. vi. of camomille, me Decoction. lilote, dille, sage, rosemarye. ana. iii. i. of corianders, of Ricados, of worme-woode, of squimantum, of euery one a lytle, of honie. li. f. Let them be sodden all vnto the consumption of halfe. After thys, the application of ventoses without sacrifice is good, vpon the shulders, or vpon the buttockes.

vesicatorie.

Also thys vesicatorie folowynge layed vpon the necke, is conuenient. .v. of rawe breade well leuened. .z. ii. of cantarydes. .z. ii. of bynegre. .z. i. firste take awaye the wynges, and grades of cantarides, and the flampe them altogether in a moytate & make a vesicatorie. Laye thys vesicatorie vpon the necke faste tyed, for it turneth awaye humours matueplouisse and purgeth wattnes commynge from the bryne to the eyes.

After the foresaid vniuersal purgation, it is good to applye these thre descriptions folowynge vpon the forehead of the patient. The first is thys which is very gentle. .v. the whete of thre egges, of the water of roses, the floure of beanes. ana. .z. ii. of the oyle of roses omphacine. .z. iii. of terra sigillata, of bole armenie, of euery one. .z. iii. heate them al together, and laye them vpon the foreheade of the patient after the maner of a playster.

playste:

An other.

The second is thys. .v. of oyle of roses ompha. of oyle myrtine. ana. .z. iii. .z. iii. of



of whyte bynegre. 7. ii. let them boyle  
altogether to the consumption of the  
bynegre, than adde of beane flour. 7.  
ii. of the leaues of a myrt tre brought  
to a poudre of roses. ania. 3. iii. of bole  
armenie, of terra sigillata. ania. 3. ii. 7  
℥. all the saunders. ania. 3. i. 7. ℥. of fran  
kencense, 7 aloes. ania. 3. i. mengle the  
7 make a cerote wpth sufficient white  
waxe. Thys cerote is very good to be  
laped vpon the forehead. But whā the  
matter is hote take away the franken  
sence, and aloes. And if the matter be  
colde, topne them therunto.

Furthermore there is sometymes  
foude an ophthalmia caused of grosse  
matter w<sup>ch</sup> aggrauatiue of heuy paine  
of the temple, and of the head. For the  
curation wherof we haue foude reper  
cussive medicines wpth euaporation,  
and hote resolution to be conuenient.  
But it is cōtrary when thinges only  
repercussive ben administered, as we  
haue proued in the ryght eye of p car  
dinall bulterane, whych was vered a  
long tyme w<sup>ch</sup> an ophthalmia caused of  
grosse matter 7 catarrhus descending  
from the braine, as we 7 the chirurgi  
ens p<sup>re</sup>sēt iudged. But in dede  
the matter that caused this ophthalmie  
was grosse 7 came of the frenche poc  
kes, 7 therfore we perceiued p cold re  
percussives laped vpo<sup>th</sup> the forehead pro  
fytid nothing, but it was needfull to  
driue back the matter w<sup>ch</sup> some resolu  
tiō, 7 cōfortation of the place. Whych  
resolutiue was ordeyned after thys  
sorte. ℥. of Camomille, melilore, fenug  
reke, of roses 7 mirttilles. an. iii. ℥. of  
squinantū, of wormewoodde, of eche a  
lytle. Sethe these thinges w<sup>ch</sup> water, 7  
wyne tyl halfe be consumed, 7 make a  
stiffe playster in p decoction with the  
floure of lēples 7 beanes. This plat  
ster lated vpon the forehead (as it ap  
peareth to him p cōsidereth p simples  
that go into it, whē p matter is grosse

hath vertue to resolue 7 swage paine  
wpth cōfortation, 7 defendeth p said  
matter to com<sup>e</sup> to p place. This descri  
ption p foloweth is good in lyke case  
℥. of the oyle of myrte, roses, 7 camo  
mille. ania. 7. ii. of beane flour. 7. iii. of  
bzanne wel ground. 7. i. of roses, of mir  
tilles. an. 7. ℥. of bole armeny, of terra  
sigillata. an. 3. vi. of al the saunders. an  
3. i. of white waxe. 3. r. make it after the  
maner of a cerote at the fyre, with suf  
ficient newe wyne. Here ye shall note  
that thoughe Auicenne hath forbiddē  
all remedies in whych oyle entreth in  
the disease ophthalmia, to be lated vpo<sup>th</sup>  
p forehead, neuertheles we haue pro  
ued o<sup>th</sup> the foresayd remedies w<sup>ch</sup> the  
profite of the patiētes, 7 our own wor  
shipp. The first intentiō is accōplished  
by the administratiō of diuerse medi  
cynes vpon the soze place, as we haue  
sayd, after p diuersitie of p tyme, and  
disease. We haue foude p at the begin  
ning whā p matter is hote, it is good  
to take the white of an egge somewhat  
sodde 7 beatē wpth a lytle rose water  
7 a litle tutia preparate, 7 to straine it  
throughe a cyrtel, 7 put into the eye a  
lytle of the water, p cometh oute of  
p pressing or straying, luke warme.

Also at p beginninge whyte Sief  
without Opū put warme into p eye,  
the space of thre or four dayes (beyng  
dissolued wpth rose water vpon a bar  
biers whette stone) is a present reme  
dye.

Furthermore besydes these two re  
medyes, we haue proued thys good  
that foloweth. Take an apple rosted  
vnder coales, brule it, and strayne it an apple  
wpth a litle rose water, and womans  
mylke, and the yolke of a newe layde  
egge, mengle them altogether 7 lethe  
them a lytle, and make them after the  
maner of a playster, and lape it to the  
eye. It swageth metuellously p paine  
and cōforteth the soze eye.

An other.

To be ming  
red in the  
eyes  
Turia

St. 7.

The pokes  
barbnot spa  
red all the  
spiritualty.

resolutiue



In the augmentation, and chiefly at the begynnynge of the sayde augmentation, vnto the ende, we haue proued the remedye folowynge to be of great efficacite. *℞.* of Rose water *℥.*vi. of the seede of quynces. *℥.*i. lette the boyle in a glasse, till they receyue amuscilaginous, or styntie forme, thā strayne them, and adde to the strayingnge of whyte Sief without *Opium.* *℥.*ii. of womans milke nourling a wenche. *℥.*℥. of Tutia preparate. *℥.*i. and. *℥.* of suggre candie of Syrupe of roses. *℥.*i. mengle them all together strayne them and kepe the in a glasse wyth a peece of flaxe. If you wolde haue the water more mundyficate, adde a dramme of Myrobolanes Citrines. And yf the place be greatly enflamed, ye muste putte to: *℥.*i. of Camphor for it causeth the payne and, the inflammation to cease.

Further more in the middes of augmentation, & in the ende thereof & duering the state of optalmia, it shalbe conuenient to mynstre this remedye folowynge. *℞.* of muscilage made of the seede of quynces, and fenugreke in rose water. *℥.*i. of whyte Sief without *Opium.* *℥.*ii. of suggre candie of Syrupe de duabus radicibus. *℥.*i. of suggre candie of Syrupe of Roses. *℥.*i. of sarcocolle in womans mylke. *℥.*℥. mengle them al to gether, and make a collyrie accordyng to arte. We haue also foude it good in this case, to washe the eyes wyth the water of a decoction of barley beyng warme. For it scouteth awaye the biterenes of the eyes and quencherh the heate of hote matter. Also we haue proued the milke of a woman nourysing a mayde childe to be expedient in the tyme afore sayde.

Item in the sayd tyme ye maye profitably lape vpon the eye to resolu, and swage the payne, the cromes of breade steeped in rose water and in the

water of Endiuie. Also the foresayde playster of an apple is good in this case, and in the sayd tyme. We coulde declare manye other remedies wyrtten by the aunciet, and later doctours touchyng the cure of the sayde two tymes of this discaise, but bycause we haue founde but lytle profyte in them, we haue wyrtten thole only, whych we haue proued to be true.

After that the augmentatyon is passed, we haue founde good operatyon in this remedye folowynge. *℞.* of sarcocolle dissolued in womans mylk. *℥.*i. of aloes hepatike thisse washed in water of roses. *℥.*ii. of whyte Sief without *Opium.* of Tutia preparate. *℥.*ii. of cloues. *℥.*i. of sugre candie of Syrupe of roses. *℥.*ii. of water of roses. *℥.*iii. of odoriferous whyte wyne haumge moderate strength. *℥.*i. and. *℥.*℥. braye & thynge that ben to be brayed. after the maner of attolfol, thā mengle the al together, w the wyne heated, and rose water, and put in a glasse, styngng it about ones a daye, that the strengthe thereof maye be quyked. Note that yf ye strayne this water thorough a thicke linnen clothe, and kepe the residue that remaineth in the sayde clothe, in the glasse, in a lytle bagge, and afterwarde presse it, till thye or foure droppes issue out & putte it warme in the eye, it shalbe merueylous good.

For the same intentyon we haue proued this remedye folowynge whiche resoluerh matter conioyncte, and conforteth the syght. *℞.* of fenugreke thisse washed in barley water. *℥.*ii. of melkote, of the leaues of swete fenel, or els of the seede thereof, of eche a lytle, of rose water. *℥.*iii. of fenel water. *℥.*ii. See the them all in a glasse vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte, than strayne them, and adde to the strayingnge of sugre candie. *℥.*ii. of sarcocoll

*℥.*iii. diss-

mundifica  
true.

Cellitium

Decoction  
of barley.

Water.

In other.



dissolued in womans milke, of Tutia Ana. 3. i. mengle them al together and vse them as it is sayde before.

Furthermoze wth these two remedies aforesayd, it is good to apply vpo the eye the same houre these two descriptions folowynge, in makynge often euapozation, of whych the first is after thys foyme. 13. of fenel leaues of melilote. Ana. 3. i. 5. of roses, Sticados Camomil, of euery one a lyttle of fenugreke washed as is aforesayde. 3. 5. lette them boyle all wth a sufficient quantity of fenel water, and as muche rose water, and a litle odoziferous whyte wyne, vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte, than strayne them, and lay on the eye a fyne spong weated in thys Decoction beyng hote.

The seconde is thys. 12. of melilote of branne. Ana. 3. i. of camomil, of roses. ana. 3. i. 5. of fenel leaues. 3. i. 3. 5. of Sticados a lyttle. Cut these thinges small, & make two lytle light bagges and boyle them wth sufficient quantity of water of fenell, & odoziferous wyne, vntyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and laye theym vpon the eyes wth a sponge, as is aforesayde, and let them be actually hote. These two remedies as we haue sayd, be of good operation in resolupng of grosse matter, & confortyng the syght, and they be the remedies 2 we haue proued in the cure of ophthalmia, caused of hote humours.

It remaineth that wee describe 10 lyke dyffynes, remedies agaynst ophthalmia caused of colde matter and grosse, for the accomplismente of the fyfte intention. Wherfore whan ophthalmia is engendred of grosse matter namely flegmatyke, or melancholyke, or of melancholy mengled wth fleaine, in the begynnynge, for the Curation therof (some purgatio goyng before)

put thys colliry beyng actually hote into the eye. 12. of Rose water and fenel. ana. 3. i. of womans mylke. 3. iii. of suger cady, of Syrupe of roses. 3. i. and 5. of whyte Syre without optum. 3. i. mengle them, and make a colliry accor- dyng to art.

To thys interition it is couenient to take an apple rosted vnder coales and strayned, and then to putte to a lyttle Rose water, and the polke of an Egge, and a lyttle saffran, settinge it on the fyre, and laying it vpo the eye, after the maner of a playster. It appaiseth paine, and heumes of the eye. These two remedies ben good, after the begynnynge, vnto the time of augmentation and of state.

Also in thys intention it is good to take the white of an Egge, somewhat rosted, vnder coales, and than beaten, addyng of rose water. 3. i. of fenel water. 3. i. and 5. and as much of the water of myrtell flours, of tutia. 3. 5. beat the al together the space of two hours than let them stande, and afterwarde strayne them through a thicke cloth, & put the liquoure into the eye. Thys remedye is good in the begynnynge of ophthalmia.

Also to cease the paine of the place it is good to take 5 croines of breade and to depe it in the broth of an heime or of other fleshy beynge fresh, and to putte it betwene two ppeces of flate, & lay it vpon the soze eye being actually hote.

In the state, and in the declination ye may conveniently apply the remedies vnder written within and wthout of whiche the fyrste is thys. 12. of fenel water, of rose water. ana. 3. ii. of odoziferous wyne, of water of Custrage. Ana. 3. i. of Tutia. 3. i. of Moes hepatyke, of cloues. Ana. 3. 5. of sarcorolle dissolued in womans mylke. 3. ii. of suacter candie of Syrupe of roses. 3. 5. beate

Collirium

A plaster of an apple.

A water.

To cease paine.

A decoction

beate these foresayde thynges togy-  
ther, and mengle them with the sayde  
wyne, and waters beyng somewhat  
hote, and strayne them thouroughe a  
thynke linnen clothe, and kepe the ly-  
quour in a glasse, and put it in the eye  
hote.

In other re-  
solutiue

To this intention auayleth a de-  
coction of fenugreke, of melilote, of  
swete fenell and fresse, wyth a suffi-  
cient quantite of water of fenell, and  
wyth suger candye of syrupe de dua-  
bus radicibus, lette them boyle to the  
consumption of the thyrde parte, and  
putte to, in the ende of Odoiferous  
whyte wyne, so muche as shal amouit  
to the thyrde parte of the decoction,  
than lette them boyle agayne a lytle,  
and strayne them and vse therof, put-  
it hote into the eye.

This water as ye maye knowe by  
the synples that go thereunto, hath  
greate vertue to make thynne grosse  
matter, and to resolue the matter be-  
yng thynned, and it appaseth the  
griefe of the place, and conforteth the  
syghte.

Furthermoze ye maye convenient-  
lye admyppster the two remedies a-  
boue wyttē: at the begynnyng of  
the sythe intention, applyng thein  
vppon the soze parte, the one wyth a  
sponge, and the other in the fourme of  
a lytle bagge. We haue founde the  
grene water of oure description too  
haue greate efficacie in the declina-  
tion of ophtalmia, caused of a stigma-  
tyke matter, and that it resoluethe  
the matter that coude not be resol-  
ued by the effecte of other medycynes  
desiccatyue, and resolutyue, and it is  
in this fourme. p. of rose water, of the  
water of fenell. Ana. .i. of the wa-  
ter of Eustragy, andcelandyne. Ana.  
.ii. of odoiferous and cleare whyte  
wyne. .i. and. s. of sarcocolle dysso-  
lued in womans mylke, of Nerdegres

The grene  
water:



.i. mengle these thynges together,  
(the water and the wyne beyng firste  
heated till they begynne to sethe) and  
than straine them. This water muni-  
ficheth all grosse matter engendred  
in the eye, and clarifieth the eye frome  
all rednesse procedyng of grosse and  
colde matter.

The sythe intention whyche is to  
correcte the accidentes shalbe accom-  
plished by the applicacion of sundry  
remedyes accordyng to the diuersite  
of the places in whyche the accidentes  
be, and accordyng to the diuersite of  
the said accidentes.

The accidentes that communelye *Accidentes.*  
chaunce in this disease are these vche-  
mente payne, chespe whan it is cau-  
sed of an hote matter, vlcration of  
the eye lyddes, and of the skynne cal-  
led cornea, and of the skynne coniunc-  
tiua, and spottes of the same, and al-  
so quytture retayned betwene Cor-  
nea, and coniunctiua. To take awaye  
the payne caused of an hote matter,  
yf the remedies aboue wyttē of a  
roasted Apple, and other bee not suf-  
ficient, it shal be conueniente to pro-  
cede wyth medycynes into whyche  
Opium entreth, wherof oure descrip-  
tyon hath bene euer as it folowethe  
R. of the Pusilage of the seede of  
Quinces, of Willium made with bar-  
ley water, of womans milke noutling  
a wenche, of whyte Sief wyth O-  
pium. .i. mengle theym togyther, and  
make a collyre wyth a Barbeters  
whettestone.

We haue proued that the applica-  
tion of a warme Collyre wythin the *An opiate  
medicins.*  
eye is verpe singuler, to swage the  
payne thereof.

After that the payne is appayed  
ye muste procede wyth the aforesayd  
remedies accordyng to the tyme.  
Also the decoction of fenugreke made  
wyth Rose water, and Barley wa-  
ter,



ter, is ryghte good to apayse grefe,  
whych the thyng Juicenne testifeth.

If it chaunce that the eye lyddes  
of Cornea, or Coniunctiua be ulce-  
red throughe an antecedente cause  
than the Chyrurgien muste succoute  
that accident with a conuenient me-  
dicyne, as thys is. ʒ. of Rose water,  
of the water of the leaues of Myrte.  
Ana. ʒ. i. of sugger candy, of Syrupe  
of Roses. ʒ. ii. of Tutia preparete. ʒ.  
i. and. ʒ. of Sief of leade, of a whyte  
Syref withoute Opyum. Ana. ʒ. i.  
bray the thynges that ben to be bray-  
ed synelpe, vnto the lykenesse of a  
choboll, than the waters beyng soyn-  
what heated, mengle them togyther.

Thys water is marueylous to  
heale vlceration caused of hote mat-  
ttere. And it scoureth awaye grosse  
mattter and dryethe vypp subtle  
mattter that causeth vlceration, and  
it is Galenes inuention, whych au-  
ctoute sayeth: that in the vlcers there  
bene two Superfluites engendred,  
namelye a grosse, and a subtle.

Wherfore the Chyrurgien muste  
ordayne a Medycyne hauinge two  
prerogatyues, one to drye subtle mat-  
ttere, & another to scoure awaye grosse  
mattter.

If ye wyl that the sayde water  
shall be moze desiccative, and mun-  
dificative, adde vnto it, the thyrd part  
of the grene water of oure inuention.  
Also ye maye laye the vlceration, whē  
the place is not very paynful, nor en-  
flamed, the sayd grene water actually  
hote.

synallpe we wyl entreate of the  
matttere or quytture retayned be-  
twene Cornea, and Coniunctiua in  
the nexte Chappter, and of the cure  
thereof by Goddes grace. Thus en-  
deth thys present Chap. of Ophtal-  
mia. Written in the cite of Bonomp.

the yere of our Lorde. M. cccc. and. x.  
the. xliii. day of Nouēbre. For whiche  
the name of God be prayled.

The thyrd Chapter of quytture  
engendred and retayned be-  
twene the skynne of the  
eye called Cornea, &  
betwene Coniunctiua.



I haue often sene quyt-  
ture engendred and re-  
tayned betwene the skyn  
of the eye, called Cornea  
and the skynne coniuncti-  
ua, chiefly in an ophtalmie caused of a  
hote mattier, which accidēt, if it shold  
not be quckely succouted, euapored,  
and purged by the applycation of re-  
solutiue, and gentyl maturatiue me-  
dicynes, it woulde be no maruel yf the  
eye shoulde come in daunger of euill  
and harde curation, and that the ap-  
ple of the eye shold be vlcered, or that  
the Chrystalline humour shoulde vt-  
terly be losse. To auoyde these acci-  
dentes, a wysse Chirurgeon without  
delaye muste prepare some conuenient  
remedy, and he muste procure an ope-  
nyng betwene the skynnes, by whych  
the quytture enclosed maye issue  
out, by the commissure that is betwene  
Cornea, and Coniunctiua, for whych  
purpose thys description folowynge  
is of good operatiō. R. of fenugreke  
ʒ. ʒ. of cleane barley. m. i. of the sede  
of Quynce. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of Ho-  
lyhock, somewhat stamped, of ʒ. rootes  
of langlebeef. a. ʒ. i. boyle these thynges  
together in a chykke in a sufficiēt  
water, till they come to suche a ge-  
ly as calues fete make, than strayne  
them, and put of it often into the eye  
byng

Apocreme  
of Cornea or  
coniunctiua.

Decoratiō

beinge actually hote, addynge some tyme a little fyne suger. If perchaunce the quytture issue not out by thys remedye, alter the sayd suppuration, ye muste open the place wth a lancette makynge a little hole. And if it be possible, lette the openynge be betwene the commissure of the two skynnes cornea, and coniunctiua. After the openynge, ye muste procede wth the remedy laste wytten, the space of two dayes addynge a lytle sugger candy of syrupe of roses, and a little of other fyne suger.

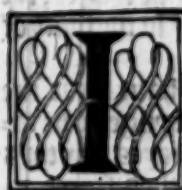
When ye perceyue that the quytture is mundified, whyche is soone knowne by the mitigatiō of the paine and by the clearenes of the eye, thys remedye folowynge maye conuenientlye be vsed. ℞. of water of Roses, of water of Hyssop, or in the stede thereof of Plantayne. Ana. ʒ. i. of Fenell Water, of Odouiferous whyte wyne. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Sarcocoll dissolved wth womans mylke, of Tutia preparate. Ana. ʒ. ii. of sugger Candy, of syrupe of Roses. ʒ. i. of Hyssop balanes citrynes. ʒ. ʒ. of whyte Sief without opium, of Sief of Frankincense. Ana. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. lette these foresayde thynges be brayed synelpe and ceise them, and make a collirie accor-dynge to arte, whyche ye muste vse tyll the place be mundified and incarned, and for the cicatrifiatiō adde to the sayde Collirye. ʒ. ii. of Sief of Leade.

And note that in the tyme of maturation to appayse gryfe, and to cause the matter to issue out, ye maye conuenientlye applye the foresayde plaster of a roasted apple. And as we haue sayde before, these remedies muste be applied after purgation. Likewise in the cure of pusles or spottes & chaunce thow owe an Aposteme, beinge in the apple of the eye, ye must

procede, as in cornea, and coniunctiua, but wth more spedines, and wth lyghter and gentyller medicines, because of the nobilitie of the eye.

Thus endeth thys presente Chappter for whyche the name of God be prayesd.

**T**he fourth Chappter of the burnynge and itchyng of the eyes, and of the cure of the same.



In the corners of the eyes there chaunceth ofte itchyng, and burninge, and some remaine of bletenes, chieflie toward the nyght, procedynge of catharthis, and salt sharpe matter. For the cure whereof the two foresayde remedies (a purgation of the matter antecedent presupposed) ben conuenient.

The fyrste is thys, and it is of our inuention. ℞. of Rose water, of plantaine water. Ana. ʒ. i. of Tutia preparate. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of the water of the flours of Hyssop. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of the leaues of housleke. ʒ. ii. of the whytes of Egges somewhat roasted vnder the coales, in numbze. iii. of whyte Sief withoute Opium. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of camphore, graynes. iii. lette the foresayde waters vppon the fyre, tyll they bene hote, and beate theym all togyther, and so leaue theim the space of foure houres, than strayne theym, and kepe the lyquoure in a brassen vessell well stopped. Applye thys to the corners of the eyes, for it is a presente remedye, and easeth the Spedelye the burninge

Itchyng & bletenes

Aware

Collirye.



nyng, and the itchyng of the eyes.

If ye perceyue that absterpon wyl be good in thys case by reason of the blednes, whiche some tymes cometh in greate quantite, it shall be good to procede wth thys water, addyng a lytle sugger candye of si-rupe of Roses, and so muche of other fyne suggre. Here foloweth þe seconde remedye, whiche is good in euerie mattyer, and of metueplous opera-  
tion (for it taketh awaye quychlye the burnyng and itchyng without anye euacuation, whiche thyng is agaynste the opinion of Doctoris) whan the patiente goeth to bedde, put into the corner of hys eye a droppe with the toppe of your fonger, for it healeth vndoubtedly in the space of a weke

An other water.

Sometymes we haue seene the burnyng, and the itchyng to be taken awaye in thre daves by thys water, and it is in thys forme. ʒ. of Rose water, of odyferous whyte wyne of meane strengthe. Ana. ʒ. iiii. of myrobales cytrins brayed. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of Tutia. ʒ. ii. lette them boyle all together vnto the consump-  
tion of the thyde parte, than putte therunto immediatlye of verdegrese. ʒ. ii. of Camphore graynes. ii. kepe it in a glasse well stopped. Note that thys water is preciose aboue all o-  
ther Medicynes in thys case, and it ought to be esteemed more than golde and syluer.

But that we maye followe the ru-  
les of Physyke, or Chyrurgerye, it is ryghte conueniente to purge the mattyer antecedente, after the Dy-  
gestyon of the same. Fyrsst of the mattyer be Choleryke wth some a-  
dustion, let it be digested wth Sy-  
rupe of Roses by infusyon, wth Sy-  
rupe of Wyolletes, or of Renu-  
far, or wth Syrupe of Wynayger cal-

led Acetosus simplex, and wth wa-  
ter of endyue, of Wyolletes, sozell and  
like.

If the mattyer be grosse and salte, as salte steame, lette it be Dygested wth honye of Roses, and wth Sy-  
rupe of fumettere simple, with waters  
of fumettere, of buglosse, of endyue,  
of mayden heere.

After that the patiente hath taken  
thys Syrupe accordyng to the qua-  
litye of the euill mattyer, lette the pa-  
tiente be purged wth thys purga-  
tion, whan the mattyer is choleryke.  
ʒ. of an electuarie lenityue, or in the  
steede there of of diaprunis non solu-  
tue. ʒ. vi. of cassia fistula. ʒ. ii. of an e-  
lectuarie of Roses after Mesue. ʒ. i.  
and. ʒ. make a small potion wth the  
decoction of Cordiall floures, and  
fruites, addyng of Syrupe of Wy-  
olletes. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. Item the patiente  
maye be purged wth pylles of alla-  
gereth, recepyng a dramme thre  
or foure houres before dave.

If the mattyer be grosse and salte  
or sharpe, lette the purgation be after  
thys fourme. ʒ. of Diacatholicon, of  
Diaphenicon. Ana. ʒ. iiii. of Cassia. ʒ.  
i. make a small potion wth the De-  
coction of polipodie, maide heere, and  
of Cordiall floures and fruytes, ad-  
dyng of Syrupe of Wyolletes. ʒ. i. To  
thys intention pylles of fumettere  
called minozes & pylles of Pera with  
agaryke ben conuenient.

It is also good after purgation  
to applye a cerote wytten in the cha-  
ppter of the cure of obthalmia, whiche  
kepeth backe mattyer, descendyng  
from the heade to the eyes. We

suppose these thynges de-  
clared to be sufficient  
for thys present  
Chapter.

The

Digestiue  
Choler.

**The. v. Chapter of an Aposteme,**  
 whyche chaunceth in the cor-  
 ners of the eyes, called af-  
 ter Aicenne, Al-  
 garas.

Algaras.

**I** chaunceth o'ten þ  
 a Catharrous matter  
 descendeth frome the  
 bryne to the corners  
 of the eyes, and tary-  
 eth there by reason of  
 the concavittie of the place, & it is sone  
 healed. But if it be not taken awaye  
 quykely, by plessynge the outwarde  
 parte of the eye, it wyl come to a fleg-  
 matyke aposteme.

Collirye.

To resiste thys Apostemation we  
 counsell to administer thys collirye  
 folowynge, whyche purgeith the mat-  
 ter gathered in the place, and cōfor-  
 teth the sayde place. R. of Rose water,  
 of whyte wyne. aa. .ii. of a Myro-  
 bala. .i. of Aloes heparatke. .i. and .s.  
 of sacrocoll, of sief of Hemith, of tu-  
 tia preparate. aa. .ii. .ii. brye the thyn-  
 ges that bene to be bryed most spye-  
 ly, and mengle them all together (the  
 waters and wyne, beyng spyske hea-  
 ted.) Use here of, puttyng one droppe  
 into the eye.

A matu-  
 a  
 true plaister

If the place be come to apostema-  
 tio, it shalbe good to lay this plaister  
 to the place. R. of the meate of apples  
 roasted vnder coales. .z. .ii. of mallowe  
 leaues sodden in swete water. .ii. .ii.  
 Make these thynges together, bruse  
 them, and strayne them, and adde ther  
 unto a lyttle of barley floure, and the  
 yolkes of thre egges, of freshe butter  
 .z. .ii. sette it agayne on the fyre, & make  
 a styffe playster puttyng in the yol-  
 kes, whan ye take the Decoction  
 frome the fyre. Thys Playster as ye  
 maye perceyue by the Symples that  
 go there unto, is resolutyue, and ma-

turatyue, if Nature wyl bryng the  
 matter to maturation, and it swageth  
 also geyst.

Whan ye perceyue that the Apo-  
 steme cometh to typpenelle (whyche  
 thyng ye maye knowe by the redde-  
 nesse, and beatynge whyche cōtinueth  
 wth eleuation of the patte, by reason  
 of the quytture Multiplied in the  
 place, and lyke wyse by the redoun-  
 dyng & ryllynge agayne, whan a man  
 plesseth thereon hys fingers, lyltynge  
 by one, and thrustynge downe an o-  
 ther) than it is conueniente in the ty-  
 pest place wth a sharpe lancette to o-  
 pen the sayde Aposteme.

Chan whā there is no corruptio of þ  
 bone remaynyng, ye shal cure the vl-  
 cere after the doctryne declared in the  
 chapter of the cure of flegmon. For  
 we haue wytten in the sayde chapter  
 the maner of digestynge, mundifyng,  
 incarnynge, and confounding conue-  
 nient in thys curation.

Neuerthelesse wee wyl adde one  
 thyng, whyche is that in the tyme of  
 mundification, the place may be mū-  
 dified wthoute perturbation of the  
 eye, putting in thre tymes in the weke  
 a lytle of oure poudre of Mercurye,  
 whych taketh away superfluous flesch  
 wthout payne, and is wrytten in our  
 Antidotarye.

If the place be blcered wth cor-  
 ruption of the bone, it is necessarye to  
 vse stronger medicines, & of greater  
 actiuite to take away the corrupti-  
 on, of whyche we wyl make mention  
 in the chapter of a fistula in the thirde  
 boke, wherunto ye shal resorte accor-  
 dyng to necessitye.

Moreouer we haue found it good  
 for purgation of the humours desce-  
 dyng from the bryne, to geue to the  
 patient fyue pyles of iera wth aga-  
 ryke, and sometymes pyles of alla-  
 gethy.

pyles.

A. Lyke



wple we haue proued it very good, to  
gyue the patiente in the moynynge of  
hony of roses, & syrupe of roses made  
by infusion, and also a myrobolane ci-  
trine cōfytte wth cassia. These bene  
the remedies, whych we wolde wyte  
for a shorte curation of thys dyscalse,  
for whych the name of god be praised.

**T**he. xl. of hote apostemes, and  
carbunculous pustles in the  
browes and in the  
eye liddes.

Roote of  
the h. ome  
or. etc. liddes



**W**e haue seene that hote A-  
postemes flegmonike, pu-  
stulous, and carbūculous  
haue chaūced bpō þ brow-  
wes, and eye liddes. For  
the curation wherof, we wyl declare  
conueniente remedies accordyng to  
our power.

A matu-  
rue wth re-  
solation.

Firste whan ye se a flegmonyke a-  
posteme in the browes, after conueni-  
ent putgation, as it is declared in the  
cha. vniuersall of flegmon, there is no  
surer remedye than to procure matu-  
ration, and resolution wythout anpe-  
repercussion, and that by thys playe-  
ster folowynge. .x. of the leaues of mal-  
lowes, and violettēs. .ii. of ap-  
ples rosted vnder coales. .z. .iii. sethe  
in sufficiente water the mallowes, and  
violettēs wth .iii. .i. of barley, than  
stampe them, and strayne them, and  
adde to the straying of barley floure  
z. .i. and. f. of buttyre. z. .ii. of fresh hen-  
nes gese. z. .i. lette them boyle agayne  
wth a sufficient quantitie of the decoc-  
tion, and make a stiffe playster, ad-  
ding in the ende the polkes of thye eg-  
ges, and a lytle saffranne. Thys play-  
ster hathe greate vertue, as ye maye

knowe by the symples of whych it  
is compounde, that is to saye, it hath  
power to tye flegmons and frōcles,  
and to resolute the, yf nature wyl that  
they be resolute, & it draweth not hu-  
mours to the place.

Whan ye perceyue that the place  
is come to good ripenesse, it is conue-  
niente to open the place, wth a lan-  
cette, makinge a lytle incisiō, of which  
incision we haue spoken sufficientlye  
in the Chapter of incision of erytues  
haupnge an harde skynne, whereun-  
to resorte accordyng to necessite.  
After thys incision dysgeste the place,  
mundifye, incorne, and scale it vp, by  
the remedies wrytten in the chapter  
of flegmon.

Touchyng the carbuncle we saye,  
bycause of the nobilitie of the place,  
& bycause the dyscalse gyueth no truce, Carbuncle  
and is of greate actiuitie, that there  
is no better remedye, than to cauterise  
the place wth an hote yron, so that  
the eye be kepte vnhurt.  
Thus þ carbūcle may be easely mo-  
tified. Or elles in the stede of caute-  
rization ye maye make scarifycatyon,  
and washe it wth lye, and than laye  
Unguentum Egyptiacum vpon the  
carbuncle after the description of A-  
uicenne, wherof the effecte is to byte  
away the euill fleshe, and to conserue  
the good. But laye euer aboute the  
defensife of bole armenye wrytten  
in the cha. of the cure of obtalmie.

After that the carbuncle is mortifi-  
fied, whych thyng is sone knowne  
by alienation of the accidentes, and  
by the appearynge of a circle rounde  
aboute, than procure that the eschare  
fall by the administratiō of thys playe-  
ster. .x. of mallowe leaues, and vpo-  
ster. .x. of mallowe leaues, and vpo-  
lettes .ii. .i. of the rootes of holly-  
hocke, of Langdebecfe. .ii. .ii. of  
the seede of quynce. .z. .ii. of apples in  
nombre .iii. Sethe them all perfecty  
in suf-

plastre: to  
remoue an  
eschare.

in sufficiente water, and than make a styffe playster at the fyre after that ye haue stamped & strayned all the foresayde thynges, addyng the yolkes of thre egges, of butter. .z.iii. This playster taketh away easelye the Eschare, and the euill cōplection that is aboute the eschare, and it dothe moze about the eschare in one day (if ye annoynt the eschared place wyth butter before ye laye on the playster) than o- ther medycynes do in many dayes.

After that the eschare is take away for the mūdification incarnation, and sigillatiō, ye must proccede according to that, that is wyrtten in the chap. of a carbuncle, wherof we haue wyrtten manye remedies for the curacion of thys disease, and also of a purgation, and flebotomy to be vsed in this case.

**The seuenth Chapter of Ordeolum.**

Ordeolum



Ordeolum is a lytle pustle caused of sanguine matyer, wherhe chaunceth ofte in the ende of the eye lyddes, and it is comūnye no greater thā a barley coine. And for as muche as thys pustle is caused of benigne mattier, and is of a smal quantitie, it is easely healed.

plaster.

At the begynnyng for the maturation of it, ye maye vse thys playster. R. of reysynes. .z. i. of the leues of malowes and violets. .an. .ss. .f. of apples .iii. in numbre. Sethe them wel in sufficient water, than stampe them, and straine them, and adde vnto the straining the yolkes of two egges, of butter, of barley flour. .an. .z. .f. of saffran a lytle. Let them sethe agayne. This playster breaketh the sayd pustle, and purgeth it, and appayseth the payne. Here foloweth an other plaister to

the same intention, whych is moze maturatione, than the foresayde. R. of the meate of apples rosted. .z. .iii. of Raylines censed, & wythout stones. .z. .vii. Gampe them al, and strayne them addyng to the straying of wheat flour, of womans milke, of freshe butter. .an. .z. .f. megle them, & make a styffe playster puttyng to, in the ende of the decoction the yolke of an egge.

Another plaster.

Two dayes after the openyng of this pustle, ye must lay vpon it a plaister of whyte diaquilon, about gūme, of our description. Wherof we wyll speke by the grace of god in our Antidotarie, we suppose these remedies to be sufficient for the cure of ordeolum. Thus we end thys Chapter, for whiche the name of God be praised.

**The. viii. Chap. of knobbes that chaūce in the eye lyddes.**



Here are often engendred vpon the eye lyddes, certayne nodes or knobbs, of flegmatike or melancholyke matter, and they ben somtimes fleshy, & somtymes ful of quiterous matter lyke a chestnutte halfe chewed. Sometyms they are full of matyer lyke honny, & therefore they are called nody mellini.

Knobbes vpon the eye lyddes

For the curacion wherof (so that the generall rules be kepte) ther is no greater remedye, if ye perceyue that they can not be healed by resolutyues declared in the cha. of nodes in general, than to make incision in such largenes, that the matyer & thynne skyn cōstaying it, be vterly taken away. If the sayd skynne can not be taken away at the tyme of incision, putte in to the place wher the node was, a lytle of vnguentum egyptiacum, or a lytle of caustike of capitel, & a waterye, R. ii. and

Nodes mellini.

Incision.



and in suche tyme as the sayd node is in the outward parte of the eye lidde. If it be in the outwarde parte, turne the eye lidde outward, & cutte þ node wth a conueniente instrumente, and draw out that, that is cantapned in it. Thā rub it with an yd called a style, or a poyntell, wrapped in cotton, and dyped in the foresayde ruptorie, holding it vpon the place wher the node was the space of a crede saynge, and afterwarde incontinentlye washe the place wth Barley water, and Rose water togyther, and that often, for it swageth paine caused by the incision, and by the applicatiō of the said ruptorie. This is the doctrine of this present cha. for the curatiō of nodes, for whiche the name of god be praised.

**C**he. ix. of a disease in the nose called polypus.

Polypus

Cankreous



Here is oftentimes en-  
gendred in the Nose a  
superfluous fleshe, of  
atarrhous flegma-  
tyke or melancholyke  
matter, whiche is cal-  
led of þ doctour polypus. Of whiche  
polypus there are two kyndes, after  
Auisenne and Rasis, one is cākerous  
harde, and cleaupnge to the gyf-  
telles of the Nose, and it is large in þs  
place of duskye coloure, wthoute  
moystnes, and for the moste parte bl-  
tered, & it synketh soze, chydly whan  
it is bled, and it causeth the nose to  
swell in the toppe, whiche swellynge  
is of blewyshe colour, with a certayne  
malignitye.

The other kynde is redde or white  
coloure, and is not so harde, it is han-  
gyng and small aboute the roote, w-  
out payne and synke, haupnge some  
humiditie.

The cure of polypus is thys. first

the catarrhous matter proceedynge  
from the heade must be purged with  
pilles of terra, wth agaryke, or wth  
pilles called cochie, or assagereth, and  
the veine called cephalica must be cut  
(as Rasis sayeth) if the bodye be san-  
guine and stronge. After thys it is cō-  
uenient to apply thyngeis mordifica-  
tyue or bryng, or to cauterize the roo-  
tes of it, wth a spluer instrumente,  
made wth a pype.

There be medicynes whiche haue  
strength to roote by polypus surelye  
as a ruptorie of capitel, vnguentum  
egyptiacum, of Auisennes descriptiō, in  
a styffe fourme.

After that the polypus is roted by  
wth small tenacles, or wth some o-  
ther sharpe instrumente, or by tryng  
a sylke thred to consume the roote of  
it, oure pouder is marueylous good,  
whych taketh away superfluous flesch  
wthout payne. It is goode also to  
apply to it vnguentum mixtum. After-  
ward for cicatrization, vse the poudre  
made of one parte tutia Alexandrina  
and the other parte of terra sigillata,  
wth burnt roche alume, or oure vn-  
guentum de tutia.

If ye perceyue that the polypus is  
cankreous by þ sygnes aforesayd, thā  
a wyse chyrgien must in no wyse al-  
say to roote it by þ sharpe or strong  
medicynes, but as Rasis sayeth, it is  
better to appalliate it by gentyll me-  
dicynes. For the vse of sharpe med-  
cynes shorteneth the lyfe of the pa-  
tiente. And Auisenne sayeth by the  
auctoryty of Hippocrates it chaunceth  
that a canker somtymes maye be hea-  
led at the begynnynge, but if it be cō-  
firmed it can not. And often a Can-  
ker chaunceth within a hydde place,  
and that the rectification is that ye be  
not touched wth instrumentes of p-  
ron, or sharpe medicynes. For so the  
patiente myghte dye sodaynlye. But  
if ye

if ye procede with palliatyue cure, ye maye prolonge the lyfe of the patient wythout greate payne, as Rasis oppinion is.

palliatyue cure.

Palliatyue cure is accomplished by the administratiō of the remedies folowing. The first is, that ye walsh the place often with the whey of goates imlike addyng a lytle sugre, or with the decoction of barley, and len tiles in to whiche the vertue of lentyles entrethe by the decoction of plantayne, and nightshade with a lytle sugre candye. This lotion purgethe, and taketh awaye the sharpnes of the matter.

A linimente

After this lotion, it is good to lay upon the polypus this linimente folowing. R. of the oyle of roses omphacine. .iij. of vnguent of roses, or in the stede therof, of vnguentum Galeni. .ii. of the wyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade. .ss. .iij. of litarge of gold & solut. .ss. .i. and .ss. of tutia alexandrina, of cerusse. .ss. .i. Lette the supces with the foresayde oyle, and opntment boyle vnto the consumption of the sayd supces, then straine them and adde of wyte wace .i. lb. and lette them seke agayne a lytle, and putte in the reminaunte of the ingredients one after another, styrrynge them aboute in a mortare of leade the space of two houres, & then adde of camphore brayed accordyng to arte. .ss.

Oyle of roses & egges

To this same intention the oyle of yolkes of egges is verpe good. For it swagethe payne merueylously. It must be laboured a greates whyle in a mortar of leade, and if ye putte to the sayd oyle a lytle yecarge of golde, and solut, and a lytle of tutia alexandrina, & of the precious stone called ematrite, with a lytle wyce of plantayne and moelle or nyghtshade, it shal be of greater efficacie, & more

desiccatyue, and shall better defend putrefaction. If ye adde in the ende a lytle camphore, it shalbe more refrectatyue.

Note that if the polypus be vicerated with suche an ulceration that enflameth not the place, neither payneth it vehementlye for the remouynge and corosion, ye maye vse oure poudre addyng to it soine of oure opntment of tutia aforesayde. Whereduer we haue founde the remedy vndre wyrtten of good operation, whiche is in a liquide forme, as it foloweth. R. one sower poine granade, and one swete, or myrobales citrines. .ss. of .ss. leaues of plantayne, and nyghtshade, of the leaues of wylde Olyues, & of herbe called caudia equina, or horse-talse an. .ss. .ss. of consolida minor the thyrde parte of an handfull, of sugre taberzet. .ss. of sodden newe wyne. .ss. .iij. bray them all synchly, then sette the one waulme, & lette them stand al together the space of two houres, then strayn the, and presse the, & set them on the fyre agayne, till they begynne to be thicke, as liquide hony, and vse thereof with cotton dypped in the liquor, and put into the nose, in those dayes whan ye vse not the foresayde poudre.

Decoction

Furthermore it is to be noted, that in this place sometimes there growe carnosities or fleshye pieces of the nature of emoroides, and bene called of the doctours emoroides of the nose, which bene healed with the curation of polipus not cankerous declared in this present cha. For whiche the name of god be blessed.

¶ The. x. cha. of the remedies and brayng in the toppe of the nose, as well within as without, procedyng of a lytle apollime.

R. iij. The



The burnig  
rednes of  
the nose.

**T**he burnyng and the  
rednes whiche chaun-  
ceth in the toppe of the  
nose, is euer caused of  
an hote, & catarrhus  
matier. The cure wher  
of, after conueniente purgation with  
cassia, and diacatholicon, may be acco-  
plyshed by the administration of the  
remedies vnder wyrtten.

A decoction

The fyrste is thys. R. of the leaues  
of mallowes and violetttes, of cleane  
barley. *añ.* .i. of the roottes of lunge  
debreffe. *añ.* .i. of the seide of quynce. *z.*  
*ñ.* .i. of swete apples. *ñ.* .i. Sethe these  
foresayd thinges with sufficient quan-  
tite of the broth of fresh flesh, or with  
rayne water, & than presse them, and  
strayne them, & put into the nostrelles  
oftentymes some of thys decoctio be-  
yng actually hote. This decoction is  
souerayne good for maturation, and  
mitigation of the matier that causeth  
the burnyng and bryng.

A plaster  
maturatiue

Item to the same intention we haue  
founde thys plaster good. R. of the  
leaues of mallowes and violetttes. *añ.*  
*ñ.* .i. of cleane barley. *ñ.* .i. of rapsi-  
nes. *z.* .i. Let the boile in sufficient wa-  
ter tyll the barley breake, then stampe  
them, and strayne them, and adde to  
the straynyng of the inwarde partes  
of rosted apples. *z.* .ii. of freshe butyze  
*z.* .i. of oyle of swete almandes, of  
oyle of violetttes. *añ.* .i. Let the boyle  
agayne at the fyre, and make a styffe  
plaster, addyng in the ende the yol-  
kes of two egges. Thys plaster ty-  
peth and breaketh, without drawyng  
of matier to the place, whan the apo-  
steme is broken, ye muste procede af-  
ter the doctryne wyrtten in the chap. of  
ordeolum, layyng to a lytle of whyte  
diaquilon of our description. Thus  
we ende thys present cha. *ñ.*

**C**he. xi. Chap. of apostemes tolde,  
and hote, sanious, & not sa-  
nious, which chaunce in  
the eares.



Albeit I we haue spo-  
ken in the former cha.  
of the paynes procea-  
dyng of apostematio,  
and vlcration of the  
eares, and of Apo-

The cure of  
Apostemes,  
vnder the  
eare,

mes whiche chaunce vnder the roo-  
tes of the eares by way of terminati-  
on, neuerthelesse for a sure doctryne  
and accōplyshmente of thys chap. we  
wyl here write of the sayd apostemes.

After vniuersall purgation, and  
good regimēt of diete accordyng to the  
qualitie of the euill humour, we wyl  
therefoze wyte conueniente remedies  
to be layed vpon the paynfull place.

Fyrst when the matier is hote, and  
wyl not be cured by the waye of ter-  
mination, vse oyle of Roses, ompha-  
cine, boyled with wyne of Pomegra-  
nades, and a lytle saffran tyll they be  
thycke.

If the intention be to resolue, take  
oyle of toles complecte with oyle of  
camouille, and oyle of swete almon-  
des boyled togyther w a lytle whyte  
wyne, and a lytle saffran, lette them  
boyle to the consumption of the wyne  
and putte some of it warme into the  
eare. It resolueth with mitigation of  
the payne. And vpon the eare ye shall  
laye the plaster of mellote.

If ye perceyue that the Aposteme  
commeth to maturation, the matura-  
tyue medycyne declared in the former  
Chapters, may be administrated.

After maturation ye shall open the  
place without hyete of the synnwope  
parte, if it be possible (that is to saye)  
if it come not to breakyng out by it  
selfe thowowe the helpe of the sayde  
medycynes.

for

For the cure of the blcered place, and for all the other intentions, that is to save, digestyon, myndyficaton, incarnatyon, and cyatrysatyon, ye must procede accordyng as it is witten in the Chapitre of blcers in the eares.

resolucioes

¶ If the Aposteme be caused of a colde matter, ye must vse oyle of camomyll and lypke. And yf ye wyl resolve more effectuously, you must procede with oyles of lypes and dyl, and wyth a decoction of grounde wormes sodden in wyne, with a lytle saf-fran: The thynges muste scethe to-gether vnto the consumption of the wyne. Doure hereof into the eare, and laye vpon the eate a playstre of mel-lote.

plaster of  
simon.

¶ If it come to maturation, applye a playstre of oynioe after this forme. .x. of colled whyte onyons. .ii. of rosted whyte gargelecke heedes. .z. .iii. of freshe buttyre. .z. .iii. of oyle of swete almandes, of hennes grese, and golk grese. .ii. .z. .vi. with the yolkes of thre egges. Make a styffe playstre of all these at the fyre, with the sounce of Fenugreke, with a lytle camomyle, and mellilote brayed, and with a decoctio of holphockes. This playstre tyneth a colde Aposteme of the eares, and swageth payne. whan the aposteme is ripe, it muste be cured accordyng to the curation declared in this pre-sent booke of an hore Aposteme: we haue noted manye remedies in the former Chapitres, which be good in this case. Thus we ende. .x.

**The.iii. Chapitre.**

¶ Of the payne caused in the inner parte of the eate procedyng as well of an hore Aposteme, as of some blceration of the sayde place.

**H**ere chaunceth often in the eare a vehement paine, by reaso of the selfe blittle or quicke felynge of the place, chesely whan there is some Aposteme that cometh to maturation.

Of paine  
within the  
eares.

To take awaye this paine there is no better remedye, than to se- dape to vse thys suffumigation folo- wyng, so that we kepe the vniuersall rules, as it is sayde before. The ef- fect of this suffumigation is to tye the place, to swage payne, and to pre- pare the matter, that it may issue out wherfore whan the matter is hore, the fumigatio must be after this sorte. .x. of the leaues of mallowes, and vi- oletttes, of cleane barly, of the roottes of holphocke, .ii. .ii. of byanne, of mellilote, .ii. .ii. of wardens, or in stede of them, of swete apples some- what broused, in nombre .iiii. of the seede of quynces .z. .ii. Sethe them all togyther vnto the consuptio of halfe.

A suffu-  
gation

Item to the same intentio thys ti- niment that foloweth, is good to be applied both wythin and wythout. .ii. of the oyle of yolkes of egges, and of swete almandes, & violettes, .ii. .ii. of freshe buttyre. .z. .ii. of snaples the shelles being taken awaye in num- ber .ii. of wormes called porcellions or chest wormes. .ii. in nombre. of saf- fra. .z. .ii. of sodde new wine. .z. .ii. Sethe them all together wyth .z. .ii. of the roottes of holphocke somewhat staped, vnto the coluptio of the wyne. You must vse thys liniment, rubbing the eare within, and without, and appli- yng it actually hore.

A liniment.

Item we haue founde thys remedye vnder wyppen of greafe efficacye, to tye & to swage the payne of the sayd aposteme wythout drawyng of mat- tier to the place. Note that the reme-

.ii. Dies.



A plaister

Oyes afore rehearsed ben administered for the mitigation of paine caused by some vlcation. The fourme of the plaister is thys. ʒ. of rosted apples. ʒ. iiii. of the croumes of bread steeped in chekins broth & strained. ʒ. iii. of fresh butter. ʒ. ii. of fresh hennes grece. ʒ. i. Let the boyle all together, and adde in the end of the yolkes of two egges, and a lytle saffran. Thys plaister besyde cypinge swageth paine merueylously, and preparerth the matter to issue out of the care.

A limentre  
aproued.

After suppuration the vlcere must be healed wth thys liment that followeth, whiche wee haue proued to our profite and worshyp in an vlcation caused of a lytle Aposteme, which chaunced by the way of termination ad crism, in the inner part of the ryght care of July. ii. The ordynation was after thys sorte. R. of the oyle of yolkes of egges. ʒ. ii. of honye of roses strayned. ʒ. iiii. mengle theym together. Laye thys liment vpon the vlcated place, wth Cotton dyped in it being actually hote. It mundayerth & healeth the vlcation perfectlye.

Note, that if nede be in thys case of greater mundification, ye maye conveniently adde to the foresayde liment, the thyrd parte of Sarcocolle, washed in the water of a decoction of barley. We wil speke of thys vlcet in speciall, after that we haue treated generally of vlcers. Thus we ende thys Chapter. ʒc.

## The. xiiii. Chapter.

Of hote and colde Apostemes, whiche chaunce vnder the eares, and of the cure of them.



Apotemes there are engendred vnder the care certayne apostemes sanious and not sanious. Somtymes vnder the eares, by the way of termination ad crism, sometimes thorow abundaunce of humours descendyng from the braine. For the cure whereof we wyll ordayne byespe certayne conuenient remedies.

Fyrste whan you perceyue that an Aposteme is engendred in the sayde place by the way of termination ad crism, ye must cōsidre whether þ said aposteme be in the way of resolution or maturation. If it be in the way of resolution, you shall procede with the resolutyues folowynge, of whych the fyrste is of thys sorte. R. of the rootes of holphoche. li. ʒ. of camomyl, meltlore, fenugreke. ʒ. i. Sethe these thynges in sufficient quantitie of brothe, of freshe flesch, vntyl they be perfectly sodden, then cut theym, stampe them, and strayne them, and wth the croumes of bread make a styffe plaister in the decoction, addynge of oyle of camomylle and dyll. ana. ʒ. ii. of butler of hennes grece. ana. ʒ. i. the yolkes of two egges. Lay these ordinaunces vpon the aposteme actually hote, after the maner of a plaister. This plaister resoluerth all harde matter, & swageth griefe, chiefly if the matter be mingled wth cold humours.

If the matter be hote, ye must not procede wth so stronge a resolution (for the generall rule is agaynst it) but by a gentle resolution, as is thys ordinaunce folowynge. ʒ. of mallowe leaues. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of holphoche. li. ʒ. boyle them together in sufficient quantitie of brothe of freshe flesch, and strayne theym as it is sayde before, and in the decoction wth the flour of barlye,

barley, beanes and wheate. aña. ʒ. ii. make a styffe playstre at the fyre, ad-  
dunge of oyle of camomyl, of hennes  
grese, of buttyr aña. ʒ. i. ʒ. of safran.  
ʒ. i. and the yolkes of two egges. Let  
the playstre be actually hote, whan  
it shalbe layed to.

These two foresayde playstres re-  
solue, and resyst not maturatyon, of  
nature wyl that the matter come to  
maturation. wherfore yf ye perceyue  
that the matter can not be resolved  
by the foresayd remedies, and that  
it requyeth to come to ripenesse,  
which thynge may be knowne by the  
sygnes of maturation, incontinently  
whan the matter is mingled wth so-  
dy humours, for the maturatyon of  
the same, vse this playstre folowynge.  
ʒ. of whyte lilly rootes, of ʒ rootes  
of hollyhock. aña. li. ʒ. sethe these thiges  
in sufficyent water, cut them, steepe the  
and strayne them, and let the sayd de-  
coction bpo the fyre, and make a play-  
stre wth sufficient quantitie of the  
flour of fenugreke, of the flour of lyne  
seede, and of wheate, addyng of but-  
tyr, of melted swynes grese. aña. ʒ. ii.  
and in the ende of the decoction put  
in the yolkes of thre egges, and laye  
it hote vpon the Apoplexie.

Note, that yf you take of this play-  
stre. ʒ. i. and adde two snaples wth  
theyr shelles, and thre fat pygges, and  
of conyfe rayshes. ʒ. ʒ. well stamped  
together and layed vpon the poynte  
of the apoplexie, whan it is ripe, the  
skynne shalbe made thynne, and the  
apoplexie shal be opened by the ver-  
tue of the playstre.

But yf the apoplexie be caused of  
hote humours, it shal not be conueni-  
ent to vse so stronge a maturatiue,  
but it shal suffice, that in the decoctio-  
ye adde onely the flour of barley and  
wheate, tyl it be brought to the forme  
of a playstre, and than you muste put

to, buttyr and of swynes grese a  
sufficyent quantitie.

Item, it is a generall rule for ma-  
turation and mitigatio of the payne  
of this Apoplexie, to make often em-  
brocation with the decoction afore-  
sayde sodden with wheate flour, and  
fresh buttyr.

Afterwarde, whan the Apoplexie  
is ripe, ye shall open in the ryppesse  
place, after the doctryne declared in  
the Chapitre of excures, that haue  
grosse skynnes, to whiche chapitre re-  
ferte, for the knowledge of makynge  
incisions from the heed to the feete;  
acordynge to the sondre partes of  
mannes bodye. After incision, for the  
cure of the bicer ye shall procede with  
the remedies gyuen in the chapitre of  
the cure of flegmon in generall.

Yf the Apoplexie be caused of a ca-  
tarrous matter, and of a cause ante-  
cedent, and cometh not by the waye  
of termination ad crism, ye shall vse  
the remedies declared in this chapp-  
tre touchyng resolution and matura-  
tion. Here is to be noted, that though  
these apoplexies vnder the eares ben  
of the kynde of flegmon (which Ga-  
lene, and Celsus call parotides) ne-  
uerthelesse in the begynnyng we vse  
not the intentions prescribed in the  
cure of flegmon; but contrary wyse  
we vse attractyues, and resolutyues.

The reason in this (as Auerroes  
sayth) that yf the membre apoplexied  
be an emunctorie or a cleser, of a pri-  
ncipal membre, we ought not to apply  
repercussyue thynge vpon the Apo-  
plexie at any tyme.

It is treu that a repercussyue me-  
dicine is conuenient for an apoplexie  
neverthelesse, because the apoplexie  
procedeth by the deriuatio of a pri-  
ncipal membre, it is better that the  
matter be drawen to the emunctories  
than that it shoulde be dyscuen backe,  
for

Embriacatio

Apoplexie of  
catarrhus  
marte;

repercu-  
siones muste  
not be int-  
d.



for the daunger that myght enswe thereby.

Ye maye lawfullye applye ventos-  
ses and playsters attractiue whan the  
aposteme cometh by the waye of ter-  
minatio ad crism. And therfore Auic-  
enne sayth: let the analye be deriued  
to ventosles to a byle membre, with  
the safeguard of a principall. So that  
we must euer studie to drawe & mat-  
ter to a membre lesse noble, and cause  
the sayde membre to be apostemed.

For yf we shoulde applye repertussive  
medicines, the matter wolde returne  
to the principall membre, and wolde  
cause some disease that cannot be cor-  
rected by medicines.

He sayeth mozeouer in the chapitre  
of apostemes vnder the eares, that in  
thre cases, ventosles, and thynges at-  
tractiue maye be applied. The first  
is, whan the matter is venimous.

The second, whan there is feare, lest  
the matter by a repertussive medycine  
returne to a principall membre. The  
thyrde, whan the aposteme is by the  
waye of termination ad crism.

Acuerthelesse, whan the matter  
is in greate abudaunce, and cometh  
by sodayne deriuatio, and to greate  
payne, than during the tyme of hys  
begynning, ye must be ware of apply-  
inge ventosles, or thynges moche at-  
tractiue. For they wolde drawe to  
greate quantitie of matter to the place,  
and wold encrease the payne and al-  
so the feiuer. wherfore it sufficeth thā  
to euapoz the matter by the deco-  
ction of thynges anodyne (that is  
to saye) which take awaye payne, and  
with resolutiue playsters afoze re-  
heried.

Cauterie  
actual

It is also to be cōsidered by the chi-  
rurgens whych comaunde to open  
the place with an actual cauterie, not  
lokyng for maturation, and after-  
warde, in all tymes applye thynges

moche attractiue, worke folowshly.

Wherfore Auicenne sayth, & yf the apo-  
steme be of worst comyng, & attractio or  
drawyng, namely yf it be with a so-  
dayne deriuatio, the matter beyng apt  
to flowe abundantly to the soze  
place, than we must leaue hym to his  
owne nature. For this entent that the  
medycine very moche attractiue cause  
not vehement greife in the place, and  
that the payne cause not a feiuer, or  
cause the patient to be choked: which  
thynges we haue often seene to haue  
chaunced.

Wherfore in the stede of attractiue  
we muste be content with mollifyca-  
tion, and gentle resolutiue, cheselfe  
whan there is vehement payne, yea,  
the same doctour sayeth, that yf the  
begynnyng be with vehement payne  
we muste be content to euapoz the  
matter with colde water. Howbeit,  
Gentilis expounyng the text of Auic-  
enne vnderstode hote water, & not  
colde. And I saye, that yf the soze-  
sayde water be a decoction of mallo-  
wes, hyolettes, barlye, melilote, it  
shall be moze conuenient, than sym-  
ple water, and of greater operation  
in swaging greife.

In this case a flebotomie diuersiue  
is conuenient at the begynnyng, as  
Auicenne teacheth, sayinge: ye must  
diminish the matter by cuttyng a  
veyne if it be nedfull. wherfore (as  
we haue sayde before) the vnlearned  
chirurgiens do very euyl in this case,  
applying in all tymes attractiue me-  
dicines. For by greate attractiue som-  
tymes the matter is multiplied in  
the place, into so greate quantitie, &  
nature can not rectifye it, neyther by  
waye of maturation, neyther by the  
waye of suppuration, and so we haue  
often seene the matter in the place to  
be corrupted, or come to stonpe har-  
denesse.

whan

When this Aposteme is brought to maturation by the foresayde maturationes ye shal open it, and after that ye haue opened it, and suppressed the bloud, you must procede thre or four dayes with medicines, whych are conuenient to make mattier fluside or flowinge. Afterwarde for the mundification, incarnation, and cicatrization, ye shall procede after the doctrine declared in the Chappter of the cure of flegmon in generall. Thus by the ayde of god we haue ended thys chapter, whose name be prayesed.

**C**The. xiiii. Chapter.

**O**f an hote aposteme, of the gummes and palate, or rousse of the mouth.

Hotte apostemes in the gummes. &c.

**A** Aposteme of the gummes, and of the palate is engendred often of hote, and catarrhus mattier. It cometh also sometymes of the payne, and putrefaction of the teeth.

But of whatsoever matter it come (presupposed that the antecedent matter be purged, after as the humours shall requyre) there is nothyng better, than to administer thys reinedye vnder written, whych is of thys effect that it procureth quykelye the yssue of the matter, and swageth payne. **v.** of fat dyer pygges of Dates. **ssii.** in numbre. **iiii.** of raisins. **z. i.** of iulubes in numbre. **xx.** of cleane barley somewhat

**A** Decoction broken, of hyanne ass. **ssii.** of the rootes of langdebecfe. **z. ii.** Sethe these thynges together, with sufficient quantite of the brothe of an Henne without salte, vnto the consumption of two partes of the thre, and lette the patiente vse often therof, holdynge it

hote in hys mouth. And ye maye dyp cotton in the decoction, & lay it vpon the aposteme, for it tppeth greatlye & appaiseth the payne.

When the aposteme is come to maturation, ye shall open the place with a lancette. Afterwarde for mundification, and incarnation, it shal suffice to laye often vpon the Aposteme, honye of Roses. If the place can not be mundified thereby, ye maye applye vnguentum Egyptiacum, whych is of suche effecte, that it mundifieth the place from corrupte fleshe, and cōserueth the good. And afterwarde ye may well apply honye of Roses with lytiu and with a litle Sarcocoll. Thus we ende thys chapter. &c.

**C**The. xv. Chapter.

**O**f the fallynge of vuula, and of the corruption, and inflammation of the same.



**V**uula (as the Anatomistes saye) is a spongiuous membre, whych the nature hathe produced for two causes. Firste that it myghte

Of the fallig of vuula

gyue modulation or tunynge to the voyce. Secondlye, that it myght receyue the superfluities of the heade. The vuula is oftentymes losed, and depressed by flegmatyke matter. And oftentymes it is inflamed, corrupted, and loosed by hote matter.

For the curatio of the losynge of vuula by flegmatyke matter (a conuenient purgatio presupposed of pilles of Jera with Agatike) there is nothyng more conuenient, thā to drawe backe the vuula with a poultre made of one parte of pepper, and two partes of Myrobalanes citrines, applye pnce

Cure of flegmatis cause



inge it thre a daye.

Furthermore, it is conuenient before dinner and supper, to washe the face and the armes in a decoction of thynges confortatiue, with wyne and water equallye mengled. Also it is good to apply ventoses vpon the shoulders with scarification. Item towe some what kyndled, and sustynge red with frankencense, maye well be layed actually hote vpon the head.

Agargarine.  
me.

Immediately after purgation or cutting of the beyne called cephalica, if the strength of the patient will suffice it, the place muste be epithemed, and gargarised with this gargarine followinge. ℞. of cleane barley. m. i. of lentyles. m. i. of mirtles, of the graynes and leaues of the same, of wyde olyues, of eche a lytle. Let them boyle all togyther with sufficient quantite of water vnto the consumption of two partes of the thre, than strayne them, and adde to the strayingne, of whyte vnyngre. ℞. iiii. of syrupe of roses. ℞. ii. ℞. i. Let them sethe agayne a litle. This gargarine taketh awaye the euill hote complexion of the builla, & comforteth it, and is somewhat resolutiue, bycause of the barley. To this intention wyne of the two kyndes of poungranades, with rose water, plantayne water, and syrupe of roses mengled togyther, is very good.

Afterwarde if ye perceyue that it cannot be restored into his place, by the foresayde remedies, but than it cometh to the waye of corruption, it is very conuenient to rubbe it of vnguentum Egiptiacum, after the description of Auicenne, vnyngre alwaye the foresayde gargarine. And if ye perceyue, that by the application of vnguentum Egiptiacum, and of the remedies aboue wyrtten, the corruption will not be taken awaye, you must cutte it vnto the roote, and laye

an hote yron vpon the corrupted place, or cauterize it with some potentiaall cauterie. For this is the curacyon of auncient and latter doctours, chiefly of Albucasis.

Note that whā the matter is hote, for a purgation it is good to vse pylles of Allagerethe, or an electuarie of the iuice of roses, with diacatholicon, and tamarindes in conuenient quantitie. Also Cassia with the foxereher sed solutues, is expedient, and lyke wyle this description folowynge. ℞. of cassia, of dyacatholicon. assa. ℞. i. of an electuarie of the iuice of roses. ℞. ii. and. ℞. with water of endyue and sorrel, make a small potion, addynge of syrupe of hyssopettes. ℞. i.

It is very necessary at the begynnyng to kepe a good diete. Let the diete be suche as is declared in the Chapitre of Herisypelas, whan the matter is hote: whan the matter is colde, lette the patient kepe the dyete wyrtten in the chapitre of Tandimia. We iudge this doctryne declared to be sufficient for the curacyon of the builla. For the which the name of God be blessed.

### The xvi. Chapter

Of the apostemes of the iawes, and of the two almandes, and of the cure of the same.



Amigdales bene two fleshye particles or peccles situated in the sides of the builla, after the facyon of two almandes, and therefore of the Anatomistes, they are called amigdales, that is to saye almandes. And oftentimes they receyue a postemation, by reason of the Catarrhus

Of the apostemes of the iawes & amigdales.

thous matter that descendeth from the braine. For the curation whereof (after convenient purgation of the matter antecedent, as well by laxative medicines, as by scabotomie, and application of venosities upon the shoulders with scarification, and after ordinaunce of diete as is declared in the former chapters) it shalbe right expedient to vse some of thyse remedies vnder wyitten.

gargarisme

First at the begynnyng ye shall vse thynges of familiare expectoracion, as is a gargarisme compounde of one parte of water of roses, and two partes of wyne of pomegranades, and an halfe parte of vinegre of roses. To this intencion a decoction of barley, in whiche a lytle of sumach hath been boyled auaisleth much if ye adde thereto vnto a lytle of diamorom. This decoction draweth backe the matter merueylously, and conforteth the place, is good in the begynnyng, augmentation, state and declination.

A gargarisme resolu-  
tione.

When the Apoplexie is in the way of resolution, this gargarisme folowynge helpeth greatly resolution chiefly in the state .x. of cleane barley, of raielines, of dates. .xii. .xiii. let them boyle all together with sufficient quantitie of water vnto the consumption of half, than strayne them, and adde to the straynyng of honye of roses. .xii. of hyupe de diabus radicibus. .xii. lette them seeke agayne one boylunge. Item the thynges vnder wyitten ben verie good to turne aspe the matter, namelpe byndynge of the extreme partes, waschyng, and rubbyng. Item to retayne the forme of the heade, the application of tolue some what burnt and suffumigated, with the smoke of incense, is verie expedient. It is good in this case to pluck the haire of the patientes heade vnder

warde vehemently, after the doctryne of Helius.

When the Apoplexie came not be resolu'd by the forsayde way, if it growe to maturation, ye maye coueniently applie wythin, and without the remedies folowynge for the full copping of it. First ye muste applye this remedy without .x. of roasted apples. .xii. of butyre. .xii. of hennys egges. .x. and .x. of humans mylke. .x. of the flour of barley well bouted. .x. lette them boyle at the fyr till they be thicke, addynge in the ende of the decoction, the yolles of two Egges. This plaister applyed to the throte, stoppeth the Almanides easely, and swageth the payne. This decoction folowynge we haue often proued, and it is to be ministered withyn the mowthe .x. of drye figges, of dates, of eche in nombre .xii. of raielines. .x. of roots of holboock. .x. of cleane barley, of viane. .x. .x. of the sate of quince. .x. of iustubes in nombre .x. seethe them all with sufficient quantitie of the broth of an herbe not salted, vnto the consumption of two partes of the thre, than presse them strongly, and straine them, and adde to the straynyng, of sugge. .x. of honye of roses. .x. and .x. and lette them seeke agayne one boylunge. The patient shall gargarize often this decoction whiche muste be hote when he vseth it. It is maturative, and swageth the payne. When the Apoplexie is cype, you must open it with a lancette, & munge the blere with the water of a decoction of barley, mingled with honye of roses, in gargarizinge the same. Thus we ende this cha. for which the name of God be prayd.

maturative,

Ecce



**T**he xlii. Chapter of an Apoplemie  
of the throte called Squinancia  
of the quynce, and of the  
cure thereof.

Squinancia.



In the throte there is  
often engendred an a-  
poplemie of a Catarrh  
house matter comun-  
ly called of the olde  
doctours Squinancia.

Cornelius celsus calleth it Angina, &  
it is a dangerous disease, causing the  
patient sometime to dye by suffocation  
of chokynge in the space of. xii. houres,  
and sometyme of. xl. or. lxx. or. ii.

Wherfore Hippocrates sayeth, that  
if the quynce turne to the vypp of the  
luniges, the patiente shall dye within  
seven dayes, or shall spette out rotten  
and corrupte geare. Squinancia is  
an Apoplemie in the throte, wherby be-  
peth the aye from enterynge into the  
vypp of the Luniges, and suffeath not  
the meate to passe to the stomake, whi-  
che thynges bene necessaierie requi-  
site in mannes lyfe. And after Gale-  
nies opinion, there are foure kindes of  
Squinancia.

Four kin-  
des of Squi-  
nancia

The first, is with greaie payne, &  
there appeareth no swellynge, neither  
within, nor withoute. And it is be-  
twene the lacertes of the throte. Ye  
shall know it by the difficulty of brea-  
thyng and swallowynge of meate, and  
for the most parte it choketh the pati-  
ent in the space of foure dayes.

Whan a man is vexed w this kinde  
of Squinancia, he putteth hys tonge  
oute of hys mouth, and holdeth hys  
mouth open, drawynge breathe by  
courses, lyke a wynded dogge tho-  
rough the heate of the sunne. This  
kynde for the most part is contained  
in the inner parte of the Epyglotte, &

Juiceine calleth it Squinancia canina Squinancia  
that is dogges quynce.

The second kynde is contained be-  
twene the lacertes, and appeareth to-  
warde the spondiles, so that whan the  
tonge is pressed downe with some in-  
strument, it may be sene betwixt the  
almandes swollen, and redde though  
no swellynge appeare outwardly.  
This kynde is not so dangerous as  
the other.

The thyrde kynde is that, it is ma-  
nifested by swellynge inwardly, and  
outwardly, & is longer thā the other,  
that is to say, is choked not so sone as  
the other.

The fourth is that, that sheweth  
hys generation in the outward part  
only, and it is of surer curation than  
the other.

Squinancia is ended by one of these  
thre meanes folowynge. First, by in-  
sensible resolution. For sayng that the  
matyer is lytle, and subtyle, thesye  
an vniuersal or partycular rebotomy  
had, and some couenient gargallme  
exhibited, the patient is sone healed.  
For after that the matyer is purged,  
the reste wherby is subtyle, and of smal  
quantity, is resolved insensibly, or  
without feelinge.

Secondly, it is ended by the waye  
of suppuration, and so this Apoplemie  
can neuer be turned to anye quynce,  
nor ended in foure dayes, thesye whā  
the matyer is grosse.

Theridly, it is ended by permuta-  
tion, or chaungynge to some other  
parte of the bodye. And sometymes  
it is ended in the breste, sometymes  
in the heade, but for the mooste parte  
in the stomake. Whā it endeth in the  
breste, and that the matyer cometh  
towards the herte, tremblynge of the  
herte and a greaie cough ensueth.

If the matyer turne to the luniges  
it causeth a cough and a spittle.

it causeth difficultie of breathynge. If to the heade, it induceth perturbacion of the vse of reason. If to the stomake, it causeth vomyte and perbreakeynge. For euery permutacion of a shokynge Apoplexie is euill, as Aycenne wyrtueth.

Signes of permutacion.

Dangerous signes.

A signe of permutacion or chaungynge is, whan the tokens of an Apoplexie appeare, and incontinently after departe, some principall parte beynge hurted. Daungerous signes in Squinantia ben thys sharpe fevers, no appareance of swellynge, or rednes wythin, difficultie of breathynge, and swallowynge meate, and sometymes the tonge is swollen, and the salwes and whan the voyce canme not be well formed, but it semeth that the patient speaketh throughe the nose, it is an euill signe, and also whan the face is pale and the eyes moue hyther, and thither, oftentimes there chaunceth wyth the sayed signes a potorynge. Thys are the signes that follow an Apoplexie of daungerous termination, and thys last termination is worst of all.

Furthermore thys disease is sometyme engendred of sanguine matter, sometymes of Choleryke, and seldome of flegmatyke, and mooste seldome of Melancholyke matter.

A sanguine Squinantia.

The cure of Squinantia.

The signes of a sanguine Squinantia, maye be taken out of the Chaptyre of flegmon in generall, and lyke wyse of other humours, accordynge as it is declared in theyr propre Chaptyres, at the begynnynge of Apoplexies after the dyuertye of the foure humours. To come to the cure of Squinantia, there ben foure intentions requyred therunto. The fyrste is to ordeyne dyete. The seconde partlye to turne asyde the matter antecedent, partlye to purge by the nether partes. The thyrde, to take awaye the

mattere conloyncte. The fourth to comforte the place, frome whiche the matter is descended. The fyrste to correcte the accidentes. The fyrste is accomplished by the administration of the fyre thynges not naturall, of whiche we haue abundantly treated in the former Chaptyres, of hote Apoplexies in generall. Wherefore for hys dyyncke as good Helue sayeth, lette the patient vse at the begynnynge water of sugget, and Hydromill, and successuelye he muste comme to the water of cleane lentilles, or barley, mengled with a tuble of violetes, or Roses by infusion thys take awaye thyrst and swage inflammation. Furthermore for hys meate, he maye comme by lytle, and lytle to a potage made of the flour of beanes, and barley sodden in water. If the patient be stronge, let the foresayde thynges be sodden in the brothe of an leane chyrbone, yf he be weak with the addition of oxymell, and sugget. Laste of all geue the patient reate Egges, with the brothe of an henne. Thus by lytle and lytle we muste restore nature, and so doyng we maye restore the patient to hys fyrste estate. Item at the begynnynge ye maye geue the patient wyne of some granades with a lytle sugget, and water of barley. For it is bothe dyyncke, and a remedye of the Apoplexie. For it resoluethe samiliaty and gently, and moreover it quencheth the heate of the place Apoplexied, and kepeth the meate in the stomake from corrupcyng, as Ruertois testifieth, whiche vertues ben necessarye in the cure of thys disease.

The seconde intention, whiche is partlye to purge the matter antecedent, and partlye to turne it asyde, is accomplished by an vniuersall purgation.

Diet.



purgation, aswell by flebotomie, as euacuation of the bellie, and moreouer by rubbingge the extremities of the bodie, and byndynge them, & laynge ventoses vpon the shulders, and vpon the necke without scarification, or with scarification as the case shall require.

phlebotomie.

All thes thynges muste be done speedely for this disease suffereth not delay, & waiting to worke after the rules of Physick. Whā you come to the curatio of this disease, yf the greth and age of the patient wll suffice, it shalbe conuenient to cutte the veyne called basilica in the cōtrarie syde, & supposed that the patiente be purged first with a clyster lenitiue. And xii. houres after you may cutte the veyne named Cephalica in the same syde so that no lette be. Afterwarde to take awaye the matter conioyncte after the doctryne of all doctours, it ys conuenient to cutte the veynes vnder the tonge. For it is a singuler remedye, whan the strength of the patient can endure it.

Decoction.

Item it is good to turne away the matter, plungynge the legges vpon the knees, and the armes to the Elbowes, in this decoction folowynge. ℞. of Camomille, Melilot, Roses, Ricados. iii. li. of hyanne. ℞. iii. of rosemary, sage, woyme woode. ℞. i. of squinantum a lytle. Let them boyle all together with a sufficient quantitie of rayne water, & as muche odoriferous wyne, vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte. This lotion ministered as it is sayd before, and as hote as the patient maye suffice it, onelye twyse a daye, and the muche the quynce, drawynge the humours from the fore place, vnto the inferiour partes. After this you maye diminish the matter with conuenient laccapue

medicynes, accordynge to the dyuersite of the euill humours. If the matter be sanguine, after flebotomie, as is sayde, you muste purge the same without digestion, in this forme that foloweth. ℞. of cassia of cholen manna Asia. ʒ. ʒ. of tamarindes. ʒ. i. and ʒ. of dissolue the all together with the decoction of cordiall floures, & frutes, and make a small potion, addynge of syrupe of violets. ʒ. i. and ʒ.

purgation to a sanguine cause

But yf the matter be Choleryke, you maye conuenientlye geue the patient this purgation folowynge before flebotomie. ℞. of cholen manna. ʒ. i. of Diaprunis non solutue. ʒ. vi. make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes made of water of violetes, and night shade addynge of syrupe of violetes. ʒ. i. and ʒ.

purgation in a Choleric cause

If ye perceiue that blood is mingled with steame, than geue the patient pilles called Cochic, and pilles of Iera with agaryke, or in the lide of pilles purge the patient with this purgation. ℞. of cassia, of Diacatholico. Asia. ʒ. ʒ. Diaphinicon. ʒ. iii. make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, addynge of syrupe of violetes. ʒ. and ʒ. In this case suppositoies & clysters haunge some acuite or sharpnes seme more conuenient, than medicynes receyued by the mouth. For in this case the patientes abhorre to receaue medicynes by the mouth.

purgation in a mixture cause.

The thyrde intentio which is to take awaye the matter conioyncte, is accomplished by the administration of sondrie thynges vpon the sayd Aposteme accordynge to the dyuersite of the tymes of this disease. At the beginning of this Aposteme you muste be ware that ye lay not on it thynges behemēt by repercussive, before a purgation. For in retaynyng the matter in the place

place, and by inducyng of reumes it maye cause greate payne, and consequently drawe muche matter to the place.

Wherefore before the purgation, incontinently as sone as ye perceyue this Aposteme to begynne, it is good, to administer thys gargarysme followinge, whiche is of suche effecte that it conforteth the sore place, and quencheth the heate of the matter with mitigation of the paine, and resoluth some what the matter cooyncte, and kepeth the matter antecedent from commynge to the Apostemed place.

*A gargarysme.* And it is in thys forme followinge. .v. of the water of barley sodden vntyll the barley breake. .ii. ℥. of the wyne of swete Granade and sowet. .℥. i. of Syrupe of Roses by infusyon. .℥. iii. Let them seethe together one boylunge. At the begynnyng after euacuation, accordyng to the foresayde doctryne, you maye procede with stronger repercussyon. Good Resue praysethe in all kyndes of squynantie a gargarysme of Rose water, and vinegre.

*An other.* For the same intention, you shall vse thys gargarysme followinge. .v. of sowet apples in nombre foure, of sumach, of roses. .℥. i. of the seide of quynces. .℥. ii. Let the boyle all with sufficient water vnto the consumptyon of halfe, & adde of the wyne of both ℥. kyndes of pomegranades. .℥. ii. of diamozon. .℥. iii. of dianucū. .℥. i. let the boyle again a lytle. This gargarysme is good from the beginning vnto the augmentation.

*An other.* Here foloweth another gargarysme, whiche is of a merueilous good operation. .v. of the water of roses. .℥. ii. of ℥. wyne of swete, & tarte granades. .℥. iii. of veriuiue. .℥. i. of ℥. water of nightshade, & plaimtaine. .℥. i. of roses, of sumach of eche a lytle of ℥. iuice of apples sowet, and swete. .℥. ii. of

the iuice of wyldinges, and medlars, yf they maye be gotten. .℥. i. of Syrupe of roses. .℥. ii. of diamozon. .℥. i. let them boyle all vnto the consumptio of the thyrde parte & Gargaryse this decoction oft, as it is aforesayde.

Whā the aposteme is in ℥. angmentatio, the medicines must be mengled in augmentation. In things resolutiue, after this ordinaunce. .v. of roses, of sumach. .℥. ii. of barley, of raisines. .℥. i. of drye figges in nombre. .vi. iurubes in nombre. .x. Sethe the al w. sufficient water vnto ℥. consumptio of the thirde parte, adding of diamozon. .℥. iii. of the hony of roses, .℥. i. & .℥. Note ℥. if steame surmounte other humours, you maye adde to the foresaid remedies a lytle alume, and a lytle bynegre, and saffran.

Itē to this intentio it is good to gargaryse a litle of cassia wyth water of nightshade, & plaimaine. Also it is expedient to gargaryse warm gores milke to appaise ℥. payne, & to soule ℥. throte, which propertie is good in this case, *Gargarysme.* Lykewyse ℥. gargarysme followinge is allowable in this case. .v. of the brothe of a chickin sufficient quantitie, of barley. .℥. ii. of the seide of quynces. .℥. ii. of the rotes of lagedebeefe. .℥. iii. of drye figges. .℥. iii. in nombre of liqueritie. .℥. i. lette the boyle to the consumptio of the thyrde parte, thā adde of diamozon, of honic of roses, of dianucū. .℥. i. & lette them boyle agayne.

In the state of this disease whan ℥. Aposteme is in the waye of resolutio, you maye applie thys resolutiue. .v. of the roottes of Holihocke. .℥. iii. of drye figges in nombre. .x. of raisynes. .℥. ii. of byanne. .℥. i. of barley. .℥. i. of liqueritie. .℥. x. of ℥. nest of a swallow, .℥. i. of the byrdes of swallowes, yf they maye be gotten in nombre. .iii. or in the stede of them, take of dyed swallowes, and layed vp in salt, in nombre. .ii. Sethe them all together with the .℥. iii. broth



brothe of wethers fleshe or of hennes,  
vnto the consumptyon of the thyrde  
parte, and adde of honye of roses. ʒ. i.  
of redde suggre. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of saffran.  
(.i. of sirup de duabus radicibus. ʒ. i.  
If the mattier be grosse, adde to the  
foresayde thynges of oximell. ʒ. ii. and  
ʒ. Note that yf ye seeche in thys de-  
coctyon a dogges torde wth a lytle  
wyne of swete granades it shalbe ve-  
rye expedyt in the declinatyon of thys  
Aposteme.

is laiffe: ma  
tu. actue

If the Aposteme comme to matu-  
ratyon, the Chirurgie, muste further  
the tpyngge, applpunge maturatye  
thynges bothe wthin, and without,  
Thys playster folowynge causeth ter-  
minatyon of all kyndes of squinancia  
inertueplously, ether by maturatio or  
by resolutyon, and it muste be applied  
in the outwarde partes vpon the A-  
postemed place. ʒ. of the rootes of ho-  
shock. ʒ. i. of mallowes, and violettis  
ʒ. ii. of horehounde ʒ. ʒ. of  
whyte lylle rootes. ʒ. iii. of dyse syg-  
ges. ʒ. ii. of dates. ʒ. iii. the nest of a  
swallowe. Seeche thies thynges in  
water vntyll they ben perfectly sed-  
den, ʒ after that they be sodde choppe  
them, stampe them and strayne them,  
and make a stiffe playster vpo the fier  
wth the floure of fenugreke, barley,  
and wheate, and lynde, addynge of  
buttyre. ʒ. iii. of hennes grese, and  
duckes grese, of oyle of violettis. ʒ. ii.  
ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of saffran. (.i. and ʒ. yolkes  
of thre eggis, and wth the foresayd  
strayned thynges make a playstere  
and applpe it as it is sayde. To the  
same intentyon, a playster made of  
rosted apples wyrtten in the Chapp-  
tre of the apostematyon of the two al-  
mandes, is verye good, cheikely whan  
the mattier is hote, lyke wyse for the  
maturatyon of euerye Squinancia  
lette the patient gargarise often, a de-  
coctyon of the thynges afore reher-

sed wth redde suggre, and sirupe of  
violettis.

After the maturatyon, you muste  
open the Aposteme by subtile meane.  
A certayne lerned man commaundeth  
to open the Aposteme wth a softe  
waxe candel, puttynge in to the  
month, vnto the Aposteme, or in the  
side of it wth a leeke blade. Some  
comaunde to swallowe downe a moz-  
selle of beefe, tped to a threde and to  
plucke it out agayne sodapnely, ʒ be-  
hemetly. Some haue assayed to serch  
the Aposteme wth certayne instru-  
mentes, and to open it wth a lytle  
sharpe instrumente made after the fa-  
cyon of an haukes talande.

After that ye haue opened it you  
must mundispe it, incarne it, and seale  
it by, accordyng to the doctrine vndre  
wyrtten. First for the mundificatyon,  
you maye vse a decoction of figges, of  
raisynes, of barley mengled with ho-  
nye of roses. Semblably for incarna-  
tyon, you maye adde to the foresayde  
decoctyon, a lytle sarcocolle, and a lytle  
frankencense. For the sigyllatyon or  
sealynge by, vse a decoctyon of bar-  
ley, of letises, of roses, of olyue leaues  
boyled in sufficient quantite of wa-  
ter wth a lytle alum. Let ʒ patyent  
gargarise it often wth sirupe of roses.

The fourth intentyon, which is to  
cōforte the membre mandāt, that is to  
saye, fro which the mattier cometh by  
deriuatyon, is accomplyshed by the ad-  
ministratyon of ʒ poude. ʒ foloweth  
vpo the toppe of the heade, with towe  
somewhat burnte, wth which ye shal re-  
ceau ʒ fume of encesse. By the effecte  
of thys two reinedyes the heade ys  
greatly confortyd, and the humours  
ben kepte frome the soye place. The  
descriptyon of the poude ys thys.  
ʒ. of Roses, of wournewode. ʒ. ii. ʒ. powder.  
ʒ. i. of frankencense, of mastyke.  
ʒ. ii. of Calamus Aromaticus  
ʒ. ʒ. of

3. s. of squyphantum of sticados of ech a lytle.

**Accidentes** The fyfte intention which is to cor recte the accidētes, is accomplished by the administratiō of certayne thinges that haue strength to take awaye the sayde accidentes. The accidētes that are wonte to chaunce in thys case, are chieslye two, namely vehement payne and suffocation or chokynge with difficulty to take breath. For the mitigation of payne, it is most expediente to administer a gargarisme made of hot colwes milke, of syrupe of poppy, and a lytle oyle of violettēs, & a lytle saffrā. Let the patiēt gargarise the said cōpositiō beyng actually hote. Also the application of vētoses vnder the chyme is good after the opiniō of Celsus, for it kepeth a man from suffocation, because it draweth the mater to the outwardes partes. To the same intention many doctours cōmaunde to apply a ventose vpon the necke without scarification. We suppose the foresayd medicines to be sufficient for the cure of this dangerous disease, for whiche God be thanked.

**The .xliii. chapter of apostemes of the necke, and of the throte, and theyr partes.**

**Apostemes of the throte necke. &c.**

**T**here are often Apostemes engendred in the necke or in the throte of catarrhus in matter being cold, or mēgled. And lykewise of hote matter in children by reason of the cōmunitie, that the necke hath with the head. This aposteme commeth sometimes by rupture, or breakynge, by an hard crust or shelly scabbe that chaunceth in chyldrens heades, or by some stripe or wounde. And it groweth in short tyme to maturaciō or resolutiō,

The signes of this aposteme may easely be known by the doctrine of the vniuersall chapters.

The curation of these apostemes Signea (obseruacion of generall rules & purgation of the belly presupposed) is accomplished by the administration of conuenient remedies according to the place. At the beginning, whē the matter is mēgled, & the aposteme harde, you shall rubbe the aposteme w<sup>th</sup> oyle of camomil, beyng hote, & with oyle of lilies and hennēs grese, and duckes grese laying it vpon vnwaschen wolle well tooled taken from betwene the legges of a shepe.

Yf the matter be hote, rubbe the place with oyle of roses and violettēs beyng hote, and with oyle of camomil, and hennēs grese, applyng it, as it is sayde before.

Yf this aposteme chaunce in chyldrens neckes throughte the foresayde causes, it shalbe conuenient only to anoynt the place with oyle of roses, and violettēs beyng actually hote. And a plaster of resolution, then ye shall procede with a gentle resolutiō, as is this playster folowinge. Is. of the crommes of breade steeped in the decoction of malloves, camomil melilot, holihocke a boute .lii. then bruse well the bread, & incorporate it with the foresayd decoction, and sette it at the fyre with oyle of camomil, of roses & a lytle butter, vnto a spisse thynnes, addyng in the end the yolkes of two egges, of saffrā .i. which done, take it forth with fro the fyre. Thys playster resolucth the sayd aposteme, & resisteth not the maturation of the same.

Yf ye come to maturitie, ye shall helpe the ryping with suche thinges, as are declared in the chapter of the cure of flegmon. In whych we haue taught the maner of makynge incision

L. llii. from



A maturatione

from the heade to the feete. Item for digestion, mundification, incarnation and sigillation, you muste procede as it is written in the cha. of slegmon.

Acuertheles we wyl describe here a maturatione playster, whych is after this foine. .v. of the leaues of mallo- wes and violets, of euery one. .iii. of whyte lilly rootes. .z. .iii. Seth þ thyn- ges in the broth of an hene, or of fleshy not salted, with the rōmes of breade steeped in the sayd decoction, and after- ward pressed and strayned. So make a playster with freshe butter in suffi- cient quantite, and commine wyle. Sethe them vntyl they be thyeke, ad- dyng in the end two yolkes of egges and lettyngge them agayne vpon the fyre all togyther and make a Maister. This playster is of tyght good effect for maturation, and relusteth not reso- lution.

If the Aposteme be catarrhus, & hote, the cure is in maner all one, thou- chynge maturation, and resolution. If the mater be megled with grosse- nes and heat, and the chirurgiens in- tention be to resolue, than he may vse this resolutiue folowynge. .x. of þ rootes of holphocke sodden, and strained. .li. of the oyle of camomill, dill, of e- uery one. .z. .ii. of oil of roses, of duckes grece. .z. .i. of oyle of lillies. .z. .x. of white diaquilon gummed. .z. .iii. of þ mas- ty of the legges of a cowe, & of a calfe an. .z. .vi. of cowes tallow. .z. .iii. make a cerote at the fyre, neither to hard, nor to softe, with sufficient whyte ware. This cerote resoluech merueilouslye all harde matter without drawynge of matter to the place.

To this intention the playster of melilote is good, & lykwyle the plai- ster of diaquilon magnum. Howbeit they are not so much withoute daun- get of drawynge matter to the place. But if the aposteme come to suppu-

ration, ye shall procede with this ma- turatiue. .v. of lillye rootes, and holp- hocke rootes, of euery one. .li. .f. Seth them in water, stampe them, & strayne them, & then make a styffe playster at the fyre in the decoction with þ flour of fenugreke, lynse de, and wheat, of e- uery one, as much as shal suffice, ad- dyng of buttyre, of swines grece mel- ted, of euery one. .z. .iii. .f. the yolkes of two egges, mengle them, and with the foresayde straynyng incorporate them and make a playster. When the aposteme is tyme, let it be opened, and let it be digested thre or fore dayes, & afterwarde mundify it with the mun- dificatione de aplo, or sinallage, or w the mundificatione of syrupe of Roses after our description.

After mundification vse an incarna- tiue of hony of roses, and sarcocol bi- cause of the synnowes whych are in the place. synnally for our intentions, yf it be needeful, resorte to the chapter afore reherled. Note this that þ cure muste not tary longe in the apo- steme, bycause of the multitude of the synnowes, byrnes, and ligamen- tes, whych be in the place.

Thus we ende this cha- pter. For whych the name of god be praysed. A- men.

Here endeth the thyrde treatyse, and the fourth begynneth.

The fourthe treatyse speaketh of the Apostemes of womans breastes, and it containeth foure chapters of whych the fyrste treateth of hote apostemes en- genred in the dugges.

There

Hotte aposte-  
mes in b:ca  
sca.



Here is engendred in a womans brestes an hote aposteme thoww sondrye causes, some- tymes of a primitiue cause, by a stripe of slyste, or of a staffe, or by to harde la- syng of theyr garmentes. Somtymes of a cause antecedet, & is to saye, by to muche abudance of hote humours, & by the curding of milke, & that for the moste parte.

The cure of an aposteme of the dug- ges caused by cuttyng of the mylke (obseruation of the vniuersall rules presupposed, accordyng to necessitie) shalbe accomplisshed by the administraction of mollificatiue, and resolutiue medicynes, hauyng for thys cause a litle resolutio that matter be not dy- uen to the place.

An Aposteme of the dugges des- peth not repercussion, bicause of s cur- dyng of mylke, which is in the veynes

Wherefore thynges euaporatiue, and that open the veynes, wth seda- tion of payne, are very expediet at the beginning, as we haue often proued.

Mollificati

Here foloweth a mollificatiue ve- ry expedient in thys case. R. of the lea- ues of mallowes and violets, of eue- ry one .ii. l. of cleue barley .ii. l. of sma- lge leaues, of camomille floures, of eche alytle. Let them boyle altogether in sufficient water wth .z. iii. of frethe buttyre, and as muche oyle of violets into the consumption of two partes of the thre. Thys mollificatiue muste be layed vpon the place apostemed, re- ceuyng the same with hote cloutes, moisted in the sayd decoction: Last of all lette the place be rubbed wth the foresayde butter, and oyle of violetttes sodde. It is of good operation, for by thys vertue of openyng, it causeth the humours to breathe out with gentyl

resolution, and sedation of payne.

To the same intention, thys mol- lificatiue folowynge is conueniente, but it is more resolutiue the the other R. of fyne hyanne .ii. l. of camomil .ii. l. of melilote well hyared .ii. l. of the flour of beanes .z. iii. of the oyle of ca- momil, roses, dil. of euery one .z. i. l. of of hennes grece, of oile of violetttes, of euery one .z. x. make a styffe playster of all, wth sufficiente sodden wyne, ad- dyng of saffran .z. ii.

An other.

You maye vse thys that foloweth whan the place is not enflamed. R. of sodden wyne, of hony, of euery one .z. viii. and make a styffe playster on the fyre wth barley flour. Semblable gates dunge sodden wth hony pur- geth the mylke. Item the flour of bea- nes, and lentylles sodden with lye and sapa, that is to say: sodde newe wyne, and wth a lytle myntes, and oyle of myrtylles, and oyle omphacryne men- gled together, and layed on after the maner of a playster, dyeth the mylke matreplouslye.

An other.

To the same intentio you may take the crummes of breade plunged, and moisted in the sayde decoction, ma- kyng a playster at the fyre with the foresaid oyle & buttyre: & the yolke of an egge, and a lytle saffran.

And hete with ye must playster all the dugges. If you wil make greater reso- lution, adde to the playster last rehear- sed of the flour of barley, and beanes of euery one .z. iii. and a lytle camomil and melilote well stamped.

If ye perceiue that thys aposteme cometh to maturation, wherby thynge is easily known by the rednes of the place, and by the hardnes, and pulsa- tion or beatinge, thar ye shal procede to the maturation, wth thys matu- ration. R. of mallowe and violette lea- ues, of euery one .ii. l. of the rootes of holiothe

maturation



Holihock. ʒ. iiii. Sethe them al in water, stampe the ym, and strayne them, and make a playster in the decoction, with the floure of wheate and barley, addynge of fresh buttyre. ʒ. iiii. of swynes grece melted. ʒ. ii. ʒ polkes of two egges put in, whā ye take the plaister from the fyre, than mengle it agayne with the strayinge, and make a plaister. Thys playster is of marueylous operation in rypynge.

If the aposteme be very hote and choleryke with participatiō of bloud than ye must procede with some maturation, of a colde and moyste coimplexion. The description of thys maturation is wyrtten about the ende of the chapter of the cure of flegmon.

Note that we haue often founde thys aposteme to be of harde maturation, chespe whan it is aboute the heade of the dugga verynge the woinahne with vehement payne, and causynge sweaters, so that somtymes it endureth a whanspe. Wherefore whan suche peryll is doubted, we muste procede wysely to maturation, and incision of the place.

Incision.

The incision muste be made after the facion of the netwe Doone, that the vapours of the mylke, and of the matter whyche hurteth the brayne, maye ysue oute by the sayde opened place. Afterwarde for the digestion, and mundification, you shall vse the medicynes wyrtten in the former chapters.

Plaster

Note that it is conuenient to apply a mollificatiue, and resolutiue playster, at that tyme whan the incision shalbe made, bycause of the spongiu- site of the dugga, and of the humours whyche be yet in the matter conspinct that the place may be mollified, and some parte of the matter resolved, whyche Plaster maye be after thys sorte that foloweth. ʒ. of the crommes

of bycade steaped in the decoction of holihocke, & than make a playster at the fyre, in the foresayd decoction w butter and oyle of Roses, and camomille, addynge the yolkes of two egges and a little saffran.

Item to the same intention thys description folowynge is verye expe- An other  
diente. ʒ. of the leaues of mallowes & violetes, of euerie one. ʒ. i. of camomille, and roses, of euerie one. ʒ. ʒ.

Sethe them al in water, stampe them and strayne them, and put in the decoction of the crommes of bread. ʒ. i. thā bruse, and strayne the foresayd breade, and w the forechearsed thinges beynge strayned, and with a lyttle of the decoction, make a styffe plaister at the fyre, addynge of oyle of roses. ʒ. ii. of oyle of camomil, of butter. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. the yolkes of two egges. Thys playster is of great efficacie in resolu- ing matter conspinct, and mollifying the place, and swaging payne, as we haue often proued. Item to thys intention it is good to make a Plaster of the flour of barley, & beanes, in ʒ foresayd decoction, w thynge lykwyse wyrtten in the sayd description.

Itres may  
uerbe to log

Here you shall note, that your tente must not be to long bycause it myght cause great payne, and it must be hol- lowe made of leade or spluer, or of the roote of Wittany well pycked, or of the leafe of coale wortes dyed in the shade; you may moreover make one of a gourde dyed in the sunne, and it is the best of all.

If it be nedefull to vse a stronger mundification, then trecte the tente with spytte, and wappe it in oure powder, and putte it in the mouth of the blcered place. For it mundify- ethe mightely, and purgethe the mat- ter conspincte. When the tyme of m- carynge is come, whyche thynge is easely

Incatina-  
tione.

easely known by the mitigation of  
payne, and by the diminution of the  
matte, and swelling, then purth this  
incarnatiue with a tence.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of honse  
of roses.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of scordane.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . hal of shal  
cocoll hot brayed.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of scambentane  
 $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ . and mingle them.

After that incatination is accompy-  
shed, whiche thyng is known by  $\mathfrak{z}$   
matte that issueth out, like the flum-  
nes of holshoches, ye wille come to ci-  
cattrisation, whiche maye be after thys  
softe that foloweth.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of the flowers  
of pomegranades, of nutobalanes ci-  
trins, of roche alumne cobust.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . byens  
of eueri one.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of terra sigillata, of bo-  
le armenie, of eueri one.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . mingle the

Infusatiue

Item the water of alumne is of good  
operation, with the foresayd thynges.  
Note that from the daie that ye begin  
to murther, vnto perfyte cicatrised,  
is good to vse our ointment of manid.

And for as muche as after thys apo-  
steme is healed, commonly there re-  
mayneth greate hardnes in the place,  
where the aposteme was, you must re-  
solue it by discrete, that the hardenes  
come not to a cankerous scaphiros.  
For this resolution ye shal administer  
diaquilon magistrale, wyrtten in our  
Antidotarie, whiche resoluech all  
hardnes, without drawinge of mat-  
ter to the place.

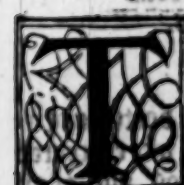
If thys aposteme procede of great  
abundance of humours, you must vse  
a conuenient purgation at the begyn-  
nyng and procede with thynges som-  
what repercussive, as is the oyle of ro-  
ses, the whyte of an egge, and a lytle  
of the iuyce of plantayne. In the aug-  
mentation ye shal procede with grea-  
ter resolution, and greater reper-  
cussion.

Touchynge the resse of the cure,  
ye shal do after that, that is wyrtten in  
thys present chap. of the curinge of  
mylke. Semblablye pf it come by one

of the causes primitive declared at the  
begynnyng of this chapitre, it maye  
be healed after the doctrine taughte in  
the chapitre of the cure of fleigonon,  
commynge of a primitive cause, and  
in maner ye must procede as we haue  
layde in the fyrste cure of thys cha-  
pitte. For the whiche the name of  
God be prayd.

And the. iiii. treatise.

The seconde chapitre of a  
colde aposteme of the ma-  
mille of dugge.



The curatiue of a colde  
aposteme chaumpyng  
in  $\mathfrak{z}$  mainilles (the ob-  
scuration of an vntuer-  
sal purgation presu-  
supposed) shal be acco-  
plished by the remedies vnderwrytten.

The cure of  
a cold apo-  
steme in the  
dugges

At the begynnyng ye shal anoynt  
the mamille of dugge, with thys vn-  
ction.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of the oyle, of camomyl, of roses,  
and dille, of eueri one.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of the oyle of  
lillies, of the oyle of lynde, and swete  
almandes, of hennes grece, of eueri  
one.  $\mathfrak{z}$ .  $\mathfrak{z}$ . of whyte wyne.  $\mathfrak{z}$ . make a lya-  
niment at the foet. After thys vnction,  
it is good to laye vpon the place, vnto  
washed woull taken from betwene  
the legges of a shepe, or solwe welken  
bed, with the foresayd thynges. For  
they resolue with some confortation.

Ointment

If there be nede of greater resoluti-  
on, the cerote ordeyned in the chapitre  
of and aposteme in  $\mathfrak{z}$  neche, is conue-  
nient in thys case.

But pf thys aposteme canne not  
be resolued, but semethe to come to  
the waie of maturation, then rype  
it with a playster of holshoches, and  
floure of lynde, senugreke, &c.

After maturation it shal be conue-  
nient to open the place, accordyng to  
that;



that, that is aforesayde of incision, as-  
fer the diuersite of the partes of mans  
bodre. After incision, for the digesti-  
on, mundification, incarnation, and si-  
gillation, ye shall procede, as it is de-  
clared in the cha. afore. Likewyse con-  
chenge resolution, and mollification  
of the hardenes that remaineth after  
the curynge, ye shall resorte to the said  
chapter as neede requyret. Thus we  
make an ende. &c.

**The third Chapter of an hard A-  
posteme in a womans brest  
called Cancereous  
Sephitos.**

Cancereous  
sephitos in a  
womans  
brest.

**I**n the first doctrine of a-  
postemes, we treated  
of Sephitos, and of all  
the kinds thereof. In this  
present chapter I haue  
determined to describe a Cancereous  
Sephitos. A cankerous sephitos in  
a womans brest is a greates hardenes  
of dusky the colour, whych can not be  
moued hyther and thither. It is moze  
augre at one tyme then at an other, &  
oftentimes of such malignite as cau-  
seth Herisipelas, & endureth pych-  
nyges, and inflammations, so that the  
womanne whycher is vexed with this  
dyscase can neyther eate nor drynke, &  
hath alwayes a lytle feuer. And some-  
tymes three appeare rounde aboute,  
certayne beynes full of melancholyke  
bloude.

This we  
toke out of  
the frenche  
booke.

The cure of this aposteme (the ob-  
seruation of diete & of purgation, as  
we haue appoynted in the chapter of  
Sephitos presupposed, shal be acco-  
plyshed after the custome of a noble wo-  
man dwellinge at Arras called Lady  
Godinne, which daily healeth a great  
multitude of women, haungr this

dyscase, & cankerouse & hard blecces.  
First when the hardenes begynneth  
she is wont to piane it by the waie of  
resolution she may resolve the matter.  
And then she applyeth a cerote of oyle  
of roses, oyle of camomill, oyle of bill,  
& whyte waxe in sufficient quantite.  
Sometymes she resolureth it with a de-  
coction of parietayre, camomill, mel-  
lone layde to with the crommes of  
bryone breade. And when she feeth  
that the Aposteme wyl come to matu-  
ration, she is houre to applye a pla-  
ster made of the oyle of swete alman-  
des, stiche buttyre, lillie rootes, swa-  
nes grece, barley flour, and fenugreke  
floure. And when the Aposteme com-  
meth to blication, or to a canker, she  
proceadeth with thynges mundifica-  
tyue, that is to say, with thynges that  
mundifye moderatlye, and chylpe  
with this mundification. & of cleare  
tere bentme. & ii. of honny of roses strai-  
ned. & iii. of yolk of an egge, of milbust  
as much as shall suffice, make it after  
the maner of a plaister.

In greates difficulties of cankers,  
and maligne blecces, as wel in the ma-  
milles as in the legges, the greatest re-  
medye that she vseth, is a fomentati-  
on made with an herbe called chyme-  
non of whych mention shall be made  
in the chapter of Malum nostrum.  
After this fomentation alwayes she ap-  
plyeth a blacke Plaster, made after  
this forme. & of commune oyle. ii. l. of  
lytarge broughte to a pouder, and of  
burnt lead, of euery one. & iii. of black  
waxe. & ii. Lette theyn boyle three  
houres, and cuet theyre them aboute,  
and adde in the ende of cleare terebe-  
ntyne. & ii. of the iuyce of chymenon cla-  
rified. & iii. theyre them well aboute,  
and proceade to perfyte curation, with  
this Plaster. For the cicatrisation,  
vse the water of alume, and water of  
plantayne.

By this curation the sayd woman hath acquired greate honoure.

For she hath healed many women of this disease, and in a manner infecte other, of maligne, and corrosiue vlcers, so that she is now called the mother of poore folke, because she healeth them only for the honour of

God. Thus endeth this

cha. For the whiche

God be praised

and than-

ked.

**C** The .iiii. Chapter.

**O**f the hardenes of the mamylles not cankerous.

Hardnes of  
bugges not  
cancerous.

**I**n the mamylles (as we haue sayde before) after the cure of Apostemes, there remaineth a greate hardenelle, whiche if it be not cured by a good Chyrurgien, maye come to Sephiros: In this case thynge of much drawing haue no place.

Wherefore a cerote of marth malowes wytten in the Chapter of an Aposteme in the necke, is conuenientlye administrated, whych merueylously resolueth by lytle and lytle al hardnes with mollification.

A cerote.

Item to this intention the cerote folowynge is good. R. of whyte diaspillon gummed. ʒ. ii. of hennies grece of the maye of the legges of a calfe, and of a cowe. aña. ʒ. vi. of the oyle of swete Almandes, of freshe buttyre. aña. ʒ. v. of oyle of camomylle, dyllie, lyllves. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of Duckes grece, and gose grece. aña. ʒ. vi. and an halfe, of the muscilage of Holyhocke, and of lyncede. li. ʒ. melte them al at the fyre and lette them boyle with the sayde

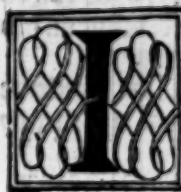
muscilage, and than strayne them, and make a soft cerote with sufficient whyte ware. Item we haue proued a playster made of ruse, sodden til it be thicke, with the brothe of a shepes head, or of an henne, and incorporated with sufficient buttyre, & oyle of Camomylle, and haue founde it good: whiche I did boyle in a posnet addynge in the ende the yolkes of. iii. egges, and of safran. ʒ. i. It mollifieth the hardenelle of the mamylles merueylously. Lyke wyse crommes of bread stepe in a decoction of hollyhocke, and afterwarde stamped with oyle of roses, camomylle, and dyllie, & set on the fyre with a litle of the foresayde decoction, and an ounce of duckes grece, and boyled together, and hauinge added in the ende the yolkes of three egges, and of safran.

ʒ. ʒ. is of good effect. Thus endeth this presēt cha. for whych the name of god be blessed.

**C** Here endeth the fourth treatise of Apostemes: and the fyfte beginneth.

**C** The fyfte Chapter.

**O**f Apostemes of the brest, and of the rybbes, and that chaunce vpon the pannicle called diaphragma, or mydyffe.



**I**n the Region of the brest and rybbes, there are engendred hote & colde Apostemes, as in other partes of the bodye. And they come

Of apost. of the breste rybbes. ʒ.



they come sometymes of a primitiue cause, but for the mooste part of a cause antecedente.

If they come of a primitiue cause, than the cure may be after the cure of flegmō engedryed of a primitiue cause. For mooste communely these apostemes are of an hote nature, and bene engedryed of bloude or cholere, wherfore I wyll recite the order of a matter that chaunced at Genua, whan I was in that cite.

An expert  
cure.

There was a Labourer, whyche satte vpon a wall. And he had a sonne of thre or foure peate of age, whyche came vnto hym vpon the wal, whom, as the father sawe, he rose vp to mete hym, and by an enyll chaunce, they fell downe bothe. And the sayde Labourer was sore hurte in the rybbes, so that it came to a greate apostematyō. And when the aposteme began to encline toward maturatiō, he was vered w a sharpe feuer. Wherfore it was necessary to open the aposteme accordyng to the length of the rybbes. The insitiō was made verpe greate & depe, for the aposteme was great, and there issued oute greate quantite of matter. And one daye, at the tyme of hys dreslynge, nature borded at once in one instante a greate quantite of matter by the apostemed place of the aposteme, by the Patientes mouthe, and hys bealpe.

We leyng the chaunce, ordeyned conueniente potions, washynges, incarnatyōs, and mundifycatyōs, (whereof we wyll speake in the Chaptyer of a wounde that pearceth into the brest) so that by the ayde of god we restored the labourer (being an old man) vnto hys health agayne.

At whyche curation, the excellent phisition James Baroia, a Genouoy greatly marueyled.

If the Aposteme be engedryed of a cause antecedente, wee muste consider howe we procede to thys curation of it, eyther by resolutyō, or by an other intane. For if the sayde Aposteme come by the waye of terminatyō, and Crisim, as we haue often sene after longe fleuers, than I wyll Chyrurgien oughte to consider whether the Aposteme be come to maturatiō. If it so be, he may conueniently make insitiō, after the lengthe of the rybbes (as we haue sayde.)

But if the place be not yet come to maturatiō, lette it be tyed wth a playster of coolewoztes made w buttyr, and the brythe of fleshe vn salted or wth a playster of holihockes, and other, wytten in the chaptyer of the cure of flegmon.

And bycause thys Aposteme styeth wth no exiture, nor swellynge outwardely, so that vnconnyng Chyrurgiens perceyue not the collection of the sayde Aposteme, there is greate nede of an experte and learned Chyrurgien, wherfore for the verifcacyō of thys Aposteme, whan it is growen in the sayde place, and that there is gatherynge of corruptyō in it, it is necessary to knowe the Signes that are wonte to come before maturatiō, that is to saye, heuynesse and ponderosite of the place wth maturatiō. out swellynge, chespe whan it is percynge, and for the mooste parte wth out rednesse of the place. And it hathe alwaye a lytle feuer. And the patiente eateth wth greate difficulty, and can not slepe.

And if the Chyrurgien presse the place wth hys synger, where the matter is gathered togyther, there remaineth in the pressed place a concauitie or hollownesse: and mozeouer ye may feele a pulsation or bytyng.

Lykewyle, ye maye haue knowledge, by

by the relatyon of the Patiente, for  
thys aposteme byngeth great payne.

To conclude, whan the foresayde  
lygnes be obserued by a wyle Chyr-  
turgien, and whan the Aposteme is  
come to maturacyon, let depe incision  
be made after the lengthe of the ryb-  
bes, and after the quantity of the mat-  
ter. For whan the matter is in greate  
abundaunce, the openyng muste be  
the greater.

At the first ye shal not suffer much  
fylthe to yssue oute, that nature be not  
to muche feabled. Therefore the quit-  
ture must be retayned, in laying towle  
and hurdes vpon it, with the wyhte  
and polke of an egge mengled togy-  
ther. The nexte daye lette it issue oute  
in good quantite. And bycause thys  
Aposteme is penitrante, or perynge,  
we ought to procede, as it shall be de-  
clared in the Chappter of a perynge  
wounde.

If ye perceiue that y aposteme per-  
ceth not, than muste the place be dige-  
sted wth a digestiue of terebentyne,  
by the space of thye or foure dayes.  
After digestion let the place be muni-  
disyd wth honye of Roses, and tere-  
bentyne, and wth a mundifycatiue  
of smallage.

And ye shall consider, yf the Apo-  
steme haue manye hollowe places,  
that before the incarnation, the sayde  
hollowe places muste be mundified  
wth Unguentum apostolorum lay-  
ed vpon a tente, or wth Unguentum  
Egyptiacum, or wth Unguentum  
myrtum, or wth a lotion of lye, or  
pouder of Gumme, of ourte descrip-  
tion, whiche taketh awaye superflu-  
ous fleshe.

Afterwarde for the incarnation,  
and sigillation, ye shall vse the re-  
medyes wyrtten in the former Chapp-  
ters. If the Aposteme chaunce in the

foze partes of the breastes, ye muste  
procede as it is declared afore of an  
Aposteme in the rybbes. Thus en-  
deth thys Chapter: for the whych god  
be praysed, &c.

## The .ii. Chapter.

Of an aposteme in the backe,  
as well hote as  
colde.



The Aposteme y chad-  
ceth in the backe, by  
cause of the nobiliti of  
the place, wher y make  
is situated, and by rea-  
son of the multitude  
of synnolwes, is daungerous, as the  
doctours do saye.

The curacion of it is thys. If the  
Aposteme be hote (the vniuersall ru-  
les presupposed) ye may annoynte the  
place wth oyle of camomyl, oyle of  
Roses, and oyle of vyolettes by the  
space of two or thye dayes. And yf ye  
perceiue that the Aposteme bendeth  
to the waye of resolution, than it is  
conueniente to procede wth the re-  
medyes resolutiue noted in the Cha-  
pter of an Aposteme in the necke, like  
wyle touchyng maturatiues, yf that  
vse them, that are declared in y sayde  
Chapters.

After maturation open the place  
after the lengthe, and after the quan-  
titye of the Aposteme (as we sayde in  
the former Chappter.) Afterwarde yf  
nede requyre, digest the place, wth a  
digestiue of terebentine, and of oyle of  
roles, and a litle saffran, the space of  
thye or foure dayes.

¶ .ii. The



The rest of the curation shall be accomplished, as it is wytten in the Chapter of the cure of Fegmon.

*Ointment  
if the mat-  
ter be colde*

Yf the matter of the Aposteme be colde, ye shal annoynt the place with this ointment folowynge. .v. of oyle of Camomyle, Roses, Dyll, lyllys, asia. .i. and .s. of oyle of spike. .i. of whyte ware, as moche as shall suffice, make a lymment, addynge, of Safran. .s. annoynt the place heryn with, laying vpon it vnwashed wol taken from betwene the legges of a shepe And thus procede thre or foure dayes.

*In other.*

Item, ye maye applye the playstre folowynge, which is more resolute than the other. .v. of the croonmes of breed steved in thynges that resolute, as roxiandre, melilote, camomyle, dyle, holphocke, a lytle organie, squinatum, and sicabos. Let all these thynges be sodden in water and wyne. Than with the oyle oyle Roses, Camomyle, and Dyle, and with breed lythed in the sayd decoction, and brosed make a styffe playstre, accordynge to arte, addynge of beane flour. .i.iii. To the same intencion a sponge moisted in the same decoction, and layed hote vpon the Aposteme is very good.

Yf ye perceyue, that this aposteme can not so be resolved, than ye maye trye it with this maturatyue. .v. of the rootes of whyte lyllys. .i.iii. of the rootes of holphocke. halfe a pound.

*A maturatyue.*

Sethe them all in water, and than stampe, them, and strayne them, and in the decoction, with the flour of wheate, fenugreke, and lynseede, make a styffe playstre, addynge of buttyre, of swynes grese. Asia. .i.iii. of Safran. .i. and .s. polkes of thre egges.

*Incision.*

Note, that this Aposteme muste be opened betwene the maturation,

that begynneth, and perfecte maturation, that the matter, inape not pearce vnto the nuke, and the symonwes thereof. After incision let the Aposteme be dygested with a dygestyue of terebentyne, and the polke of an egge, the space of thre or foure dayes. For the accomplishment, of all other intentions, ye shall procede, accordynge to the doctryne wytten in the chapter of Apostemes in the necke.

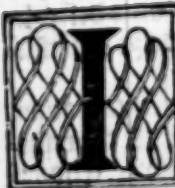
Note this, that yf the vicer touche a symonwe place, or the nuke, and corrupte the boones, than (thoughe true cure be despayred) neuertheless as moche as is possyble, ye shall take awaye the corruption with raspatories, and after conuenient instrumentes, and not with actuall cauteries, by reason of the danger, that there is to touche the nuke, or the symonwes.

For a gentle mundification we coulde saye to vse the oyle of the yolkes of egges, and honye of roses, and a lytic sarcocoll and myre. Yf the place be full of lytic holes, mundyspe it with lotions, and with the remedies declared in the former Chapitres.

Thus endeth this Chapte for the which God be prayled. .xc

### The.iii. Chapter.

Of the payne of the backe bone.



If the payne that chaunceth in the backe bone, be caused of an hote matter, ye shal annoynt the place with oile of Roses omphacyne, and with a lytle oyle of Camomyl, beinge actually hote.

¶ If the payne be caused of an euill hote complexion, ye shall vse onelye oyle of Roses omphacine. And after the vnction of the sayde oyle, ye muste laye to a sponge dypped in a decoction of roses, of Myrtiles sede and leaues, of batlepe, and whyte saunders.

**Purgacion**

¶ If the payne be caused of colde mattier (after a Purgatyon of the heed, by the takinge of pylls de Ferra cum agatycos, or pylls called sine quibus esse nolo, of eche. 3. 5. or wyth pylls aggregatiue) Annointe the paynfull place wyth this vnction.

**Ointment**

℞. of the oyle of Camomylle, of lyllyes, spyke, and dyll ania. ʒ. i. of squinantum, woyme woodde, sticados, Camomylle, of euerye one a lytle, of odoriferous wyne one Cyathe, of grounde wormes, washed wyth wyne. ʒ. i. Let them boyle all together tyll the wyne be consumed, than strayne them, and adde to the straininge of hypericon. ʒ. vi. of Saffran, ʒ. i. whyte ware. ʒ. x. Lette them boyle agayne, and than make a lymment. Item to this intention, the oyle of whyte lyllyes, wyth the oyle of Roses, and Camomylle, is verye good.

**A decoction**

Also ye maye conuenientlye applye a sponge dypped in this decoction. ℞. of Camomylle, Helylote, dyll, Roses, ania. ʒ. i. of sticados, woyme woodde, squinantum, matotram, mugworthe, of euerye one a lytle. Lette them boyle all together, vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte, in suffreient water, and a lytle wyne of good odoure. Dyppe the sponge into this decoction, beinge hote, and renewe it often. For it appayseth payn maruailouslye.

And we saue lykewyse, that these thynges be good to take a waye the payne that cometh of an euill colde

complexion.

Thus endeth this Chapitre: For the whyche Good be praysed, and thanked.

## ¶ The fourth Chapitre.

### Of the Apostemes of the bellye



The Aposteme of the bellye muste be dylly-

gentlye cured, and by a discrete Chirurgien.

For oftentimes it be-

cometh with euill and so-

dyte accidentes, cheefely aboute the ma-

turatio, and whan it is engedged nigh

the nauill.

The curacion of hote and colde a-

postemes in the belly (the vniuersall

rules of Purgatyon presupposed)

is dispatched as it foloweth. Firste,

if the Aposteme be hote, for the re-

percussyon, resolution, and matura-

tion, it is conueniente, to resorte to

the Chapitre of the cure of flegmon.

Whan this Aposteme cometh to

maturacion, and whan it is aboute

the nauill, ye shall make incysyon af-

ter the fygure of the newe mone.

In other places ye shall make incysion

accordynge to the doctryne giuen in

the Chapitre of incysions, and crytu-

res. And because the matter somety-

mes percereth vnto the place of the inte-

stynes or guttes, ye shall resorte to the

Chapitre of a wounde that percereth in

to the belly. But if the matter pearce

not, than (because of the greate sensi-

bilitie of the plate, whyche cometh

of the fylmes, muscles, and ligamen-

tes that ende aboute the nauill).

Lette the place be digested at the be-

gyn.

**Incision.**

in the  
one.



A plaister  
swagethe  
payne.

gymnyng wpth oyle of roses, ompha-  
cine, or wpth a digestiue of the polke  
of an egge meyled wth oyle ompha-  
cine, and a lytle saffran.

And whyle the digestiue endurethe,  
you maye conuenientlye laye to some  
playster that swagethe payne, as thys  
R. of a decoction of Hallowes, vpo-  
lettes, holihocke, camomille, and me-  
lilote, as muche as shall suffice, a ly-  
tle barley, and wth halfe a ponde  
of beane floure, and as muche barley  
flour make a styffe playster at the fyre  
addynge of oyle of camomill, and ro-  
ses. Ana. .i. and the yolkes of two  
egges. Thys composition made in  
the forme of a playster, and layed vpo  
the paynesfull place, swageth þ payne  
and prepareth the mattyer to suppu-  
ration.

A mundifica-  
tiue.

After digestion lette the place be  
mundified wth thys mundificatiue  
vnder wyrtten (cheyse whan the A-  
posteme is aboute the nauill). R. of  
cleare terebentyne. .j. of Syrupe of  
roses. .j. þ. the thyrde parte of the yolke  
of a newe layed egge. Let the syrupe  
of roses, boyle wth the terebentyne  
one boylunge, and than adde the part  
of the fore sayde egge, a lytle barley  
floure, and a lytle saffran.

And for incarnation, it is good to  
adde to þ foresayd mundificatiue of  
sazcole. .j. of myr. .i. of frankincense  
þ. .j. þ. whan incarnation is spayshed,  
seale vp the place wth Unguentum  
de initio, and wth the water of de-  
coction of alum, spynklynge often  
vpo thys styptike pouder. R. of bole  
armente, of terra sigillata. Ana. .j. þ.  
of roche alum burne. .j. þ. of floures  
of Pomegranades, of Myrobalanes,  
citrynes synely brayed. ana. .i. men-  
gle them, and make a pouder.

A pouder

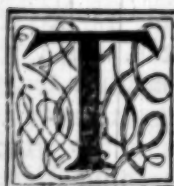
If the Aposteme of the bealpe be  
caused of a colde mattier, or mengled  
for the resolution, and maturatyon,

ye shall procede after as it is declared  
in the Chappter of Apocimes in the  
necke.

The reste of thys curatiue shall be  
accomplished accordynge to that,  
that is wyrtten afore in thys pre-  
sent Chappter. For whiche  
the name of God be  
prayed.

The. v. Chapter.

Of the Apostemes of the  
flanches.



The Apostemes of the  
priuey members, pro-  
cede of one of these .iii.  
causes, namely of euil  
complection, of vlcera-  
tion, of the yarde or  
blceration of the extremityes. We  
will speake in the nexte Chappter of  
an aposteme caused in the sayde place  
after some longe syuer, or by bloude  
of a wounde, in the bealpe, dyuen of  
nature to the flanches.

Apostemes  
of the dan-  
cers.

To the foresayde Aposteme (whych  
waye so euer they come (for the moste  
parte, they be caused of hote mattyer,  
whych we haue cuer healed as it fo-  
loweth.

Fyrste the obseruation of the ru-  
les prescribed in the Chapter of leg-  
mon touchynge Flebotomye, and  
Purgation by the bealpe presuppo-  
sed) we dyd annoynte the place wth  
oyle of camomylle hote, wth a lytle  
of oyle of Roses omphacine, layinge  
vppon the place vntwashed wolfe,  
taken from betwene the the legges of  
a shepe.

To thys intention, and for greater  
reso-

resolution, a playster made w<sup>th</sup> the cromes of breade, w<sup>th</sup> oyle of camomille, and a litle oyle of roses, & w<sup>th</sup> a decoction of mallowes, & holihocke, camomille and melilote. Thys playster must be made at þe fyre, in a styffe forme. It is of good operation in resolutione.

*A cerote mol-  
lificant*

Item to the same intention thys cerote mollifycatyue, and resolutyue that foloweth, is of great efficacitie. For b<sup>y</sup>sydes the sayde properties, it swageth payne. R. of the rootes of holihocke li. þ. of lillie rootes. z. ii. Lette the be boyled together w<sup>th</sup> þe broth of fleshe vn salted vnto perfecte decoction, than stampe them and strayne them, and set them on the fyre agayn, addyng of oyle of camomille. z. iiii. of oyle of roses. z. i. of hennes grese. z. vi. of buttyre. z. þ. of calues grese, of white diaquilon. an. z. ii. sette them agayne on the fyre, and make a cerote in good forme. Thys cerote mollifyeth, and resolueth, and swageth the payne, and resisteth not maturatyon, yf nature hath brought the aposteme to the waye of maturation.

*A playster*

Item to this intention the playster folowynge is couenient. Take wheat floure, and barley floure, and put the in the foresayde decoction, and boyle them tyll they be thicke addyng of oyle of camomill. z. ii. of oyle of roses z. i. of saffra. z. i. and þe yolkes of two egges.

If the aposteme cannot be resolved, but cometh to the waye of maturation, than ye shall applie maturatpue thynges, as the playster folowynge. R. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes. an. iii. ii. of the rootes. of holihocke being cut accordyng to breadth li. i. þ. of white lillie rootes. z. iiii. the let them boyle w<sup>th</sup> water vntyl they be perfectly sodde. & afterwarde stampe the all, and in the decoction w<sup>th</sup> the

*A maturatpue*

floure of wheate or barley (if the matter be very hote) make a styffe playster at þe fyre, addyng of oyle of swete olyues, of butter. an. z. iii. of swynes grece. z. ii. þe yolkes of two egges, mengle thein, and incorporate them, w<sup>th</sup> the sayd decoction.

Note that ye must often make euaporation, dryppng cloutes in the sayd decoction beyng hote. For it apparyseth greese, and prepareth the matter to maturation, lykwyse ye maye vse the maturatpues wyrtten in the cha. of flegmon.

And whan the sayde Aposteme is come to maturation, ye shall make incision, in the rypest and loweste place, after the figure of a mone, accordyng to the breadth of the bealpe. After the incision, putte in a tente rolled in the whyte and yolke of an egge mengled together. Lette not that tent be to longe. After thys make a digestiue w<sup>th</sup> the oyle of Roses, and oyle omphacine, & the yolke of an egge, chesly whan the patient is of a choleryke complection, & whan the matter is sharpe. But whan the place is not paynerfull procede w<sup>th</sup> terebentyne, the yolkes of egges, and a litle saffran.

*Incision*

After digestion, whiche is knowen by good quytture, mundifie the place w<sup>th</sup> a mundificatpue of Syrupe of roses, after our description (whan the bodpe is choleryke) or w<sup>th</sup> a mundificatpue of hony of roses, yf the bodpe be flegmaryke. Note that a playster swaging payne may conveniently be applyed after the dape of incision, till the thyrde or fourth dape folowynge, whiche also hath vertue to resolute, & to mollifye.

*A playster  
swaging  
payne.*

In thys case we haue alwaies used thys playster. R. of the flour of barley and beanes, ana. z. iiii. w<sup>th</sup> a decoction of Mallowes or violettes, or els w<sup>th</sup> fatte broth vn salted. Let them

Q. iiii. sethe



sethe till they be thicke, & than adde therunto of oyle of camomill .z.i. & of oyle of roses .z.i. the polkes of two eggcs, of saffran .).(. Thys playster is of good operation. For it resolueth the mattier coïopncte, and appayseth grieve, and prepareth the mattier to suppuration. Whan the pain after incision hath bene great, and hath vexed soze the patiente, by reason of the great sensibilitie of the place, and by cause the mattier is sharpe, so that it scorchech the lippes or borders of the vlcere, we haue bene constrayned in thys case, to take awaye the tent, and in steede therof to washe the place oftentimes in a dape with thys lotion.

A lotion.

R. of cleane barlepe, of roses. aii. iii. i. of plantayne leaues. iii. ii. of sumache of lentiles. aii. iii. i. of the seide of quinces. z. i. Lette them boyle in sufficiente water, vnto the consumption of halfe, washe the place with thys decoction for it taketh awaye the sharpenes of the mattier and swageth the payne.

Signes of sharpe matter.

A signe that the mattier is sharpe thys shall be also, namelpe it will be lyke water, wherein fleshe hath bene washed. To returne to the remedy, it is good to laye vpon the aposteme, a cerote of miniam wthout gume, after our description.

If thys remedy be not sufficient to correcte the malignitie of the vlcered borders, of the corrosion, and inflammation, than ye shall applye our corrosiue poudre, and put it in to the vlcere, & vpon the borders, so that they be couered therewith. This poudre so applied thre or foure dayes, is of merueylous operatyon to take awaye the malignitie of the borders being harde, and hollowe. Ye shall vse it so longe till all the superfluous fleshe be taken awaye. layenge alwaye vpon the vlcered place, a playster of vnguentum de minio vntill the cure be finished,

If the borders be so hardened that they can not be amended, with thys poudre, than ye maye applye a cauterie of capittel, written in oure antidotarie, whych is of such efficacitie, that it taketh a waye in halfe an houre superfluous fleshe, and the malignitie, that is in the borders of the vlcers.

After that the malignitie is removed, mundifye the place with a mundificatiue of smallage, or of honye of roses, whych is after thys forme. R. of cleare terebentyne. z. i. of honye of roses. z. vi. Let them boyle a lytle and adde as muche barley flour as shall suffice, to make it thicke. After this mundificatiue, for the incarnation, ye may adde to thys last mundificatiue of sarcocolle. z. i. of frankencense, of myre. aii. z. i. Whan the incarnation is finished, scale by the place, with the water of decoction of alum, and with lynte, and vnguentum de minio Thus endeth. &c.

The. vi. cha. of an aposteme of the flankes, whych cometh by termination of longe feuers, mattier beyng detrued fro the liuer, to the said place. it treateth also of an aposteme, that proceedeth of coëgled bloode in the bellie, causeth of a percinge wounde, which blood nature sendeth thither.



An aposteme of the flankes, whiche proceedeth by termination, or by coëgled blood, cometh to suppuration wherefore the Chyrurgien ought to procede to the cure, wth thynges maturatiue, & attractiue. Somtymes the mattier of thys aposteme, is in the inner parte of the bellie, and appeareth not in the out ward. Than a wyse

Aposteme of the flankes.

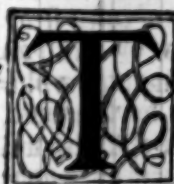
Incision.

a wyse chyrurgien must make depe incision, wth some croked instrumente vntyll he come to the place, where the matter is, and there he muste open it, wth an actuall cauterye, well poynted, and afterwarde wth an other sharpe instrument takynge hede that he touche not the synnowes. After the cauterization, it is conueniente, to fylle the place wth the whyte and yolke of an egge, mengled wth oyle of roses.

The nexte daie butter must be layed to, mengled wth the yolke of an egge, to cause the eschare to fall. After that the eschare is remoued, he shall procede wth a digestiue of terebentyne, and the yolke of an egge, yf the place were opened wth an cold yron. The other intentions, namelpe mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, shalbe accomplished after the doctrine geuen in the former chap. Thus endeth. &c.

The vii. cha. of the aposteme of the parde.

Aposteme of the parde.



The Apostemes of the parde, for the mooste part, are caused of hote matter, whyche Apostemes by reason of continual flowynge of humoures to the sayde place, and by cause of the heate, and exercitation of the same, they come quickly to maturation. Wherefore at the begynnyng (the vniuersallrules obserued) it is good to apply to the parde, this liniment folowynge. Take an egge, and beate it well wth the oyle of roses, & iutce of plantayne, and laitcrue.

Liniment

A defensaspue.

And late vpon the place called pecten which is the nethermoste parte of the bealy aboue the parde, thys defenspue. y. of oyle of roses. & ii. of whyte

waxe. & vi. of hole amerce. & i. mengle them.

And two or thre dayes after, if ye perceyue that it cometh maturation, than type it wth thys playster. Is. of the leaues of mallowes, and violetttes sodde in water. an. in. ii. presse out the water, and stampe theym, and in the decoction wth Batley flour make a styffe playster, addyng o. oyle of violetttes, of butter. an. & ii. the yolkes of two egges. Mingle theim wth the foresayde thynges. Thys oynement tpyethe and swageth payne.

maturation

Whan the aposteme is type open it in the typest place according to length. The rest of the curation shall be done after as it is wyrtten in the Chap. of the cure of hegmon. If the aposteme be cold, ye shal procede after the doctrine geuen in the Chap. of cold apostemes. Thus we ende. &c.

The viii. cha. of carbunculous pustles, whych be engendred betwene the foreskynne and toppe of the parde.

Of carbuncles and pustles in the parde.



These Apostemes procede for the mooste parte, by haupnyng companye wth an vncleane woman, & hath the hye secrete place blyered wth some maligne vlcere, or & hath had the flowers latelpe. For the curation wherof (& vniuersal canons of purgatio presupposed) ther is no sueter remedy than to cauterize & place of & pustles, wth an actuall cauterye, in the forme of an oyle, or to scarifye the place wth a depe scarification, in the myddeste of the eschare, makynge in euerye pustle one hole. Afterwarde ye muste put in to the hole a trociske of minium after our description, and a lytle of vnguentu egyptiacu, of oure inuention, wth an addition of arsenyke, made in an harde



harde forme. These two remedies kill the pustles merueplously.

A signe of  
mordification  
of pustles



A signe that the pustles ben mortified, is thys: there appeareth about them a rounde circle. To remoue the eschare, ye shal vse the foresaid remedies. Nevertheless, I wyll not passe over this one thinge, that is a preser remedy, to anointe all the yerde with the whyte of an egge mengled wyth the oyle of roses, and the iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade in a litle quantitie. Like wyse the defensyue wyrtten in the former cha. layed vpon the place called pecten, with a cloute dypped in binaygre & rose water, is good in thys case, & kepeth the matter fro attayninge to the sayd place.

The accident  
res

And because we haue sene two ruil and daungerous accidentes to happen in thys disease, a diligent cure therof, must be had. The accidentes ben these, fluxe of bloode, and corruption of the ligament so that the corruption of the ligament, cometh ofte vnto the place called pecten, in so much that I haue ben constrained, to cutte the yerde accorpyng to the length, vnto pecten, and haue taken awaye the rotten ligament with a sharpe actual cautery, & haue gotten worshipp thereby.

Seably ye shall restrayn the fluxe of bloode after the doctrine, declared in the cha. of the fluxe of bloode. If it can not be remedied thereby, it is necessarye to cut the sayn vnto the place, from whence the bloode issueth. And though thys way be harde, neuertheless Galene sayth, yf there be but one way to helth, be it neuer so harde, we must vse it.

Incision.

After incision, you must laye some conuenient medicine vpon the veyne. And yf thys fluxe of blood be caused, by some putrefaction, you shal not applye thynges incarnatyue but ye shal mundifye the rotten place wyth vn-

guentum egyptiacum, or with fyre, or wyth our poudre of mercurie. And yf you wyll haue a stronge mundification, you maye vse a trociske of miniu in a lytle quantitie. But yf this abundance of blood, came not by putrefaction, but by remouyng of the eschare, because the place coulde not be well bounde, that thynges incarnatiue ben verry profitable, as thys ordinaunce that foloweth, which is good for the fluxe of bloode compynge of incyspon of veynes. R. of aloes hepatike, of frankencense, of sarcocolle. aa. 3. ii. of terra sigillata, of bole armenye, of lytarge both of gold and siluer. aa. 3. ii. of mixre. 3. i. of hares heares cutte as smal as can be. 3. i. 3. 3. of impluste, of flour of beanes, barley and lentyles aa. 3. i. mengle them together, & spynge them vpon the pustles. Also beate the whyte of an egge, & apply a good quantitie therof, wyth thys poudre vpon the veyne, and bynde it well there vnto. When the bloode is staunched, purifie the place agayne, with a mundification of smalage, whych is composed after thys sorte. R. of cleare terebentine. 3. r. of hony of roses strayed, of syrupe of roses, by insutpon aa. 3. vi. of the iuyce of smalage, & plantayne. aa. 3. ii. Let them boyle a lytle, and that put to, of flour of barley wel boulded. 3. vi. strayne them all, & adde of sarcocolle. 3. i. of saffran. 3. i.

After thys mundification, for an incarnatyue, putte to the sayd mundification of frankencense. 3. i. of aloes. 3. ii. of mixre. 3. i. Finally for cicatrization vse this poudre. R. of litarge of gold, and siluer. aa. 3. i. of tutia. 3. 3. of bole armenye of terra sigillata. aa. 3. i. 3. 3. of Hyppobalanes citrines, of roche alumne robust or burnt. aa. 3. ii. Mingle them, and bynge them to a poudre.

This poudre is of good operation in thys case, and also in apostumes of the necke

An incarnatiue  
mundification  
true.

poudre.

necke, and other places full of spmowes and beynes.

Whoeuer besydes these two accidentes, there chaunceth in the sayde place, a great inflammaton, so that about the pusle venomous mattier is retayned, whych thow hys popsoned nature, chaufeth awaye the skyn, and perceth vnto the outwarde part, in so much that the heede of the parde semeth to come out of the hole.

For the curation of thys inflammaton, you must cutte al the skynne circle wyse. And yf there rest any cankerous corruption, ye shall remoue it w<sup>th</sup> an hote yron, or w<sup>th</sup> vnguentū egyp<sup>tiacum</sup>. After the incision of the skyn, laye vpon the place, a digestiue made with the yolke of an egge, and oile of roses, or w<sup>th</sup> terebentine. Afterwarde for the mundification, & other intentions, ye shall procede, as we haue declared in thys present chapitre. Thus endeth. &c.

**The ix. cha. of chaufynges, and blcerations called caroles, whych chalice to yonge men, betwene the skynne, and the heade of the parde.**

Of caroles betwene the skynne and the head of the parde:



The chaufynges, and blcerations called in latine caroli procede, for the moost parte by haufyng company w<sup>th</sup> a fylthe woman, or he hath had lately the floures. For the cure wherof, ye shall vse this liniment, thre or four dayes. R. of the ople of roses. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. vi. of litarge of golde, and siluer. aña. ʒ. v. of tutia. ʒ. iii. of cerusse. ʒ. ii. of burnte lead. ʒ. i. make of al a liniment in a mortar of leade. If they can not be quenched by thys meane, thā mortify the, w<sup>th</sup> our pouder of mercury, or w<sup>th</sup>

Liniment

unguentum mixtum.

After mortification, ye shall procede w<sup>th</sup> the liniments afore written, or w<sup>th</sup> vnguentū de minio w<sup>th</sup>out gill. A lotion. mes, wallyng the place alway w<sup>th</sup> this lotion. R. of ʒ water of plantayne & roses. aña. ʒ. ii. of white sier w<sup>th</sup>out opū. ʒ. ii. mengle them, & make a collyry, for it is of good operatiō. Like wise the liniments written in the cha before made of the whpte of an egge, water of roses, & the iuyce of herbes, is a presēt remedy, layeng it vpon all the parde with cloutes. Thus we ende. &c.

**The first treatise of apostemes of the stones.**

**The first. cha. of hote apostemes of the stones. & of ossū or the purse of the same, called hernia humoralis.**



The cure of thys Aposteme, is accomplished by cuttingge a beyne in the scarme called hepatica in ʒ cōtrary syde. Some doctours cōmaūde to make a flebotomy immozatiue in ʒ same syde, & the next day in the cōtrary syde (so he confidre the cōplection, repletion & strength of the patient) In the state they cut the beyne Saphena in the same syde, to purge the mattier contyncte.

Surgatpon

Seemblably ye may geue the patient purgation by the bellye after thys sorte. R. of cassia, & diacatholicon. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of an electuary de succo rosarum ʒ. ii. w<sup>th</sup> these thinges and water of endyue make a potion.

Like wise for the accōplishment of thys aposteme, it is needfull to applye sondry remedies vpo the same. At the begynnyng, whan the place is inflamed,



med, ye maye apply conveniently the white of an egge beate with þ polke, & with oyle of roses, and a lytle iuyce of plantayne, by the space of thye or foure dayes.

**Item** to this intentio, the playster þ foloweth, is profitable, which quen-  
**resolution.** cheth heate with resolution. R. of roses, camomil, melilote mallowes. aii. iii. i. Let the boyle with sufficient water, vntill halfe be consumed, & in the decoctio, w beane flour make a styffe playster at the fyre, addyng of oyle of roses, camomille. dyllle, aii. z. i.

**Another** playster to the same inten-  
**An othe.** tion. R. of the leaues of hennebane, of the leaues of mallowes. aii. iii. i. Seth them al in water, & stampe them, and in the decoction with the flour of barley, & beanes make a playster, addyng of oyle of roses. z. ii. of oyle of camomil. z. i. Mengle the with the foresayd stamped thynges. This plaister resoluech al hardnes in þ stones, that cometh of hote mattier, & it quecheth in flamatio, with mitrigatio of payne, as we haue often proued, and as Iuicenne wytnesseth.

**Item** to the same intention, wyth greater resolution, thys playster folowynge is conuenient. R. of the leaues of blacke colewortes, of the rootes of holshocke, of camomille. aii. iii. i. of corianders. z. f. Sethe all in fete broth epyther of hennes or of other flesch, & afterwarde in the decoction of beanes, or Cicers, make a styffe playster, addyng of oyle of camomil, of dyllle, aii. z. ii. of oyle of roses. z. i. of saffra. z. i. of cumine (if the place be not much inflamed). z. i. z. f. This plaister is a singular remedy, to resolue, and to remoue the ventositie of thys aposteme.

**But** sometimes it can not be resolved, but cometh to maturation, than ye shall procede, wyth a mollificatiue playster, as thys ys. R. of the leaues

of mallowes. iii. ii. of the rootes of holphocke, of the rootes of whyte lies. aii. z. ii. Sethe them all in water stampe them, and strayne them, and in the decoctio with barley flour, make a styffe playster, addyng of buttyre. z. iii. the yolkes of two egges. of the oyle of swete olyues. z. i. z. f. Mengle them, and make a playster wyth the foresayd strayinge. If nede be of greater maturation, adde to the fore named thynges the flour of linsede. When the sayde aposteme is come to maturation, open the place dyscretly, for touchyng sinnowes, or þ stones.

**For** digestion, mundification, incarnation, & sigillation, ye shall procede, accordyng as it is wrytten in the aposteme, of the yerde. Note that the remedies whych ben good in hote apostemes of the dugges, maye safely be applyed vpon thys aposteme. Wherfore it is good to puse these two cha. one after another. Sharpe supposito-ries in thys case ben profitable. For they turne asyde the mattier. Thus by the grace of god. &c.

**The.ii. cha. of a colde aposteme in the stones.**



**Colde** aposteme engendred in the sayd place, must be cured as it foloweth, a purgatio of the pl matter presupposed, after this ordi-  
**Digestiue** nance. First let it be digested withis digestiue. R. of syrupe of the iuyce of endiue, of syrupe de duabus radycibus, of honye of roses strayned, of syrupe of vinegre, called acetosus simplex. aii. z. iii. of þ waters of fynyter. buglosse & maidē heare. aii. z. i. After þ the patient hath take this syrupe thye  
**Purgatiue** or four daies, let him be purged with this purgatio. R. of cassia, diacatholicon

Of colde 3: postemes of the stones

licon, of euery onc. ʒ. vi. of diastinicon ʒ. iiii. make a final potion with the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes addynge of hytpe of byolettes. ʒ. i.

After purgation, the cure shall be accomplished by the administration of sondry medicines vpon the place.

Fyist let the place be annoynted, with oyle of camomill, oyl, roses, mengled with hennes grece, and the apply this playster. ʒ. of beane floure, li. ʒ. of the crommes of breade. ʒ. iiii.

Sethe them with a resolutyue decoction, namelpe of melilote, oyll, camomill, and a lytle comen; and make a styffe playster at the fyre, addynge of oyle of camomill, and oyle, of duckes grece, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. of comen ʒ. i. and. ʒ.

If ye perceyue that thys aposteme can not be resolued, by the foresaid remedies, and that it endyneth to maturation, ye shall apply a maturatyue playster in thys sorte. ʒ. of whyte lylle rootes. ʒ. iiii. of the rootes of Holiholke. ʒ. iiii. of the leues of blake colewortes. ʒ. i. of mallowes as muche.

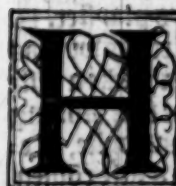
Sethe them all in water and stampe them, and in the decoction, with equall portion of the flour of wheate, lyncede and fenugreke, make a styffe playster addynge of buttyre. ʒ. iiii. When the sayd aposteme is ripe, open it accordynge to the doctryne wytten in þe former chapter. Likewise lette it be digested, mundified, incarned, and sealed by accordynge to the same doctrine. Thus endeth thys cha.

The thyrde chapter of the hardnes that chaunce in the purse, of the stones.

Here chaunceth oft in þe purse of the stones, & in the stones the selmes, an hardnes after þe curation of an hote

aposteme of þe place. For the mollification, and resolution, whercof, it is ryght conuenient to administer the remedies ordeined in the chapter of the hardnes of the mamilles. Likewise the cerote wytten in the Chapter of an aposteme in the necke called Cerotum de maluausco, or marche mallowes is conueniently administered. We iudge those remedies to be sufficient, for the accomplishment of thys present Chapter. For whych the name of god be prayled.

The fourth chapter of Hernia ventosa, or wyndy.



Hernia ventosa (the obsecration of an vniuersal purgation presupposed) is accomplished accordynge to the doctrine wytten in the chapter of a wyndy Aposteme, and in the chapter of vndania. Nevertheless that we passe not this chapter without declaration of some remedie, we will procede as it foloweth.

Fyist at the begynnyng ye muste vse oyle of camomill, and oyle of oyll, And if they be not sufficient ye shall adde of rue, and oyle of thurru.

To thys intention, with moche resolution, and breakinge of wynde, þe playster folowing is conuenient. ʒ. of the flours of beancs, cloers ozobus, brane well grounde, of euery one. ʒ. i. sethe them all with Sapa, and a lytle barbers lye, vntyl they be thicke, then adde of oyle of camomill, and oyl. ʒ. ii. of comen. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of lausell. ʒ. vi. mengle them together. In other. ʒ. of camomill, melilote, oyle, branne well grounde, of euery one. ʒ. i. of beane floure

Of hernia ventosa.

resolutyue

resolutyue

Of hardnes in the purse of the stones



flour. ii. l. of comen of corianders, of  
fenel of euery one. ʒ. ʒ. of gotes dung  
wel dyed, and beaten to pouder. ʒ. iii.  
make a stiffe playster of all wth suf-  
ficiente sodden newe wyne called sa-  
pa, and redde wyne, addynge of oyle  
of camomille, of dyl of euery one. ʒ. ii.  
of oyle of laurel. ʒ. vi.

Cerote

This recepte folowynge is of the  
same vertue, and it is in the forme of  
a cerote. R. of oyle of Camomill, and  
dylle, of euery one. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of rue  
ʒ. i. of camomille, melilotte, dylle, well  
brayed, of euery one a litle, of mini-  
um, of corianders, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ.  
ʒ. of of the flour of beanes, as muche  
as shal suffice make a cerote w white  
ware.

Hernia in  
lucan z chil  
dien.

Yf this hernia ventosa chaunce to  
pouge suckynge chyldren, then it shal  
be conuenient to vse this playster. R.  
of beane flour. ʒ. iiii. of redde wine as  
muche as shal suffice, ʒ make a stiffe  
playster of them al at the fyre, adding  
of oyle of Camomille, and dylle, of e-  
uery one. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. ʒ. a litle comen,  
lette them boyle agayne one boylunge  
Item you may make an vnction, one-  
ly of oyle of camomill, and dyl with  
a litle whyte ware.

Note that in euery dyscase of the  
stones, it is requysite, that the stonnes  
hange not, but that the patiente  
lye, wth his thighes hy-  
gher then his heade

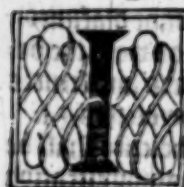
that the matter be-  
ynge heuy fall

not dow-  
ne.

Thus  
much shal suf-  
fice for this chapter. ʒc.

The fyft Chapter of hernia  
aqua of wa-

type.



This chaunceth often ʒ Hernia a-  
the purse of the stones quola  
is Apostemed wth a  
stegmatyke, and wat-  
ty aposteme, which is  
sent from the lyuer to  
that place. Wherefore the principal re-  
medy is, to rectify ʒ membre that sen-  
deth the matter to ʒ said place, namly  
ʒ lyuer touchynge his vertue digestiue  
for vndimia hydrosis ʒ hernia a-  
quola, for the moost parte (as the Dec-  
tours say) procede through the errour  
of the vertue digestiue of the lyuer.  
Wherefore it is necessary to comforte  
the lyuer, that it maye make good di-  
gestion, ʒ sequestration of ʒ humours

The cause  
of vndimia  
hydrosis  
ʒ hernia a-  
quola

And to begynne, the patient muste  
vse this syrupe the space of a weke. R.  
of syrupe of the wyce of endyue. ʒ. i. of  
syrupe of citroet. ʒ. ʒ. of water of En-  
diue. ʒ. ii. of buglosse. ʒ. i. mengle them  
when he hath vled this syrupe, lette  
hym be purged wth this purgation.  
R. of manna. ʒ. i. of diacatholon. ʒ. ʒ.  
of reubarbe steeped in water of endyue  
(ʒ. ii. make a smal potion with the de-  
coction of cordial flours and frutes.  
Also ye may giue the patient pilles of  
reubarbe and assagereth.

Syrup.

Purgation

After purgation ye shall vse local  
medicynes, for it may be healed at the  
begynnyng. fyrt apply this plaister  
folowynge. R. of the flour of lentis  
beanes ʒ barley of euery one. ii. ʒ. Let  
their boyle all wth barbers lye, and  
sufficent sodden wyne, called sapa til  
it be thicke.

Plastre.

Item to the same intencion this play-  
ster folowynge is not couenient, beyng  
of greater efficacite then the other. R.  
of roses, baulasties or flours of grana-  
des, nuttes of cyresse of euery one. ʒ. ii.  
i. of the flour of beanes and orobus. ʒ.  
iii. of gotes dunge. ʒ. iiii. make a stiffe  
playster at the fyre wth sodden newe  
wyne

An other.

wyne and lye.

Also to thys intention it is profitable to vse a sponge dypped in a decoction of Roses, of floures of pomegranades, of Rutes of Cypresse, of roche alumie, of calamus aromaticus, boyled wth lye, and syppe lye, whiche you muste bynde conueniently vpon the stone.

Incision.

If the hernia be full of water and olde, then there is nothyng more expediente, than to drawe oute that water thwse a peare, namely in the spring tyme, and in harueste, by cuttyng a bepe with a lancette in the side wher the aposteme is, or towarde the myddeste of the purse, or a litle higher.

Signis of hernia & quosa.

The signes wherby ye may knowe that the hernia is full of water, bene these. The place swelleth by litle and litle, and is heauy, & when ye beholde it wth a candle, ye shall perceyue it to shyne as a blown bladder full of water. Alike wse when ye presse the place ye shall feele a certayne ryng swellinge, and reboundinge betwene your finger and it. Thus bi the grace of God. ac.

**The .vi. Chapter of Hernia carnososa or fleshye.**

Hernia carnososa.



Hernia carnososa is alwaies engedred by an aposteme in the purse of the stones, by waye of terminatio or by an humozal aposteme of the same stones.

And it cometh, bycause the matter tarieth longe in the purse, and the subtil parte is resolued, and the grosse remaineth, and becometh clamynghe

a cleaue to the stone, and corrupteth it. And nature respyngeth it byngeth it at lengthe to a carnositie, or fleshyenes, and to an hard disposition, called of the doctours hernia carnososa.

The causes of thys hernia ben declared in the chapter of an hote aposteme in the purse, and in the stones.

The signes of thys hernia may be knowne by the longe tyme of the disease. For by way of incision, a true hernia carnososa is very seldon and scarcelye healed. Also ye may knowe the sayd hernia by touchyng. For he shall feele an harde thyng vpon the stone, haung some softnesse wythin, and mouyng of the stone. Also ye maye knowe it by the heauyness, and aggrauatpayne of the place. And when ye laye any thyng vpon it, it profiteth nothyng. Some call it berniam neruosa or sinnowy, some verrucosam or warty, because there cleaue a pece of hard fleshe to the stone, like a wart. It is called sinnowy, because it cleaue to the stone, and to the little conuolutes called didymes.

Signes.

The cure of hernia carnososa, chieslye when it is wth ulceration of the purse vnto the stone, is impossible by the waye of resolution, as al doctours teach. After obseruation of the vniuersall rules, touchyng diete and purgation, declared in the chapter of an harde Aposteme in the fyrste treatise, ye shall make incision, after the doctryne of the excellent Whisicion wplya of plaisance, or after the doctryne of Albucrases, in the chapter of hernia carnososa. The custome of these doctours, is to make incision of the purse called osseum, vnto the stone, wth a rasoure, or some other sharpe instrumente.

The cure

Incision.

After that ye haue opened it, you must loke whether the stone be corrupt or not. If it be not corrupted, ye shall

And. Divide



disorde all the carnositie with a conueniente and sharpe instrument, and the reduce the stone into hys proper place. Then ye must setwe by the place of incision, and cure it as woordes ben cured, chyselly with thynges incarnatiue and despycatyue.

If ye perceyue that the stone is corrupted, the ye must bynde the cōdūite called didimus, & cut it in the neither part of the place that is boude, & take awaye the stone with the carnositie, & then cauterize the didime.

The reste of the curation shall be accomplished accordynge as it shall be said in the cure of relaxation, or but syngge, caused by incision in the nexte chapter. Note that thys kynde of hernia, is not cured by the way of resolution, nor by the waye of incision with out greate difficultie, and daunger of deathe. Wherefore a wyse chyrgien must aduertyse the patientes frendes of the daunger.

vi. kindes of hernia.

There bene fyve kyndes of hernia, namelpe Humoralis, Aquosa, Carnosa, Verrucosa, sibalys, and intestinalys. And thoughe hernia sibalys, and intestinalys be not in the numbre of apostemes, neuertheles that ye may easely fynde the Chappters of all the kyndes of hernia, we will wyte a Chapter of the cure of hernia sibalys, and intestinalis, whyche is communely called Crepatura, or els bur syngge.

**C**he scuenthe chapyter of rupture or bur syngge.

Of rupture

**T**here are three kyndes of ruptures or bur syngge after the opinion of doctours. The fyist is called relaxation, loosynge, or mollification. Thys

relaxation commeth, when the pamticle called Syphac is mollified with certayne relaxation or loosynge by some wyndenes, or some other cause, that induceth rupture or breakynge. And thys kynde is called a litle rupture, because it sheweth a litle swellynge aboute the flanches. If thys relaxation be encreased, so that it becommeth so grosse, that it causeth payne, and a swellynge aboute the flanches lyke an Egge, it is called a rupture not complete. If the swellynge waxe bigger, and the guttes fall into the purse of the stones, thā it is called a rupture complete.

The causes of rupture

The causes that engender a rupture bene sometymes pimitive, and sometymes antecedente. Pimitive bene these, a fall from a hyghe place, a strype with the fylle, with a staffe, with a dagger, with the fore.

The causes antecedente bene for the mooste parte, humoures sicgimate, grosse and wyndpe sente to the nether partes, from the meynbryes nutritiue. And thys cause procedethe mooste of euyl dyete, and meates that engendyr grosse humours, and great colowghynge. Also of coldenesse of the feete, and greate crynges as syngers preachers, trūpetters, and other minstrelles vse. All these foresayd thynges cause rupture or bur syngge.

Lysewse to leape or lyfte heauye burthens causeth rupture, and manye other thynges whyche maye chaunce, whā a man forceth hymselfe to muche.

Nowe seynge that we haue serched oute the kyndes of rupture, and the causes of the same, it is tyme to come to the cure by the waye of exiccation, or dryngge & conglutination or gluyng together. The curation of a rupture not complete, and complete vnto the age of xxx. yeres, and aboue, is

The cure

Lee.  
Comphrey  
Camomile  
Polypodie  
Bitten  
Mearry  
Saffron  
Elix. balled

ana m

Emplastro

It of

of Anacardium  
mustint  
pouder of Vinde  
Emulacampa  
Yohimb  
Saffron  
Comphrey  
ana m

Diete.

accomplished by regiment vniuersal, and particuler. Vniuersall regiment, shall be accomplished by good ordynauice kepte in eatynge, and drynkyng. Wherfore the patient muste vse to eate fleshe of good nourishment, rather roasted then boyled with coriander, and fenell stronge, and swete. Lette the fleshe be of mutton of a peare olde, of beale, of a kydde, of chykens, of hennes, of capons, of saylannes, of pettriches, of byrdes that lyue in meddowes, and hylles. Also ye maye geue the patient egges, how so euer they bene dressed, cheyfelpe with cymmanon, and maioran, or with a lytle perselye, or a fewe myntes, lykewys a suppyng or shewe of bozage with the leaues of conserye with perselye, and a lytle myntes, with egges or without egges, and the brothe of the good fleshe aforesaymed, is verie conueniente in this case. Also rye, wheate, and grated bycade bene profytable, when they are sodden aparte, with the sayde brothe. The wyne muste be of good odoure of meane strengthe, and moderatelye delayed with good water, also of meane coloure, neyther to redde nor to whyte, but clarette, or pelowe.

Strupe.

Item this curation is accomplished, by the regiment of an vniuersal purgation, which may euacuate euell matter, and conforzte the membre, from whych the matter is derpyed. Firste lette the patiente take this strupe, the space of a weke. .x. of strupe de diabus radicibus withoute bynegre, of a strupe of cicoree, or in the stede of it of the suppe of endiue of euery one. .3. vi. of the water of endiue fumittere, mayden here of euery one. .3. i. Let the patiente take it watime in the breake of the daie. When he hathe

vsed this strupe, lette hym take this purgation. .x. of diacatholicon. .3. vi. of diastimicon. .3. iii. .7. of reubarbe infused or steeped. .7. i. mengle them, and make a small potion with þ commune decoction.

Purgation

The particuler regiment is accomplished, by the administration of sondre conuenient remedies, vpon the place. First if the rupture be complete, whan ye haue shauen of the heetes about þ priue membre, ye shall reduce the guttes and the sitbus with your hande into hys place, and the ye shall bynde a fyne sponge vpon þ rupture, accordyng to the quantitie therof, or more dyped in the decoction folowynge. Let the spong be bounde vpon a trusse made by a good artificer. .x. of slyptike redde wyne. .ii. iii. of roses, of balauyses or floures of pomegranades, of the leaues or myrttles, and graynes therof, of sumach, of the leaues of plantayne, of hypericon, or saynt Johns wurtte, of woodbynde, of euery one. .ii. i. of the rootes of the greater consolida called conserie, and the lesse, & theyleaues, of euery one. .ii. .7. of the rootes of holihocke. .3. ii. of the nuttes of cyppelle, in nombre. .xii. of hypoquistidos. .3. .7. of roch alum. .3. ii. of vinegre of roses. .3. ii. and. .7. of lictum. .3. iii. of myrre of frankencense, of euierpe onc. .3. v. of fsheglue. .3. i. Let these foresayd thynges be boyled together, with the sayd wyne, vntyll halfe the wyne be consumed, then strayne the decoction, and with the sponge applye it vpon the rupture and vse a trusse, chaungynge it twyse a weke. It is requisite, that the patiente kepe hys bedde, and vse none exerceise of the body. When you haue vsed this struge, þ space of fyfte dayes, other syften dayes, ye shall vse this poudre folowynge ones a daie, & shall make a fumigation of the foresaid

Decoction.

no dayes  
no dayes

P. iii. decoction



poudre

decocction, and whan ye haue sprync-  
keled the pouldre vpon the rupture,  
bynde on the sponge, after the maner  
aforesayde. The ordinaunce of the  
pouldre is thys .x. of frankencense  
mastyke, myrre, of euery one .3. ii. of a-  
loes, of sanguinis draconis, sarco-  
colle, muime, of euery one .3. i. and .5.  
of bole armenie, of terra sigillata, of  
euery one .3. ii. and .5. of whyte draga-  
gantum brased, of tisheglue. asia .3. i. &  
5. of balausties, or 5. floures of pome-  
granades, of the nuttees of cyresse, of  
a mirobalane citrine, of hipocustidos  
of euery one .3. ii. of laudanū wel brat-  
ed .3. iii. and .5. bringe them al to a fine  
pouldre. This pouldre is of good ope-  
ratiō in thys case, it draweth together  
the losed parte, it dryeth, riueleth, or  
wrynkeleth, and incarneth not a lytle.

Cerote.

After that these dayes bene pas-  
sed, and that ye haue bled the sayde  
thynges, ye shall procede wyth thys  
cerote folowynge, whiche ye muste  
sprede vppon a lether, and tye it to,  
wyth a trusse chaungynge it fro weke  
to weke. Thus you muste procede,  
vnto fourtye dayes, countynge the  
dayes passed. The forme of the-  
rote is thys .x. of the foresayde poul-  
dre. 7. iii. of the iuyce of the roote of co-  
solida the greater or conferte, and the  
lesse. 3. x. of cleare terebentyne. 3. ii. and  
5. of oyle of mastike, and oyle ompha-  
cine of euery one .3. iii. of oile of tere-  
bentyne, oyle of myrttilles, of euery one  
3. 5. of litarge of golde and syluer, of e-  
uery one .3. vi. of gotes talowe. 3. v. Let  
the foresayde oyles be boyled with the  
litarge, and a lytle stronge bynegre of  
roses, vntyl the bynegre be consumed.  
And then let them boyle agayne wyth  
the iuyce of conferte, and afterwarde  
adde the terebentyne, and boyle them  
agaïne a lytle wyth a softer fyr, and  
stryte them euer aboute and wyth

the foresayde pouldre, and whyte  
ware make a cerote in a styffe forme  
whiche we haue proued to cure woz-  
shyppe, and psofite, and haue healed  
many therewith.

Nowe that we haue sene the cure  
of a rupture, by the waye of congluty-  
nation, and exiccation, it is conueni-  
ent, that we describe the cure, that is  
by handys operation, that is to saye  
by incision, whiche muste be done,  
by a man well exercised therein.

Fyrste (a conuenient purgatyō by Incision.  
clisters presupposed) let the patient lye  
vpon a benche, the heade downeward,  
and let hym be tyed handes and fete,  
and vnder the arime holes to the bench  
hys heade downeward. Returne the  
guttles with the stones, into theyr pla-  
ces, and let all the parte called pecten,  
whych is aboute the priuie membris,  
be shauen, and cut the place of the pec-  
ten toward the grynde so that the  
stone maye come out. And yf there be  
any gutte, wythin the conducte called  
dedyme, you muste putte it into hys  
place agayne, wyth poure two syn-  
gers. And afterwarde tye the dydyme,  
enlargynge it a lytle wyth an instru-  
mente, made after the lykenesse of a  
cranes becke. Then sewe it vp wyth  
cered threde, as taylours sewe gar-  
mentes, or els tye it wyth the sayde  
threde. After that cutte the dy-  
dyme, a synger vnder the same,  
and incontynently cauterize the place  
wyth an actuall cauterpe, vnto the  
same, or knote of the dydyme exclu-  
sivelye. Then lette the fleshe place  
be cauterized, and leaue the ende of  
the threde hangynge oute, and also  
leaue an hole in 5. basse or lower part  
of the incision.

The reste of the curatiō, muste be  
handed, accordynge to that, that is  
taughte in the chapytre of solution of  
continuite

continuittie. Note that thys cure must not be practised in theym that haue a greate coughe, nor in them that begin to wane hole of some spekenesse, nor in old men chyele, if they passe. lx. yeres, nor in a tyme to hote nor to colde. Also the patientes frendes muste be admonished of the daunger. It is thā conuenient that thys cure be enterprised in þe spring tyme or in the haruest. Thus endeth, &c.

**C**he. viii. Chap. of an aposteme in the fundament.

Apostemes  
of the funda-  
ment

**T**he Apostemes of the fundamente bene engendred for the mooste parte of the payne of Hemorrhoides, and of corrupte and hote mattere, whiche is sente frome the membres nutritiue to the saide place, and therefore they comen aliothe euer to supuration.

The cure of this Aposteme is thys After euacuation caused by medicine laxatiue, and by cuttinge the veyne called Basilica in the same side, whan the body is full of humours, ye shall at the begynnyng laye vpon it thynges that ben neyther to muche repelculsiue, nor to muche maturatiue. For if the thynges shoulde be muche repelculsiue, it were to be feared leaste the mattere shoulde be enclosed wythin though a purgation went before. For thys Aposteme is not engendred by matter gathered together by lytle, and lytle, but as you would saye, by deriuatiou. Likewise to greate maturation is to be feared. For the place sone receyueth Putrefaction, wherefore thynges maturatiue, beynge hote and moyste myght lyghtly further the same. For these causes, it

is good to annoynte the place wyth Oyle of Roses Omphacine, wyth Oyle of Camomyl, and Oyle of Myrtine. Afterward ye shall vse the white and the yolke of an Egge beaten together wyth Oyle of Violetttes and vnguent of Roses, and a litle Saffran.

Naturae  
iure

If the Aposteme comen to maturatiue, then ye shall vse thys maturatiue. *Mallores* *ho wort*  
ratpue. *fillos* *an 3*  
of the rootes of Polphocke, and whete *of the*  
Lillies. *Ana. 3. iii.* See the them all in  
a brothe, or in rayne water, steepe the  
and strayne them, & thā in the decoction wyth wheate flour make a stiffe piaster, addynge of Oyle of Violetttes, of freshe butter. *Ana. 3. ii.* Thys piaster tyneth wythoute drawynge of matter to the place, and more ouer it swagethe payne. Whan the Aposteme is ripe, wythout lokynge or taryng for perfecte ripenes, make incision after the fygure of a newe mone.

And for the digestioun, mundificatioun, incarnation, sigillatioun, and excrissation, ye shall procede after the doctrine declared in the former chapters of hote apostemes.

And bycause thys Aposteme engendreth often a fistula persynge, and not persynge to the gutte called rectum, bycause of hys greatenes, or bycause of the malignite of the matter, or bycause the Chyrurgien hath bene to slowe in the openinge of it. For the cure of a fistula not persynge, ye shall resorte to the Chapter of fistula, and for a persynge fistula goe to the chapter of a fistula of the fundamēt. Thus endeth, &c.

**H**ere endeth the fyrte treatise.

A. liii. Here



Here foloweth the seventh treatise  
of the seconde booke, whiche treateth  
of apostemes from the shoul-  
ders to the han-  
des.

The fyrste Chapter of Apostemes  
colde, and hote, matturpe, and  
not matturpe engen-  
dred in the shoul-  
ders.

Apostemes  
in the shoul-  
ders.



The Apostemes whiche  
are engendred aboute  
the ioyntures, must be  
diligently cured, by  
discrete Chyrurgiens  
lesse the synnowes be  
hurte, and the membze lesse hys mo-  
uynge.

After obseruation of the vniuersall  
rules concernynge purgation, flebo-  
tomie, and diete, the cure at the begin-  
nyng, is accompyshed by the ap-  
plication of locall remedies, as with  
oyle of roses Oimphacyne, and with a  
decoction of ground wormes, for they  
conforte greatly synnowe places at  
the begynnyng.

Linimente.

Item thys linimente folowynge is  
profitable at the begynnyng, vnto  
augmentation. .x. of oyle of roses co-  
plete of oyle Oimphacyne. .ii. of  
oyle of Camomylle. .x. of grounde  
wormes washed wth wyne. .z. .i. and.  
℥. of saffran. .℥. .i. of odoriferous wine  
℥. .vi. of camomylle, of melilote, of eche  
a lytle. Lette them boyle all togyther  
vntyll the wyne be consumed, than  
strayne them, and make a linimente  
wth sufficiente whyte wace. You  
must rubbe the place wth thys lym-

mente, and laye vppon it vnwashed  
woulle taken frome betwene the leg-  
ges of a shepe. And if ye putte to thys  
liniment of the rootes of Polyhocke  
sodden and strayned, the quantyte of  
℥. .iiii. it shall be very good, frome the  
begynning vnto the ende of augmen-  
tation, in resolupnge, and appaylyng  
payne.

If the Aposteme comine to matu-  
ration, and is flegmotike, lette it be  
cured after the curation of sangwyne  
Apostemes. If it be engendred of  
mengled humoures, lette it be cured  
accorpyng to the commixtion of the  
same. If it be choleryke, lette it be cu-  
red with the cure of a choleryke Apo-  
steme.

Warye not good Reader, that  
for the accompyshment of some in-  
tention, I sende you frome one Cha-  
ppter to an other, for one Chappter  
ayder the an other, and I doo it to as-  
uoyde manye wordes, and hereby ye  
shall haue an occation to reade son-  
dye chappters, and to learne by that  
meanes, thynges whiche otherwys  
perchaunce you wold not haue sought  
for.

After that the place is comine to Incision,  
maturation, ye shall open it wyth-  
oute lokynge for perfecte rypenes, so  
that it be not to grene, neyther muste  
the incision be so deape that the syn-  
nowes be not touched. After incision  
lette the place be digested, wth a dy-  
gestyue of terebentyne, and of the yel-  
les of egges, addynge of the oyle of  
Hypericon. .z. .℥.

For the other intentions ye maye  
procede by the remedies wyrtten in  
the chapter of solution, of continuittie  
of synnowes. Neuerthelesse we will  
adde some profitable thyng, for the  
cure of thys Aposteme whiche is  
that frome the Waxe of inclypon,  
vnto

unto perfecte dygestyon, thys playster be applyed .x. of the leaues of mal-  
lowes, of the leaues and rootes of  
Holihocke. *Alia. vii.* of Camomille &  
melypote *Alia. iii.* lette them be sod-  
den wyth suffycient quantitie of wa-  
ter, vntyll halfe be consumed, & wyth  
a decoctyon of the flour of beanes  
and barley, or with cromes of breade,  
make assyfte playster, addyng of Oyle  
of Camomyl, and of oyle of roses,  
wyth a decoctyon of erthe wormes.  
*Alia. z. ii.* the yolkes of two Egges,  
of Saffran. *Alia. i.* Thys playster pre-  
pare the matyer to issue out, and  
swageth payne, whiche thynges ben  
conuenient at the begynnyng.

Further yf pe perceaue, that the  
Aposteme is colde, after purgatyon,  
and ordynance of dyete, as it is de-  
clared in the chapytre of vndymia, the  
place muste be anoynted, wyth the  
oyle of Camomyl, Wille, Lilies and  
roses, and than you must laye on vn-  
washed woulle well tosed.

If greater resolution nede, ye shall  
procede w a playster of sodden newe  
wyne, w resolutione fatines or flour  
of our descriptyon, in the Chapitre of  
synowes, and of cure of vndymia,  
or wyth a playster called magistrale,  
compoude of thynges that swage  
payne, named Anodyne.

If thys Aposteme canne not be  
resolved, but that it commeth to ma-  
turation, than ye shall procure, and  
further maturatyon wyth a playster  
magistral of Holihocke, and of fati-  
nes or meales, prescribed in the for-  
mer chapitres.

After incision, dygeste the place  
mudyfye, incorne, seale vp, and cicat-  
ryse it, as it is wytten in the Chapi-  
tre of hote Apostemes. Here ye shall  
note two thynges necessaie for the  
cure of thys Aposteme. The fyrste is,  
that in the playster whiche you will

applye, in the tyme of dygestyon, it is  
profytable to putte to, the flour of  
beanes and in the decoctio a litle lyc.  
The seconde is, that in mudyfyinge,  
ye maye (yf nede be) applye vnguen-  
tum Egyptiacum mengled wyth un-  
guentum Apostolorum, or wyth our  
poudie of mercurie, theyfely wha the  
mudyficatyue medicines be not suf-  
ficient, to mudyfye the place. Thus. &c.

The. ii. chapytre of an Aposteme  
of the arme and of the bone cal-  
led adiutorium.



The Apostemes of the  
arme, and of the adiutorium  
toie ben not so daun-  
gerous, as the Aposte-  
mes of the shulders.  
For those partes be  
not so synowye as y other, but more  
flesche and musculus. And therfore  
they ben of easer resolution, and ma-  
turation, than the Apostemes, that  
are engendred in a synowye place,  
and aboute the iointures. You muste  
procede to the cure as it foloweth.

At the begynnyng, yf the Poste-  
me be hote, ye shall anoynte the place  
wyth thys liniment folowynge, that  
is to save, with oyle of roses hote, and  
whyte waxe melted wyth the Oyle,  
wherunto ye shall adde a lytle bole  
Armenie, and a lytle saffran. Item to  
the same intencion thys ordynance  
is good. x. the whyte of two egges  
wyth the yolkes, of Oyle of Roses  
Omphacyn, and of oyle of roses co-  
plete and odoriferous. *Alia. z. ii.* of  
the ruyte of plantayne. z. i. shake  
them all together, and adde of the  
floure of barley, and beanes. *Alia.*  
*z. vi.* mengle them, and make them  
after the maner of a playster.

And yf



matura-  
ture.

And yf the foresayde thynges are not sufficient for the resolution of the matter, but that it wyl comme to maturation, than lette it be tyed wth this maturatyue folowynge. .x. of the leaues of mallowes, & violettcs. .ii. of whyte lillie rootcs. .z.ii. Sethe them all in water, stampe the, and strayne them, and wth wheate flour make a plaister, adding of butyre. .z.ii. of swynes gresse. .z.i. and .v. and yf you will haue it moze maturative, putte to, of the flour of fenugreke and lynesed sufficient quantitie. After maturation, open the place accordynge to lengthe depelpe, yf the matter be depe, and than fylle it wth a tente anoynted in the whyte, and polke of an Egge, and ouer that laye skoupes moisted in the same.

mundyficate  
tue of smalage.

After warde lette the Aposteme be dygested wth the polke of an Egge, and terebentyne, vnto perfecte dygestio, and mundyspe it wth a mundificatiue of smalage or of honye of Roses, whiche is in this forme. .x. of cleare terebentyne. .z.i. and. of honye of Roses. .z.vi. lette them al boyle a lytle, and than putte to the polke of a newe layed Egge, of Saffran. .z.i. of barley flour ceiled. .z.v. mengle them. This mundyspaciue is verpe conuenient, and it muste be applyed wth a tente. And bycause this places thorough the thycknes of the fleshe, and greatnes of muscles, and of Apostemes, are wounte to be turned in to hollowe vlcers, weake mundyspaciues are not sufficient. Wherefore it is conuenient that ye resorte to the Chapptre of hollowe vlcers. After mundification, for incarnation, ye shall putte to one of the foresayde mundyspaciues, this thynges folowynge. .x. of frankensense. .z.ii. of myrre, of aloes. .ii. .z.i. and .v. It incarneth by lytle and

lytle in mundifyinge.

Finally whan the place is incarned, ye shall applye Unguentum de Vinio, whiche muste be euer administered, after the begynnynge, of mundification vnto perfecte spgillation.

For cicatrization, the poudre magistral declared in the former chapptres shalbe sufficient. If the Apostemes of this partes ben colde, ye shall resorte to the Chapptre of colde Apostemes, for the resolution, and maturation of the same. And for other intentions after maturation, and incision ye muste procede accordynge to that, that is taught in this present chapptre whiche by the grace of god thus endethe.

The thyrde chapptre of hote Apostemes of the handes and fyngetes.



The Aposteme of the hande muste be dysp- or the hand. gently cured bycause of the profite thereof. For the hande is called organū organorum, & is, the instrumente of instrumentes, whereby all other instrumentes are made. And it is a membre verpe sensible, or feelinge, and therfore causeth sometyme greate payne. Wherefore in the cure of this Aposteme, beyng hote, (the obseruation of vniuersall rules presupposed) sondre remedies are requyred, accordynge to the diuersitie of the tymes of the Aposteme.

At the begynnynge lette the place be anoynted, wth oyle of Roses om- with blaud. phaine





Aposteme  
schirorthein  
the finge. s  
and toes



In the topes of þ ha-  
des, and of þ fete, fle-  
matike, and Helicho-  
like Apostemes are of-  
ten engendred, cheifely  
in longe children from  
foure yeres of age vnto .xiii. ye. The  
subtile humours whereof, turne soine  
tymes in to venime, so þ. that venime  
corrupteth the bones, the lygametes,  
and the flesshe.

The cure of these Apostemes is ac-  
complished by the obseruation of thre  
intentions. The fyrst is dyete. The se-  
conde purgation of euill humours;  
communely called causes antecedent.  
The thyrde is administration of son-  
dyre remedies vpon the sayde Apo-  
stemes.

For the fyrste, lette the patient eate  
fleshe that engendreth good, and pure  
bloode, as capons, hennes, pertriche,  
beale colled, kydd. He must auoyde  
fowles of the ryuer, and grosse fleshe  
o' beefe, and swynes fleshe, and all  
other that engendre grosse and melā-  
cholyke bloode. He must rather eate  
the foresayde fleshe colled thā boyled.

The seconde intention, whiche ys  
to purge the matter antecedēt, shalbe  
accomplished by thys ordinaunce. ʒ.  
of diacatholicon. ʒ. ʒ. of diaphan. ʒ. ʒ. me-  
gle them, and make morselles wyth  
suggre. But before ye administer this  
purgation, ye must gyue the patient  
thys synupe the space of fyve dayes.  
ʒ. of synupe of binaygre, de duabus  
radicibus; de sicados of honye of ro-  
ses strayned. ʒ. ʒ. iii. of waters of  
sumpterte, of maydenherre. ʒ. ʒ. i. le  
mengle them. Item thys confection  
is verpe profitable to the same inten-  
tion, whiche purgethe humours by  
lytle, and lytle. ʒ. of synupe of stica-  
dos; of synupe of violetes. ʒ. ʒ. ii. of  
honye of roses. ʒ. ii. of turboeth  
preparate. ʒ. iii. agatryke in troiscques.

ʒ. x. of polypodie of the oke. ʒ. vi. of the  
cobbes of lene. ʒ. i. poude them all fy-  
nely and wyth whyte suggre make  
an electuarie vpon the fyrer, addyng  
of longe pepper, and rounde, of cna-  
mome. ʒ. ʒ. i. of anise. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. ʒ.

Note that the rectite muste be ac-  
cordyng to the strengthe, and age of  
the patient, in the quantitie of halfe a  
sponeful vnto asponeful. And it must  
be taken in the bryake of the daye, and  
the patient must fast. vi. houres after.

The thyrde intention, whiche is to  
administer sondyre remedies vpon  
the Aposteme, shalbe accomplished  
after the doctryne folowynge. fyrste  
you shall applye thynges mollifyca-  
tiue and resolutiue. For we haue seen  
thys Aposteme for the moste parte to  
comme to saniositie, matter, or fylthe  
The resolutiue shalbe thys. ʒ. of the  
rootes of holthock. ʒ. iii. of the rootes  
of floure delis. ʒ. i. Sethe them all in  
water, stampe them, and strayne thē,  
and wyth the thynges bndre wytten  
make a cerote. ʒ. of whyte dyagup-  
lon gummed. ʒ. iii. of hennes gresse,  
of duckes gresse. ʒ. ʒ. of ople of  
Camomill, ople of Lillies. ʒ. ʒ. vi. of  
ople of bylle, and spike. ʒ. ʒ. v. of  
Galenes cerote. ʒ. x. mengle them and  
melte them all at the fyrer, and wyth  
the foresayde straynyng, and newe  
waxe make a cerote, sufferynge it to  
boyle a lytle. Thys cerote is a synu-  
ler remedye in this case.

Also the application of a sponge  
dipped in thys decoction folowynge  
is verpe good. of redde wyne. ʒ. ii. ʒ.  
of barbery lie. ʒ. iii. of vineger. ʒ. iii. of  
of the rootes of holthock. ʒ. iii. of  
flouredelis. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of Camomill,  
Heliole, vit. ʒ. ʒ. ʒ. of bryanne, of  
toche alum. ʒ. ʒ. of honye. ʒ. x. of  
gores dunge. ʒ. i. lette them boyle all  
together vntil the thyrde parte be co-  
sumed, than strayne them.

And yf

Diete.

Purgation

Synupe

Electuarie

Resolutiue  
cerote

Decoction.

And if this Aposteme can not be resolved by these foresayde remedies and wyl come to maturation, lette it be tyed wth maturative wytten in the Chappters of colde Apostemes afore rehearsed. And thā open it w a cautery actuall or potentiall, or wth some sharpe instrumēt. Howbeit cold yron is not so conuenient as cauterics because of the colde matter.

Afterwarde lette the blcere be cured as other burnt Alcers by thynges mollificatyue. If the bone be corrupted, ye shall procede after the doctrine giuen in the chap of the corruption of bones. Whan the corruption of the bone is remoued, for incarnation, mundification, and sigillation ye shal procede after the doctrine often declared in the former chapters.

Neuertheles in this case of Unguentum egyptiacum mingled wth Unguentum Apostolorū, is a right good mundificatyue. Also the incarnatyue of sarcocolle is conuenient in the purpose of the incarnyng. For sigillation vse oure pouder cicatriscatyue, wth Unguentum de Minto, washynge the place wth water of Alume.

Thus endeth. &c.

**C**he. v. Chapter of an Aposteme of the fyngers called Anaritium.

Apostemes of the fyngers called Anaritium.

**P**Anaritium is an aposteme of a very hote nature, and it is venomous, so that whan his venomousitie, & heate, it corrupteth the synnoves, and sometymes the bones, causynge greate and sharpe payne. Also sometymes it engendreth a sharpe fyctur. And sometymes as willyam Blacountinus sayeth, it byngeth the patiente to deathe, whiche thyng we

haue sene also.

It is a rule in this cure, that we vse at the begynnyng styptike thynges (the cuttyng of the veyne called basilica in the contrary syde and a purgation wth the iuce of roses, or cassia, or Diacatholico presupposed).

The fyfthe playster must be in this forme. & the two kyndes of hole pomegranades, sodden in a decoction of barley, roses, Balausties, and Sumach, then stampe them, and strayne them, and wth the floure of lentyles barley and beanes, wth a lyttle quantitie of the foresayde decoction, and the sayde straynyng make a styffe playster, addinge of oyle of roses omphacyne, and oyle myrtene. an. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. of cassian. ʒ. i. ʒ. make it thus. R. of the floure of Lentiles, barley and beanes an. ʒ. i. of mirbalane citryne. ʒ. i. of dicers gaules. ʒ. ʒ. lette them all be boyled wth the wyne of granades, & a lytle vinegre of roses vnto stiffe thycknes, addynge of oyle of roses, of oyle omphacyne. ʒ. ii.

Note þ if these two plaisters swage payne, ye may procede wth them, but if after the application of þ same, the payne dayly encrease, than ye shal vse a maturative of mallowes, & vpoletes, & the floure of barley, sodde in the foresayde decoction made wth butyre, and yolkes of egges. This must be applied the space of two dayes.

Afterwarde there is no greater remedy than to open the place wth an hote yron in the toppe of the finger. This cauterisatio (though it be done before perfect maturation) saucth the fynger from corruption of the bones and synnoves, & oftentimes appaiseth griefe. But because many wyl not suffer cauterization, it is necessarye to vse a stronger Maturatyue. And whan it is tyed, you muste open the place wth a sharpe instrumente, or

D.I. wth



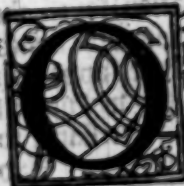
with a cautypke of capitell, whan the matter is aboute the thymme. Than afterwarde lette the place be mundified with Unguentum egyptiacum, mengled with Unguentum apostolorum, or with oure poudre of mercurye, or with a trocisque of minium. And than lette the place be purified, with hony of roses, and with a mundificatyue of Smalage, and incarned with oure poudre incarnatyue, the description wherof is after thys sorte. R. of Moxe Hepatyke. 3. iii. of myrthe, of Frankencense, of Sarcocollie. aa. 3. i. mengle theym. And yf pou adde of cleare Cerebentyne. 3. v. of honpe of roses strayned. 3. ii. it shall be verpe profitable. Lette the place be scaled vp, and cicatrised with oure poudre cicatrizatye, and with water of Alume, and with ynguentum of minium, whych bene wyttē in our antido tarpe, wherunto resorte.

Shoulder  
of the  
narius

The. viii. treatise speaketh of the apostemes of the hyppes, thygges, legges. And of the Apostemes of the luer, and scrophules and fugilles whych chaunce vnder the arme holes.

The fyrste chapt. treateth of apostemes of the hyppes hote, and colde, saniousle and not saniousle.

Apostemes  
of the  
haunces. ac



Of Apostemes of these partes, some are engedred in the outwarde partes as in the stoncs the flanches, the fundamente, of whiche wee haue spoken. Wee wll here speake of an Aposteme that is engeni-

dred in the inner partes. The curati- on of thys aposteme differeth not fro the comune cure of other Apostemes, wherof we haue spoken, in the former chappeters. Wherfore if it be a calde aposteme, for the resolution, and mol- lificatio, and other intentions, ye shall procede as in the cure of colde aposte- mes. And likewise if it be hote & come to maturatio, let it be opened, mudi- ed, incarned, and sigilled. ac. as is de- clared in the former chappeters.

Neuertheles thys is to be noted, yf it requirerh a discrete chirurgien, wha there is matter or corruption in the place or not, bycause of the thynknes of the musles, and of the flesch. Wher fore good William Placemine in his tyne resistynge chirurgiens, that said that thys Aposteme was not sanious obtayned greate worshippe, and pro- fite. For he made incision in the pre- sence of chirurgiens, and found great quantitie of matter or corruption in the aposteme. Thus endeth. ac.

The. ii. chapter of hote and colde apostemes of y knees, thygges, and legges.



The Apostemes of the thygges, knees, & leg- ges, haue no difference touchinge the curati- on) from apostemes of the shoulders, elbowe, & of the bone of the arme called adiu- torii. Wherfore for all the intentions of the cure of the same, ye shall re- sort to the former chappeters. Neuertheles they differre in one thyng, that is that the patientes muste not exercise them selues in goynge & comynge, as much as shall be possible. Thus. ac.

The thyde chap. of the swellynge of the knee.

There

Swellynge  
of the knee.



Here ben often Apostemes engendred in the knees hote, and colde sanious, and not sanious, windy and humoral, or full of water.

If the Aposteme be hote, it must be cured after the curation of an Aposteme of the elbowe hote or colde.

Wherefore ye shall peruse that Chappter.

Of the curation of thys Aposteme whan it is colde we wyl here speake accordynge to the trueth. First (a convenient purgation presupposed) if the swellynge be olde, and not very hard, it is profitable to applye a playster, of gores dunge, made wyth new grape shales, or hulkes, water, and barley flour. The auctoure of the pandectes matuepleth (in the chappter de stercoze caprino) how he healed a mā so quickly wyth thys playster, whych had longe tyme bene vexed wyth the swellynge of the knee.

Playster of  
gores dunge

Playster for  
an old swell-  
linge

Howe be it we haue founde a more excellent remedye in thys Playster folowynge for an olde swellynge of the knee. R. of beane flour, and barley flour. Asia. ʒ. iiii. of branne well grounde. Asia. ʒ. ii. of goates dunge brayed. li. ʒ. of camomille. Melilot, stamped. Asia. ʒ. i. make a styffe playster wyth lye, and sufficiente sodden wyne, addynge of oyle of camomille, and of lye. Asia. ʒ. ii. Thys playster resoluth easelye all wyndye swellynge wyth resolution of the humozall matter, and mittigation of the payne.

And if thys swellynge be caused by colde humozall matter, wyth commixtion of hote matter, it is verie profitable, to vse in the steade of lye, the musilage of Polphoeke. Also a sponge dypped in a decoction resolute, and breakynge of wynde, layde

and bounden vpon the knee, hath a merueylous vertue. And if this Aposteme be watrye, for the cure thereof, ye shall resorte to the chap. of the cure of hernia aquosa.

Thus. ʒc.

The. liii. Cha. of Apostemes of the fete hote and colde, and of the medicines, that cause rotten nayles to fall, and of the superfluous fleshe growynge in the left, and the ryght side of the nayles and of the incision of the same.



The cure of the apostemes of the fete, dyfferethe not frome the cure of other Apostemes aswell hote, as colde, declared in the cha. of the handes, & of the fete. Wherefore ye shall resorte to the sayd cha.

It chaunceth ofte that the nayles, of the handes and of the fete come to corruption, chysse in the lower partes, and cause greate paine. Wherefore it is necessarye to giue some remedye. For if it be in the toes, it hyndreth the goynge. And if it be in the fyngers, it destroyeth handy working. Wherefore if the nayle be greatly corrupted in the crowne, or in the syddes wyth olde vlcration, there is no surer ayde than to attenuate or make thynne the nayle wyth raspatoyres. And than ye muste pearce it, in sondrye places wyth a sharpe instrumente. Afterward lette the place be softened wyth thys mollificatiue the space of thre dayes. R. of the leaues of violetttes and Mallowes. Asia. ʒ. i. Sethe them in water, stampe theym, and strayne them,

Apostement  
of the fete.

Corruption  
of the nails

Playster  
mollificatiue

D. ii.



them, & in the decoction wth wheate flour, and the foresayde strayingge, make a styffe playster at the fyre, ad-  
dyng of the substance of roasted ap-  
ples. ʒ.iii. of hennes grese, and duckes  
grese, of oyle of vpolettes, of buttyre.  
ana. ʒ. vi. mengle them. Thys playster  
inollificeth the nable, and preparerth it  
to fall.

playster.

Afterwarde ye shall applpe thys  
playster. R. of Aprium risus synelpe  
bayed. ʒ. ii. of cantarides (theyr hea-  
des and wynges beyng taken away)  
ʒ. i. of wheate leaun. ʒ. ii. mengle the,  
and braise them together, and make  
them after the maner of a playster.  
Applpe thys playster vpon the nable,  
vntyl ye perceue the fleshe vnder the  
nable to be corrupted.

Than procure the nable to fall, w  
playsters of Mallowes ordeyned be-  
fore, or wth hote buttyre. Whan the  
nable is remoued, lette the place be  
washed wth water of Barley, and  
Suger, and applpe a playster of mi-  
nim the space of foure daies. Thā a li-  
tle newe waxe, and oyle of roses wth  
a lytle terebentyne, after the byghesse  
of the nable, maye conuenientely be  
laid on, to make the nable to growe  
agayne.

But if the nable be corrupted one-  
ly in one syde, or in bothe wth super-  
fluouse fleshe, ye shall cutte it awaye  
or roote it oute wth a caustyke medi-  
cine, or wth our pouder of mercury,  
or wth a sponge somewhat burnt.

And if these ben not sufficiente, ye  
maye vse a ruptorie of Capitell, or a  
troycke of minium after our descrip-  
tion.

After that the deade fleshe is cut-  
ten awaye or remoued, cutte the nable  
also vnto the hole parte with lytle ci-  
zars sharpely poynted. After incisi-  
on, ye shall washe the place wth a  
decoction of roses, Myrtles, Blume

and scryptke wyne, and seale vp the  
place wth oute pouder cicatunarye,  
an a playster of Minium. Wherby  
thynges we haue proued often, wth  
wozshyppe. Thus. &c.

The. v. chap. of an Aposteme cold  
and hote in the stomake, as  
well in the outwarde parte,  
as in the in-  
ner.



The Apostemes of the  
Stomake bene verpe <sup>Apostemes</sup>  
daungerous, chye flye <sup>the stomake</sup>  
those that ben engen-  
dred in the inner part,  
but they that are in the

outwarde parte bene not so daunge-  
rous. Ye shall knowe whan the Apo-  
stemes of the stomake ar cold or hote  
by the sygnes declared in the chap. of  
apostemes vniuersally.

The cure shal be accomplished, as  
it foloweth. If the aposteme be hote  
and in the outwarde parte (the obser-  
uation of the vniuersall rules of pur-  
gation, and diete presupposed) it is  
conueniente to procede wth resolu-  
tyue, haupnge somme vertue to con-  
ferte the place, as is thys description.  
R. of oyle of camomylle. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of  
oyle of roses complete odoriferous, of  
oyle of Quynces. Ana. ʒ. vi. Mengle  
them, and at the fyre make a lymment  
wth whyte waxe, addyng of all the  
Coralles. ana. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of Alabaster  
of Saunders whyte and redde. ana.  
ʒ. i. mengle them. Thys lymmente is  
of greate efficacitie in thys case, for it  
conforteth the stomake, and resoluerth  
gentelye.

Note that in thys place medicines  
much reperculsiue are not to be ap-  
plied, bycause of the noblytpe of the  
stomake

stomake, and of the lyuer. Thys composition solotwinge is good also, and moze resolutyue. R. of Camomille, of Dylle. aña. ʒ. i. of oyle of roses complete, of oyle of woznewode. aña. ʒ. vi. make a lymynente at the fyre, wyth sufficient whyte ware, addyng of saffraane. (.i. of Cymnamome. (.ʒ. Anoynte the Aposteme hertwyth. And yf pou wyl, that it be moze resolutyue w some mollification, ye shall adde to the foresayde thynges, of the rootes of hollyhocke sodden, and stampe. ʒ. ii. of raisines brused. ʒ. i.

If the sayde aposteme can not be resolved, wyth the foresayde thynges, than ye shal vse thys maturatyue. R. of the leaues of mallowes and byolletes. aña. .iii. i. of the meate of warrens, or great peares, or of swete apples, or of quynces roasted. ʒ. iii. of rapynes. ʒ. i. woznewode. .iii. ʒ. Seth the thynges that bene to be sodden, in water, than stampe them and strayne them, and with barley flour make a styffe playster, in the decoction at the fyre, addyng of oyle of byolletes. ʒ. i. of oyle of swete Almandes, of hennes grese. aña. ʒ. vi. the yolkes of two egges, of saffraane. (.i. of butyre. ʒ. i. make a playster wyth the foresayde strayinge, & the substance of apples, menglyng the all together.

When the Aposteme is ripe, cutte it after the length and neuer after the bredth. Than digeste the place, wyth a digestyue of terebentyne, the polke of an egge and a litle saffraane. And yf the place be paynfull, because of the sensibyltye therof, ye shal adde to the sayd digestyue, oyle of roses omphacyme horte for it digesteth and appayseth griefe.

After digestion, lette the place, be mundified wyth thys mundifycative. R. of syrupe of roses, of honye of roses. aña. ʒ. vi. of cleare Terebentyne

ʒ. ii. and ʒ. of the iuyce of Smalage, woznewode, plantayne, hoisetayle aña. ʒ. ii. boyle them a lytle wyth a soft fyre, than adde the yolke of an egge, of barley flour well cerfed. ʒ. r. of saffraane. (.i. of sarcocolle. ʒ. iii. Lette this mundifycative be applyed, wyth a tente, and yf ye putte too, of frankensense, draunnes thre of myrre, of mastyke. aña. ʒ. ii. it wyl be a good incarnatyue.

Finallye lette the bleete be sealed bp, wyth Unguentum de Hino of oure description, washyng it wyth water of alume, or vse oure poudre cicatriscatyue.

If thys Aposteme be engendred in the inner parte, the cure differeth not from the cure of the outwarde Aposteme, touchyng resolution, maturation, and confortation, of the place, but the inner Aposteme can not suffer, so stronge a laxatiue medycyne, as the outwarde. wherfore we wyl orde the purgation accordyng to the euil humours.

Fyrsste after ʒ we perceaued what matter it was we were wounde to vse thys digestyue whan the matter was hotte. R. of syrupe of roses by infusion, syrupe of Violettes, syrupe of hoppes. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of buglosse, of hoppes. ʒ. i. and mengle them.

When the patiente hath used this syrupe ʒ space of thre dayes, twayne daye, he shal take thys purgation. R. of cholen manna, of Diacatholpeon aña. ʒ. v. make a small potion wyth the decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes, addyng of syrupe of Violettes ʒ. i. and ʒ.

If the Aposteme be colde, that is to saye, yf it be engendredde of colde matter, lette the sayde matter be digested wyth the thys syrupe, Take syrupe de duabus radicibus, syrupe of

The cure of an aposteme in the inner parte.

Digestiue of hore cause

Purgation

Digestiue of a cold cause

maturatyue

Incision.

Mundification.



the fyrce of endrue, of honye of roses  
an. 3. liii. of the water of mapden heere  
of buglosse, of wormewood. an. 3. i. me  
gle them.

**Purgatron**  
Whan the patiente hath bled thys  
syrup a weke, lette him be purged w  
thys purgation. R. of Cassia, of diaca  
tholic. an. 3. li. of Diasinicon. 3. i. a. 3.  
Make a smalle potion, with decoctio  
of cordial floures, and frutes, adding  
of syrups of vrolettes. 3. i.

**Oyntment**  
It is expedient to applve vpon the  
outward patte, vnctions and linime  
tes confortynge the place, as these fo  
lowynge. R. of oyle of camomill, and  
dylle. an. 3. i. of spyrke oyle, of oyle of  
qunnces, of laudanum. an. 3. i. of oyle  
of terebentyne. 3. i. make a Linimente  
wth sufficient whyte ware, addynge  
of saffra. 3. i. of Frankencense of ma  
stike. an. 3. i.

**An other  
more resolu  
tyue**

Item to the same intention, thys  
linimente folowynge, is good wth  
more resolution, and mollification. R.  
of oyle of camomill, of oyle of worm  
woode, of oyle of nardus or spyrke. an.  
3. i. of oyle of qunnces and roses. an.  
3. i. of hennes grese, of duckes grese,  
of oyle of lylles. an. 3. i. of mugg  
worthe. an. 3. i. of the floures of rosenary  
of squantum, of ethe a lytle. Of ca  
lamus aromaticus, of cinnamome. an.  
3. i. of romayne myntes a lytle. Let the  
seethe all wth a cyathe of odyffe  
rous wyne, vnto the consumption of  
the wyne, than straine them, and wth  
sufficente whyte ware, make a cerote,  
addynge of saffran. 3. i. Anoynte the  
stomake wth thys oyntmente, for it  
conforteth and resolucth colde mat  
tier of the stomake, & swageth paine.

**Matu  
ritus**

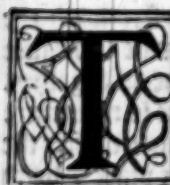
But for asmuch as these apostemes  
for the mooste patte haue not theyr  
termination by the waye of resoluti  
on, and wll comine to maturation ye  
shall further the maturation, wth  
thys playster. R. of the rootes of holi

hocke, of whyte lylles. Ana. li. 3. 3. o.  
cleane capone. 3. liii. of muggewurte,  
of wormwoode. an. 3. i. of squan  
tum a lytle. Sethe theym all in the  
brothe of fatte fleshe, stampe theym,  
and strayne theym, and then in the de  
coction wth wheate floure make a  
stiffe playster, addynge of buttyr. 3.  
ii. of Hennes grese. 3. i. the polkes of  
two egges & saffran. 3. i. This play  
ster is maturatyue, and confortatyue,  
bycause of squantum, wormwoode  
and muggewurte.

**Incision.**

Whan the sayd appsteme is come  
to maturation, ye shall make incisi  
on, accordynge to that that is sayde a  
foze in the chapter of hote Apostemes  
And for the other intentions namelpe  
digestion, mundification. &c.  
Ye shall vse the remedies of the alle  
ged cha. Thus. &c.

**The fyfte Chapter of Apostemes  
of the Luer both hote and  
colde, and of the  
hardnes ther  
of.**



**T**he luer is a principal  
membze which nature  
hath produced, for the  
necessitie of al þ body.  
Whetefore the disease  
therof must be dilige  
lye, and discretely cured. For euerye  
dyscase, of the Luer is to be feared,  
bycause of hys necessarye offyce of di  
gestion. The sygnes of apostemes of  
the luer bene knownen to be hote or  
colde, as the sygnes of other aposte  
mes in the vniuersall cha. Howbeit  
somytymes there chaunceth in the luer  
a singulet aposteme, þ is to saye, an a  
posteme engendryed of one onely hu  
mour, but for þ most part they are all  
engendryed

**Of the luer  
hote & colde**

engendred of mingled humours.

The cure of this Aposteme dyfereth not from the cure of other declared in the former Chapter of apostemes in the stomake. Wherfore let it be cured after the same. Nevertheless I will speake somewhat of purgation and diete. Lette the beyne of the lyuer be cutte in the contrarie syde, yf the strengthe and age of the patient will suffice it, and let the patient be purged with convenient purgatyons, accordynge to the qualitie of humours. As touchynge dyete, yf the patient haue a feiuer, he muste forbear wyne and fleshe, and muste eat a sup or two made wth greated breed, & almandes, and a lytle suggre, and comune seedes. Yf he be weake, he muste eat of a broth of a chykyn sodden wth lactuce, and conyfte raylines, & wth cleane barley. Also ye maye geue him a brothe of redde cicers sodden wth raylines, and mengled wth þ broth of a chykyn, hauing added sufficient quantitie of sugre. The sayde brothe doped wth lactuse, spynache, and hoppes, is verpe profitabie in thys case.

As concernynge locall medecynes, we will make no longe oration, because the remedies declared in þ former Chapters be convenient in thys present cure. Some doctours saye, that this composition folowynge, is very good, whiche we also haue produced to be true. .x. of oyle of roses omphacyn, of oyle of camomyl, of quinces, mirtilles, wormewood, assa. .z. i. let them al boyle wth the iuice of nyghtshade, alkekengi, and lactuce, tyll the iugre be consumed, than adde of red saunders and white. .z. i. a lytle saffra, and wth sufficient whyte ware make a liniment.

And because the liuer and the milke oftentymes ware verpe harde, wee

will declare convenient remedies, for the mollification, and resolution of the same. First to mollifye and resolve the hardnesse of the lyuer, it is a singuler remedye to apply this cerote vpon the place. .x. of the rootes of holphocke sodden in water, and strayned. .ii. .f. of raylines sodden in þ broth of a chykyn, and strayned. .z. .iii. of the substance of quynces tosted, or in þ stede thereof, of wardenes and peates. .z. .iiii. of oyle of camomyl, and dyl. .z. .ii. of oyle of wormewood, of quynces, of swete almandes, assa. .z. .vi. of oyle of roses, of byolettes, of duckes grese, of hennes grese. assa. .z. .i. Lette them boyle all together in a decoction of camomyle, melilote, mugworste, holphocke, vnto the consumption of the decoction, than strayne them, & adde to the straynyng of diaquillon, gummed. .z. .iii. and .f. of Galenes cerote, of ysope. .z. .i. .f. mengle them together, and make a cerote wth sufficient whyte ware, addynge of saffran. .z. .i. of whyte and red saunders. assa. .z. .i. Thys cerote mollifieth and resolueyth the hardnesse of the milke.

Here foloweth an other cerote good for the same purpose. .x. of the rootes of holphocke. .z. .iiii. of the rootes of whyte lyllys. .z. .ii. of the rootes of langedebese. .z. .i. and .f. See the the all in fatte brothe of capons, hennes, or other flesch, than stampe them and strayne them, and adde to the straynyng of oyle of camomyl, of dyl. assa. .z. .ii. .f. of oyle of cappars. .z. .vi. of henes grese, of duckes grese. assa. .z. .x. of calues grese. .z. .ii. .f. of þ marrow of calues legges. .z. .i. of butyre. .z. .iiii. of the leaues of Rue. .f. of the floures of rosemarye, of smalage leaues, of euey one the thyrde parte of an handfull, of bynegte one cyath, of the foresayd decoction. .ii. .ii. Let the grese, oyles, & marpe boyle agayne vnto the consumption. .z. .iii. ption

A cerote for the hardnes of the liuer

good for the same purpose

good for the same purpose

An other

good for the same purpose

good for the same purpose

flebotomie

Diete.

liuer colde

Ointment.



ption of the decoction and bynegre, than wth suffycient whyte ware, and the foresayde strappinge, and diaquilon, make a cerote at the fyre, in good fourme, addynge of safran. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. v. Use it vpon the milte, after the maner of a playster. Thus endeth. ʒc.

**C**he. vii. Chapter

**O**f scrophules, and fugylles, whych ben engendryed vnder the arme holes, and in the flanches.

Of scrophules & fugyls.

**S**crophules and fugylles ben often engendryed vnder the arme holes. ʒc.

For the curation where of, the remedies wyrtten in the Chappter of Scrophules are

The cure of a fugyll.

sufficente. Acuerthelesse for a more ample doctryne, we wyll briefely declare the maner of curynge a fugille. Fyyste ye shall make a depe hole in the myddest and put in it two graynes of arshyke. For it mortifieth the carnosite, wth the thymme skynne that contayneth it, if it be applyed once or twyse.

Also quykelysuer sublimed, is of the same vertue. Whan the place is mortified, ye muste procure the fall of the eschare, and so procede, as in the cure of Scrophules.

The cause of fugiles

Fugilles are engendryed of grosse and legmatyke matters, and they be lytle depe swellinges of redde colour, vnmoueable in touchynge, and of lytle payne.

Incision.

Sometymes they come to fylthe, or corruption. We haue healed them often, after theyr vlcration, separatinge the good fleshe frome theym rounde aboute wth a sharpe instrument, and putting into the incision of our pouder of mercurye euery daye a lytle, vntyll we se the bottome. After-

warde wee were wonte to plucke by the fugyle, wth lytle sharpe tenacles haupnge some hollownesse lyke a spon. If anye thyng remayned afterwarde we mundified it, or rather rooted it by, wth a trocisque of minium, after oure description, or wth our pouder of mercurie, or wth a ruptorie. Thus we ende this present Chapter: for whyche the name of god be prayed.

**Here beginneth**

the thyrde booke.

**T**he fyyste treatise is of woundes, from the heade to the feete.

**T**he fyyste Chapter.

**O**f fleshye woundes, and of the commune disputation of woundes in generall, and of the cure of the same.



Wounde (as auncient and later doctours te- a wound.  
stiffe) is a solution of continuittie freshe, and bloudye, and without putrefaction, chyeftye

made in softte partes.

Solution of continuittie.

Solution of continuittie is a passion comune to membes symple, and membes compounde: neuerthelesse, more properlye to membes symple, than compounde, as Auerrois testifieth.

The other parties of the diffinition,

tion, & is to save, flesh or newe, bloody and without putrefactio, at put for a dyfference of blcers, wth putrefactio. And we added (in softe partes) for a dyfference of breakynges or bysinges in harde membyres. Wherefore Iohannitus sayeth in the diffinition of chy- curgerie, that chirurgerie is double, one worketh in softe partes, the other in harde.

The kyndes of solutio of continu- tie, take they dyfferences of thre thynges. The fyrste taketh his dyfference of the nature of the membyr in whych it is, as Galene testifieth, sayinge, Some woundes are in seblable partes, some in instrumentall. Of those that are in seblable partes, some are in soft partes, some in harde, some in meane. Where as he sayde in (softe partes) he understode in the flesshe, and in the fatte. And by harde partes he understode the bones and the ioyntes, and gysles, by the meane partes he understode the sinnowes, liga- mentes, arteries, and veynes.

And of woundes that chaunce in instrumentall membyres, some are in the pryncypall membyres as in the hert the liuer, the brayne, some in mebyres serupng to the same, as trachea arte- ria, meri, the bladder: Some in instru- mentall membyres not serupng to the pryncypall membyres, as in the eares, the nose, the eyes.

Causes of  
solution of  
continuitie.

The causes of euery solution of co- tinuitie (as Haliabas witnesseth) are thynges sensible, or insensible. Thin- ges insensible are these staues, swer- des, stones, &c. Thynges sensible are the bytynges of serpentes, or other venomous beastes, or of men, &c.

Seeing that we haue sufficentlye spoken of the kyndes, and causes of solution of cōtinuitie in mebyres sym- ple & cōpounde, it is conuenient, that we declare the dysuysion of the sayde

solution of cōtinuitie.

Solution of cōtinuitie is double, namely simple, and compound. The simple is that, that is without losse of the substance of the parte where it is. For the cure whereof one onely intention is requyred, that is to save vntion or conioynge of the partes seperated or sondred. Compounde is that, that is with the losse of the sub- stance of the parte where it is. To whose cure there are necessarily two thynges requyred. One is generatyō of the lost substance. The other is to ioyne the partes that bene sondred, whan the lost substance is restored, by conuenient medicines.

Lyke wyse we saye generally that euery wounde is compounde, that hath any thyng ioynd vnto it, wth- out remotion, whereof the wounde can not be healed, as woundes cau- sed by bysunge, whiche are aposte- mous, and be with solution of cony- nuitie: and therefore for theyr curation you muste not procede by the waye of the fyrst intention at the begynnyng, because of the byse. For Galene say- eth, that euery bysed wounde muste be putrified, and turned into quet- ture, or mattier

Woundes  
compound

For the curation of these woundes at the begynnyng, ye shall vse a dy- gestyue. For that swageth payne and seperateth the matter altered through contusyon or bysunge from the hole partes. After the same maner, a wounde that is altered by the aye, must be handled.

A digestiue  
muste firste  
be used in  
woundes.

Furthermore, there are woundes cōpounde that ben paynecful, aposte- mous, altered through the aye, & all other in which any thig not naturall is conteyned, as a pece of yron, a pece of wode, or a stone which can not be in the wounde without hurt thereof.

And of these flesshe woundes,  
some



some are superficiall, some depe. The superficial are easely healed, for they requyre onely conuenient byndynge. The depe are eyther accordynge to the length of the place, or accordynge to the bredth.

They that are made accordynge to the length are more easely cured, than the other, & be caused by cuttinge thynges, as swerdes .ac. Some by bysnyng things as by staues, stones .ac. Some by poynted thynges as by a dart: an arrowe, and lyke.

Furthermore solution of contynuitie in the flesh (as the doctours say) maye be restored, by the waye of the fyrst intention, but that, that is in þ bone can not be restored, but by the waye of the seconde intention, that is to saye: per pozum sarcoidem. Nevertheless the bones of yonge chyldren maye be restored by the waye of the fyrst intentyon, for two causes. fyrste bicause of the tendernes of the bone. Secondly because of the vertu of seede remainynge yet in the members of yonge chyldren.

Some doctours saye that the synowes, the veynes, and the arteryes can not be restored by the waye of the fyrst intention, but by the waye of the second intention, as bones be. Some saye þ this is true onely in arteryes, whyche thyng Galene witnesseth, sayinge: manye haue thought that it is impossyble, that the substance of an arterie, semeth to be confounded, and theyr probacion rested, in considertaion and experyence. The considertaion was, that one of the synowes of an arterie, shoulde be crystellye, for crystels and extremities of bones can not be confounded, neyther receyue incarnation.

The experyence was, that they neuer sawe an arterie to haue receyued incarnation. But Galene reproveth

theyr oppinion, sayinge: that arteryes ben incarned bothe by reason and experyence. By experyence, for we see, (sayeth he) often the arteries that ben vnder the veyne, called basilica in the temples, and in the legges to be confounded. By reason it maye thus be proued. The bones receyue not consolidation, because they be harde in an extreme degree. But the arteryes being of a meane substance betwene a bone, and flesh, maye receyue incarnation by the way of þ fyrst intentyon.

But before we come to the vniuersall curation of woundes, it is expedient, that we declare certayne doctrynes touchynge the cure of woundes. fyrst whan ye begynne to cure a depe wounde, ye shal put your finger into it, to assay, whether there be any parte of the bone separated. If there be, you must drawe it out softlye, for other wyle you can neuer come to the true cure. Secondly, if there chaunce greater affluence of bloude in the hurt place, incontynently you shal staunche the bloude accordynge to the doctrine written in a propre Chapitre of the cure of the fluxe of bloude. But if the bloude be not in greate abundaunce, ye shal not staunche it, which thyng is approued by Auicenne, sayinge: if the bloude runne not to abundantly it is good to kepe the wounde fro apostemyng, from oppilations, and feyers. Wherefore we maye conclude that bloode comynge in a small quantitie ought not to be restrayned. But if it runne abundantly, ye shal stop it, for bloude is the treasure of life.

The thyrd doctrine is, that the lippes of a grene wounde muste be sewed togyther incontynentlye, that they be not altered by the ayre. Also ye must take good hede that thycke and congeled bloode remaine not wythyn the wound, for it may cause payn, and

The first doctrine to be observed in curing of woundes

Why bloud ought to be stopped

Wounds sa-  
coidis.

Arteries  
may be con-  
founded.

and putrefaction, and hyndre incar-  
tion.

The fourthe is, that you muste be-  
ware that no heer nor vinctuous thig  
nor dust entre into the borders or lyp-  
pes of the wounde. For these thinges  
let true consolodation. Howbest whan  
the wounde is depe, it is verpe good  
to leaue an hole in the lower parte of  
it, & to put into the same a tent rolled  
in a digestiue of yolkes of egges, and  
terebentine. It is profitable for two  
causes. Firste to purge the moysture,  
and fyllth comynge out of the depth  
of the wounde. Secondly to appayse  
payne, and to kepe the place from a  
posternation. For the matter that  
myght cause an aposteme is purged  
by the sayde hole.

The fyrst doctrine is, that after the  
vntion of the sondred partes by a co-  
uenient seame, the popntes of the  
sayde seame be taken away after the  
fyrst daye, althoughe Arislata, com-  
maundeth to leaue the .x. days. For  
the slowe remouynge of the popntes  
causeth manpe euill accidentes, as  
fyllth engendred within them, payne,  
& aposternation. Wherefore it is more  
couenient to remoue the .ij. thrid, the  
fyllth, or at the lesse the fyrst daye, and  
in steede of them ye shall tetyne the  
borders of the wounde by the adun-  
nystracion of a pece encolled, wherof  
we wyll speake in the chapter of wou-  
des of the face.

But to comme to the curacion of fles-  
shie woundes, we sape that there be  
to there bene foure intentions requy-  
red. The first is accomplished by or-  
dynaunce of lyfe, or diete. The secōde  
by purgation of the body. The thirde  
by application of sondre remedies,  
vpon the soze place. The fourthe by  
defendinge accidentes that they come  
not, and by remouynge those that be  
come.

Concernynge the fyrst intentyon  
whych is keepynge of diete, of the pati-  
ent be choletyke, or languine, it is ne-  
cessary that he eate no flesch, nor drinke  
wyne vnto the fourthe or seuenthe  
daye. Also he must abstayne fro mea-  
tes that engendre great abundaunce  
of bloude. But flegmatyke and meli-  
cholyke persons may eate fleshe, and  
drynke wyne namelye at the begyn-  
nyng. Wherefore these chyrgiens &  
commaunde a strapte diete to all pa-  
tientes, as though they had a con-  
nuall sieuer, do euill and vnlearnedly.  
For wyne gyuen in due tyme to wou-  
ded men (as the Philosophers sape)  
furthereth moche the generatyon of  
fleshe in fleshye woundes. Wherefore  
the excellent doctour Arnold de vil-  
la noua sayeth that a spedye consoly-  
dation of a wounde chaunceth not,  
but by pure bloude wythoute watry-  
nasse.

Wherefore in this case what thing  
is worse, than to defraude nature of  
bloude, by the meanes wherof that,  
that is lost is restored, and that, that  
is sondred is vneped and consoyned,  
and the wounde that is hollowe is  
fylled with flesch. Yea we sape wyth  
Galene that wyne is couenient to a-  
nye wounded man. For whan it is  
drouken it engendreth good bloude,  
and whan it is layed vpon & wounde  
it dryeth and mundryeth it, whych  
thynges ben requysite in this case.  
And it is as it were the actpfer of  
nature. And therefore we sape (what-  
soeuer other thynke) that the true cure  
of woundes consisteth in two thynges.  
First in hym that quyneth, and  
mortifyeth all thynges. Secondly in  
nature. And nature can not worke  
ryghtly without the noryshment of  
good bloode, neyther in greute, nor  
in lytle woundes. Wherefore we must  
conclude, that meates whych engen-  
dre

Whan the  
pointes of  
the seame  
muste remo-  
ued.

Encolled  
what it is  
rede the vi  
cha. of this  
booke of wou-  
des.

Wyne to a  
wounded.



the good bloude, maye be gyuen to wounded men, that nature maye be able to engendze the lost substance, for the consolidation of the wound. Who is ignoraunt that, that medycine is not conuenient nor restozeth flesh which dyeth humilitie notably and gyueth moysture to drye places, cooleth superfluous heate, and heateth colde partes.

Complectis  
is necessary  
to be knowe

Wherfore it is necessary to knowe the complectyon of bodyes, and consider whether they ben tendze, moyst or drye. For it is expedient to drye the wound of a tendze body, bycause of his humilitie. Desiccative or drying medycines ben good concerninge the disease, but not concerninge the complectyon of the membre. For hote medycines requyre hote aydes, moist, moist aydes, as we haue declared afore in the seconde boke by the auctoritie of Galene, sayinge, hote membres aske hote ayde, colde, colde aydes.

For bodyes  
as moist.

Tendze bodyes ben moyst, as the bodyes of chyldren, woman, gelded men, and flegmatyke persones. The bodyes of labourers, and of the that journey on fote, are very drye. Wherfore we muste note bothe the qualite of the body & of the hurted membre. For if the bodye be drye to conserve his naturall complectyon, it is conuenient to vse drye thynges, but not concerninge the cure of a disease that chaunceth in a dry body. But bycause some membres ben drye, as bones, lacertes, chelys, toppes, synowes, and gysles, therfore whan they are hurted, the medycines must be dryer than in moyst membres.

Aske wyle in moyst membres there nedeth not greate criccation.

Galene was content onely to applye terebentine in the woundes of women, chyldren, and flegmatyke persons as we wyll playnely declare in the

chapter of woundes of synowes.

Now it is euydent, that every medycine incarnative of woundes muste be desiccative, and must a litle exceede the natural complectyon of the membre, and the sayde desiccation shall be greater or smaller accordyng to the naturall complectyon of the membre where the wounde is. Wherfore in what degree of drynesse a medycine incarnative of woundes shoulde be, and howe moche it shulde surmounte the naturall drynesse of the membre, I wyll declare whan I shall entreat of medycines that engendze flesh.

The complectis  
of incarnative  
medicines.

It is not vnprofitable to consider whether your medycines bene calefactive, or restygerative, desiccative, or humectative, beyond the naturall complectyon of the membre. Whiche thyng is knowen by the colour of the woundes. Ife the wounde to be to moche heated, ye maye saye that your medycine was to hote, and to drye. Contrarye wyse if the wounde be to moche cooled, you maye iudge that the medycines were to colde.

How to knowe  
the qualite  
of the  
medicines

You must coole the woundes that bene to hote, and heate them that are to colde. These opyntmentes coole: vnguentum de rutia, vnguentum de cerussa decocte, vnguentum de cerussa made in aliquide forme, with the iuyce of plantayne, & nyghtshade, vnguentum albu caphoratū. The opyntmentes that heate coled woundes are these: vnguentum basilicu, vnguentum de resina pini, of whiche by the grace of god we wyll speake more largely in our Atidotary.

Colynge  
opyntmentes.

The seconde intention whiche consisteth in the euacuation of the bodye is accomplished by losing of the belly, and sebotointe (the comune circustances considered) and in the seide of sebotointe ye may vse rubiges, binding of the extreme partes, & betwix in the contrary

Heatinge  
opyntmentes.

contrary syde. And bycause the complections of the bodye bene sondrye, the chirurghen must make ordinaunces accordyng to the nature and diversity of the body, for whych ye shall resorte to the .ix. boke to a propre chapter of purgation.

The thyrde intention consisteth in the administratio of local medicynes. And fyrste whan a chirurghen is called to heale a wounde (the obseruati on of the foresayde doctrines presupposed) if the wounde be deepe he shall make a conueniente seame wth a cerved threede, ioyntynge the borders or lippes of the wounde togyther, and obseruynge þ betwene two poyntes there be but a synger space.

Afterwarde the wounde must be washed wth wyne, and a decoction of Roses layinge on thys redde pouder whych conserueth the seame, and incarnethe the lippes of the wounde. R. of terra Sigillata, of bole armenye. Ana. ʒ. vi. of frankencense, inaspke, Sarcocolle. Ana. ʒ. ii. and .ʒ. of myrr, Aloes. Ana. ʒ. i. and .ʒ. of dragagantum dyaped of sanguinis draconis. Ana. ʒ. i. of the flour of barley, and Beanes. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. mengle theim, and make a pouder. Also it is good to applye at the begynnyng Cerebentyne incorpored wth the foresayde pouder: for it conserueth the seame. It must be applyed so lunge tyll the pointes be taken awaye.

Item it is profitable to walsh the place euerie dave wth Aqua vite, and to sprynkle on thys pouder folowynge after the lotion. R. of myrr. ʒ. iii. of Aloes Hepatyke. ʒ. iii. of frankencense. ʒ. ii. mengle them and make a pouder. Also a cerote of Quintum wytten in the cha. of a broken sculle, is expediente in thys case.

And for asmuche as we haue sayde in thys presente chapter, that a tente

putte into the hole of the wounde is good, after mundification, ye shall applye the sayde Tente rolled in thys mundificatyue folowynge. R. of honye of roses. ʒ. ii. of cleare terebentine ʒ. iii. of the iuice of smalage, and plantayne. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. Lette them boyle all togyther alyttle, and than adde thereunto of the flour of barley well cersed, of beane flour. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of safran. ʒ. ʒ. of sarcocolle. ʒ. i. and .ʒ. and yf ye putte to thys mundificatyue, of the foresaid redde pouder. ʒ. ʒ. of good myrr. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. it shall be a very good incarnatyue.

The fourth intention whiche is to remoue the accidentes, is accomplyshed as it folowethe. The accidentes whych chaunce in thys case are griefes apostemies paines and feiuers, which muste be looked to, for they hynder the true cure. And Auicenne sayeth that one of the beste thynges that a manne canne do in a wounde, is to orde it so, that no Apostemation chaunce in it.

Apostemation maye be kepte of, by byndynge of the extreme partes, by rubbynges, and by applicati on of thys defensiu. R. of oyle of Roses, of oyle myrrine. Ana. ʒ. iii. of whyte wake ʒ. i. ʒ. of barley flour, of beane flour Ana. ʒ. vi. of bole armenye, of terra Sigillata. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of all the saunders, of sanguinis draconis. an. ʒ. ii. Melte the wake with the oiles at the fyre, and incorporate the reste.

Ye shall note moreouer, that the thynges whiche take away payne and apostemati on of the wounde, take away the feuer. for the feuer is caused by these two thynges. And the cause beyng remoued, the effecte is remoued. To take awaye the payne and also the Aposteme that wyll comie to maturation or resolu ti on, ye shall vse the remedies wytten in the

D. i. chap.

Mundifica-  
tyue.

Accidentes of  
woundes.

To kepe Apo-  
stemation

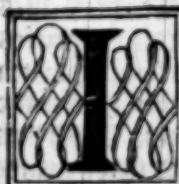
Defensiu



chappter of the cure of flegmon. Furthermoze if superfluous fleshe be engendred, ye shall resorte to the same chappter for the mundification thereof. Thys hathe bene euer my manner of curynge. Wherby I haue gotten worlshyppe, and profytte. Thus we ende. &c.

**T**he seconde Chapter of the fluxe of bloude, and of the cure thereof.

Of the fluxe of bloud.



Hemorrhagia

**I**t is euident after the doctryne of aunciente wyrters, that bloude floweth out of the veynes thoroowe two causes. The fyrst issuing commeth by a cause pꝛimitiue, the second by a cause antecedent. The fluxe of bloud called Hemorrhagia pꝛoceding thorooughe a cause antecedente, maye chaunce thre maner of wayes. fyrst by resudatioꝝ oꝝ swettinge oute of veynes. Secondly by openinge of þe mouthes of the same. Thyrde by corruption of the veynes caused by some sharpe, venimous and bytynge matter. But because we wyll treate onely in this present chapt. of the fluxe of bloude that chauncethe in woundes and vlcetes, we wyll declare the cure thereof as byesthe as we can.

Fyrste ye shal note that the fluxe of bloude whych chaficeth in a wounde, is greate, lytle, oꝝ meane. Whan it is lytle oꝝ meane, it is sone restrayned. And it is a sygne that the veynes ben not very greate. If bloude flowe out of the wounde abundantly, and if ye perceyue that the wounde, is in a place of greate veynes, oꝝ Arteryes,

than incontynently wyth all diligence ye shall remedy it. For (as the Philosophers saye) bloude is the treasure of lyfe.

A sygne that the bloude issueth out of an Arterye is thys, the coloure is purple, and it commeth oute by leapes. The bloude that commeth oute of the veynes, is grosser and redder than the bloude of the arteryes, and therefore leapeth not. Further it is to be noted, that if þe fluxe of bloud be wyth putrefaction of the wounde and continueth manye dayes, than there is daunger of death, as we haue sene in lytle fluxes of bloude in the handes, fete, oꝝ armes.

Signes of arteriall bloude

And Auicenne saith that porynge, the crampe, & perturbation of rayson followeth thys fluxe of bloude.

As touchynge the bloude fluxe of the inner membyres, as of the Luer, the Linges, the raynes, and the bladder. We wyll not treate of theym in thys presente chappter, but hereafter particulerlye.

The curation of the fluxe of bloud hathe a double intentyon, namelye a particuler, and vniuersall. The intencion vniuersall is accompysshed by purgation of the bodye, and regymente of lyfe, whych maye engrosse bloude. And mozeouer by rubbynges and diuersions in the contrarie syde. The patiente in thys case shal eate Lentyles, Rysse, Quynces, Lapctuce, Buttelane, bryesthe all styptike crustes, as arger Domegranades, &c.

The cure of Hemorrhagia

For thys dygncke he shal vse colde water wyth a iule of Tyolettes and Roses, whych in thys case is verye good. For it engrosseth blood, and altereth humours, and quencheth thurst. Also water of simple barley, is not to be discommended. The bodye is dewly emptied in thys case, by flettoynie in the contrarie syde, haunyng a lytle opifice

or lyce or mouthe, and made by a diametre, as frome the right hand to the lyfte.

**Flebotomy** But if the wounde be in the lyfte syde of the heade, ye shall cutte a veine of the fote in the same syde. And if it be in the ryghte syde, ye shall cutte a veine in the ryghte fote after the sentence of Galene, and Hypocrates.

**Digestiue** Item thys digestiue is souerayne to altere, and engrosse bloude. R. of syrupe of vyolettes. ʒ. i. of syrupe of Roses. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of vyolettes, sozell, and putrelane. Ana. ʒ. i. mengle them. Moreouer cōserua of roses and vyolettes, maye be conueniently perimptied.

Diuerfios by rubbinges, & bētifications, withoute scarification, & some tyme with Scarification, muste be practysed in the contrarie syde. And incontinentlye plunge those contrary partes in hote water, and wete the soze membre with water, and bynegre.

Lyke wyse it is good to laye a bentose vpon the lyuct without scarification. It is profitable also to laye vpon the stones the whyte of an egge, Rose water and byneger, w a cloute, so that it be actualye colde.

The particuler intencion of hemoragia of woundes and blcers, is accomplished by the administration of sondrye locall medicines, accordyng to the sondrye intencions requyred in thys case. fyrste you muste consider whether the wounde, oute of whiche the bloude runneth, be with putrefaction, or without putrefactiō. And if the wound be depe, without putrefaction, and losse of substance, than it is expediente to sewe the wound depely, that the sydes maye be toynd together, prouided euer that no congeled blood remayne wythin the wounde.

Afterwarde immediatlye ye shall

laye thys Pouder vppon it with the whyte of an Egge. R. of the flour of Beanes, and Lentyles, and of mylleduste. Ana. ʒ. iii. of Sanguinis draconis, of Frankencense. Ana. ʒ. ii. and ʒ. of Myrthe, of Aloes. Ana. ʒ. ii. of terra Sigyllata, of bole Armenye, of gypsum. Ana. ʒ. i. and ʒ. of hares hear cutte in as smal pyeces as maye be. ʒ. vi. of a cobwebbe cut in pyeces. ʒ. iii. of spong of the sea, somewhat dried at the fyre or burnt, and brayed. ʒ. iii. and ʒ. of corailles, of all the saunders. ana ʒ. i. and ʒ. of the iuyce of the Herbe called lingua passerina or knot grasse of the iuyce of conferpe. Ana. ʒ. v. of dragagantum brayed. ʒ. iii. the whytes of two newe layde Egges. Note that to the sayde whytes of Egges, it is sufficiente to putte of the soze reherled powder. ʒ. i. of burnt cotton. ʒ. x.

The maner of applying thys powder is thys. You muste mengle the sayde Pouder with the whyte of an Egge, and putte thereof within, and withoute the wounde. After thys ye shall fyll the wounde with Lintes, and stowpes or towle dypped in water and byneger, than lette the wounde be bounde with a conueniente maner of byndyng, and bouldsters, whyche thyng is requisite in thys case.

Furthermore it is a singular remedye to laye the sayd powder so prepared, vpon the mouthe of the veyne, with the toppe of the synger holdyng it a good space vppon the veyne, and pressyng it downe by lytle, and lytle so that the patient be not pained thereby, and incontinentlye afterwarde lette it be bounde as we haue shewed before. For thys thyng is profitable for two purposes.

Fyrst it kepeth the blood fro running

Secondelye it causeth the bloude that floweth oute of the veyne, to congele vppon the mouthe of the same,

D. ii. by rea-

Considerati  
ons in hemo  
ragia.



by reason wherof it stoppeth the way of bloude, chyrstye whan the beyne ben smalle.

Furthermore Sometyms it is necessarye to cutte the beyne, and the Arteries, & theyr orifices or mouthes maye be in the depthe of the meinbre, and couered wth fleshe, and by thys meane it is restrayned, wthoute the mother of bloude.

The maner of wounding a beyne.

Sometyms also it is necessarye to tye the beyne, and chyrstye the Arterye. For whan it is tyed the place is soone incarned. The maner to tye it is as it foloweth. You muste putte a nedle vnder the beyne wth a cored threde and drawe it togyther soflye or els ye shall hynde the beyne aboue and tye the mowthe wth a threde.

Item in thys case, it is a presente remedye to applye an actuall cauterie vpon the place, if it be possible wout touchynge the synnoves.

But if the bledynge be wth putrefaction, than it is necessarye to applye suche medicines as haue mordication or bitynge, and whiche maye take awaye euill, and superfluous fleshe, wth some incarnation, as thys ordinaunce.

R. of Aloes hepaticke, of myrrhe. Ana. 3. ii. of Frankencense, sarco- colle, dragagantum, mūmpe, terra sigillata. Ana. 3. i. and. ʒ. of gyslum. 3. i. of Pouder precipitate. 3. 2. mengle them wth the whyte of an Egge. It worketh as much as vnguentum Egyptiacum wthout paine. The maner of applyinge thys remedye is, to putte a longe tente in the wound, vntill it touche the orifice of the beyne, rolled in the sayde pouder mengled wth the whyte of an Egge. For if ye should vse in thys case a mundificatiue, and incarnatiue hauing great mordication or bitynge, you shoulde hurt the Patient more than profyte hym. For it woulde drawe matter to

the place, whiche shoulde hynde the restraynte of bloude.

And the foresayde remedye maye be called a medicyne of a noble and excellent operation, whych incarneth the place, mundifieth, and stauncheth the fluxe of bloud. lykwise thys pouder folowynge, whiche restrayneth the bledynge of a wounde that is wth putrefaction. R. of the foresayde pouder called precipitate. 3. ii. of trocisque of Vinium. 3. i. of frankencense, of Aloes. Ana. 3. ʒ. of bole armeni, of terra sigillata. ʒ. i.

Ye shall vse thys pouder, as the foresayde, whych is of greate efficacitie in thys case.

Two or three dayes after the administration of thys Medecyne, you maye applye thynges incarnatiue, as the remedies wyrtten in thys presente Chapter. Item the same intencion. ʒ. of bittriole rubified or made redde. 3. ii. of Frankencense, mastike, Aloes, sarcocolle. Ana. 3. i. of precipitate. 3. vi. mengle them, and vse them, as is aforesayde.

It is ryght good in thys case, howbeit it hath some mordication by reason of the bittriole. yea and his elchare falleth more slowelye, whych thyng profitech muche.

Moreover we haue proued the application of a spong somewhat burnt in the fourme of a tente, vntill it touch the orifice of the beyne.

If it chaunce that the fluxe of bloude canne not be restrayned by the foresayde remedies, it is necessarye to applye an hote Iron vpon the beyne, makinge a deepe Elchare, or in the steade of the sayde cauterie to putte vpon the orifice of the beyne a Trocisque of Vinium in the fourme of a Tente. And it is the mooste Souerayne remedye that canne be founde.

Note that

o mth. l. wnt.

o find

o mth. l. wnt.

A remedye for demoragla com ing of corruptio

o mth. l. wnt.

o mth. l. wnt.

to rownding

Oynement

Note that in the tyme of the administratyon, of this corrosyue medycyne, because of the paine of the place ye muste applye thynges that swage payne, as this Lintimente. R. of the flour of Lentyles, beanes and barley Ana. li. ℥. make a solyde Plaster at the fyre wth the decoctyon of Holyhocke, and a lttle lye, addyng of oyle of Roses Dymphacyne, of Oyle Myrtene. Ana. ʒ. ii. of Saffran. ℥. i. Or els make it after this manner. R. of oyle myrtene, oyle of roses. Ana. ʒ. ii. of whyte ware. ʒ. i. and. ℥. of saffran. ℥. i. of al the saunders. ʒ. i. ʒ. ℥. make a liment at the fyre.

Plaster

Item to the same intention this description folowynge is profitable. ʒ. of swete and argre Pomegranades in numbre. ii. of Roses lentyles. Ana. iii. ℥. Sethe theym all wth lye, and water, than stampe them, and strayne them, and adde to the strayninge of the flour of beanes and lentyles. Ana. ʒ. ii. lette theym boyle agayne, tyll they comme to thynknes and putte to of Oyle of Roses, of oyle Myrtene. ana. ʒ. i.

For the same purpose a plaster of flour after the fourme folowynge is not to be disallowed. ʒ. of beane flour, of the flour of orobus, of the flour of lentyles. Ana. li. ℥. make a lyffe plaster at the fyre wth sufficiente quantity of lye, and of syrupe of roses wth a lttle bynegre. Thus we ende this present chapter.

The thyrde chap. of the woundes of the head, as wel by cuttyng as by brusynge vnto the ende called Almoctim.

Of the wound of the head.



He heade is often hurt by cuttyng thynges & brusynge, the cure whereof we will declare as byeshe,

as we cainie. The woundes of the heade caused by cuttyng or brusynge vnto the pannicle called pericranium are cured of other woundes, that is to saye, by the administration of thynges desiccative, or dryynge. Wherefore it is good to vse aqua vite, & the pouder made of one parte of Aloes Hepatike, and the other of myrthe adding a lttle frakencense. Moreover a cerote of betonie, and of Gumium wyrtten in the next chapter, is to be allowed.

Note that if the wounde be large, and the incarnation doubtfull, and the skynne eleuate or lyfted bp, than ye muste sewe togyther the sondred partes, leavyng in the lower parte of the sayde wounde a conuenient orifice or hole to purge the bloude, and quytture whyche is in the bottome of the wounde.

For the other intentions namele for digestion, mundification, incarnation, and sigyllation, ye shall procede wth the remedies wyrtte in the next chapyter, of the breakyng of the skull.

The cure of a wounde of brusynge

But if the wound be caused by brusynge, ye shall in no wise vse a desiccative medycyne, for a wound caused by brusynge cometh necessarily to maturation and corruption. Wherefore at the begynnyng you muste apply thynges digestiue, as a digestiue of Terrebentyne wth a polke of an Egge, and a lttle Saffran. And if the bodye be Cholerycke, ye shall applye a digestiue of oyle of roses, wth the polkes of Egges, and after digestion, it is conueniente that you mundifie the place wth this mundificative. R. of cleare Terrebentyne. ʒ. ii. of honye of roses. ʒ. i. of the iurce of smalage. ʒ. ℥. let them boyle altogether a lttle whyle, and putte to the polke of an Egge, of barley flour well reased. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffran a lttle. And if ye dyd adde to the sayde thynges of myrthe. ʒ. ii. and ʒ. iii. alimuch

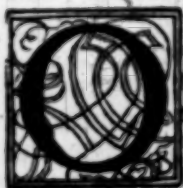
Mundificative



asmuche of Aloes hepatyke, & a lytle sarcocole, it would be a good incarna-  
tyue for the sayde wounde. Also for in-  
carnation, and sygillation, ye shal vse  
the oymment of Admum wyrtten in  
the Chappter of the breakynge of the  
sculle. Thus we ende. &c.

**T**he fourth chap. of the breakynge  
of the scull, and cure of  
the same.

Breakynge  
of the sculle



ftentymes by a fall,  
or by some stroke, the  
sculle or bryne pane  
is broken in sondyre  
sortes. For somtymes  
the breakynge is lyt-  
tle so that it semeth a ryfte or rycke  
lyke an heere, and thys breache is cau-  
sed by a fall or stryke of some brusynge  
thyng. It chaunceth also that in thys  
maner of brusynge the bone is broken  
w<sup>th</sup> depressio of the bone, of þ first, & se-  
cond table, so that there cometh out  
of þ inner table certayne lytle peces  
whyche do prycke the tyme called du-  
ra mater. Whych pryckynge hath euill  
accidentes folowynge, as apoplexia,  
vertigo, and greate astonishment of  
the membris, and somtymes losse of  
speache w<sup>th</sup> many other euill acci-  
dentes whych fewe escape, except they  
bene succoured with handys worke,  
and the bone taken awaye that hur-  
teth the sayd pannicle.

Accidentes.

Lykwyse the bone of the heade is  
broken, by cuttyng thynges as swer-  
des. &c. and by poynted thynges as  
by a darte. &c. Here you shall note that  
sometymes it chaunceth that the scull  
is broken by a bruse, & not the skynne,  
and that in tyme age.

Certes in the chyldren of two or thre  
yeares of age wee haue sene the bone

bowed w<sup>th</sup> the skin, as a vessel of thyn-  
ne brasle is easely thrust in w<sup>th</sup> a mans  
fynger, howbeit in the circuite of the  
bruse in the ouerparte, we haue sene  
some crake, whereof we wyl make a  
peculier chapter.

Furthermoze we haue sene the in-  
ner table of the sculle to be opened by  
the waye of contusion or brusynge, as  
by a gunne, & yet the fyrste table was  
hole. And thus we may conclude, that  
the inner table of the sculle maye be  
broken, and opened w<sup>th</sup>out bryking  
of the outwarde.

The breakynge of the sculle is kno-  
wen by vomptynge, whyche happe-  
neth incontynentely after the stroke  
and the patient thynketh that he seeth  
manye candelles, and is deefye in the  
heade, and often falleth downe.  
Whan these accidentes happen at the  
begynnyng of a wounde in the head,  
they proue playnely that the sculle is  
broken.

Signes of  
breakynge of  
the sculle.

The later Doctours asygne ma-  
nye accidentes in the breakynge of the  
sculle, chyespe Guido, and Arzelata,  
whyche deceyue the chirurgens of-  
tentymes. The sayde doctours allege  
ix. tokens, namelpe that the patiente  
canne not see lycht, that he canne not  
bryake the knotte of a strawe betwene  
hys teethe, also that he canne not a-  
byde the pluckynge of a knotty corde  
frome betwene hys teethe, and other  
thynges whyche we for cause of brea-  
uitie passe ouer. The former acciden-  
tes assigned by aunciente Doctours  
chaunce all, or mooste parte of them in  
a notable breakynge of the sculle the  
fyrste daye, whereof greate quantite  
of bloude felle vpon the tyme called  
dura mater.

And if the sayde breakynge of the  
sculle be w<sup>th</sup> the hurte of the pannic-  
les of the bryne, and of the substance  
of the same, the foresaid accidentes, na-  
melpe

mely a poplerta, scotoma, vertigo, and astonishment of meimbres wth a continuall fierer and colde, chaunce infallibly, yea and bloode also pflueth out of the nose reares. And whē the stroke is great it seemeth p the substance of p brayne cometh out of the wounde.

Note also that (as Cornelius Celsus sayeth) the foresayd accidentes happen somtyme in woundes of p head though the sculle be not broken. For whē some veyne is cut, & by some compssure ther entreth a certain quatite of blode vpo dura mater, & coageleth, & corrupteth so that it bringeth the saide accidentes w great payne, & causeth the patient to dye. But this later case happeneth not often. We haue sene the said accidentes to happen in the fyrst dayes, & somtymes a good while after the breakinge of the sculle, & that when p bloode that is fallen vpon dura mater cometh to putrefaction which thing is true, whē the bloode is in lytle quantitie, & whē the breach was but lytle. Neuertheles (as we sayd before) when the breach is great, the foresaid signes ether al or parte happē the fyrst dayes, at the lest wthin seuen dayes, in the sommer, or ten in the wynter.

A lytle breach.

But yf p breach be lytle namely after the bygnes of an here, & but very lytle bloode descendeth vpon dura mater, we saye that the sayd accidentes, & signes wyrtten by Gualdo and Petre de Brilata, happen not. It foloweth then that the sculle may be broken, and yet the said accidentes chaūce not at the beginning, but a good while after the stroke they will appeare. And we haue sene p these accidentes haue chaunced slowly, by lytle and lytle, so that vnerpette chirurgiens haue thought, that those accidentes proceded of some other cause then of the wounde. Wherfore p ye mai haue knowlege of euery breach howe lytle so euer it be, as Auicenne, &

Howe to know the breach of the sculle.

Cornelius Celsus saye, you must consider the stryker, and the thyng wher wth he stroke. And also whether the stroke came from afarre, or nyghe, or fro a boue, or whether it was done by anger, by a cutting thyng, by a sponge, or poynted, or whether he that stroke were not holden of them that stode by, whether p man that was stricken was bare headed, or couered, bi such discret inquisitiō ye may haue knowledge of the breach. Wherfore if a man be greuously stryckē and some of p said signes folowe, though the chynck or tpsit be not founde in that place, where the skynne is rased awaye, ye shall considre whether ther be any swelling, or softnes in some other place, and open it, yf perchaūce the cut bone mai be founde.

For if the broken bone be not eased, it causeth greuous apostematōs whi the afterwarde can not be cured wth out greater payne of the patient, then he shuld haue had at the fyrst.

And p sayd doctour assyryneth that some tymes the wounde is in one syde and p breach in an other. Wherfore in euery stroke, in whiche breaking of p sculle is feared, it is a moost sure wate to open the place largely. For p skynne is sone healed agayne.

The same doctour sayeth mozeouer, that for the serchynge out of a pyrupe chyncke or tpsit it is conuenient to late blacke ynke vpon the sculle, and then to take it awaye wth a conuenient instrument. For the ynke entreth into the clefts or chyncke, and there remaineth blacke. Winus also sayth, that when ye haue layed ynke vpon the bone, ye muste not cease to remoue it, vntyll no appareauce remaine of the same. Se ynge that we haue declared the signes and the accidentes of a broke sculle, it resteth that we declare the cure therof by hād operation as bryefly as we cā

The cure of a broken sculle mai be do  
p.iii. accom



accomplished two maner of waies, namely by the waie of incision or eleuation of the bone, & by the waie of excision, and incarnation. fyrst the com to handye operation, we saue that whe a chirurgen is called for the cure of a broken sculle, there is no surer operation, the to enlarge the wounde with a sharpe raser. Make incision crosse wise, or thre corner wise, buttill ye maye se the broke bone playnly. And in þ time of incision ye shall separte with your nayles the pannicle called pericranes that the sayd pannicle be not hurtte by touchinge, and rubbingge of the instrumentes of yron. For rubbingge of the said pannicle (as Cornelius Celsus wyntelleth) causeth greate paynes, inflammations and sicuers.

After thys incision (the here beyng fyrst clipped of) the chirurgen muste laie vppon the bone lyntes, dyed in warine wyne, somewhat pressed or wronge. And let the concavitie or hollowe place of the wounde be filled w tentes, and bolsters of hurdes of flaxe dypped in the whyte of an egge. Yf it chaunce that greate quantite of blood pisse out, then it is conuenient to putte to the whyte of the egge some of oure poudre that restrayneth bloode, with the heeres of an hare small cutte, puttinge the sayde lynte in the corners of the wounde, so that the nexte daye, after the remouynge of the fyrst medicine, the lippes or borders of þ wounde be founde reflected or bowed backe to the outwarde parte. Whyche done, yf the cracke perce vnto þ inward parte, it is necessary to rase or scrape vpon þ bone, and to plucke by the same vnto dura mater, working fyrst with great raspatories, and so to come successively to lytlecones, so that diligent hede be taken that the commysures be not touched. For though scrappinge and raspyng, the panicle called dura ma-

ter myght be caused fal vpo þ brayne

After that þ bone is remoued with raspatories, and other conuenient instrumentes vnto the seconde table, the ye muste remoue the same with an instrumente of syluer or yron, conynge made. Then remoue all roughe and sharpe peces of bones with instrumentes called lenticula and ranula, whyche myght hurt þia matter. This done, take a lytle piece of sylke named syndall, smothe or fine, and odiferous, cutte after þ maner of a rosemary leue, or in the stede of syndall ye maye take a peece of sayre smothe linnen, & inoyden it in oyle of roses Omphacine beyng actually hote, & putte it betwene dura mater, and the bone with a ponnette of syluer and agayne put of the sayde syndall wetted in the oyle buttill the bare bone be couered. And after that fylle the wounde with lynte dypped in a dygestiue made with yolkes of egges and the oyle of roses omphacine, and a lytle saffran, lapyng on a large piece, dypped in þ said dygestiue.

Note that after the seconde daye of the eleuation or remouynge of the bone, in the stede of the sayde dygestiue, we haue founde thys opntement followinge to be of a mercuriuous operation in dygestinge, mundryng, & swaging grieve, when lyntes are rolled in it, & so applyed. And it is called unguentum Basilicum capitale, whiche is of our description. .x. of oile of roses. .z. of oyle of mastike. .z. .ii. calues suet. .iiij. capitate. nes grese. .iiij. .z. .iiij. floures of platain woodbynd, betonic, pimpernel, mousecare, of the floures of rosemarye, of euery one. .iiij. .z. brose them altogether & let the boyle be a grate of odiferous wyne buttill þ wyne be consumed, then straine the, and adde there vnto, of mastike, of guanine elemy, of the rasine of a pine tre. .iiij. .z. .i. of lytarge of golde, and syluer. .iiij. .z. .ii. of Amium .z. .x.

Let

Let them boile agayne at the fyr and styre the aboute vntil they ben blacke of coulour, then but to of cleare terebentine. .z. .iii. of whyte waxe as muche as shall suffyce, make a soft cerote. This opyntmente is pyncipal and aboue all other opyntmentes in this case.

To this intention also vnguentum de Minio ordeyned about the ende of this chapytre is expedient. Mozeouer it is good to applie a defensiu about the wounde, whych is made of oyle of roses, of boleatmenie, and a lytle whyt waxe. Note that it is couenient to procede wyth þe foresayd thynges, as longe as you shalbe sure of no apostematid for in this case, bycause of humours boylunge out thozough the touchyng of yron instrumentes, there chaunceth often an aposteme in the wounde.

Wherfore it is not good to vse medicines attractiue, & cerotes though some of the auncient, and later doctours be of a contrarpe opinion.

For Auicene sayeth thus, whē thou hast rubbed the place, administer þe capitall poudre, and it suffyleth. Pseuertheles, Dinus a mā of great authozite in the arte of chirurgerie, expounyng the texte o Auicene, sayeth that þe poudre must not be administered, but after that þe danger of apostematation is passed. In this cure it is expedient to haue sene þe working of cūpyng chirurgies.

After that you haue vled the foresaid remedies foure dayes after the eleuation of the bone, ye shall vse these remedies folowynge. First ye shall applie vpon dura mater the mūdificatiue þe foloweth, whych is gentle, & swageth griefe. The maner of applyenge of it, is none other wyse, then we haue sayd of a syndal dipped in wine. .x. of cleare terebentine. .z. .i. of oyle of roses omphacine. .z. .z. of hony of roses strained. .z. .iii. of saffra. .z. .i. of fine grain. .z. .i. of odoriferous wyne. .z. .iii. Let them boyle al

together vntyl the wyne be consumed, then adde of the seide of saynt Johns wurt. .z. .iii. Let them boile again one boylinge, and straine them. In þe same case ye mai vse hony of roses strained. And to worke moze surely, wyth hony of roses, it is better to procede wyth this lyquor folowynge. .x. of syrupe of roses by infusion. .z. .x. of þe flours, and leaues of saint Johns wurt, of þe floures of tolemarie, of fyne graine, of enery one a litle, of terebentine. .z. .iii. of odoriferous wine. .z. .iii. let them boyle al together, vntyl the wyne be consumed, and then straine them.

Here you shall note, that after that the bone is remoued with raspatores, & that some bloode is soude vpo dura mater, altered or enclynynge to putrefaction, so þe hurte of the same is to be doubted, then ye shall laie vpon the sayd pannycle hony of roses w a litle oyle Omphacine, chiefly when þe said alteration is but small. For yf the pannicle be full of corruptyon, & maturre; then you muste onely applye hony of roses, & afterwarde the cerote vnderwyten, whych is of excellent operation, to drawe matyer fro the inner partes to þe outwarde, & mozeouer to mūdifye & incorne, w confortation of the place. .x. of betoine, woodbynde, saint Johns wurt, misolle, moule eare. aña. .iii. .ii. of rosemari, sage, cetoyle the grea & cerote. ter. & þe lesse, pimperl, vertueyne, arsmarte. aña. .iii. .z. of consolida the lesse. .iii. .i. .z. of cleare terebentine. .ii. .iii. of oyle of roses odoriferous made of ripe grapes. .ii. .i. .z. .z. of malkik. .z. .iii. of rasme of the pyntre, of gūme elimi. .z. .iii. The maner to mak it is this. You must cut the foresaid herbes smal, & then stampe them in a moztar, & incorporate the w the other foresaid thynges melted vpo the fyr, styrrynge the euer aboute, & addynge thre poude of good odoriferous wine. And after þe wine is put into the



the besell wyth the sayd thynges, they must boile agayne a litle. The set al to gether a connyng, in some vessel & space of seuen daies, styring it euery day a lytle. And after the eyght daies you must set & fozesayd thynges bp & fier agayne, & boyle them vntyll the wyne be consumed, the strayne them through a thynke clothe w stronge plessing, & set them on the fyre agayne, & addyng a suffycient quantyte of whyte waxe make a cerote in a good fozme. And when you will vse it, you shall malace or softē it wyth gotes mylke, or cowes mylke, & with the iuyce of the fozesayde herbes, & last of al wyth aqua vite.

Decoction

After that you haue vled these thyn ges the space of fouretene daies, it is profitable to applye stoupes dypped in thys decoctyō folowynge. .v. of redde wyne. li. iii. of roses of myrtylles, of wurtmwoode. .iiij. of the floures of pomegranades called balaustie. .iiij. of squinātū a litle, of the nuttes of ci ptes, in nobze. .iiij. of rosemarie, of saint Johns wurtte, of madder, of syne grate ne, .iiij. of hony. & .i. let thynges & are to be bzied, be bzied grossely, the boyle them vnto & cōsumptiō of & thir d part, and strayne them. Thys decocty on muste be applyed actually hote af ter the maner aforesayd.

The cause of applicati on of the syn dall.

Note thys, that a piece of syndall must be put betwene the sculle & dura mater (as it is sayd before) after & day that & bone is remoued, vntill & bloode or quytture, whych was vnder & bone, be clearely mūdisyd, and vntill & said pāicle be incarned with & sculle. The applicatyon of a syndall betwene the sculle, & dura mater is profitable foz two thynges. fyrste foz purgation of bloode, and quytture, whych was vnder & bone, and that easely, depresing dura mater from the bone, wythout any hurte of the same. Secondly, it kepeth & tyme dura mater that it be not

hurt through the roughnes of & bone, when the said tyme moueth & maketh pulsation, or beatynge.

After that the fouretene daies bene passed, ye shall fylle the wounde w thys incarnatiue: foz sufficient incarnation of the tyme dura mater with the sculle .v. of clere terebentyne. & .ii. of hony of roses. & .i. of odoriferous wyne. & .iiij. of saynt Johns wurt, of betonie, of pim pernel, of centaury & greater. .iiij. of .& stampe the fozesayd herbes, amēgle them al together, & boyle them vntill & wyne be consumed, then strayne them through a thynke cloth, and adde to & straynyng agayne of cleare terebentin .& .v. of hony of roses. & .iiij. of myrthe. & .ii. of sarcocole, of aloes hepaticke. .iiij. of .& .i. of lassa. .& .i. of setled barley flour. & .ii. & .v. If it chaūce that in & wounde su perfluuous fleshe be engendred, as we haue sene in many, then ye shal lay bp pon it vnguētū mixtū, or roche alume burnt, or our poudre of mercurie. And if any vinctuous fleshe be engēdred bp on dura mater, the applicatiō of & pou dre of herinodactiles, is a sure remedy amōge al other. And a spōge somewhat burnt hath the same effecte.

Incarnatiō

After incarnatiō let the place be sea led bp, with vnguētū de ininio, which is wyrtten in the ende of thys present chapitre, puttynge thys poudre folo wyng into the wounde. .v. of bole ar menie, & .v. of roch alume burnt. & .ii. of the floures of pomegranades called balaustie, of myrttilles, of myzobalanes citrine. .iiij. & .v. Lyke wyse to this intētiō, it is conuenient to washe the wounde w redde wyne, in whych ro ses, myrttilles, floures of pomegrana des, & a litle alume haue ben boiled.

A pruder ca terizatiue

We haue euer vled these fozsaid reme dies w our owne honour, & profyte of the patiētes. Auncient doctours haue declared & fozme of sondy instrumen tes of yron, as trepānes, hāmers, moly nels,

nels. &c. which are perillous. But it is our custome to describe those meanes of healinge patientes, that ben lest daungerous. Aulcē also sayeth that many haue reproboued þ use of trepanes and other instrumentes of yron.

Seynge nowe that we haue declared the cure of a broken sculle, aswell by handye operation, as by locall medycynes, we wyl speake hereafter of thynges concernyng diete, and conuenient purgation to defende apostematation, and sondye accidentes, w other obseruations which muste be kepte in the procedynge of handye operation.

Diete.

The dyete of a wounde w a cracke in þ sculle muste be sledge. The patient shal eate grated breade sodden in water w almandes, & a lytle sugre. And yf the patient be weake, he maye eate of the brothe of a chycken altered w bathel, he may also haue a potage made w wheat flour or grated bread. further more it is good þ the patient eate after meat a confection of quinces, that vapours ascende not into the brayne.

Likewise whē the patient is weake, at the begynnyng he muste abstayne from drynkyng of wyne, and he must drynke water of barley w sugre, or w a sulch of violets, chiefly whē he hath a feuer, & yf he be very weake, ye may gyue him wyne of pomegranades. After that eleue dayes ben passed ye may gyue the patient a chycken to eate, and to drynke wyne moderatly delayed.

And after fourtene dayes ye maye ordeyne hys dyete somewhat grosser, þ the incarnatyon of dura mater wth the sculle, may come to passe more easily. The ye may gyue hym the extreme partes & inwardes of beastes of good nouryment, as the tresses of an heyfare, the heade & the fete of the same.

Also he may eate ryle, sodden in þ foresaid brothe of laudable fleshe. Nowe be it he muste not eate to satyrtie or ful-

nes, for there is nothing worse in this dyscase thē the superfluite of meates, and drynkes. Wherefore Aulcēne sayeth, that an aposteme of dura mater cometh through fyue causes, namely by multitude of wyne and meates, by the aper, (wherefore he sayeth, beware of colde euen in the somner) by aggrauation of tentes, or other thynges put in to the wounde, or by the bone, whiche is sharpe and roughe, and hurteth the ryne called dura mater, and by some pyuie cause.

Causes of apostematō of dura mater.

When the cause of the aposteme is manifest, then cure the aposteme with his contrari. Yf the cause be hid, study in the remouinge of it to serche out the secrete cause, as yf it came of drynkyng wyne, you muste forbyd wyne to þ patient: Yf it came of to muche eatyng of fumous meates, ye shall forbydde the same, and cause hym to kepe a slender diete. Yf a pyckynge sharpe bone stode oute, ye shall labour to remoue it. And yf it procede by aggrauation of tentes, you muste take them awaye and also the medycynes, that aggreue the saide pannicle. Yf the colde aier be the cause of the apostematation, the patient muste be kepte in a warme chambere, and you muste often laye vpon the heade of the patient hote cloutes.

To take awaie the aposteme of dura mater, it is very expedient to applye this playster. .x. of the rootes of holyhocke. li. .f. of camomill, inelidote. assa. .ss. .i. of roses. .ss. .f. Let them boile al together with a sufficient quantite of water vnto the consumption of halfe, and make a styffe playster in the decoction wth barley flour well cersed, adding of oile of roses complete. .z. ii. and. .f. of oile of camomill. .z. i. .f. of saffran. .). i. the yolkes of two egges, which must be put in, after that the foresayd thynges be taken from the fyre. This playster is resolutyue, and swageth payne, and

is laister



and is not contrarie to maturation, yf nature wyl that the aposteme come to suppuration.

**Note** that dura matter is somety-  
mes hurte, wounded, & rente by some  
piece of the sculle, for the consolida-  
on wherof, ye maye conveniently laye  
on thys poultre. 2. of colofonia. 3. iiii. of  
myrthe, aloes, mastyke of euery one  
3. i. of saffran, of sacocol, of euery one  
3. i. mengle them together and brynge  
them to a poultre. The aper of the pa-  
tientes Chambré muste be hote in all  
tymes, chieflie in wynter, so that the  
wynd come not in. Wherfore let þ cha-  
bré be kepte darke, to þ one and twen-  
tye daye.

**Poultre.**

**Note** that ye maye conveniently  
holde ouer the heade a brasen vessell  
ful of coales, þ the reuerberatis of the  
heate maye touche the wounde, chieflie  
in the fyrst dayes. We wyl speke som-  
what to kepe of the aposteme of dura  
matter, and a spaline. For þ prohibiti-  
on of these two thynges is verye pron-  
table in thys case.

The apostemation is defended by  
drawing of the matter from one place  
to another, whiche thyng is done by  
a diuersive flebotomy of the veine cal-  
led cephalica. Item by rubbinges of  
the extreme partes and binding of the  
same, and by application of ventoses  
wyth scarification, alwayes the age, &  
the strength of the patient considered.  
You muste kepe the bellye soluble or  
loose by suppositoies, clysters.

And for the prohibytpon of a spas-  
me ye shal rubbe often the nuse or ma-  
trey of the backebone wyth oyle of ca-  
momil, and of dille wyth hēnes greise,  
layeng often vpo the necke hote clou-  
tes. Lykewyse the patient oughte to  
haue a cappe furred with lambes skin-  
nes. For it defendeth outward colde.

**pronostica-  
tion.**

Touchyng pronostycation, you  
maye iudge of deathe or lyfe after the

qualitie of the quytture, whiche com-  
meth out of the wound, and by the ac-  
cidentes, and not by the pulles or  
bryne. For they that lese theyr speche,  
and whose woundes become drie, and  
the borders thereof fall downe wyth  
some of theyr mouthes, and swelling  
of theyr eyes, these I saye are wome  
to dye. Lykewyse when the patiente  
abhoireth meate, and is vered wcolde,  
and hath the palpe and spaline, it is a  
sygne of death.

**Note** that, (as Paule sayeth) yf  
the blacknes that chaiceth in the time  
dura mater, be not remoued by the ap-  
plication of honye of reses, it signy-  
feth bitter consumption of naturall  
heate. Thys blacke coloure is caused  
sometymes at the begynnyng, wyth  
blood retained vpon the pannicle, du-  
ra mater, and some tyme by a bruse of  
it, and also by the dpyenge or colou-  
ryng of medicines applyed vpon the  
sayde place. And when thys blacke co-  
loure procedeth of the three causes  
laste named, it is not so daunge-  
rous, as whan it procedeth of pu-  
trefaction.

The signes whiche signyfy helth  
in thys case, bene these, good dygesti-  
on of the borders of the wounde, good  
coloure of the sculle, as whyte without  
to muche dysenes, and with some moy-  
sture, lykewyse when the patient ab-  
hoireth not meates, and dpynges.

And whan the fleshy that groweth be-  
twene the bone & dura mater, is of red  
coloure, Itt whē þ patiēt hath no feuer  
after þ. iiii. day, but is of good corage

Furthermoze, before ye come to han-  
dle operation, ye shal note the obserua-  
tions folowynge, whych are declared  
by sondry auctours. The fyrst is, that  
you must admonish the patientes fren-  
des of þ daunger, that you may escape  
an euell name, if þ patiēt chaūce to die.  
The seconde is, that yf the patient be  
weake

**Signes of  
h. alch**

**Obseruat-  
ion.**

wake, you shall not take cure of him as Galene by the outcroppie of Hipocrates saith: wher febleness is, there you shall not meddle.

The thyrde is to auoyde the touching of the commissures. For yf you touche them, you maye cause the rime Dura mater to falle vpon the braine, for it is sustayned thereby.

The fourth is, that yf it be possible, you worke not in the tyme of the full of the moone. For the brayne increaseth at that tyme, and approacheth to the sculle. The fift is, the remouing of the bone. For the bone muste be taken awaye from the lower place, yf there be no lette. For whan the bone is take awaye, towarde the lower parte, the matter is the moze easely purged.

The sixte is, that you muste note the quantitie of the eleuation of the bone, whiche is declared by Galene and Paule, whiche doctour saie that the bone must not be taken awaye after the quantitie and lengthe of the cracke, whan it is greates, but it sufficeth onely to eleuate the bone in the loweste parte of the cracke. But yf the bone be depressed, or diminished, it is needful to take awaye the bone all together. The seuenthe is, that yf you assaye to plucke awaye the bone, and it will not come out, you muste rubbe the sayde bone with oyle of Roses, that it maie the moze easelye, and with lesse payne be drawen out.

The eyght is, that with all spede, you come to handy operation chiefly whan there is pricking or depression of the pannicles. For they cause apostemacion, and euill accidentes. The ninth is, that in sommer the handy operation be finished within seven dayes, and ten in the wynter: for the soner the better for the auoydaunce of accidentes.

And Auicenne saith, that whan

there is necessity of rubbing, cutting or drawinge out some parte of the bone, or to take them vp whan pricking pieces be fallen vpon dura mater, than you must make hast without loosing for the partite generacion of quiettude. But yf the sayde pannicle be not hurt, you maye loke for the generacion of quiettude.

Seing y we haue declared the curatiō of a broken sculle by handy operation, it is conueniente that we speake some what of the same by the waye of excication, and incarnation, whiche is touched of Auicenne in the Chapt. de incisione cutis capitis, and likewise of Celsus about the middell of the Chapter of the cure of the sculle. Heuer the lesse, Auicenne in the alleged place, after the opinion of some aunciente writers, vnderstandeth, that desiccative medicines must be applyed after the eleuation of the bone, and not dige stives, and mitigations of payne, as he commaundeth in a peculiar cha. of the fracture or breaking of the sculle. And it is no merueyl, for the bones & the pannicles are of dyre complexion.

And Cornelius Celsus saith, the auncient doctours heald moze by the waye of excication, and incarnation, than by the waye of incision and eleuation of the bone.

To come to y foresayd waye of curation of the breach of the scull (observation of diete as we haue taught in this present Cha. and rubbing of the extreme partes. as. presupposed) at the beginning ye shall fyl the wound with this water folowynge, and afterwarde ye shall laye on the poudre folowynge, and couer the sayde wounde with a plaister of Minium, or in the steade thereof our terrote of betonie.

The description of the water is this. *The description of the water.*  
R. of aqua vite. .x. of myrthe. .i. of a lion of the  
lors. .ii. of saffra. .i. of sarcocole, of water.

Q. frankens



Chap. iiii.

The thynde booke.

John

Poudre.

frāhēesse añ. ʒ. ii. mēgle thē together.

The description of the poude is after this sorte. ʒ. of aloes hepaticke. ʒ. i. a. ʒ. of myrrē. ʒ. ʒ. of sarcocoll. of frāhēcense. of mastike. añ. ʒ. ii. mēgle thē, and make a poude.

Another poude.

To this intention Aulcenne commendeth this poude folowynge. ʒ. of aloes hepaticke. of myrrē. of oilbane sanguinis draconis. ana. ʒ. ii.

Cerote of minium.

The cerote of minium is after ʒ. sorte that foloweth. ʒ. of oyle of roses odorifero. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of mastike. ʒ. ii. of wethers suet. of calues suet. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of litarge of gold and siluer. ʒ. iiii. of minium. + ʒ. ii. of odoriferous wine one giath: lettethem boyle all together with a soft fyre, and styre them aboute, and in the ende increase ʒ. fyre untill they come to a blacke, or blacky the colour, and adden in the ende of the decoction, of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of mastike. ʒ. ii. of gumme elemi. ʒ. i. of wyper waxe as muche as shall suffice. Lettethem boyle agayne one boylunge.

the fresh booke saith ʒ. ii.

As concernyng diete you must consider whether the body be cholerike, yonge, and of tender complexion. If it so be, at the beginninge the former diete of woundes, in whiche there is a fracture or breache, or no fracture, is conuenient. In strong bodies or Regimaticke, odoriferous wyne and good nourishment maye well be suffered. Wherefore the chyrurgians erre, that ordeyne a diete, as in a continuall sieuer. The doctour witnessyng the same, in the chapter of medicines that endyre the.

Diete.

Howbeit in Rome there was a chyrurgie called maister Juuenal, which in euery age, in euery complexion, & in all times, gaue wyne and grosse diete to them that were thus diseased. Whiche thyng is reproued of all the olde doctours, and chiefly of Cornell

us Celsus, sayinge: ye oughten not to be ignorant herein, that one medicine is not sufficient in all diseases and complexions.

To conclude, we saye that this latter curation hath place onely, when the woundes of large incision, and breache of the bone, so that the foresayde water and poude maye easely entre in. In all other places I haue allowed the fyrst curation, wherefore we maye saye that this present Chap. conteyneth a double doctrine, namely handy, and not handy, by which we haue often acquyred wondys, and haue profyted the patientes. Thus we ende this Chapter. ʒc.

The. iiii. Chapter.

Of the commotion of the brayne caused by a falle, and of the cure of binges in the heades of childzen, by which the bone is depressed, and the skin not hurt.



In the former chapter we haue declared the Cure of woundes, with ʒ. fracture of the skulle. In this present Chapter we wyll speake of the commotion of the brayne, of the depression of the bone caused by contusion or busing of a childes head.

It chaunceth often that by a fall, a manne receyueth a greate stroke with out breakyng of the skynne, or of the bone, neuerthelesse by the commotion of the brayne, or by breakyng of some small beyne of the pannicles of the brayne, accidentes are caused like vnto them that chaunce in the breache of the skulle. Wherefore we will recte a matter touchyng this case, whiche is this.

In the seconde yere of July the second, we toke the cure of a noble man belonging

Of the commotion of the brayne.

Of bruises & pressing down of the bone in childres heades

belonging to þe duke of Arbine, which  
ryding ouer þe hydge of S. Angel, fel  
from his horse, & hurt hym selfe gre-  
uously in the hrd w<sup>th</sup> a marble stone,  
and that wayse is the horse after the  
fall stroke hym in the hurted place, so  
that he dyd lye styll on the earth as a  
deed man, and bled at the nose, and  
eares, and mozeoure his hed, face, &  
eyes swelled with a blackysh coloure  
by reason of the effusyon of bloude.  
Many chirurgians, and physitions  
were called to this cure, whych after  
they had touched the patiēt, they lefte  
hym all for a deed man. Afterwarde  
I was called to the cure, and (a pro-  
testation of the danger promised) by  
the grace of god, I healed the man,  
so that he lyueth vnto this day, ho bo  
be it he hath lost part of his memoire  
and speache.

The curacion was in this sorte.  
 fyrste after that his heed was shaued,  
 I couered it all together with this  
 cerote folowynge, in the maner of a  
 playstre. R. of bryanne drye & brayed  
 as finely as matter. l. ℥. of beane stone  
 ʒ. iiii. of roses of mirtille berres, and  
 of rheleues thereof. ana. ʒ. Col. of cano-  
 myll, and meliote. ana. m. Secados,  
 squinatum, of echethe thys by parte  
 of an han ful, of crozander, of myrr,  
 ana. ʒ. vi. of betornie, woodbynde, byll  
 ana. m. ℥. of yowr wood. in ii. beys the  
 all, and let them boyle, all together  
 with the bryanne, and sufficient so-  
 den wyne, and a lytle malmeyre, or  
 some other odouriferous wyne vnto  
 solide thychnesse, addyng in the ende  
 of the decoction of oyle of camomill,  
 bil, roses, and mirt. ana. ʒ. ii. and of  
 white wyce. ʒ. ii. of saffran. ʒ. i. and. ʒ.  
 let them boyle agayne one boylphge,  
 and Gyze them aboute, tyl they be  
 warme, than puer to of calamus aro-  
 maticus broughe to a good poudre.  
 ʒ. i.

[illegible]

Б. С. Д. С.

youngsters of  
the beat.



It resteth, that we speake of p<sup>r</sup> cure of the contusion, or bruysinge of the heed of chyldren, with depression of p<sup>r</sup> sculle, without breaking of the secon table, or hurte of the skyn. For p<sup>r</sup> bone of the first table is sometimes cracked without the bryeth of p<sup>r</sup> seconde table.

In the cure here of the intentions bene requyred. The fyrste consisteth in ordynance of diete. The seconde is to p<sup>r</sup>serve the brused place from apostemation. The thyrde is, to resolve the matter, and to reduce the depressed bone to hys propre place.

The fyrst is thus accomplished. You shall geve the patient grated bread made w<sup>th</sup> the broth of a chyldren to eat. His drynke shalbe p<sup>r</sup> wine of swete of granades, delayed w<sup>th</sup> water, & a litle sugre. If the patient be awake, the chyurgien shall geve hym at the begynnyng chyking, and w<sup>th</sup> moderate delay. For if naturall strenght faile, there can be no curation.

The seconde intention is accomplished by rubbynge of the extreme partes, and by the administration of this composition folowynge. R. of oyle of roses, of oyle of myrre, and camomyl ana. ʒ. ii. the white, and yolkes of two egges. Shake them all together, and let them boyle together a litle, w<sup>th</sup> the flour of barley and beanes, and a few myrtles, and make it after the manner of a playstre. This oynment must be used the space of three dayes onely. If the chyld do sucke, it shalbe good, that p<sup>r</sup> nourish be purged w<sup>th</sup> some gentle laxative, as w<sup>th</sup> manna, or diacatholicon. And above the house, ye shall laye the defrasyne w<sup>th</sup> yew in the forme Chapter. For thesetwo remedies defende apostemation of the place.

The thyrde intention, which is to resolve the bruse of the bone, and to

reduce it into his owne place, shalbe accomplished by the administration of the remedies under w<sup>th</sup> yewen, of which the first is after this sorte. R. oyle of myrre, roses, and wormwood. ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of camomyl. ʒ. ii. of red pounde restitue. ʒ. x. of beane flour ʒ. i. of bianne well brayed. ʒ. ʒ. of p<sup>r</sup> nuttes of cypresse well brayed, of calamus aromaticus ana. ʒ. bi. of camomyl, wormwood, mirtles, both of p<sup>r</sup> graynes & leaves thereof ana. ʒ. ʒ. of cumine. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. of white ware. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. Let them be all brayed together as finely as may be, and with sufficient sodden wyne make a thicke playstre at the fyre. This playstre, as ye maye perceyve by the simples, hath vertue to resolve the blood with confortation of the place.

But if it chaunce that the blood under the skyn, can not this waye be resolved, ye muste dresse it as a sponge drenched in the decoction folowynge. R. of red wyne. li. ʒ. of barbars lye. li. ʒ. ʒ. of the nuttes of cypresse so what brayed in a brye. ʒ. of mirtles, roses, wormwood ana. ʒ. ʒ. of roch alum. ʒ. ʒ. of corianders, cumine, calamus aromaticus ana. ʒ. ii. let them sethe untill the thyrde parte be consumed. And then let a sponge wetted in p<sup>r</sup> same be dayly bounde upon it, for it resolvethe mercelously, & dyeth by the blood issued out of the veines, and bringeth the bone agayne into his place.

But if the blood be so moche clogged, that p<sup>r</sup> so: sayde remedies can not resolve it, than ye shall make depe scarification, & apply one of p<sup>r</sup> resolutives afore w<sup>th</sup> yewen. And if these remedies will not suffice, it is necessary to open the place, to digeste, mundify, incruste and cleare it, w<sup>th</sup> p<sup>r</sup> medicines declared in the cha. of woundes caused by contusion or bruysinge.

But if this contusion chaunces in the

plaster.

Decoction.

plaster.

the heed of a chyldre that is passed .x. yere olde, and yf ye perceyue that the bone is broken, than you muste make incision of the place, accordyng to the doctrine gyuen in the formyt Cha.

But Autene sayeth, that it chaunceth often that the sculle is broken, & not the skynne; yea that it is apostemmed, that is to saye, that at the tyme of the strype, the place swelleth wyth an apostemous swelling, by reason of blood & cometh thither in the foresayd cōtusion. And he sayeth moreover, & when a man is occupied in the curacyon of the swelling, and cometh not to the curatio of & cracke of the bone, it chaunceth that betwene the lowest table, and the tyme durā mater, there is engendred a putrefactio. And therfore he saith, that before the swelling be resolved, & patientes amende: And after the resolution they were worse at ease, and euill accydentes come vpon them, as fevers, trebling of the heart, and losse of the vis of reaso. ac. wherfore it is necessary that the place be opened and cured after the curatio of a broken sculle. He sayth also that the sayde accidentes happen sometyms before the generation of matture, and sometyms after the same. Thus to auoyde many wordes, we ende. ac.

**The .vi. chapter: of woundes of the face, and partes of the same.**

**T**he woundes of & face are not dangerous, for they may be restored by & waye of & fyrst intētiō, chetely, yf they ben without losse of & substance. & without cōtusiō or bysing & depenes. The curatio therof is accomplisshed by thre intētiōs. The first is by vnyctiō, or cōiunctiō of sperated or souerdyed partes. The .ii. is to cōsetue the partes ioyned. The thirde shalbe ac-

complisshed bi subtille & slender diete at the begynnyng, that the sayde woundes come not to apostematō. For & accomplisshment of the fyrst intētiō, you shall washe the wounde at the begynnyng wth wyne of the decoctiō of roses, & a lytle frankencense. After that you haue washed the wounde wth the foresayde wyne, incontynently ye shall sewe it wth conuenient seame, remembryng that ye make no great distaūce betwene the stiches, that the cicatrice maye be lytle and fagge. Whā & seame is made, ye must couer it wth cloutes moysted in & whyte of an egge, & oyle of roses omphacynne megled togither.

For the seconde intētiō, the next day after the making of the seame, ye must applye cloutes after the length, and bredth of the wounde plapstred wyth this composition. R. of mastike brought to a pounde, of sagynis draconis. .ii. .z. .i. .z. .i. of frankensce. .z. .i. of dragagatū brayed. .z. .iii. of boleartine. .z. .iii. .z. .i. of red dust. of beane flour. .z. .i. .z. .i. .z. .i. of whyte of an egge, of rose water. .z. .i. .z. .i. mengle the all together, & bring them to the maner of a paste, & vse them as aforesayde. This done, renewe agayne the cloutes, and lay the vpon the wounde being moysted in & foresayde whyte of an egge, and oyle of roses, and lay it vpon with fethers.

The thirde day you must take awaye the stiches, and in stede of them, you muste sewe of cloutes incoled or cheuieried, and lape them vpon & wounde wth the past aforesayd. The seame must drafter this figure.



Consequently vnto the fyfth day, ye shall procede wth & foresayd remedy.

Note, & by the meanes of this seame made as it is here figured, & cicatrice is moch fagget. Yf ye doute whether there be any humdite in & botom of & wound: ye may loose accordig to ne-

Q.iii. cessitie &



the sayde seame, and drawe the blood out of the wounde dayly. After foure dayes ye may conveniently applye vpon the wounde vnguentum demyrio wrytten in the cha. of a broken sculle, or els this cerote. R. of the oyle of roses, oyle myrtine. an. ʒ. i. of cleare tere bentine. ʒ. ii. calues sewet melted. ʒ. r. malyph. ʒ. i. ʒ. of odowferous wyne, one crath, parrow, rosemary, platayn, consolida the lesse, vntaure the greater. assish. ʒ. v. Sothe them together vntyl the wyne be consumed. Than strain them, and make a cerote with whyte waxe, & make it in robes mylke.

The thynde intencion, whiche consisteth in the ordinaunce of drete, is thus accomplished. First at the begynnyng vnto the fourth daye the patient must be content with grated breade sodden in water with almandes, and a litle sugre, or he shal haue a suppage made with barley flour, water & suger, and he shal vse sugre of violetes and roses with water in the steede of a syrupe. For the purgation of the patients bodie, ye shal procede, as it followeth. First let the patient take this syrupe the space of foure dayes. R. syrupe of roses by infusion. ʒ. i. syrup en dyue. ʒ. ʒ. mengle them, and with water of endiue and buglosse make a syrupe. Afterwarde let him be purged with this purgation. R. of chole manna. ʒ. i. electuary lenitive. ʒ. v. with the comune decoction make a potyon ad drynge of syrupe violettis. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. for his dyke we may vse water alone, sodden with fyne sugre, or a iuleb of violettis.

Item you may vse scarification, & ventoses applyed vpon the shulders at the begynnyng, to turne awaye the matter. And whan the bodie is sanguine, & full of humours, ye may cutte the veyne called cephalica in the opposite side. For it is good to turne a side

& euacuate the matter, whiche myght cause apostematation.

The woundes the nostrilles, and eares ben duly cured by the foresayde remedies, except only, that the seame must not so lightly be taken awaye, as in other partes. For by reason of the gristles, those partes receaue not a seame so lightly. The woundes of the eyelidder be cured semblably.

If the wounde be in the substance of the eye, ye shal apply vnto the fourth daye a collyre made with the whittes of an egge, water of roses, & white syf without opium. After the fourth day vnto the vii. it is expedient to vse rose water with the whittes of an egge, and white syf without opium, & a litle aloes heparke washed with rose water, & a litle sarcocolle.

After the vii. day you must treat the wounde, by the administration of this collyre. R. of rose water. ʒ. ii. of odowferous wyne. ʒ. ii. of Syf of strain kensense. ʒ. i. of sarcocolle, of aloes heparke, of sugre candie. an. ʒ. ii. mengle them together, and make a collyre accordinge to arte. Finally ye shal seale vp the place with this collyre. R. of rose water. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of syf, of leade. ʒ. ii. of tutia preparate. ʒ. ʒ. of Myrobalane citryne. ʒ. i. the whittes of an egge somewhat sodden. Braye these foresayde thynges, and leaue them together the space of a daye. Than straine them and put therof in to the eye only a droppe at ones, & it shall soon make a good cicatrization. If ther chaunce great payne in the wounde ye shal put in to the eye womans mylke. To the same intention the whittes collyre dissolved in the muscplage of quyncesede, made with rose water may well be used. Thus we ende. ʒc.

The vii. cha. of the woundes of the necke & throte, & of the cure of the same.

The



He woundes of þe necke  
of the throte are very  
daungerous because of  
þe great issing of blood  
whan some veyne is  
cutte, and also by rea-  
son of the concatenatyon or lynkyng  
together of the symowes, choydes &  
other partes, and also by reason of the  
nake, and trachea arterya. Wherefore  
I will briesly declare the cure of the.

The foresayd places are ofte hurte  
by a bruse, as w<sup>th</sup> a stone, a staffe, &c.  
And sometimes by cutting thiges, as  
w<sup>th</sup> a sword, a knife, &c. Sometimes bi-  
poised thiges, as by a dart, an arrowe  
&c. The curatio of þe wound caused of  
a cutte is accōplished as i followeth.  
First you must conside whether the  
wounde of the necke be with the hurte  
of the nake or not. If the nake be not  
hurte, ye shall make a seaine inconty-  
nently, leaping an oyste in þe lower  
part of the seaine. And whā þe wounde  
is depe, it is convenient to procede w<sup>th</sup>  
a dygestiue made w<sup>th</sup> terebentyne,  
and the yolke of an egge, and a lytle  
saffran, putting in to the sayd mouth  
a tent rolled in þe sayd dygestiue with  
oyle of roses hote, or oyle of hypericon  
vnto the fourth day, layeng also round  
about a defenciue made w<sup>th</sup> oile of  
roses, bole armenye and white ware.

And whā quisture is engendred  
in the sayd place you may in no wise  
apply thinges dygestiue. But in ste-  
ther of you muste administer this mu-  
dificatiue. R. of cleare Terebentyne  
ʒ. ii. of hony of roses. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of  
plantaine, and smallage. assa. ʒ. ʒ. Let  
them boyle all together one boyleng,  
and whā ye take it from the fyre, adde  
thereunto the yolke of an egge, and of  
barley flour wel cersed. ʒ. vi. of saffra-  
n. And yf you dyd put to this mu-  
dificatiue of myrthe. ʒ. ʒ. of franken-  
cense ʒ. i. and as muche sarcocolle, as

ter mundification, it wolde be a good  
incarnatiue.

For sigillation, & cicatrification you  
maye cōueniently administer vnguen-  
tū de myrto, after our descriptiō writ-  
ten in the chapt. of the breache of the  
sculle. To the same intentyon it is  
good to hse skoupes dypped in wyne,  
as it is declared in the rehered cha.

But yf the nake be hurte, & the syn-  
nowes, and choydes of the necke, it  
is necessarye to defende a spasme, and  
to study for the mitygation of þe pain.  
The accydentes that happen by the  
hurte of the nake bene lyke vnto the  
which come by þe hurt of þe braine.

A spasme is prohibyted by the vnc-  
tyon of oyle of Camomyle, and dyll  
w<sup>th</sup> hennes grese, w<sup>th</sup> a decoctyon  
of earth wormes, rubbingge the nake  
w<sup>th</sup> the sayde thynges mingled to-  
gether.

The wounde of the nake is cured  
by the administration of the liquoure  
folowynge the wounde beyng left som-  
what open. R. of oyle of roses ompha-  
cine. ʒ. i. oile of terebentine. ʒ. ʒ. of cleare  
terebentyne. ʒ. r. of earth wormes was-  
shed w<sup>th</sup> wyne. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Balspke  
ʒ. iii. of the floures of rosemary. an. ii. of  
the seede of saynt Iohānes worte. an. i.  
greater centaury and the lesse, of myl-  
foyle, of houndes tonge. an. the thyrd  
parte of an handful, of plantayne. an.  
ʒ. of saffran. ʒ. ʒ. of odoriferous wine  
one cyath. Lette them boyle all toge-  
ther vnto the cōsumption of the wyne,  
than strayne the w<sup>th</sup> a thycke cloth,  
& adde of oyle of hypericon. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ.

Note that yf these sayde thynges  
were sette in the sunne the space of a  
monethe w<sup>th</sup> the seede of saynt  
Iohānes worte, called hypericon, re-  
nupnge from wecke to wecke the said  
seede, it wolde be a good medycine for  
all woundes of þe synnowes.

Also it is cōmendable to applye v-  
pon



pon the wounde of the nuke vnguentum basilicum, with the foresayde vntion.

Touchynge diete, we saye that it muste be subtile, and slender, tyll you be sure that the place wyl not come to an aposteme. The patient must be contente at the begynnyng with grated bread made of almandes, and with sugre, or with a dishe made with barley, or fyne wheate flour, or croones of bread made after the same maner.

And he muste drynke a ptisane with sugre, or with a iuleb of violettis, chiesly whan he hath a fieber. Also it is good before dynner, & supper to blinde the exteme partes, and to rubbe them

Item ye maye cause lebotomie to be made, and ventoses to be applyed vpon the shoulders with scarification. If it chaunce þ the throte be hurt, & trachea arteria, & that ther be some veine cutte, than incontinently ye shall sewe the wound with a conueniente seame, and depe, to restrayne the bloude, administering the foresayde remedies, in tyme and place, as it is afore declared.

Whan blood floweth out abundantlye, ye shall restrayne it by this ordinaunce folowynge (presupposed, that ye putte a tente in the wound rolled in the oyle of hypericon.) R. the whytes of two egges, of hares heates finelye cutte. ʒ. iiii. of redde poudre rectificue ʒ. vi. of frankensense myrthe, aloes, sarcocolle, terra sigillata. assa. ʒ. ii. of beane flour. ʒ. vi. of brayed dragagatum, of sanguinis draconis. assa. ʒ. ii. and. ʒ. These sayd thynges muste bee mengled together, wherof you muste make a confection after the maner of a playster, and applye it with houpes moisted in water, and vniuersal of roses. And let it be bounde straitly, if no accident let it.

Note that yf ye tarpe two or thre

dayes before ye take awaye the medicine, it shalbe verie profitable, so that no bledynge appeare. For all the other intentions, that is to saye mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall procede, after the doctrine declared before, in this present cha.

Furthermore if the wounde be caused by a forie, purgations premised, you must enlarge it takynge heed that ye cutte not the veynes nor arteryes.

And after this amputation or enlargynge, cauterize the place with oyle of elders or in the stede therof with common oyle and the decoction of earthwormes. And so muste procede vnto the seuenthe daye, laynge vpon the wound vnguentum basilicum magistrale. For the mundification, incarnation and other intentions, ye shall do after the doctrine declared before.

The wound of þ necke caused by contusion or bysnyng, muste be cured at the beginning with a dygestiue made of terebentyne, the yolke of an egge, & a lytle saffran. And for the other intentions, vse the foresayd doctrine. The wound of the gulle, and welande ben cured, as we haue taught before that is to saye, be setynge the sondyed partes together, and by incarnation. Nevertheless we wyl describe two remedies conueniente in this case. One without, another within, because of the difficultie of breathynge, or swallowinge.

The fyrste must be applyed after that the seame is made. It dygesteth mundryeth, swageth payne, and ayledeth breathynge, the fourme therof is this. R. of the rootes of holphocke sodden in water & wyne, and well strayned. li. ʒ. of henes grese melted, of oile of roses, oyle of camomille. ass. ʒ. ii. of calues tallowe, of wethers tallowe melted. ass. ʒ. iii. of most cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iii. & ʒ. of barley flour ceresed. ʒ. ii. & ʒ.

li. & .ss. of saffran. .z. i. make it at the fyze after the manner of a playster accor- dyng to arte.

Gargaris.

The remedy to be receaved within is this gargarisme folowynge. R. of cleane barley. .iii. li. of roses. .ss. of reasines, iulubes. an. .z. i. of cleane li- quirice. .x. Let them boyle altogethet with sufficiente water vnto the con- sumption of the thirde parte, and adde of honye of roses. .z. .iii. of syrupe of ro- ses. .z. .iii. Let them boyle agayn a litle, and put to of penidies. .z. .ii. thā straine them. The patient must often garga- rise this decoction, for it swageth paine, and clenseth the place, & ayderth respiratio, or bzeathing, and openeth the waye of meate. Thus endendeth.

The eight chapter of the woundes of the shoulers and cure of the same.

Of woundes of the shou- lers.



The woundes of shou- lers are suspected to bring death, bycause of the coniunction, or lynchynge togethet of the synowes procea- dyng from the brayne, and the shul- der, & lykewise the woundes of the iopne- tures of the armes.

The said woundes receave often apostemation, bycause of the greete sensibillite of y place. For great payne draweth to y said places great qua- tite of matier, which whan it can not be rectified or broughte to perfitte di- gestio by the aide of medicines, engen- deth necessarilpe reuines, and spas- mes, causynge colde vpon the syno- we partes. To resist these acciden- tes the beste thyng that ye can do, is to defende the soze place from aposte- mation, & vndyng wpyth all diligence to swagethe payne. For as Galene sayth, paine is as a ventole, drawynz

matier to the place.

The curacion of woundes of the shoulers hath foure intentions. The fyrst consisteth in the ordinaunce of dy- ete. The seconde in purgation as well by laxative medicine, as by reboto- my. The thyrde in the administration of sodye remedies vpo the soze place. The fourthe in the correction, and res- motion of accidentes.

The cure.

The fyrste is accomplished by the doctryne witten in the former chap.

The second by rebotomy of the arme contrary to that, that is hurte. Howe- over lette the patient be purged accor- dyng to his complexion wpych a gen- tle laxative, as with cassia, with dia- carbolicon or electuari de dactyles.

It is good also to ble this syrupe vnder witten bycause of a fleur, whiche chaunceth often, by reason of the boylng and commotion of the hu- mours. R. syrupe of. by infusion. .z. i. syrupe of the luyce of endiue. .z. .ss. of y waters of Endiue, hopyes, and vio- lettes. an. .z. i. mingle them.

Syrupe.

The thyrde intention whiche is to administer locall medicines is accom- plished as it foloweth. First yf the wounde be large, it is conueniente to loppe togethet the sondyed partes, w a decent depe seame, discretely for rou- ching the synowes. Leauynge an hole in the lower part. Whan the seame is made, for the conseruation of the same ye shall applye the poultre folowyn- g the space of two dayes. R. of franken- cense, saguinis draconis, mummy, bar- ley flour wel ceresed. an. .z. .ii. of aloes, hepaticke, of mastiye. an. .z. i. of bole ar- menye of terra sigil. an. .z. .iii. Mingle them togethet, & make a poultre. And vpo the sayde poultre putte this, that foloweth. R. the wyte of an egge beate with oyle of roses omphacine, and a litle oyle of mastiye, of saffran .i. of barley flour, of beane flour wel

Poultre.



well crisped, of chee as muche as shall suffice. Make it after the maner of a digestur. You must cover all the wound with this composition.

And you must put into the wound by the orifice (which ye shall leave) a tentre rolled in a digestive of terebentyne with the yolkes of egges, and a litle suffran, and with hote oyle of roses, or onelye with a digestive of the yolkes of egges, and oyle of roses.

After two dayes, in y<sup>e</sup> steede of the fore sayd thynges, it is very profitable to use Unguentum basilicum magistrale, ordeyned in the chap. of the cure of the skille.

And when you come past digestion, for mundification, incarnation, and agglutatio ye shall use the remedies written in the sayd chapter.

The fourth intencion which is to defende apostemacion, and to correct the accidentes, is accomplished by diversion, or turning awaye of the matter, through rubbing, and bindinge of the extreme partes. Also it is very expedient to applye ventoses vpon the buttockes with scarification, & with outscarification.

Furthermoze it is to be noted, that payne is the cause of euell accidentes, as of apostemacion & spasme, wherefore ye shall diligently swage the same. And in this behalfe ye shall procede according to that, that shall be sayde in the next cha. If a spasme chaunce in these woundes, it is right expediente to rubbe the Duke with the unction wyrtten in the former chap. for y<sup>e</sup> cure of a spasme. Also ye must rubbe the backe bone with oyle of dille, or camomylle being actually hote. Furthermoze it is good before dyner to go in to a bayne, in which there is a greate quantite of oyle, with a decoction of thynges anodyne, that is to saye, which take awaye payne, as of camo

mylle, melilote, hylle, rosemary, sage, Reppe, Stercados, squamantū, woorn woode, or ganye, arlmarre. Item a bayne of swete water, with odoriferous wyne, and a lytle honye, is commendable. Thus, &c.

**T**he ix. cha. of the woundes of the bone called adiutorium and of the armes, and ioyntures of the same.



he woundes of the adiutorium of the armes, & of the ioyntures are dangerous, though they be cured by good chirurgians, as well for

Of woundes of adiutorium, armes & ioyntures.

the lynching together of the synnoves of the same, as for the multitude of muscles, wherby (as Galene sayth) knytte the ioyntures together.

And forasmuche as the fore sayde members accorde together, we will treat of the cure of them in this present cha. sufficiently. To which cure there are required foure intentions.

The fyrst is ordinaunce of dyet. The seconde, euacuacion of the body being full of humours. The thyrde is to heale the said woundes, by the application of conuenient medicines. The fourth consisteth in the prohibition of accidentes, and remouing of the same.

The fyrst intencion is accomplished, after the doctrine declared in the former chapters. But it is to be noted, y<sup>e</sup> if the patient be wyke, and hath ben accustomed to drynke wyne, beinge of a delicate complexion, you maye giue hym the wyne of Granades dryayed with sugre, and sodden water.

The second intencion shall be accomplished by the administration of this purgation yf the body be cholericke. *Of chosen manna. ʒ. vi. Diapranis non solutiu. ʒ. f. electuaril rosati. mēsur. ʒ. i. reu*

Purgacion of cholere.

(.reubar.) : (.ii. with thre comune decoction make a portion, addyng of syrupe of violettres .z. l. .z. f. . And if the body be sanguine, lette it be purged wyth thys purgation. .ii. of cassia, diacatholicon. an. .z. vi. electuarie of roses after Aicolas. .z. l. .z. f. make a portion with as much water of endive sumitrette, and hoppes as shall suffice, addyng of syrupe of violettres .z. l. .z. f. If the body be slegmatyke, it muste be purged. with diacatholicon a cassia, or wyth electuary de dactylis. Like wise yf it be melancholye. It shall be purged with diacatholicon, and wyth the confection of hamech, made wyth the decoction of polipodye, epithymus and cordiall flowers and frutes.

Furthermore: p digestion folowynge is good in all woundes. .ii. skape of buglosse, of the succ of endive, of roses. a. i. .z. f. of waters of endive, hops and buglosse. an. .z. i. And whan his strengthe is greate, and the age and complexion convenient, it is a general rule to make rebotomye in the contrary arme, or in the stede of a rebotomye, you maye scarifye the shoulder, and the buttockes, drawyng sufficient quantite of bloode.

And you must kepe hys belly loose by a clyster, or some suppositoary. Like wise the rubbing of the extreme partes is convenient, for it turneth a way the matter from the soyr place.

The thirde intentions is accomplished by the application of diuers remedies accordyng to the diuersitie of the woundes. First yf the wounde be greate and in a great muscle of the adytoy, yf thowoly cutte (which thyng maye be knowen whan the soynct of the hande leseth hys mouynge) than ye must sewe the sowed partes depeyly with a double threed cored, leauynge an orifice or mouth beneth. And to cōserue the seame you must vse the pou

dre wytten in the chap. of the woundes of the necke, by the space of two or thre dayes.

For the digestion, mūdification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall procede wyth the remedies wytten in the sayd cha.

Nowbeit bicause of the beynes of thys place, to hyche be large and by cause of the conduictes, and passages of the arme; it is verie convenient to applye aboute the wounde some defensyue, as this folowynge. .ii. of oyle of roses, of oyle of myrtine. ana. .z. iii. of oyle of Camomylle. .z. ii. of beane flour, a barley flour. ana. .z. i. of bole armenye, of terra sigillata. ana. .z. vi. of all the saunders. ana. .z. ii. of Roses, of myrtilles. an. .z. i. .z. f. of white waxe .z. i. .z. f. of vinegre of roses. .z. iii. of the iurce of Plantayne, Lactuce, nightshade, yf they maye be gotten. an. .z. f. melt the oyles and the waxe, and let them boyle wyth the foze sayde iurces one boylunge, mengle all together, and make them after the maner of a playster. Thys defensyue (as it appeareth by the ingredietes) hath vertue to conforzte the place, and to kepe it frome recreauynge matter antecedente, and mozeouer it hath parte of familiare resolutyon. Wherby it is a singular remedy in all woundes, to defende apostemation.

Whan the wounde is made after the lengthe of the sayde membre, you maye soone iudge, that the wounde is without daunger of death.

And in, thys case it sufficeth, besyde the remedies aboue noted, to make a ligature or byndyng incarnatione of two endes, to soyn together sowed partes, leauynge euer an hole open in the nether parte.

If the sayde place be hurtte with a poynted thyng, as wyth a darte. &c. you shall cōsider whether the wound

Defensyue.

be



be vpon the muscle, for we haue of ten senethat by incisions made after the breadth of the muscle, the hande hath losse his natural mounge, but whā the sayde wounde is large ynoughe, than it sufficeth to applye a digestive of the yolkes of egges and oyle of roses hote, vnto a perfyte digestion. And afterwarde let it be cured accordyng as it is declared in the forer chapters.

But yf the wounde be so strayte that deriuacion of matier to the sayd place is to be feared, whyche myghte cause greate payne, and apostematation. Than you must enlarge the sayde wounde, after the sort declared in the chapter of the wounde of the necke, caused by some poynted thyng.

The woundes of the arme in other partes must be cured as we haue sayde before. Nowe we wyll come to the woundes of the elbow and the handes, whyche bene verie daungerous, and more in the parte wythyn the arme, than wythout, bycause of the multitude of greate veynes and synowes, wherby greate paynes happen to the sayd places, and great apostematations with great abūdance of bloode, whyche cause rigours, fevers, spasmes, pouring, and perturbation of reason. Wherfore to auoide the sayde accidentes, we wyll geue a profitable doctrine.

Fyrste besyde the intentions a fore sayde, there be two intentions required. The fyrste is to applye conuenient thynges vpon the sayde places. The seconde to defende and remoue accidentes. Fyrste yf the wounde be large, studye to staunche the bloode, and to ioine the sondred partes together, as it is sayde in the chapter of the woundes of the throte, then cure the wound vnto the fourth day with this oyle folowynge. R. of oyle of the

yolkes of egges. ʒ. ii. oyle of Roses omphacine, cleare Turpentine. ana. ʒ. ii. saffraune. ʒ. i. odoriferous wine ʒ. i. and ʒ. i. seede of S. Iohānes wort, Rouses of rosemarye. ana. in i. Mastike ʒ. ii. ʒ. i. the iuyce of Plantayne ʒ. i. of womans milke. ʒ. ʒ. calues talow ʒ. x. oyle of Elders. ʒ. ʒ. oyle of roses odoriferous. ʒ. i. earthe wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. x. Sethe them all together wyth a softe fyre vntyll the wyne and iuyce be consumed. And blesse this oyle wythin in the wounde.

But in the better part of the wound ye shall applye this cerote folowynge. R. oyle of Roses, Violettes, Camomyle. ana. ʒ. ii. calues talow. ʒ. ii. ʒ. i. Cerote. swynes grese ʒ. ii. hennes grese, mary of the legges of a calfe. ana. ʒ. i. earth wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. ii. of freche buttre. ʒ. i. ʒ. i. Husilage of Holthoche. ʒ. ii. Sethe them all together, tyll the Husilage be consumed: thā straine them and put to the straining of Litarge of golde and Syluer. ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. i. Minium. ʒ. ii. make a cerote at the fyre wyth sufficient whyte waxe, addyng in thende of cleare Turpentine. ʒ. ii. ʒ. i. Mastike ʒ. i. and lette the boyle agayne a lytle. Whan ye haue bled the sayde oyle in the wound, foure or seuen dayes (yf no accidente lette) It shalbe verie good to mengle wyth it, a lytle honye of Roses, and a lytle syruppe of Roses. For the other intentions, ye shall procede as it is a fore sayde. But that the payne maye be swaged, and Aposteme remoued, we will speke of some necessary remedies, accordyng to the situation of the membres. For yf ye perceaue that the matier whyche causeth payne is hote, ye maye take cromes of whyte breade and dyppe it in the brothe of an henne or of fletche, and afterwarde presse it, and incorporate it wyth oyle of Roses, and yolkes of egges, addyng

The cure of  
the wounds  
of the elbow

dyngc oyle of camomill, and a lytle  
saffran. Let these thynges be boyled  
together tyll they become thicke.

This is a singular remedy to swage  
the payne of the synnoves beeyng  
hurt, and of apostemes caused by the  
same.

Item the croues of white bread  
lythed in Cowes milke and prepared  
as the foresayd thynges, is expedient  
for the same intention.

playster.

Like wyle a playster composed of  
thynges anodine, that is to say, which  
remoue payne, is commendable, after  
this description folowynge. .ij. of the  
rootes of holyhoche. .ii. of brane, ca-  
momill mellote, of eury one. .ii. of  
barley, of leryles, of eury one. .m. of  
linseed, .z. i. of parietarie. .ij. of  
boyle all with sufficient water vnto  
the consumption of halfe, and then  
with the flour of barley, and beanes,  
and a lytle camomill, and mellote stom-  
ped, make a styffe playster, addynge  
of oyle of camomill. .ii. of saffran. .z. i.  
the yolkes of two egges. This play-  
ster appayseth greife resoluyng mat-  
ter, and moreover it is maturatiue,  
when the nature wyll that the mat-  
ter shall come to maturation of cye-  
nelle.

Furthermore ye shall note that if  
the matter which causeth payne, be  
greatlye enflamed, then for the miti-  
gation of the payne, it is expedient to  
apply a playster of the flour of bar-  
ley, and beanes, made in a decoction of  
barley, mallowes, and violettres with  
a good quantite of oyle of roses, and  
violettres, and a lytle saffran. Let them  
boyle altogether, and adde in the ende  
two yolkes of egges. For this play-  
ster quencheth inflammation. yf the for-  
sayd place, chaunce to come to an a-  
posteme called vndinia, ye shall resorte  
to the chaptre wher treateth of the  
cure of vndinia.

Touchynge the situation of the  
arme it muste bee susteyned towarde  
the beste, that the humours may not  
easilye descende. When there is in-  
fection of the bone, you muste splinte the  
arme, and bynde it convenientlye and  
kepe it vp on hyghe. Also a tablette  
of woode, yf the hurt bee in the hand  
or arme, vnderlayed with stoupe  
and cloutes, and situated vnder the  
hande and arme from the elbowe to  
the toppes of the fyngers, is very con-  
uenient. Thus endeth the chaptre  
of the woundes of the shoulders and  
cure of the same.

The .x. chaptre of the woundes of  
the best, called Tumor, and cure  
of the same.



Chaucereth offermeth  
that the best is hurte  
by poynted thynges,  
as daggers, daries,  
etc. And of them some  
perce vnto the inner  
partes. Some be onely superficial,  
and not percyng.

The moste  
of the best

Some are with hurte of the con-  
tyned membres, and some with out hurte  
of the same. Moreover of these wound-  
es percyng and not percyng, some  
bene in the foriner parte, and some in  
the hynder. They that are in the hy-  
der parte, ben more daungerous then  
the other, for many causes namely by  
cause of the multitude of greafe vey-  
nes, and arteries, that passe by the  
lengthe of the backe, and also for the  
multitude of the synnoves, which  
descende from the Aike, and more-  
over because of the ligamentes which  
haue conuexion with the backe, and  
because also that the pannicle called  
Mediastinum, and the modyficate



beinge to that parte. Sometime a wounde in the sayde parte, though it be not penetraunte or persynge is deadly. But it is not mortall or deadly in the former parte, yf it perse not with in the best.

The signes of the penetration or persynge of suche a wounde without the hurte of the inner membris, bene these. A yer cometh out of the wound, the patiente hathe greafe payne to breathe, and felethe grieve in the soze plate with ponderositie or heynesse, chieflye aboute the small rybbes.

You maye mozeouer knowe whether the wound perse the, by the application of cotton well tooled upon the orifice of the wounde, and by the holdinge of a lytle candell burninge nigh to the wounde, for the flame thereof shalbe moued, a lyke wise the cotton, yf the patient hold his breath, stopping his mouthe, and nostrilles. The signes by whiche you shall knowe whether the hearte be hurte, bene these: there issueth out of the wounde blacke bloude, the extreme partes bene colde, and death foloweth incontinent lye after. For Aesculapius sayeth that the hearte cannot endure solution of continuall wythout the appocheing of deathe.

Signes of the wounde of lunges.

as before.

as before.

The signes that chaunce when the lunges bene hurte, are these: effusion of bloude full of foame, continuall cough, difficultie of breathing, and payne of the rybbes.

The signes that declare the myddle to be hurte, or the pannicle called Mediastinum bene these, difficultie to fetch breathe, continuall coughing, sharpe prickynge in the soze plate, heynesse of the sayed place, and perturbation of reason, which can be restored by no medicine, and mozeouer the patiente fyndethe hymselfe worse and worse everye daye, and

with feuers.

Also you maye knowe the putrefaction of the bloude in the inner parte, by the synchynge of the patientes breathe, by the continuall inquietnesse of the patient, and by the increasynge of the feuer, and other euill accidentes. as afore rehearsed. Galen sayeth yf bloude be shedde into the belly beside nature, it cometh necessarily to putrefaction. When it is putrefied, it is wonte to engendre great paynes, feuers, and heynesse of the place. Wherefore we asseyne that the sayed accidentes chaunce accordynge to the quantitie of rotten bloude in the inner parte.

Nowe that we haue knowlege of woundes percing, and of the hurte of the inner membris, it remaineth that we come to the curacion of the same, whether they bene percinge or not. But before we speake of the curacion, we wyll declare the disorde, that is betwene the doctours of this tyme concernyng the same.

There ben many that commaunde to shutte incontinently the penetraunte wounde, and to procede with desiccative thynges, as well within, as without to cause incrustation, sayinge: that yf the sayd wounde be not shutte, the ayer wolle entre in, into y hart, & mozeouer that the vitall spirites wolle issue out by the wounde, whiche thyng mighte hurte the patient. A gayne many ben of a contrary opinion, and commaunde to kepe the wounde open.

And yf the wounde be not large, they saye it must be enlarged that the blood maye issue out, assumpynge that yf the bloude whiche is in the inner parte yssue out by y orifice of the wound it maye engendre many euill accidentes, and corrupte the inner membris. Wherefore to auoide suche accidentes, they commaunde to kepe the wounde open

Signes of putrefied bloude.

Vigo his in-  
gennere.

wounde open.

In my iudgement, they whiche co-  
maunde to kepe the wounde open, main-  
teynea surer opinion then the other,  
for many reasons. fyrste because of  
the comune brypte. for yf the pa-  
tient shulde dye, the people wolde say,  
that the retaynyng of blood caused  
his deathe, whych is true. Lyke wise  
because the bloode beinge retayned  
causeth some fistula, and other accide-  
tes, whiche bringe the patient to deathe

I be cure.

To come to the curation, we saie  
that the curation of a wounde peny-  
traunt is accompyshed by fourte inten-  
tions. The first is ordynance of diete.  
The seconde euacuation of matter an-  
tecedent. The thyrde purgation of the  
blood, whiche is entred into the inner  
parte. The fourth mundyfication of  
quytture caused by the sayde bloode,  
and after mundification, incarnation  
of the place.

Toucheinge the fyrste, and the se-  
conde intention, ye shall procede as it  
is declared in the former chapitres, ex-  
cepte that if the patient be very weak,  
and hath euill accidentes, as couding,  
in such case you may gyue hym wyne,  
and oother thynges that comforte na-  
ture. furthremoze because that diffi-  
culty of breathynge happeneth to the  
patient, ye shall gyue hym meates  
sodden withrootes of persley, and se-  
nel. And for the comfortatyon of hys  
harte, and stomake, ye maye mengle  
wyth the meates of the patient a lytle  
cinnamome and saffran.

A decoction  
that helpeth  
hearinge.

Item it is very profytable to vse of  
ern at the begynnynge, thys decoction  
whych helpeth respiration, or brea-  
thynge & kepeth of catarrhus mat-  
ter whych happeneth in the soze pla-  
ces. 19. of cleane barley. ii. of the roo-  
tes of langdebeefe. 7. ii. of cleane lique-  
rice somewhat stamped. 3. x. of the co-  
mune seedes. 3. i. of inubes, & rasynes

ana. 3. x. peniddies. 3. ii. 7. 8. of suggre  
cadi, of sizupe de duabus radicibus. 7.  
x. of fyne suggre. 3. iii. Let them boile  
altogether, wyth sufficient rayne wa-  
ter, untill þ barley breake, the straine  
them. Let the patient vse here of, as we  
haue said, for it is mercurious good.  
Prouided alwaies, that the patiente  
haue conuenient digestyues and pur-  
gations, accorдынge to the qualite of  
the humour, as is afoze declared.

Item seven or eyght daies after the  
wounde, besyde the meates declared, ye  
may giue the patient fleshe, and wine  
of good odour, meng'ed with sodden  
water of þ decoctio of cinamome, and  
coriandre. yf the patient haue a sienes  
he must eate the fleshe of chickens, and  
hennes, kydges fleshe, and beale boyled  
wyth persley, and altered wyth the  
foresayde thynges.

Lyke wise you shall procede when  
you will purge the quytture of the in-  
ner parte. Also you maye giue the pa-  
tient potage made of the brothe of þ  
foresaid fleshe with persley, buglosse,  
borage, lactuse, & beetes. It is good  
for the wounde, for the breath, and for  
the taste, and engendyeth good blood.

When you wyll mundifye the  
wounde, and dye by the quytture, the  
thesayd fleshe is better roasted, the boy-  
led. Also byrdes that lyue in woodes,  
and meddowes may well be suffered,  
but not waterfoule. Item there bene  
some whiche commendeth that the pa-  
tient vse styptike meates, but not at þ  
begynnynge, but when the blood, and  
quytture are purged. for if you gyue  
them at the begynnynge, ye shall re-  
teyne the bloode and the quytture,  
whych thyng myght encrease diffi-  
culty of breathynge, a daungerous  
thyng in thys case. Soberfoze at the  
begynnynge ye shall not apply styptik,  
and clamythe thynges, nether wyth  
in nor wythout.

19. ii. further



Furthermoze you maye vse fleboto-  
mie in the contrary parte, and scarifi-  
cation vpon the botokes, and rubbin-  
ges, and byndinges of p extreme par-  
tes, to kepe of apostemation at the be-  
gynnyng.

Item it is commendable to vse a cli-  
ster, hauinge vertue to dissolue wy-  
ndynes, and blood.

The thyrde intention whych con-  
sisteth in purgation of blood in the in-  
ner parte, by the mouth of the wound,  
shalbe accomplished as it foloweth.

Fyrst when the chyrurgien cometh  
to the patiente he muste consider the  
sygnes. And when he is certayne, he  
must diligently serche meanes to cause  
the blood, whych is in the inner parte,  
to issue out by the orifice of p wound,  
whych thing may be brough to passe  
by conuenient situation of the bodye,  
that is to saye, that the head be layed  
downwarde, the feete being raysed  
vp, or that the patient lye vpon a bedde  
hys head hanging downeward lea-  
nyng vpon some fourme or stoole lo-  
wer then the bedde, that p blood with  
in maye easily issue out. He must lye  
thus the fyrst daye. For it is good for  
two causes. Fyrst to purge the blood  
that is within. Secondly that blood  
rather humours, p communichauce  
in woundes, fall not into the bodye.

And the patient must lye grouelinge  
as muche as he can, vpon the wounde.

Some giue certayne thynges by p  
mouth to cause p blood to come forth,  
whych thinge is very commendable,  
so that the medicines be not to sharpe  
and to stronge. Furthermoze it is to be  
noted, that if the wound be very large  
so that the spirites come forth the aboun-  
dantly, then you must sewe the son-  
dred partes, leauynge an hole beneath,  
that the blood, and quytture maye  
easily issue out.

And after that the blood is issued,

and the wounde mundified, you must  
begyn to applie tentes of lynte dyp-  
ped in p white of an egge, or in wine.  
And lette the saydetentes be greete in  
the outwarde parte, that they fall not  
in, or els tye them to a threde that yf  
they fall in, they maye be drawen out  
agayne.

Here it is to be noted, that ye must  
not in any wyse laye vpon the wounde  
poudre restrictiue (as A buccalis say-  
eth,) for it wolde dysue matter to-  
warde the herte, or dectiue blood,  
whych myghte sone choke the party-  
ent. Item yf ye be sure that there is no  
blood entred in by the waye of the  
the wounde, then it shalbe conueny-  
ent that ye sewe the wounde, and pro-  
cede wyth thynges incarnatiue in the  
fyrst dayes.

But because a man can not haue  
trewe knowlege at the begynnyng,  
whether the blood be entred or no, it  
is the surest waye to kepe the orifice  
of the wounde open at the beginning,  
howebeit the seconde daye ye shall  
putte in a tente dyped in oyle of ro-  
ses hote, and in a digestiue of terebe-  
ntyne, and a yolke of an egge, and a litle  
saffran, vnto the seventh daye, laenge  
aboute the wounde a defensiu of oyle  
of roses, of bole armenie and a litle  
white waxe.

And for as muche as in the first  
dayes there happen euill accidentes  
as payne in the syde, dyspculyte of  
breathynge, and a greate coughe, it is  
good to applie this playster folow-  
ynge vpon the seyre syde. R. of camomill,  
meklote, dille, wormwoode. ana. ss. l. accidentis.  
of dried branne and ceresed. ss. li. a. s. of  
the flour of barlei, beanes, and l'etles  
ana. li. s. of roses. ss. s. stampe the al,  
and wyth sufficient sodden wyne, and  
a litle odoriferous wyne by arte and  
fyre make a styffe playster, addynge  
of oyle of roses. ʒ. iiii. of camomill,  
dille,

playster.

Disse, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of whyte ware,  
ʒ. ii. and. ʒ. Set the foresaid thinges a  
gayne on the fyre wth the ople and  
the ware melted, and put to in ʒ ende,  
of safran. ʒ. ʒ. This plaister as ye mai  
knowe by the symples, hath vertue to  
swage payne, and resolutiue, and co-  
fortatiue, and prepareth the blood, &  
the matter to yssue out.

When the patient is come to ʒ third  
or fourth daye, no euell accident happe-  
nyng vnto hym, as a spasme, trem-  
blinge of the herte, and difficultie of  
breathynge, and other lyke, and when  
the patient fyndeth hym selfe in good  
dispositioun, a mā may iudge & know,  
that the wounde is not mortal. When  
foze at the begynnyng vnto ʒ seuenth  
daye, for resolution and purgation of  
blood this poude wth hys waters  
hercatter prepared, maye well be ge-  
uen to the patient. R. of reubarbe. ʒ. ʒ.  
of madder, of mumie, of euery one. ʒ. i.  
of terra sigillata. ʒ. ʒ. of ʒ water of sca-  
bious, the water of buglosse, of the  
wyne of granades, of euery one. ʒ. i.

Some doctours geue at the begin-  
nyng, potions or dyntes made with  
wyne, and hote thinges as cloues, and  
madder, whiche thynges may great-  
lye hurte the patientes. For they cause  
fiuers, and difficultie of breathynge.  
Wherefoze at the begynnyng pectoral  
decoctions are better, as diadragan-  
tum, and diapenidium, or as thys de-  
scription. R. of penydyes, of suggre  
candye of syrupe of violettis, of eu-  
ery one. ʒ. i. of the nuttes of pyne ap-  
ples, of swete almandes, of commune  
seedes, of euery one. ʒ. iii. of diadragan-  
tum. ʒ. ʒ. megle them, and wth syrupe  
of violettis make a loch, addyng of the  
syrupe of lyquetic. ʒ. ʒ.

After that the wounde is come to  
manifeste quytture, for the mundifica-  
tioun, and purgatiō of the same, we say  
that ye muste often washe the wounde

with conuenient lotions. And though  
sondyre lotions ben wyrtten of the doc-  
tours as of Guilhelmus placentinus,  
and other, whiche are composed wth  
wyne, and wth the decoction of floure  
belice, lupines, myrthe and other hote  
symples, myne oppinion is, that suche  
medicines are not couenient (as I haue  
ofte proued) for two causes. The first  
is the inflammation of the foresayde  
thynges. The seconde is because that  
when bloude putrefyeth, greate heate  
alwaye happeneth.

Wherefoze to mudyffe the quytture,  
and to take away the euell complexiō  
of the place, it is a more sure waye to  
procede wth thys lotioun. R. of cleane  
barley, of lentiles. ana. ʒ. ii. of roses. ʒ. iii.  
ʒ. of the herbe called hoyssetail. ʒ. i. let  
them boyle wth water of plantayne,  
and rayne water, and a lytle wyne of  
granades vnto the consumption of ʒ  
third parte, and adde of redde suggre,  
ʒ. ii. of syrupe of roses bi infusion. ʒ. iii.  
of saffra. ʒ. ʒ. The quantite of water  
muste be syue possade, whiche muste  
boile till it come to thre. Ye shal wash  
the wounde here wth ʒ, and bynde  
it coueniently, & so pceder until there  
issue out matter lyke cleane water.

When the patient hath bene the sayd  
lotioun, and hath no fiuer, and when  
the wounde is rectified, and the quyt-  
ture mudyfied, than ye maye adde to  
the founer decoction of honye of roses  
ʒ. iii. And when the quytture is altoge-  
there mudyfied, then ye maye con-  
uenientlye administer sypitike lotions  
as thys that foloweth. R. of roses,  
of the floures of pomgranades called  
balaustye, of the cropes of brambles  
called come rubye, of myrtilles, of su-  
mach of euery one. ʒ. i. of hypoquisti-  
dos, of myrobalane citrine. ana. ʒ. ii. of  
hony of roses. ʒ. ii. let them boyle wth  
water of plantayne, & wyne of pome-  
granades in sufficient quantite, vnto  
R. iii. the

pouder.

ʒ pectoral  
decoction.

ʒ lotioun.

ʒ sypitike  
lotioun



the consumption of the thyrd parte. Let this decoction be spouted into the wounde that perleth wth a syringe. For so Juicenne teacheth.

Item in the same tyme (yf the patient be not troubled wth the coughe and the quytture dyed or mundified) confounding and stiptike thynges are permitted to be receaved by the mouth in a liquide forme, or in meates: as terra sigillata, wth the iuyce of quinces, sumach, hypoquistidos, roses, floures of granades. &c. Galene assymeth the same wthlyke wordes.

301ay Act.

Furtheremoze we will describe a plaister absteriue and mundificatiue, whiche shall serue for those intentions whan nede shall requyre. R. of honye of roses strayned. ʒ. ii. of cleare terribentine. ʒ. iiii. of the iuyce of smalage. ʒ. i. Let them boyle altogether a lytle and take them from the fier and forth with adde ʒ polkes of two egges, of wheate flour well cerfed. ʒ. ii. of the flour of fenugreke, and barley, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of saffran. ʒ. i.

For the same intention, ye may applye our cerote written in the chapitre of the cure of the skull beinge brused. It is more attractiue the this plaister.

When the intention is to consolidate and to drye, you may vse a cerote of minimum, described in the foresaide chapitre. Item yf the sayde wounde resist greatlye true curatyon, and endureth longe tyme, ye maye knowe that the sayde wounde is turned to a fistula, whiche receaueth seldome trewe curatyon, howe be it we haue healed many whiche hadde fistules, and dydde caste out quytture longe tyme by the oryffe of the wounde, after thys sorte.

First we washed the wounde wth this decoction. R. of honye of roses strayned. ʒ. iiii. of the croppes of bryam bles, of the leaues of wyldc olyues, of

euery one. ʒ. i. of balausties, of the rindes of granades, of euery one. ʒ. ʒ. of lentsylles asmuch, of the herbe called hysletale in latine cauda equina. ʒ. i. of saffran. ʒ. i. Let these foresayd thynges be boyled in the iye of byuebraunches, and sygge tre bzaunches, and a lytle wyne of granades vnto the consumption of the thyrd parte, then strayne the sayde decoction, and applye it often wthin the wounde.

After the sayde lotyon I caused bynguentum de mayo, and I caused the patiente to vse dyynkes that drye and purge quytture, as is the potion described by Helue destinctione eleuen, where he maketh mentyon of playsters, and opyntmentes, and the sayde potio is called a mixture to heale woundes. The forme there of is thys. R. of cloues, of the rootes of motherwurte, of pimpernell, of camomill, of synckfoyle, of the herbe of byolettes, of the herbe of redde coalewurtes, of hempe, of euery one. ʒ. i. of madder to the quantite of all. Let these foresayd thynges be boyled in sufficient quantite of wyne, tyll halfe be consumed, then strayne them, and adde vnto them as muche of cleare and cleane honye, as the thyrd parte of the sayde decoctyon shall be. The dose of it is in the moynynge. ʒ. iiii. wth water of mayden heere, and scabouse.

A portion of Helue's description

Here ye shall note, that yf in the Bede of wyne, the sayde potyon were made wth water of mayde heere and scabouse, and wyne of granades, it myght conueniently be gyue to the patient in a fiuer.

And briefly to synishe this chapitre, we will gyue two doctrynes profitable in thys case. The fyrste, that when the chyrgien is called, he must dresse it as quykelye as maye be.

And the chaber muste be very warme and

It is used of a title in the best. Decoction.

and manpe hote clothes aboute the wounde lest the ayre enter in, and if it enter, that it be hote and not colde.

The seconde is, the chyrurgien muste pronosticate, accordinge to the signes that he shall se, that he maye saue hys name. Neuertheles the Chyrurgien shall not refuse to cure, anye hurte of the membyres containned in the inner parte, excepte the herte. For nature by the Chyrurgiens ayde workethe so well, that oftentimes it byngethe that to passe, that seemeth impossible. Thus. 3c.

**The .xl. chapter of penetraunte or percyng woundes of the bealpe.**



The woundes of a bealpe as the doctours as- tyrme, be daungerous chiefly those that perle with the hurte of the membyres containned.

The woundes of the bealpe comun- ly are caused of cuttyng thynges as by a swerde, or poynted thynges, as with a darte. 3c.

Whan the Chyrurgien is called to the cure he must consyder the place of the wounde, and whether the contay- ned membyres bene hurt or no, whiche thyng maye be known by the sig- nes that folowe. The signes that de- clare the stomake to be hurt are these the patiente spitteth bloude and hys weat commeth out by the wounde.

That the guttes ben hurt, it is know- en by the greate payne, and toisyon or grypynge of the bealpe, and whan the superfluites of the meate comme forth by the mouth of the wounde. The signes that the small guttes ben hurt are known by the place where

the wound is, namely whan the wound is aboute the nauell.

If the wounde be beneth the nauell, it is in great guttes, we haue declared in oure Anatomie, howe that there bene thre greate guttes, and thre smalle, of whiche the thre greate are vnder the nauell, the thre smalle aboute the nauell. Wherefore by the place of the wounde ye may knowe what guttes are hurt.

You maye knowe whan the lyuer is hurte by thys, that the wounde is aboute the false rybbes of the ryghte syde, and the bloude that issueth oute of the wounde is redde, and the pati- ent hate greate payne, from the sayde rybbes vnto the flankke, bycause the bloude is deriued from the lyuer all a longe vnto the grende.

Whan the spleen is hurte it is kno- wen by thys, that the wounde is be- twix the false rybbes of the lefte syde and the bloude that issueth oute of the wound is grosse & very blacke. The hurte of the kydney is known by the place, whan the wound is some what lower than the nauell, and the bloude also that issueth oute is cleare, and watrishe.

It is to be noted, that sometimes the woundes of the bealpe not pene- traunt or percyng ben not wythoute daunger of deathe, namelpe whan they are aboute the Nauell, wythin thre or foure syngers, bycause of the greate muscles that are knitte to the nauell.

Furthermore the woundes whiche are in the hynder parte are daunge- rous, bycause of the nuke, and the sin- nowes growynge out of the same. But the other partes of the bealpe, in whiche there is a wounde not pene- traunt are seldan daungerous except it be thowowe the fault of the Chirur- gen.

Of the lines

Of the mids

Of the kidneys

Of moles peking thro to the bealpe.

Signes of the stomake hurte.

Of the gut- tes.

Signes of the small gut- tes.



Lyke wyse of woundes penetrante some ben more daungerous, as those that are wth the hurte of the inner membres, as Hippocrate's assynethe, sayng the bladder beyng wounded, & hydies and small guttes are mostall for the moste parte. The moste daungerous of them are those, whiche ben in the former parte after the length of the bellie, bycause that the guttes, issue out by the wounde more easely.

The cure.

The curacion of the sayde woundes shalbe accomplished by three intentions, namely by the ordinaunce of diete, by euacuation, and by applicatiō of conuenient thynges.

Concernynge the fyrste intention, whan the wounde is penetraunt or not penetraunt without hurte of the inner membres we saye that the patiente must vse the dyete ordeyned in the former chapytre.

Diete slyp-  
tyke.

But if the sayde wounde be wth hurte of the inner membres, than the patiente must vse slypkye thynges in hys meate, as a brothe made wth the iuyce of þ herbe called horse tale, or wth roses, sumach, mirtillis, iuyce of quynces, frankencense, sarcocolle, Saffran, litium, syrupe of roses, honye of roses, dragagante. Finally all slypkye thynges are conuenient in this case. The patiente muste drynke water boyled wth the foresayde thynges, cheffely at the begynnyng to auoyde feuers and apostematō. And whan perill of apostematō is passed, ye may geue hym the sayde symples or some of them, for his drynke wth wyne or water: But if he be verie weake you maye geue hym wyne at the begynnyng, and also confortatiue thynges.

The seconde intention shalbe accomplished, by the purgation wyrtten in the former cha. whan the wounde perseth not, & also whan it perseth wth out hurte of the inner membres.

But if the sayde wounde be wth þ hurte of þ inner membres ye shall not geue the patient a stronge laxatiue medycyne, or rather ye shall geue him no purgation, bycause of the hurt of the guttes, & other inner mēbres, & moreouer nature is euer weakened, whā the inner membres be hurte. Wherefore is sufficeth for the accomplishemēt of the seconde intention, onely to euacuate by cuttyng of a veyne, by cōueniēt scarificatiōs, and by lenitiue clysters, & suppositories, whiche can not hurte the guttes, nor weakē nature, & yet maye further the cure of the sayde woundes.

My custume is euer at the begynnyng, to minister to the whiche ben hurte in the guttes a lenitiue and absteriue clyster, to purge the superfluous matyer whiche is in thys sorte. Take of the broth of hennes or capōs of a wethers heade as muche as shall suffice, and let it boyle in a litle camomyle, dille, barley & brāne, thā strayne it, & adde to þ straynyng the yolkes of two egges, of honie of roses. .i.ii.

A clyster.

After þ this clyster hath done his operation, ye shall minister this, that foloweth, which is slypkye, & cōsolideth or ioyneþ together þ woundes in the guttes. R. of cleane barley, of lentilles of roses sumach, of euerye one a lytle of þ herbe called horse tale, of þ leaues of plātaine. a.ii. of þ fede of quynces. .i. .i. .i. of liquetice. .i. .i. of li ciū. .i. .i. frankencense, of sarcocoll. a.ii. .i. .i. of bolearmenie. .i. .i. .i. .i. let thys sayd thynges be boyled together wth sufficēt quantitie of water vnto þ consumptiō of halfe, & adde to þ decoctiō of honye of roses. .i. .i. a lytle of redde suggre and of Saffran.

An other  
clyster.

The thyrde intentiō, is accomplished as it foloweth. fyrst the chirurgiē muste cōsider whether the wound be in the regiō of þ stomake, or bellie, and whether it

ther it perleoz not, & whan it perleth not, he shall sewe it with a conueniente seame, leauyng a lytle orifice in the neiether parte, laying vpon the seame our poudre whiche conserueth the seame, and to putte into the orifice the reof a digestiue made with terebentine, the yolke of an egge, oyle of roses omphacpne, and a lytle Saffran.

If the wound be strait, it shall not nede to make a seame but with þ said digestiue, the Chirurgien shall applie aboute the wounde a defensiu made of oyle of roses, whyte ware, bolearmenie, and the poudre of redde saunders, and whyte.

For mundificatio, incarnation, & other intentiōs, the doctrine wrytten in the former chapl. shall suffice. Furthermoze it is to be considered whether the wounde perce the stomache vnto the inner part, or whether it be only superficiall, that is, in the ouer parte of the stomache. Whan the stomache is but superficially hurt, the chirurgien shall procede, as it is sayd, and shall applie a tence moysted in this decoction following, which consozterth þ soze place, & draweth out by þ orifice matter that might cause apostemation, and moze ouer it is mundificatiue, and incarnatiue. .i. of oyle of roses omphacpne. .i. .ii. of oyle of terebentine. .i. .ii. of cleare terebentine. .i. .x. of mastiye. .i. .iii. of the herbe called holetayle, of bolemaeye, of wormwoode, of sentuarpe the lesse, of plantaine, of saynt Iohannes wurte. Ana. .ii. .i. of earthe wormes washed with wine. .i. .i. of saffran. .i. .i. of odoriferous wine cyath. .i. .i. let them all boyle together vnto the consumption of the wyne, than strayne them, and vse them.

In this case thynges repercussiu are not conuenient, but in the steede of the, ye shall vse thynges consozatiue. Ye shall woope lyke wyse whan the

stomache is perced, admonishing the patientes frendes of the daunger, and allegynge the foresayde aphorisme of Hypocrates. Here foloweth the composition of a softe consozatiue cerote, to be applied vpon a soze stomache. .i. .ii. of oyle of wormwoode, oyle of quince, oyle of roses. Ana. .i. .i. and .i. .i. of oyle of mastiye. .i. .vi. of neppe, of myntes, of roses, of wormwoode, of euerie one, a lytle. Lette them all boyle with sufficient odoriferous wyne, vnto the consumption of the wyne, than strayne the, and make a softe cerote with sufficient whyte ware, adding of saffran. .i. .i. of all the coralles, and saunders. Ana. .i. .i. and .i. .i. lette it be applied on þ stomache in the maner of a playster, it consozterth the stomache merueylously.

But if the wounde perle vnto the substance of the Liver, or of the mylke, it is mortall, bycause that Lure of bloode ensuethe by the inuysion of breaking of some veyne. Howbeit sometyme in the extremite of the Liver, or mylke it is not mortall.

The sayde woundes ben cured as it foloweth. If it be the liver or mylke come out of the wound, ye shall washe the wounde of the soze membre, with wyne of a decoction of Endiue, plantayne, holetayle, roses, mirtilles, sumach, franchencense, dragagante, terra sigillata, and a lytle redde sugge. This decoction strayneth bloode, & consozndeth the wounde.

Afterwarde you muste reduce the salde soze membre in to his place, and than sewe by the wounde, & incorne it, and leaue the cure to nature. For commonly nature sendeth the bloode to the grynde, and produceth an Aposteme, whiche sommethe oft to maturation, or els nature resoluethe it insensibly.

It is tyme now to come to the cure of þ guttes, whiche shalbe accomplished by the

A cerot consozatiue.

The cure of the liver or mylke.

The cure of the guttes.

A decoction



by the doctrine folowing. First if the guttes be come out of theyr propre place, you must washe the with redde wyne of the decoction of Camomyll, mellisse, dille, roses, wormewoodde, mugge werte, of every one a lytle.

A decoction  
breakynge  
wynde.

And after that they bene washed ye shal reduce them, into theyr own places. And for as muche as the said guttes bene often fylled with wynde, ye shall sometymes vse thynges that breake wynde, as this decoction folowing. *℞. of cumine. ʒ. ʒ. of corianders of anise. Ana. ʒ. iiii. of honie. ʒ. iiii.* lette these thynges be boyled with sufficient quantitie of redde wyne, into the consumption of the thyrd parte, and lette the place be fomented with a sponge.

A wound in  
the small  
gutter is  
mortal.

And if ye can not easely reduce the guttes into theyr place, you must enlarge the wound with a rasor and so reduce them. But ye must note that if the small guttes ben hurt, þe wound is mortal, because they are tendre, and can not suffre a seame, and for the multitude of lytle beynges, whiche ben in them, chiefely in the gutter called *Jejunum intestinum*. Moreover because they ben synovial and ful of choler, by reason of the nyghnes of the Liver.

A wound in  
the grete  
gutter cu-  
rable.

The grete guttes (as Avicenne sayth) touchyng theyr substance are fleshe, and therefore they are often hurt without daunger of death. Where for as we have sayd, whan the grete guttes are hurt, after they be washed with the sayd decoction, ye shall sewe the with a cored, and togeder they shal be after the glowers of skynners seame. Also ye maye attempt to sewe þe small guttes, for though they are seldome cofounded, yet the chirurgie must not forsake the cure.

Some comaunde to loyne together the lodged partes, with the heades of antes, or pismares, which thing is re-

proued of all doctours. After that ye haue made þe seame, you must washe the same with the foresayde decoction, and reduce the guttes into theyr place. And immediatly afterwarde, you must sewe by the wounde of the bellye.

The auncient doctours saye, that there ben foure maners of sewyng by the pannicle called *Hyrach*, and other pannicles of the bellie, but we wyll speake onely of two principall, and most vsed. One is þe take only *Hyrach* of one parte, and leaue the pannicle *Siphach*, and of the other parte you must take bothe *Siphach*, and *Hyrach* successively, one after another untill the seame be ended. This manner is wrytten by Avicenne in the chapitre of the cure of the woundes of the guttes.

ii. maners  
of sewyng.

The seconde is that ye take fyrste only *Hyrach*, and secondly *Hyrach*, and *Siphach* of bothe partes, and so finishe the seame. These two seames are vsed of þe later doctours, and they ben more sure than the other, because *Hyrach*, & *Siphach* are easely incarned, and ioyned together, and that the pannicle *serbus* cannot go oute of the wounde, which is a profitable thing.

For whan *serbus* cometh out of the wound, putrefaction must nedes ensue, though it remayne out but a lytle whyle. Hippocrates affirmeth the same thyng.

The lyuer and the guttes putrefy not so quickly, though they remayne a whyle without the wounde. And whan they are conueyed into theyr owne place, they bene easely reduced into theyr nature. Wherefore a wysse Chirurgien, whan he seeth the pannicle *serbus* to come oute of the wounde, shall cutte it incontinentlye.

The

The maner  
of cutting of  
the bladder.

The maner to cutte it whan it is al-  
tered, or rotten is thys. You muste  
hynde it in the hole, and vncorrupte  
parte, than cutte it with in a synglet of  
the place that is bounde, and inconty-  
nently cauterize it welnygh to the sayd  
knotte than with hote cloutes coueie  
it in softly, leauynge the thyrde han-  
gynge without the wounde, that whā  
the eschare shalbe remoued, you maye  
drawe it out.

After that the sayd scame is made  
betwene Myrath and Siphac, the  
wounde muste be cured by thynges  
that drye, and conserue frome putre-  
faction, as is our poudre cōseruatiue  
of scames. Item vnguentum de Mi-  
nio wyrtten in the chapytre of a bzo-  
ken skille, is verie conuenient in thys  
case, and lyke wyse terebentyne men-  
gled wyth oure redde poudre. Also a  
playster of sodden wyne, and thynges  
anodine, that is to say, which remoue  
payne, ordened in the chapytre of the  
woundes of the byr it is very confor-  
tatiue, and swageth griefe. Further-  
more to rubbe the bellie with an unc-  
tion made of oyle of Camomyl, Vil-  
le, and a lytle whyte waxe swagethe  
payne merueylously.

The cure of  
a wound of  
a poynted  
thing in the  
flanke.

Besides thys it chaunceth that the  
flankes hurte by poynted instru-  
mentes, as by darte, or dagger, &c.  
Than you muste consyder whether  
the wounde be penetrante, and yf the  
bladder, or the necke hereof be hurte  
or the matcke, or the gutte called in-  
testinum rectum, for thys thre haue  
greate adherence together, so that  
sometymes they ben all hurte at one  
stroke.

The bladder  
pierced is  
dead.

Than I saye whan ye know that  
the bladder is hurte, that you muste  
pronosticate deathe by the auctoritie  
of hypocrates. Neuertheles yf the  
hurte be but small, ye shall not omitte  
to succurre the patiente. Wherefore

( observation of dlete presupposed )  
we saye that ye muste procede in the  
outwarde part with delicatue thynges.

Whereouer it is good to haue a cro-  
ked syrynge, suche a one as serueth  
to make the byrne issue oute, and to  
spoute in to the bladder twyse a daye  
wyth thys syrynge of the decoction  
folowynge, and ye muste putte it in  
warme, and in sufficient quantitie so  
that it entre into the concauite of the  
same, and remayne wythin, a certayne  
space. The ordinaunce of the decoec-  
tion is thys. R. of the water of Ro-  
ses. ʒ. iiii. of water of plantayne. li. ʒ.  
of the herbe called horse tale. li. ii. of  
cleane barley, of lenlilles, of Roses.  
Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of myrobalanes citryne,  
of Hypoquistidos, of balauiles, of  
miztilles. Ana. ʒ. i. of sumach, of the  
croppes of brymbles, of the leaues of  
the wyld Olyue, of conferle, Ana.  
ʒ. ʒ. of cleane liquerike. ʒ. ʒ. of redde  
Suggre. ʒ. ii. of Aloes Hepatyke,  
sanguinis Draconis, of bolcarme-  
nye, of terra Sigillata. Ana. ʒ. ii. lette  
the foze laydethynges be boyled to-  
gether, vnto the consumption of the  
thyrde parte, and straine them.

A decoction

Note here that in this case you  
muste not giue the patiente thynges  
diuretike, that is to saye, which cause  
pyssynge, and dee open, for they  
wolde bynne doune humours to the  
bladder, but it shall suffice to gyue  
hym Syrynge of Roses wyth water  
of the herbe called horse tale, and wa-  
ter of barley. For it engroseth the  
matryere and conforteth the mem-  
bres and so they kepe the matryere  
that it bee not derpyued to the bla-  
der.

If the hurte be onely in the necke  
of the bladder, ye maye haue confo-  
dence that it is not mortal, as the ex-  
perience of them declareth, whyche

The cure of  
a wounde  
in the necke  
of the bladder  
cure



cutte stones out of the bladder. And this hath ben proued in the cure of an Almane, which was a familiare frende of Iulie the seconde, and was hurte in the lyfte flanke with a manerise pyke, so that the bladder was hurt. And the space of vii. dayes hys vyne issued not after his natural course, but only by the wounde. We sayng the bladder to be perced and that the vyne issued out by the wounde, made answeere that the man was in greate daunger of deathe, neuertheles that we wolde not omitte the reasonable cure, which we haue declared in this present chapytre. And by the helpe of God the sayde Almane became as hyle, as yf he had neuer ben hurte. So we beite the wounde was onely in the necke of the bladder and not in the substance of it, other wyse, sayng that the wounde was great he could neuer haue escaped deathe.

Eyght dayes after the wounde, there came out of the wounde a piece of a pannicle, as large as the patientes hande, which we iudged to haue bene cutte frome the pannicle called Siphac, wherfoze yf suche woundes been with incision of the pannicle Siphac, it is necessarye to toyne together the sondred partes wpyth a conuenient seame, lest the guttes falle in to the purse of the bones called osseum.

*The cure of the matrice* And whan the matrice is hurte, ye shall procede as we haue sayde of the bladder, excepte that two, or three dayes after the wounde, you must geue the patiente more absteruethynges, as honie, and the water thereof, and honie of roses.

Moreover ye shall applie vpon the bellie (whan the bladder, or matrice is hurte) the foresayd playster of sodden wyne, and make an unction as is sayde afoze. For the playster and

unction are verie profytable to ease payne, and the grypynge of the bellye, to resolu also, and disperse benesties.

It remainethe, that for the accomplishment of this present chapytre, we sprake breifely of the woundes which perse through the body. first whan the Chirurgen seeth, that the bodye is perced thorough wpyth an arrowe, manerise pyke. &c. He must cōsider whether the inner membris be hurte or not, befoze he drawe the instrument out of the wounde whiche may be knowe, by the strength of the patient and the poules, and other euyl accidentes, that communely happen, as soundynge, spasme, tremblynge of the harte, and by the pale or blackyshe colour of the face. If these accidentes ensue, the patient is nygh deathe. But yf they ensue not, neither the patient is weake, it is a signe that the inner membris are not hurt. And than you muste anoynte the instrumente, with oyle of roses being hote, and procede wpyth tentes moisted w hote oyle of roses, and a digestion of trebentyne, wpyth digestion by accomplished.

For other intentyons, that is to saye, mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall procede, as is afoze sayde. And for asynuche as nature commonly sendethe the bloode that remainethe wpythin the bodye, to the emunctories of the flanches, and an Aposteme thereby is engendred, which muste be cured as flegmon, therfoze I saye ye shall resorte, to the chapytre of the cure of Apostemes in the flanches. Thus. &c.

**The .xii. Chapter of the woundes of the hyppes.**

*The cure of a wound percinge thow the bodye.*

*The cure of a wound percinge thow the bodye.*

Woundes  
of the hips.



**T**he woundes of the hip-  
pes muste be cured as  
the woundes of þe shul-  
ders. For the hyppes  
ben synnower and ful  
of ligamentes, & great  
muscles as the shoulders. Wherefore  
ye shal resort to the chapter of þe same.

Notwithstande that ye maye have a  
certayne doctrine for the cure of þe said  
woundes, we say þe therunto thre inten-  
tions are requyred. The fyrst is regi-  
ment of dyete. The seconde euacuati-  
on of the body. The thyrde consisteth  
in the application of convenient thin-  
ges vpon the sayde woundes.

As concerninge the fyrste, and se-  
conde intentions, ye shal procede as it  
hath ben often declared in the former  
chapters. The patient must abstayne  
from wyne and fleshe tyl the daunger  
of Aposthemation be passed. Also ye  
must cutte the veine called basilica, or  
the comune veine in the opposite side.  
Item it is conuenient to kepe the hea-  
lyd alwaye soluble or loose by lymytue  
clysters. For most commonly the said  
woundes cause greate paines, & the  
mattier that is detruied to the hyppes  
engendreth aposthemations. Where-  
fore at the begynnyng, ye maye geue  
the patient a medicine minozatiue de-  
rassa diacatholicon, and de electua-  
rio lenitiuo, or of other accordyng to  
the complexion, & strength of the pa-  
tientes.

The thyrde intention shalbe acco-  
plished by the administration of local  
medicynes. fyrst the chirurgien must  
consider whether the wounde be deepe  
or not large or straght. For whan it  
is deepe, & straght it must be wyllyng  
enlarged, þe byernes, synnower, ly-  
gamentes and muscles be not hurte.  
And afterward let the wound be hea-  
led wth oyle of roses hote, & a conue-  
nient digestiue. And lape aboute the

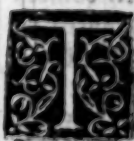
woude a defensyue magistral, which  
is wyrtten in the cha. of the woundes  
of the shoulders. And if the wounde  
cause greate payne, ye shalle put into  
the wound oyle magistral of hyperi-  
co, wherof we haue spoken in the for-  
mer chapters.

Item to swage payne we haue founde  
it good to vse an embrocation made  
of oyle of roses, oyle of camomille, &  
dylle wth the decoction of cith woz-  
mes. Likewise in this place a plaister  
made with the crummes of bread and  
wth mylke, wyrtten in oure antidota-  
ry is profitable. And a plaister of sod-  
den wyne, wyrtten in the chapt. of the  
woundes of the breast is of the same o-  
peration.

After digestion, for incarnation, &  
other intentions, ye shal procede after  
the doctrine wyrtten in the sayd chap.

If the wound be to large, you shall  
sew it conueniently, laying a larg orifice  
in the nyether part. Note þe these wou-  
des must be diligently cured, and by  
a wyle chirurgien, for we se it often  
cometh to passe, þe through the faulte  
of the chirurgien, the patientes halte  
al theyr lyfe longe. Thus, &c.

**C**he. xiii. cha. of the woundes of the  
stones, and of the yerde.



**T**he woundes of þe stones &  
the yerde be not mortal, if  
it be not thorow þe erreure  
of the chirurgien. Neuer-  
theles bycause they are necessarye to  
generation, they must be healed with  
all diligence.

To come nere to our purpose there  
are requyred in the cure of the sayde  
woundes thre intentions. And concer-  
nyng the fyrste and second intention  
ye shal procede accordyng to the doc-  
trine of the former cha.

The thyrde shalbe accomplished by þe

S. ii. admi-

Woundes  
of the stones  
& the yerde.



administration of locall medicines.  
 First of the wounde be made after the length of the membre, ye muste ioyne together the sodered partes wth a convenient seame, & procede wth thynges moderately descriptiue. Also you must digest the wounde, wth a digestiue made wth oyle of roses & polles of egges, the space of two or thre dayes, layeng aboute the same a digestiue magistral ordeined in the chap. of the cure of the woundes of the adiutoye.

Whā the digestion is ended, ye shal mundific the wounde wth a mundification of syrupe of roses, of our description. And if neede be ye may put a tent in the lower parte that þ matter may be purged the better. After mundification, ye muste incorne it adding to the sayd mundification a lytle aloes he patike, and a lytle sarcocolle.

And for the sigyllatyon, you maye cōueniently vse, Unguentū de mīmo descripted in the cha. of the fracture or breaking of the sculle. Ye shal procede lykewyse, whan the wounde is made after the breadth of the membre.

Whan the wounde is caused by cōtusion or byulynge, it is cōuenient that the wound be digested a longer tyme, bycause that euery wounde that is made by cōtusion, necessarily cometh to putrefaction. As Galene sayeth, of vulnus. &c. For the other intentions ye shal procede after the doctrine written in the former chappres. Thus. &c.

The. xiii. chap. of the woundes of the thyghes, and of the legges, & of the partes wth the cure of the same.

Woundes of the thyghes, legs, and their partes.



The woundes of þ thyghes, and legges must be cured as the woundes of the armes, & of the bones called adiutoya. But þ pronostications ben

diuerse. For the woundes of the thyghes, and the legges are more dangerous, than the other, bycause of the multitude of þ great synnowes, veynes, muscles, chordes, and ligamentes, whych bynde together the ioyntures. And in the former parte of the knee there bene two synnowes betwe senlyble, whych descende from the hyarne, and whan they chaunce to be hurt, great payne, and euill accidentes ensue, as a spasme, after streuet, aposteme, pturbation of reason. &c. whiche oftentimes byng the patient to deth, because of the comunyon & coniunctio that they haue wth the hyarne.

Wherfore Auicene sayth in the cha. of woundes that induce a spasme, ther ben vlcers in the nuke, & vlcers in the higher part of the knee. And the lacerates of those partes be betw synnowe, & therfore the woundes induce a spasme & sodayne deth. Lykewyse withyn the legge, and without they ben very dangerous bycause of þ gret veynes, which beynge cut, the we of blood soloweth. For the stauchynge whereof you muste resorte to the cha. of the sure of bloude. For the blood of those partes can not be easely restrayned.

Whereouer they are more dangerous, than thother, bicause they bene lower, & the higher mebres sende humours to the lower, that is to saye, to the thyghes, and legges, & cause often apostemation in þ sayd places, whych thing chaunceth not in þ armes. And therfore it is profitable to hold þ membre eleuate, & lyfted by the rest of þ body. wherin the comune prouerbe of Italias is verified, namelpe, La mano al petto, la gamba al lecto, þ is to saye, the hande on the brest, the fote in the bedde.

Lykewyse whā the wounde is byndre the knee, & þ the danger of apostematio is passed, it is expedient to bind the

the legges, from the fote to the knee.  
For Guido sayeth, that the diseases  
of the legges haue nothyng propre  
by them selues, and differynge frome  
other diseases of the bodye, but byn-  
dyng, that the antecedente matter be  
not deuied to the soze place.

To the cure of the foresayde woun-  
des, the intention alledged in the for-  
mer chappeters are requisite. Concer-  
nyng the fyrst and seconde intention,  
ye shall so procede, as it hath be often  
sayde in the former chapter.

The thyrde shall be accomplished  
by the applicacion of conuenient me-  
dicines vpon the soze place. Wherefore  
(obseruation of conuenient diete, and  
vniuer all purgation presupposed)  
there is nothyng better to defende a-  
postematation, than to administer thynges  
that swage payne. For as Galen  
sayeth, payne in woundes draweth hu-  
mours to the place as a ventose.

Wherefore we will declare certayne  
remedies to ease paine, and those one-  
ly whych we haue proued.

Fyrst, this liniment is good to be layd  
aboute the soze ropunctures, whiche is  
of oure descriptiō. R. of the oyle of  
camomylle, of the oyle of roses. aña. ʒ  
ii. of hennes grese. ʒ. r. of erth wormes  
washed wth wyne. ʒ. i. ʒ. of saffran  
(.i. of calues suet. ʒ. i. Let the foresayd  
thynges be boyled together a litle, &  
than putte to of wyhte ware. ʒ. i. Lette  
them boyle agayne a litle & strayne  
thē. Itē we are wont to put this oyle  
to the wounde, whiche is of maruey-  
lous operatiō in woundes of the ioin-  
tures. R. oile of terebentine, of oyle of  
toles omphacine. aña. ʒ. ii. of most clere  
terebentyne. ʒ. r. of erthwormes. ʒ. i. ʒ.  
of mastiſke. ʒ. vi. of gū. ne elini, arino-  
make dissolved w wine. ʒ. i. ʒ. of saf-  
frā. ʒ. i. of the flours of .s. Johns wort  
m. i. ʒ. of cetaurpe ʒ greater. m. i. of  
oyle of lincsed. ʒ. vi. let these thynges

be boyled together a litle, & afterward  
strayne them throug a cloth, than set  
thē a sunnyng in a glasse the space of  
a moneth, and putte into the vessell a  
fewe floures of sainte Johns wort, &  
chaunge them euery seuenth day.

This oyle as it maye appeare by  
the simples, is of greates excellencye in  
the woundes of the synnōwes & ropunc-  
tures. For it easeth payne, it draweth  
gentely, and dyeth moderatly, which  
intentions are requisite to the cure of  
the sayde woundes. Likewise you may  
apply vpon the wound plaisters that  
swage grieve wyrtten in the former  
chappeters.

Item this vnguent folowynge is  
good to be applyed in al tymes vpon  
the sayde woundes, whych is of our de-  
scriptiō, and is called vnguentū bā-  
sicū magistrale. R. of the oyle of cam-  
omyl, and roses. aña. ʒ. iii. of the oyle of  
lincsed. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of the oile of swete al-  
mandes. ʒ. i. of hennes grese, & calues  
suet. aña. ʒ. ii. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ.  
iii. of mastiſke. ʒ. r. of wethers suet. ʒ.  
i. ʒ. of earthe wormes washed wth  
wyne. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of saffran. (.i. of ʒ mus-  
cilage of holthoche. li. ʒ. Let them al  
boyle together besyde the terebentyne,  
vnto the consūption of the muscilage,  
than strayne them, & adde to the stray-  
ning of litarge of gold and siluer. aña.  
ʒ. i. ʒ. of minū. ʒ. r. let them boile a  
gayne with a softe fyre, and stryre thē  
about, and then encrease the fyre & let  
thē boile agayne til they become black  
of colour, than adde the foresayd tere-  
bentine, & of rosin of the pyne tre. ʒ. vi.  
of shippe pytch. ʒ. ʒ. of wyhte diaquidō  
wth gūnes. ʒ. iii. Lette them boile a-  
gayne a litle wth sufficiente wyhte  
ware, & make a cerote in good forme.  
This opntmēt is excellēt for ʒ woun-  
des in which the synnōwes ben hurte.  
Finally the remedies ʒ shall be wyrt-  
ten in the nexte chappeter maye be ad-  
mi.

vnguentū  
basilicū mā-  
gistrale

A liniment.

S. ii.

mi.



ministrated in this case. Thus. ac.

**C**he. xv. chap. of solution of continu-  
nute, of sinnowes &  
chordes.

Woundes  
of sinnowes  
& chordes.



**T**he woundes of þ syn-  
nowes (as the Doc-  
tours testifie) cause  
euill accidentes, and  
daungerous diseases,  
bycause of theyr great  
sensibillite or fealynge, & bycause of the  
greate confusion, whiche they haue  
wryth the brayne, wherfore they muste  
be diligentely cured, and by a discrete  
chyrurgien.

The accidentes and diseases that  
ensue thereby are these, spasmes, the  
palsey, vehement payne, colde fleuers,  
apostemations, perturbatio of reason  
watchynge, greate alterations, and  
greate lothsomnes of meate.

And oftentymes the woundes of  
the synnowes are apostemed by the  
way of deriuacion of mattyer, and do  
cause a spaline without greate payne  
goryng before, as Auicenne teacheth.  
The cause of solutiō of continuē of  
sinnowes, may chaunce sondry wayes  
namely by brusynge thynges, as by a  
stone a staffe. ac. or by cuttyng thyng-  
ges, as by a swerde, a knyfe. ac. And  
likewise by pointed thynges, as by a  
dagget, a nedle, a naile, an arrow. ac.  
And some be after þ breadth w a ro-  
tate insition of the synnowe. Some w  
the insition of halfe the synnowe.

The woundes that ben made after  
the length of the membre & synnowes  
are not so daungerous, as they that  
ben made after the breadth. But whā  
the synnowes ben halfe cut, the wound  
is more daungerous then whā the  
synnowes ben hōly cut. For Auicenne  
saith that the hole parte of the syn-  
now is hurte by the soze parte, & tho-  
rowe the vehement payne, there often

ensueth spasmes, pallsies, & other acci-  
dētes. And therfore it is necessary so-  
times for the auoydaunce of the sayd  
accidentes hōly to cut the hurte sin-  
now. For Auicenne so teacheth by the  
auctoritie of Galene.

The hurtynge of synnowes, of con-  
tusiō, or brusynge, is harder to be hea-  
led thā the other aforesaide. The rea-  
son is, bycause the maturatiō, dige-  
stion, and resolutiō can not be finished  
in short time, by reason of the quitture  
whych cometh of the contusion.

Ye shal cure solution of continuē  
caused by insition or cutting, by thyn-  
ges desiccatiue. In that that is cau-  
sed by contusion, ye shal procede with  
cōuenient digestiues, that ye may se-  
perate and sondry the quitture frō the  
hole partes, that is to say, the parte of  
þ hurt synnow, frō that þ is not hurte.

Further we say that solution of cō-  
tinuē of þ synnowes caused by punc-  
tion, pryckynge, or fornyng, is more  
daungerous than the other caused of a  
cuttyng thyng. But amonge other  
þ punctiō whych breatheth not oute  
that is to saye, in whych the wounde  
is closed, that the hurte mēbre can not  
digest þ humours deriued to the soze  
place, is mooste daungerous, whych  
thing Helue testifieth by the auctori-  
tie of Galene, sayng: a spaline folow-  
eth the punctiō of the synnowes, and  
chordes, chiefly whā it breatheth not  
out. And of the same punctiō often-  
tymes there is produced a venemous  
aposteme, which by reason of þ cōtinu-  
ē of the synnowe is conueyed to the  
brayne, & causeth a spaline, & epilepsia

Sometyme in the place of the punc-  
tion, there is engendred a rotten apo-  
steme. For the auoydaunce of the said  
accidentes, Galene cōmaundeth to o-  
pen the sayde aposteme, and to admi-  
nister a medicine attractiue of subtille  
substaunce, and desiccatiue, wherof  
we

we will speake moze playnely in this present chapter.

To concludre touchynge pronostication, we say þ all woundes about the topntures byynge greate daunger of deathe. For bycause that the summe chozdes ben made bare vpon the topntes they cause the foresayde accidentes. And they are some made bare bycause they bene in the oucrparte of the topntures, whyche thyng maye be proued by Galene, and Auicenne saying, the synnowe is a single membre, and a right precious instrument, procreated of nature from the Brayne and the nuke the Braynes bycarpe, to giue felynge and mouynge to thother partes of the hole body.

The cure.

To come to the cure of this solution of continuite of synnowes, we saye that there are foure intentions requirred therunto. The fyrst apperteineth to diete. The seconde to euacuation of humours. The thyrde to prohibitiõ and reuocatiõ of accidentes, whyche empelche the true cure.

The fourth shal be accomplisshed by þ administratiõ of diuerse remedies, accordynge to the diuersitie of accidentes, whych comynely chaunce, whan the synnowes bene hurt.

Concernynge the fyrst intention, we say that the diete must be subtile, and slender, at the begynnynge bycause of the sayde accidentes. For it is the doctrine of Auicenne sayinge: Dieta. &c. Furthermoze bycause of the accidentes the disease maye be called Peracuta passio, that is to say, a sharpe disease. And if the disease be sharpe, the diete must be slender, wherfore it sufficeth at þ begynnynge to gyue the patient breade sodden in water, or almandes w a little suger. Hys drynke may be a simple prisane, or water boyled wth fyne sugger, or w a iuleb of dyolletes.

And when the daunger of apostemation is passed, that is to saye, seven dayes after the hurte, ye may giue the patient moze nourishynge meates, as chickens sodden wth Lactuce, and other conueniente herbes. Also for hys drynke, ye may giue hym wyne of good odoure, with sufficient quantite of sodden water. Thys dyet is conuenient, to make good incarnatiõ of the hurte synnowes. And in proccesse of tyme, by little and little, the patiente maye come to his accustomed maner of eating, and drynkinge.

Concernynge the seconde intention, whych is conueniente purgation, after the dispositiõ of the body, we haue sufficiently treated in the chap. of the cure of flegmon, & by the ayde of god, we wil speake moze largely therof in þ. ii. boke in a cha. appoynted for larynge medicines. Wherunto ye shall resorte.

But the said intention is mozeouer accomplisshed by flebotomye diuersue, whan the age and strengthe consente therunto, and whan the patient is of sanguine cõplection, and also by rubbinges & ventoses. In the meane season it is good to keepe the bealpe lose wth clisters. We haue found it profitable also, to pluge þ patientes legges, in a decoction of thinges anodyne that is to say, which take away paine, chiefly whan the hurt is in the superiour partes.

Whan the sayd hurt is in the nether part, namely in the legge, it is conueniente to washe the armes wth that decoctiõ wherof we haue spoken in the cha. of the quynce. For the sayd decoction turneth away matter, and resoluth gentlye.

The thirde intention shalbe accomplished, as it foloweth. First ye shall note þ the accidentes, which happen by punction, or hurt of the synnowes bene

S. iii. the



thre namely vehement payne, a spasme, and perturbatio of reaso. And w these many other ensue, as feuers. &c. To auoyde the sayde accidentes, it is necessarie to begynne by medicynes that swage payne, and kepe of putrefaction, wth gentle attractio, as we wll declare in thys present cha.

Further more if the wounde be vnder the nauell, it is good to annopnte the backe bone, the flanches, and the ioyntures of the legges. If it be aboute the nauell, you muste annopnte the Shoulders, the necke, and partes aboute the wounde. And that vntion defendeth spasmes, and it is after this sorte. R. of oyle of camomille, of oyle of Dylle, of eche two partes, of hennies grese one parte.

Item at the begynnyng the patient must beware of colde, for colde is very hurtfull to the synnowes, as Hippocrates sayeth, *frigidū. &c.*

The fourth intencion shall be accomplished as it foloweth. Firste if the wounde be made w a cuttinge thyng and after the lengthe of the membre, so that the synnowe is discovered you must go about to couer the same, and that as sone as may be wth a conuenient seame. And afterwarde ye shall procede wth thynges desicative sayinge about the seame our pouder conservatiue of seames, leauynge an orifice in the lower parte of the wounde. Also it is good to apply wth a sayde orifice, a tente wth a digestiue made of terebentyne, the yolke of an Egge & saffra. After wyle ye shal procede w vnguentum basilicum, and wth oyle magistral, wherof we wll make mention in thys present cha. And it is very expediente to apply the sayde oyle in the stede of the digestiue, vntill the haunget of apostemation be passed.

For the other intentions ye muste procede accordyng as it shalbe decla-

red in thys present cha.

Item if the wound be made accordyng to the breadthe of the membre, and the synnowe holy cutte, then you must sewe the wound onely in the fleshye parte wth a depe seame. I saye wth a depe seame, & the parte of the cutte synnowe maye the better be ioyned wth the other part.

Howbeit the later doctours bene of sondrye opinions, concernyng thys sewyng. Some holde that a synnowe thorowlye cutte, muste be sewed, for hys restauration. And many saye that it must not be sewed, we assure that they whiche holde that the synnowe muste be shewed, vnderstande not the text of Auicene, on whiche they make theyr fudation. *Demus Florentinus*, and *Petrus de Argillata* do proue w sufficiente reasons that the synnowes beyng cutte, oughte not to be sewed togyther. *Theodorike* sayth & *Hugo de Luca* is of the same opinion. *Seuer* thelesse maie enforce theim selues to make argumentes to be contrary; groundyng theim selues vpon the auctorite of *Auicene*, whiche sayeth. If a synnowe be broken after lengthe, it is necessarie to sewe it, and if it be not sewed, it wll not be ioyned togyther. They vnderstande by the sayde auctorite, that the synnowe, and the flesh muste be sewed togyther, and not the fleshe onely, wherein they are deceyued. For you must consider that if the synnowe be pricked, it maye endure a spasme, and the foresayde accidentes. Wherfore we conclude & it is a greate deale better to sewe the fleshye, as we haue declared.

After that the seame is made. ye shall putte a tente into the wounde, dypped in the oyle that shal be hereafter declared. And lay vpon the seame our pouder conservatiue of seames. And vpo the wound. it is conuenient to applye

Opintment

good against

the wound

applie oure vnguentum balsiptum, wherof we will speke moze largely in this present Chapter.

Howbeit, the doctours sape: that oyle muste not be put into the woundes of synnowes, yf there be not gret necessitie of appayshinge grefe. It is treue yf ye meane simple oyle, but not yf ye vnderstande oyle compounde, as is our oyle magistral, whych oyle applied in woundes hath two vtyltyes, namelpe it maketh medecynes moze extensibyl, that is to sape, to be the better spred abrode wth mytygation of grefe. Secondly, it taketh awaye the byttinge and the sharpnesse of the woundes.

Further ye shall note, touchynge the administratyon of medecynes of hurte synnowes, that at the begynnyng ye must not applie glutinous or clammysh thynges, and whych engedre flesh greatly. For as Haliabas sape, we must not incorne wounded synnowes, vntyll the daunger of an hote aposteme be passed. Auicenne ascribeth the same thyng, sayinge: si quando. x. that is to sape: that in woundes, in whych the synnowes ben hurt, we muste not haste to make incarnatyon, but onely we muste go aboute to appayse grefe, and to defende apostematyon, euaporatynge the matter wth cloutes, and wth hote oyles, both actualle, and by propre vertue or nature, as is the oyle of dyll, of camomyl, and the oyle of roses complete mengled wth conuenient fattes, and sometyme wth oyle of roses omphacine, whych hath vertue to comferte the soze place.

Item ye shall note, that the administratyon of thynges moche repercussyue is not comendable, though many apply about the wounde thynges greatlye repercussyue, to defende apostematyon: but Auicenne sape, that

that it is better applie thynges euaporatryue. And he sape, mozeouer, y the beste thyng that maye be in the woundes of the synnowes is vntwashed wolfe, taken from betwene the legges of shepe, called in latyne, lana succida, whych hath a proprietye to kepe the matter from descendynge, and whan it is descended it, euaporateth the same.

Secondly, to swage payne, and to defende apostematyon: it is expedient to applie a playster resolutyue wth gentle mollifycatyon. These thynges are good cheselye whan the woundes ben large, and whan the retaynyng of some matter is feared. And therefore Auicenne hath ordeined in this case a playster made wth thynges resolutyue, and mundifycatryue. And for the punctyon or pyching, he hath ordeined a playstre of maples wth lye, and syrupe of vnyuagte called siropus acetosus.

Wherfore we must conclude, that for the cure of cutte synnowes, it is conuenient to procede wth thynges resolutyue, and mollifycatryue. And for the cure of synnowes hurte by punction, we muste vse thynges desiccatorye and resolutyue, that the humyditie or moysture which pduceth a spaline, maye be resolued, cheselye at the begynnyng.

But whan the punctyon is apostemed, and the payne is beheiment, thā a desiccatorye medecyne is not conuenient. For it wolde retayne sanious matter the place and be an occasion of the encrease of the payne.

Wherfore in this case it is better to applie thynges resolutyue, and mollifycatryue, wth famplier attractyon.

Here ye shall note that the thynges mollifycatryue and maturatorye are daungerous in this case, as Auicenne testifyed by the auctorite of

S. iii. Calene



Galene, sayinge: that it chaunced that a man was hurte w<sup>th</sup> a nayle vpon the synnowes of the hande, and a certayne vndyscrete chyrgyven applyed at the begynnyng a playstre incarnatiue, and afterwarde a playstre maturatiue, and mollificatiue made of the floure of wheate, and water, & oyle. And by thys meane þ patientes hande came to putrefaction, and the seuenth daye the patient dyed, by reason of a spasme, which came of that putrefaction. And yf the chyrgyven had kept the oryfyce open, and applyed a resolutiue and desiccatiue medicine w<sup>ch</sup> some attraction of the subtile substance, the patient had not dyed at that tyme.

Medicynes  
for wounded  
synnowes.

To come to the ordinaunce of conuenient medycynes in thys case, it shalbe expedient to declare theyr natures and proprietys. First Aesculapeth: the medycyne of the woundes of synnowes is that, that is of subtil partes, of equall heate, of samplare attractyon, and w<sup>th</sup> no stypticite, and chesely at þ begynnyng, ye muste beware of styptike thynges, though the sayde doctour had ordeyned some tymes hote thynges, and styptike, as a playster of burned brasse, and tutia. Lykewyle he commaundeth to mengle vynaigre w<sup>th</sup> the medycines of the synnowes, that the vertue thereof maye perce the better. He sayth moresoouer, that you muste soyne w<sup>th</sup> the sayde medycynes certayne thynges of greate heate, as euphorbia, & bymstone, that the medycynes maye descent to the botome of the punction.

And bycause (as we haue sayde) that great payne, a spasme and apostemes, ben the accydentes, that happen in the hurt of synnowes, we saye, that they are conuenient medycynes, which haue the foresayd proprietys, that is to saye moderate heate, molygation of payne, and desiccation to

drye by the moysture, and to defende the spasme, and putrefaction of the synnowes caused by humidyte.

The medicines moresoouer muste be subtiliatue and liquide, that the vertue maye the sooner come to the soze synnowe. The medycines also muste be attractiue w<sup>th</sup> samplare attractyon, that the infixed matter maye be drawen out without payne. Wherfore the medycynes hauing the foresayde vertues are sufficient to defend the foresayde accidentes.

To ende our fourth intentyon, it is tyme to come to locall medicines.

First we will ordeyne an oynement called vnguentū balspicū magistrale, hauing all the foresayde vertues, and is conuenient in all woundes of the synnowes, and welnygh in all tymes whych is after this foyme. R. of oyle of camomyl, of oyle of roses cōplete assa. ʒ. ii. of oyle of masticke, oyle of terebentyne, oyle of lynecede. assa. ʒ. i. & ʒ. of moost cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iiii. of calues suete, wethers suete, and gootes suete. assa. ʒ. ii. and ʒ. of rosemary: betonie, of þ herbe called hofetaple; of centaurie the greater. assa. ʒ. i. of erth wounes walshed w<sup>th</sup> wyne. ʒ. iiii. of madder somewhat stamped. ʒ. i. of saynt Johns wort, of the leaues and seedes thereof. assa. ʒ. i. of masticke of gume elemi. assa. ʒ. i. of hyppoch, of roslyne of the pyne trece. assa. ʒ. i. ʒ. of serapyne, of galbane, of armoniacke assa. ʒ. iiii. This oynement muste be made as it foloweth: that is to say, ye must dissolue the serpyne, the galbane and armoniacke, in vinegre, and ye must braye the other thynges together, and so leaue them together, the space of a daye, and afterwarde let them boyle together, w<sup>th</sup> a cypath of odoriferous wyne vnto the consumption of the wyne: than strayne them w<sup>th</sup> a thicke cloth, and put to the

Whye the  
medicines  
subtiliatue  
are to be v-  
ses.  
Why attractiue.

vnguentū  
balspicū  
magistrale.

the sayd straying, of lytarge of gold and syluer. *asia. .i. .l. of minium. .z. .ii. .l.* And let them boyle togyther agayne wth a softe fyre at the begynnyng, whych afterwarde ye shall augment, vntill the sayde opyntment be blacke, or blackyshe in colour whych done, make an opyntment with sufficiēt newe ware in a good fourme, for in these woundes it is of meruelous effycatyr.

We wyl ordeyne a conuenyēt oyle to be applyed wthyn the wounde, whych swageth the grefe, and is desiccatiue, and samplper attractyon, whych shalbe called oleum de perforata. The description whereof is thys.

Oleum de perforata or of saint Johns wort.

*R.* of mooste clere terebentyne. *z. .ii. .l.* of oyle of terebentyne *z. .vi. .l.* of oyle of roses cōplete. *z. .ii. .l.* of erth wormes washed wth wyne. *z. .i. .l.* of madder. *z. .iii. .l.* of the seed of saynt Johns worte. *ii. .l.* of rosemary, of centaury the gretter, of mylfoyle. *asia. .ii. .l.* let them be stēped al togyther, belyde the wormes, and sethe them wth a lytle odoriferous wyne and a lytle barlye water, vnto the consumptyon of the wyne and the water, than strayne them w a thynke cloth, and presse them well, set them a sonnyng in a glasse, & space of a moneth about May, & put in the sayde glasse a lytle of the seedes, or floures of saynt Johns worte, chaungyng the sede from weke to weke.

This oyle is excellēt aboue al other, to swage the payne of synnowes beinge hurte.

Lyke wyse whan the payne is vehement, you may apply an oyle of the yolkes of egges, or an ointmēt made of the crommes of breid wth colles mylke, oyle of roses, camomylle, the yolkes of egges, and a lytle saffran.

Item thys playstre that foloweth swageth payne, and is a resolutyue, and conuynent in thys case. *R.* of the rotes of holphocke. *ii. .l.* of cleane bar-

ly, lentyles, and beanes. *asia. .ii. .l.* sethe them in barbours lye, than cut them, stampe them, and strayne them, and set them on the fyre, wth oyle of camomyl, roses, and dyll, and wth suffycyente whyte ware, make suche a fourme as is betwene a cerote and a playstre, addyng of most clere terebentyne. *z. .iii. .l.* of saffran. *z. .l.* This plaistre is proued good to swage payne, and resolueth & humours, and prepareth the same matter beinge digested to issue out by his subtile attraction. And note that it is meruelous to appease grefe, caused as well of cuttyng, as of fopnyng.

Item, whan the wounde is come to quytture, ye maye conueniently applye thys opyntmente folowynge, whan the synnowe is pycked or fopned. *R.* of beane flour. *ii. .l.* of byanne well grounde. *ii. .l.* of camomyl and melilote. *asia. .ii. .l.* bray them all well, and make a styffe playstre at the fyre wth suffycient sapa, and the forsayde thynges beinge cersed, addig of oyle of camomyl, dyll, and roses, wth the decoctyon of earth wormes. *asia. .z. .i. .l.* make a mixture wth suffycient whyte ware, after the maner of the former playstre. This mixture, & that whych is wytten afore maye be conuenientlye admynistred, in all tymes, and in all woundes in whych the synnowes bene hurte, as well by cuttyng, as by fopnyng.

An other.

Item this playstre reherced of Auitenne, is conuenient at the begynnyng of a foyne. *R.* of the flour of beanes, barlye, and orobus. *asia. .ii. .l.* make a styffe playster, wth syrupe of vinegre, and a lytle lye.

And Aupenne sayeth, that the synnowes canne not endure so stronge a medycine, as the ligamentes, whych growe from the bones, namelye byrn stone, and euforbium. Wherof we say that

z. lalf or oz cerote.



A liniment.

that it is conuenient, to applye this  
liniment folowynge vpon the symo-  
wes beyng discouered. R. of oyle of ro-  
ses omphacine. ʒ. i. and .ʒ. of oyle of te-  
rebentine. ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of plantain  
ʒ. ʒ. of the seed of saynt Johns worthe  
some what brayed. m. ʒ. of tutia pre-  
parate ʒ. iii. of lyne ten tymes was-  
shed wth water of plantayne. ʒ. ii. of  
antimontum ʒ. i. of goates suete, of  
calues suete. an. ʒ. v. of erth wormes  
washed wth wyne. ʒ. i. ʒ. let the sayd  
thynges be boyled together, excepte  
the tutia, wth a glasse of water of ʒ  
decoction of barley, vntyll the water &  
wyne be consumed, than strayne the,  
and set them on the fyre agayne, ad-  
dyng as moche whyte ware as shall  
suffyce, and in the ende the foresayde  
tutia, and of safran ʒ. ʒ. This lini-  
ment is conuenient in all woundes,  
in whiche the symowes ben hurt, and  
discouered, for it apparyeth grese, &  
engendyeth fleshy, vpon the symowes  
being discouered.

A secret  
oyle.

Here sheweth a precious oyle for  
greate woundes, wth mundryca-  
tyon and incarnatyon of the symo-  
wes. R. of gume elmi, of mastyke,  
of newe rosyne of ʒ pyne tree, of most  
clere terebentyne. an. ʒ. i. of armony-  
ake, of bdellium, of galban, of serapine,  
of opoponax. an. ʒ. i. ʒ. of earth wor-  
mes washed wth wyne. ʒ. i. of anti-  
monium brought to poudre ʒ. iii. rose-  
marpe, of myrsople, of centaurpe the  
greate and the lesse, of the herbe cal-  
led hyssetaple. an. ʒ. i. ʒ. of s. Johns  
worthe. m. ʒ. i. of oyle of roses ompha-  
cine. ʒ. i. ʒ. Let them be brayed all to-  
gyther, & put into a lembke of glasse  
well stopped, and let it on a furnace,  
and steele the sayde thynges. The  
first distillatyon shal be after the ma-  
ner of water the reste in the fourme of  
an oyle, and ye must mengle the. ii. ly-  
quors togyther, and sethe them on

the fyre. Than ye must adde vnto it,  
a lytle of lyne grayne, and madder,  
and the seede of saynt Johns worthe,  
and of the foresayde herbes a lytle,  
vntyll the water be consumed. Than  
strayne them with a thicke clothe, and  
kepe them as preciously as golde, for  
this oyle conteyneth, all the secretes  
and properties, that ben requyred to  
the cure of all woundes, in whych the  
symowes are hurt, for it hath vertue  
to swage payne, and it draweth and  
dryeth with absterpon, whych inten-  
tions are requyred in this case.

Howeouer ye muste note, that all  
conuenient remedies muste alwaye  
be applyed actually hote: yea the ba-  
des wher in the soze places ben wrap-  
ped, must not be colde, but hote. For  
colde is verpe noysome as we haue  
saide before. We wyll declare some re-  
medye, for the pyckynge of fornyng  
of the symowes, albeit that we haue  
spoken therof sufficiently in this cha-  
pytre, that the diligent reader maye  
haue a more certayne doctryne.

First at the begynnyng, it is very  
expedyent to laye a cauterization of  
oyle of elder being very hote, vpon ʒ  
forned place. Furthermore ye may co-  
ueniently apply vpon the wounde a  
medycyne attractiue, as is this de-  
scription. R. of leauen. ʒ. i. terebentine.  
ʒ. ii. of hennes grese, of oyle of lynseed  
an. ʒ. r. of oyle of elder. ʒ. i. ʒ. of flour  
of fenngreke, & barley. an. ʒ. vi. of sa-  
fran. ʒ. ii. the yolke of one egge, mengle  
them and let them boyle a lytle, and  
put in the yolke of the egge in the ende.

An order  
attr. acryus.

Item to the same intencion, this  
opntement folowynge is comendable,  
R. of whyte draquillon wth gumes,  
ʒ. r. of cleare terebentyne, of gume el-  
mi. an. ʒ. iii. of oyle of elders. ʒ. ii. of  
oyle of euphorbia. ʒ. ʒ. of armonyake  
dissolued in vynegre. ʒ. i. mengle them  
and let them boyle a lytle at the fyre,  
and

A cerote.

and make a cerote.

We haue it in this present chapter written sondry remedies, as well oyles as playsters whyche ben conuenient in this case, & therfore we will now speake by itselfe of the accidentes of these woundes, thoughte we haue spoken therof largely heretofore. First we saye, that there is no surer remedy to remoue a spalne, then to cauterise the soore synnowe incontinentely, with an hote yron, and consequentely to apply thereto of oyle of elbers being hote. And afterward ye shal proceede with a limytue opintment, and digestiue to remoue the eschare, and so heale, for we haue often proued this curation, and haue gotten worshyppe thereby.

Galene and Auicenne haue writte sondry remedies, which are compounde of marueplous thynges not vled of practiciens of our tyme, and so: as muche as we haue not founde greates profite in them, we lette them passe for this present. We haue proued, that the playster afoze written of meales, lye, and syrupe of Roses, is conueniente for the cure of apostemes in the synnoves, and likewise the playster de sapo or of sodden wine ordeyned in this present chapter.

Finalle, it chaunceth sometymes that beside Apostemation, the synnoves come to putrefaction: and than if ye can not seperate them by a digestiue: it is necessary to vse an actuall or potentiall cauterie, and wee haue often seperated the putrefaction of synnowe with vnguentum Egiptiarum of the description of Auicenne, and with a trociske of Antium of our description, and lykewyse with our powder of mercurie, of whyche we will speake in our anti-

dotarpe by the grace of  
of god. &c.

The .xvi. Chapter.

Of the cure of a spalne.



Spalne after Auicenne is a synnowe disease, by the which the lacertes are broughte to the place of their beginning, and are inobedient to the vertue motiue, so that they can not extende them selues, after the wyl of the patient, vntill the disease be remoued.

The cure of  
spalnes.

And ther be .ii. kyndes of a spalne namely a spalne proportioned to the matter, and not proportioned. That which is proportionate to the matter is double, of inanition and repletion. Howebeit some say that a spalne not proportionate, chaunceth sometymes by a cutte or foyne, sayinge: that the vertue is pycked & hurte by paine and solution of continuitie, cheselye when the pycke is made by an instrument with a smalle head, or by synnyng of venemous Beastes, or by colde. Also they grounde them selues vpon Hippocrates, whych sayeth that colde byteth the synnove, and causeth paine, ergoure, and a spalne. But we dede this chauncethe seldome, and yet it chaunce, the spalne incontinentely becommeth proportionate to the matter, by repletion.

Wherfore in the cuttynge or pyckynge of synnoves, a spalne chaunceth by repletion, by reason of the vehemēt paine. For paine, as Galene sayeth: is as a betole drawing matter to the place by the which the synnove be hurt & replenished, and the sayde matter is conuerted sometyme to the bryne, by the synnoves. And when the bryne feleth that matter, it byrueth it backe agayne, by which exaltation the synnoves are fylled with the forsayde matter.



matter, and are inobediēt to theyr accustomed mouringe. And sometyne þe spasme is throughout all the bodye, sometyne the spasme is caused by putrefaction, for when the hurted synnowes come to putrefaction, a venymous matter ascēdeth to the brayne, and whan the brayne feleth the sayde venenositie, it forcerh it selfe to resist the same, and whan it can not resist it, a spasme is caused, through the venenous qualite, and not by reason of the multitude of it.

And therefore we haue often sene, thys spasme to be caused, through the contunctiō of the synnowes, as good Helue testifieth, by the auctorite of Galene, saying: a spasme foloweth þe pyckynge of the synnowes or cordes a properly whā the foynē or pycking hath no respyration, for somtymes there is caused byō þe foine a venimous ruine, whiche throughe the venenous fume, ascendynge to the brayne causeth a spasme or eppilepsia. And sometyne there chaūcerh a rottē aposteme in the place of the foynē, and than Galene comaūnderh to open the place of the foynē, and to cut the synnow throughe a sondre, for the auoydānce of the euyl accidētēs. Wherfore to cōclude, wee maye vnderstande by the auctorite of Galene, that in a maner al wayes, a spasme is caused throughe repletion, and therefore the cure of a spasme, is lyke to the cure of a palse: that is to saye, with sharpe clysters, with bathes of warme water, and with dyve bathes made with thynges that comfort the brayne, and the nuke, and that whiche dyveth vp the moisture that causeth the spasme.

Item the lymmentes mytten in the Chapter of the cure of the palse, are conuenient in thys case, and also the regyment of diete. Furthermoze it is expediente to vse thys bathe folo-

wynge. R. of camomille, melylote, dylle, elders, rue sicados, mugwort, nepte, organ, rosemayne, sage. a.ii. iii. herbe saynte marie, saynt Johns wort, sothernwood, sauery, of þe floures of elders. a.ii. i. of the rootes of holybocke, of enula campana. a.ii. li. ii. of squinaxū, of honye. a.ii. li. iii. of castoreum. z. i. of erth wormes. z. ii. of nutmiggēs, of cynamome. a.ii. z. i. of cubebes, of clowes somewhat dryed. a.ii. z. i. f. Let all these thynges be boyled togyther with a quicke fore, in sufficient quantite of water and wyne, and with swete oyle olyue, vntyll two partes of thre be consumed.

Then let the patientes bodye be suffumigated, and bathed with that decoction, for it is a maruelous operation to ease the crampe.

Note that yf you make a ce rote of the rootes of holybocke, and enula campana sodden and strayned, and with sufficient whyte waxe, it shulde be a good medecyne to be applied vpon al the backe bone. For the same intentiō you may vse thys lymment. R. of the oyle of a fore, of camomill, of lylles, of spyeke. a.ii. li. f. of a grypta, of opalthea, of oile of iuniper, terebentine, castoreū, mastike. a.ii. z. i. f. of rosemayne, sage, saynte Johns worthe, sicados, nepte, matoram gentle, myntes muggeworthe, wormewoode. a.ii. i. of squinantium. i. f. of earth wormes washed with wyne. z. iii. Cutte the herbes and stampe them, and let them sethe with the oyles, and a cyathe of maluesse, tyll the wyne be consumed: than strayne them, and putte to the straynyng of cleare terebentyne. z. ii. of raylone of the pine tree. z. i. and f. of waxe as moche as shall suffice. Make a lymment: and annoynte the synnowe places: and chesely the backe bone.

Item the descriptiō of thys oyle folowinge

File a gainst  
the crampe.

folowynge is of the same vertue, and  
is more resolutive, and desiccative. R.  
of oyle of spike, of oyle of Camomyll.  
Ana. .z. ii. of fore oyle, of oyle of Juniper,  
of Castoreum, of Laurell. Ana. .z. i.  
of oyle of terebentine. .z. x. of Sicados  
of Squinantu, of thyme, of maioran,  
of rosemarie, sage, neptr, mugworte,  
wormwoode, sothernwood, of p. sede  
of saynt Johannes wourte. Ana. .z. .ii.  
p. of agrippa, and dialchea. Ana. .z. .ii.  
of rue. .z. .ii. and .p. of nuttemygges, cu-  
bebes, cloves, cynamome. Ana. .z. .ii. of  
frankincense. .z. .iii. of rasine of the pyne  
tree, of cleare terebentine. Ana. .z. .i. and  
p. of p. rootes of enula Capana, of the  
rootes of walworte some what cut &  
stamped. Ana. .z. .iii. of earthe wormes  
washed with wyne. .z. .v. let the thyn-  
ges that ben to be stamped, be shap-  
ped grossely, than seethe them all with a  
pounde, and an halfe of odoriferous  
wyne, unto the consumption of the  
wyne, and than strayne them, and oc-  
cupyethem.

This oyle applyed actually hote  
vpon the Auke, and backebone, and  
vpon simowie places is right profy-  
table to ease a spasme procedynge tho-  
rough the hurte of the synowes.  
For it resoluerth, and dryeth and com-  
forteth the hurte partes.

Item after this unction of mem-  
bres it is good to wrape the patient  
in a shepes skynne newly sleede, or in  
a fores skynne newly sleede, bepyng  
it vpon the hurte partes the space of a  
daye.

Item in this case the oyle called  
Oleum Benedictum, whiche is wyrt-  
ten in our antidotary is very excellent.  
You must annoynt with the sayde oyle  
the heade, and the Auke.

The patientes chambze must bee  
hote, and drye moderatlye with aro-  
matike thynges as sage, rosemarie,  
thyme, Laurell Juniper. &c.

The diete must encline to hotenes,  
and dryenes at the begynnynge, and  
muske be slender chiefely, whan the  
spasme is vniuersall thorough out all  
the body. And he must dryncke Hy-  
dromel or meeth with the decoction of  
sage, & a lytle of hozehounde and sym-  
mome. Also grated bread in the broth  
of a woodquyse, wyth rue and sage  
cutte in small pieces, and spynkled on  
after the maner of spices, is of great  
efficacie in this case. Egges also  
with the foresayde herbes maye be  
well permitted. You maye moreover  
gyue the patiente wyne delayed with  
Hydromell that is sodden with the  
fore rehearsed herbes. For it helpeth  
to resolue the straunge humiditie, that  
causeth the spasme.

Like wise a brothe of cyers sod-  
den with sage, Calaminte, Organe,  
with the herbe called Serpillum or  
oure ladies bedstrawe, and rue, are  
commendable.

Item it is profitable to applye  
vpon the heade, and the Auke, Cero-  
tum Eugeni, whiche comforteth the  
synowes, and the bryayne, and is  
wyrtten in oure Antidotarye. And ye  
shall note that it must be applyed vpon  
the coronall, and sagittall commissure  
and vpon the Auke.

And forasmuche as in a spasme di-  
uers euill accidentes ensue as dimini-  
tion of fetchynge bryathe, retention of  
bryne, and costines, we wyll speake  
thereof more largely. First of the pa-  
tient be costise, ye shall loose his bellye  
with elixirs mollificatiue, and leni-  
tiue, wherof we wyll speake in oure  
Antidotarye.

If the patiente came not pyss, ye  
shall prouoke bryne with conueniente  
medicynes, whiche we wyll declare in  
a peculiate chapter and in the booke  
of symples.

Accidentes  
of a spasme



If he cannot fetch his breathe, he shal holde in his mouthe a loch oz depned in our antidotarie in the chapp. of syrups. It is couuenient also, to anointe the brest with oyle of camomill, and of swete almandes, and with hennes gresse.

A feuer sometymes cur-  
reth a spasme.

And because that this disease is of a colde and moyste nature whan the spasme is without a feuer, a wyle Chyrurgien shal induce some small feuer vpon the spasme, for throughe the heate thereof, the spasme is sometymes cured. Wherefore Hippocrates saythe, that it is better, that a feuer shulde be in a spasme, than a spasme in a feuer.

Further it is good that the patient holde, in the houre of his paroxisme, oz accesse, a willowe sycke betwene his teeth, that his tonge be not hurte. Here you muste note that, the cure of a spasme caused, by inanition is contrary to the cure of a spasme caused by repletion. For the cause of a spasme by inanition, is dyenes whiche consumeth the radicall moysture. And the cause of a spasme by repletion is matier conioict filling p synnoves. And therefore in a spasme by repletion, p synnoves be come moze large in bredthe & thowter in length: but in a spasme by inanition the synnoves be thowtened and receiue no maner increase.

The cure of  
a spasme by  
inanition.

A barbe.

The cure of a spasme by inanition, must be accomplished by moyst & cold thynges, & therefore this bayne folowing is right profytable in this case. R. of the leaues of mallowes, & violettes. Ana. iii. ii. of the seed of quynces, & pslillū. Ana. ʒ. i. of p seed of malowes, and hollyhock. ana. m. i. of the rotes of hollyhocke somewhat stamped. li. i. of cleane barley. m. iii. of wardes oz greet peares in noumbe. xx. lette the forsayde thynges bee boyled in the brothe of a henne with mylke, and with the broth

of the head and feet of a calfe, vntill the thirde part be consumed, then strain them, and let the patient be bathed in this decoction moderately hote.

Lyke wyle it is profitable to bathe the patient in a bayne made of goates mylke, cowes mylke oz shepes mylke.

After that the patient is bathed, it is couuenient to rub his backe bone, and all the ioyntes, with this liniment folowing. R. of oyle of violettres. ʒ. iiii. of oile of swete almandes, of hennes gresse of the maye of calues legges. Ana. ʒ. bi. of calues suet, and kидdes suet. Ana. ʒ. x. Let them boyle altogether with a pound of the forsayd decoction of the bath vntill the decoction be consumed. Then strayne them and vse them.

Attentment.

The regiment concerning diet in this spasme, ought to incline to coldnes & moistnes. If the spasme happen often in a wounde it is mortall, for the most part, neither any man escapeth lightly. For Hippocrates sayth, p a spasme caused by a wound, is mortall, for p most part, which thing is true, because of the euil accidentes which ensue after a spasme, as difficultie of breathing, which is necessary to lyfe & hurt of the brayne, throughe the communion that the brayne hath with the synnoves.

The spasme of inanition is seldome oz neuer healed, howbeit the chirurgien ought not therefore to forsake the cure for nature sometymes worketh thynges that seme impossible to men.

The. xlii. chapter of the palsey and of the cure thereof.

**T**he cure of the palsey hath sundrie intentions, which I will leaue to my maysters the physicians, for mooste communely the palsey chaunceth of a corpozall cause, and therefore the curation thereof pertynethe to them

Of the palsey.

them. Neuertheles forasynuche as it is wont to chaunce in the woundes of synnowes, and of the heade, we wyll declare some conuenient medicines for the remotion of the same, and for the other intentions ye maye resorte to. Whelue whiche hath substantiallylly entreated of this matier.

But to come to practise, we saye that the remedies declared in þ former cha. are verperconuenient for the cure of the palsey. Now best this one thing I will not ouer passe, that the oyle of baume wyttē in our antidotarie, is a souerain remedie in this case. Whelue also hathe described in the cha. of a palsy, an oyle of lyke efficacie, whiche is after this forme. R. of chosen myrthe, of aloes Epatiche, of spike narde, sanguinis draconis, of frankencense, of Gumia, of Opoponar, of Bdelliu, of carpopallama, of saffran, of mastike, of gumme arabike, of liquide storax, of the ocher storax, of mader. Ana. .z. ii. ꝑ. of muske .z. i. of terebentine to the weight of the al, mengle them together, and put the in a lemyke of glasse, adding of coure flopecalled herbe Deraliss. .z. ii. Syllle them, & hepe the licour in a glasse well stopped, & rubbe the membres wherein the palsey is, and the hynder parte of the necke with the sayd licour.

An oyle for the palsey

Recoction

Item this decoction folowynge is right expediente. R. of lycorice. .z. vi. wyldemintes. .M. ii. of the floures of Rosemary. .ss. i. of sage. .ss. .ꝑ. of coure flope, yua muscata, of squinantum, of euery one a lytle. Let them boyle in a glasse til halfe be consumed, with the water of wormwood fenel, rosemary and sage, in sufficient quantitie. Chan straine them a id adde to the straining of hony. .z. iii. of the syrupe de duabus radicibus. .z. ii. of syrupe of strados. .z. i. .ꝑ. and let them boyle agayne a lytle. This decoction is right conuenient for them that haue the palsey, & for them

that haue the crampe thorough repletion, and they must drynke thereof at nyght and in the moynynge. .z. ii. Thus we ende. .ꝑ.

The .xviii. cha. of drawynge out of arrowes, thornes and other lyke thynges.



It chauneth often that mans bodye is hurte by arrowes, thornes, & lyke thynges, which remayne within the woundes.

Drawynge out of arrowes. .ꝑ.

For the cure wherof we saye that two intentions are requisite. The first is the maner to drawe out the forsaide thynges. The second to cure the woundes after the instrumentes ben drawen out. Touchynge the fyrste intention a discrete Chyrurgien, must consider the place where the arrow is fynyed in. For yf the arrow stycke in a fleshe membre as in the arme, the thygh, or legge hauyng barbes, and the wound be depe it is not incouenient to make the arrow percee thoroughly on that other syde, and so to be drawen out. For by reason of the barbes, the arrow cannot be drawen backe, without tearynge of muche fleshe, and manye beynes and pannicles, and perchaunce in the drawynge out, the heade should remayne behynde, whiche should be a very daungerous thyng, but yf the heade remayn within, and the mouth be so straitte, that it cannot be drawen oute with an instrumente, made after the fashyon of a Traues becke, than ye muste cutte the place, cūen vnto the arrowe heade, and yf shall procede after the same maner yf it stycke in the bone.

Note here that the soner ye make incision, the better it is, for auoydang of apostemation. The cause is this. Whan a bloody scathe wound is cutte,

Thus the



the place is not yet altered with be-  
ment payne, neither apostemmed with  
humours acined to the soze place, and  
therfoze yf it maye be done withoute  
the hurt of synnowes and byrnes, it  
is better that incision be made speedy,  
than when the place is peynful and a-  
postemmed. After the incision is made  
the arowe must be drawen out, with  
the foresayd instrumentes, as sone as  
maye be, and afterwarde, yemuste  
powze upon the place, twice a daye  
hote oyle myngled with the yolkes of  
egges. There be some doctours whi-  
che commaunde to mollifie the place,  
where the arowe or thorn stycketh, the  
space of. iiii. dayes, with oyle of  
roses hote laying thereon thinges at-  
tractiue, before ye come to the draw-  
yng out, or cuttyng out, of the sayde  
arowes or thornes.

But suerlye they worke but wofely,  
for the place at that tyme is paynful,  
and ful of humours, and is not so at  
the begynnyng. And therfoze the place  
must be lightened and not altered and  
payned. The curation of thornes, nay-  
les, and pieces of woode, remainyng  
in the wounde is like to the cure afoze  
sayd. Neuertheles I thynke this one  
thing worthe to be remembred, that  
we haue drawen out a thorne, which  
had caused putrefaction, putting into  
the wound a tent, which might touche  
the place where the thorne was, and  
it was fyrste wetted with spittel, and  
than inrolled with oure powder of mer-  
cury, and the said pouidre engendred a  
quilture, with which the thorne issued  
out. Thus it is good somtyme to pro-  
cure quilture, for the thornes and like  
thynges come forth therewithal. Ma-  
ny doctours allow the application of  
thinges attractiue, among which this  
description folowynge is commended  
of byrnus and theodoike. R. of the  
suyce of a reede or cane rootes 3. 5. of

diagonillon gūmed. 3. i. of aristologia  
longa. 3. ii. of leuen. 3. r. of cecerebutine.  
3. vi. of galbane, of armoniake. ana. 3.  
iii. dissolue the armoniake and galbane  
in binegre, and mengle the altogether,  
and make them after the maner of a  
playster. And yf ye adde therunto of  
duckes grese and of hennes grese. Ana.  
3. 5. it shall the better swage payne.

And sozasmuche as the heades of a  
rowes are often enuonied, whiche  
thing is knowen by the swelling of  
place, by the blewines and blacknes of  
thesame, and by the inflammation of  
the hart, ye muste therfoze scarifie the  
place about the wounde, with a depe  
scarificatio or cauterise the place with  
an hote yron, vntill the benemousenes  
be destroyed. And yf the place begyn  
to canker, as we haue often seene, it is  
necessary to take away the corruption  
with an hote yron, as we haue sayde.  
For the romouynge of the eschare ye  
shall procedelyke as in other burned  
woundes. The second intention, whi-  
che concerneth the cure of the wounde  
after the drawyng out of the arowes  
or thornes, is accomplished after the  
doctrine declared in this presente tra-  
ctise of woundes. Wherefoze yf the a-  
rowe be in the heade, ye shall resorte to  
the chap. of the woundes of the heade  
as lykwise in other partes. Thus. &c.

The cure of  
a venomed  
arowe.

The. xix. cha. of the perynging or open-  
nyng of woundes, and of the re-  
giment of woundes ap-  
proved.



chaunseth often that in  
euery parte of the bodye,  
ther be woundes, whiche  
are so closed by, that quilt-  
ture beeyng engendred in them, can in  
no wyse issue out. And it is ofte times  
the cause why the euyl is increased  
and daungerous accidens induced.

Of the open-  
nyng of a  
wounde.

An attrac-  
tiue.

To

To resist this inconueniens it is necessary to enlarge the wounde, otherwise it may easily grow to an holow and fistulose vlcer, and therfore Fulcenne commaundeth, that as sone as it is possible, the wounde be opened and enlarged. As for the curation thereof, ye shall haue recourse to the chap. of other woundes. Like wyle yf the wound be caused by confusion or bruysing, ye shall peruse the Chapter of the woundes caused by the said confusion. And for as much as oftentimes the woundes are with apostemation, for the cure thereof ye shall resort to the chapter of woundes hauing apostemation. For the wounde cannot be healed, except the aposteme be first remoued, & it must be remoued without paine, which thing is accomplished, by the administration of medicines that drye and coole with mollification. And Fulcenne sayth, that the application of a playster made with a pomegranade, sodden in small wyne, stamped and strayned, is good in all woundes with chancere apostemation, and in all parts of mannes bodye.

Furthermoze ye shall consider the complexion or qualite of the aposteme, that is to saye, whether it be humida (which neuertheles chaunceth not often in this case, or herisypelas, or flegmon. For herisypelas is otherwile cured than flegmon, wherefore yf the wounde haue the aposteme of herisypelas, it must be cured with the cure of herisypelas. And lyke maner must be observed in other. Thus we haue. 3c.

**Of the xx. chapl. of the maner of byndyng woundes and blisters.**

*Of ligature  
or byndyng  
of wounds,  
in blisters.*

After the doctrine of the auncient writers, there be three maners of byndynges. The first is called ligatura incarnatiua, which is good in woundes a broken bones, when intentio is

to loyne the loosed partes together.

The second is called ligatura expulsiua, and is conuenient in holow blisters that the matter maye be drawen oute to ward the mouth of the wounde.

The third is called retentiu, and it retyneth the medicine in the soze place, & is comen to woundes, blisters & bryuynges of bones. The byndyng called incarnatiua, must thus be administered. First ye must haue a bande, rolled in at bothe endes and begyne betwixte to wrape the soze membre byngyng the bande by litle and litle, vnto the wounded place and a litle further strayinge it a litle. And note, that one of the partes of the band must go by and the other downe, rydyng one by another, and takyng as muche of the partes lyinge about, as shall seme expedient. And ye must strayne the band more strongly vpon the wounde than in other places. Nowe beir ye must not strayne it to muche, for that mighte cause apostemation, and therfore ye muste auoyde to muche losenes, for otherwise the byndyng shoulde not bee of good operation.

*Byndyng in  
carnatiua.*

When ye haue thus wraunged as is aforesayd ye must sowe the bandes by endes of the bande. This is Galienus inuention in. of the rapistices.

To the same intention, the byndyng of the woundes in the face written in the chapter of the said woundes in the face, is conuenient.

The seconde kinde of byndyng called ligatura expulsiua, is done with a bonde onely bounde at one head. And ye muste begyne to bynde from the ende of the soze membre, reachinge to the first. And when ye come to the soze place, you muste slacke it so that it p corruptio maye lye out of the place.

*Expulsiua  
byndyng.*

The third kinde of byndyng called ligatura retentiu, which is profitable to retayne the medicines vpon the

*retentiu  
byndyng.*



the places, where ye canne not vse the  
foze sayd maners of byndynge: As in  
the necke, in the bellye, and in the face,  
and vpon paynfull Ioyntes. In  
this kynde, I saye, the bandes muste  
be large, and longe, and of softelynen  
cloth. And here in it is necessarye to  
haue sente the workynge of an experie  
Chirurgien. It awayleth also, as Ga  
lene saith, to haue the knowlege of situ  
ation of membris. Thus we end this  
present chapyter. ac.

**C**he. xxi. chapter of medicines in  
carnatiue or that engendre  
fleshe.

Of medi  
cines incar  
natue.

**A**lbeit that we haue sufficientely  
declared in the chapter. of fleshe  
woundes, medicines incarnatiue: ne  
uerthelesse, that ye maye haue a more  
certein knowlege thereof, I thoughte  
it good, to make an especiall chapyter  
of the sayd medicines incarnatiue.

As the we saye, by the auctorite  
of Auicenne that, that is an incarna  
tiue medicine whiche hath vertue to  
congele and make thycke good blood  
in the fleshe. And that is brought to  
passe, by medicines that haue power  
to drye in the fyrst degre, or in the be  
gynnyng of the second degre. For yf  
the medicine bee to muche desiccatiue,  
it wyll let the blood to comme downe  
to the place. And so the fleshe shall not  
haue matter, wherewith it maye bee  
increased.

As the wyse yf it scoure to muche, it  
wyll make the blood to runne to fast,  
and so consume the matter that shuld  
engendre fleshe. Wherefore a medi  
cine incarnatiue, muste be of suche  
qualitie, that it maye conferue the co  
plexion of the foze membris. For Ga  
lene sayeth, that we muste kepe the

cours of nature to hyle it continueth.  
And agayne when it is lost, we muste  
restore it. And the foze sayd medicines,  
worketh chiefly by the nature and ver  
tue of the membris.

And therefore we muste consydre,  
the nature and qualite of the medye.  
For some bene moyste, and some bene  
drye. The drye, require drye thynges,  
and the moyste, moyste thynges. For  
moyst membris are not preserued by  
drynesse, but are destroyed therewith  
al. For as Galene sayth, hote bodies,  
wyll haue hote remedies, and drye  
bodies, drye remedies. ac. Wherefore  
thyng muste be vnderstande concer  
nyng the naturall complexion of the  
membris, and not concernyng the dys  
ease.

For as a disease touchyng his cu  
ration despyeth his contrary, so a mem  
ber despyeth his like. So it foloweth,  
that in woundes of moyst membris,  
we muste vse moyste medicines, that  
the nature or complexion of the mem  
bris, be not destroyed. Auertthelesse  
we muste note, that a medicine incar  
natue ought to be lesse drye in a tem  
perate bodye, than in a bodye disempe  
rate in his qualities. And therefore we  
sayd in the chap. of fleshe woundes,  
that drye, stronge, and thicke bodies &  
membris, for the incarnacion of these  
woundes, require greater exlication  
or drying, than tender bodies or me  
mbris. For wha woundes happen in ten  
der bodies, y incarnatiue maye not ex  
ceede the fyrst degre of drynesse: but  
in drye and strong bodies, the incar  
natue medicine must be in the begyn  
nyng of the seconde degre.

Wherefore we conclude that a me  
dicine incarnatiue muste be drye,  
accordyng to the discreete of bo  
dies and membris, for the same me  
dicine, is drye in the fyrst degre in one  
bodye, and moyste in another.

And

And therfore it engendzeth fleshe in one, and corruption in another. And therfore Galene sayeth expressely, that frankincense is dyve in the fyrst degre, in respecte of a temperate bodye. For in a temperate bodye, it engendzeth fleshe. And that onely because it preferreth the complexion of the mebre, and dyveth the superfluous moystnes, that hindzeth the generatio of fleshe, which thing chaunceth not in a dyve bodye, for therein it engendzeth not fleshe, but quittance: because it is moyst in respect of the same. And therfore Galene, numbryng medicines incarnative, declareth sundry medicines simple in complexion. As frankincense, barley flour, beane flour, and flour of orobus, flour of drice, cutia, climia, aristologia & the plate of oppoponax. And he declareth some incarnatives compoude in complexion as micre, sarcocolle, sanguis draconis. Wherfore it foloweth, that a medicine to engendre fleshe, muste in dyvenesse exceede the natural dyvenesse of the mebre. But wher as we sayd before, by the auctorite of Galene, that a medicine incarnative, must be of such daynes, that it maye preferre the coplexio of the mebre. It is true, yf ye understande it absolutely, that is to say the mebre alone: But it muste moreover, have vertue & power, to heale the dyscase. For a medicine, muste be of such power, yf may not alonly coserve the coplexio thereof, but also dystrope dyscase. Also wher as we said, that a membre is conserved by his lyke, as moist mebres, by moyst thynges: we saye, yf it is true, yf ye understande conservation only: but yf ye have respecte to the cure of the dyscase, ye must not only administer thynges lyke, but ye shal also administer thynges, yf both coserve the natural coplexion of the mebre, and dystrope the dyscase.

Wherfore saynge yf moystnes, is co-

trary to generatio of fleshe in woundes, ye must administer such dyve thynges, that besyde the natural conservacion of the mebre, it maye also dyve up the moystnesse of the wounde.

Thus to conclude we saye that a medicine incarnative, eue in moyst bodies ought to be of a dyse coplexio. Further more ye shal note thys one thing, that thynges yf incarnation of woundes, ye muste maynteyne the natural coplexion of the mebre, & the nature of the bodye. Whiche thing Galene wytnesseth sayenge: yf nature is the worker & the phisician of chirurgie is the minister. For the generatio of fleshe, without the helpe of nature is against the operatio of the same. And therfore it is very necessary, that the patient be fedde, with meates yf engendre good blood. And to thys our purpose, sayeth Avicenne in the chapitre of a fleshy wounde, when thou hast kept the complexion of the membre, take good heed yf nothyng be drawen therout, but blood that is naturall. And here in a few thynges to be noted. First that the incarnative medicines be of that complexion, that the mebre is of, so that they shal not be able to drawe any member, any thing but natural blood, & that as well in qualite, as in quantite, for the blood that is of some other qualite or quantite, doth bynde the growynge of fleshe in the wounde, as sayeth Galen in the thyrde & fourth booke de ingenio sanctorum: & as Avicenne sayeth: take heed that nothyng be drawen to the member, but only natural blood. And this shal pede yf ye defende the member that no extraneous matter of the bodye come to it, & cause payne to apostemation in the place, & chadze the mebre fro his natural coplexion. And thus doinge, there shal come only natural blood to the membre. And thus it foloweth the medicines

¶ iii. incarn.



incarnatiue, shal haue theyr operation in regerdinge of fleshe, & cloyngge bp of the woundes. And this is the mynde of Aulke, to let þe cōing of euil blood and of cōtrary humours, as it is sayd in þe place before alleged: the stoppyng of bloodlines & wartines. &c. It is also to be noted, þe these incarnatiue & high latuue medicines of woundes, & blceres ought not to be administered with in, a fore þe sores be mūdified, & þe woundes digested, as þe cause shal requyre. For as Aulcine sayeth, capitulo de ma- scencia caenis in blceribus: there maye beno incarnatiue layed to the blcere, tyl it be very pretyly mūdified, and that ther be broughte into it, the nou- ryshinge, þe is gentel & natural bloodde, whereby nature wyth the incarnatiue medecine, doth engeder blood, doth i- blceres & woundes. And afterwarde he sayeth: when þe euil fleshe & rotten matter are expelled, the may þe laye to the mēber no bytyng medecine, nōt cley- syng w any strength, in what place sh- euer þe woundes be. Therefore it is plain that an incarnatiue medecine, at þe lesse wyse, i fleshe woundes, must be voidde fro al vehement cleyning & mōdicatiō. But in blcers, for bicause as Galē say- eth, there be euil. ii. maner of matters in them, the one subtil oz thynne, & the other thicke. It is moſte conuenient, þe the medecine incarnatiue, haue in hym also some nature of stoung, and thus by þe craspe þe medecine dyeth, it shal cōsume þe subtil oz thynne matter, and by the reason of his aduersitiō, it shal be able to purge away the grosse matter.

Now þe we haue created of þe incar- natiue medecines, & sigillatur i what degre of hete they ought to be, þe is to saye according to þe discreete of the bod- dies, & spleis of þe medies. I thinke it very profitable, to see forth certein receyptes of incarnatiues, & haue deu- ded them into thre sortes. The fyrst,

shal be some to hat to wake in operation, the. ii. meane, the laste shal be of grate strenght & power. The fyrst, is to be oc- cupied in þe woundes of a tender persone, the. ii. is for woundes of a stodge body of dysceplexis, þe. iii. is in al maner of woundes & sores, where ye wil haue þe fleshe to growe bpō þe bone. And thus it is playne þe a medecine incarnatiue is necessary to be not onely, dye in the fyrst degre, but also in the. ii. & iii. & we haue an exaple of þe stoude lye, which as þe Doctours say doth incarnate þe bo- nes, & for al þe it is dye in the. iii. degre.

And to be hoſt this is the fyrst cōpo- titiō. R. of frākinēse. & iii. barley meale & beane meale. ana. & ii. sacrocol. mēthe, ana. & i. sanguinis draconis. & i. & mēgle the, & make therof a poude. Another of þe same operation. R. of frākinēse, myrthe. ana. & i. of barley meale. & iii. sanguinis draconis. & ii. of litarge of gold & siluer, bole armoniake. ana. & iii. of cleare terebētiue. & x. of syupe of ro- ses. & f. of þe syupe of plāayne. & v. let þe terebētiue seeth in the syupe, tyl half be spent, the myr then al togerher, for it is of a wonderfūl operatiō. Another. R. of oyle of mastike. & f. terebētiue. & i. co- lyn of þe pine. & iii. mastik. & ii. oyle of ro- ses omphacine. & x. the syupe of cōferie, & i. & syupe of plāayne. & f. let the seeth al togerher tyl þe syupe be wasted, then take the, & put to the streming, goa- tē, & to a wetheres tallow. ana. & b. whype waze, as muche as shal suffice & make a soft oyntmēt, putting thereto of frākinēse poude. & iii. f.

The. ii. order is thus. R. myrthe, sac- rocol. ana. & iii. frākinēse, mastike, & loes hepatic. ana. & ii. & mēgle them, & make a poude. Another. R. terebētiue. & ii. syupe of roses, hony of roses. ana. & f. syupe of plāayne. & vi. seeth þe terebē- tiue & þe siluer a litle, & the put togerher al þe rest in a lytle saffran. Another. R. myrthe, of frākinēse, sacrocol. ana. & i. mpylous

An incarnati- ue of the fyrst sort.

Incarnati- ue of the se- cond sort.

myldust. .z. ii. mastik. colophonie. gummi  
elimi. .z. ii. of saffra. aloes hepatic. ana.  
.z. i. sang. dra. terre sigillate. ana. .z. .v.  
mirt the .i. make a powder. Another R  
rosin of p pyne tree. colophonie. ana. .z.  
vi. gumme mastike. ana. .z. ii. terebentine.  
.z. .i. .i. with sufficient whyte waxe make  
an oymment. puttynge therto frankē  
cense. mastike myrthe. ana. .z. i. .v.

The thyrde  
course.

The .iii. order is this. R. paucedbuis  
.z. .v. pycos. .z. .v. myrthe. .z. .iii. cetaurles  
lesse & the greater. ana. .z. ii. aristologia  
roude. tutie. opoponacis. meale of ozo-  
by. ana. .z. ii. make therof a powder. for  
it is of woderful operatio. i. stroge bo-  
dres. & engedzng flesh bpō the bones

And yf p thou wylt make an oym-  
ment of thys powder. make after thys  
maner. R. terebētyne. .z. i. hony of roses  
.z. .v. let them seth a lytle. & the put ther-  
to. .z. vi. of p powder aforesaid. Another  
R. terebētyne. .z. ii. rosine of pyne tree.  
mastike. ana. .z. i. .v. newe waxe .z. i. oy-  
le of mastik. .z. .x. let the seth a lytle. & put  
of the forsayde powder. .z. .v. the luyce of  
pycos. .z. ii. for it is marueylous good  
for the same purpose. I coulde here re-  
herce many incarnatiue medeches but  
I haue onely set such as I haue pro-  
ued my selfe wryth my greate woꝝshipp  
and bryllyte to the patientes.

The .xxi. chap. of the maner of qua-  
litye of tentes. lynes and bolsters.

Of tentes  
lynes and  
bolsters.

**I**t is euident that to the  
curation of woundes. & bl-  
teres. the knowlege of ad-  
nistryng tētes. & bolsters.  
is necessarie. and therfoze  
we wyl bryefly speake therof.

Fyrst we saye that bolsters must be  
applied in hollowe blcers. chiefly in  
those places p can not wel be bounde.  
as in the dugges. the flāckes. vnder p  
arme holes. in the necke. & other par-  
tes of the bodye. some bene quadrate.

some triangulare oꝝ threcoined. some  
be of hurdes of flaxe. some of cotton.  
& some of lynte. whych are the best.

And these are applyed. sometymes  
dypped in some liquour. sometymes  
dye. In breakynges of bones. they are  
applyed beyng dypped in the whyte  
of egges mengled wryth oyle of roses.  
whych thynge is couenient for the co-  
seruation. & confortation of the bones  
restored into theyꝝ places. & p wryth  
out payne. and apostemation.

Sometymes they are dypped in  
water of roses and vynegre. to kepe  
the membris fro behemente heate. I  
tem it is profitable somtymes. to dyp-  
pe the in the wyne of a decoction of ro-  
ses. of woyme woode. sticados. squina-  
tum. of the nuttes of eppresse. of p flou-  
res of pomegranades. of rosemarie. of  
mirtilles. that they maye colozte the  
membris. and that they maye helpe to  
brynge p quytture towarde p mouth  
of the woundes oꝝ blcers.

Some moreouer be bolsters made  
of fethers. oꝝ cottō. & applye the dye.  
and they ben good to preserve the na-  
tural heate of the mēbre. Itē oftentys  
mes bolsters be made of a flatte spo-  
ge. & sometymes of a longe. oꝝ hurdes  
of flaxe. to drynke in. and to purge the  
quytture of woundes. & sores.

Tentes are ryght necessarie. for son-  
dye causes. fyꝝt to purge quytture. The use of  
tentes.  
Secōdly. to kepe the mouth of wound-  
des & sores open. Thyrldy. to engen-  
dre fleche. in that. that it draweth oute  
the quytture whych hyndred the sayde  
generation. And they are profitable  
applyed in woundes caused by cōtusi-  
on. oꝝ bysynge. and in woundes apo-  
stemed. & altered thorough the ayre.  
blyssye in exitures oꝝ out breakynges.  
and in all woundes & sores in whych the  
bones must be taken out.

These tentes haue sondye names.  
accōdyng to theyꝝ sondye effectes.

Some



Some ben called mudifcatiuē, and they are made of olde, & softe cloutes well shraped. Some ben called aper-  
tiue, bycause they kepe open the mou-  
the of the woundes, & sores, and they  
are made of hurdes or of cotton.

A canulace  
ecule.

Itē some purge the matter þ lynth  
in some depe place, and therfore they  
be called purgatiue. and they are ho-  
lowe lyke pyppes, and bene made some  
tyme of leed, sometyne of quylles,  
and sometyne of syluer, and somety-  
me of leaues of colewurte dyed in þ  
shadower, & they are called canulaces, &  
they be of greate efficacitie in holowe  
woundes & viceris, & chesly i womā  
brestes. Also a tente of dytanie may  
be cōueniently administerd, but aboue  
all other, tentes made of gourdes  
dyed in the summe are excellēt. Some  
bse tentes of dytanie, of the pyth of  
mislones, to kepe the mouth of þ wou-  
des open thus we ende thys chapter.

### The xxiii. chapter of the maner to sowe woundes.

Of soþwng  
of woundes.

**T**he chirurgies vse dyuers  
maners of seames to loy-  
ne sondrye places toge-  
ther, of whych one is cal-  
led the spynners seame,  
whyche is good in the woundes of the  
gutter. Ther is an other kynde to loy-  
ne together the lippes of þ mouth, &  
for other partes in which we feare þ  
they can not be conserued by reason of  
the tendrenes of the same. The thynde  
must be wounde about the nedle, as  
tayloris & semstis stiche ther nedles  
in the y cotes. There is moreouer an  
other kynde, whych is comen to all  
other & is muche vled, and it is after  
thys wyse. We must take the ii. sydes  
of the wounde, depely or superficially  
after the qualite of þ wounde, & dyspo-  
sition of the mēbres. (for in fleshy mē-  
bres, þ wounde byng depe, a depe se-

me must be made, but whē the wounde  
is in synowey places, the seame mu-  
ste not be depe, lest the synowe be  
pyched.) And when þ seame is made,  
ye must tye þ thredes, or make a knot  
& cut the sayde threde, wythin a fyn-  
ger breade of the knotte, leauynge al-  
so þ space of a fenger breade, betwene  
poynt & poynt, & so procede so wyng,  
tyl it come to þ end of the wounde, &  
leauē a mouth in the nether parte of  
the seame, þ the matter may be pur-  
ged therby. By the grace of god we  
wyl speake of thys last seame, & of the  
fyrst moze playnly, i the chap. of wou-  
des of symple & instrumental mēbres.  
There be moreouer sondrye kyndes  
of seames whyche be not vled at thys  
tyme, and bycause they be of smal pro-  
fyte, we wyl ouerpass the, and make  
an ende of thys chap. for whyche the  
name of god be praysed.

### The secōde treatyse of the thynde boke.

The fyrst chap. of brusynge thzough  
a fall, & of the brusynge of the muscylis,  
and attrition of lacertes.



After the doctrine of aun-  
cient and later doctours, there is difference betwe-  
ne fallynge, & stomblyn-  
ge and lyke wyse contu-  
sion and attrition. We wyl speake  
bryefly of this difference. first a fall, is  
to be vnderstande from an hye place,  
and then attrition of many partes is  
caused in þ body. Offensio or stom-  
blyng, is when one hurteth him selfe,  
by occasion of some thyng lieng in his  
way. Now I wil declare þ difference  
of cōtutio, & attrition whyche is onely  
in the place. A contusion is when hurt  
happeneth in a fleshy place, & attrition  
is in the heades of the lacertes. As for  
the cure of them, we wil speake therof  
in

Of cōtusion  
& attrition.

in warde membris, & also wyl speake  
somethynge concernynge the cure of co-  
tusion, & attrition in þ outward part.  
Yf ye perceaue that some bone be bro-  
ke besyde the attritiõ, ye shal resorte to  
þ chap. whych treat peculiarly therof.

To come to a certayne doctrine, we  
say þ a fall & stomblyng are moze dan-  
gerous, then contusion & attritiõ, by-  
cause of the priuie hurt of the inward  
membres, as of the guttes, of the pan-  
nicles, of the belly of the ligamentes, of  
the great beyne, & the small, & teyred  
innoble members. And therfore it chaũ-  
ceth often, þ the patientes dye, througħ  
fallynge or stomblyng.

The signes of death in this case are  
these. Vometyng, bledynge at the nose  
for then it is a sygne that some beyne  
is broke in the heade. Sometymer  
chaũceth vometyng with bloode, &  
that is a sygne that some beyne is bro-  
ken in the stomake, the lyuer or the  
mylke. And whẽ fluxe of the bely, & o-  
tēnes of breath, diminitio of þ voyce,  
with grypynge in the bely, and soun-  
dynge chaũce, the patient is nye death.  
And therfore Auicenne sayeth, when  
the patient hath lost hys speche & han-  
geth downe hys heade with swete  
of hys fozeheade, nor beyng able to  
lyfte it vp, then he dyeth forthwith,  
chiefly, whẽ the wete is colde, whych  
thyng is general, as well in stoblyng,  
as in attrition and contusion.

The same auctour sayeth mozeouer  
þ somtymes þ lacerat of þ hart is broke,  
& therfore þ patient dieth incontynently.

Furthermoze when the beyne is te-  
yred, & the extremitētes of the bely is-  
sue out agaynst the wyl of the patient,  
it is sygne of death. The cure of a fall,  
shall be accomplisshed by .iiii. incētiõs.  
The fyrst is ordinaũce of dyete, the .ii.  
euacuatiõ of matters antecedēt, & tur-  
nyng away of þ same, þ it maye not  
be derpyed to þ soze place. The .iii. is

administratiõ of local medecines, the  
iiii. is correctiõ of accidētes. The fyrst  
þ is to say ordinaũce of diete, must be  
flēder at þ begynnyng, for Auicenne  
sayeth þ we muste gyue but lytle to  
þ patient, at the begynnyng, or rather  
nothyng at al þ fyrst day, wherfore  
vnth þ tyme þ we be sure & without fea-  
re of apostēmatiõ, þ patient muste ab-  
steyne fro wyne & fleshe, so þ he be not  
to weake. And he muste rate almande  
mylke to sugger, & to comunefedes or  
gruell of sodden grated bzēd. And  
whẽ .vii. dayes be passed ye shal per-  
myt to the patient, a grosser dyete, as þ  
broth of cyfers & rybs, þ the nutritiua  
members maye be strenghtened, & suc-  
cessfully, ye may gyue hym flesch, wy-  
ne & other meates of good nourtyme-  
nt. The .ii. incētiõ, whych cōsisteth  
in euacuatiõ of þ matter antecedēt,  
shal be accomplisshed by .ii. thynges, na-  
mely by phlebotomy dyuerse, & it  
benedful, þ is to say, by cutting a vei-  
ne to turne away þ matter, & by lous-  
synge þ belly. Fyrst, ye may louse the  
belly, with cassia, māna, & diacatholico,  
or with this potion. R. of chosen māna,  
of diacassia, & diacatholicon. ana. ʒ. ʒ.  
of water of endiue, buglosse, & sozell.  
ana. ʒ. i. mēgle the together, & put to  
it of syrupe of roses. ʒ. i. or make it  
thus. R. diacatholicon, & māna, ana.  
ʒ. vi. of reubarbe ʒ. i. & to the water of  
endiue, nyghtshade, & sozell, make a  
small potion. R. assis & Delue sape in  
the chap. of reubarbe, þ it healeth in  
warde breakynges, & therfore it is a  
souerayne medecyne in thys case.

The thyrde incētiõ, whych cōsisteth  
in þ administratiõ of local medecines,  
shal be accomplisshed as it foloweth.  
Fyrst yf ye perceaue, þ there be any ble-  
dyng in þ body, ye must geue þ patient  
thynges þ haue vertue to staũche blood  
and whych defende apostēmatiõ, vnto  
the .vii. day. In whych case, we haue  
often

þ cure.

þ purgation

To staũche  
bloode.

The cure.



An electua-  
ry to resol-  
ue bloode.

often bled thys ordinaunce is. of bole  
armenic, terre sigillata, of sumichana  
z. i. of reubarbe, of mader. ana. .ii. li.  
the recepte is. z. .f. id water of plāray  
ne, nyght shade. & a litle wyne of po-  
megranades here solo with another  
ordinaunce to resoluē bloode megled  
wyth in the bodye, & it muste be ad-  
ministrēd .iii. o. .iiii. dayes after the hur-  
te. is. of reubarbe, of madder, of coste  
of setaury of sacrocoll. ana. z. i. of aue-  
te, hēpe, stabiose. ana. z. ii. of the syrupe  
de duabus radicibus. z. ii. of annys, of  
coriander, of saffran. ana. z. .f. mengle  
thē to gether, & make thē in maner of  
an electuarye. The receyt of thys ele-  
ctuarye, is the quantitie of a sponful  
euery moynge & ye muste vse ther  
of the space often dayes. To thys  
entētiō the potis of gariofilatū, wyte  
is in p chap. of woundes of the best. is  
comendable. Seynge that we haue  
spoken of medicines couenient for the  
inwarde partes, it is tyme to come to  
remedyes for the outwarde partes.  
fyrst, as p begynnynge of the cure, yf  
ye perceyue p the guttes or nutritiue  
membres ben hurte, ther is no surer re-  
medye thē to rubbe the patiētes body  
w oyle of roses, & wyth oyle of myzte,  
hote from the brestes to the thighes,  
& after the unction, ye shall incōueniently  
applye, vpo the annoynted partes the  
pouder of roses & of myztilles. Also  
immediatly after the sayd unction, ye  
muste wrappe the soze places of the  
bodye, fro the canel bone to the flākes  
in a shepes saynne newly flayne, & let  
it be as hote as is possible, for we ha-  
ue often proued thys thyng to our  
woorthyp & profyte to the patiētes.  
And for asmuche as in fallynge & sto-  
blynge, ther chaunceth oft brusynge of  
muscles, & attritiō of lacertes, we  
wyl declare certen remedies for the  
same. To heale cōtusion caused in p la-  
cetes & p loites, we haue proued this

playster to be of good operatiō. is. of playster.  
p rotes & leues of holihoc, ana. .iii. i. of  
salomēs seale, & yllie rotes. ana. z. ii.  
seth thē all in water, stāpe thē & strep-  
ne them, & adde ther vnto of oyle of ca-  
momill, roses, & dil. ana. z. .f. of whyte  
ware. z. ii. .f. of saffra. z. i. mengle thē &  
make a cerote. It chaūceth somtyme,  
p the brusynge cā not be resoluēd but  
cometh to maturatiō & to a cācreus  
dyspositiō, & thē for the cure therof, ye  
shal resorte to the chap. of cancrena &  
phlegmō. Furthermōre therē chaū-  
ceth sometymes, hardnes, & vncasy  
mouynge of p muscles & lacertes,  
chiefly, in the extremite of the loyntes,  
& the cause is, that the subtile matter  
is resoluēd, and the grosse remaineth.  
for the cure where of, ye shal resorte,  
to the cure of p hardnes of loyntes, &  
thus we make an ende. &c.

The seconde chap. of woundes cau-  
sed by brusynge, and altered throughe  
the ayre, & of the attritiō of the la-  
cetes wyth the cure therof.



Let it that in p former The cure of  
chap. we haue sufficiēt of brused  
ly treated, by what woundes.

meane brused woundes  
& altered by the ayre,  
ought to be cured. &c.

uertheles that we may haue a moze  
certayne doctrine of the same, it semed  
good to make a special chapter therof  
And to come brie fly to our purpose,  
ther ben. .iiii. intentions necessarily re-  
quyred there vnto. As touchynge the  
fyrst & the seconde, ye shall procede af-  
ter the doctrine, wyrtten in the former  
chap. & in the chapter of a broke skulle  
The thyrd entētiō, is accōplished by  
p administratiō of couenient local medi-  
cines, & fyrst, we must w al diligens.  
procure digestiō, for other wyse p cō-  
tusiō, or attritiō may quykly grow to  
a cācreous qua litle, for euery brused  
wounde,

wounde, as Galene saith, must nedes rotte, and be turned into quittance.

And bycause this wounde can not be healed, by the waye of the fyrste intentyon, therfore it is nombred among compounde woundes, for there in is payne and apostemation. Wherefore let the brused woud be dygested wth a dygestiue of terebentyne, wth the polkes of egges, lepinge on this playster. R. of the leaues of mallowes, violettres. .iiij. of holphoche rootes .ii. .f. sethe them all in the broth of freshe flesch, stampe thepm, and straine them, and in the decoction, thereof is sufficient floure of barley and wheat, and wth the foresayde strayinge, make a thich playstre, addyng of butter, and of comen oyle .iiij. .f. the polkes of .ii. egges, and a lytle safran. This playster swageth grece meruelously, & resoluech humours, whiche bene about the wounde, and sondreth the hole partes from the corrupted, whych myght cause putrefaction, and therfore dygestion duly, administrated, in brused woundes, causeth putrefaction to cease: for Rasis sayeth, that a wounde and a soze come not to perfyte generatioun of flesch, but after putrefaction, that is to saye: after perfit digestion. But yf the sayde woundes can not be brought to perfyte dygestion, by the foresaid meane, but grow to corruption whych thyng maye be knowen by the darcke colour thereof, than ye shall applye vnguentum egyptiacum, wyrté in the chapter of the cure of cancrena. Lykewyse a playster of meales wth sodden wyne, ordeyned in the same place, is conueniently permytted in this case. For it cōserueth the hole parte, and remoueth the deed and rotten flesch.

And when the sayde woundes ben digested & bringe forth good quittance, thā ye must leue the dygestiues, & vse thynges mūdificatiue. And for þ mūdificatiue

of þ same, & woundes altered by þ apst, & lykewyse for incarnation, & sigillation, ye shall procede accordyng to the doctryne wyrtten in þ Chapter of hurted synnoses.

Item yf the wounde be wth attritioun of the lacertes, belyde the intentyons aforesayde, it is expedient to apply vpon & about the wounde thynges þ appeale grece, & chesely this playster which we haue often proued to be good. R. of the rootes of holphoche .ii. of the herbe called Salomons seale .z. ii. Let them sethe in sufficient water, thā cut them, stampe the, and strayne them, and make a playster at the fyre wth sufficient whyte waxe, addyng these thynges folowynge. R. of oples of camomyl, dyl, and roses. .iiij. of erth wormes washed in wyne .z. i. f. thā let the sethe with a lytle wyne of good odour, vntyl þ wyne be consumed than strayne the, and to the foresayde strayinge & waxe make a playster at the fyre, as we sayde afoze, addyng of cleare terebentine. .z. .f. of safran. .s. ii.

The fourth intentyō which is to correct þ accidentes, & to defēde the, shall be accomplisshed by þ doctrine folowig. Firste þ accidentes, þ may happē in a woud, with attritioun ben .iiij. namely payn, aposteme, & corruptiō of þ mēbre. And these .iiij. thynges be kept of by conuenient diete, by laxatiue medecynes, & by fleb. on þ cōtrary part, & by þ applicatiō of a defēsiue about þ woud, as þ whych is wyrtten in þ cha of woundes in fleshy places. And if it chaūce, þ þ brusinge grow to corruptiō of þ mēbre, thā ye shall resorte to þ cha. of þ cure of cancrena, & of askakyllos in which there bene many doctrynes declared, expedient in this case. And for swaging of payne, & remouing of an aposteme, ye shall peruse the chapter of sigmon procedyng of a prūstypue cause. And if þ aposteme be coletyk ye shall

plaster.

A plaster mirigariue

Accidentis

flebotomy



shall resorte to the chapter of Herpelas. And lykewys to take a waye the payne ye maye procede to that, þe is wyrtten in the fore alleged chap. And thus we ende. &c.

**The .iii. Chapter: of woundes made by hacquebutes, gūnes, and lyke instrumentes.**

Woundes  
made wryth  
gūnes



Best that the auncient & later doctours haue wrytten nothing of woundes caused by gūnes & other instrumentes of fyre, neuerthelesse, we haue consydered, þe it is profitable to declare such remedies, as we haue proued to be good i this case. And before we come to the pryncypall cure, it is necessary to declare the nature of suche a wounde.

And fyrst we saye by the auctorite of Galen, þe he is in dede a physycyō or chyrgyrē, whych cā hādle thynges, þe hath not ben handled afore, & can also ryghtly vse such thynges as be taught of auncient doctours. wherfore we ascrīme, þe those woundes are cōpōūde of .iii. kyndes. fyrste it is called a brusēd wounde, bycause of þe roundnes of the stone. Secōdly it is called a brēt wounde bycause of þe fyre. Thyrde it is called a venymous wounde, by reasō of the poudre. And forasmuch as these kyndes be cōtrary & dyuers, they cause þe wounde to be of hard curatyō. For brusyng & burnyng nedē morture, & venemes nedeth despyratyō or dryng. To come to þe tru cure, we say by þe auctoryte of Galen, þe whē .ii. or moō diseases be toynded togyther, þe intentyō of þe chyrgyrē must be to hele þe moze dāngerous, not biterly forsakynge also the other. But sepyng the most dāngerous thynge heryn is venim caused by the poudre, the pryncypall intentyō shalbe, to cure the same.

The cure.

The cure of the sayd woundes is accomplished by .iii. intentyōs. The fyrst is ordynauce of dyete. The .ii. euā

cuatyon: the thyrde, administratyon of local medycynes accordyng to the composition of þe wound. The fourth is correctiō of accydētes. fyrst whā the chyrgyrē is called to thys cure, he muste consyde, whether the wounde be made w a great instrumente, or w a small, or a meane. And furthermore he must cōsyde the place þe is hurt, þe is to saye: whether it be byō synnōwes or no, & whether the bones be hurt or no, & also whether the stone remayneth wīn þe bodye or other mēbres, for tru iugemēt is take of þe hurted place.

As touchyng the fyrst & .ii. intētiō he shall procede accordyng to the doctryne wīn the Cha. of fleshye woundes. And it is to be noted, þe though thys wounde haue parte of venym, neuerthelesse cutting of a veine is cōuenient at the begynnyng, & cheefly diuersiue that is to saye whych turneth away humours, þe they be not derpyed: to þe sore place. For the venenositie proceding of poudre is not so dāngerous as the venenositie of a carbuncle.

The thyrde intentyō, whych concerneth the administratyon of local medycynes, accordyng to the tyme of the hurt done, shalbe accomplished as it foloweth. fyrst there is no better remedy, than to vse in the sayde wounde an actual cauterie, whych maye touch all the partes of the wound, or to applye vnguen. egip. after the descriptiō of Auicē. Also in the sēde therof, a mā may vse a cauteryzatiō of ople of elders boylpyng hote: for cauteryzatiō kepeth a wound frō putrefyng, whych myght come through the bruse of the stone. After the sayd cauteryzatiō, þe chirur. shal procede w thynges mollifycatyue layng aboute the wounde as defensyue wrytten in the Chapter of the cure of fleshye woundes.

Itē if the wounde be depe, ye must vse depe cauteryzatiō. And if it be not depe

depe, ye must apply therein a digestiue  
whych is vnder wytten.

Also ye must after cauterization, put  
in the botom of þ wound melted but-  
ter, hote w a syng, vntyll the escare  
be remoued, & the deed flesh be sōdyed  
from the good, and yf the sayd wound  
be in a very synnowy place, after cau-  
terizatyon ye shal put into þ same wa-  
ter of barley sodden w crth wormes, &  
a lytle holphocke and red sugre, with  
the foresayde butter, and without it.

Lykewys in this case, a dygestiue  
of terebentyne made w oyle of roses,  
and þ yolkes of egges. And this plai-  
ster mollifycatiue folowynge, whiche  
swageth payne inaye be conueniently  
applied. R. of the decoctyon of ypol-  
mal. & holshocke. li.iii. and w the flour  
of barley & beanes, make a styffe play-  
stre at the fyre, addynge of oyle of ca-  
momyll. ʒ.ii. of butter, of oyle of roses  
of hēnes grese. an. ʒ. i. the yolkes of. ii.  
egges. This playstre is of excellēt o-  
peratiō, for besyde þ it swageth paine  
it procureth good digestiō of þ wound  
and prepareth the matter to issue out.

Whan the wound is come to good dy-  
gestiō, it is cōuenient to apply thyn-  
ges mūdificatiue, as is this playstre  
folowynge. R. of hony of roses. ʒ. ii. of  
clere terebentyne. ʒ. iii. let the seche all  
at the fyre one boylng, & afterwarde  
adde therevnto the yolke of. i. egge, of  
saffra. ʒ. i. of the flour of wheat well  
bulted, of barley flour. an. ʒ. v. mēgle  
them. This emplaystre is mūdifyca-  
tiue, chesely whan the wounde is in a  
fleishy place. Here foloweth an o-  
ther cōuenient mūdifycatiue, whan þ  
synnowes & lygamentes be hurt, and  
whan the wounde is in a place full of  
muscles. R. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. ii. of  
hony of roses. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of plan-  
tayne, of the iuyce of sinalage. an. ʒ. ʒ.  
Let them seche a lytle, & adde therun-  
to of the flour of luppnes, of þ flour

of barley. an. ʒ. iii. of sarcocol. r. i. of saf-  
fra. ʒ. i. mēgle the. This playstre is of  
excellent operatiō to mūdify þ sayde  
woundes in synnowe places. After  
mundificatiō, ye muste incorne and  
scale vp the place, accordynge to that,  
we shall declare in the cha. folowynge.

Furthermoze if the stone be within  
the mēbre, ye must wysely beholde the  
place & remoue it, making incision w  
a rasour or some other cōuenient in-  
strument, takynge hede, that ye touch  
not the synnowes, & afterwarde ye shal  
heale þ place accordynge to þ doctryne  
declared before. We haue sene some þ  
haue carped the stone a great whyle,  
whych thought them selues to be he-  
led, and also the chirurgens had clo-  
sed vp the wounde: but manye haue  
died thereby. For the mēbre wherin  
the stones is, cometh to putrefactiō, &  
to an aposteme called Estiomenos.

Lykewys we haue sene some by the  
helpe of chirurgens to obteyne per-  
fyte curatiō, after that they had ca-  
rped the stone a grea whyle.

The fourth intencion, whych cōcer-  
neth the curatiō of accidentes, is accō-  
plished after the doctryne wytten in  
the cha. of the cure of woundes caused  
by brusynge. And ye shal note, touchyng  
the pronostication that ye must iudge  
of health or death, accordynge to the  
hurte place. Also yf the wound be ve-  
ry strayte, ye shall open it w a sharpe  
instrument, that the superfluyties of  
the sayde wounde, inaye moze easely  
issue out. And so the wounde shall be  
the soner healed. Thus we ende. ʒ.

The.iii. chapter: of woundes made  
by the byttinge of foure footed bea-  
ges: as dogges, cattles, hōles,  
and other lyke beastes.

**T**he cure of woundes, made  
by the byttinge of beastes, & be cure  
shall be accomplished by  
thre intencions. The fyrst

U.ii. con:

plaster.

A mūdifi-  
catiue

Another.



consisteth in the ordinaunce of diete; the seconde in purgation, the thyrd in the administration of locall medycynes.

The fyrst is accomplisshed after the doctrine declared in the cha. of cure of a carbuncle, & this wounde is of the nature of venime, for the tethe & clawes of cattes & dogges, haue euer some venenositie in the. As touchynge purgation ye shal procede as in the cha. afore rehearsed is shewed, sauing ye shall note thys one thyng, if it would hapen by a mad beaste, cutting of a veine is not coueniēt, as Auicenn. saith in the cha. of biting of a mad dog. Cutting of a veine (saith he) in this case, draweth bloud fro all partes of the body to the middes of the same, & therefore he bore me myght drawe venime to the hert. Moreover the nature of all venimes is fyrst to assaute the hert, as the king of the other membris.

As touchynge the thyrd intention we say in the biting of beastes there is no better remedy, than at the beginninge to cauterise the place w<sup>th</sup> oyle of elders burnyng hote, & the sayde cauterisation may be vsed to the. iiii. day. And afterwarde ye muste put into the wounde this unction followynge. *An unction* R. an egge, & beat it w<sup>th</sup> oyle of violetttes, w<sup>th</sup> butter, and w<sup>th</sup> a lytle saffra. This unction appeaseth griefe, & causeth the dangerous fume of the wound to breath out & kepeth the mouth of the same open. To the same intencion this plaister followynge is also profitable. R. of the leues of mallowes & vio. an. ii. of wormwood. an. i. of roses, of the leaues of holihock. an. i. of hyan wel ground. an. iii. sethe the altogether w<sup>th</sup> sufficiente water, and then stape the & in the dec. w<sup>th</sup> beandflour, & barl flour, make a stiff plaister adding of oyle myrtine, of camomil, & roses. an. i. iii. polkes of. iii. egges, of saffra. i. of cumin. i. of. this

plaister is coueniēt vnto the. vii. day, & after the. vii. day, ye shall applye thys oymente followynge. R. of the rotes of holihock. ii. of scabious. iii. of diptanie. i. ii. Sethe these thynges in water, vntyl they be perfectly sodde, than stape the, & strayne them, and afterwarde take as muche wage, as shall suffice, and of oyle of roses, and maslike. an. i. iii. and set al on the fyre agayne, adding of clere terebentine. i. iii. of goates suete. i. of saffra. i. ii.

For mundification, ye shall put into the wounde a mundificatiue of sarcocol, after this sorte. R. of cleare terebentine. i. iii. of honny of roses. i. i. of the iuyce of smalage. i. vi. let them sethe a lytle, and put to of barley flour wel sifted. i. of Sarcocol. i. i. of saffra. i. of. Thys oymment is mundificatiue, and incarnatiue, and of good operatiō in thys case.

After mundification ye muste applye unguentum de mīno, writte in the cha. of a broken scul. Itt ye shall note that at the beginninge some defelyue must be layed about the wounde, to auoyd deriuatiō of humours. And if ye perceyue, that the said bityng groweth to cancerositie, ye must scarifie the place rounde aboute, and after scarification ye shal procede after the doctrine written in the cha. of a cancrena.

Lykewise if it be the bityng of a mad dogge, ye muste procede accordynge to that wee haue written in thys present chap. Howbeit ye shall note thys one thyng, namely, that incontynente after the biting of a mad dog, ye must scarifye the place, and apply ventoses and afterwarde cauterise the bitynge w<sup>th</sup> an actuall cauterise, and bynde the place about straitely, vntyl the cauterisation be ended. And whan it is ended, ye shal remoue the said bindyng.

The. v. chapter, of the styngynge of

Scarification.

The cure of the bityng of a mad dogge.

of Aspis, and other serpentes: and of the cure of the same.

Of the stinge of aspes.



**G**OD our glorious Lorde, whiche created mā to hys owne semblaunce, hath gyuen vnto the same, dominion vpon all other creatures. Howbeit, there are some, whiche naturally desyre to hurte hym, as Serpentes, and euill spirites. Notwithstandynge, he hath receiued wisdom to kepe hym selfe frome them, and sondry remedies to the ease of theyr maliciouse crueltie: wherein his diuine power is declared, and therefore mā ought to haue recourse vnto hym in all thynges, as to hys defender, and protectour.

The cure.

As to our purpose: The cure of a serpentes syngynge, is accomplished by one onely intention, that is to save, by administrynge thynges vniuersall and peticuler, as soone as it is possible. And fyrste the Chirurgien muste incontynently gyue the patient a medicine that resisteth venime and it is preseruatiue, as the treacle of Galene, or the treacle of the description of Malabas, in the quantite of .z. 3. & with wyne of good odoure. After whiche ye must immediatly scarifye the place with a deepe scarification: and afterwards applye ventoses to drawe oute the venemous bloude.

Is laffer.

Item, it is ryght expedient to vse an actual cauterie: or in the steede thereof to vse hote oyle of elders. And after þat cauterisatiō, ye must lay vpon þat place a playster of rosted onions, w<sup>th</sup> a lytle triacle and butter, & a lytle scabious, diptamie, and gentian stampet together w<sup>th</sup> a litle terebentine, for this playster hath vertue to mortifie venime, & is retractive w<sup>th</sup> some digestion of the eschare place as wel bi an actual cauterie, as by oyle. Howbe it some later doctours saye that it is not good, to

apply triacle in the outwarde partes: bycause it byueth backe venime: neuertheles it is not to be discomended, as Hugo senensis wytnesseth sayng: þat great triacle applyed vpo the herte, and vpon a bytynge, is good for two causes. The firste is bycause it killeth venin, & secōd is bycause the vertu of the triacle, is drawen in by the veines & attethes infessele toward the hert. And he sayth moze ouer, þat the accidētes proceeding of the stingynge of aspis and other serpētes, ben moze horrible than any other diseases: whiche thyng we sawe to haue happened in florence to a carter of triacle: whiche woulde proue the vertu of .s. Paul, and was stonge of an aspe in the greete synget wherof he died within the space of .iiii. houres. And fyrst he lost hys syght: & hys speach: and the colour of his face became blacke and pale, & sounyng ensued, w<sup>th</sup> tremblynge of the hert and cold swette: so that he shortly dyed.

Wherefore as sone as it is possible, we must confort the hert, & socour the syngynge as we haue sayde, we wyll describe certayne remedies, & so ende this present cha. first this pouder following is very comendable. R. of cassia lignia, of aristologia rotunda. aii. 3. 3. of anise seide, of peper aii. 3. ii. Bray them. The receit is. 3. i. w<sup>th</sup> wyne of good odoure.

pouder.

Item to the same intentiō, and also agaynst the pestilence this potion followinge may be coueniently used, as I haue often proued. R. of tereben. of dyptamy, of cardus benedictus. aii. 3. i. of Galenes triacle. 3. 3. of saffra, grapes. ii. of citron sedes. 3. i. of the stone called smaragd, one graine of doyma. 3. i. of þat syrupe of þat iuce of sorrel, of water of buglos. aii. 3. vi. of the wine of pōgranades, of odoriferous wyne of meane strength. aii. 3. 3. mingle the together. Take this potion fastinge

Galenes potion.

U.iii. and



and may be receyued, tyll ye perceyue, that the venym is quenched, whyche thyng is knowen by the ceasinge of the accidentes, and when the patiente feleth hym selfe to be eased.

*A digestiue.* After that the venym is removed, the patiente muste be purged, and muste vse this digestiue. R. scru-  
pi rosati of infusion, sirupe of the iuce of endiue, and of sorrell, asia. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of endiue, of buglosse & hawthorne called melissa. asia. ʒ. i. And when the patient hath used this sirupe by the space of thre dayes, he muste take this purgation. R. of diacatholicon. ʒ. ʒ. of cholen mana. ʒ. i. dissolue them wth water of buglosse, and endiue, and ad-  
*purgation* dyng of a sirupe of violettis. ʒ. i. Furthermoze ye shall knowe that at the begynnyng, it is not good to giue a laxatiue medicyne, except it be a cli-  
ster linynt. Also ye muste beware, þe ye cutte no veyne in this case, as Aus-  
cenne teacheth.

For the ende of this Chapter, wee saye, that a wounde caused as well by synnyng or byttinge, as by the sayde cauterysation, and burnyng, must be healed wth onions and triacle. And if the patiente be in a place, where he maye not haue the sayd remedies, he shall take garlyke, nuttes, rue, & shall laye vpon the byttinge, galbanum, & scabiousse, and all other attrac-  
tiue thynges. Thus we end

our thyrde boke, for  
the which  
the  
name of  
God be praised.

## The fourth

boke which treateth of vlcers & sores generally, and perticulerly, from the head to the foot.

The first Chapter: wherein the re-  
asons of this boke  
are declared.



Surgerie after Cor-  
nelius Celsus, is the  
most auncient part of  
physike, whyche hath  
sondyrte partes, as we  
oft haue sayde: by the  
auctoritie of Iohannetus. Amonge  
the whych is the curation of outward  
vicers, of whych by the grace of God  
we wyl treate in this presente boke, &  
also of the diffinition of the same.

And first we say, that the cure of vl-  
cers consisteth in. ii. thynges principally.  
The fyrste is the knowledge of those  
thynges that hinder the confoundinge  
of the same. The seconde is, remouing  
of the sayde thynges. Touchyng the  
fyrst it is conuenient to procede, after þe  
waie of speculation, in consideryng  
what thynges they bene, that hynder  
the very confoundinge, and how ma-  
ny causes hynder the same, & in what  
maner they bene contrarie, and howe  
they maye be knowen. As touching þe  
second, we wyl procede by practise de-  
claryng the maner of administryng  
soddy remedies, as well simple as co-  
pounde accordyng to the diuersitie of  
the tyme and nature of the vlcers.  
Which. ii. thynges be sufficient for the  
cure of the sayde vlcers. But before  
we come to the curatio, we wyl make  
a cha. that shall entreate of the diffini-  
tion of vlcers, & throught þe knowlege  
of the sygnes, a man may attayne the  
true curation, for whyche euery man  
ought to call vpon the grace of God,  
fro who al knowledge procedeth.

The. ii. Chapter.

Of the diffinition of vlcers, and of  
the cure of the same in general.

An

Vlcere



A vlcere, after the auncient & later doctours, is a solutio of cōtinuitie, with putrefaction, & differeth frō a wound, for a wound is bloody, wout putrefactiō. And Auicenne sayeth, that an vlcere, is engendred thzough thze thynges. The fyrste is, by apostematyon, the seconde by pustules, the thyrde by woundes pl cured. In an vlcere, there ben comunely son dyse dispositiōns, whych engendze such corruptyon, and putrefactyon, as hynder confoundynge. And therfore, Auicenne saith, that corruption is engendred in sores, of the nourysshment that is sent to the membris, whych membris, whē they be weakened, can not turne the sayd nourysshment in to good blood, and so it cometh to putrefactyon. And bycause the vlcered membre is weakened, the superfluities of other membris, are drawe to & weake place, wherfore it is ryght profytable, to conforite the vlcered membre. And the best thyng that is, to conforite the vlcered place, is to purge the matter that hyndreth confoundynge. Further moze we saye, that an vlcere is alwaye a compounde disease, but a wound is simple. Howbeit sometyme, it is found to be compounde also, for payne, quit ture, rottēnes, and apostematō, euyl fleshe, and other, are wonte to be ioyned wth an vlcere, and make & same a compounde dysease, wherfore the kyndes of vlceres, as Galpadas wytnesseth, taketh theyr difference of thze thynges, chye flye, wherby they are made and compounde, that is to say, of causes, of membris, and of accidentes. And for asmuch, as the differēce whych is taken of membris, is soone known. We wil saye wth Auicenne, that the kyndes of vlcers, are comprehended in two thynges, that is to saye in causes, and accydētes. The kyndes

taken of causes, are these, behomous corruptyon, canctospye, corrupcyon putrefaction, fistules, &c.

Hyndes also are taken of accydētes, for sometime they are founde a vlcere, tepered vlcere, paynful, apostemous, brused, altered by the age, wth superfluous fleshe, wth hardnesse and corrupcyon of the bone. &c. A lyke wyle there bene vlcers of venerys confoundynge wth a propriette unknowen to vs. And there be holowe vlcers, w one or two holes, and of those holowe vlcers some be rotten, and some full of fylth & soyme fistulous, haupng a strait mouth w aplye depenes & hardnes rounde aboute. Of vlcers also some be ambulatyue or walkynge, some corrupcyue or gnawynge, some inaligne, and some virulent. And of those corrupcyue vlcers, some ben rotte, wth stynge as it were of antes. Maligne and virulente, or behomous vlcers, dyffer but lytle, but accordynge to the quantyte in greatnes and smalnes. A lyke wyle rotten vlcers, dyffer lytle frō fylthye. Neuethelesse in this one thyng they dyffer, that sometime the rotte vlcere is ambulatyue or walkynge. And therfore this vlcere putrefactiue and ambulatyue, is not wthout a feuer, whych goeth not from hym, tll the putrefaction and ambulatiō be remoued. Wherfore, Galene called thys kynde of corrupcyue vlcere, fornicam ambulatyuam, et igne perisecum. And therfore, maligne and paysonable vlcers be cured after one manner, and lyke wyle fylthye and rotten vlcers.

The causes of maligne and behomous vlcers, are woundes, metynge the superfluities of a body full of euyl and superfluous humours, or vlcers solo wpyng euyl pustles, or corrupte dicte. A lyke wyle the causes of fylthye and rotten

kyndes of vlcers

Chy. Dyff. between and rotten vlcers

Causes of vlcers.



and may be receyued, till ye perceyue, that the venym is quenched, whyche thyng is knowen by the crassynge of the accidentes, and when the patiente feleth hym selfe to be eased.

*A digestiue.* After that the venymine is removed, the patiente muste be purged, and muste vse this digestiue. R. scrupulati of infusion, sirupe of the lucc of endiue, and of forell, asia. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of endiue, of buglosse & haulme called melissa. asia. ʒ. i. And when the patiente hath used this sirupe by the space of thre dayes, he muste take this purgation. R. of diacatholicon. ʒ. ʒ. of chosen mana. ʒ. i. Dissolue theim wth water of buglosse, and endiue, and ad dpyng of a syrupe of violetttes. ʒ. i. Furthermoze ye shall knowe that at the begynnyng, it is not good to geue a laxatiue medicyne, except it be a clister linytiue. Also ye muste beware, & ye cutte no beyne in this case, as Aesculapine teacheth.

For the ende of this Chapter, wee saye, that a wounde caused as well by styngynge or bytynge, as by the sayde cauterisation, and burnynge, must be healed wth onions and triacle. And if the patiente be in a place, where he maye not haue the sayd remedies, he shall take galyke, nuttes, rue, & shall laye vpon the bytynge, galbanum, & scabiousse, and all other attractiue thynges. Thus we end

our thyrde boke, for

the which

the

name of

God be praised.

## The fourthe

boke which treateth of vlcers & sores generally, and peticulerlye, from the head to the fote.

The first Chapter: wherin the chapters of this boke are declared.



Surgery after Cornelius Celsus, is the most auncient part of physike, whyche hath sondry partes, as we oft haue sayde: by the authoritie of Iohannetius. Amonge the which is the curation of outward vlcers, of which by the grace of God we will treat is this presente boke, & also of the diffinition of the same.

And first we say, that the cure of vlcers consisteth in. ii. thynges principally. The firste is the knowledge of those thynges that hinder the conuolung of the same. The seconde is, remouing of the sayde thynges. Touchynge the first it is conuenient to procede, after a waye of speculation, in considerynge what thynges they bene, that hynder the very conuolung, and how many causes hynder the same, & in what maner they bene contrarie, and howe they maye be knowen. As touching the second, we will procede by practise declaringe the maner of administrynge sondry remedies, as well simple as compounde accordyng to the diuersitie of the tyme and nature of the vlcers. Which. ii. thynges be sufficient for the cure of the sayde vlcers. But before we come to the curatio, we will make a cha. that shall entreate of the diffinition of vlcers, & through & knowledge of the signes, a man may attayne the true curation, for whyche euery man ought to call vpon the grace of God, fro who al knowledge procedeth.

### The. ii. Chapter.

Of the diffinition of vlcers, and of the cure of the same in general.

An

Vlcere

Causes of  
vlters.

A vlcere, after the auncient & later doctours, is a solutio of cōtinuitie, with putrefaction, & differeth frō a wound, for a wound is bloody, without putrefactiō. And Auicenne sayeth, that an vlcere, is engendred through thre thynges. The fyrste is, by apostematyon, the seconde by pustules, the thyrde by woundes p lured. In an vlcere, there ben comunely son dyre dispositiōns, whyche engendre such corruptyon, and putrefactyon, as hynder confoundynge. And therfore, Auicenne saith, that corruption is engendred in sores, of the nourysshment that is sent to the membyres, whyche membyres, whē they be weakened, can not turne the sayd nourysshment in to good blood, and so it cometh to putrefactyon. And bycause the vlcered membyre is weakened, the superfluities of other membyres, are drawe to & weake place, wherfore it is ryght profytable, to conforthe the vlcered membyre. And the best thyng that is, to conforthe the vlcered place, is to purge the inatter that hyndreth confoundynge. further moze we saye, that an vlcere is alwaye a compounde disease, but a wound is simple. Howbeit sometyme, it is sofid to be compounde also, for payne, quit ture, rottēnes, and apostematō, euill fleshe, and other, are wonte to be ioy ned wth an vlcere, and make & same a compounde dysseale, wherfore the kyndes of vlceres, as Galpabas wryt telleth, taketh theyr difference of thre thynges, chyefflye, wherby they are made and compounde, that is to say, of causes, of membyres, and of acciden tes. And for asmuch, as the differēce whych is taken of membyres, is soone known. We wil saie wth Auicenne, that the kyndes of vlcers, are compre hended in two thynges, that is to saye in causes, and accydētes. The kyndes

taken of causes, are these, behemous corruptyon, canerosyte, corrupcyon putrefaction, fistules, &c.

kyndes also are taken of accydētes, for sometime there is founde a dis tēpered vlcere, paynful, apostemous, heased, altered by the age, wth su perfluous fleshe, wth hardnesse and corrupcyon of the bone &c. A pke wse there bene vlcers of venaply confoun dyng wth a propriette vnkowen to vs. And there be holowe vlcers w one or two holes, and of those holowe vlcers some be rotten, and some full of fylth & soctyme fistulous, haupng a straitte mouth w aply depenes & hard nes rounde aboute. Of vlcers also some be ambulatyue or walkynge, some corrupue or gnawynge, some ina ligne, and some virulent. And of those corrupue vlcers, some ben rottē, wth styngynge as it were of antes. Ma ligne and virulente, or behemous vlc ers, dyffer but lytle, but accordynge to the quantyte in greatnes and smal nes. A pke wse rotten vlcers, differ lytle frō fylthye. Auertelhesle in this one thyng they dyffer, that sometime the rottē vlcere is ambulatyue or wal kynge. And therfore this vlcere putre factyue and ambulatyue, is not with out a spuer, whyche goeth not from hym, tyll the putrefaction and ambu latiō be remoued. wherfore, Galene called thys kynde of corrupue vlcera tyon, formicam ambulatyuam, et igne pectum. And therfore, maligne and popsonable vlcers be cured after one maner, and lykwyse fylthye and rot ten vlcers.

The causes of maligne and byu lent vlcers, are woundes, metynge the supfluities of a body full of euill and superfluous humours, or vlcers folo wyng euill pustles, or corrupte dicte. A pke wse the causes of fylthye and

U.iii rotten

Kyndes of  
vlters

Thy dysse  
Althow in  
and wofull  
vlters



rotten vlcres, are apostumes and ex-  
tumes to type, and caused of grosse &  
somewhat hote humours, in whiche  
also the chirurgen vied longe tyme  
mollescatyue medycines.

Holowe vlcres are for the mooste  
part engendred, of a wounde euyl cu-  
red, or of a greate apostume broken of  
it selfe, or bycause the incision was be-  
tyme final.

The causes of corrosiue vlcres, are  
harpe and colerike humours with  
adulstynge or brennyng. And therfore  
Aucenne sayeth, speakyng of the qua-  
lityte of quytture, that, which is thin  
and subtylle, is called Virus, and that  
whych is grosse and thicke, is called  
Fyth. The thynne requirerth exicatio,  
and the thicke abstercio, or skowring.  
Virus is engendred of the boylyng  
of hote humours, with the wattnes  
of the same. Fyth is engendred of su-  
perfluitie of colde & grosse humours.

Furthermore of vlcres some be w  
a spalne, some ben paynful and some  
without payne, some rounde, some  
playne, some depe haupyng many ho-  
les, & are called of Cornelius Celsus,  
chymica. Wherouer some be soft, &  
some be hard, some shelly, some there  
are in whych certeyn beyres are swol-  
len through putrefactyon, and are cal-  
led, Vlcera varicosa, & of al these kin-  
des, we will make a pttuler chapter.

The vlcres whiche engendye a  
spalne, bycause of their euyl qualy-  
ties, as Aicenne sayeth, are holow vl-  
cres, rotte, corrosiue, cakerous, pain-  
full, and the vlcres of Argromater,  
that is to saye, of a philosopher, that  
onely healed vlcres of mooste harde  
curation. Likewyse certayne vlcres  
engedye spalne, bycause of the place,  
as the vlcres whiche be nye the syn-  
nowes, chryell those which are in the  
backe, by reason of the nyghnes of the  
nake, and the vlcres whiche bene in

the former parte of the knee, bycause  
the lacertes be very synnowy, & ther-  
fore the woundes and vlcres of that  
place, doth sone enduce a spalne, and  
manye other euill accidentes, as we  
haue declared in the chappier of the  
woundes of the sayd place.

Further ye shall note that the vl-  
cres or synnowy places, maye engen-  
der thre kyndes of dycales. Fyfte yf  
the matter ascend or mount towarde  
the brayne, it engedyeth a spalne, or  
perturbatyon of reason, and yf it goo  
downe to the nether members, it wil  
cause a fluxe of bloode with quytte-  
rouse matter, whych thynge we haue  
sene to haue often chaunceth. And if it  
come to warde the partes of the mid-  
des of the bodye, it will engender a  
pleureisie.

As touchyng signes Aicenne saith,  
that the generatio of heare about the  
wounde, whiche heare before dyd fal  
awaye, is a good signe. Also whiche  
quytture, thynne, equall in colour and  
substaunce, and in lytle quantitie, is a  
signe that the vlcres wyl be easely cu-  
red. Wherfore in euery vlcere, ye may  
make pronostication, of ease or vnea-  
sy curatyon, by the consideration of the  
qualitie or quantitie of the quytture.  
It is a laudable quytture, whiche is  
engendred bi digestion through natu-  
ral heat of the medye, & therfore it must  
be whyte, not thicke & equall. Qyt-  
ture not laudable, is dyuers. Some  
is grosse & slimy, some blackish, some  
benemous, som corrosiue, & of reddish  
coloure. And therfore Aicenne sayeth  
there bene vlcres whose rootes are  
harpe, that is to saye, the humours of  
whome suche vlcres are engendred,  
are harpe, hote and bryng. Wher-  
fore through theyr harpnes they are  
wount to engendye great pttche, which  
manye tymes maketh the place to be  
vneasely cured. Likewyse there be  
some

some blcers (as the same man sayeth) from whych there groweth out citrine or yelow corruption, so that through hys heate it burneth and byteth the partes that lye about the blcere. And these blcers bene of very harde curacion. Further it chaunceth sometyme, that euill colour of bodye, as whyte, pale or yelow, accompanieth euill blcers, whych thynges signifye corrupcion of the lyuer, and corrupcion of blood sent from the lyuer to the blcered place. Also melancholike, and harde blcers of blew or blackyshe colour, are of harde curatyon. Ulcers mozeouer of blacke colour, wythout felynge, ben worst of all, bycause of their greate putrefaction. Also blcers y haue harde & skalye borders, or lippes, can not be healed except these lippes or scales be remoued w a sharpe medycine.

Good signs  
in ulcers.

The signes whiche are good in blcers, be whan after mudyfication, the borders of the lippes be whyte, & the growng of the fleshe is like the graynes of pomegranades. Also whan the quytture is whyte and not thicke, engendred by good operation of nature. And whan the blcers be touched by a bytynge medycine, they cause not so greate payne, as whan the blcer is malygne. And therfore those chyrgyrens are deceaued, whych saye that it is a good signe, when thynges absterisue wyth modyfication or bytynge, admynystrated in woundes cause pain, thynkyng that it chaunceth by the reason of good fleshe, where in very dede it cometh of y malignitie of the blcere. For good fleshe when it is touched w a bytynge medycine, causeth litle pain. And the reason why euill fleshe feleth moze the biting of the medycine, then the good fleshe, is this, namely the sensibyltye of a contrary thyng, whych is founde alway in a malygne blcere,

For paynfulnes is the felynge of a contrary thyng. Seynge then, that euill fleshe is euert paynful, therfore biting medycines by the reason of sensibyltye of the euill fleshe, necessarilye cause greate payne in euill blcers, than in blcers mudyfied from that corrupt fleshe. And therfore Auicenne sayeth thus, beware in all medycines that ye cause not payne, thesely pf there be an aposte. or euill coplesion, & grieve, ye, it is nedefull, that yeteinouie the causes whych hynder the healyng of blcers, as though he wolde saye, that bytynge medicines ought not to be admynystrated in anye paynful blcere, for y shulde adde payne vpon payne, yee, whē the blcere is apostemous, he forbyddeth the washyng wyth wyne or wyth water of alum. And these dryeng thynges are muche praised of him in dryeng of blcers, to byng on skyn, when the blcere is mudyfied, and perfectly incarnated. Furthermoze the comune practyceners do approue oure sayeng, whych do vse alum of roche burneth to bynge on skaine, and yet it causeth not greate payne, but it wold do the contrarye, pf it were applyed vpon euill fleshe. Neuertheles, pf the fleshe in the blcere be rotten, or cankerous, thē bycause it hath lytle felyng, biting medycines layed thereon shal cause lytle payne.

And note, that euill fleshe is moze sensyble and felynge, then good by accidētes, and that those bodys are moze apte to receaue curatyon of blcers, whych haue lytle superfluite w good complexion, and good bloude. But in mooste bodys, as are the bodies of women wyth chyld, of them that haue the dropse, and of children, blcers are not easely cured, because of theyr moystnes. Also blcers whych succede some dysleale, are of hard curatyon, bycause nature enforseth her selfe to

It is hard to cure  
in a painfull place

It is hard to cure  
in a painfull place



to sende the water of the fyrst disease, to the seconde, as we se dayly in the vlcers caused of the french pockes of whych we wyl make a treatise, by the grace of god, that shall be profitable to the studious reader.

Guill signes  
in vlcers.

Further concernynge vlcers in sinnowe places, whan the quytture is good, and the vlcere swelleth a litle about, it is a good signe. And the said vlcere is not ready to cause a spaline, nor perturbation of reason, nor other euill accidentes. Howbeit if the sayde vlceres swell beyonde reason, it is no good signe. Some vlcers be of euill complexion, whych must be reduced and rectified by thery contraries, for the rectification of theim, is the cause of their curation. Guill signes of vlcers, are whan they become drye with out quytture, for no reasonable cause, and when the vlcers bene swollen aboute, and the same swellynge conueryeth it selfe awaye, wythout any reasonable cause. Thys is a signe of death, because the matter is drawen into the inward parte, and by synnowes mounteth vnto the brayne, and causeth a spaline, and other euill accidentes.

Also Galene saith that when swelling hideth it selfe in vlcers and apostemes, the man dieth. Hippocrates affirmeth the same, sayinge: if swelling appeare in woundes and vlcers, and sodenly vanishe awaye withoute reasonable cause, it is mortall. When he saith wythoute reasonable cause, he meaneth excepte it be remoued wyth a resolute medicine, than it is to be feared lest a spaline shal be caused by that matter. For Hippocrates saith that a spaline in a wounde or vlcere, is mortall. And he saith moze ouer in the same place, when swellynge appeare in woundes, the patientes suffer not spaline, neyther waxe madde,

but whē they vanishe away, the saide accidentes chaunce to some men.

Nowe seynge that wee haue declared the kyndes of vlcers, accordyng to the diuersitie of causes, and accidentes, it is couenient, that we declare the thynges whych hinder the curation of the same. And fyrste ye shall knowe that there be two maner of causes, whych hynder the sayde cure, that is to saye: causes conioyncte, and causes antecedent. The causes conioyncte, be these that folowe, paynefulnes, euill complexion, aposteme, a corrupted bone, the hardnes of the lippes, supfluous fleshe, softenes, distemperatenes of the vlcere, as well in heate, as in colde, a rounde fygure of the vlcere a superficial and fistulare fygure, or some other fygure. The causes antecedentes haue euill humours in quantitie or qualitie. Further we saie, that thynges that hynder consoundynge, are of double dyfference, that is to saye: other they be of the parte of the vlcere, or of the part of thynges annexed and soynded to the same. If they be of 3 parte of the vlcere, they procure of solution of continuēcie, or of quytture, as it appeareth bi the dismission of an vlcere. The hyndraunce caused by solution of continuēcie, cometh of the figure, as roundenes, holownes, &c. The hyndraunce caused bi quytture, cometh of the substance, or of the qualite. Whē it cometh of the substance, it is by reason of the subtilenes, grossenes, swimynes, or runnyng matter. If the hyndraunce come of the qualitie, it is by cause of hys sharpenes, hys corosion, or substance by it selfe, or by accident and the fore sayd causes are numbryd with the matter conioynct.

The hyndraunce that cometh by thynges annexed to the vlcers, procedeeth of a cause materiall, or efficiente, the materiall, is bloude sent to the mem-  
ber

ber for hys nourishment, whych can not be chaunged into good nourishment, therefore hurteth the bledred place, as wel l thowwe hys euill qualittie, as through his quantittie. Whe it hynndreth throughe hys quantittie, it is by abundaunce, or insufficient quantittie, and when it hurteth by qualittie, it is through euill complexion, as coldnes, heate, moysnes, drynes, symple or compounde materiall, or not materiall. Likewyse the efficiente cause, whych hynndreth healinge of vlcers, is euill complexion of the bledred membre, whych is contrary to the natural complexion of the sayde membre.

And it is called efficient, because of hys actiue qualitties, whych are heate, and moysnes, & the sayd causes ben simple or compound, materiall, or not materiall. Further, if the hynndraunce proceedeth by thynges contrary to the vlcers, whych byngne euill disposition vnto them, eyther they be accidentes, or maladies, if thei be accidentes, they are paynefulness, & ce. If they be maladies, they be purgynge of the belly aposteme, shellye flesh, additiō of flesh corosion, putrefaction, and such other maladies, whych bene annexed to vlcers. These are they, whych hynnder the ryght curation of vlcers, as well by thynges annexed to vlcers, as by causes materiall, and efficient. The signes of the sayde thynges, shalbe knowne as it foloweth. fyrste ye shall knowe, that the bloude is to muche abundaunte in quantittie, by the nature of the patient, whych is stroung and fleshye, of redde colour, and hath full and large, and greate veines, and whe the quytture of the vlcers is bloudy. Ye shall knowe that the bloud is diminished in quantittie, by thynges contrarie to the aforesaide, that is to saye, when the bodye of the patient is leane and thynne, & when the veynes

ben smal, & emptie, and than the matter whych shulde engender flesh, is not detrued to the bledred place, and the quytture is in small quantittie.

Further ye shall knowe, that the bloode of humours sayle in qualittie, by the signes folowing. First in heat, whych is knowne by the pelowe colour of the body, of the face, of hys eyes and when the body is leane, and choletyke, then the quotture whych is sueth oute of hys vlcers, is for the moste parte pelowe, and yf the heate be to muche, so that it burneth hys humours, the quytture is of a duskye colour, somewhat blacke. And if hys humours be colde, ye may knowe it by that, that the patient is scgmatyke, pale, & whe the bledred membre is whyte, and the quytture is symple, and grosse, whyte in colour. And yf they bene drye, the membre bledred is of a duskye colour and the bodye of the patient is drye, & leane, and the quytture is thynne, like as ashes and dette, and of blacke colour.

After that we haue declared the signes, whych procede of sondry matters, accordynge to the dyuersitie of hys complexiō of the bodye, we must serche oute the cause, that hynndreth the curation of an vlcere, after the dyuersity of the euill complexiō of the bledred part. For an hote euill complexiō of the bledred place, is knowne by the rednes, inflammatyō, and outward heate of the place, and of the partes there about, & by the runnyng out of thyme quytture, haung a redde, pelowe, or grene colour. A colde complexion is knowne, by the blewnes or palenes of the membre, wyth whytnes, softnes coldnes, of the place, & by grosse, symple, and vndigested quytture, and wyth watry substaunce, without all dryng, and burnyng. The signes of an euill moyst complexion, are these. The membre is soft, and loose, and

Qualittie.

Colde.

Drye.

Hote complexiō.

Colde.

full

Signes of abundaunce of bloude.

Signes of diminutiō of bloude.



full of superfluous moisture. These  
things declare a dry complexion,  
drynes, hardnes, roughnes, and thyn-  
nes of quittance.

5172

As touchynge putrefaction, we say  
that some putrefaction is done: alrea-  
dy, & some is to be done. That whiche  
is done, is ambulatorie or walkynge,  
that whiche is to be done, continually  
styll in hys owne kinde. The signes  
of putrefaction, & shall ensue, are kno-  
wen by alteration of the membres, &  
by chaunginge the coloure of the said  
vicers, that is to saye, by the blacke,  
blewe, or greene the coloure, of the vic-  
cered membre. The signes of putre-  
faction already done, is euill colour of  
the vicerred place, and whan the sayde  
place is depriued vicerly of all felng  
though the place shuld be cut, or haue  
bytringe thynges applyed therupon,  
An vicerre ambulatorie is sone knowe  
by enlarging of the place.

Further, a rounde and fistulare figure resisteth true cureinge bycause the quisture can not issue oute, but is constrained to tarpe in the bottome of the blcers, and bicause it remapnethe in the bottome of the blcers, more the reason is, it recepueth venemies, which producerth holownes in the blcers, & weakeneth the sayd partes, & through the weakenes of the membe, the superfluities of the whole membe, bene actued to the blcered place.

In like maner the subtilnes of the  
quintessence hyndreth curation, for thou-  
ching the partes of the vlcers, it ma-  
keth a deepe holownes, throughe hys  
percynge, and through hys moisture  
it maketh the flesshe softe, & readye to  
receiue putrefaction. For thynges þat  
comme to putrefaction, haue parte of  
moistnes, which maketh them soft.

Item the grosseenes of the quitture  
hindereth curation of vlcers, because  
þ through his limmes, it cleaueth

to the poodes, and because it tarrieth so longe in the sayd vlceres, it receyvneth an euil qualitie, for that, that is touched of a rotten thyng rotteth.

Item the sharpnes of quittre, and biting, and corrosion of the same, by dryeth consolidation, because it consumeth the naturall moisture of the membre, which should be the cause to toine together the loosed partes. The bloude that is not in due quantitie, by dryeth curatio, for the abudaunce thereof choketh naturall heate, and the wante thereof caused that the vlcered membre hath not his nourishment, and nature is deceived of her purpose, because it hath not matter to engender newe flesh. Item the euill complexion of the vlcered place, letteth curation, as well by heate, as by colde-nes, as well by moisture, as by dryenes, whether it be simple or compound, materiall, or not materiall. The reason is because that when the complexion of the membre is hurt, it must needs be, that the other naturall vertues of the membre be diminished or corrupted for the complexion of the membre, is the handmaid of the natural vertues, and helpeth to turne the nourishment into the substance of the membres and conueyeth away the noysome superfluities.

Item there be some accidents which hynder curation, amonge wherofe is immoderate fluxe of bloude, by which the matter, wherof the newe fleshe should be engendred, and the spirites is taken away or diminished.

Furthermoze, pannes, weak-  
neth the hole bodie, & the blooded me-  
mbres, & causeth that the humours  
attie to the blooded place in greate  
abundance, which hindzeth the cure.  
Also an apostome, whiche is a disease  
compoude of the thynge, namelpe  
of euyl complexion, euyl composition,  
and

and solution of continuitie, hyndzeth the cure, for sondry diseases, beye and greuenature, moze then one. In lyke maner the superfluitie of harde and shaly fleshe, gendzed in the borders of the vlcers, lette the matter to be sente of nature, for the generation of fleshe in the same, for it cannot passe by the poores, no; accomplishe his naturall operation. The addition also of fleshe resisteth curation.

Moreouer softre fleshe, corozion, and putrefaction, hyndzeth curation, because that through those thynges, the matter sente of nature to engender fleshe, is altered, and so can not do his hyndelpe operation and thus the substance of the member is corrupted. These thynges before alleged, are the causes whiche hyndze the curation of vlcers.

Nowe we will briesfly speake of thynges, whiche haue vertue to take a waye p foresayde causes. fyrste, if the fygyure be fyssulare or holo we, it must bee destroyed, as it shalbe declared hereafter, in the chapter of the cure of fyssoles, and if it canne not bee, the ye muste fynde a meane, to purge the matter before it recreue euyl qualitie in the botome of the vlcers. If the sayde quisture be subtille and moyste, for rotyng and mollisping the substance of the member, ye muste proceede to the curation, with thynges desiccative, accozdyng to the greates or small moysture, of the said vlcere, that putrefaction maye be resisted, and the straunge moysture consumed.

If the quisture be grosse, and dry mye, cleuyng to the botome of the vlcers, and hyndzping the nouryshment of the place, ye muste remoue it from the vlcered partes, as well from the botome as from the borders thereof.

If the quisture be sharpe and corozive, ye muste rectifie the same, by thyn-

ges, whiche haue power to resist sharpenes and corozion. And when the blood is in to great quantitie, ye shall diminish it, by cutting a heyne, if it be in to small quantitie, ye shall yene the patient, meates of great nourishment, and that engendze good blood. If the bloode be euyl in qualitie ye muste rectifie it by thynges contrarye to the sayde qualite, as if it bee to hote, by cold thynges, if it be to moist by drye thynges. If there chaunce fluxe of blood in the vlcers, ye shall draw the same to the contrary partes by the cutting of a heyne, by ventoses and lybethynges. If ther be great paynfulnes, ye shall take awaye the cause thereof, and comforte the vlcered place. If the fleshe of the vlcers bee to soft, ye must take awaye the straunge or vmaturre moysture.

If there be superfluous fleshe, the same muste be remoued, and if it be harde and shelly, ye shall applye there vnto thynges resolutive and thynne, and if it resisteth resolution, ye muste cutte it awaye. If ther be apostematation, ye muste consume the matter by resolution, and if it be vndigested, ye muste prepare it to digestion, if the cause come by corozion, ye shal turne awaye the matter antecedente, and remoue the matter conioynete. If the member be corrupted & rotten, ye muste cutte it awaye, and if the putrefaction begin onely, ye shall respyce the same. If the vlcers be ambulatiue, ye shall remoue the euyl qualitie of the same, & resolute the straunge moysture, whiche is the cause of their ambulation or walkyng.

This doctrine sufficeth, for the accomplishment of this present chapter, which we haue comprehended as briesfly, as we coulde possible, and haue declared howe accidentes, that lette, and hynder curation in euery vlcere maye be

con-

Remoued of  
the sayde  
causes.

beginning  
of the  
cure  
in some

ad ad colura  
ad ad colura



conueniently remoued. Wherfore  
the name of god be honoured, magni-  
fied, and prayed.

**¶** The thyrde chapter, of  
the generall curation  
of blceres.



**W**e haue seene in  
the former chap-  
ter, sondry kyn-  
des of blceres, &  
the causes there-  
of, and also the  
causes that hynde  
der the curation

of the same. Nowe we wyll shew the  
let forth, the vniuersall curation of bl-  
ceres, and to begynne, we saye with  
Aulcenne, that all blcers nede desicca-  
tion, excepte in some cases, whiche we  
will declare in this chapter, as bene  
blcers caused by bryllinge, and by at-  
fection of the muscles, in whiche we  
musse procede, with mollificatione and  
digestiue remedies. For these blcers  
nede no desiccation in theyr cure.

For euery brylled blcer or wounde,  
as Aulcenne sayeth, musse nedes rotte,  
and be turned to corruption.

**¶** And note, that Aulcenne saith wel,  
that all blcers nede desiccation: howe-  
beit, it is necessarie, to make degrees  
of that desiccation, for one maner of  
desiccation, is conuenient to heale some  
blcers, and another to heale other,  
and therfore we shal obserue, touching  
the vniuersall curation of blcers, son-  
drie rules.

**¶** The fyrst is, that the wounde be  
not caused by brylling. The seconde,  
that it be not altered by the eye. The  
thyrde, that it be not verie paynfull.  
The fourth, that it be not loyned with  
an aposteme. The fyfth, that it proce-

deth not of some hote excrete. The  
syxte, that it be not euell complexioned  
by hote and drye matter. In these fore  
sayde blcers, as ye maye se by the na-  
ture of the sayde blcers, we muste  
not procede with medicines desicca-  
tiue, but rather with thynges mollify-  
catyue and digestiue, and therfore Ra-  
as sayeth, that euery one of these bl-  
cers, cometh not to perfyte gene-  
ration of fleshe, but after rottyng,  
and it is the sentence also of Aulcenne  
whiche sayeth, that we oughte to  
prepare the blcers to curation, that  
is to saye, in the begynnyng by dyge-  
stion, afterwarde by mundification,  
and incarnation, and fynallye by sig-  
lation.

To come to the principall mat-  
ter, we saye that foure intentions are  
requyred to the cure of blcers. The  
fyrste is digestion. The seconde, mun-  
dification. The thirde, incarnation.  
The fourth, consolidation.

After that good and laudable que-  
ture is engendred in blcers, ye muste  
procede no lenger with digestiue me-  
dicines, as some pgonisant chirurgi-  
ens do, and cause therby putrefaction,  
and so hynder the mundification and in-  
carnation.

The vniuersall cure of blcers,  
shalbe accomplished, by the admini-  
stration of sondrye locall medicines,  
accorpyng to the diuersitie of blcers,  
and accorpyng to the diuersitie of the  
tymes thereof, an vniuersall purgati-  
on also, and obseruation of good dyet  
presupposed.

For sometymes the blcers bene rot-  
ten, and splety, sometime corrosiue, vi-  
rulente and maligne, some bene depe, &  
holow, painefull, apostemous, some  
cleane, some vncleane, besyde other bl-  
cers of mooste harde curation with  
properties vnknewen to vs.

These thynges done, as concei-  
nyng

Cure of bl-  
ceres.

Rules to be  
observed.

nyng digestion, we saye with Gal-  
len, that in a manner in all tymes, con-  
uenient medicines for the cure of vlc-  
eres, ought to haue desiccative vertue,  
with absterſion or scouryng, bycause  
these growe in the sayd vlceres, two  
superfluities, one subtile, another  
grosse, wherfore suche remedies must  
be applyed, as haue double vertue,  
that is to saye, vertue desiccative to re-  
moue the subtilnes, and vertue ab-  
sterſiue to take away the grosse super-  
fluite.

We sayde in the former chapter,  
that when the vlceres be loyned with  
some causes whiche hynder their con-  
solidation, the sayed causes must ne-  
des be taken awaye, before we come  
to the cure. For it is not possible, that  
the vlceres shulde be well cured, except  
those thynges be remoued. The pro-  
fire of the medicines applyed in vlc-  
eres, is knowe by the effect, and ther-  
fore Auicenne sayeth, that some medi-  
cine is conueniente, and some not con-  
uenient. A conueniente medicine hur-  
teth not the bleered place, though it  
cannot sometymes produce his effect  
bycause of the euill disposition of the  
vlceres. A medicine not conueniente,  
is when it is to weak, touchyng his  
vertue and actiuitie, wherfore it is ne-  
defull sometymes, to strengthen it, ad-  
dyng therunto thinges mundificative  
and desiccative, when ye perceaue that  
it mundifyeth not sufficiently, norther  
dryeth ynough.

Furthermore, yf ye perceaue that  
the medicine inflameth the member,  
whiche thyng maye be easily knowen  
by the straunge heate, & by the rednes  
of the place, then ye shall diminish the  
strength of the medicine and quench  
the sayd inflammation. Yf ye perceaue,  
that by the application of colde thin-  
ges, the place becometh black, or dark,

or blew, then ye shall adde to the medi-  
cine, thynges that do heate, and haue  
some mollification. Yf ye perceue that  
the medicine is to mollificative, then  
ye must administer thynges haupyng  
stiptike and desiccative vertue. And for  
asmuche, as the same medicine is som-  
tyme incarnative in one body, and ab-  
sterſiue and corosive, in another, it is  
sometymes necessary, to diminish the  
corosive vertue of the medicine, or the  
desiccative vertue, accordyng to the na-  
ture or disposition of the vlcers, and  
accordyng to the complexion of the bo-  
dy. And though we haue sufficient-  
ly declared this doctrine, in the chape-  
ter of medicines incarnative, neuerthe-  
lesse, it is necessary to obserue one rule  
touchyng the administration of incar-  
natiue medicines, it is to saye, that the  
medicines be not to absterſiue, for  
though they absterſion, they would  
take awaye the newe fleshe, produce  
moisture, and therfore in this case the  
chyrurgiens are often deceaied, thyn-  
kyng that the great moysture of the  
vlcers cometh of the nature, and  
not of to great absterſion, and they  
applye thynges more absterſiue then  
afoze, and cause that the sayd vlcers  
become depe, and like to apostemous  
vlcers, and therfore the patient, whē  
a strong absterſiue medicine is admini-  
stered, feleth notable bryng.

Further more, it is necessary in the ad-  
ministration of remedies, as Auicenne  
sayeth, that ye procede with your me-  
dicine the space of thre dayes, and yf  
it worke not well then ye may iudge  
that the medicine was not conuenient  
and ye must change it.

And yf the vlceres bee rotten and  
full of corruption, for the cure thereof,  
ye shall procede after the doc-  
trine before wyrtten in the chapter  
of rotten and matterye vlceres, and



and yf they be corrosiue, maligne, and venemous, ye shall resorte to their proper chapters.

Like wise, yf they be those blceres that be called fornicosa, ye shall resorte to the chapter of fornicosa Corrosiua, and yf they be paynefull, ye shall cure them accordyng to that that is written in the chapter of apostomed wounds but if the paine be very vehement ye muste procede with mollificatiue thynges, and that swage payne, as *Avicenne* sayeth, that ye must chiefly be occupied in swaging payne, when the blceres be verie paynefull. The payne can not be swaged by thynges desiccatiue, but by mollificatiue, and though they be somewhat contrarie to blceres, neuertheles when the yre is not appeased, the place is not prepared to receaue any curation, and therfore the blcere cannot bee healed, excepte the paine be swaged.

As touchyng holowe blceres it is necessarye to procede to the cure thereof, with medicines of stronge abster-sion and desiccation, accordyng as the blceres shalbe very holow, or not.

For *Avicenne* sayeth, that when the blceres bene depe, they neede more abster-sion and desiccation, and the reason is, because that great quantitie of humours, is drawen to the place, which muste be consumed with great exiccation.

And for as muche, as in greete holowe blceres, there nedeth regenerate of fleshe, by reason of losse substance to fill the holes, it is necessarye to observe one rule, that is to saye, that ye muste in no wyse, applye an incarnatiue medicine, bycause that when incarnatiue thynges, be applied before mundification, they produce superfluous fleshe, whiche hyndreth true incarnatiue.

Furthermore *Avicenne* sayeth, that holowe blceres be some turned in to fistules, wherfore the chirurgien muste be diligent in the cure thereof. And he sayeth moreouer, that blceres whiche be nigh to sinnowes, and bee in places full of baynes, and arteries, bene apte to engendre apostemes, in fleshe partes, nigh the saide places, as are the emunctories, and the stones and moste chely, wher the body is filled with euill humours.

And therfore, it is good to purge the bodie, accordyng to the euill matter. And afterwarde ye muste procede with thynges mollificatiue, and that swage painfulness, which is commonly great in this case, by reason of the nighnes of sinnowes.

When the paine is ceased, then ye shall procede to the cure of the saide blcers, and among the convenient remedies, unguentum basilicon, of oure description is good.

Furthermore, ye muste holde this for a generall rule, that when the blceres bee in a verie sensible place, ye muste procede with lighte medicines, as muche as it is possible. And when they bee in members not sensible, ye shall procede with stronge medicines, whiche is the doctrine of *Avicenne*, whiche saith, that as a sinnowe discovered hath neede of an easy medicine, because of his great felinge, so ligamentes that growe from the bones, whiche are insensible, maye suffer stronger medicines. Wherfore we maye more surelye wooke in members of small felinge, then in members that bene very sensible. And ye maye saye, that precious members and moste necessarye, are soonest hurte, bycause of theyr great sensibilitie.

And therfore blceres and sores in synnowie places, and in inwarde members can

cannot endure a strong medicine, as is verdegrefe, and such lyke, yf they be not corrected, by the admixtion of pleasaunt, and glutinous thynges, as dragagantum. &c. The squozes that shalve putte in holowe and fistulous vlcers, muste be of meane desiccation, for you muste auoyde all vinctuose medicines, yf it be not to take a waye the sharpenes of the medicines and to swage payne. For as Galene sayeth, vlcers cannot be healed by moisture, but by desiccation.

Also ye must beware, that ye cause not paynefulnes, chiefly when the vlcers be with apostemation, and with euill complexion. We haue declared in the former chapiter as concernynge speculation, how the sayde vlcers loyned with accidentes ought to be healed, and wyl speake moze in the chapiter folowynge.

Furthermoze a good chirurgien, must consider what maner of binding is conuenient, for in some vlcers, & byndynge called incarnatiue is necessarie, and in some, the byndynge named expulsive, and sometyme ye shall nede the byndynge called retentive, and therfore ye muste not strayne the bynding to muche, for it mighte cause apostemation of the vlcers. The byndynge incarnatiue is conueniente in the armes, and in the legges, and defendeth the humoures, that they arpyue not to the vlcered place, and as we haue sayd often it is not possible, to heale an vlcere, tyll the aposteme be remoued, and of the sayde lygatures, we haue spoken sufficiently, in the booke of woundes, in a chapter properly of the same.

Furthermoze, there bee certayne vlcers in whiche ye muste applye lyquide medicines, that they maye moze easely enter vnto the botome, of whiche we wyl speake in a peculier chapter of holowe vlcers. Here ye shall obserue,

that the vlcers that bene olde and holowe, are harde to be healed, and for the moste parte they be with corruption of the bone.

For hypocrates sayeth, that in olde vlcers the bone must be taken out. &c. This Aphorisme is trewe in holowe vlcers, and in vlcers caused of colde exitures. One of the principall remedies in the cure of vlcers, is, to take awaye the causes which engender the vlcers and to comforte the place from whence the humoures come, and the vlcered place. Wherby the thyng maye be done, by purgation of the euill humours, digestion of the same, presupposed.

For a laxatiue medicine, is not conuenient for it, excepte the humours bene digested as hypocrates sayeth, we must heale digested thynges, and not moue rawe thynges. In lyke maner cutting of a hayne, sometyme auayleth to the curation of vlcers, chiefly, when the body is full of humours. Ye may apply leches, or bloodsuckers by the haynes called Demozoydales,

principally, when the vlcers bene in places nyghe to them. Finally, we haue proued that the vse of homiung is good (in those whiche do easely bo) mpte in the former tyme thus we end this present chapter.

The fourth chapter, of bitulens, cozospye and matygne vlcers.

F.iii.

W.iii.





**V**itulent, corosyue, and malignant vlcres, differ not but in the qualitie of the dymge, for they be all engendred of hote and burned matter, and therfore Auicenna saith, that the causes of malignant vlcres, are superfluities, proceeding of bodies full of vicious humours, & of euill dyete, and of euill pulles, and at the beginninge, these vlcres utter subryle and sharpe quisture, called Vitulencia, and when they malpceys augmented by corosion of humours, they are called corosyue vlcres, and when they encrease greatlye in thoyr tyme, they are called ambulatiue, and yf the malice be great so that it consume the member, they are called Lupi, or eatinge vlcres, or cankers, as we haue declared in the chapter of melancolicke apostemes.

The cure of these vlcres shalbe accomplished, by foure intentions, the fyrste is purgation of the bodye. The seconde, ordinaunce of dyete. The thyrde, remotion of the visulente and venimous matter, and of the corosion. The fourthe, is administration of sounde remedies, accordinge to the places, and accordinge to the tymes of the soresayde vlcres.

The fyrste entencion, whiche consisteth in purgation of humours, shalbe accomplished as it foloweth. Fyrst ye muste consider, whether the matter be of burned choler, or elles grosse bloude, and of euill complexion. And yf it be colerike, the matter muste be digested, with syrupe of violetes, or of roses, or with the iuice of endiue, with the water of endiue, of buglosse, of sozell, of fumiterre, and of bozage. And yf the matter be grosse bloude it muste be digested with syrupe of fu-

miterrie the lesse, with syrupe of Lupulles, or of hoppes, and with water of endiue, buglosse, and fumiterre.

After that the humours be digested, ye shall purge the bodye, as foloweth. Yf the matter be colerike, and buente, ye shall vse this purgation. R. of cassia of a lenitive electuarie. ʒ. i. of an electuarie of Psillium, of an electuarie of iuice of roses, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. ʒ. mengle them and make a small pocion, with the comune decoction.

Yf the matter haue parte of melancolye, ye shall administer this purgation. R. Diacatholicon. ʒ. i. ʒ. of an electuarie of Psillium, of the consecution of Hammech, of euery one. ʒ. ii. with the decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes, of mayden heare, of the herbes called Gallitricum, and Polutricum, of the coddes of seny and of Epitheme, make a small pocion, addyng of syrupe of violetes. ʒ. i. And when the euill matter, is grosse bloude, ye shall vse this purgation. R. of Cassia, of Diacatholicon, of euery one. ʒ. i. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. ii. with the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, make a small pocion, addyng syrupe of violetes. ʒ. i. ʒ. when ye obserue the conuenient purgations, ye obserue the commauement of Galene, whiche saith, that we muste put awaye the cause of the disease, before we canne remoue the disease it selfe. Wherfore we muste not forgette, to preferre vniuersall rules, before particuler, that the particuler operations may be ayded, by the vniuersall.

The seconde entencion is accomplished, by meates that engender good bloude, and they oughte to encline to coldnes, and moyntnes, that the subtil humours maye be engrossed, and that thoryghte theye mollesnes and coldnes, they may correct the sharpe

Charphes of humours. Lyke manner it is profytable, to obserue the thynges not naturall.

The thynde Intencion whiche consisteth in the dysenge of the venimous matter, is accomplisshed as it foloweth fyrst, after that the matter is purged by laxatiue medicynes, or by cuttinge of a veyne, whiche is conuenient in this case, yf the euyl matter be pougthy bloode, to remoue the malignitie of blcers, and also the corrosyon, and benemenes of the same, ther is no better remedye, than to applye wythin the blcers our powder of mercury, for it is of the same operation that vnguentū Egyptiacū is of, how beit vnguentū Egyptiacū causeth great payne and inflammation, about the blceres, and therfore make the blceres sometime, to resiste curation, whiche thyng this pouder doth not. And Aulceme sayth, we muste be ware, that we applye not medicynes that cause greete payne, theyself, whan ther is apostemation, and euyl complexion, for as he saythe, cure not the blcere tyll the payne be swaged, for oftentymes the rectifying of an euyl complexion, is the cause of the cure of the blceres.

The fourthe Intencion, whiche concerneth the administratio of local medicynes, shalbe perfourmed as here foloweth. fyrst, after the malignitie, corrosyon, and benemenes of the blcere, is taken awaye wyth the foresaid pouder, ye shal procede with this ointment vnder wyrtē, whiche rectifyeth the euyl complexion of the blceres, & dyseth them, and mundifyeth the with samplier incarnation. R. oyle of Roses, Vnguentū Rosati, or instede of that, Galenes ointment. Ana. .z. ii. ℥. Vnguentū Populeon, oyle of Myrtine. Ana. .z. i. of swynes grese, fresh & molten, of calues suet. Ana. .z. iii. of the leaues of plantayne, and of night-

shade, of the tender partes of byables, of the leaues and beries of myrtilles, of woodbynd, of herbe called horse-tayle, & of the herbe called knot grasse, Ana. .ii. ℥. let these thynges be scaped together, and so leaue them the space of a daye, and afterwarde sethe them a lytell, and strayne them, and putte to the straynyng of lxtarge of golde and syluer. Ana. .z. i. of Myrium. .z. x. of terra sigillata, of ceruse. Ana. .z. vi. set them on the fyre agayne, and let them seathe together, tyl the colour become blacke, and afterwarde wyth sufficent whyte waxe, make an ointment, addyng of cleare Cerebentyne. .z. i. of turis preparate. .z. ℥. of Caphoze. gr. iii. Item to the same Intencion, this vnguentū folowynge is comendable. R. oyle of roses. .z. vi. oyle of violettēs .z. liii. of calues suet. .z. iii. of the luyte of plantayne, and nyghtshade. Ana. .z. ii. let them se the all, tyl the luyte be consumed, then strayne them, and put to the straynyng, of whyte waxe. .z. ℥. of ceruse. .z. x. of lxtarge of gold & syluer. Ana. .z. i. of turis preparate. .z. iii. of caphoze brayed accordyng to arte. .z. ℥. mengle them, and spyrre them about, in a moister of leade, the space of two houres. Also vnguentū Album Caphozatum, and vnguentū ceruse, and vnguentū Cetrifarmacon, are conuenient in this case.

Here note, that yf the medycyne be verie hote in the blceres, as in the first conde or thynde degree, it is suspected, bycause that after hys operation, it leaueh an euyl complexion in the blceres, and therfore oure ointment de Myrio wyrtē in the booke of wooddes, hathe a prerogatiue heren, bycause it is not so hote, and is mundifycative, and incarnatiue, and of hys nature remoueth the malignitie of blceres. After that the malignitie is remoued, it is good to washe the place

℥ iiii wyth

Ointment.

Another ointment.



wyth water, sodden wyth alume, or wyth this decoction. ℞. of water of plārayn, of water of roses. ana. ʒ. iiii. of floures of pomegranades, of mytill, of roses, of eury one a lytle, of mylde bolanes cyrryne. ʒ. ii. of roche alume. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of terra sigillata. ʒ. iiii. of al ꝑ saunders. Ana. ʒ. i. of water of endur, ʒ. ii. of hony of roses. ʒ. i. boyle thises sayde thynges tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and then strayne them. This decoction herin is ryght conuenient, and ye must washe the wounde therewith, thre or foure tymes a daye.

Aulcenne saythe, that corrosiue blc-  
ers be best cured with thynges that becolde and styptke, as are ꝑ floures of pomegranades and roses, a lyke. Item it is good to applye smal pieces of leade, in corrosiue blcers, & yf they be made with a lytle quych syluer, they shalbe of better operatio. Moreover, this playster is auaylable, in maligne & decepuable blcers. ℞. of a dogges courde that eteth bones, well brayed and serced, ʒ. iiii. of the floure of lentil-les. ʒ. ii. of beane floure. ʒ. i. of terra sigillata, of bole armenie. Ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of ceruse, and llarge, Ana. ʒ. x. putte the sayd thynges in the mylke of a goate, or a cowe, in which ye haue quenched burning peres of yron, let them on ꝑ fyre, and make a solide playster. This oyntment is maruelous good, to rectifie all blcers, and to take awaye the corrosyon of the same.

And that the Chirurgiengs may be moze certen, touchyng the administra-  
tion of the forsayd thynges, we wyl declare the maner of applyeng ꝑ same, whych is very profitable in this case. And fyrs ye must applye oure poudre of mercurye, leauyng it a day or moze vpon the blcere, tyll ye perceaue that the venemmes is bettere remoued, whiche thyng maye be knowen, by chaungynge of the gnyture, and ge-

neration of good fleshe, and mytiga-  
tion of payne and malignyrie. Also whan ye touche or washe the blcers, the patient fealeth not so great payne as before, for we haue often proued that euyl fleshe, causeth greater payne than good, as we haue declared afore.

After that the blcers be mundified, ye shall procede wyth vnguentum de Admo, & wyth the forsayd poudre, mengled ther wyth. After two dayes, ye shall procede wyth vnguentum de Admo, and wyth lynte, put into the blcere, and than ye shall washe the blcers wyth the forsayd waters, & wyse a daye, puttyng in the lynte, and the sayd oyntment, vntyl ye attayne to a perfyte cure. The maner of washyng the blcers is, that incontinent after ye haue washed them, ye wype them wyth a softe clouth, and for the wyth putte in the lynte, and ley the oyntment therupon. Wyth these forsayd thynges we haue healed many. And this present chapytre, for his excellency, maye be called the golden chapytre. And yf perchance, the blcers through their malignitie and corrosyon be ambulatiue, ye shall resorte to the chapytre of soymica corrosiua, et ambulatiua, yf ther be anye eschare in the sayde blcers, ye shal procure the sal therof, wyth vnguentum Egyptiacum, after the description of Aulcenne, whose proprieties to conserue good fleshe, and to consume euyl. And moreover wyth freshe butter, and swynes grese. Other remedies I passe ouer, for I thynke no profit to be in them. Thus we ende this present chapytre.

**The fyfth chapytre of ro-  
ten and fylthie blcers,  
and of the curation  
therof,**

As aun:

A playster  
of a dogges  
courde.

Of rotten  
fleshe  
of  
the  
face.



An ancient doctours  
saye, rotten and fylthie  
ulceres, dyffer not but  
in quantytle, and ther-  
fore, whan grosse, and  
synkyng corruptions  
be multiplied in blcers, they be called  
forddida, or fylthie, but yf the mater en-  
creaseth in malice, so that it corrupteth  
and moystifyeth the membre, it is na-  
med putridum, or rotten, and it is  
known, theyfelve, whan synkyng  
fumes, and greate, venemenes, ascen-  
de thefcome, and therfore the sayde  
rotten blceres, as Auicenne sayth, for  
the most parte are wyth feuers. And  
herin rotten and fylthie blceres differ,  
for rotten blceres, are wyth feuers, &  
fylthie are wythout feuers. Item yf  
wyth maliciousnes, they ben ambu-  
lative, they ben of the kynde of the A-  
posteime called esthiomenos, and muste  
be cured, wyth cure of esthiomenos,  
or of a canker. The cause of these bl-  
ceres are, corrupte, and venemouse  
humours, whyche soue recreaue in la-  
mination, and venemenes, and therfore  
ben of harde curation.

Cure.

The cure of them, consisteth in the  
obseruation of thre intentions, the  
first is ordinaunce of diete, the second  
to purge the euill matter, the thyrde  
to rote out the blceres wyth local me-  
dicynes. The fyrste is accomplished,  
by the administratio of meates, whi-  
che gender good bloude, as it is wyrt-  
ten in the chapytre of colde Apos-  
tomes, and by this he must vse meates,  
inclynynge to heate, as mutton, hen-  
nes, byrdes of yf woode, rather roasted  
than boyled. Also he may vse borage,  
perceley, nepte, sodden wyth the for-  
sayde thynges. Item ye maye geue  
the patient, potage made of strayned  
whyte breade, wyth the brothe of the  
for sayde fleshe or made wyth ryce.  
Also in thys case, a potage is conue-

nient made of borage buglosse, and o-  
ther good herbes, wyth the brothe of  
a henne, or of mutton. And whan the  
patient is wythout feuers, ye maye  
geue hym wyne of good odoure, mo-  
derately delayed, wyth sodden mas-  
ter, for it engendzethe good bloude,  
whyche is nedefull in the cure of bl-  
ceres.

The seconde intention whych con-  
sisteth in euacuation of the bodye, is  
accomplished by digestyon of the hu-  
mours, and in purgynge them whan  
they be digested, with conuenient me-  
dicyne. Rotten and fylthie blceres, are  
caused of grosse and rotten humours,  
whyche muste be digested with thys  
digestiue folowynge, whyche pur-  
fiethe and thynneth grosse bloude. R.  
of syrupe of sumiterre, of the fyrre  
of endiue, or in the stede thereof of lu-  
pales or hoppers, of syrupe of byne.  
Digestiue.  
gre symple, Ana. 3. i. of the waters of  
sumpterre, hoppers, and endiue, Ana.  
3. i. after that the patient hath vbled  
thys digestiue by the space of seuen  
dayes, he shalbe purged wyth thys  
purgation. R. of diacatholicon. 3. bi. of  
cassia. 3. 6. of diaphinicon. 3. 4. make  
a lytle potion, wyth the comen deco-  
ction, and whan the blcere is ambula-  
tiue, and rotten, ye must geue the pa-  
tient purgation. R. diacatholicon. 3. bi.  
of the confection of hamech. 3. 4.  
diaphinicon. 3. iii. wyth the decoction of  
cordiall flours and frutes, make a  
short potion, addyng of syrupe of vio-  
lettes. 3. i. 6. Item the patient must,  
sometymes take pylls of sumiterre  
and the pylls called aggregatiue.  
One purgation sufficethe not in thys  
case, bycause the matter is grosse, and  
resisteth the medicyne, but ye must  
renewe it often.

Digestiue.

Purgation

The thyrde intention, whyche con-  
sisteth in the administratio of local  
medicynes, is thus accomplished.

First



For the whan the blceres ben fylthie,  
 therreis nothyng better than to muni-  
 difye them from fylthe, and from cor-  
 rupted fleſhe wyth unguentum E-  
 gyptiacum, mingled wyth unguen-  
 tum Apoſtolozum, or wyth the oyn-  
 ment called Ceraſſon, or ſymply wyth  
 unguentum Egyptiacum. And yf the  
 ſayde blcere be hollowe, for the muni-  
 dification thereof, ye ſhall waſhe it  
 wyth lye, in whych is put a lytle of  
 Unguentum Egyptiacum melted.  
 And yf the patient be of a tender com-  
 plexion, or yf the blceres ben in ſyn-  
 nowie places, lette them be waſhed  
 wyth this collyrie. Is. of barbouris  
 lye. .iij. pounde of mercury. .z. ii. of  
 honye of Roſes. .z. .v. mengle them to-  
 gether, and ſtyce the about. Ye ſhal  
 put this collyrie in to the hollowe bl-  
 cers, wyth a ſpyngge, for it is of the  
 ſame operation as unguentū Egp-  
 tiacum is, and that wythout payne.  
 And yf the blcere be rotten, ye ſhal re-  
 moue the putrefaction wyth unguen-  
 tum Egyptiacum, and if ye put to the  
 ſayde oynment, lye made wyth the  
 decoction of luyneſ, it ſhalbe the  
 beſter in effecte, for Auicenne ſaythe,  
 that it correteth oute all cancreuſe bl-  
 cers.

And yf the sayde putrefaction, can  
not be taken awaye wpyth the foresayd  
remedyes, than resorte to the chapytre  
of a cancrena, and of askakylllos, and  
yf the blicere be ambidatiue, wpyth  
great putrefaction, ye shall resorte to  
the chapytre of Cthiomenos. After  
that the place is mundified from the  
fylthe, and cruyl fleshe, whyche maye  
be knowen by good quytture, and by  
the growyng of good fleshe, ye shall  
prouide a certayne space wpyth thys  
mudificatiue. Is. of oyle of roses stray  
ned. .x.ii. of cleere cerebétyne. .x.iii. of the  
wyrt of smallage, plátayne, & worm  
wood. Itha. .x.iii. let them seche tyll the

luyces be consumed, than straguer the,  
and add to the stragynge, of barley  
floure wel baulted, draimnes syre, of  
the floure of luyues .3. lii. of carroc-  
le. 3. i. l.

And whā the place is perfyty mū-  
dified, for incarnation of the same, ye  
shal putte to the mundificatiue a lytle  
myrr, frankencense, pauerdinis, and  
flourdeleyce. Item to the same inten-  
tion, thys collyrie is auaylable. R. a  
qua vite. ʒ. ii. of myrrhe, of aloes ana.  
ʒ. ii. ʒ. frankensens. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Saffran.  
) ʒ. i. of pauerdinis, & sarcocolle. Ana.  
ʒ. i. ʒ. megle the together. Thys colly-  
rie must be applied, thre or foure ty-  
mes a day. In lyke maner for thys in-  
fectiō, ye maye applye ʒ bnguetam de  
Mino, in the chapytre of the broken  
scul, & whā the place is wel incarnate,  
for sigillariō, ye must washe the place  
wyth wyne of the decoction of roses,  
wyth alum, & hony of roses or wyth  
eye made with the decoction of roses,  
and of alum, or of hony of roses, and  
whā ye haue washed ʒ place, ye must  
put vpon it continually thys powder.  
R. roche alumē brent. ʒ. iii. of myroba-  
lane cytryne, of floures of pomegra-  
nades. Ana. ʒ. i. terra sigillata. ʒ. i. ʒ. me-  
gle the together. This doctryne shal  
suffice, for thys present chapytre. ʒc.

**¶ The syre chapytre, of holowe blac-  
res, and of the cure thereof.**

**H**olwe bleeres for the moste parte are engendred of exultures & aposte. which are prymitted to come to ourt great maturation, and chiefy the said bleeres are in the borom of the members. They ben also engendred often tynes of apostemation of woundes, caused in sinne woe places, and of thoſe bleeres, some procede of hote

hote matter, & some of colde, and for the cure thereof, we wyll assygne but one intention, (vniuersall purgation, and obseruation of Diete presupposed, as it is declared in the former chap.) that is to saye application of local medicines. fyyst for the cure of thes blceres, ther nedeth greate exiccatis, and great mundification, and moored aer it is necessarye, to gyue the patient meates of grete nourishemēt, in good quantitie, that good blood may be engendred, & that the holes may be fylled by, & therfore ye must consider, whether the blcere be with corruption of the bones, for yf the corrupted bones be not remoued, the blcere can not be healed. Also the membre must be situated, that the mouthe of the blcere be downeward, and yf the blcers be so corrupted, that ther is no hope of healing, than ye must cut the wysele, so that no hole wnes be left, yf it be possible, nor beyne arteries or synowes touched. For yf ye can not procede, except ye touche y same, it is better to cast liquours into y holownes of the blcere, as Arnald de villa nona sayth, that holowr blceres can not be healed but wth sharpe liquours, cast into them wth a syringe.

And forasmuch, as there are loyned in the sayd blcers, certayne accidentes as payn, Aposteme, & euill complexion, it is nedefull to remoue the same, before ye procede to y cure. For it is not possible, to come to a perfy cure, except the accidentes be remoued. And therfore Auicenne sayth, whā an Aposteme is loyned wth paynfulnes, to an blcere, than ye shall not washe the blcere wth wyne, nor wth yre, nor wth se water, as though he wolde say, ther is nocuratis of blcers without remouyng of accidentes.

Furthermoze, to retourne to oure pourpose, holow blcers are mundified

wyth lotions made of yre, hony of roses, roch alumē. And also se water, is comended of Auicenne in this case, & lyke wyse water of alumē, and hony of roses, is good to drye y fyse, and to defende the matter antecedent, that it aryue not to the soze place. And yf thes mundifications be not sufficient, ye must washe the place wth the collyrie in the former chapitre ordeyned, for it is of good operatis, and causeth no payne. And yf ye perceaue that by thes meanes, the blceres ca not be mundified, thā applye vnguentū Egyptianū, of our descriptiō, which ye must dissolue in barbouris yre, w a lytle hony of roses, & cast it in to y said blcers, wth a syringe. After the place is mundified, which thyng is knowen by the good quytture, ye must forbeare al biting and scouryng thynges, & washe the place w this decoction. ℞. of barley water. li. ℥. of hony of roses. ʒ. iiii. let them seeth a lytyll, & vse thereof by the space of. vi. dayes, washyng y blcers two or thre tymes a daye, & thā procede wth a medicine incarnatiue, wthout biting, for Auicenne sayth, that fleshe must not be engendred in blceres tyll they be clenched. We were wote in this case to vse this yguour for incarnation. ℞. of barley water. li. i. of hony of roses. ʒ. iiii. of sarcocolle. ʒ. ii. of myrthe, of frankincense, Ana. ʒ. i. of odoriferous wyne. ʒ. vi. let the boye leal together, tyll the thynde part be consumed.

We haue often declared the medicines that engender fleshe, & will make therof a proper cha. wherūto ye shall resorte, but for a more certen doctryne, we wyll descreybe one except conuenient in this case. ℞. of clere terdentyne. ʒ. ii. of hony of roses. ʒ. i. of sarcocolle. ʒ. iiii. of sythe glue, of dragagard. Ana. ʒ. i. of Antymonium burned, of burned lead. ana. ʒ. i. ℥. of the wyne of citraury ʒ. ii.

221016  
30740 20  
11017010

Incarnas  
tue.



3.ii.oz of the poudre therof. 3.iii. of barley flour well bulked. 3. i. 5. of Saf. fran. ) .i. lette the recebentyne bi sodden a lytle wyth honye of roses, than mengle them all together. Thys oynmente shoptely incarneth all blceres.

Note here that it is good, to applie defrinsyues aboute the blceres, wyrtten in the chapytre of the woundes of the bone called Adiantorium, for it conforteth the membre, and defendeth the matter antecedent, to arriue vnto the soze place. Item ye maye conuenientlye adde hereunto in all tymes, Unguentum de Vnio, wyrtten in the ende of the chapytre of the cure of the sculle.

For sigillation ye shall procede, as is wyrtten in the former chapytre. Finallye ye ought to knowe that in thys case, that maner of byndyng is necessarye, whereof we haue spoken in the boke of woundes to whyche chapytre ye shall resorte. &c.

**The. bli. Chapytre, of blceres of harde curation, hauynge an euill propriete to vs unknowen, wythe the cures therof.**

Of blceres  
of harde  
curation.



**A** Quene wytnes, seche, there is a kynde of blceres, which haue an euill and hydde propriete, and bycause we haue declared the causes and sygnes therof, in the generall chapytre of blceres, we wyll vse the fewer wordes in thys present chapytre. The curation of them (vniuersall purgation, and obseruation of diete presupposed) shalbe accomplished, by the administration of sondye re-

medies, accoꝝdyng to the tymes, and places of the sayde blceres. First, bycause we haue often spoken, of the accidentes of all euill blceres, we wil now onely speake of paynfulnes, for in some blceres ther is beheiment grefe, so that it causethe euill accidentes, and sometymes bynygeth the patiente to deathe, wherfore yf there be beheiment grefe, than ye shall applye thynges aboute the blcer that be stupefactiue, as a playster made of the leaues of whyte pople, and of henbane, wrapped in wete cloutes, and putte vnder hote ymbres, and afterwarde stampe them, and strayne them, and adde oyle of Roses Dm. pharyne, and vnguentum Populeon, and make a playstere wyth a lytle ware.

playster  
stupefacti  
ue.

Item to thys intentio vse the oynmente folowynge. R. the leaues of mallores, and of henbane, Ana. .ii. li. sette them in water, and afterwarde stampe them, and strayne them, and adde vnto them of oyle of Senuphar, oyle of poppe, as muche as shall suffice, set them on the fyre agayne, and make an oynmente addynge of Philonium Persicum. 3. vi. Item vse this recepte. R. oyle of Popie, oyle of Camomyle, oyle of Violettes. Ana. 3. i. of whyte ware. 3. vi. make a lymment at the fyre, addynge of womans mylke. 3. 5. of opiu. ) .i. of Saf. fran. 3. i. the yolke of an Egge, and styre them aboute in a mortar of leade, the space of an houre. If the difficultie of healynge, seme to procede thow roughe the euill complexion of the blcered parte, ye muste consider whether the sayde complexion be hote, or colde, materiall, or ymateriall, yf it be hote, lette it be cured wyth local medicynes, and that haue vertue to cole, as vnguentu de cerusa. A collyre made with water of roses, & platayne, and wyth

with whete syf withoute optum, is of good operation. Further the difficultye of healyng, chaunceth of the qualyte, or qualyte of bloode, if it be in quantyie, it is either superfluous, or diminished, yf it be in qualitie, it is in complexion hote, or colde, moist, or drye. &c. If the bloode be superfluous, the cure is accomplished with slender diete, and with cutting of a veyne, & by administration of blood suckers.

If the bloode be diminished, ye shall remedye it with grosse dyete, of good suppe, and by drawyng nourishment to the vlcered place, by rubbings, vnctions, and fomentations, and suche fomentacions, that swage payne, so contynuyng, tyll the member waxe redde, and begynne to swell. If the blood be of an yll qualyte, as of a hote materiyall complexion, let the hote matter be purged, yf it be thynne, with rubarbs, Myrobalanes, Tamarindes, pulpe cassie, with water or wyne of pomegranades, made after the manner of iuleb. &c. And yf nede be, let the matter be purged, with the wyce of roses, plisyo, or sebede. &c. If the matter be grosse throughe aduision, let it be purged with a lectuari lenitive of hamych, dyasene, cassia, strengthened with sene, pillulis indis. &c.

Note that hote matter being subtil, must be digested before purgation, with sirupe of roses, endyue, bynaryge simple, occisaccarū, sirupe of bioles, with waters of endyue, byoletes, sozel, or other lyke. If the matter be grosse throughe aduision it must be digested with a sirupe of apples, of buglosse, of hoppes, with a iulep of biolettes, of sumptterre, or other suche.

Here ye shall note thys one thyng, & in eatyng & drynkyng, & in other thynges not naturall, ye kepe a proportio, according to the default in these, & other complexions, whych are found with an

vlcere. If there chaunce a steuer in the vlcers, so much more ye shall encrease the fore sayd thynges in the degree of coldnes, or dimynish the same, as the steuer shall seme stronger or weaker. If the blood be of a hote complexion simple or compounde without matter the fore sayd dygestiues shall onely suffice without purgation. If it be a colde complexion & material, the let the matter be purged. If it be legimatyke, with aloes, agarike, polipody, turbithe, electuary de dactylis, pillule de hiera, pillule cochyne, or other lyke, alway directyng the matter with sirupe de bisantia, with oximel, & sirupe of bynaryge compounde with honey of roses with waters of fenel, boyage, smallage, maioran, mint, wormwood, or other such. These thynges one after another, are good in an euil colde complexion not material, without purgation. Lyke curacion shall be in colde matter moyste & material, but if the complexion be moyste without matter, onely digestiues are conuenient, but if the complexion be drye & material, the matter must be purged, & the members engendre flame rectified. If it be not material the cure shall be with hote & moyste thynges. Whereto we haue spoken of the cure of euil blood. Furthermore we saide the roundnes of vlcers, hindreth curacion, wherfore the chirurgien shall reduce it from a rounde vlcer, to a long vlcer, with an hore yron, or with a cauterye medicine, briefly it is a generall rule, in the cure of these vlcers, & yf the difficultye of their curacion, do consist in yll blood, that then, ye minister meate whiche engendreth good blood, contrary to that, that hindreth the cure. If the cause be in slender nourishment, the bloode shall be multiplied, by dyscontinye the waye with good meates. But yf the cause be mollification thowte spletye matter, than it shall be

Y. healed



healed with the cure of a fylthys and softe vlcere. If superfluous dry-  
ing be the cause, so that it be not a fy-  
stulous vlcere, it shall be cured with  
moyst thyngs, and herevi it auapleth  
much as Auicene sayeth, to perfume  
the vlcered place, with some thyng  
of gentle moysture, and by admy-  
stryng medycynes of lytle exiccatyon  
or drying, and therfore Auicene saith,  
perchaunce it is good, to admystrye  
cloutes dypped in watme water. If  
some cankerouse corruptio be the cause  
of dyfficultye, then cure that accidente  
as it is sayde in the cure of a canker.  
If the cause of a fylthys be the cause, re-  
sofye to the cure of a fylthys. For the  
remouynge of other causes, that let-  
teth the curatyon of vlcers resofye to the  
second chapyter of this presente booke.

Ointment.

Nowe I will begynne to declare  
certaine remedyes, as I promised a-  
foze. And to speake generally of oint-  
mentes whyche helpe vlcers that ben  
harde to cure, these ben they. fyrst. R.  
of oyle myrtine, of oyle of roses ompha-  
cne. an. .v. of goates suet, of calues  
suet. an. .v. of plantayne leaues, of  
woodbynde, of the tender partes of  
brymles, of the leaues and graynes  
of myrtles, of the leaues of wyde o-  
lyues of the herbe called Hysopale  
an. .v. of Hypocistidos. .v. two so-  
wet pomegranades, of the herbe cal-  
led alleluia, of sozell, an. .v. of vn-  
guentum populeon, oyle of roses com-  
plete. an. .v. Stamp all these fore-  
sayde thynges together, and let them  
seth with a cyathe of water of plan-  
tayne, and as moche of water of Ro-  
ses, tyll the waters be consumed, the  
strayn them, & let the lyquor vpon the  
fyre agayne, & put theruntoof ceruse  
an. .v. of Lytarge of gold and syluer. an.  
an. .v. of myrrum. .v. of bole armenye,  
terra spigillata. an. .v. Let them seth  
with a softe fyre, and styre them the

space of two houres, the increase the  
fyre, and lette them leeth agayne, tyll  
they become verie blacke in colour,  
addynge in the ende as muche whyte  
ware as shal suffice. This ointment  
is of greete efficacite in all vlcers  
of harde curatyon. An other of grea-  
ter dyeng. R. of oyle omphacne,  
& oyle Myrtine. an. .v. of shepes  
talowe, calues talowe, and goates  
talowe. an. .v. of swynes grese mel-  
ted. .v. of the ruyce of plantayne,  
Argythade, and housleke an. .v. of  
Roche alume, of Lyne thre ty-  
mes quenched in water and washed,  
an. .v. of floures & ryndes of pome-  
granades, of Myrobales cytryne  
an. .v. Verdegrese. .v. v. lyndes  
of yron. .v. of Sarcocolle. .v. Stamp  
these foresayde thynges and leaue  
them so together the space of a daye,  
and then boyle them in water of plan-  
tayne, and afterwarde strayne them  
and take that, that is strayed and  
sette it on the fyre, and putte therun-  
to a sufficient quantite of whyte ware,  
and make a softe ointment, addinge  
of lytarge of golde and syluer. an. .v.  
of crusa. .v. of burned leade, of lyndes  
of yron an. .v. of antimoniu  
an. .v. of quickslyuet quenched. .v. when  
these thynges are added therunto, ye  
shall putte them in a mortar of mar-  
ble, and styre then aboute the space  
of an houre, addynge in the ende of  
Camphore brayed. .v. This oint-  
ment is desiccative, and of great ef-  
ficacite, in venomous, maligne, and  
corosyue vlcers, whyche bene harde  
to be healed, for it dryeth the straying  
moysture, whyche hyndreth consol-  
datyon, and generally these two oint-  
mentes bene good in all kindes of vl-  
cers before wyrtten.

After that ye haue admystryed our  
poudre, whych remoueth euill fleshe,  
it is good also to wash the place some  
tymes

tymes wth water of Alume, & with colde and styppike thynges, as bene roses with the floures of pomegranades, and plantayne. We haue onely declared those remedies, whyche we haue proued. Thus we end thys chapter.

**The. viii. Chapter of fistules, and of the cure thereof.**

A fistule.



Fistule, after the doctrine of Auicenne, is a hollowe vlcere, hauynge a lyttle mouth, & depe in the botto- come, wth hard flesch, copal- sing the same. And there be four kyn- des thereof. The first is called fleshy, and groweth in fleshye places, the se- cond is called a synnowye fistule, and groweth in synnowye places, & thyr- d is that whych is engendryd in a place full of arteries and veynes, the fourth is called boony, whych beginneth in a bone. Of these some grow in the regi- on of the spiritual meimbrs, as in the breste, and some in the heade, & there is ioyned to them the corruptio of the boone, and they be called talpe.

Kindes of fistules.

Some are engendryd in the fatwes, some in the bealy, and some in the cor- ner of the eye, and some in the funda- met, and some in the ioyntes, whyche be of most hard curation, as Salicete wytnesseth, sayng: the fistula & goeth to some of the rybbes, or spondilles, or to some ioynt, is euer suspected of euill termination. The fistules that growe in fleshy places, though they haue manye holes, be not so harde to be healed. Howbeit they be of the worst curation, bicause they are hidde and depe. Item the fistule whyche is

in noble meimbrs, or nye to them, & pearceth vnto the inwarde parte, as in the breste, in the bealy, or in the blader is daungerous, and byngeth oft the patient to death.

The cure of fistules is accom- plished by foure intentions, of whyche the fyrst is ordinaunce of diete, the se- conde vniuersal euacuation, the third is confortation of the meimbrs, the fourth is administration of conueni- ent medicines, accordyng to the times and places of the fistule.

The cure.

The first shalbe accomplished, by the administration of suche meates, as in substance, or qualite, are contrarie to the causes whych hynder consolidati- on, wherof we haue spoken in the for- mer chapters.

The second shal be accomplished by & administration of a laxatiue me- dicine accordyng to the euil humours (a digestion of the sayd humours pre- supposed) wherof we haue spoken, in the Chapter of venemous and coro- syue vlters, and in the boke of aposte- mes. The thyrde intention whyche concerneth confortyng of the inner meimbrs shalbe accomplished, by ad- ministration of certayne potions in thys case conuenient, whyche we haue ordeyned in the chapter of woundes, that perce into the breste, & in the cha- pter of a fall or stumblynge, wherun- to ye shall resorte.

The fourth intention whych con- cerneth the administratio of local me- dicynes shalbe accomplished by thynges that haue vertue to enlarge the mouth of the fistula, vnto the bottome of the same. And after that the mouth is enlarged, ye muste mortifie & place and remoue the hardnes, whyche is in the bottome, and in the lypes.

Whyche when it is remoued, ye shall procede wth a mundificatiue Me- dycyn, and after mundification, ye

Y. ii. muste



muske incarnate, and seale vp the bl-  
cere, and make a good cicatrice.

Toucheinge the enlarginge of the  
mouth of fistules, ther is no better re-  
medy, then to cauterise the place, or to  
cutte awaye the corruption vnto the  
botome, so that it maye be done w<sup>th</sup>  
out hurt of the veynes and arteries.

Ye may also enlarge the place, w<sup>th</sup>  
trosciske de minio of oure description,  
or w<sup>th</sup> vnguentū, egyptiacū, w<sup>th</sup> a  
lytle arsenicke of oure description, or  
w<sup>th</sup> our pouder of mercury, or some  
other sharpe lotion, whereof we w<sup>ill</sup>  
speake in oure Antidotarpe moze at  
large. Some commaunde to enlarge  
the mouthe of the fistule, w<sup>th</sup> a tence  
of gentiane, of dytanpe, of byronpe, or  
of dragons, or w<sup>th</sup> a tent of a sponge  
leupng them w<sup>th</sup>in the mouth, halfe  
a day, and after that the place is moz-  
tified and enlarged, ye shall mundify  
it w<sup>th</sup> thys Mundificatpue. R. of  
terebentine washed w<sup>th</sup> Aqua vite. ʒ.iii.  
of honye of roses straped. ʒ.i. ʒ. of  
aristologia rotunda. ʒ.ii. of the floure  
of lupines. ʒ. ʒ. of the ruce of smalage  
of the iuice of houndes tongu. aña. ʒ.  
vi. sethe the terebentine and the iuices  
w<sup>th</sup> the honye of roses, til halfe be co-  
sumed, and afterwarde put thereto the  
other thynges, and apply them w<sup>th</sup>-  
in the fistula.

And note, that if ye adde vnto this  
mundificatpue, a lytle of myrr, of sar-  
cocol, of paucedmis, & of flouredelice  
it shall be very expedient for incarna-  
tion of fistules, putting onely some of  
the sayde incarnatpue, vpon the sente  
lyke maner to incarne fistules with a  
lytle desiccation and confortyng of the  
place, wee haue founde thys collectpe  
most available. ʒ. of aqua vite. ʒ.ii. of  
malucepe. ʒ.i. of honye of roses. ʒ. x. of  
myrr & paucedis brayed. aña. ʒ.ii. of  
sarcocolle, of aloes epatpke. aña. ʒ. i. ʒ.  
Mengle them al together, & let them

sethe a lytle. Opmntes conueniēt  
for thys intentio, & whych may be ap-  
plyed in al times, bene these. Ungū. Ointmēt  
basilicum magistrale, of our descripti  
on. Ungū de unio, noted in the cha-  
pter of a broken skull, & like w<sup>th</sup>le dia-  
quilon magistrale in our antidotarpe  
mentioned. Item we haue founde co-  
ueniente for the dryinge of fistules, a  
plaster made of goats donge, w<sup>th</sup>  
beane flour, sodden wyne called sapa,  
& other wyne, and barbers lye. Item  
lotions conueniente in thys case, are  
these that folow. R. lye made with as-  
shes of vyne or figge tre braunches, or  
of barbers lye, w<sup>th</sup> a sufficient qua-  
ntity of honye of roses, & roch alumne, let  
them seethe a lytle. Item. R. of the  
sayd decoction. ʒ. ii. of pouder of mer-  
cury of our description. ʒ. ʒ. mengle the  
together. Thys lotion must be couey-  
ed in w<sup>th</sup> a sirupe, that it may worke in  
the botome of ʒ fistule, for it purgeth  
the superfluitie, & catche awaye euill  
flesh in short time, & causeth not great  
payne. And we haue oftē sōdyed rot-  
ten symowes frō the hole partes, w<sup>th</sup>  
this lotion applied vpon the part. Item  
thys lotion folowng, is good to  
mūdif old & hard blcers. R. Ungū.  
egyptiacū. ʒ. ʒ. of mercury sublimate.  
ʒ. ʒ. of lye. ʒ. iii. of water of roses. ʒ. ii.  
of arsenick. ʒ. i. of water of plātain. ʒ.  
iii. sethe these thinges together til the  
third part be consumed, & apply it w<sup>th</sup>  
a syng, for it mortifieth all fistules,  
applied. ii. or thre tymes in the blcers  
Item trosciscus de minio aforesayde &  
these that folowe are of greate effica-  
cye. ʒ. of sublimate well pounded. ʒ. ʒ.  
ʒ. of the myddes of breade vnbaken  
and well leuened. ʒ. iii. of Spium. ʒ.  
x. mengle the sayd thynges together,  
w<sup>th</sup> a lytle Rose water, & make tro-  
ciskes accordyng to the fashon and  
fourme of tentes, and drye them vpon  
a tyle, and kepe them to pour vse.

foz

Mundifica  
tue.Lotions for  
fistulesA lotion for  
old blcers.A trosciske  
very good  
for fistules.

Collectpe.

For sigillation, ye shall procede w<sup>th</sup> syppe and dypinge thynges, as we haue oftē sayd. We coulde wryte many other remedies, but oure custome is onelye to wryte those that we haue proued to be true. &c.

## Here beginneth

the .i. treatise of þ fourth boke, whiche treateth of vlcers perticulerly.

The firste Chappter, of the vlcers of the heade.

Ulcers of the head.



he vlcers of the head differ not in cure from other vlcers. For if they be corosive, they must be cured after the cure of corosive vlcers.

If they be rotten, ye shall resort to the cha. of rotten vlcers, if they be holow, ye shall turne to the chapter of holow vlcers. &c. If the bone be corrupt, tho row aposteme called topmaria, or talpa, resort to the chapter of those apostemes. The doctours haue many other remedies, wherin we haue found little profite, and therefore we ouerpasse them, for as Celsus sayeth: one medicine sufficeth not to diuers and sondrye diseases.

The seconde chapter is of moyste vlcers of the head.

Of moist vlcers of the head.



Sometimes ther be engendred in the head moist vlcers, which are hard to be cured. The most conuenient thig in this case, is to put

ge þ humours of the heade, & than to procede with the remedies folowynge.

Firste ye shall mundifie the place w<sup>th</sup> our pouder of mercuri, & after that the place is mundified, ye shall apply an absteriue, made w<sup>th</sup> the iuyce of smalage, of the syrupe of roses, and of the iuyce of plantayne, & for sigillation, water of alume, is comendable, or vnguent de minio of this description.

R of oyle myrtine, of oile of roses onphacine. aña. ʒ. iii. of goates & callues tallow. aña. ʒ. i. ʒ. of þ iuyce of plataine & nyghtshade. aña. ʒ. i. of the herbe called hoisetayle, of the leaues of myrtilles, of the tender partes of byambles, of the leaues of wyld oliues. aña. iñ. ʒ. of the floures of pomegranades, of galles. aña. ʒ. vi. an hole sower pomegranate, of the water of platayne. li. ʒ. bray al those thynges, þ be to be brayed, and let them boyle tyl the iuyce & water be consumed, then strayne them and adde to the straynyng of litarge of syluer. ʒ. i. of miniu. ʒ. vi. of bole armony. ʒ. ʒ. Let them sethe agame, and stryre the adoure tyl they be blacke in colour, & w<sup>th</sup> sufficient whyte waxe make a soft cerote, addyng in thende, of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. i. ʒ. of mastike ʒ. iii. Itē in thys case, water of alume made as it foloweth, is conuenient.

Unguentum de minio.

Water of alume.

Water of alume. Water of plantayne, or lye made w<sup>th</sup> the ashes of vyne tre, and fygge tree, aña. li. ʒ. of the berries of myrtilles, and floures of pomegranades. aña. ʒ. i. of a myrobalane citrine, of Hipoquistidos of laudanum. aña. ʒ. iii. of roche alume. ʒ. vi. of hony of roses. ʒ. i. ʒ. Let them sethe all tyl the thyrde parte be consumed, then strayne them, and vse them. After that the place is washed w<sup>th</sup> thys decoction, ye shall applye thys pouder. ʒ. of roche alume brente of bole armony. aña. ʒ. iii. of a myrobalane citrine, of the floures of pomegranades. ʒ. i. ʒ. Mēgle them and pouder them.

P. iii. them



them synclpe.

And if ye can not dye nor mundi-  
fye, wth these sayde remedies, then  
ye shal vse Unguentum egyptiacum  
or Unguentum mixtum. Concerning  
the rest of þ cure, it shall suffice to ap-  
plye the foresayde mundificatiues,  
for the fleshyneße of the heade is but  
small, & therfore þ vlcers are not ho-  
lowe, nether haue we described incar-  
natiue medicynes, for the medicynes  
mündificatiue do partlye incarne also.  
¶

**T**he thyrð chapter of vlcers of the  
heade proceeding of dye scalles, and  
of exitures called vlcera faui-  
na, et mellina.

Of dye scal-  
les of the  
head.

**S**ometimes there are vl-  
cers engendred in þ head  
procedyng of hard knob-  
bes whych ben of harde  
curation and also of dye  
scalles. Here we wyll onelye treat of  
the vlcere that is called mellina, pro-  
ceedyng of harde knobbes, whych is  
that the place be mündified with a tro-  
ciske of Minium, or with our pouder  
of mercury, or with vnguentū egypti-  
acum, fro all euil fleße, whych thinge  
is known by the growynge of good  
fleße. Lette the heade be purged also,  
wth pylls of htera picra, wth aga-  
ryke, or pylls called cochye, or aggre-  
gatiue. ¶ for the oether intentions, ye  
shall procede as it is sayde in the for-  
mer chapter.

**T**he. iiii. chapt. of the scalles  
of the heade.

Of the scal-  
les of the  
heade.

**A**fter þ doctrine of au-  
cient writers, there be  
sondry kindes of scal-  
les of the heade, one is  
called fadina, for the  
semblaunce of beanes,

an other furturia, like brāne, another  
viscole, slymy, & another lupinosa, for  
semblaunce of a husked lupine, some  
dye, some moyst, some vlcereous, some  
wthout vlcers. Howbeit the names  
ar not to be regarded, so that we haue  
the ryght curation, for the cure of one  
differeth not from the cure of an other  
but in the greater or smaller mordica-  
tion, or bytyng, of local medicynes.

The causes of these scalles, are grosse  
and corrupt and slymy humours, ha-  
rynge begynnynge sometyne of the  
mothers woube, or of euil diete. This  
euil dispositiō wee haue also seene to  
haue chaunced of the negligēce of the  
parentes. The curation hereof, maye  
be reduced to two kyndes, as wyllhel-  
mus Blacentinus sayeth: that is to  
saye, to a moyst, and dye scall. That  
whych is moyste, is alwaye vlcered,  
and that whych is dye, is alwayes  
skalpe & whyte, wth superfluitie like  
meale.

Causes of  
scalles.

The cure shalbe accōplished with  
thre intentions, the fyrste, ordinaunce  
of diete, the seconde, purgation of the  
mattier antecedent, & thirde is, to take  
away the mattier conioinct, and acci-  
dence whych ensue, after the applica-  
tion of bytyng medicynes.

For the fyrste and seconde intenti-  
on, ye shal resorte to the cure of vindi-  
mia, and zephirus. But for a moze cer-  
taine doctrine, we wyll wyte some cō-  
ueniente purgations. Fyrste ye shall  
vse pylls of fumettere, pylls cochye,  
pylls de Hiera cū Agarico, pylls ag-  
gregatiue for they drawe þ humours  
frome the heade. Also ye maye vse an  
electuarpe of Rosas, confection of ha-  
mech electuarpe of dates, geuen wth  
a sufficiente quantitie of Cassia. The  
thyrde intention is thus accomply-  
shed, fyrste if the place be dye, ye shal  
moysten it thre or foure dayes wth  
thys lotion.

A good lo-  
tion.

**R.** of fumitterpe, of dockes, of the ro-  
tes of holphocke .āñā .iii. of bzanne,  
of camomyl .āñā .ii. of lyncseed. .z. i.  
of beanes. .z. iiii. of luppynes. li. f. sethe  
these thynges in sufficient quantyty  
of lye, made wth althes of vyne braū  
ches, and washe the heed wth thys  
decoction twayne or thyrse a dape, as  
hote as the patyent can endure, and  
alter the lotyon ye muste annoynt the  
place wth thys lymment.

**R.** of swynes grese. li. i. of sumiter-  
pe, of dockrootes. āñā .iii. i. of purle-  
ues, oyle of laurel. āñ. .z. ii. of tereben-  
tine. .z. i. f. of oyle mastike. .z. i. of f iuce  
of black cole wortres. .z. iiii. stāpe these  
thynges together, and so leaue them  
the space of a dape, and afterwarde  
sethe them tyll the iuce be consumed,  
than strayne them, and anoynte the  
heed, concernyng the same, wth the  
leaves of blacke colewortres after it  
is anoynted. And when ye haue vled  
these thynges, the space of. iiii. or .liiii.  
dayes, ye muste scarpy the soze places  
wth a depe scarpificatō, that the mat-  
ter cominct and the euill blood may  
be purged, and after scarpificatyon, ye  
shall vle agayne the foresayde lotyon,  
and often shaue the heed.

And yf ye perceyue that the place  
be mundified by the foresayd thynges  
whych is knowen by the clerenesse of  
the skyn, and remouyng of the bran-  
nye and crustye matter, than ye shall  
wash thyrse a weake the heed, with the  
foresayd decoctyon, applying thys ly-  
mment folowynge, which mundifieth  
the skynne and healeth the rawnesse  
and vlcation of the heed. **R.** of oyle  
of the yolkes of egges. .z. x. of the oyle  
of lyncseed. .z. i. f. of oyle of mastik, of  
oyle of laurel. āñ. .z. f. of swynes larde  
melted, of calues tallowe. āñā. .z. iiii. of  
clere terebentine. .z. i. f. of the leaues of  
plantaine of the leaues of the wilde o-  
lyues, of fumyterpe, of dockes, of four

pogranades, of hozetaple. āñ. iiii. i. of  
the leaues of pyre. iiii. f. stampe that  
shulde be stamped, wth the foresaide  
oyles and fatte, and seethe them tyll  
the iuces be consumed, than strayne  
them, and put to the strayingnge of ly-  
targe of golde and syluer. āñā. .z. ii. of  
ceruse. .z. x. of lyme ten tymes washed  
of roche alum burned. āñ. .z. vi. of quik  
syluer quenched with fastyngge spytel  
z. v. mengle them together, and make  
a liniment wth sufficiēt whyte ware.  
Thys foresayde liniment is verpe com-  
mendable in al kyndes of scalles, and  
of great effyacytie.

Note here, that in all kyndes of  
scalles wheryn the rootes of the hee-  
res ben corrupt, it is a singuler reme-  
dy, after ye haue washed the heed w  
the foresayde lotyon, to make a cap of  
fustyan couered wth pytche, to draw  
oute the rootes of the heere, that be  
rotten, or in the stede therof vse small  
tenacles or pyntones, and than pro-  
ceede wth the foresayde vnction, tyl the  
flesh be hole, and clenched from all cru-  
ste and bzanmpe scurffe.

But yf the place can not be mūdy-  
fied wth the foresayde remedies, the  
ye shall vse stronger mundificatiues  
wth corrosyon, as is this ordynauce  
folowynge. Take of white eleboze. .z. f.  
of apū rīsus. .z. vi. of dockes. .z. i. f. of cā  
tarydes, takyng a waye the hedes and  
the wynges. .z. v. of hony, of tereben-  
tine. āñā. .z. i. of orppment. .z. iiii. of bet-  
digrese. .z. iiii. f. of larde. .z. f. of butter  
z. x. of alume succaryne. .z. v. of leuen. .z.  
iiii. of bzanne. .z. vi. f. poudeze the can-  
tarydes, the orppment, and the betdy-  
grese, and the alume, and mengle the  
all together, and applye them in the  
soze places, for through theyr blyste-  
rynge and corrosyon, they purge the  
watrye and superfluous humours.  
And ye must applye them so long, tyl  
ye perceyue that the place is cleane,  
P. iiii. and



and nette, whiche thyng is knowen, by that, that the euyl crust and superfluitie is remoued, & by the growping of good flesh and good skynne.

Afterwarde ye shall mundaye the place wth butter, and the polkes of egges and terebentyne, makynge a dygestiue of them all: whiche done, anoynt the heed therewith, and than couer the same wth the leaues of black colewortes, for thys medycyne deuydeth the euyl flesh from the good and swageth payne, for the incarnatyon, and cicatrizatyon, ye shall vse the limiment vnderwrytten, into the whych the oyle of polkes of egges entreteth.

And for as much as after þ applicati-  
tion of the sayde blisstryng medycyne,  
thereremayneth in the vlcered place  
great inflamatyon, and payne, for the  
remouynge thereof, we haue ordeyned  
thys remedye. R. of oyle of roses om-  
phacryne. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of roses coplete,  
of oyle of myrtynne. an. ʒ. ii. of lytarge  
of golde and siluer. an. ʒ. i. ʒ. of tutia  
ʒ. i. ʒ. of ceruse. ʒ. x. of hyppocryse of amidiu  
ʒ. vi. of the iuyce of nyghtshade, plan-  
tayne, and lettuce. an. ʒ. ʒ. stampe þ  
sayde thynges in a mortare of leade,  
puttyng in now a droppe of oyle, and  
now a droppe of the iuyce, tyll they be  
consumed, and perfectly mengled to-  
gyther, and vse them after the maner  
of a lymment.

The cure of  
a moste scall

For the accomplisshmente of thys  
cure, we wyll declare certayne reme-  
dyes conuenient for a moyste skalle,  
though the foresayde remedies maye  
conueniently be admynystrated in thys  
case also. First vnguentu egyptiacu,  
is good to inundyf vlcers proceeding  
of moyste skalles: and in lyke maner  
our poudre of mercurye, and vnguen-  
de minio, causeth good sigillation in  
this case.

A cappe of  
of piche

And bycause we made mention a-  
foze, of the vse of a pitched cappe, to

pull oute the rotten heeres, we wyll  
declare the maner of applynge the  
same fyrste set piche on the fyre, and  
take peces of fustyan after the bredth  
of three or foure fyngers, and let the  
pytche droppe vpon the fustyan, on þ  
cottened lyde, leaupyng one part of the  
fustyan wythoute pytche, that when  
the peces haue remayned, the space  
of vi. or vii. dayes vpon the heed, ye  
maye plucke them sodaynly awaye,  
wth a stronge hande and quicke, &  
thou shalt se, that it wyll byynge the  
rotten heeres awaye wth it, & these  
peces must be renewed, tyll all the hee-  
res corrupt, be roted out. Howbeit, ye  
muste warne the patientes frendes,  
of the harde and longe cure, cheselfe  
when the discaise is from the mothers  
wombe.

## The. v. Chapter.

### Of alopecia.



Alopecia, after the au-  
cypent and later wy-  
ters, is the baldnesse  
of the heed, caused  
throughe vlcereous  
scabbes, and is com-  
pared to the maigynesse of dogges,  
and foxes, and is engendred of abu-  
daunce of corrupte humours, ingros-  
sed in the heed. The sygnes be soone  
knowen, for the heeres falleth by ly-  
tle and lytle, and the place is rough,  
and sometyme vlcered.

The dyscaise is also knowen by hys  
fygure, whych is comunely rounde.  
Some put a dyfference betwene alo-  
pecia, and albaras, saying: that alo-  
pecia in the heed, and albaras is in  
the beerde, and dyffereth from alope-  
cia, for it hathe not suche roughnesse,  
nor suche accidentes, but the skynne  
is smothe.

Of Alope-  
cia.

Albaras &  
alopecia di-  
ffer

The

The cure.

The cure hereof is accomplished by .iii. intentyons, the fyrst is dyete, the second purgation of matter antecedent, the thyrde, remotion of the cause conioynct, the fourth generation of heeres in the balde places.

As touchyng the fyrst and seconde intention, because the matter is flagmatyke, grosse, or melancholye, hauyng some sharpnesse, and adustyon, it is conuenient, to vse the ordinaices and dyetes, and purgations, wyttē in the Chapter of Rindyma, and of sephiros. The thyrde intentions is accomplished, as it foloweth. Fyrste, if the places be roughe, ye shall procede wyth lenitiue thynges, to make the skynne smoth, if it be vlcereous, ye shall dyte vp the vlcet, if it be bryng, ye shall clenke awaye the skurfe.

Fyrste in all kyndes of alopecia, ye muste washe the places the space of vii. dayes wyth this lotion. R. of beanes, of luppnes. aia. iii. of rapynes, of dyte sygges. aia. .z. ii. of the rootes of docke. l. .f. of sumptertre, of the leaues of wallwozte, of maydenher. aia. iii. .f. of soure apples. x. of byanne. iii. ii. of clene barley. .z. iii. of liquetise. .z. i. .f. sethe all the foresayde thynges together in sufficient quantitie of barbotyces lye, tyll the thyrde parte be conuined, and than put thereto, of honye .z. lvi. and sethe them agayne a lytle, and washe the heed twyse a day wyth this decoction, rubbing the place w a course cloth. And after p the places be washed, ye shall annoyne them wyth this ointment, which is conuenient bothe in a cruste and vlcereid alopecia.

R. of oyle of the yolkes of egges, of lynefeede aia. .z. x. of oyle of roses omphacine. .z. v. of oyle of Mastike. .z. .f. of the iurce of plantaine, of the iurce of sumitertre and dockes. aia. .z. vii. of gares tallowe and colwes tallowe. aia.

.z. ii. .f. Let them be sodden al togyther vntyll the iurces be consumed, than strayne them and adde to the strayingge, of lytarge of golde and syluer. aia. .z. ii. .f. of toche alume burned. .z. v. of alume succatrine. .z. ii. whyte ware as moche as shall suffice, quykelyuer quenched wyth fastyngge spytte. .z. ix. mengle these thynges togyther, and styre them all aboute, the space of an houre in a mortare of leade, except p quykelyuer, which must be put in, in the ende, for the moost part of it (cis) wolde remaine in the leade. This lyment maketh the skynne cleane, and remoueth the crust and hardnesse.

If the alopecia be full of byanne, ye shall reioine it with this liniment.

R. of latde, of oyle of lynefeed. aia. .z. ii. of oyle of the yolkes of egges. .z. vi. of the iurce of dockes, of bynegre. aia. .z. i. of honye. .z. x. of byanne. .z. xv. sethe these thynges togyther, tll the bynegre and iurces be consumed, thā strayne them and if the honye be hardned, ye shall sepetate it from the other, than set them vpon the fyre agayne, wyth sufficient quantyte of whyte ware, adding of cleare terebentyne. .z. i. of lytarge of golde. .z. iii. of lyme ten times washed. .z. i. .f. of opiment. .z. i. of betdigrese. .z. .f. make a liniment, and applye it, after ye haue washed p place wyth the foresayde decoction. And whā the alopecia is wyth vlcers full of superfluous and deed flesch, let it be clesed wyth oure poudre of mercurye, or vnguentū egyptiacū, and for the other intentions ye shall procede with the lotion and liniment before sayde. For cicatrization, it is conuenient to wash the heed wyth water of alume, and afterwarde to applye vnguentū de myris, or of cerule. Ye may somtyme scalyse the places wyth a depe scarpyngge, or apply blood suckers to purge the matter conioynct.

A liniment for scurfe

And

A good lotion.



A good lini-  
ment to en-  
gender here

And whan the alopecya is remo-  
ued: whiche thyng is known by the  
good colour of the skynne, ye shal ap-  
ply suche thynges as haue nature to  
engendye heere, as is thys lymmente  
folowynge. R. of the iurce of knalage.  
3. ii. of the iurce of fenell, and parcellie.  
.añ. 3. i. of þ iurce of enula campana. 3.  
vi. the iurce of apium risus. 3. ii. of oile  
of elders, and terebentyne. añ. 3. x. of  
shyppe pytche, greke pytche, and ly-  
quide pitche. añ. 3. v. of dyaquilo gū-  
med, mugwort, sothernwoode some-  
what stamped, of rosemary, of may-  
denheere fyne stamped. añ. the .iii.  
parte of an handfull, of odoziferous  
wyne, halfe a cyathe, of bynegre. 3. ii.  
Let the m seethe all togyther, tyll the  
wyne, iurce, and bynegre be consumed,  
than strayne them, and adde to the  
straynyng, of newe odoziferous war-  
as moche as shal suffice, of lassa. 3.  
3. of pzeos. 3. i. 3. make it after the ma-  
ner of a cerote. Thys lymmente is of  
good operatyon, to engendye heeres  
in the heed, and in the thynne.

Before ye apply this lymmente, ye  
muste rubbe the place wyth a course  
clothe. Note that when alopecya and  
albaras ben olde, the cure is in a ma-  
ner impossible. Thus we ende thys  
present Chapter.

### ¶ The. bi. Chapter.

#### Of the cure of Saphatye.

Of saphati



Saphatie, are litle pustles  
whiche are engendred in  
the forehead, in the necke,  
and in the face, and chese  
ly about the nose, and are  
fleshye, with a lytle crust vpon them,  
lyke the scale of a fsh. Thys passyon  
appeareth often in a lepre, and ther-  
fore the doctours calle it, the begyn-  
nyng of lepre. It appeareth also in

the frenche pockes. The causes ther  
of are grosse, superfluous, and bur-  
ned, humours.

The cure of the sayde vlcers con-  
terneth. ii. regimentes, namelpe vni-  
uersall, and particuler: vniuersall re-  
giment, is accomplished by the vni-  
uersall purgatyon, declared in the cha-  
pyter of a canker, and also the ordy-  
nauce of dyete, is taught in þ same  
place. Also we haue proued, þ the ap-  
plicatyon of leches, vpo þ beyne cal-  
led emozroidall, and vpon the eares,  
is profytable in thys case, and cut-  
tyng of the beyne cephalita, and ha-  
silyca is to be comended.

Item this purgatyon folowynge  
(a dygestion of humours p[re]suppos[ed] purgation  
sed) is expedient in thys case. R. of  
polypodpe. 3. 3. epithimū, of the cods  
of enline. añ. 3. i. of the confection of  
hamech. 3. i. 3. of diacatholicon. 3. iii. of  
anise. 3. i. of a siupe of violetes. 3. i. 3.  
mengle them, and gyue them in the  
mornyng. Thys medycine purgeth  
scame, that is grosse, and melanco-  
lyc burned. The regiment particuler  
is accomplished by the admy[n]istra-  
tyon of locall medycynes. fyrste after  
an vniuersall purgatyon ye shal an-  
noynt the pustle wyth thys lymment.  
R. oyle of Lauryne. 3. ii. of swynes  
grese. 3. i. of litarge of gold. 3. v. of au-  
rypimentū, of roche alume burned,  
of lyne washed. añ. 3. i. 3. quicke-  
sylvet. 3. iii. 3. of oyle of roses ompha-  
cyme. 3. x. as moche whyte ware as  
shall suffice make a liment.

Item thys decoctyon folowynge is  
good for the same intent. R. of subli-  
mate. 3. i. of salgemme, of sal armony-  
ake, of alume succatryne, añ. 3. 3. of  
water of roses, and plantayne. añ. 3. 3. of  
barbours lye. 3. ii. Sethe these  
foresayde thynges togyther, tyll the  
thynne parte be consumed, and put in  
the ende, a lytle verdegresle, and ap-  
plye

particular  
regiment

A good wa-  
ter.

ply it w<sup>th</sup> cotton m<sup>o</sup>sted in  $\frac{1}{2}$  sayde decoction. In other linimente, R. the whyte of .ii. egges, of water of roses.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .iii. of sublimate.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  $\frac{1}{2}$ . mengle them to gither, and sturre them about a good whyle. Note here, that the remedies wyrtten of scalles, and alopecia, and of gutta rosacea, may be adiministred in thys case. Lyke wyse ye shall find many remedies for this purpose, in the treatise of the frenche poches.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**T**he second treatise of the fourthe booke, which speaketh of the diseases of the eyes.

**T**he fyfste Chapter.

**O**f vlcers of the eyes, called macule, and pani.

Of vlcers  
in the eyes  
spots, and  
webbes.



**T**he vlcers called macule, or spots & pani, or webbes of the eyes, are engendred of causes p<sup>r</sup>imitiues, after  $\frac{1}{2}$  doctrine of Gordon, procedyng of an hote aposteme called hegmon, and also of the disease called ophthalmia. For as Galene sayth if the disease ophthalmia be not well cured, it w<sup>ll</sup> leaue many euyl accidents in the eyes, as vlcation of the apple of the eye, and of the pannicle called cornea, macule, or spottes, and pani, of harde curation. The cure of these vlcers, spottes, and webbes, is accomplished by the obseruation of double regiment, vniuersall, and peticuler. The vniuersal regiment consisteth in the ordinaunce of an vniuersall, purgation, and a dicte.

The cure of  
the greuts  
of the eyes

**T**ouchyng vniuersall purgation (if the bodye be full of humours) ye shall cut the veyne called cephalica on the contratyde syde. And if ye w<sup>ll</sup> so cut the veyne, that it maye purge the patient, ye shall cut the sayde veyne in the same syde. Item ye maye profite: blye apply bloude suckers vnder the eares to drawe oute the grosse blood. Also ye maye apply ventoses v<sup>o</sup> the shoulders, after scarification, and lyke wyse a bladderpunge medicine vpon the necke to turne awaye the matter.

**T**ouchyng purgation by latatiue medicines: it must be done according to the qualite of the euill humours.

And if the matter be hote, whyche chyng maye be knowen, by the rednesse, and inflammation of the place, ye shall gyue the patient thys purgation. R. of chosen manna.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .i. of diacatholicon, of an electuarie of roses deuised by Mesue, of the iuice of roses, assa.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .ii. make a smal potion, w<sup>th</sup> the decoctio of cordial flowers, and frutes addyng of syrupe of violettes.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .i.

In other soluble medicine. R. of a lectuarie lenityue, or in stede therof diaprunis not solutiue.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .x. of an electuarie of roses deuised by Mesue.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .ii. of reubarbe steaped in the water of endryue.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  $\frac{1}{2}$ . make a smalle potion w<sup>th</sup> the comune decoction, addyng of syrupe of violettes.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .i.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . An other. R. of pylls asageret, pylls of fumiterre the lesse, pylls of reubarbe. assa.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .i. Mengle them togyther, and make .iii. pylls w<sup>th</sup> syrupe of roses.

These pylls must be geuen .ii. houres afore supper, and the more grosse they be, the better they are in operation, because they tary longer in the stomack.

If the matter be colde and grosse, these medicines folowynge, are conueniente. Fyfte. R. of diacatholicon.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .vi. of diapruncon, of electuarie of roses. assa.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .ii. make a smal potion w<sup>th</sup> the



the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes. An other. R. of pyles of sumiterre the greater, of pyles aggregatue. of hiera, id agaryke. ania. (.i. mengle them togyther, and make. iii. pyles. with water of fenell. An other R. of pyles called cochye, & sine quibus esse nolo. ania. .s. make pyles as is ofofesayde. But for as much as laceratue medicines are not of good operation, except digestion goth before ye must opeyne digestiues according to the matter, wherof ye maye haue a speciall doctrine in the chapt. of ophthalmia, and likewise of the diete.

Verticuler regimete is accomplished by the administration of remedies vnder wyrtten. Firste when the matter is hote, and the eye not verie paynfull, ye shall applye thys colere within the eye. R. of rose water, of the water of the floures of myrryll, of the water of hyssetayle. ania. .z. iiii. of sugar candye, of Syrupe of Roses. .z. ii. of whyte sicke wythoute opium, of sicke of leade. ania. .z. i. of sicke of frankensence. .z. .s. of aloes epatike. (.s. of myrobolane citrin. .z. i. s. the whytes of. iii. egges, braye the thynges that are to be brayed, and shake them togyther, and distyll them in a glassen vessell, well luted. This colere is of our description, and is of good operation in al woundes and blcers of the eyes. For it mundifieth all other blceratiōs caused of hote matter. And moreover, it hath the vertue incarnatiue, and sigillatue.

If ye perceyue that the blceration is caused of colde matter, ye shall applye thys colere within the eye. R. of water of roses. .z. ii. of water of hyssetayle. .z. i. s. of sicke, of frankensence. .z. .s. of tutia preparate. (.s. ii. of sugar candye of syrupe of roses. .z. iii. of aloes epatike. .z. .s. seethe these thynges togyther a litle, excepte the sicke, and make a co-

lyre accordyng to arte, addyng of odoriferous wyne. .z. .s. Item the syke of frankensence ordyned as it foloweth healeth the blcers of the eyes. R. of the sicke of frankensence. .z. i. of the syke of leade. .z. i. s. of myrobolane citrine. .z. ii. of tutia, of antimoniu. ania. .z. i. s. of water of roses, and plantayne an. .z. i. s. of myrrhe. .z. .s. of sacrocol, of aloes epatike. ania. .z. i. braye the thynges that are to be brayed, and let the be distilled in a vessell of glasse. This colere is of a merueilous operation, for it mundifieth blcers, causeth good incarnation, and perfecte curation in shorte tyme. Thus we ende this present chapter. .z.

The.ii. Chapter.

Of the Spottes or blemishes in the eyes, called macula.



THE Spotte of the eyes is engendred of a reumatike matter hote or colde, and chaunceth often of the aposteme, called Ophthalmia, when it is not well cured, and whē the patiente hath not obeyed the counsell of the chyrgien.

Note here, that euery Spotte is id blceration accordyng to hys quantitie, for if the spotte be lytle, the blceration is lytle, if it be great, the blceration is also greete.

A Spotte called macula, is a pusle rayed somwhat within the eye, and chyeftly in the kyrtle of the eye, and in the skynne called Cornea, and at the begynnyng it is of a whytish colour and the next it is to maturation, the whyter it is. And when it is come to suppuration, it chaungeth hys colour and waxeth redde.

The

The cure of spottes is accompyshed, by the administration of sondry local remedies (obscuration of dyete, and generall purgation presupposed) fyrst, ye muste applye maturatiue, & lenitiue thynges, and afterwarde thynges mundificatiue and towarde the end, thynges desiccatiue, and cicatrizatione. For maturacion, ye shall procede with this maturatiue, folowynge, chiefly, in that spotte that procedeth of ophthalmia. **℞.** of the substance of apples colted vnder coles. **℥.iii.** of womans milke. **℥.℥.** the yolkes of two egges. Stamp these foresayde thynges together, and seeth them a lytle, and afterwarde applye them vpon the eye, in **℥** fourme of a plaister. Another. **℞.** of cleane barley. **℥.iii.** of the seede of quinces **℥.i.** of fenugreke washed with water of roses. **℥.℥.** of reysins. **℥.i.** of melilot. **℥.℥.** seeth these foresayde thynges, in **℥** bzothe of a leane chikē, with out salte, tyll the thyrde part be consumed, then streine them, and put therof into thine eye, warme euery halfe houre. When the maturacion is fyrshed, whiche is knowen by the whiteness of the pusle, and by the lessynge of the inflammation and paine, ye shall applye this mundificatiue within the eye. **℞.** of syrupe of roses. **℥.i.** of the water of roses. **℥.iii.** of sacrocole. **℥.i.** ye muste styll these thynges in a lembecke of glasse, and afterwarde ye shall adde to the sayd water distilled of sugar candye of a syrupe of roses. **℥.iii.** and put therof into the eye, for it mundyfiethe the place shortly.

For cicatrization, ye may vse this collyrie. **℞.** of the foresayde water. **℥.i.** myrobalanecitrine. **℥.i.** of the sicke of lead **℥.i.** of encia preparata **℥.℥.** make a collirie, and putte it into the eye.

The third chapiter, which treateth of the diseases of the eyes called pani.

**T**he diseases of **℥** eyes called pani, and cicatrises, are alwaye with an aposteme, or bliteration and spottes, and ben engendred of corrosiue matter. The cure therof, shall be accompyshed, by the administration of local medicines, (the obseruation of dyete, and purgacion, as it is declared in the chapter of the vlcers of the eyes, presupposed.) fyrst, whan the eye is not inflamed, this water folowynge is conuenient, which thymeth euery panicle, euery spot and cicatrise, and reduceth the eye to a good disposition. **℞.** of water of plantain, of water of roses, ana. **℥.ii.** of odoriferous white wyne of meane strength. **℥.i.** let the seeth together a litle, and then take the scum from the fyre, and put thereto of herdegrete well poudered. **℥.i.** of rutia. **℥.i.** of sugar candye. **℥.i.** of myrobalanecitrine. **℥.i.** myngle them together, and pounde these foresayde thynges together, and so leaue them **℥** space of two dayes, and afterwarde strayne and clarify them and put of the liquour in the eye, warme tyll the soze skynne be consumed.

Item to this purpose, yentayble of the styllled water, written in the former chapter. **℥.i.** and of the water written in this chapter. **℥.℥.** myngle them well together, this mixture, is of sure operation and of lytle bytynge.

pani and of cicatrises in the eyes.

Agrod was  
row.

tes  
ves.

℥.i. The



**T**he fourth chapter, of the  
ytechynge, hardnes,  
and scabbes, of the  
eye liddes, and  
of the cure  
therof.

Of scabbes  
of the eye  
liddes.



The scabbes of the  
eye liddes, comen  
in þe figure of lytle  
spottes, some-  
what raised, bp  
as lytle ppymples,  
whych are somety-  
me wyth greute  
ytechyng and some

tyme yt bath þe skynne shalded oft wyth  
inflamacyon, and they are engedred  
of rematyke matter, burned, or char-  
pe, and for the mooste parte they hap-  
pen wyth the apostreme ophthalmia.  
And because there besondyre kyndes  
of them, sondry remedies are requyred  
for the cure of the same.

Exynbes.

For some are whole, and some cold  
some moyste, some drye, some bled  
and some not bled, but crustye.  
That that is drye, for the moost parte  
comethe of matter hote, and burned,  
and lyke wyse the crustye and the mo-  
yst scabbe, is engendred of legmatike  
grosse and sharpe matter.

For the cure therof, ye shall ordeyne  
the dyet for the euil matter, a lytwyse  
purgation. If the scabbe be moyste, w-  
ytechyng, or wythoute ytechyng, ye  
shall foment the place wyth this fo-  
mentacyon, turnyng the eye liddes in-  
warde, softe lyse, whych the fomentacyon  
ye shall vse, the space of .viij. dayes. 13.  
of the rootes of dockes, a of fynytery  
of clene barlye, ana. .iii. ʒ. of lentylles,  
of roses ana. .iii. ʒ. of lupines. ʒ. i. see the  
these thynges wyth sufficiente quanti-  
tie of barbouris lye, tyll the thyrd part  
be consumed, and let the place be fo-  
mented the space of halfe a quarter of

an houre, afterwarde incontynentelye  
ye shall putte into the eye, this colly-  
re folowynge. 13. of whytelyse wyth  
out opium. ʒ. ii. of water of plantaine,  
of water of roses, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of tucia  
of antymonium, ana. ʒ. i. of burned le-  
ade, of ceruse, of litarge of golde, ana.  
ʒ. ii. of lyme. x. tymes washed wyth wa-  
ter of plantaine. ʒ. x. roche alum. ʒ. i. ʒ.  
let the waters seeth wyth þe alum one  
boylling, then put in the other thynges  
one after another, and make a collyre  
and applye it vpon the soore. And the  
sayde collyre must remayne vpon the  
eye liddes, the space of a quarter of an  
houre, and after ward washe the place  
wyth water of plantaine, water of ro-  
ses, and wyth the decoction of barlye,  
whych the thynges must be doone twyse  
a daye. After that ye haue proceded w-  
the foresayde thynges, the space of a  
weke, of greater exccaciō be requyred,  
ye shall rubbe the place wyth bnguen-  
tum egyptiacum, of the description of  
mesue, (laid vpon cotton, or of the  
description of Aulcenne. But ye must  
be ware, that it touche not the eye, but  
onlye the soze place, and it must remai-  
ne ther but a pater noster whyle or a  
litle moze, a after ward ye must washe  
the place wyth water of barlye, tyll the  
oyntment be remoied, than ye shall  
apply a lytle of womans mylke war-  
me, to take awaye the inflamacyon  
and sharpenes of the oyntment, and  
afterwarde ye shall applye the foresaid  
collyre, and ye must renewe the sayd  
remedyes, tyll the hardenes and scab-  
bes be vtterly remoued.

And ye must consider one thyng  
that is to say: when this disease is for-  
ned wyth some euell accidente, as is  
pyne, and euell complexion, or oph-  
thalmia, or some other, ye must remoue  
the same before ye come to the cure,  
and if the scabbes be drye, ye shall moy-  
sen them wyth a moystnyng medicine  
hauinge

Cure of dyes  
scabbers.

hauinge resolution, and abstraction,  
as is this lotion. R. of the rootes of  
holypothes and dockes, of the leaues  
of malowes, hyoliettes, and plantain,  
an. .ii. of sower apples, nombze the  
of lenliles, of barley and of bianne, ana  
an. .i. of roses. an. .i. sethe these thin-  
ges in sufficient quantite of reyne wa-  
ter tyll two partes of .ii. bene consu-  
med, and than washe the place there-  
with, as we sayd befoze, the space of a  
weke twyse a daye, and afterwarde  
applye the cholerie aboue wytten.

9 pteious  
great a an

After a weke ye shal washe þ place  
with this grene water that foloweth  
R. of water of plantaine, of water of  
rooses. ana. .z. .ii. of odoriferous white  
wyne. .z. .i. of tutia, of antimonium,  
an. .z. .i. of berdegrefe, of roche alume  
ana. .z. .i. of lytarge of gold, of lycium  
an. .z. .iii. sethe the waters with alume  
alile, and pouder the reste, and putte  
the to the waters when ye take them  
from the fier. After þ ye haue washed  
the place with this water, ye shall ap-  
ply the aboue named collyre in maner  
aboue sayde. And if nede be of greater  
exiccation, ye shal repaire to that, that  
is wytten in this pze sent chapter.

And for as muche, as in this case  
there chaunceth great itchyng, whiche  
is engendred of salte heme to remoue  
thesame, ye shal vse the foresayd grene  
water, with an unction made of larde  
of tutia, and of the water of rooses,  
for it taketh awaye itchyng, and hea-  
leth the soznes of the eye liddes. &c.  
thus we ende this pze sent chapter.

The. b. chapter of the disease  
of the eyes called bngula.

O' bngula  
in the eyes.



Vngula after the doctou-  
res, is a pannicle of con-  
tunctua somewhat re-  
sed bp, whiche appereth  
for the most part, in the weeping part

of þ righte syde, ho to best, sometyme, it  
chaunceth in the leste syde, and at the  
beginning it is small, and afterwarde  
extenderh it selfe vnto the commissure  
of the pannicle called cornea. And be-  
cause the matter causinge this pannic-  
le, sometyme groweth in the ouer  
parte of the hyrtile of the eye, and som-  
time in the neiher parte, of the same.  
Whan it is in the ouer part, it apereth  
to be somewhat redde, because of the  
beynes whiche are withoute, and  
when it is in the neiher part, it is of a  
whytliche coloure.

The causes of this disease, are grosse  
and legmatike, humours engendred  
of euell dyete, dissendynge from the  
heade, by the beynes and conduites,  
to the hyrtell of the eye.

The cure of these diseases is accom-  
plished, by the administration of locall  
medicines hauinge vertue to resolue  
and drye, and to hyte somewhat. first  
(obseruacion of the dyet, and purgacy-  
on, as it is declared in the chapter of  
ophthalmia pze supposed, we wyll or-  
daine. ii. principal remedies, of whiche  
the fyrst is this. R. of the iuice of hore-  
hounde, of the iuice of sower pome-  
granades, of the iuice of lyquerice, of  
myzablanes cytryne, well poundred,  
ana. .z. .i. of liciu. .z. .i. of aloes epatike,  
of tutia preparate, ana. .z. .ii. of grene  
water, described in the former chapter  
z. .vi. of the siel of memite, of white siel  
withoute opium. ana. .z. .i. of odorife-  
rous white wyne. .z. .x. make a collyrie  
accozdynde to arte.

Collitie.

This collitie applyed in the eye, is  
berre good in all kyndes of bngula,  
of rebell, and other diseases of the ey-  
es. Item to this intencion, this wa-  
ter folowynge is conueniently bled  
R. of þ iuice of saladine. .z. .v. of the iuice  
of sower pomegranates, with the rindes  
z. .iii. of þ iuice of lyquerice, z. carwales  
an. .z. .i. of cumin. .z. .i. of scup of roses,  
z. .ii. of hony



of hony of roses, ana. ʒ. iiii. of water of roses. ʒ. ii. of myrobales emblyke, and cytrine aq. .) .(ii. of antimonium, cerule. an. ʒ. v. of roche alume. ʒ. i. ʒ. of ore galle, and of capons, and of partriches. an. ʒ. ii. of cloues, of nutmegges, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of tutia, of spene tennetims washed with water of plantaine & sozrell, ana. ʒ. iiii. lette the harde thynges be pounded befoze ye mingle the with the other, and after ward putte them all to gether in a lembrecke of glasse, and whan the water is styllid, kepe it in a glasse well couered, and ye muste applye thereof into the eye, one droppe at once, for it is an excellent water, and consumeth superfluities, and is desiccative, and resolutive, and yf ye wyll that the foresayde water, shall moze strongly consume superfluous fleshe, ye shall take of the sayde water. ʒ. iiii. of odoriferous white wine. ʒ. i. of water of roses. ʒ. ʒ. of tutia, and antimoni. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of berde grese well poudered. .) .(ii. beate the waters a litle at the fyre, than put to the reste & applye therof in the eye as it is sayd.

If the disease bee so rooted, that it cannot be drawen oute with these remedies, ye must come to handy operation, though the curation bee harde and dangerous, for in pullinge bp þ bngula, yf the chirurgle be not expert he maye plucke bp the pannicle called cornea, and so marre the apple of the eye. Wherefore, the frendes of the patient are to be admonished, of the danger, and the matter is to bee taken in hande with great feare, and circumspection, how best, my counsaile is, to leue such thynges to the bacabounde coothdrawers.

Nevertheless, I wyll declare my mynde herein: fyrst ye muste haue an instrumente of syluer, made after the maner of a small tenacles or pyllones croked, & ake the bngula by the parte

that is towarde the ende, and not towarde the rote, that is to saye toward the pannicle called cornea, & as ye hold it with the sayde instrument, ye muste haue another sharpe cuttinge instrumente, and cutte it by litle and lytle, wnto the roote. And after that the bngula is remoued, ye muste dygeste the place with womans mylke, and sugar candye of a sirupe of byolettes, to swage the payn, and ye must put bp the eye, a plaster made with colled apples, wrytten in the chapter of the cure of ophtalmia.

After that the payne is swaged, if there reste anye superfluitie, ye shall procede with the foresaid waters and collyries, whiche haue vertue to consume superfluous fleshe, thus we end this presente chapter.

### The sixth chapter of Sebrell and of the cure thereof.



Sebrell, after Jesu hath is a replecion, of the of sebrell beynges of the pannicle: a the cornea of the eye called conjunctiva, and it is in the ouert part; engendred of grosse and reumatyke, matter dissending from the heade.

The definition of Zulcenne agreeth here withall. Sebrell is a pannicle, lyfied bp vpon the pāndles, conjunctiva and cornea, through the swellinge of the balnes of the pannicle conjunctiva caused, of grosse, & siegmaticke, matter. This disease causeth a smoky myst in þ pāndles conjunctiva and cornea, and it is with abundaunce of teares, and itching, and rednesse, enclynge to a duskye colour, and sometime the eye liddes bene hard and scabbye, with blceration, and troublynge of þ sight.

The

The cure of  
fidel.

The cure of this disease hath two  
encriptions, of whiche one concerneth  
the administration of vniuersall thin-  
ges, the other of particular.

As touchyng the fyrste, we saye  
the remedies wrytten in the chapter of  
ophthalmia, are conuenient in this case.

The second entencion, shalbe ac-  
complished as foloweth. Fyrste, ye  
muste shewe afoze hande, that when  
this disease is confirmed, it canne ne-  
uer, or verye seldome be healed. And  
thoughe it be newe, yet it is of harde  
curation. Aulenne nombryeth this dis-  
ease, amonge them that come by enhe-  
ritance, for often tymes it passeth  
from one eye to another. Here folow-  
eth a collie of right excellent opera-  
tion. R. of the iuice of ash tree leaues  
of the iuice of celebonie, ana. ʒ. iiii. of the  
shelles of newe layde egges dissolued  
in vine egre the space of a weke, nom-  
bre. iiii. of myrobals citryne. ʒ. i. of tu-  
tia prepareate, of antimony, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ.  
of water of roses. ʒ. vi. of sacocol. ʒ. i.  
Stamp all these thynges together, &  
afterwarde sethe them in a litle pos-  
net of byasse, til the halfe of the iuices,  
and all the waters be consumed, and  
putte thereunto of the sayd grene wa-  
ter. ʒ. ii. sethe them agayne vntill the  
water be consumed, and after ward  
adde thereunto, of the sief of sacocol,  
of whyte sief without opium. ana. ʒ. i.  
make a fyne poudze to be putte into  
the eye.

This poudze is desiccatiue, mandis-  
ficatiue, and resolutiue, with a lytle by-  
tyng. Item for the same entencion,  
this water folowing is conueniente.  
R. of the foze sayde grene water. ʒ. i. ʒ.  
of the sytpe of rooses. ʒ. ii. of the foze  
sayde poudze. ʒ. iiii. of aloes rparike,  
well poudzed. ʒ. i. megle them and pu-  
rifye them, and applye them ofte in  
the eye, with a litle cotton, for it is a  
singuler remedye. And moreouer, it is

good for the scabbies of the eyelidde  
and for vngula. &c. Thus we ende  
this present chapter.

The. vii. chapter of cataractes  
and of thynges wherof  
cataractes shuld come.



Ten times, there descende from the brade, of the cata-  
certaine grosse & fleg, carries turbe-  
matike humours, coue-  
ringe the apple of the  
eye, and there remay-  
ning, are ingrossed, and made thicke,  
whiche is named of the doctours ca-  
taract. This disease is caused through  
the communion of the stomacke, reple-  
nished with euell limpe humours,  
wherof certayne vapours ascende to  
the head, and cause colde & limpe mat-  
ter, to droppe downe, and caryeth lōg  
vpon the pamiels of the eyes, and se-  
meth to couer the apple of the eye. Itē  
this cataracte, is sometime engendred  
by the qualite of the eye, that is to say  
whan the eyes ben very moyste, and  
fylled with bloode & whan the white  
of the eye is to aboundant. At the  
begynnyng of this dyscase, the patient  
seemeth to see befoze him lytle fyes fly-  
ing, and he thynketh one thyng to be  
two, the lyght seemeth smaller to hym  
than it was wonte, for because the by-  
syble bettu is diminished, thynges seme  
to be smaller. Therfore the doctours  
saye a cataracte hyndreth the vertue  
of seeing, as cloudes dathen the lighte  
of the sunne.

The signes of the confirmacion,  
and perfecte maturation, of a cataract  
is when it suffereth it selfe to be remo-  
ued by manuall operacion, and when  
the sight is diminished, and the apple  
of the eye dilated, and yf ye laye youre  
ʒ. iiii. synger



fynger vpon the apple of the eye, it dilate the selfe, and returneth incon-  
nently afterwarde into his owne co-  
lour & the colour is white or whitish.

A blacke or duske cataracte en-  
clynge to greenesse, or rednesse,  
and that whiche dilate the selfe  
whan it is touched is incurable, that  
whiche is not conformed, cannot be hea-  
led by handye operacion, wherfore, ye  
must procure the conformation ther  
of, geuyng the patient meates that en-  
grosse the bloode, as are chesnuttes,  
beef, and porke, and other grosse flesh,  
and this thinge muste be dooen, whā  
ye fere not that the cataract wil come  
from one eye to another.

Cure.

The cure of a cataract not conformed  
is accomplished by .iiii. entencions.  
The firste, is ordinaunce of diete, the  
second, is partly to purge, and partly,  
to turne asyde the matter antecedente,  
the thyrde is confortacion of the mem-  
ber from whence the matter is deri-  
ued, the fourth, is remotion of the ma-  
ter conformed, by euaporation, and co-  
fortacion of the vertue visive.

As touchyng the fyrste entencion,  
ye muste geue the patiente good mea-  
tes, that engendre good blood and  
thyne, and whiche are of easie diges-  
tion, as are beale, lambe, kydde, Ca-  
pons, Chickens, Partridges, Wood-  
byrdes, and hylle byrdes, his wyne  
must be of good odoure, and of mean  
strength.

Item ye maye geue with the fore-  
sayde fleshe, malorum, mynte, nep-  
pe, pennyall, parscipe, borage, bawme,  
whyte betes, fenell, absterpyng from  
lettuse, for of their property they hurte  
the sight. In lyke maner, ye may geue  
the patiente rape rootes and nauy-  
ewes, and percelly rootes, soden with  
the foresayde fleshe. Also, ye muste a-  
boyde althynges that gendre grosse  
troubous, and vaporous, bloode as

are radiche rootes garlike, opynions,  
mustard, colewortes, lettuse, branes,  
ac. And also all maner of pulse excepte  
reddecycers. Item ye shall auoyde all  
salte and hore thynges, as peper, and  
other stronge spices. The bread must  
be of pure wheat, well leuened, and  
well baken, and if the sayde breade be  
made with fenell, it shalbe the more  
conueniente in this case, as Demo-  
critus witnesseth, sayinge: Creppng  
wormes, beyng blinded in theyr ho-  
les in winter, come forth in the  
springe time, and seke for fenell, whiche  
they eate, and rubbe theyr eyes ther-  
with, & so recouer their sighte. Wher-  
fore fenell is right conueniente in this  
case for of his nature it clarifyeth the  
sighte, and remoueth the vapours,  
whiche woulde ascende to the bryne  
and do muche harme.

The seconde entencion, whiche con-  
cerneth partly purgacion, partly pur-  
tyng a syde of the matter antecedente  
is accomplished as foloweth. Fyrste  
the matter muste be digested with sy-  
rupe de duabus radichous withoute  
honeye, and with syrre of speca-  
dos, and honye of rooses, with wa-  
ters of bugloss, mayden heare, & fu-  
miterre, or make it thus. R. of opimell  
squillitike, of a syrre of the iuice of en-  
dive, of honye of roses, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the  
waters of fenell betony, & fumiter, an.  
ʒ. i. let the patiente vse this, the space  
of a weke, twyse a daye, and then let  
hym take this purgacion, & two hōurs  
before daye. R. of pylls cochie. ʒ. ʒ.  
of pylls aggregatū and pndes, ana.  
(.ʒ. mingle them, and with water of  
fenell, make foure pylls

Digestive.

Purgation

This purgacion is comendable in  
wynter, and haruest, but in the spring  
tyme, this purgacion folowinge, is  
more conuenient. R. of the pylls of ny-  
colas called sine quibus esse nolo of pylls  
assagereth with agarick, ana. ʒ. ʒ. make

make .b. pylls in water of endiue. Item the pylls solo wyng, may conueniently be vsed in thys case. R. of .p. pylls of Hiera in agarike, pylls of mastike, & sine quibus essentia. .i. make them as the aforesaide, and glue them .iii. hours before supper. Thys later purgation must be geuen thre tymes in a moneth, & digestiue of honie of roses goynge before, for as Mesue saith: .p. chirurgie must not be contented in one onli purgatiō, but must renew the same often. We haue proued .p. triacle in the wynter taken in small quantite, namely. .z. l. in as muche honie of roses, with .ii. ounces of .p. water of decoction of honie, is ryght expedient, & it must be receyued seuē houres before meate. In lyke maner it is good .p. the patient eate after repast quinces, & coriander confite, that fumes ascēde not vnto the brayne.

As concerning the turninge a waye of the matter, it may be done by ventoses, applyed vpon the necke, or vpon the shoulde, & by rubbing and brynding the extreme partes, & lyke wyse by fomentation, & lotion of the legges with thynge attractiue, and resolutiue, as it is writen in the chapter of ophthalmia. It is also profitable, to brynde the heeres backward, and to kemb them backward, for this thing turneth matter asyde. And we haue proued that a cauterization, actual or potencial, applyed vpon .p. coronal commissure, purgeth .p. matter of cataractes, and turneth it asyde.

The thyrde intention whiche is to comforte the mēbre, from whiche the matter is deriued, is thus accomplished. First ye must applye a bagge after .p. forme of a litle cappe, ful of thynges .p. comforte the brayne, & defende the eumes, as thys ordinaunce. R. of miltum dried on .p. fyre, of dry brāne beaten to powder. .ssj. .m. l. of mallow, of roses,

of woyme wood, of betonye. .ssj. .m. l. of sticados, of squinant, of ethe a litle, of sweet fenell, calamus aromaticus, of frankincense, of mastike. .ssj. .m. l. mengle them together, and bying them to a fyne powder. Item ye maye applye vpon the heade thys cerote solo wyng. R. the foresaid powder. .z. .ii. of moste cleare terebentine. .z. .i. .p. mastike .z. .x. of oyle of mastike, of oyle of roses complete. .ssj. .m. l. mengle these together, & with sufficient quantite of new wyhte waxe, make a styffe cerote. ad. dyng in .p. end, of saffra. .) .i. It is conuenient also, to wash .p. head in this lye solo wyng. R. of roses, of woyme wood of rosemary, of sage .ssj. .m. l. of sticados, of squinā, of astrabacca, of ladi. rel. .ssj. .m. l. let them be sodden in lye made of ashes of the vine tree.

cerote for the head.

The fourth intention, which concerneth the euaporatiō of .p. matter that is vpon .p. pāicles or within .p. same, shalbe accomplished with resolutiue & euaporatiue thynges, & suche as comforte the eyes, as are the ordinaunces folowynge. First thys. R. of .p. water of cledony, fenel, & roses. .ii. .p. of odoriferous wyhte wyne. .z. .ii. of camomil, miltum, rosemary floures. .ssj. .m. l. of wyheruger. .z. .i. .p. of the galls of cockes, numb. .liii. of freche fenell, of euforage, (if it maye be found) .ssj. .m. l. sethe them altogether with as much rayne water til the thirde part be consumed then strayne them, & put thereto of saffra. .) .i. .p. sethe them and strayne them againe. And the patient must receyue the smoke of the sayd decoction, holdinge hys eyes ouer it, in the mornynge .ii. or .iii. hours before dyner, & after dner as muche, & if the patient take the foresaid pylls, the day before he receyue .p. smoke, it shalbe .p. better. Thys maner of suffumigatiō, is praysed of Thadeus, and Auesiden, and it hath vertue to resolue the mat-



A noble wa-  
ter for the  
eyes.

ter prepared to nouriſhe the catarac-  
tes, & to confort the vertue of ſeyng.

Item this diſtillation folowynge is  
of great efficacie, whiche conforteth, &  
clarifyeth the ſyght & keepeth it fro the  
cataractes. ℞. of a gales lyuer hole &  
freſhe. li. ii. calamus aromaticus of ho-  
nye. ana. ℥. ℞. of the ſuyce of rue. ℥. iii.  
of water of ſcedidony, bet ueryne, & eu-  
frage. ana. ℥. iii. of longe peper, of nut-  
megges, of cloues. ana. ℥. ii. of ſaffran.  
℞. i. of the flours of roſemary ſome-  
what ſtaped, of boſomus. ana. i. ℞. ℞.  
of ſarcocol, of aloes eparyke. ana. ℥. iii.  
of ℞. galle of byrdes ꝑ lyue by pray,  
(ꝑſthey may be gottē). ℥. i. oz in ꝑ ſtede  
therof, hēnes, capōs, & partridges gal-  
les, the tymes ſo moche ſtape the ſoy-  
ſayd thynges, & cut ꝑ herbes, & ſtape  
the a lytle, & afterwarde, put vnto ꝑ  
ſayd thynges, of whyt ſuger. ℥. iii. of  
honye of roſes. ℥. vi. put them alto-  
gether in alembike of glaſſe, & ble the-  
of, ſoz it hath the ſoyſayd vertues.

And ꝑſ the cataractes cannot be hea-  
led, whē they are confirmed, then we  
muſt turne to hādꝑ operatiō. And tho-  
ugh we coulde leaue it to ꝑ ſoth  
diawers, yet we wyl declare ꝑ maner  
therof. Fyſt before ye come to ꝑ cure,  
it is neceſſarye ye gyue the patient a le-  
nitue medicine, of caſſia, manna, oz di-  
acatholicon, & ii. dayes after, ye muſte  
gyue hym pyles of allagereth, & ſine  
quibus eſſe nolo, of eche. ℥. ℞. to purge  
the humours of the heade.

Furthermoze, that daꝑ ꝑ ye wyl  
ble the hādꝑ operatiō, ye muſt gyue  
the patient a linitive clyſter, & waſhe  
hys legges in ꝑ decoctiō of hote thin-  
ges, to drawe the humours from the  
heade. And it is very good, to applye  
vpon the forehead this reſtrictiue ſo-  
lowynge, to kepe away ꝑ matter fro  
ſowynge to the eye. ℞. of oyle of ro-  
ſes omphacine, of maſtyke. ana. ℥. ii.  
make a ſoftenerore, wꝑth ſuſpensiōe

whyte waꝑe, addynge of beane flou-  
re. ℥. iii. of frankenſence, of aloes hepa-  
tike, of bole armenye, of whyre ſaun-  
ders. ana. ℥. i. mengle them together &  
ley them vpon ſloupes, and bynde the  
vpon the foreheade, and conſorte the  
partē, & ſet hym vꝑ a ſtreight beche  
of a meane height. Bynde the hole eye,  
and alſo hys legges & hys hādes, that  
he hynder not the operation of ꝑ chi-  
rurgien, (and this thyng muſte be  
done in a pure ayer) & the maſter muſt  
open the eye wꝑth hys lyfte hande, &  
wꝑth hys ryght hande he ſhall put a  
ſharpe nedle to the myddes of the pan-  
nicle called cōiunctiua, ſo longe, tyl he  
perceauē, ꝑ the nedle hath perced to ꝑ  
concauitie oz holownes of the ſayde  
panicle. And after he muſt gyde and  
tyle ꝑ ſayd nedle toward the pannicle  
called cornea, tyl he touche ꝑ myddes  
of the apple of the eye. & a lytle moze.  
Then he muſte take the pannicle, and  
drawe it downeward, ſo that he may  
touche the cataracte, and ther holde it  
a lytle ſpace, ſoz it is in the fourme of  
a pannicle, and returneth to hys pla-  
ce therfoze he muſte drawe it downe  
agayne, wꝑth the poynt of the nedle,  
tyll it remayne beneath. Fewertheleſſe  
the maſter muſte be ware, that he dy-  
late not the pannicle called tura,  
ne touche the criſtalline humour.

And then when it is remoued oute of  
hys place, the chirurgien muſte ſhewe  
the patient ſome thyng, that he may  
ſeme not to haue wrought in veyne.  
And incontinently afterwarde, ye  
muſte put into the eye, the whyte of  
an egge, beſen wꝑth water of roſes,  
water of myrtles warme, ſoz col-  
de myghte hurte the pyche cauſed by  
the nedle. And vpon the eye in the  
outſyde, ye ſhall applye the whyte of  
an egge, mengled wꝑth the wyne  
of pomegranades, to deſende apoſte-  
mations, and to conſorte the place.

The maner  
of cuttinge  
the catarac-  
te.

And

And ye must bynde bothe the eyes in a double bade, and after put the paciēt in a bed hauyng the heade somewhat hie, and lette hym continue with this medecine, & space of .iii. dayes and kepe a slender dyete, so that the fyrst daye he eate litle or nothyng.

Whē these daies be passed, remoue & medecyne, & procede in the sayd medecyne agayne, without openyng of the eye, onely applyng it vpon the eyes and in the corners, in moyst cloutes, and this ye must do vnto & the day. And bycause that through & pricking of the pannicle coniunctiva, perturbacion, or opthalmia, chaunceth in & eye, ye shall resort to the chapter of opthalmia. For, & as I haue declared, handye operation in the ryght eye, wyth the lefte hande, so ye shal worke in the lefte eye, wyth the ryght hande, thus we ende this present chapter. &c.

**The .viii. chapter, of the dilatation of the blacke of the eye.**

The declaracion of the apple of the eye.

**T**he dilatation of the apple of the eye, is double. That is to saye: natural, and accidental. That, that is natural cometh of natiuitie, and is alwayes of an euill nature, and hyndreth the syght, and the cure thereof, is impossible: Neuertheles the collieies whych confozte and sharpen the syght, wyrtten in the former chapter, are expedient in this case. The accidentall dilatation, is double. For one procedeth of a matter antecedent, & the other of a primitive cause. That, that procedeth of a cause antecedent, cometh alwayes of a reumatyke matter, descendyng from the brade, vpon the pannicles of the eyes. And to remoue the cause antecedent, it is conuenient to procede, accordyng to that that is wyrtten in the former chapter. But to auoyde ma-

ny wordes, we wyll onely speake of that, that cometh of a cause primitive.

Fyrst, (observatiō of vniuersal purgation presupposed,) ye shall put into the eye water of roses, and water of myrtles, wyth the whyte of an egge shaken together, vntyl the fourth day after the stroke. For suche dilatation of the apple of the eye, procedyng of a cause primitive, is caused by some stroke vpon, or aboute, the eye. And therefore it is good, at the begynnyng, to procede as wel wythin, as without, wyth thynges refrigeratiue, and that confozte the soze place. And bycause that often, throughe a strepe, there is bloode dyspersed through out all the eye, it is necessarie, beyde the reducyng of the apple of the eye, to resolue the sayde bloode. Then whyn ye haue vbled & forsayde thynges the space of foure dayes, it is ryght profytable, to applye this playster folowynge. *3 singuler playster.*

Take of beaunflower, and barlye flour; ana. .iii. of water of roses, of water of myrtles ana. .i. make a styple playster, wyth sufficient sodden wyne.

This playster, hath vertue to resolue bloode, and to reduce the apple of the eye into hys proper place.

Item to this intention, the water folowynge, maye well be vbled. *3. of swete fenell. 3. i. of dours bloode. 3. i. of tucia, of antimoniu. ana. 3. ii. of water of roses, water of myrtles. ana. 3. i. & of myrobalaune citryne. 3. & megle the se forsayd thynges together, and styple the in a lembyke of glasse, & applye the wythin the eye, for this water reduceth the apple of & eye into hys place, and confozterh the syght.* *3. of speciall water.*

Furthermore, it is a singuler remedye, to vse the decoctiō folowynge, layenge it vpon the eye with a thynne sponge. *3. of roses, of myrtles, ana. in. i. of mellilote, of rosemary flowers, of euery one. in. & of the nuttes of cy-* *3. of Accotio*



pres. in nombre. ii. of redde and thycke wyne. ii. i. of water of roses, & water of myrrilles. ana. z. iii. draye þe thynge þe are to be dyaled, & let them seeth vntill halfe the wyne and the water be consumed, and then strayne them, and vse them as is aforesayde, thus we ende this present chapter.

**The ix. chapter, of the weakenes of the syght, and of the cure therof.**

of the weakenes of the syght.

**T**he weakenes of the syghte, procedeth of sondry causes. For sometymes, it procedeth of outward thynges, as by stabbes, pustules and sebell; growynge vpon the pammides conjunctiua, & for nea, sometyme it procedeth of an ynher cause, as are humours, grosse, and sty my vapours, ascendynge from the stomacke, to the heade, & comynge to the synowes called optici, whych vapours hynder theyr naturall operation, and trouble the syght.

For sometymes it chaunceth, through thynges a smal quantite of þe spirites, & sometyme, through the great multitude & grossenes of the same. In lyke maner it chaunceth sometyme, through defeaute of the humour called albugineus, or the whyte of þe eye, or because it is to grosse in substance, or to thynne, and when it is altered in colour. And therfore, foloweth oftē ymaginaciōs, whych they eatē þe cataract wyl enstue. Also this weakenes, may come of the humour cristalline, because it is to grosse, or to thynne, or altered colour, or transposed out of his place. Lyke wyse, it may procede of the glassye humour, through the euyl disposition of

the same. Therfore Galen sayeth, that whē the spirites be thynne & of greete quantite, a mā seeth & discerneth smal thynges as farre of, & yf they be in smal quantite & thynne, a mā seeth as farre of, but can not discern. And therfore the thynne spirites, require not greete cleares, nor greete mouynge of the body, nor greete subtiliation of medicines.

Causes of the syght.

The spirites þe be rare in smal quantite, cause euyl syght, for in this case, a man seeth euyl both nye & a farre of. And whē a man seeth the sunne, or oþer byghtnes, it hurteth him, & he reioyeth in the ayre of the moynynge, & the euentide. And of this last disposition, cometh alway an euyl syght.

Item when the spirites be in greete quantite, & grosse, the a man seeth better as farre of, then nye, and reioyeth in byghtayer. For it thynneth þe spirites, through exercysynge, & mouynge, & beholdynge, thynges as farre of. Wherfore ye may conclud þe a good syght, procedeth of spirites meane in quantite, qualite, & cleres, & whē the spirites be very cleare, & in greete quantite, a man may se in the nyght, better the in the daye tyme, as owles, & catteres also do. And yf the spirites be grosse a man seeth not but in the daye tyme, because the spirites be made thicke in þe nyght, and thynne in the daye tyme.

The cure of the weakenes of syght procedynge of outward thynges, shal be accōplyshyd, as it is sayd in proper chapters therof, as, yf bngula be in þe cause, let it be healed by þe curation of bngula & so of oþer. For þe causes beynge remoued, þe effect also is remoued.

Cure of the weakenes of the syght.

Whē the weakenes of sight cometh of inward causes, the cure shal be accōplyshyd by. iii. manerions. The fyrst, is ordinaunce of dyete the secōde, purgaciō of the matter antecedēt, the thyrde, remotion of the matter conioynct, by local medicines, & confortation of the

me m-

me be stō whych f matter is deuied.

Touhyng the fyrst & seconde i: ten-  
tion, the ordinaice deuied in p chap-  
ter of cataractes shalbe sufficient. And  
as concernyng the thyrde, we saye, p  
the colleries wyrtten in the sayd chap-  
ter, are cōuenient in thys case, for they  
clarifye the syght, & conforthe the ver-  
tue of seying. Auerttheles, for a more  
certaine doctrine, we wyll declare cer-  
taine sygnes or remedys, for the sa-  
me purpose, and fyrst a water whiche  
hath the forsayde vertues, & it is thus  
made. R. of the iuice of fenel, of p iuice  
of celidony, rue, & euforage. ana. ʒ. ii. of  
hony. ʒ. x. of sarcocoll, of antimoniu, of  
tutia, of aloes, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the galle of  
capōs, cockes, & hēnes. ana. ʒ. ii. of nut-  
megges saffran, & cloues, ana. ʒ. i. of su-  
ger candy of syrupe of roses. ʒ. vi. of a  
hole goates lyuer. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of rosemarye  
floures, of bosomus. ana. ʒ. ʒ. brye  
p harde thynges synely, & cut p lyuer  
in peces & the put the al in a lembyke  
of glasse, & styll them twyse, & applye  
them wythin the eye, for it is of mar-  
uelous operation to clarifye & cōserue  
syght. Another water. R. of the gal of  
byddes that lyue of praye, of cranes  
galle. ana. ʒ. ii. of the galles of perry-  
ches, felautes, & cockes. ana. ʒ. iii. of ho-  
nye. ʒ. i. of p iuice of fenel, of euforage.  
ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of wyne of both the kyndes  
of pomegranades ana. ʒ. x. of aloes e-  
parye. of sarcocolle. ana. ʒ. ii. cubibes,  
lōge peper, & rōude ana. ʒ. i. of samach  
ʒ. i. ʒ. of nutmegges, & cloues. ana. ʒ. i.  
of sugar candy of syrupe of roses. ʒ. vi.  
of antimony, of tutia. ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of a  
goates lyuer. ʒ. iii. of the floures of ro-  
semary. ʒ. i. and then put the in a lem-  
byke of glasse to stille, and put them in  
the eye, for thys water conforthe the  
wrake eye, and clarifyeth the syght.

Item to thys same intention, (an  
briuerfall purgation presupposed) it  
is good to washe the eye wyth those

thynges that open, and conforthe the  
syght, whych ben declared in the chap-  
ter, of cataractes. Also, it is good to  
bynde the heere backward, as it is  
sald in the forsayd chapter. And in lyke  
maner purgacions, & digestiōs of hu-  
mours, & brassyng of the extreme par-  
tes, may be admystrred in thys case.

Item to thys intention. R. of the  
seede of fenel, anys, seede of ameos, of  
siler me utaine, of ginger, of cloues, of  
cubibes, of lōge peper, of nutmeges,  
of the rootes of celidony, euforage, of  
rue, betonye, of cynamō, of swete fenel  
& stronge of corianders. ana. equal por-  
tion, & make a dredge, wyth suger. yf  
ye wyll haue it in the forme of an elec-  
tuarye, stampe them al together, wyth  
a past of quiners, & wyth a sufficient  
quantite of suger, & let the patient take  
her of in the byrke of the daye, & spon-  
ful, namely p daye when he retreuyeth  
no other medicine, & as much at night.  
Thys dredge is, of the description of  
Thaddens florentine, & hath the for-  
sayd properties. The solutines conue-  
nient in this case, are pillule luctis, pillu-  
le sine quibus esse nolo, pillule assage-  
reth wyth agarye, pillule de hieraci  
agarico, hiera galeni, hiera constanti-  
ni, also it is good in this case, to take  
triacle. ʒ. i. of constantyns hiera. ʒ. ii. ʒ.  
vi. hours befoze meate.

The .x. chapter of heers that cutle  
inwarde toward the eyes,  
in the eye lyddes.

**I** Chauncerth often, that  
in the eye lyddes, there are  
engendred certeyne he-  
ers, which bowe inward  
to ward the eyes, & pry-  
ke the eyes. and trouble the syght,  
& the other parte of the heeres, go out  
of the eyes more then reason is, & ma-  
ke the eye yuel fauoured. Ac herfoze  
it is necessary to remouethe, and to de-  
seide

Of heeres  
cuttinge in  
ward the  
eye lyddes.

res of  
pgr.

Another  
water.

Another.

of  
suf



sende theyr generation. And bycause the sayde heeres, are engendred of a sharpe flegmatike humoure sent to the extremitie of the eye lyddes, whyche looseth the sayde eye lyddes, & kepeth them moyst, ye muste chiefly purge þe humour wyth pylls of hie ra cu agarico, takynge sometymes a sponesfull of hony of roses in the moynynge saynynge, & after the sayd purgation, ye muste toment the eye lyddes, & mollesye them, w a decoction of hollyhoke, dockes, of semgreke, & of sumiterie.

And after that they ben wel tomentred, ye muste take away þe forsayd heeres w small pynsions, wythout waue ryng, and afterward rubbe the place often wyth this decoction. R. of the wyne of pomegranades, of water of roses. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of roche alume. ʒ. i. of stamped dockes. ʒ. x. of licium. ʒ. ʒ. sech them al together tyl the thyrde part be consumed, then strayne them, and put therinto of verdegrete. ʒ. ʒ. of tucia, of antimonium. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. mengle them together. This decoction, dysyth the moystnes wythch is in þe rootes of the heeres, and draweth together the lytell holes, wythch remainyd after the remouynge of the heeres, and so they can growe nomore. ʒ. ʒ.

A good wa-  
re.

The xi. chapter, of swellynge  
or loosenes of the eye lyddes.

Of loose-  
nes of the  
eye lyddes.

**T**he eye lyddes are often ty-  
mes loosed, through fleg-  
matyk, crumatyk, grosse,  
& wyndy matters, for cu-  
ration wherof, ye muste  
purge the humours of the head, wyth  
pylls of hie ra cu agarico, & with o-  
ther thinges þe purge the humours  
of the heade.

to lay ster.

And after purgation, yf the place  
be paynful & enflamed, ye shall applye  
this playster folowynge. R. of costed  
apples. ʒ. iii. of brane flour. ʒ. iii. of

water of roses, of wyne of pomgrana-  
des, of water of fenel, of euery one  
as much as shal suffice. this playster re-  
solueth al swellynge & inflamation, & re-  
duceth þe eye lyddes into theyr place.

Item ye may conveniently applye,  
the cromes of bread, lythed in þe broth  
of a chicken, & meyled with costed ap-  
ples & a lytle saffcan. yf the matter be  
flegmatyk, & wyndy, ye shal applye  
the playster folowynge. R. of brane  
floure, of the floure of lentyles, ana. ʒ.  
i. ʒ. of þe floure of orobus. ʒ. ii. make a  
gyfte playster, w sufficent sodde wyne.

This playster helpeth the loosenes  
of the eye lyddes, & resolueth the swell-  
lyng of þe same, whyche thynge this  
decoction folowynge doth also, when  
the sayd loosenes is wout inflamation,  
R. of red wyne, of barbourys lye. ana.  
li. i. of wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. ii. of  
camomille, mellilote, cozianders. ana.  
a lytle of þe nuttes of cypres, nob. ʒ. iii.  
of roses, of myrtilles, ethe a lytle, of  
roche alume. ʒ. i. of hony. ʒ. vi. stape the  
forsayd thinges, except þe lye & þe wyne,  
& let them sech tyl the thyrde part be co-  
sumed, & dyppe in þe straining a spoge,  
& presse þe same, & bynd it bp þe eye. ʒ. ʒ.

Another.

Another re-  
solueth.

The xii. chap. of the wartes, & pust-  
les, that growe in the eye lyddes.



**I**t chaunceth, that wartes  
& other pustles byryng to  
the borders of the eye lyd-  
des, are inflamed & recei-  
ue euyl complexion, so that  
sometyme they growe to a certeyne ca-  
kerdnes, for the cure wherof, ye muste  
procede w sharpe medicines, to roote  
them bp, ene as we haue declared in  
the chap. of þe dyssease called polipus,  
for the remedies & sygnes of both be  
lyke. Nevertheless for a more certeyne  
doctrine, we wyll declare somewhat  
conuenient in this case.

ʒ. ʒ.

Firste when the pusle or warre is not maligne, ne yet inflamed to a canker, there is no surer remedye, than to rote them by wryth pysons, or to cut them w<sup>th</sup> little cisers, or to tye them w<sup>th</sup> a threde of sylke, & to strapn the same moze and moze tyl they fall, and afterwarde ye muste cauterise the roote w<sup>th</sup> an actuall cauterpe, or w<sup>th</sup> a potentiall cautery of greate activite, as is that, that is made o<sup>f</sup> capittle. After the cauterisation, ye muste digeste the place, and incorne it w<sup>th</sup> the comen- cure of vlcers. And if other wartes & pusles growe agayne, ye muste cure them as it is sayde. &c.

### The .xiii. Chapter.

#### Of the morphewe, and the cure thereof.

Of the mor-  
phewe

**T**here be .ii. kyndes of mor-  
phewes, namelpe whyte, &  
blacke. The whyte is cal-  
led albaras, and þ blacke  
is called morphæa nigra. And þ mor-  
phew is a passion which chaungeth þ  
naturall colour of the skyn. And whē  
it groweth in heete places, it causeth  
the heetes to fall, & chieflpe the whyte  
morphewe. Thys passion when it is  
confyrmed vpon the skynne, receiveth  
no curteian. Albaras is welnpg al-  
wayes w<sup>th</sup>oute vlcuration, thoughē  
Lanfrank be of a contrary opinion.

Signes of  
albaras.

Albaras is a chaungyng of the na-  
turall colour of the skyn into whyness  
w<sup>th</sup>oute vlcuration, albeit þ doctours  
ben of sondye opinions, whych I for  
bytesenes let passe, and haue decreed  
to declare the cure of the whyte and  
the blacke morphewe, whych shall be  
accomplished by .iii. intentions. The  
firste is ordinaunce of diete, the se-  
cond purgation of the matter antecē-

dent, the third is remotion of the mat-  
ter conioinct, and attraction of nouris-  
shment to the place, when nede is.  
Concernyng the first and second in-  
tentions, ye shall procede accordyngē  
to the doctrines declared in the chap.  
of vndimia, and chieflpe when it is a  
white morphewe. And in a black mor-  
phewe, ye shall procede as it is wrytē  
in the chapter of a canker.

The thyrde intention is perfour-  
med by the administration of local re-  
medies. And first ye shall knowe that  
the remedies declared in the chapter,  
of the cure of Alopecia, are conueny-  
ente. Nevertheless, we will declare  
certayne singular remedies. Firste  
for the cure of the whyte Morphewe,  
this epythym folowynge, is of great  
efficacitie. R. of the iuce of mother-  
worte, of the iuce of squilla. a.ii. of  
the iuce of dockes. ʒ.iii. mengle them  
together. The manner of applyngē  
thys epythym is thys. First ye must  
rub þ place w<sup>th</sup> a course clouth, til it be  
redde, than laye on the epythym w<sup>th</sup>  
the foresayd iuces, & if nede requyre þ  
more nourishment be drawen to the  
place, doo thys. If the whyte Mor-  
phewe be in an heete place, litte the  
place be shauē & rubbed, and thā laye  
vpon it the medicine folowynge. ʒ. of  
the iuce of squilla, of the iuce of apu-  
risus. a.ii. of cantarides. ʒ.ii. of  
stronge vingar. ʒ.ii. of Leuen. ʒ.ii.  
Stamppe these thynges together, and  
apply them after the maner of a plat-  
ster for it draweth nourishment, and  
causeth blysterng.

Whan the place is blystered, ye  
shall applye vpon it a leafe of coole-  
wortes, w<sup>th</sup> the duckes grese, and but-  
ter, the space of .iii. daies. And after  
warde, ye shall vs thys remedie fol-  
wynge, whych retayneth natural heate  
in the place, and produceth heere. ʒ. of  
the iuces of sothernwood, mugworte,

A medicine  
to cause here  
to ʒ.ii. of.

ʒ. a. l. of



of the iuce of squilla. aſi. 3. ii. of mans  
beer bzent. 3. i. & of oyle of tartare. 3. &  
of clere terebentyne, of lyquide raſpne  
of pyne. aſi. 3. vi. of the flour of lupp-  
nes, of ſenugete, & of leuci. aſi. 3. iii.  
of hony. 3. r. of armonyak diſſolued in  
bynegre. 3. ii. & ſecche theſe forſayde  
thynges a lytle, and afterwarde ſtāpe  
them, and applye them after the ma-  
ner of a playſter.

Item we haue proued thys opntinet  
ſolowynge, in a blacke morphewe,  
whych is w blceratyon but, beforē ye  
applye it rubbe the place w lye made  
wth the iuce of dockes, of ſumittery,  
and wth luppnes. And afterwarde,  
ye muſt ſcarpy the place, and than to  
remoue the cauſes conioynct, ye ſhall  
lay bloodſuckers al about, & opntinet  
is thys. R. the oyle of laurel, oyle of  
tartare. aſi. 3. i. & of terebentyne. 3. ii.  
of byanne, of oymmente. aſi. 3. iii. of  
ſublimete. 3. i. of the iuce of dockes. 3. i.  
& of melted larde, and of french ſope.  
aſi. 3. r. of verdegreſe. 3. v. of ſoote. 3.  
iii. & of burned paper. 3. v. of litarge of  
golde and ſyluer. aſi. 3. i. of quychſil-  
uer quenched wth ſpittle. 3. r. mengle  
it together, and ſtampe them, and  
make it after the fourme of an opnti-  
ment, and ye ſhall uſe thereof, tll the  
ſkynne be mūdyfied, and the cruſt re-  
moued.

And yf ther be any ſuperfluous fleſh,  
ye ſhal take it away wth our poudre  
of mercury, and afterwarde drye the  
place, and cicatryce it wth vnguentū  
de minio, wytten in the Chapter  
of the cure of a ſkalde heed, whych re-  
moueth ſharpenelle and inflammation  
that cometh of a ſharpe medycyne:  
and thus we ende this Chapter.

### ¶ The. xiiii. Chapter.

Of impetigo, ſerpiſgo, derbia,  
and of ſalte ſeame.



**S**erpiſgo, impetigo, & ſalt  
ſeame, are engendred of Impetigo.  
groſſe, corrupt, and ſharpe  
ſeime. Impetigo oꝝ derbia  
after Dappas, is adrye  
and roughe ſcabbe, of a rounde fi-  
gure, and marreth the beautye of the  
membres, and it is often wthout  
blceratyon, and groweth vpon the  
necke, vpon the ſorhed, vpon the by-  
ſage, and vpon the armeſ. Serpiſgo,  
is alſo roughe, & drye, at þ beginning,  
but it is not of a rounde figure, & it cre-  
peth into ſōdrye places, & whan it is  
large, it is comely called ſalt ſeame.  
The cure of þ ſaid diſeaſe ſhalbe accō-  
pliſhed by. iii. intentions, namely by  
diet, purgatiō of the matter antecedit,  
and remotion of the matter conioynct.  
As concernynge the fyrſt, the patient  
muſt auoyde all meates that engedre  
groſſe ſlegmatyke, and melancholike  
blood, and he muſt uſe meates þ engē-  
dre good blood, as hennes, capons,  
beale, muttō of a yere olde, pattriche  
and lpeke, ſodde w bozage, lettuce, bu-  
gloſe, betes, ſpynache, ſenel, & a fewe  
mintes, oꝝ ye may giue hym new layd  
egges rere. Moreover he muſt auoyd  
al ſalt, egre, & gros meates, & byrdes  
of ryuers. The ſeconde intention is  
thus accōpliſhed. fyrſt let þ matter  
be dygeſted w this dygeſtion. R. of ſi-  
rupe of ſumittery, of hony of roſes of  
ſirupe of þ iuce of ediuē aſi. 7. & of wa-  
ter of endiue, of ſumi. maidcheer. aſi. 7.  
i. And whē ye haue vſed this ſirupe þ  
ſpace of a weake, let him be purged w  
this purgation. R. of dyacatholico. 3.  
vi. of þ cōfectiō of hamech. 3. i. & of dia-  
ſynicon. 3. ii. make a ſmal potiō w the  
decoction of cordyal ſloures & frutes,  
of polypody, hartſtonge, & mayden-  
here addyng of ſyrupe of violettēs. 7. i.  
oꝝ ye maye purge the patient, w ppi-  
les of ſumyttertye, oꝝ w aggregatiue  
ppiles, oꝝ w ppiles de hiera cum aga-  
tico.

rico. Itē the remedies wyrtten in the chapter of Sephyros, and Andinia, are conuenient in this case.

The thynde intencion shalbe accom-  
plished thus. Fyrst the cure of impe-  
tygo, and derbys, is al togyther like,  
and ye muste rubbe the place with fa-  
stynge spytte in the mornynge, and af-  
terwarde rubbe it wth a course cloth  
or scrape it wth a rasour, and the let  
the patient be epythymed wth thys  
epythyme folowynge. R. of the iuce  
of dockes. ʒ. i. of brane. ʒ. ʒ. of vinegre  
squillitk. ʒ. x. of roche alume, of verde-  
grese. ʒ. i. ʒ. of sublymate. ʒ. ʒ. of sal  
gemma. ʒ. i. mengle them, and see the  
them togyther, tyl the thynde parte of  
the iuce and of the vinegre be consu-  
med, and than let the place be epythi-  
med, for it mortifyeth þe ryingwozme,  
in short tyme. Item thys lymment fo-  
lowynge is of good operation in thys  
case. R. frenche sope. ʒ. i. ʒ. of glas wel  
broke. ʒ. vi. of byan. ʒ. iii. of liquide sto-  
car, of laudanū. ʒ. ii. of litarge of  
golde and syluer. ʒ. b. quyk syluer  
quenched wth fastynge spytte. ʒ. ʒ. of  
most clere terebentine, of oyle of lau-  
cell. ʒ. iii. ʒ. mengle the sayd thin-  
ges togyther, and make them after þe  
maner of a lymment. Itē an oyle of  
wheate, made vpo a styth, or hanfeld  
w hote burning byron, is profitable in  
thys case. And lykewys an oile made  
of luppnes, as it is sayde afoze.

Itē thys lymment folowynge serueth  
for all kyndes of tetters & ryingwoz-  
mes. R. of swynes grese, of oyle of  
laurel. ʒ. ʒ. of an oymēt of roses.  
ʒ. iii. of auripigmetū. ʒ. ii. of sublymate  
of lytarge of golde and syluer, of ce-  
ruse, and quyk syluer quenched wth  
spytte. ʒ. b. of verdegrese. ʒ. i. ʒ.  
mengle them togyther, and make a  
lymment. Itē an other lymēt, which  
healeth salt fleame blcered & chapped  
R. of the iuces of dockes, plantayne,

& nyghtshade. ʒ. ʒ. ʒ. of swynes grese  
molten, of vnguen. popiliū. ʒ. ii. of  
oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle myr-  
tine. ʒ. i. of oyle of the polkes of eg-  
ges. ʒ. x. of litarge of golde and syluer  
ʒ. i. ʒ. of tutia. ʒ. ʒ. of burned led. ʒ. b.  
of ceruse. ʒ. x. of quick syluer. ʒ. ii. men-  
gle them togyther, and make a lym-  
ment in a mortare of marble.

Note, that in these pallyons, chefe-  
ly for salt fleame, a bath of þe decoctiō  
of malowes, of sunnistrer, of dockes,  
of barley, and byan, and of swete and  
lower pomegranades, w the ryndes  
befoze the administration of sharpe  
oymētes, is ryght expedient. And  
yf in salt fleame, some inundication  
of thys vlcet be requyred, our poudre  
of mercury maye conueniently be ad-  
mynystred, so that ye apply afterwarde  
the last lymment befoze wyrtten, tyl  
the salt fleames be perfectly cured.

The .xv. Chapter  
Of yse in the eye lyddes, and  
in the genitalles.

**B**etter thiges haue vertue,  
not oneli to kil life, but al-  
so woymes, and therfore a-  
loes dissolued w water of  
roses applyed in the place where yse  
be, kylleth the same. Item to remoue  
them without fayle, ye shal rubbe the  
place w a cloute, wherwth the gold-  
synthes golde syluer. Itē an epythi-  
me of capons galles, or pattyche, is  
good. Item it serueth well to this pur-  
pose, to take an harde egge, & to cut it  
throughe the myddes, & to take away  
the polke, & to poudre aloes epyrke,  
vpon it, for it dryueth away and kyl-  
leth the yse. Yf these thynges preuaile  
not, ye may rote them oute w pinson-  
nes. Thys shal suffice for the doc-  
trine of this chapter. &c.

The .xvi. Chapter. of synes, whych  
ben, lytle woymes crepyng here

ʒa. ii. and

Crabbe lye

Epitheme

A lymment

An other.



of little wo-  
mes in the  
flesh.

and there, vpon the flesh.

**T**he remedies declared in  
the former chapter, may  
be conueniently admini-  
stered in this case, for as  
we said, all better thiges  
haue vertue to kyl woundes. And for  
bycause þ the foresaid wormes, make  
in their creeping watery blisters: therfo-  
re ye shal open þ blisters with a sharpe  
needle, þ the medicines may touche the  
place where þ wormes be, and than ye  
shall administre the medicines wri-  
ten in the sayde chapter. Item oyle of  
vitrioll dyeth, and kylleth the sayde  
sprons.

Moreouer it is the synguler reme-  
dy in this case, to take quicksilver &  
quenche it with spittle, and mengle  
it wth frenche sope & a lytle orpiment,  
and than to applye it on the place,  
where the sprons be. Aynegre squel-  
lytpe, mengled with the byrne of salt  
frysh, and a lytle aloes epatye, causeth  
them to dye in shorte tyme. &c.

**C**ha. xvii. Chapter: of little pustles  
of the face, comunely called rubyes.

Of rubies  
in the face.

**T**he cure of these pu-  
stles, is accomplisshed  
by þ administratiõ of  
locall remedies, ha-  
uynge vertue to wype,  
and that casely: an v-  
niuersall purgatiõ presupposed, w  
Cassia, diacatholycou, or by cuttinge  
of the veyne called cephalica, & with  
ventoses applied vpon the shulders,  
w scarification, and w bloodsuckers  
laid vnder the eares, & veynes emo-  
choydall: whan the matter is hote, &  
caused of grosse blood, whych is kno-  
wen by rednesse and inflammation of  
the place.

But of the pustles be engendred of  
grosse steame, mengled w grosse blood

whych is knowen by the whynesse  
of the place, then let the bodye be pur-  
ged wth cassia, and diascordicon, or w  
pilles de hypeta, or pilles aggregatiue.  
The medicines locall muste be leny-  
tyue and maturatyue, as is this plat-  
ster folowynge. R. of whyte lilly roo-  
tes sodden in water. ʒ. ii. of colled ap-  
ples. ʒ. i. ʒ. of reisons. ʒ. i. of trench duc-  
kes grese. ʒ. i. ʒ. shape them and make  
a playster.

When the pustles be ryppye ye shal o-  
pen them wth a launcet, and mudyfy  
them wth this opyntente. R. of clere  
terebentyne. ʒ. i. of honny. ʒ. r. of the flour  
of luppnes. ʒ. vi. of sarcocoll. ʒ. ii. men-  
gle them togyther: this opyntent pur-  
geth the grosse matter conteyned in  
them. To þ same intentiõ serueth this  
cerote folowynge. R. of the muscilage  
of holphocke, of renugreke, and of fig-  
ges. li. ʒ. of the oyle of lynefeede. ʒ. lii.  
of clere terebentin. ʒ. i. ʒ. of henes grese,  
of duckes grese, aña. ʒ. r. of lytarge of  
golde. ʒ. i. ʒ. set these thynges vpo the  
frye w sufficient quantyte of whyte  
ware, and make a cerote, as whyte  
diacquilon, and vse it, for it mundify-  
eth and purgeth the matter, and ma-  
keth the colour of the face fayre and  
cleare.

**C**ha. xviii. Chapter.

Of a fistula in the corner  
of the eye.



**O**fentimes there is a fy-  
stle engendred in the cor-  
ners of the eyes, of an apo-  
steme growen in the sayde  
place. And the sayde fistula com-  
meth sometymes to greate maligny-  
tie, so that it rotteth the grylles  
of the nose, and the bones, and byn-  
geth the patientes to death.

To

To come to the cure her of we say, that a purgation as it is declared in the chap. of ophthalmia, presupposed; there is nothinge surer than to enlarge the mouth of þ same: fyrst w<sup>th</sup> our poudre of mercury, and afterwarde with a trociske of minium, of our descriptio, and last of al w<sup>th</sup> a sponge, or a tēt made of a dried gourd. And whē the place is enlarged, ye shall cauterise it with a smal and sharpe cauter, and ye must put it in through a pype of syluer, tyll the bone be perced in the inner parte of þ nose. For the sayd pype kepeth the borders of that fistula, that they be not hurt of the actual cautery. And cosequently apply agayne an other cautery more grosse after the large fygure of an olive, tyll al the corruption of the bone be cauterified, & the let the bone be boied through, with a quadrate poynted cauter. Howbeit ye must fyrste put in the syluer pipe, that the hole flesh be not hurt with the cauter. And this was the practise of master. willyam Blacentin; wherwith we haue healed many people. But ye must beware that the cautery touche not the corner of the eye, for it wolde deuyde the corner fro the eye lydde, whych wolde be a very euyl sauoured thyng wherfoze wyse chirurgiens couet the eye with a syluer spone, when they applye the sayde cauteris.

After cauterisation, to remoue the eschare ye shall procede with thinges mollificatiue, as I haue wrytten in sondrye places. The bent bone thowte cauterisation must be cured accordinge to that that is wrytten in the Chapter of the cure of rotten bones. And after that the corruption of the bone is remoued, ye must procede certayne daies, with a mundificatiue of syrupe of roses, whiche is wrytten in manye places. And afterwarde,

let it be incarned, with thys incarnatiue folowynge. ʒ. of clere terebentine ʒ. ʒ. of myrre, of sarcocolle. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of frākesence. ʒ. ʒ. of beane flour. ʒ. ʒ. of honye of roses. ʒ. ʒ. of aloes epatik. ʒ. ʒ. Thys incarnatiue is sufficient, for the incarnation of the place. And for sigillation, ye shall procede with vnguentū de unio, and ye shall wash the place with water of alume. For þ cicatrification ye shall applye the poudre called cicatrificatiue, wrytten in the forsayde Chapter, and manye other plates.

Chapter.

Of the cure of gutta rosacea.



Gutta rosacea, after þ doctrine of auncient and later wryters, is a straunge rebnes, whiche is engendred in the ball of the chekes, and sometime about the nose, and it hath cruell pustules; and the doctours saye, that it is a signe that declareth þ beginning of a lepp. This disease, is engendred of a grosse, corrupt, and somewhat burned, blood. And it is of the nombre of the diseases, that ben contagious, and for the most part it appeareth in wynter, for thā the vapours are restrayned in & ascende out of grosse blood.

The cure herof shalbe accomplished by thre intensions: the fyrst consisteth in ordinaunce of dyete; the seconde in purgation of matter antecedent, & iii. in administration of locall remedies.

As touchynge the fyrst and seconde intension, ye shall procede according to the doctrine declared in the chap. of a canker, or of sephiros, chausing in the duggers. For þ accomplisment of þ iii. intension, þ remedies wrytten in the Chap. of saphatie, and serpigo, & of a morpheu, are conuenient in thys case.

ʒa. iii. Acuer.

Gutta rosacea.



Nevertheless, for a more ample doctrine, we will describe certayne approved medicines, and firste an epithimie, after this fouraine. R. of dockes rootes, of the rootes of assodpl. ana. ʒ. ii. of venegre squillitike. ʒ. i. of opimiente. ʒ. ii. of bymestone. ʒ. i. stampe these foresayde thinges, and lay them vpon the gutta rosacea, for it dryeth the pustles, and remoueth the rednes therof. To þ same ententio it is good to beate the wythe of an egge w rose water, and the iuce of plantayne, and of dockes, and addyng a lytle of sublimite. Item it is very conuenient in this case, to seeth vynegre with byan and water of roses, and to washe the place often therewith. Also oyle of grapne, and luppnes, laped vpon pustles, helpeth very moche.

And forasmuche as the sayde remedies be somewhat corrosyue, after that ye haue proceeded wth them, til the crust and malignitie be remoued, ye shal apply this lymmet folowynge, which taketh away the cruell colour, & roughnesse of the skynne, and causeth good elcatrization. R. of the iuce of dockes, plantayne, and of assodpl. an. ʒ. ii. oyle of yolkes of egges. ʒ. i. cleare terebentine. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuce of licorisse. ʒ. iii. of roche alumne byent. ʒ. i. of quick syluer quenched. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle myrtine, of oyle omphacine. ana. ʒ. v. ʒ. stampe these foresayd thinges together, and spreyte them aboute in a moztate of leade, except the quiksilver, whiche must be put in, in the ende, & let this liniment be often applyed, for it hath the foresayd vertues. Item to this intention, the epithimie folowynge is profitable. R. of whyte spel without opid. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the iuce of licorises. ʒ. ʒ. of the wyne of pomegranades somewhat thicked at þ fyre. ʒ. i. of verrious, of vinegre of roses. ana. ʒ. ii. of rusia, ceruse. ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of litarge of golde &

syliuer. ana. ʒ. iii. mengle these thinges and shake them wel together, & make them after the fouraine of a colicte, and apply it often vpon the place for it is of good effect.

### The xx. Chapter.

Of the cure of the blcers of the nosesylles.

**T**he blcers of the nosesylles are very dangerous, because of the humoures descendyng from þ hyapne which hyndre the operacyon of local medicines, and therefore the sayde blcers, growe oft to a canker. To come to the cure thereof, purgation of the matter antecedent, & good diet, as it is sayd in þ former cha. presupposed, ye shal procede w local medicines, which differ nothing fro þ comon cure of blcers in general. That is to saye, if the blcers be venimous, they must be cured after þ cure of venimous blcers, yf they be corrosyue, like corrosyue blcers. Nevertheless, I will speke of some remedies which haue be proued. First if the bleer be venimous & corrosyue, ye shal mudyfy the place w our poudre of mercurye, or vngue apostoloru mengled w vngue egip. And whē þ place is mudyfied, ye shal put this licour into þ bleer: R. of swete & soure pomegranades, in hoby. ii. of licium. ʒ. i. of myrobalan citryne. ʒ. ii. water of plantayne, water of roses. an. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the herbe called horsefayle, of the tendre partes of brables of the herbe called knotgresse, of the leaues of plantayne. ana. an. i. ʒ. stampe all these thinges together, and presse them, and afterwarde let them seeth till they become thicke as honny, thā strayne them, & put of the lycour into the blcers w cotton, or w softē cates. Item

Item to thys ententyon, wyne of pomegranades newly pressed oute, & sodden wth the iuyce of plantayne, & wth the iuyce of houndes tongue, & a lytle roch alum, is verpe expedient. It must sethe tyll it be thicke, & must be applyed wthyn the nose, for thys decoction dryeth, incarneth, and con-

Opntment  
for vlcers in  
the nose.

soundeth vlcers. In lyke maner, here foloweth a synguler opntment, for all vlcers of the nosetrilles. R. of the li- quor described in the fyrst ordinaunce 3. i. of oyle of strolas omphacine styred aboute in a mortar of leade tyll it be thicke. 3. i. 5. of tutia, of burned lead, of antimoniu. 3. ii. of ceruse. 3. ii. 5. of lytarge of golde and spluer. 3. ii. 5. of myrobalsane citrine wel brayed. 3. 5. of the iuyce of the tender partes of biam- bles, or of plantayne, biam. ii. men- gle them, and styre them aboute in a mortar of leade the space of two hou- res. Item in thys intencion, the lini- ment folowynge is conuenient. R. of vngin albiu camphoratum, of oyle of the yolkes of egges. 3. ii. of vngin colarum. 3. i. or in stede therof, as muche of vnguentu galeni, of lytarge of gold and spluer, of tutia. 3. iii. of burned lead, of antimoniu. 3. i. 5. of the iuyce of the great and lesse plan- taines, of the iuyce of myghtshade. 3. i. 3. i. 5. megle them together and make a lymment in a mortar of leade.

Liniment.

The. xxi. chapter of vlcers of the face, and the cure therof,



he vlcers of the face, are cured as the vlcers of the nosetrilles. And because the face beauti- feth the bodye, the chi- rurgien must make good cicatriza- tion therof, namely not to hys, not to low, not to brode, yf it may be. For the cure of the sayd vlcers, vngin de minio of

Ulcers of  
the face.

our description is couenient, and pro- duceth good cicatrile. And for as much, as they haue nothinge proper, ye shall resorte to the generall chapp- ters of vlcers. that is to saye, yf they be venomous, resorte to the chapter of venomous vlcers, if corosyue, to corosyue. 3c.

The. xxii. chapter, of the vlcers of the mouth, of the gumes, of the rose of the mouth, & of the almons.



he vlcers of the mouth, of the gumes, and of the partes therof, mu- ste be cured accordyn- ge to the general cure of other vlcers. that is to saye yf they be rose, or venomous they must be cured after the order of the same. 3c. Fewer theles, for a more cer- taine doctrine, we wil describe some medicines whych we haue proued,

Ulcers of  
the mouth.

Fyrst, to heale corosyue and canke- rous vlcers of the gumes, vnguentu egyptiacum mengled wth the wyne of pomegranades, is verpe good. Itte the decoction folowynge is couenient, in thys case. R. of the wyne of pome- granades, of the water of plantayne, 3. ii. of the leaues of olyues some- what stamped. 3. ii. 5. of vngin egypty- acū after the description of Apycenne 3. i. of lyciu. 3. i. sethe them all together tyll two partes of theye ben consumed, then strayne them, and vse them, rub- brynge the place therewith. Item to thys intencion, and for the vlcetation of the almons, and of the buula, thys gargarisme folowynge, is of synguler remedy. R. of cleue hartye, of sumach, of the floures of pomegranades, of the leaues of olyues, of the tender partes 3a. iiii. of

A peculiar  
decoction.



of brymles, of the leaues of plantayne,  
and lentiles .an. .ss. .ss. of both the kyn-  
des of pomgranades, nombre two of  
water of roses of water of plantayne,  
an. .li. .ss. of licium, of diametrom, of ho-  
ny of roses .an. .li. .ss. of roche alume .ss. .ss.  
of myrobolane cytrine .ss. .ss. of þe herbe  
called horsetaille .ss. .ss. stampe them al  
together, & sette them tyll the thyrde  
part be consumed, than streyne them,  
and vse them as is afore sayd.

**C**he .xxii. chapter, of the chap-  
pes of the lyppes.

Chappes of  
the lyppes.

**T**he chapping of the lyp-  
pes maye be healed by  
þe applycatyon of vngyn  
album camphozatum.  
Also vngyn de tutia, and  
oyle of the yolkes of egges, & the wal-  
shynge of barlye water, wyth plantayn  
water, is very comendable. Here folo-  
weth a synghuler remedy for chapping  
of the lyppes .ss. of oyle omphacine, of  
the oyle of the yolkes of egges .an. .ss.  
of ceruse .ss. .ss. of burned leade .ss. .ss. .ss.  
targe of gold & siluer .an. .ss. .ss. of atimo-  
nium of tutia .an. .ss. .ss. of calues ta-  
lowe, comes talow .an. .ss. .ss. of þe iuyce  
of plantayn, of þe iuyce of nyghtshade,  
an. .ss. .ss. sette þe iuyces wyth the oyles  
and talowe, tyl the iuyce be consumed,  
and afterward put in the other thynges  
beyng powdered, and sette them  
on the fyre agayn, and make an oint-  
ment wyth whyte ware, wherewith  
ye shal often rubbe the lyppes. Thys  
is a synghuler remedye for chappinge  
betwene the fyngers and the toes. Al-  
so water of alume, made wyth the wa-  
ter of plantayne, is very good in thys  
case before ye applye the sayde oint-  
ment.

**C**he .xxiii. chapter, of the cure  
of noli me tangere.



Here chaunceth often in  
the face, chiefly a bout  
þe nose, a kynde of a co-  
sumpunge and eatinge  
blcere, called of the la-  
ter doctours noli me  
tangere, and it cometh often tymes of  
a warte, haupnge a large fote, and a  
rounde figure, whiche comunely is  
harde, and of blacke colour, wyth  
some payne, and sometyme there a-  
peare, certayne lytle beynges ful of me-  
lancholy bloode. And when thys dis-  
ease cometh to vlcation, in shorte  
tyme it encreaseth exceedynge, and  
the accidetes of a canker are multipli-  
ed wyth thys vlcere.

The cure of thys dysleale muste be  
accomplished, accordynge to the doc-  
trine, declared in the chapter of a can-  
ker. For we haue sene that thys vlcere  
bath had bys begynnyng, of melan-  
choly & paynfull pustles, of a rounde  
figure, and wyth the accidentes of a  
canker, wherfore ye shal resorte to the  
chapyter of a canker. Neuertheles for  
a more certayne doctryne, we will re-  
cyte some remedyes, allowed in thys  
case. And fyrst a liniment after thys  
sorte .ss. of the herbes called gallytri-  
cu, & politricu .an. .ss. of the fourth  
kynde of nyghtshade called manicon,  
an. .ss. of hole sover pomagranades, no-  
bre two, of nyghtshade .an. .ss. stampe  
them all together, presse them, & sette  
them wyth two ounces, and a halfe  
of licium, vnto the thyncknes of hony.

Whē ye haue applied this lymēt  
wyth lint, or cotton ye shal also apply  
vngyn of tutia, wytten in our antido-  
tary. Item tutia poudered wyth anti-  
monia, and a lytle burned leade, hath  
a marueylouse prerogatyue in thys  
case, þe vlcere beyng a fore hande mun-  
dified with our poudre of mercurye.  
Howeouer the herbe called verucary-  
a, or wartwoyte, toteth by all canke-  
rous

Noli me ta-  
gere.

The cure.

A perulic  
remedy.

rous mattier, so it be not olde, & growen in the bone, of whiche herbe we wyl speake moze plainly in the seueth boke. Mozeouer the iuyce of manico, and of houndestong, may conueniently be vsed, and lyke wyse vngin albu camphoratum, wth the iuyce of plantayne, and nightshade, and a lytel tutia. We haue wyttē other remedies, in the chapter of canker, whych may be well applied in thys case.

**C**he .xxv. chapter, of the vlcers of the throte & of the necke.

Of vlcers of the throte.



ften tymes, there chaunceth aboute the throte & about the necke, scrophulous vlcers, and sometime they ben holowe, & som tymes full, whiche are engendred of colde matter. The cure wherof, shalbe thus accomplished. fyrst (conuenient purgation accordynge to the humours, and ordinaunce of diete, presupposed) as it is wyttē in the chapter of sephros. If the sayde vlcers ben scrophulous, namely haupnge superfluous, fliche bounchyng out, they shalbe cured wth the cure of bledred scrophules. And if they be holowe, they shalbe cured by the cure of holowe scrophules. But as our custome is, we wyl declare certayne remedies, whych we haue proued.

First, the patient must absteyn fro all colde & moyst meates, as we haue sayd in the chapter of vndeima, and thā it shalbe profitable, that the patient take in the breke of the daye, of thys electuarie the quantitie of a sponesful. R. of sirupe of sicados, of honye of roses ass. .z. vi. of sirupe of violetes. .z. iiii. of Turbith preparate. .z. vi. of agarike made in trosciskes. .z. x. of gynger. .z. v. of cinamome. .z. ii. of polipodye. .z. i. of anise. .z. vii. of triacle. .z. iii. of fyne su

Electuary to purge the same.

get. .z. v. bray the thynges þ are to be brayed and make an electuary.

After that ye haue geuen this electuary, ye must study to remoue the matter conioyncte, and superfluous and vinctuous flesh, with the administration of vngin egyptiacum, and if it be necessary, wth the trosciske of minium wyttē in our antidotary. And in delicate psonnes, we haue vsed our poudre of mercury, and afterwarde, for mundification, ye shall walke the place wth water of Alume, and applye lynt wth honye of roses.

And bicause the vlcers of the necke requyre great dyseng, by reason of the moisture þ continually descendeth fro the brayn, our custome was for the cicatrification, to apply lynt wth vngin. cetriseos, & our poudre cicatrificatione. Item we haue proued thys oymntment folowynge, to be good in all tymes vnto perfit curation. R. of oyle of white lilies, of the oyle of lynkede ass. .z. iii. oyle of roses odoriferouse, oyle myrtine, ass. .z. ii. of litarge of golde and syluer, of minium. ass. .z. i. of white diaquilon with gumes. .z. iiii. of goates suet, and wethers suet. ass. .z. ii. of shippe pitch and greke pitche, ana. .z. i. of the iuce of houndestonge. .z. iiii. seeth thes thynges together, til the iuyce be consumed and the oymntment receyue a blacke colour, and the strayne them throughe a cloth, & let them on the fyre agayne, and lette them seeth tyll they be verie black, and that done, adde in the ende therunto, of cleare terebentine. .z. iii. of opoponar. .z. ii. of. Thys oymntment, hath vertue to purge the matter, and to incarnate, and mundifie, the sayd vlcers, and to make good cicatrification. Item we haue proued good, to applye the herbe called houndestong, and to brynde it vpo the vlcere. Thus we. &c.

Here



**H**ere foloweth the thyrd treatyse  
of the fourth booke, whiche spea-  
keth of blcers of the breste,  
the backe, the rybbes, &  
the armes.

**T**he fyrste chapter, of the blcers  
of the backe.

Ulcers of  
the backe.

**T**he blcers of the back  
as we haue said in the  
chapter of þ woundes  
of the sayde place, are  
daungerous for ma-  
ny causes, as it is ther  
alleged. The cure of þ same differeth  
not frome þ comune cure of other bl-  
cers. Wherfore if they be rottē, or co-  
rosiue ye shall resort to the chapter of  
rotton, and corrosiue blcers, and like-  
wyle of other kyndes. But you shall  
note one thyng, that is to saye: that  
the medicynes whych must be apply-  
ed in the same place, cughte not to be  
so sharpe, as those that be applyed in  
all other places. And the cause is, for  
that, that in the backe there is a great  
multitude of synnowes, proceedinge  
out of the nuke. Wherfore in rottē bl-  
cers of þ sayd place, it sufficeth to ap-  
plye vngin egiptiacum, with as much  
of vngin apostolo. mingled together.  
And in fylthye and matterye blceres, it  
sufficeth to apply our oymnt with  
one part of vngin, egiptiacū, and of  
two partes of vngin. apostolorum.

In lyke maner to mundifye them, ye  
maye vse an absteriue made of honye  
of roses, of the iuce of smalage, of sar-  
cocolle, of the iuce of assodille, with  
terebentyne, and floure of luyues.

Item if the sayd blcers ben hollow,  
ye shall not vse sharpe and corrosiue  
lotions. For by touchynge the synno-  
wes, they maye enduce a spasme. If  
ye maye vse an incision, without cut-

tyng of beynes & sinnowes, it would  
be moze laudable then to vse sharpe  
medicynes, chiefly when the mouth of  
the blcere is aboue, & the hollownesse  
beneth. If ye can not cōueniently vse  
incision, bycause of the daungers, ye  
muste mundifye the place with thys  
lotion folowynge, whych hath vertue  
to mundifye all holowe blcers, frome  
matter, and cupll fleshe, withoute  
greate payne. R. of the lye made with  
ashes of the vine tre or the fygge tre,  
of equal strength, as is barbers lye. 3.  
vi. of our pouder of mercurye. 3. ii. of  
sarcocolle. 3. i. of honye of roses. 3. i. f.  
mengle them togyther. Thys lotion  
muste be applyed warme, with a sy-  
rnyng, and it muste remaine in the ho-  
lownes the space of a daye, before ye  
apply any other medicyne, for the fore  
said medicyne eateth yf flesh, and tur-  
neth the fplth into good matter. After  
they ben mūdifid well, whych thyng  
is knowen by the growynge of good  
fleshe, & by laudable quyttute, ye must  
washe the place with water of barley  
and honye of roses onely, or with an  
absteriue made of honye of roses, of  
terebentyne, of sarcocolle, ordeyned in  
manye places. And mundification,  
for incarnation and sigillatiō, ye shall  
procede accordyng to the doctrine ge-  
uen for the same in the vniuersal cha-  
piter of blcers. Lykewyle if ye would  
purge the body, and ordeine a cōueni-  
ent diete, ye shall resort to the seconde  
chapter of blcers in generall. &c.

A good lye

**T**he second chapter of blcers  
of the breste.

**T**he cure of Ulcers of the  
brest differeth not fro the  
comune cure of other bl-  
cers, whē they perce not  
into the inward partes.  
wherfore if they be hollow & corrosiue  
ye

Ulcers of  
breste.

ye shall resort to the chapter of holow and corosive vlcers. &c. If the sayd vlcers ben with corruption of the bone, and not percynge, ye must warily remoue the corruptio of the bone, wth an actual or potencial cautery, discouerynge first the corruption of all the rotten fleshe, and afterwarde removing the rotten bones wth raspatories, vnto þ hole parte. And after that the corruption is remoued, ye must cauterise the hole parte gently, and superficially (if it be possible) & for the rest of the cure, ye must procede as we haue declared in þ chapter, of þ cure of vlcers wherin þ bones be rotten.

And if the sayde vlcers be percynge, ye shall procede wth a cure palliatyue wythoute application of sharpe thynges, for the noble mebres myght be hurted, through the sharpnes thereof, whetfore the remedies that are declared in the chapter of percynge woundes, are couenient in thys case, which I counceyl you to peruse.

**C**he.iii.chapter, of the vlcers of the arme.

vlcers of the arme.

**T**he vlcers of the arme, differ not from the comune cure of vlcers whetfore accordynge to their kyndes, ye shall resorte to theyr proper chapters. Howbeit ye shall note thys one thyng, that as the vlcers of þ legges require lienge in a bedde, lykewyse the vlcers of the armes, wolde be bounde vp towarde the best. &c.

**C**he.iiii.chapter, of the chappynge of the nypples of the dugges of women, and vlcers of the same.



**T**he vlcers of womens brestes are comunelpe holow. we bycause that the fleshy therof is rare, and spongyous, and for the moost part, are engedred of hote apostumes procedynge of kurded mylke, and sometyme of colde humours, & are harde to be cured. For they that procede of kurded mylke, bycause of the continual deriuation of mylke to the dugges, resist resolution, and they also whiche procede of colde humours, cause greate holownes, through theyr grossenes, and are not easely cured. Moreover, bycause that conuenient byndynge can not be vsed in the brestes, they sayde vlcers be therfore of harder curation.

The cure of the sayd vlcers, is accomplished, by the application of sondre local remedies. And firste (ordenaunce of diete and purgation, accordynge to the humours, presupposed) for mūdification, we haue found our pouder of mercury to be of good operation, leyng vpon the same, vngisf de minio of our description, & ye may also laye ouer the best thys playster. ℞. of beane flour, of the flour of lentilles, and barlye, aii. li. s. lette them seeth wth sufficient sodden wyne tyl they be thicke. Thys playster dyeth, and resoluech, and swageth payne. And yf the sayde vlcers be very paynfull, ye shall applye a playster of the crommes of breade, the leaues of malowes, in the broth of a henne sodden with a litle buttyre, oyle of roses, and the yolke of an egge, & a lytle saffran. Here ye shall note, that the tent oughte not to be longe, but must be holowe, made of the rote of vitany, or of a dyke gourde, after the maner of a lather, or of the leaues of blacke Coleworthe, somewhat dyed in the shadowe. The dугge must be tyed vpward, toward the

Cure.

playster de siccatius.



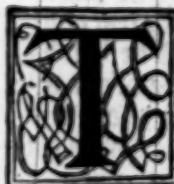
the necke, that the humours rene not down to the place. We haue described sondre remedies conuenient in this case, in the chapter of remedies of the dugges.

To be by  
mildae.

Also þ dyeng by of mylke, helpeth muche to the curatyon of this vlcere. And therfore it is good, to geue þ woman a pille of rubarbe, in the quantite of a pease, with an ounce of water of plantayne, and myntes. Vlcers caused of colde and grosse humours, may be cured wth the foresaid ordinaunce, and for the other ententions, that is to saye for mundificatyon, incarnati-on, and sigillation, ye shal procede after the chapter of vlcers in generall. And bicause that often, the teates are full of chappynge, through the superfluitie and the sharpnes of the mylke, we will ordeyne a couenient lymēt for the cure therof. *℞.* of an oynment of roses, of oyle omphacpne. *ā. ʒ. i. ʒ.* of the succe of plantain. *ʒ. ʒ.* of calues suet. *ʒ. i.* of lptarge of golde and siluer *ā. ʒ. vi.* of burned leade, of cerulle, of tutia. *ā. ʒ. iii.* of antimonium. *ʒ. ii.* of frankensense. *ʒ. ʒ.* of terra sigillata of bole armenpe. *ā. ʒ. i. ʒ.* mengle these thynges together in a mortar of lead, the space of two houres, and make it a lymēt. For sigillation, ye shal apply bngñ de ininio in a lisse fourme, or bngñ de cerula (a fomentation of water of alume, goyng before.)

**¶** The. v. chapter. of the vlcers that growe in the inner partes of the eares.

Vlcers of  
the eares



Her are oftentimes engendred within the eares, apostemes of reumatyke matter, wherof vlcers come of hard curation. The reason is, bicause þ place is vnmete to haue

medycynes applyed vpon it, & bicause the superfluities of the bryane, do easily attrpue to the said place. Likewise bicause the place cā not endure sharp medecines, which are requisite for the cure of vlcers, wherfore the gentler the curatio of the fore saide vlcers is, the better it is.

The cure of these vlcers is accomplisshed by þ administratio of local remedies, that ben of famillet mundification. *ʒ. ʒ.* purgatio of the humours of the heade, with pilles of agarphe, and of assagereth, and ordinaunce of diete, presupposed) of the vlcers be newe, ye maye heale them with honny of roses, with oyle of the polkes of egges, and a lytle sarcocolle, stilled into the vlcere. Item it is a good remedie to distil into the eares vpon the vlcers, the wyne of swete pomegranades, for it healeth in mundificatione and purgynge the matter.

The maner to make the said wyne, is this. Ye muste take a good swete pomegranade, and sethe it in whyte wyne, and afterwarde stampe it fynely, and then streyn it, & presse it ströglye, and adde therunto of mooste fyne honny of roses. *ʒ. ii. ʒ.* and sethe them a gayne vnto the thynknes of honny, and apply this often vpon the vlcers. And if ye wyl that it be moze absteriue, & attractiue ye shal adde therunto. *ʒ. i.* of terebentyne, with an ounce & a half of the foresayde lyquor. And bicause þ the sayd vlcers are comunely paynfull, ye must not applye thynges very desiccatiue. Wherfore the oyle of the polkes of egges, laboured in a mortar of leade a great whyle, is a singular remedy in this case (as Auensorat testifieth) for it mundifieth, and smageth payne, prepareth the matter to issue out easely.

The maner  
to make  
wyne of  
pomegranades

Item it is a singular remedy, to applye vpon newe vlcers, the wyne of aswete

a swete pomegranade, wth the iuce  
of the herbe called cētinodia some cal-  
led it weyrtas, or knotgrasse, or lin-  
gua passerina, and the iuce of wylde  
caspil sodde wth a lytle of the roote  
of lyllies, tyl it be thicke. A lyke wylse a  
siese of inemyte, wth licium, and a  
lytle frankensence, sarcocolle, and ho-  
nye, is conueniente in thys case, for it  
mundifyeth and incarneth partysye,  
and dryeth a lytle.

¶ If the said vlcres ben olde, rotten,  
or venemous, then it is conuenient to  
applye vnguentum egyptiacū of oure  
description, wherby remoueth the pu-  
trefaction, and the quytture, of þe sayd  
vlcres. And in lyke maner thys opit-  
ment. R. of honye. ʒ. i. of verdegrese. ʒ.  
iii. of roche alum. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuce of  
sinallage, of the iuce of knotgrasse,  
of the wyne of swete and lower po-  
megranades of euerie one. ʒ. i. ʒ. strap-  
ne fryste the iuces, and then seth all  
the forsayd thynges at a soft fyre, vn-  
to the thynknes of honye. Thys opit-  
ment, mundifyeth the vlcres of the  
eares that ben rotten, and mattery,  
wthout great payne, and if it be to  
brytunge, ye may put therunto, as much  
of vnguentum apostolorum, or cera-  
leos, as of thys forsayd opitment.

After mundification, it is conueni-  
ent to applye an opitment made of þe  
refuse of pyon, washed thre tymes in  
the wyne of pomegranades, and after  
well poudyed, and laboured in a moz-  
ter wth a lytle aloes, and sarcocolle,  
and incense. Thys playster is deseca-  
tiue, and incarnatiue, and healeth per-  
fytlye the sayd vlcres. ¶ If the vlcres  
be virulent, and venemous, and corro-  
siue, ye shall vse vnguentum egyptia-  
cū. Item it is a good operation in  
thys case, to vse our powder of mercu-  
rye, myngled wth vnguentum albi  
camphozatum. And when the malig-  
nitie is remoued, ye shall applye vn-

guentum album camphozatum, w  
so muche of the forsayde opitment  
made of the refuse of pyon. Item if the  
matter be hote, lotions made wth the  
decoction of roses, lentilles, barleye,  
knotgrasse, and suger, conueyed in w  
a syunge, auayleth verie muche. And  
if the matter be colde, and grosse, ye may  
vse a lotion, made wth the decoction  
of honye, and of wyne, and of lye, and  
of sarcocolle.

And for as muche, as whē stytyke  
or brytynge thynges are applyed, great  
paynes and apostemation ensue, ther  
fore to swage the payne, ye shall vse  
thys suffumigation folowynge. R. of  
the leaues of mallowes and violettes  
of camomil, mellilote, and dille, of eue-  
ry one. m. i. of redde wormes. ʒ. i. ʒ. of  
redde suger. ʒ. ʒ. clene licorice, of rep-  
sons, of euerye one. ʒ. i. myngle these  
thynges together, and sethe them in  
sufficient quantitie of hennes brothe,  
wthout salt, tyl halfe be consumed.  
R. the smoke all hote, wthin the ea-  
res, and after suffumigation, put into  
the eares, oyle of the polkes of egges,  
wth butter.

¶ The .vi. chapter, of wartes  
growynge in the eares.

**T**he superfluous fleshe, a  
wartes, that groweth in þe  
eares, let þe healeynge. For  
þe cure wherof, ye shall re-  
te the out, and to þe entere, ye  
shal procede after the doctrine wyrtte  
in the chapter, of polipus not cancrour  
se, in wherby the maner is declared, of  
cotynge vp wartes, before they growe  
to the producyng of a canker. Wher-  
fore ye shall resorte to þe sayd chapter.

¶ The .vii. chapter, of the sounde  
and wyndynes in  
the eares.

Bb. i.

Thys



Soundinge  
in the eares

**T**hys disposition, is engendred of grosse, and superfluous matter, wherof windynnes proceedeth, and causeth sounding. For the cure therof, ye shall purge the matter antecedent, geuinge the patient pilles of hiera with agaryke, or pilles cochie. And after purgation, we founde good to vse, a suffumigation made of maioram, sodden in water and wyne, with camomill, bille, and a lytle honney: after suffumigation, ye muste applye oyle of better almans, and oyle of bille, and honny of roses. To the same entencion the suffumigation folowynge, is conuenient. R. of the leaues of horehound, of camomill, and bille, of euery one. iiii. of maioram, of orogonye, of eche a lytel, let them sethe wyth wyne, & sea water, tyl the thyrde parte be consumed, and then put ther vnto of honney. ʒ. iiii. of castore. ʒ. i. let the seth agayne a lytle.

A suffumigation to resolute windynnes in the eares.

After thys suffumigation, ye shall put into þe eare, oyle of elders watme, with oyle of better almans, and oyle of nardus, with a lytle oyle of rue, or of radyshe, whych Auicenne prayseth singularly. Item to thys entencion, after suffumigation we haue founde it good to put into the eares, this oyle folowynge, whiche taketh awaye all windynnes, of the eares. R. of oyle of bille, of oyle of elders, oyle of better almans. Ana. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of horehound, of the iuyce of radyshe. Ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the leaues of rue, of cumyn, maioram, of cynamon, of euery one a lytle, of castorium, graynes. ii. of vinegre. ʒ. ʒ. seth these folowynge thynges a lytle together, tyl the vinegre be consumed, and then strayne it through a clothe, & put therof warme into the eares, for it taketh awaye windynnes, matuelously, and restoreth the hearinge.

Some men saie, that goates galle, or

calues galle, sodden with the iuyce of horehound, and radyshe, and oyle of bille taketh awaye the bryllinge of the eares wonderfully.

The viii. chapter, of the payne of the eares.

**T**he payne of the eares proceede sometyme of a colde cause, and sometyme of a hote. Firste for the cure therof, (a purgation of the heade according to þe humours, presupposed) if the matter be caused of heate, oyle of roses omphacyne, boyled in an apple with a lytle saffran, swageth payne maruelously. Also goates mylke, cowes mylke, or womans mylke, setheth for the same purpose. Item oyle of violetttes, and swete almans, sodden with wyne of sower pomegranades, and a lytle saffran, with chestwoymes, nombre. ccc. in. ii. ʒ. of the folowynge oyles vntill the wyne be consumed, is a singular remedye, in thys case.

Payne of the eares.

Furthermore a roasted apple, stamped and strayned, and myngled with oyle of roses, and oyle of violetttes, & a lytle saffran, and the yolkes of two egges, sodden together a lytle, & layed vpon the eares lyke a playster, caseth payne greatly. Also sodde wyne, with barley flour, and beane flour, & oyle of roses, & camomill, & a lytel stamped branne, is a good remedye to swage the payne of the eares, & it resolueth somewhat. If þe matter be colde, ancient mysters say, þe oyle of bille sodde with butter, & the iuyce of assodilles, tyl the iuyce be consumed & the poured warme into the eares, hath vertue to swage grieve caused of a cold matter. Furthermore oyle of þe yolkes egges, as Auensioer sayeth, is a singular remedye

The cure in a colde cause.

showing  
the cure

medye to appease any grefe of the eares. Item oyle, preparate wpyth oyle of swete almans, and oyle of elders, wpyth a lytle vynegre, & wyne of grarnates, and butter, wpyth. xii. earth woymes, and snaples, and as many chest woynes, boyled altogethe, wpyth. ii. ounces of opynos rolled in an ouen & somewhat cut and stamped, these thynges muste sethe tyl the wyne and vynegre be consumed, wpyth a lytle saffra, then ye shall strayne them, and powre of the straynyng into the eare, for it hath the foresayd vertue. Item to thys intention, it is conuenient to applye a playster made of sapa, sodden wpyth butter, oyle of elders, a lytle saffran, & wpyte ware, byaped byanne, & barlye flour. Also the oyle of lynsed, & the oyle of bytter almandes, sodde wpyth earth woymes, may conueniently be vsed.

Furthermoze, a playster of sapa, sodden wpyth byanne, and wpyth oyle of camomill, and dille, and wpyth a lytle camomil, and mellilote, and applyed bypon the eares, hath a great prerogative. Besydes thys, the suffumigation folowing, helpeth to swage payn caused of hote humours. *℞.* of malowes, biolettes, camomill, mellilote, dille, of euery one. *℥ss.* i. of barlye chaffe small cutte, of cleaue barlye, of byanne. ana. *℥ss.* ii. of licorice, of rapsons, of euery one. *℥ss.* i. seeth the foresayd thynges togethe, tyl halfe of the water be consumed, then let the smoke be receyued in to the eare, & afterwarde vse in a hote cause, the foresayde remedies.

Here foloweth another suffumigation conuenient to release the payne, procedyng of a colde cause. *℞.* of the rootes of holihocke. *℥ss.* of camomil, mellilote, dille, of the leaues of horehonde. ana. *℥ss.* i. of strados, of squinatum, of maiorum, of euery one a lytel, seeth them wpyth water, and a lytel odoriferous wyne, tyl halfe be consumed

and receyue & smoke into the payned eare, and afterwarde, let the remedies afoze wpytten for paynes procedyng of a colde cause, be poured into & eare accordyng to necessitye.

**The. ix. chapter, of impedimētes of hearpyng, or of Deafnesse.**



Nature is wonte to be vexed with sondy diseases, about the vertue of hearpyng, whych is very necessary to euery man, as wel to optaine knowlege, as to conduyte other affaires of thys present lyfe.

Wherfoze it is diligently to be conserued, and when any euyl chaunceth it muste be wysely remoued. The accidentes, that hynder & sometyme destroy & vertue of hearpyng, are these, griefes apostemes, wyndynesse, vlcers, superfluous fleshe, deafnes, woynes, and suche lyke, wherof we wyll make a proper chapter, by the helpe of god. Wherfoze, yf the cause of deafnes of the eares, be an aposteme, for the remotion therof, ye shal resorte to the proper chapters of the apostemes of & eares, & lykwys in al other. We entende in thys present chap. only to entreat of deafnes in general. *℥ss.* first, befoze ye come to locall medicines, ye must purge the humours of & heade, wpylles of hieca, agregatiue, or cochie, or of allageth wpy agaryk, accordyng to & euyl humours. Also ye must order a dyete, whych ought not be to moyst in thys case. And therfoze the patient may wel vse ryme, maiorum, percelpe, myntes, nept, organ, nutmegges, cynamon, in hys meates, & he may drynke wyne of good odoure, delaied wpy water sode wpy coriander. It is good to vse water sode wpy hony coriander, and a lytel cymynon, and he shall receyue therof.

*℞.* ii. halfe

A suffumigation in a hote cause.

A remedy for a colde cause.

Impedimētes of hearpyng.

Causes of deafnes.



halfe a glasse ful in the moynynge, & as muche at nyght.

As touchynge locall remedies we saye, that the medicines wyrtten in the chapter of the soundinge of the eares, are conuenient in thys case. Of the remedies prayled of learned men, thys is one. R. of oyle of bytter almondes. ʒ. i. ʒ. of oregalle. ʒ. i. of blacke eleboze stamped, graynes. ii. of castorium, of bynegre, of euery one. ʒ. v. let the seeth al together, tyll the bynegre be consumed, then strayne them, and poure therof into the eare warme. Itē thys remedye folowynge, is profitable to recouer hearynge. R. of hares galle. ʒ. i. of oyle of castorium, oyle of elders, of oyle of nardus, of euery one. ʒ. vi. of odoriferous wyne, of bynegre, of euery one. ʒ. i. of the floures of tolemare, of the leaues of rue, of eche a litle, of fore grese, of the fatte of an ele of euery one. ʒ. iii. of blacke eleboze byared. ʒ. i. let the seeth all together, tyll the wyne and the bynegre be consumed, then strayne them, and vse the, as is aforesayde. Also the oyle of balsam. & the oyle of castor, hath a grate prerogative in this case. Likewise the vnderwyrtten suffumigation recouereth hearynge maruelously. R. of canomille, of mellilote, of dille, of hyacados, of squinant of tolemare, of euery one. ʒ. iii. ʒ. of whit opions, nombze. iii. of the rootes of affodilles. ʒ. iii. of blacke ellchoz byared. ʒ. i. of hozehounde, of maiorain, of scrpillum whych so me call our lades bedstraw, of organ, of wormewood, of euery one. ʒ. i. of honye. li. i. of bytter almanes some what stamped. ʒ. iii. of oregalle. ʒ. iii. ʒ. seeth these fozsayde thynges with sufficient quantitie of water, and a litle bynegre, and vse them after the maner of a suffumigation. Another remedye foz the same purpose. R. of suniper seede. ʒ. ʒ. of blacke eleboze. ʒ. i.

Suffumigation.

A synagile remedye.

i. of oyle of sunyngne, of oyle of lyncseede, of oyle of elders, & rue, of euery one. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of castorium, of oyle of a fore, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of bynegre. ʒ. r. of odoriferous wyne. ʒ. i. Lette the seeth all to gether tyll the wyne and bynegre be consumed, strayne them, and put therof into the eare warme. Item another. R. of the berries of laurel, of the seede of suniper, of euery one. ʒ. iii. of oyle of bytter almans. ʒ. r. of oyle of dille, and of lyncseede, of euery one. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of castorium, oyle of elders, of euery one. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of the tynce of purslane, of the tynce of ciclamine, ana. ʒ. v. of maiorain, of rue, of eche a litle, of bynegre. ʒ. ii. of the galle of an hare. ʒ. vi. seeth them all together, tyll the tynces and bynegre be consumed, then strayne them and vse them, as is aforesayde. Another suffumigation, good foz deafnes. R. of the leaues of elders, of the leaues of walwort, & mugwort, of euery one. ʒ. i. of the berries of suniper, and laurel. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the rootes of ciclamine, of the rootes of affodilles, of euery one. ʒ. i. of maiorain, of wormewood, of myrthe, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of honye. ʒ. iii. of ore pylle. li. i. of bynegre. li. ii. of water, as muche as shal suffice, adding of nept. calamynte, betonye, rue, yslope, sticados, centaurye, spykenarde, of euery one a litle, let the seeth tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and vse them after the maner of a suffumigation, foz the operation is maruelous. Itē the oile of elders, sodden wth oyle of dille, and rootes of affodilles, is a synagile remedye foz deafnes. Item some saye, that it is very profitable to applye thys decoction. R. of the rootes of a whyte and a blacke byne, called vitis alba et nigra, bearynge grapes. of euery one. ʒ. i. of wormewood. ʒ. i. of ore galle, of hares galle, of euery one. ʒ. i. of the fatte of a fore. ʒ. vi. of the fatte of a weyll,

spil, oz of elys. .x. of castorium, of bla-  
ke eleboze, of euery one, graynes. ii. of  
bynegre, of odoriferous wyne, of eue-  
rye one. .z. iii. of oyle of nardus. .z. i. of  
oyle of laurell. .z. .f. lette them sceth to-  
gether tyll the wyne and bynegre be  
consumed, then strayne them, and put  
therof into the eares. It is also good,  
that the patient exercise hym selfe in  
grauelpe places. Item cōtinual pur-  
gations of the heade, make muche to  
the purpose. Yea the foresayde teme-  
dyes are not to be administrad, before  
the purgation of the bodye, and of the  
heade. Lpke wyse, in þ tyme of the ad-  
ministratiō of the same, they oughte  
not to be nother to hote nor to colde.

Furthermoze, it is the ductye of a  
good chirurgion, to proupe, that the  
medicines that enter vnto the synowe  
planted wythin, hurte not the same.

It is mozeouer to be remēbred, that  
medicines of the eares, muste not be  
styffe, but liquide, that they may perce  
into the in warde parte. Item the me-  
dicynes muste be often chaunged, na-  
mely euerye fourth houre, and the  
patient muste lye on the cōtary syde,  
a certayne space after the application  
of the medicine, stoppyng hys eare,  
that the aper enter not in. The beste  
maner, of administrypng medici-

nes for the dyscales of the  
eares is, that the eare be  
censed from all su-  
persuous thyn-  
ges, before  
the ap-  
pli-  
cation of  
the sayd med-  
cines. .z.

¶ The .x. chap. of water, and stones,  
and wormes, & graynes, oz such lyke  
thynge, enterpng into the eare.



¶ Stones, and other thyn-  
ges, enter into the eares,  
and hynder hearpng, &  
may be knowen by the  
relatiō of the patiētes,

whych fele a bytpng, and inouyn-  
ge, in the eares, and heupe paynful-  
nesse. The cure therof, is to drawe out  
the sayd thynge. And to come to oure  
putpose, bypely, some doctours sape,  
that water whych is entred into the  
eares, maye be drawe out easely with  
instrumētes, wherewith great wyndy  
balles be puffed vp, which are after þ  
maner of a syrynge. The way to draw  
out the sayd matter, is thys. fyrst, ye  
muste bathe þ eare wyth wyne of the  
decoctiō of nepte, & of matozum, & af-  
terward, ye muste put the instrument  
into the eare, vnto the botome, whiche  
muste be stopped w cotton, that the  
instrument may drawe the water fro  
the botome vnto it selfe. And thys ye  
shal do, so often, tyl ye perceauē the  
water dyed vp, whych is knowen by  
the remotion of the accidentes, that  
were ther before.

Some allowe, that the water be  
drawen out wyth the woode of a pal-  
metre, oz dyde elder. Ye muste put one  
ende of the woode, into the syer, and  
the other in the eare, and the woode  
muste be thre cubites longe, for they  
say that by reason of the syer, þ wood  
draweth the water vnto it selfe.

Lpke wyse, some vse thys meane to  
drawe out the water. After a suffu-  
migation, the patiente muste sompe  
wyth the fote, that is on the soze syde, &  
in leappng, he must strike his eare of  
ten w hys hāde, and afterwarde they  
put into the eare a sea sponge, and the  
cause the patient to slepe vpon the sa-  
me eare.

Lpke wyse, ye may drawe oute the  
water, wyth such a syrynge as the sur-  
geons vse to drawe byrpe oute of  
Bb. iii. the

Of moines  
& other n  
feme thyn-  
ges in the  
eares.

Care.



the bladder, puttynge it into the eare without payne, and suckinge out the water at the other ende with your mouth. fynallye, the doctours haue described few remedies in this case, for they knewe that instrumentes were more fytte, to draw out the sayd water, then locall remedies. Howe be it, Auicenne sayeth, that the iuyce of onions put into the eares, easeth the heynes of the heade, & draweth out the water. Arsilata, and Platarius, saye, that the sayde iuyce mingled with gosse grese, and put into the eares, is of the same effecte. Aspynge also, prouoked by arte, is conuenient in this case.

Medycine  
to kille the  
wormes in  
the eares.

As touchynge the drawynge oute of lytle wormes, and suche other thynges, yf it be possible, they muste be drawen oute with lytle pynsons, or some other conuenient instrument, enlargynge the conduyte of the eares. And yf ye can not drawe them oute on this meane, ye muste procede with lo calle medicines. fyrste, to kyll the lytle wormes, ye shal poure into the eare oyle of bitter almondes, dyssolued with a lytle aloes epatike, & ore galle, and afterwarde, ye shal make a suffumigation of thynges anodyne, that is to saye, whyche swage payne. For within the space of a fewe dayes, the wormes shal appeare to your eyes, and then ye shal take them oute, with some conueniente instrumente.

Lytle stones, and graynes, beyng entred into the eares, muste be drawe out after that, that is wyrtten in this present chapter, concernynge drawynge out of water, excepte, that when the greyne is in the eares, ye muste not vse oyle and suffumigations, but when ther is greate payne, for they enlarge the greyne. Wherefore, it is better to drawe it out, with some conuenient instrumente, somewhat cro-

ked. And bycause, that sometyme the stone or the greyne, stycketh so in the eare, that it can not be drawen oute, then ye shal breake the stone, or the grayne, with small sharpe tenacles, made for þ purpose. And for asmuch, as often tymes the sayde thynges can not be drawen oute, but they cause greate payne, and bynng the place to an hote apostemation, some haue consayled to make incision vnder the eare, that so the sayde thynges maye be drawen oute, by the cutte place.

Neuerthelesse, my counsel is, that no incision be made in the sayde place, bycause it is noble and synnowy, excepte a signe of apostemation appere vnder the eare, but to leaue the cure to the workynge of nature, whyche is euer myghtye in her operation.

Yf apostemation appeare vnder or aboue the eare, ye shal further maturation therof, with a playster maturatione and attractiue, & afterwarde ye shal open the place in the foune of a newe moone, before it come to maturation. For mundification, incar-

nation, and sigillation, ye shal procede after the doctrine, declared in a peculier chapter of the vlcers of the eares  
¶

¶ Here begynneth the fourth  
treatise of the fourth  
booke,

¶ The fyrste chapter, of the  
vlcers of the  
belye.

The

vlceres of  
the helpe.



**T**he cure of vlceres of  
the helpe pperce not, dis-  
fereth nothynge fro the  
cominō cure of vlceres  
of other partes of the  
bodpe. wherfore,  
if the vlceres be virulent, or venomous  
they muste be cured, after the cure of  
sayde vlceres, and so of other.

But if suche vlceres, bee penetrante  
and perynge, or fistulous, than they  
are verpe harde to be cured howbeit  
the cure must not be refused, for natu-  
re worketh somtyme secretly, and hea-  
leth thynges that seme impossible to  
the chirurgions, and therefore in this  
case ye shall procede, accordyng to the  
doctryne declared in the chapyter, of  
penetraunte woundes in the breast, &c

The second chapter,  
of the vlceres of the flā-  
kes, and armeho-  
les.

vlceres of  
the flākes  
and arme-  
holes.



**T**he vlceres of these par-  
tes by reasone of the  
thynnes of flesh beco-  
me some holow, & like  
apostemes called for-  
mice, & crustie, & thei haue  
nothynge proper by the selues, frome  
the comon cure of other vlceres, how-  
beyt, we wyll ordayne the cure, accor-  
dyng to the qualyte of the place, and  
of the vlcers.

Cure.

Firste, (purgatyon and good dy-  
et presupposed) as we haue sayde in  
many places, yf the vlceres be holow,  
my custome was to put into the sayde  
vlceres, thys lyquore folowynge R.  
of the barbouris lye. .vi. of ourte pou-  
dre of mercurye, .s.iii. of honpe of roo-

ses. .i. mingle these thynges toge-  
ther, and putte them into the vlcers,  
warne, with a syringe, keepynge in  
the same straghte waye with your  
synger or with a tente, that it maye holow  
fulfyl hys operatyon, and let the said  
lyquour be reteyned the space of. xii.  
houres, then mūdyspe the place, and  
washe it by the space of two dayes,  
with lye and rede suger, or with wa-  
ter of barley and honpe of roses. And  
agayne euery second day, washe the  
place as is afoze sayde, vntill the vl-  
cere be mūdysped frome all cruell  
fleshe whiche thyng is knowen, by  
the apperaunce of good fleshe, and  
good quytture. And yf the mōuthe  
of the vlcered place be verpe streyte,  
ye shal enlarge it by incision or by ap-  
plycatyon of some causyke medycine,  
as is capytell, oyle of copetose, or w  
a trociske of Gynio of ourte descripti-  
on, or with the foze sayde pouder pou-  
dered vpon the tente, and afterward  
ye maye procede with the foze sayde  
remedies.

For incarnatyon, we were wound  
to vse thys oymntment folowynge, put-  
tynge it vpon a tent. R. of honpe of ro-  
ses. .i. of molle clere terebentyne. .s.  
ii. of the iuyce of smalage. .s. .s. of the  
iuyce of plantayne and worme wood,  
afia. .i. .i. Let them sette a lytle, and  
put therevnto of the flour of barley  
and beanes well boulded and of the  
floure of lentyles, afia. .s. .iii. of sar-  
cocolle, of myrthe, afia. .s. .s. of fran-  
kynsence. .s. .i. with thys oymntment, I  
put vppon the place a great ppeece of  
the oymntment or cerote vnderwyt-  
ten, and in the tyme of incarnatyon, I  
dyd syringe the place euery day with  
the wyne of the decoction of honp of  
roses, and a lytle frankynsence, or  
with the foze sayde lye, and honpe of  
roses. The fourme of the cerote is  
thys. R. of oyle of camomille, oyle  
Bb.iiii. of

cerote of no  
ble operatiō



of roses of ople of lyllys. aña. ʒ. iiii. of calues suet, colwes suet, and wethers suet melted. aña. li. ʒ. of ople of lynesed ʒ. iii. of muscilage of pillium, helypho cke, fenugreke, lynesed. li. ii. of lptarge of gold and siluer, aña. ʒ. i. ʒ. of minium. ʒ. x. make a cerote of all theese at the fyre, accordynge to arte, addinge as muche whyte ware as shall suffice for it purgeth mater, and in resoluing mollifyeth hardnesse, we sealed by the place with vnguentum de minio, of our description, washinge the place with water of alume, soden with honye of rooles, and rooles by them selves, whiche opntemente is wyrtten in the chapter of a broken skulle.

Yf the vlcres be corrosiue, and maygne, ye shall rectifye them with our poudre of mercurie, or with the poudre folowynge, whiche I optayned of mayster Scipion of Mantua, a chirur gen synghulerly letned. R. of rede coralles, of psida, of bytanpe, of rede roles, of fyne whyte suger. aña. ʒ. ʒ. pouder all these thynges finelye, and vse it vpon a corrosiue and maygne vlcet, for that is of excellent operacyon, as the sayde maister Scipion shewed vnto me.

Scipions  
pouder.

Vnguentum  
de minio.

We haue cured manye, with vnguentum de tucya, or of minium binder wyrtten, the ordynaunce whereof is after this sorte. R. of ople of rooles omphacyne. ʒ. ii. of ople of rooles complete. ʒ. iii. of ople myrtyn, of vnguentum populeon, aña. ʒ. x. of the iuce of plantayn. ʒ. ii. ʒ. and as much of night shade, of calues suet. li. ʒ. let them leth all together with a lytle bynegre, till the iuces and the bynegre be consumed, then strayne them and adde to the streynyng, of lptarge of golde and siluer. aña. ʒ. x. of minium. ʒ. vi. let the to the fyre agayne, and make a softe cerote, with sufficente whyte ware. Black colour or lyke blacke, it is a

sygne that it is perftelye sodden, this opntemente is sufficente for in carnapon, and mundificacyon, and lyke wyse it is good to make good cattracyon, when the vlcres are first washed, with water of plantayne, wherein a lytle alume hath be sodden.

synallye, yf the vlcres bene harde and haue grosse and roughe borders, ye shall remoue the sayd roughnesse, with oure pouder of mercurie afore sayde, or cutte a way the lypyes with apayze of lycers, and than cauterise the place superfcyallye, or in the stead of a cauterie ye maye mynister vnguentum egyptiacum.

Yf the patiente abhorre an actual cauterie and incision, than ye shal vse oure capptelle of lye, whereof, we wyl make mencyon in oure antidotarpe.

When the lypyes be remoued, munde

dyse the vlcere with vnguentum egyptiacum, myngled with the vnguentum apostolorum, the rest of the cure shal be accomplished as it is afore sayde.

The thyrde chapter, of the vlcres of the parde, and of the stones.



All kyndes of vlcres are engendred in the parde as in other partes of al the bodye. Wherfore, for the curacyon of the same, ye shal procede as it is sayde of other vlcres and so forth. Howbeit, ye shal obserue this one thyng, that is to save: that ye (because the member is hote,) after that ye haue remoued the malignitie

ulcers of  
the parde.

maligntye of the sayde vlcres, ye muste applie thynges that coole, and before ye vse dyngge medecynes, ye muste purge the bodie, for ye myghte byngge the abundaunte matter to the flanches, and engender an apposteme called bubo, wherfore, a purgacyon is necessarye in thys case.

Cure.

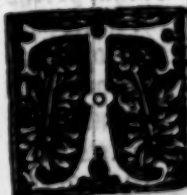
The cure of vlcres, of the parde, & of the stones, is accomplisshed be mundi-  
fycacyon of the same, and to mundifie oure poudre of mercurye, or vnguētū apostolorum wth a lytle of vnguētū egyptiacum, and whan great mū-  
dyficacyon is not requyred, it shal suf-  
fice to vse onlpe vnguentum aposto-  
lorum, or a mundyficacpue, of the tuce  
of plantayne.

When the place is mundyfied, ye  
shal come to incarnatio, whych shalbe  
accomplisshed wth aloes epatyke,  
myngled wth sarcocolle and burned  
pylle, wth a lytle suger. And whan þ  
place shalbe incarned full, for sigilla-  
cyon ye, shal vse vnguētū de mīno,  
wrytten in the former chapter or vū-  
guētū album camphozatum, or vū-  
guētū de tucia. Item in thys case  
it is conueniente to washe the place  
wth redde wyne, and water of plan-  
tayne, and decoctyon of roses, of the  
floures of pomegranates, of myrttilles  
with a litle alumē, for it causeth good  
cycattrizacyon. Likewise, it is good  
to vse the poudre cycattrisatiue of bole  
armeny after oure descryptyon.

As touchynge the chafynge  
and excoziacyon, of the  
parde we haue  
spoken therof  
in a pecu-  
lyer chapter, in the booke of  
apostemes. &c.

There foloweth the fy st  
treatise, of the fourth  
boke.

The first chapyter, of  
a fistule of the  
fundamente.



The fistule of the fun-  
damente, is engendred  
often tymes, of some  
rotten aposteme, chefe-  
lye, whan the matter  
is retained wthin a lo-  
ge time, for the place is redy to receue  
corruptyon, and corrolion of the quit-  
ture. Sometymes it begynneth of  
pustles, or lytle apostemes, leste vn-  
healed. Likewise, it is often engen-  
dred by þ payne of the emoroides, by  
reaso of þ aliaūce of those partes, and  
throughe þ retēning of matter, accu-  
stomed to be purged by þ veines emor-  
roidalle once or twise in a yere. And  
also somtymes it is engedred, throughe  
vleracion of the gutte called intes-  
tinum rectum.

Fistule of  
the funda-  
mente.

Of these vlcres, some perce in, and  
some perce not. Of those that perce vn-  
to the musle of the gutte called inte-  
stinum rectum, some perce aboue the  
sayde gutte. Item some of them are  
holowe, whiche stretch them selues  
into sondrye places, & some go downe  
warde depelpe, that is to saye, towe-  
arde the bladder, or towarde the back  
bone or towarde the haunches, & som-  
tyme towarde the skynne, called perps-  
tonium, as we haue sene in our tyme.

Kindes of  
fistules.

Ye may haue knowledg of the per-  
cyng of the sayde vlcres, partelye by  
the lytle proffynge of medecynes,  
and partelye by the long cōtynuaunce  
of the same, and whan throughe the  
mouth therof, there issueth out dytpe  
matter. Also ye may knowe them, by  
puttynge into the vlcres place, a pro-  
uct



bete of soluer, gubdyng it wth þ lift hande towarde the fundamente, and puttyng in the lytle fynger of poure ryght hande, annoynted wth oyle of roses. For þf it perce vnto the gut, þe shall seale the prouet wth poure fynger.

The cure of a fistula, that perche wythin the muscule of the gutte, (a purgation of the bodye and conuencyente dyete presupposed) hath one kind of healyng, besydes the common intencions in the proper chapters of fistules, where it is declared, that the narrowe place muste be enlarged, and mortified, as þe maye there see. The maner of the sayde cure, is thys. Þe muste annoynte poure formoste fynger of poure ryght or left hand as it shal seme good, wth oyle of roses, and þe must put the sayd fynger into the fundamente, accordyng to the situation of the fistula, and therwylhal þe must conducte a crooked sharpe instrument called *Phalac*, or *Gamaut*, by the mouthe of the fistula, towarde the fundamente, tyll þe seale the poynte of the sayde instrumente vnder poure fynger, whyche done, drawe out your fynger, and make incision from one mouth to an other, dyrectly drawyng the poynte of the instrumente, by the fundamente, that the emetoidal byrnes be not hurte.

And before the sayde incision, besure of the trewe percyng, by puttyng in of a prouet of soluer, or a leden nedle, yf nedde be.

After incision, þe shall dygeste the place, wth a dygestiue of terebentyne, and of the yolkes of egges, wth a lytle saffron. And þf there remayne anye harde fleshe, þe shall remoue it wth vnguentum egyptiacum, or wth oure poudre of *Apercurpe*.

And after the admynystratyon of

sharpe thynges, it is good to purgifye the place and to prepare the incarnacyon, wth a mundyficatye of finalage, wyrtten in oure antidotarpe in þ chapter of abscessiue medicines.

When the place is mundified, þe shall incarne it wth sarcocolle, aloes epatyke, clere terebentyne and a lytle honye of rooses myngled therewylhal. Also vnguentum de mirio, maye well be admynystrid in all tymes of thys fistula. Lykewylse, to make a good catryse, þe shal washe the place, wth water of plantayne, sodden wth rootes and myrtles, and mirabolās cytrynes, and a lytle alume, and honye of roses.

The doctoures haue wyrtten manye other remedies, whyche can not be vlosed, wthoute greate payne and daunger of apostemacyon. One is, by a single lace, whyche is reprobued by discrete chyrgurgens, the seconde is, by a threede annoynted wth a sharpe and stronge medicine, conduictyng the same frome one mouth to the other, and some commaund, to cauterise the place wth an hote yron, frome the conduite of the fundamente vnto the mouthe of the fistule. And fyrste they put in a threede, wth a ledyn nedle, and after the cauterisatyon, they drawe oute the threede frome one mouth to another.

Here þe shall note thys one thyng, that þf the fistule perce vpon the gut thre or foure ynches vnto the muscule, þe muste vse no incision, for after incision, the patiente shulde haue no power to retayne hys excremyntes, for as *Rases* saythe, in the ende of this gutte, there is a muscle bindinge and keepyng in the excremyntes, accordyng to the wylle of the patiente. Wherefore it shall suffice in thys case, to receaue a palliatyue curatyon.

I saye also, that þf the fistule go towarde the bladder, or the boones of

## Vigo. of vlcers.

of the haunches, or the tayle of the backbone, ye muste not procede butte wth a pallpatyue cure, for ye shal get nothyng thereby but dishonoure and hurte. &c.

The seconde chapter, of the cure of holowe, and sculous vlcers of the fundamente, that perce not.

ulceres of the fundamente not perpage.



The vlcers of the fundamente that perce not are engendred of the same causes, that perpage vlcers are.

The cure wherof (conuenient purgacion and ordynance of dyet presupposed) is the selfe same wth the other vlcers, declared & set forth in the vniuersall chappier of vlcers.

Howbeit, I wyll describe the maner that I haue vsed in suche vlcers. Wherfore in the curatyon of holowe vlcers, (for mooste commonly they be holowe) I was wound to mundaye the holowenes, wth vnguentum egyptiacum dissolued with lye, casting it into the vlcere wth a syringe, or in the stede therof, I couer'd in, our pouder wth a lytle lye, after the maner aforesayd. And when the mouth was verie streyte, I byd enlarge it, and remoued the hardnes therof wth a troscille of minium, or wth a caustike of capitelles, with a cautele or prouision, described, in the chappier of fleshe knobbes, in the booke of apostheines.

And whan I coude not roste oute suche a fistula by this meane, I vsed incisyon, and afterwarde mundayed the place wth oure pouder, or wth vnguentum egyptiacum aloone, or myngled as muche wth vnguentum

## And. iii. treatise.

apostolium, till the place was partlye mundayed of all euell fleshe and matter.

synallpe, for incarnacyon and sygillacion, I vsed the remedies wyrtten in the former chappier. And for as muche, as these places are wont to be enflamed, throughe sharpe medecynes or to be apostemed. It is requysite for the resolution of the matter, and for a peasyng of the grete, to vse sustunigatyon and epythemes, folowynge. R. of camomille, mellilot, hyanne, of the leanes of malowes, holyhocke, and of capus barbus, assa. m. i. of lynseed 3. i. of the rotes of holihock. 3. iii. sethe them all together wth sufficient water, till halfe be consumed, and let the smoke be receaued, and the place epythemed wth the same decoction.

Epythema.

The thyrde chappier, of the chappynge and cleftes of the fundamente.



chanceth ofte, that the fundamente is chappynge, through salt fleshe, or byent melacolie, & sometime throughe great collyeries of the belly, or throughe the flowing of a coliclike humour, whiche biteth and chafeth away the skynne of the place, wherfore for the curatyon of the same, a leuyde purgacion of the belly presupposed, there is nothyng better, then to bathe the place, and to receiue the smoke of this decoction folowynge R. of camomille, mellilot, hyanne of bayle, malowes, vpolettes, lentilles, assa. m. ii. of swete apples somewhat dyoused, in nomber. x. of capus barbus, m. iii. of lynseed. 3. iii. of sugar. 3. iii.

Of cleftes in the fundamente.

of



bete of silver, guydyng it wth þe left hande towarde the fundamente, and puttynge in the lytle fynger of poure ryght hande, annoynted wth oyle of roses. For yf it perce vnto the gut, ye shall seale the prouet wth poure fynger.

The cure of a fistula, that perche wythin the muscule of the gutte, (a purgation of the bodie and conuente drecte presupposed) hath one kind of healyng, besydes the common intentyons in the proper chapters of fistules, where it is declared, that the narrowe place muste be enlarged, and mortified, as ye maye there see. The maner of the sayde cure, is thys. Ye muste annoynte poure formoste fynger of poure ryght or lefte hand as it shal seme good, wth oyle of roses, and ye must put the sayd fynger into the fundamente, accordyng to the sytuation of the fistula, and therewithal ye must conducte a crooked sharpe instrument called *Phalac*, or *Gamaut*, by the mouthe of the fistula, towardes the fundamente, tyll ye seale the poynte of the sayde instrumente vnder poure fynger, whiche done, drawe out your fynger, and make incysion from one mouth to an other, drectly drawyng the poynte of the instrumente, by the fundamente, that the emetoidal venes be not hurte.

And befoze the sayde incysion, be sure of the trewe perceyng, by puttynge in of a prouet of silver, or a ladden nedle, yf nedde be.

After incysion, ye shall dygeste the place, wth a dygestiue of terreben-tyne, and of the yolkes of egges, wth a lytle saffron. And yf there remayne anye harde fleshe, ye shall remoue it wth vnguentum egyptiacum, or wth ourre poudet of *Ather-curpe*.

And after the admynystratyon of

sharpe thynges, it is good to purghe the place and to prepare the incarna- cyon, wth a mundyficatye of final- lage, wytten in oure antidotarpe in þe chapter of abscessiue medicines.

When the place is mundified, ye shall incarne it wth sarcocolle, aloes epatike, clere terrebentyne and a lytle honye of rooses inpyngled therewith. Also vnguentum de minio, maye well be admynystred in all tymes of thys fistula. Lykewys, to make a good cy catryze, ye shal washe the place, wth water of plantayne, sodden wth roo- ses and myrtles, and mirabolás cy- trynes, and a lytle alumne, and honye of roses.

The doctours haue wytten manye other remedies, whiche can not be v- sed, wythoute greate payne and daun- get of apostemacyon. One is, by a sin- gle lace, whiche is reprovied by dyf- crete chyrgyens, the seconde is, by a threede annoynted wth a sharpe and stronge medicine, conduictyng the sa- me frome one mouth to the other, and some commaund, to cauterise the place wth an hote yron, frome the conduite of the fundamente vnto the mouthe of the fistule. And fyrste they put in a threede, wth a ledyn nedle, and after the cauterisatyon, they drawe oute the threede frome one mouth to another.

Here ye shall note thys one thyng that yf the fistule perce vpon the gut thre or foure ynches vnto the muscu- le, ye muste vse no incysion, for after incysion, the patiente shulde haue no power to retayne hys excrementes, for as *Rases* saythe, in the ende of this gutte, there is a muscle bindinge and keepyng in the excrementes, accordyng to the will of the patiente. Wherefoze it shall suffice in thys case, to receaue a palliatyue curatyon.

I saye also, that yf the fistule go towarde the bladder, or the boones of

of the haunches, or the taple of the backbone, ye muste not procede butte wth a pallpatue cure, for ye shal get nothng thereby but dishonoure and hurte. &c.

The seconde chapter, of the cure of holowe, and syulous blicers of the fundamente, that petre not.

ulceres of the fundamente not perspyge.



The blicers of the fundamente that petre not are engendryed of the same causes, that perspyge blicers are.

The cure wherof (conuenient purgacion and ordynance of dyet presupposed) is the selfe same wth the other blicers, declared & set forth in the vniuersall chappier of blicers.

Howbeit, I wyll describe the maner that I haue vled in suche blicers. Wherfore in the curatyon of holowe blicers, (for mooste commonly they be holowe) I was wound to mundaye the holowenes, wth vnguentum egyptiacum dissolued with lye, casting it into the blicere wth a syringe, or in the stede therof, I comeyd in, our pouder wth a lytle lye, after the maner aforesayd. And when the mouth was herpe strepte, I byd enlarge it, and remoued hardness therof w a troscasse of minium, or wth a cautike of capitelles, with a cautelle of prouision, described, in the chapiſter of fleshe knobbes, in the booke of apostemes.

And whan I coude not roote oute suche a fistula by this meane, I vled incision, and afterwarde mundayed the place wth oure pouder, or wth vnguentum egyptiacum aloone, or mingled as muche wth vnguentum

apostologum, till the place was perspyge mundayed of all euill fleshe and matter.

For synallye, for incarnacyon and sygillation, I vled the remedies wrytten in the forner chappier. And for as muche, as these places are wont to be enflamed, throughe sharpe medycynes or to be apostemed. It is requisite for the resolution of the matter, and for a perspyge of the grete, to vse suffumigation and epythemes, folowynge. R. of camomyle, mellilote, branne, of the leaues of malowes, holphocke, and of taphus barbarus, assa. .ss.ii. of lynesed .ss.ii. of the rotes of holihock. .ss.iii. sette them all together wth sufficient water, till halfe be consumed, and let the smoke be receaued, and the place

Epythema.

epithemed wth the same decoction.

The thyrde chappier, of the chappynge and cleftes of the fundamente.



It chaunceth ofte, that the fundamente is chappyned, through sale fleshe or byent melacolie, & sometime throughe great collyeries of

Of cures in the fundamente.

the belte or throughe the flowing of a coliclike humoure, whiche biteth and chafeth away the skynne of the place, wherfore for the curatyon of the same, a leuyng purgation of the belte presupposed; there is nothng better, then to bathe the place, and to receiue the smoke of this decoction folowynge. R. of camomyle, mellilote, branne of barlye, malowes, vpolettes, lentilles, assa. .ss.ii. of swete apples somewhat broused, in nomber .x. of taphus barbarus. .ss.iii. of lynesed. .ss.iii. of suger. .ss.iii. of



of frankensence, of aloes, of myrr, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of licium. ʒ. ʒ. roche alume. ʒ. ii. ʒ. lette them seth al together wth luf frent water, tyl þe thyrde part be consumed; and lette the smok be receiued into the fundament, and than ble this lymmente folowynge. R. oyle of lynseed of nile omphacine, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the wyne of swete granades brayed wth the ryndes, and than strongelpe pressed. ʒ. iiii. of roche alume. ʒ. i. of goates suet and calues talow, ana. ʒ. ii. lette them seth al together, tyl the suce and the wyne be consumed, then strayne them and ble them.

Item oyle of lynseed, applyed vpon the chappes, is good agaynst the paynes of the emoroydes, and all dyscaises of the fundamēt, as Ihesue sayth. Oyle also of the yolkes of egges, laboured in a moxter of leade wth as much oyle of lynseed, is a present remedy agaynst the chappes of the fundamēt.

Lincemente.

Another lymmente for the same purpose. R. of the oyle of nuttes, of the fruyte called crysomela, of the oyle of swete almons, of peches, ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of the yolkes of egges, of oyle of lynseed, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuice of wyldetastell, of the iuice of knotgrasse, of the iuice of taphus barbatus ana. ʒ. vi. of aloes epatike ʒ. iii. of the iuice of plantayne. ʒ. i. seth them tyl the iuces be consumed, than strayne them, and ble this medycyne wthyn the fundamēt.

Another. R. of the oyle of yolkes of egges, of the oyle of lynseed, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of goates tallowe, of moost clere tere bentpne, ana. ʒ. ii. of frankensence, of Bastike, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of Raspu of the Drynaple tree. ʒ. i. of Aloes Epatike. ʒ. ʒ. of taphus barbatus, of the leaues of plantayne, of the leaues of hounde strong, of hozletaple, ana. ʒ. ii. stamp them al, and dyaue oute the iuce & let

them all seth together tyl the iuce be consumed, then streyne them, and put to the streynynge, of lytarge of golde and siluer, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of ceruse. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of burned lede, of tucia, ana. ʒ. ii. quenngle them, and labour them in a moxter of lede the space of two houres.

And for as muche as, somtyme the saide chappes, pette into the in warde parte of the fundament, and caule greate payne cheselfe, when they are toyned wth emoroydes, then sustumy gacyons and bathynge that swage the payne, make to the purpose, as a bathe of taphus barbatus afozenamed. Lyke wise ye maye clyster the place wth the sayde decoctyon, and redde suger, and a lytle aloes epatike dissolved, for thys clyster swageth payne and maketh good incarnation.

If the sayde chappes cannot be healed by the foresayde remedies, than it is necessarye to fyll the chappes, wth oure powder of mercurye, for within two or thre tymes, it remoueth the malignytie, as we haue proued in my lorde Darke, cardinal of Rome-mythe church, named Cornarius.

After that the malignytie is remoued, the foresayde remedies shall suffice for the curatyon of the vicers. But some tyme it chaunceth, as we haue seene, that the fundamēt is blacered of a prumptiue cause, for the cure wherof, at the begynnyng ye shall proceade wth lemytue medycynes.

Wherfore, it is conueniente, to bathe the place wth the decoctyon of malowes, of lynseed, of taphus barbatus, of barlpe, and of byanne.

And after the common fashyon, ye shall applye a dygestiue of the yolkes of egges, and oyle of roses omphacyne, and a lytle saffran.

When the place is dygested, for mundyfycatyon and incarnatyon, ye shall

Sustumiga  
tion.

shall procede w<sup>th</sup> oyle of lyncede,  
w<sup>th</sup> oyle of polkes of egges, and a  
lytle aloes epatike, laboured the space  
of two houres in a mortar of leade,  
addynge therunto a lytle iupce of pla  
stapne, and a litle litarge of golde and  
sylvet. For the reste of the cure ye shal  
procede with the remedies afoze wyrt  
ten. 3c.

**T**he fourthe chapiter of  
emorzodes oz  
pyles.



Of emorzodes oz piles

Here are about þe ende  
of the fundamente. v.  
beynes, whych are cal  
led emorzodalle, & are  
ordyned of nature, to  
purge the grosse  
melancholic bloode in me, as womens  
bodies are purged euery moneth.

Kindes of emorzodes.

And as the auncient wyrters saye,  
yf the sayde purgation come duely, it  
preseruethe the body from sondrye dis  
eases, as from the leper, from can  
ker, and other like. And they be cal  
led emorzode, of Hema, whyche in  
greke is bloode, and tops, whyche is  
flowynge. And there are diuers kyn  
des of them, for some bene lyke greyn  
es of raysons oz lyke lytle bladers,  
some are lyke wartes, and other bene  
lyke an opened figge, redde, and full  
of litle greynes, some are lyke mulbe  
ries, and are called morales, & some  
are small as lytle peces of flesh, about  
the fundamente, and some are payne  
ful and apostemous.

The causes  
of emorzodes.

The cause of these, for the mooste  
parte, is abundaunce of grosse and me  
lancholyke bloode, and sometyme of  
fleune, and sometyme of bzent choler  
sent vnto the sayd place, oz elles, they  
come throughe the receit of sharpe me  
dicines, oz elles of the longe vse of pil  
les of aloes not washed. Wherfore by

the great abundaunce of such bloode,  
it chaunceth that the said beynes swell,  
and be extended out of the fundamēt,  
beyng verpe paynfull, and aposte  
mous. Wherfore yf the bloode be be  
re subtype and sharpe, and the passi  
on natural, and comynge by courses,  
than the mouthes of the beynes are  
opened, w<sup>th</sup>oute the melancholye  
bloode is purged, by the benefyte of  
nature, and also the sayde subtile and  
sharpe humoure. Yf they be caused of  
flegmatyke bloode, watrye, and not  
grosse, the they are lyke lytle bladers,  
oz greanes of raysonnes, & whyte in  
coloure, and softe in towchynge, and  
cause no greate payne. Yf they be en  
gendred of grosse flegmatyke bloode,  
they are harde lyke wartes, and bene  
lyke vntype figges, and are not verpe  
paynesful, excepte they be vlcered, and  
topned w<sup>th</sup> some hote humoure.

Their colour is, betwene blewnes,  
and rednes. Yf they be caused of me  
lancholyke, and flegmatyke bloode  
myxt together, they ar lyke lytle peces  
of flesh, of blacke colour, called Con  
dilomata, and yf they be caused of  
bzente cholerike bloode w<sup>th</sup> melan  
cholye, they are in coloure and figure  
lyke to a mulberpe and verpe payne  
full.

Item ye shal note, that some be na  
tural, and some accidental, the natu  
ral, are those whiche in some bodies,  
cuerpe moneth, oz euery yere foure ty  
mes, purge grosse and melancholyke  
bloode. The accidentall, are those,  
whyche procede of the forsayde cau  
ses, throughe euill diete, and other  
thynges not natural. wherfore, the  
patient muste auoyde al sharpe, salt,  
& tartre thynges, and þe engender me  
lancholyke bloode, as all pulses, the  
heade, and the inwardes of beastes,  
and grosse fleshe, as of kyne, swyne,  
goates, hares, and byrdes of the ry  
uer

C. l. ut



uer.

Furthermore the emorordes are caused inwardly and outwardly. Those þe are engendred inwardly, are natural, & they are wot to sende forth grosse bloode, & those that apere outwardly, sende forth watry bloode, somewhat reddyshe.

Cure of emorordes.

The cure of emorordes, shalbe accomplished by an vniuersal and particuler regiment. The vniuersall regiment, hath two intenciones, namely, ordinaunce of diete, and purgation of the cause antecedent. Particuler regiment, is accomplished by the administration of locall medicines. As touchyng the fyrst intention, we say, that when they droppe inordinatly, they muste be restrayned (though it be a generall rule, that the flowynge of bloode by certayne tymes & courses, shulde not be restrayned) lest the patient fall into a dropsey, through the weaknes of the luer, and of the stomake. For the restraynyng of the same, the remedies whiche be administered to stoppe the floures, are conuenient in thys case, applyed as well within as without, & lykewyse in proportionyng the same. If the fluxe come of a colde cause, let the patient be purged with diacatholicon, cassia, & with the decoction of myrobalanes, called keball, equally proportioned, accordyng to the strength & age of the patient. If they procede of hote matter, ye shall purge the body, with diaphormis not solutiue, reubarbe, & with the decoction of myrobalane citrine. The doctours say, that the solutiues must purge in pressing together, & leauyng some stipticitie in the mebre, that sendeth and receaueth the humours. After purgation. ii. dayes, ye shall administer a bathe, of thinges þe restrayne, as sumach, roses, myrtilles, platan, boyled in water wherein hote steale

hath ben quenched. Item it is good to take trisera magna, cu sagutte draconis, with a litle muna, & a litle reubarbe with wyne of agte pomegranades. Rasis prayseth trosciskes of karabe, w sumach, to restraine þe fluxe of þe emorordes, & he prayseth þe application, of a playster of spica, written in þe chapter of the weaknes of the luer. Item a syrupe of myrte, & of roses, is of great excellencie in this cause. Furthermore, it is very good to laye vpon the rennyng place in the lomer, a playster of lentilles, roses, beanes, made with water wherein a hote yron hath ben quenched, for it stauncheth blood maruclously. Item this playster following, serueth for the same purpose. R. of roses, of myrtilles, of the leaues of plaine, of the herbe called lingua passerina or knotgrosse. ana. m. l. sethe them all in water wherein hote yron hath ben quenched, then stampe them & streyne them, & put therunto a lytle wyne of pomegranades, & a litle vinegar of roses, shake them together, & bynge them in þe maner of a playster, & vte the same. If the fluxe of emorordes chaunceth in wynter, ye must take wormewood, w oyle of roses omyphacine & a lytle sage, and mugwort, and sethe them in a pot, and afterwarde stampe them, & applye them vpon the place. Ye shall put also vpon the fundament, this ointment folowynge. R. of roses, myrtilles, & knotgrass. an. ʒ. ʒ. of frakenlence. ʒ. i. of sagutte draconis; of mylbust, of beane floure. an. ʒ. ii. of hares heare cut in smal peces. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of bole armeny, terre sigill. an. ʒ. iii. ʒ. of tutia, of litarge of golde & syluer. an. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the iuyce of caplus barbatus; of the iuyce of horetayle, plantayne, and comferte. an. ʒ. iii. the whytes of two egges, shake them all together, & put them into the fundamet with cotton, or with lynte, for it is a presente remedy

is layst  
for the emor  
ordes.

wint

remedye to staunche bloode.

Also byndynge of the armes and shulders, and ventoses, is bette good to tourne awaye the mattier. Also it is profitable, to laye a ventose vpon the liuer: Item it helpeth muche, that the patient eate before his meate some styptike thyng, as roasted peares, or quinces, or mpues made of the same, medlers, wyllynge. &c. Also ye muste auoyde anger, immoderate vse of women, and greate exercise. This doctrine shall suffice for particular purgation of emoroides.

General  
cure of emoroides.  
261

Nowe we will come to the vniuersall cure, whiche shall be accomplished by foure intentions. The fyrste consisteth in the ordinaunce of diet, the seconde in purgation of the matter antecedente, the thyrde in removinge the matter consopit, the fourth in correction of the accidentes. As touching the fyrste, the patient must vse suche meates as maye engendre good blood and destroy euyl, as chichyns, hemmes, partriches, felauntes, motion, beale, sodden wth herbes that engender good blood, as bozage, buglosse, lettuse, spinache. &c. He must auoyde all fische, excepte perches, and fyshes that lyue amonge stones. Also he must auoyde al sharpe thynges, & that engender melancholyke blood.

For the seconde intention, whiche is to purge the matter antecedente, you shall vse Diacatholicon, or Cassia, or Diacassia, and ye shall forbearc solutpues in to whiche Aloes, and scamonye enter. Wherfore it shall suffice, to loofe the bellye wth one of the sayd lenitiues.

The thyrde intention, shall be accomplished wth the administration of locall remedyes. And fyrste, yf the emoroides be like mulberries, though they be of lytle aperaunte, yet they cause great payn, which if you swage

not spedelye, an apostemous or fistulous vlcere maye be engedred in the place. Wherfore, Lanfranke a learned man, comaundeth at the begynnyng to cutte the veyne called Basilica of the same syde, & the next daye, the veyne saphena, of the same syde. And if the patient were wout to haue purgation by the veynes emoroydal, ye shall prouoke the same, and yf he were not accustomed, he shall forbearc. And herein the chirurgies erre oftentimes, applpunge in the begynnyng of emoroides, bloode suckers, and thynges that prouoke bloode, wherby they haue broughte the place to an aposteme, or to a fistula. Wherfore it is better to stude to swage & payne, and to resolue the emoroides wthunto a suffumigation, and fomentation of the place, by this decoction followinge, is profitable in all kyndes of emoroides, whiche we haue proued in Iulpe the seconde. R. of the leaues of Maloues, and Violettes, of Parietarie, of the leaues of Holihocke, of Capsus barbatus wth the rote, an. iii. ii. of quynce sedes. 3. vi. of cleane batlye. iii. i. 5. of branne, iii. iii. of lynesede, of fenugreke. ana. 3. iii. of peres wyde or swete somewhat brused, nombze twelue, of lingua palsetina or knoitgrasse, of wylde Calpell, ana. iii. i. seeth them all together wth sufficient water, and adde of Camomyle, Melylote, Dille. ana. iii. i. 5. Lette them seeth tyl the thyrde parte be consumed, and vse them after the maner of suffumigation and fomentation.

A pope full  
of piles.

A good liniment for the same purpose. R. of comes butyre. 3. 5. of the oyle of polkes of egges 3. 5. of duckes grese. 3. iii. of the iuice of plantaine, of capsus barbatus. ana. 3. ii. megle the and laboure the in a mortar of leade halfe a day, & make a liniment, which

C. ii. pe



pe shal put into the fundamente w<sup>th</sup> pour synger, or w<sup>th</sup> lynte. Item pe shall administer thys playster folowynge, after suffumigation. R. of rosted apples. ʒ. iiii. of buttyr. ʒ. iiii. ʒ. polkes of two egges, and laboure them in a mortar of leade the space of thre houres, w<sup>th</sup> oyle of violettes, oyle of swete almons, hennes grese, duckes grese. aii. ʒ. ʒ. of womans mylke. ʒ. ii. of freshe barley flour wel bulted, and of beane flour. aii. ʒ. i. of the iuice of the roote of taphus barbatus, and of the leaues therof. ʒ. x. Let them sethe all together (besyde the oyle and the polkes of egges) vntyl they be thicke, then put to the oyles, and the polkes of egges, and lette them sethe agayn, one boylinge, and putte therunto in the ende, of saffranne. ʒ. ʒ. applye thys medicine vpon the place, after the maner of a playster, for it mollifyeth the hardnes, and resolueth the matter, and swageth payne. Another. R. of the Decilage of holshocke, of malowes, of the seede of quynces, of psilliu, of fenugreke prepared. li. ʒ. of wyhte dragagantum stamped and laped in the water of roses ʒ. space of a night, of beane flour. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of camomyle, of oyle of lynesede. aii. ʒ. i. ʒ. of butter laboured in a mortar tyll it be blacke in colour. ʒ. x. of oyle of violets of duckes grese. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of the meate of rosted apples. ʒ. iiii. ʒ. of the iuice of plantayne, of houndestonge, langdebese of taphus barbatus. aii. ʒ. v. Let them sethe all together, tyll they be thicke and styffe, and put in the ende, of saffran. ʒ. i. w<sup>th</sup> the polkes of egges, and vse them after the maner of a playster. Item white dragagatum, lythed in water of roses, w<sup>th</sup> ʒ. muscilage of psilliu, ʒ. laboured in a mortar of lead the space of an houre, resolueth ʒ. swelling of emoroides, ʒ. swageth payne. ʒ. i. ʒ. byttiles, ʒ. chest woz-

mes, sodden in oyle of camomyl, buttyr, oyle of lynesede ʒ. oyle of chysomeles, of euery one. ʒ. vi. whyche afterward pe must streyn, ʒ. labour ʒ. space of an houre, w<sup>th</sup> the polke of an egge, and a lytle saffran, it is a presente remedye, agaynst the payne of the emoroides. Lykewyle, oyle of lynesede, and freshe buttyr, in equall quantitie, laboured in a mortar of leade the space of an houre, and coueyed in w<sup>th</sup> a syringe warme, swageth the pynne of ʒ. emoroides w<sup>th</sup> oute sayling, which thynge the sayde oyle alone dothe perfourme. And therfore Desue sayeth, that oyle of lynesede, is a greete medicine in al diseases of the fundamente.

Item the oyle of the polkes of egges, is of the same operation, ʒ. lykewyle buttyr boyled in a great holow rape in an ouen, or boyled in a great apple, and staped together, is of lyke efficacie. And buttyr boyled in a wyhte opnyon, hath the same vertue, as Ralis sayeth. Item thys remedy folowynge, is comendable. R. of oyle of chysomeles. ʒ. vi. of freshe buttyr, of the oyle of lynesede. aii. ʒ. ʒ. of serypne. ʒ. ʒ. of wyne of pomegranades, of the iuice of taphus barbatus. aii. ʒ. i. of byttiles, nombze lixe, lette them sethe all together, and streyne them, ʒ. vse them, w<sup>th</sup>out and w<sup>th</sup>in.

Here foloweth a plaister, that resolueth the swelling of the emoroides, and swageth payne. R. of camomyl, melilote. aii. ʒ. i. of cleane barley, of the leaues of malowes, and violets, of horehounde. aii. ʒ. ʒ. of the rotes of holshocke, of the leaues of Coleworte, of the leaues of holshocke. aii. ʒ. ʒ. of swete apples, nombze. x. of cleane barley, of lentilles. aii. ʒ. ii. of the rotes of taphus barbatus and the leaues therof. aii. ʒ. ii. of lynesede. ʒ. i. ʒ. the heade of a wether and the fete therof somewhat broken. The maner of

of makinge the plaister is this. fyrst  
ye must sethe þe heade & the fete toge-  
ther tyl the fleshe be well sodden, and  
afterwarde lette the foresayde thynges  
sethe in the brothe onely, tyl they  
be perfittely sodden, then presse them,  
stampe them, and streyne them, and  
afterwarde ye must take the stamped  
thynges, and as muche of the brothe  
wherein they were sodden, and sette  
them on the fyre agayne, and make a  
solyde playster, addyng of the floure  
of beanes, barlye, and cycers. an. 7. i.  
of oyle of Camomylle, of oyle of Ro-  
ses complete, of oyle of Wyllie, of oyle  
of lynesede. an. 7. i. of hennes grese,  
dukes grese, of oyle of Violettes. an.  
3. x. of saltra. 3. i. the yolkes of thre eg-  
ges, whiche muste be putte in, when  
the reste shalbe taken from the fyre.

Item the cerote vnder wyrtten, is pro-  
fitable to resolute harde emoroydes, &  
knorpe peces of fleshe, that are wont  
to rise about the fundaiment, through  
the payn of the emoroydes. R. of oyle  
of camomyl, dyl. lynesede. an. 7. iii. of þe  
oyle of chrysoemeles, swete almons,  
butter. an. 7. i. þ. of colwes talowe, of  
calues talow. an. 7. ii. of dukes grese,  
of hennes grese, of gosse grese. an. 7. i.  
of Husilage made of the seide of ho-  
lihocke and of the rotes therof, and of  
the seide of psiltum, and lynesede, of ma-  
lowes, and violettes. li. i. þ. litarge of  
golde and spluer. 7. iii. make a soft ce-  
rote, accorpyng to arte, addyng of  
cleare terebentyne. 7. ii. þ. This cerote  
is a singuler remedye, to resolute, and  
mollifye, all swellynge of emoroydes,  
chiefly, yf it be applyed after the payn  
be swaged.

Whiche thynges administred, for  
the accomplisshmente of the thyde in-  
tention, yf the matter coioynct ca not  
be resolute, and þe pyles be grosse,  
as hen those that ben lyke mulberies,  
it is conueniente to dye them wyth

sharpe medicines, as wyth our pou-  
dre of mercurye, or wyth a causlyke,  
or capitelte, so that the partes aboute  
be not towched therewith. But yf the  
emoroydes be warty, or lyke figges,  
ye shall cutte them of, and cauterise  
the rootes, wyth some sharpe medici-  
nes. Some doctours commaunde, to  
bynde them, whiche is paynfull, and  
not so good as the foresayde waye.

But yf they be lyke grapes stones, &  
bladye, in bodyes that are wonte to  
haue purgation of the emoroydes at  
certayne tymes, then ye shal applye  
bloode suckers, to drawe out the me-  
lancholye bloode, or in steede therof, ye  
shall cut a veyne. And yf the emoroy-  
des be in fourme of lytle outgrowyn-  
ges of fleshe, the payne beyng some-  
what remoued, it is a good remedye,  
to laye blood suckers theron, and the  
for the full mundification and resolu-  
tion of them, ye shall administer the  
foresayd cerote.

There chaunceth often in this dis-  
ease a swellynge, rounde, and large,  
after the figure of a chestenut, whiche  
causeth greates payne, and must be cu-  
red wyth the foresayd remedies, name-  
lye, by resolution, and mitigation of  
payne. After the payne is swaged, I  
was wonte to minister the foresayd  
cerote for perfite resolution. Finally, if  
the emoroydes growe to a hote apo-  
steme, for the cure therof ye shal resort  
to the chapter of flegmon.

The fourth entention, whiche is to  
correcte accidentes, shal be accompli-  
shed by the administratiō of local re-  
medyes. The accidentes, of these dis-  
eases are these, vehement payne, gret  
fluxe of bloode, apostemes, cakerous  
putrefaction of the places. Concer-  
nyng swagynge of payne, staunchynge  
bloode, and curatiō of aposteme, we  
haue spoken in this present chapter.  
But for as muche as the payne is be

Cc.iii. ry



Alexander's  
liment.

ry vehement for the remotion thereof, ye maye applye some thyng wherin opium shall enter, as thys that foloweth, whiche is of the description of Alexander, and we have proued it in thys case, & in Tenasmon. R. of myrr, of frankysence of lictum, of saffran, ana. one parte, of opium, two partes, braye them and make a liniment with the muscillage of psilium, and oyle of roses, wherewith ye shall annoynte lynt, and putte it both wythin & wyth out.

An excellent  
remedy.

Here foloweth an other sure and excellent remedye, for the same purpose. R. of the leaues of henbane, and of malowes, and of colewortes. ana. iii. l. wrappe them all in peces, wete them, and rost them vnder coles, then stampe them and labour them in a mortar of leade with a lytle oyle of roses, the yolke of an egge, and a lytle saffran, and the meate of roasted apples. 7. ii. applye thys medycyne after the maner of a playster. And yf the emoroydes growe to blacknes, & cankerdnes, ye shall resorte for the cure thereof, to the chapter of a canker. And thus we ende. 7c.

### The fyfth chapter of tenasmon.

Of tenas-  
mon.

Tenasmon, is a passion of the gutte called intestinum rectū, wherin the patiente hathe great desire to s̄ siege, but vntereth nothyng, sauynge a lytle spymy matter, as is s̄ gelye of fysh, mengled with droppes of bloode. And thys passion for the moze part, is caused of grosse and spymie matter, cleuing to the arse gutte, whiche louseth the sayde gutte thowthys spymynes, & byteth the same thowthwe the sharpenes and saltnes, &

styrreth by the vertue expulsive, and causeth desyre of a siege, & thys kynde is euer, with ponderositie or heuyness of the place. Somtyme the sayde passion is engedged through cold of the sete, or by s̄ recepyng of a medicine, made woute scamony or elebore. It chaunceth also somtyme, through grosse, cholerike, and bzente bloode, and causeth greate payne, and the patient vttereth moze bloode, then fleume. And mozeouer, there happeneth in thys case, vlcration in the ende of the muscle, which prycketh the vertue expulsive, and prouoketh to siege. The cure of tenasmon, shalbe accomplished as it foloweth. Fyrst, a conuenient purgation muste be vsed, that is to saye, yf the matter be hote, that the bodye be purged with a limytue lectuarie, or with cassia, & diacatholicon, with manna. If the matter be colde, the patient shal be purged with cassia, and diaphinicon, and diacatholicon. Howebeit ye shall note thys one thyng, before the administration of a medicine by mouthe, ye shall vse a clister limytue, to mollifye the dregges of the guttes. A limytue clister conuenient for tenasmon, in a hote and dye cause, maye be thus ordeyned. R. of the brothe of hennes, or of other fleshe, thre pound, of violetttes, Malowes, camomyl, melilote ana. iii. ʒ. of lyne seed. 7. i. let them sethe all togyther a lytle, and make a clister, with oyle of violetttes, oyle of camomil, and the yolkes of egges, & a lytle red suger. But yf the forsayd passion, be caused of a colde matter, the clister folowynge is to be vsed, which mollifieth and purgeth, salt, and spymy matter, and breaketh wynde. R. of camomil, melilote, and dyll. ana. iii. l. of the leaues of holghocke. iii. ʒ. of bran. iii. ii. of the rootes of taphus barbatus. iii. l. of lyne seed. 7. ii. of swete fenelle, of a-  
nise

Cure.

A limytue  
clister.

nise, aña. ʒ. ʒ. of cumine a lytle, of lico-  
ryce. ʒ. r. the head of a wether, some-  
what broken, sette them all together  
with sufficient water, tyll half of it be  
consumed, than strayne them, & presse  
them strongly, and take of the stray,  
nyng. li. i. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of camomylle  
& dill. aña. ʒ. ii. of oyle of rue. ʒ. ʒ. of ho-  
ny of Roses. ʒ. ii. the yolkes of. ii. eg-  
ges, and so vse the clystre.

Item it is good to bathe the place  
wyth the decoctyon of the sayde cly-  
ster, and to receyue the smoke therof,  
Lykewys it is a singular remedye,  
to take the same decoctyon, and oyle  
of lynefeed in euen quantyte, and a  
lytle red sugre, & the yolke of an egge,  
and to clysteryze the soze place there-  
wyth. Item oyle of lynefeed, rubbed  
wyth the roote of taphus barbatus, &  
the leaues thereof, and wyth a lytle  
mugwort, and camomylle, and than  
clystered warme, swageth payne ef-  
fectuously. Item we haue founde it  
good to vse a suffumygatyon of fran-  
kensense, terebentyne, & a lytle myrre,  
it swageth payne. Lykewys to syt  
vpon a warme table of a pynapple,  
maketh to the same purpose. Item a  
suffumygatyon and sittynge vpon the  
sayde decoctyon, maye conuenientlye  
be vled. Colliepes also put in to the  
fundamente, passe other remedies.  
Vea, and linimentes brought into the  
fourme of lyquyde oyntments, are of  
great efficacytpe in thys dyscase. And  
therefore the lnyment of Alexander,  
noted in the former chappyer, is of a  
maruelous excellēce: for it swageth  
payne in prouokynge slepe, whiche is a  
singuler remedye in this case. ʒc.

**C**he. vi. Chapter.

Of the relaxation or loosynge  
of the gutte called inte-  
stinū rectum,



chaunceth often, that  
the arse gutte is molys-  
ed, and softened, through  
soudye causes, so that  
it cometh out of the foun-  
dament of the length of three fingers,  
and thys passyon, happeneth mooste  
in chyldren, though it chaunce also in  
other ages. And the cause therof, is  
grosse and swynge fleume, cleuyng to  
the gutte, and molyspēge the same, &  
pyckynge vp the vertue expulsyue.  
Wherfore, there foloweth greates  
chynge, and mollificatyon of þe funda-  
mente, whereby the gutte issueth out  
of hys accustomed place, & this passyon  
cometh ofte wyth tenasmon, and hap-  
peneth to chyldren, by takynge colde  
in their seete.

The cure of thys dyscase, shalbe  
accomplished with admystratyon of  
locall medycynes. First couenient pur-  
gation and good dyet presupposed, ye  
must foment the place, wyth rasyn of  
pyne apple, terebentyne, frankynsenc  
and mallik, & afterwarde spyrncle vp-  
on the gutte, some of thys pouder vn-  
der wyitten. R. of roses, of myrtles, of  
the floures of pomegranades. ʒ. ii. of  
bole armenye, of terra sygillata, aña.  
ʒ. ii. frankensence. ʒ. i. myngle them to  
gyther, and make a syne poudre of the  
all. Item the suffumygatyo, and bath  
vnder wyitten, is conuenient in thys  
case. R. of roses myrtles, of lingua  
passerina or knotgresse, of taphus bar-  
batus, of camomylle. aña. ʒ. ii. of worm-  
wood, of mugwort. aña. ʒ. iii. ʒ. of Nic-  
dos, of squynantum, of the leaues of  
plantayne, and hozetayle, of eue-  
ry one a lytle, of floures of pomegra-  
nades, of the nuttes of cyppres, of dy-  
ers galles. aña. nombze. ʒ. of roche a-  
lume. ʒ. ʒ. of hyppoquistudos, of a catia  
aña. ʒ. i. of lycium. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of franken-  
sence, of myrre, of aloes. aña. ʒ. iii. let  
these foresaid thynges be sodden with

Cc. liiii. red



redde wyne, and water of plantayne, tyl the thyrde parte be consumed, and make of thys decoctyon a suffumygation, and fomentation, and afterwards vse thys pouder vpon the gutte. R. of myrobolans cytrynes, of the floures of pomegranades, of galles. ʒ. ii. of frankencense, of myrhe, of mastyke, bole armenye of terra sygillata, of hyposydydos. ana. ʒ. i. & mengle them together, and poude them synely.

After suffumygation of the bathe, ye shall conuey the gutte into his place, wyth your synger. Item oyle of roses omphacyne, oyle myrtyne, in equall quantitie, and sodden wyth the foresayde poude, and a lytle iuce of plantayne, and mugworste, till the iuce be consumed, is a soueraygne medycyne to annoynt the gutte or the fundament therwyth. Furtheremore, pylles of bedellum make to the purpose. Diacatholicon also, with the decoctyon of myrobolanes, citrines, & emblykes, maye sometyme be permytted. Item redde wyne moderately delapied, and ryce sodden in the brothe of hennes, or mutten, ben conuenient in this case. And the

patient muste rather  
vse rosted fleshe  
than sodden.

Et sic deo dante. &c.

**The sixt treatise, of the vlcers of the pryuey membris of women, and of the partes therof.**

**The fyrst Chapter.**

Of the chappes of the sayde places called ragadye or fissure.



**T**he remedies wyrtten in the chappes of the fundament are conueniente in this case, neuerthelesse, we wyl describe some remedies, whych we our selues haue proued. And fyrst a lymiment of good operation. R. of oyle omphacyne, ʒ. ii. of oyle of lyncede, ʒ. i. of goates tallowe, of calues tallowe. an. ʒ. vi. of the iuces of plantayne, of myghtshade, and of lingua passerina, or knot gras. an. ʒ. ʒ. Let them sethe al together tyl the iuces be consumed, then strayne them, and put to the strayingge, as moche whyte wate as shall suffice, labour them in a mortare of leade, the space of. ii. houres, and put therunto of lytarge of golde. ʒ. x. of tutya. ʒ. ii. of bryt leade. ʒ. i. & make a lymiment herof. Before ye apply thys lymiment, ye shall vse suffumygation, and fomentation, of the matryce, wyth the decoctyon vnder wyrtten. R. of roses of myrttilles, of the leaues of plantayn, of lingua passerina, or knotgrasse, of rapus barbatus, and of hysop. ana. ss. ii. of mallowes, hyolettes, clere barly, and lentyles. ana. ss. i. Let them sethe all together wyth suffycient quantyte of water, tyl the thyrde parte be consumed, and vse them as is aforesayde.

Item the sayde decoction wyth syrupe of roses, cast into the place wyth a syringe, is a great remedie for the chappes of the matrice. Oyle also of the yolkes of egges, wyth butter, and a lytle tutya, and a lytle bryt leade, laboured in a mortare of leade, the space of. iiii. houres, healeth the sayde chappes. Moreover, a colyrie made wyth water of Roses, and water of plantayne, wyth a whyte syef wythout oppum, maye conueynientlye be mynystred. &c.

De ragadys vulue.

A good barpe.

The

## The ii. Chapter.

Of the blcers of the matryce,  
and the secreete partes  
of women

**T**he blceres of these pla-  
ces are comenly bitulēt  
and yll complexioned,  
and are caused of hote,  
corrosiue, rotten, or cā-  
creous matter. Wherfore the reme-  
dies noted in the chappes of the bl-  
cers of the parde, are conuenient in  
this case, and they dyffer not greatly  
from the comen cure of other blceres.  
Wherfore, yf they corrosiue, ye shal  
resort to the propre chapter therof, &  
ykwysse in other cases. But ye shal  
note, that the remedies of these blcers  
musse be moze desiccatiue, than of  
other fleshy blcers by reason of the  
moystnesse of the place. And therfore  
Galene sayeth, that the blcers of the  
secreete partes, nede not moyst ne mol-  
lyficatiue medicines, but rather thin-  
ges desiccatiue, and cicatrificatiue.

Here foloweth a remedy conueny-  
ent, in blcers of this place, euill com-  
plexioned, and caused of hote matter  
℞. of the water of plantayne, of the  
water of roses. an. li. ℥. of whyte spet-  
ter. ℥. i. ℥. of camphore, grapnes. ii.  
mengle them togyther, and make a  
collyre. A lymment for the same pur-  
pose. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacne,  
of bnguen. rosa. or in the stede therof,  
of bnguen. Galen. ℥. ii. of calues tal-  
lowe melted. ℥. i. ℥. of the iuce of plan-  
tayne and nyghtshade, of the iuce of  
lygua passerina, or knotgrasse. an. ℥. ℥.  
vi. sethe them all togyther tyll the iu-  
ces be consumed, then strayne them,  
and make a softe oynment, w<sup>ch</sup> whyte  
waxe, accordyng to arte, adding in ℥  
ende, of lytarge of golde and syluer,

of ceruse. an. ℥. i. of tutia. ℥. ii. ℥. of an-  
timoniū. ℥. ℥. of byt lede. ℥. i. of cāphor  
byayed accordyng to arte. (i. mengle  
them, and labour them in a mortare  
of leade, the space of an houre, and so  
vse the lymment.

An other lymment. ℞. of oyle of ro-  
ses complete, of oyle omphacne, of  
bngue Galen. ℥. ii. of the iuce of plā-  
tayne. ℥. x. of lytarge of golde and syl-  
uer. an. ℥. vi. of ceruse. ℥. ℥. of tutia. ℥. ii.  
℥. of camphore, grapnes. iii. mengle  
them togyther, and make a lymment in  
a mortare of leade. Yf the blcers bene  
maligne, and bitulent, and corrosiue  
there is no better remedy, then to ap-  
plye oure poudre of mercury. Ake-  
wysse bnguen. egyptiacū mengled w<sup>ch</sup>  
asinoche bnguetū appostolozū, is co-  
ueniently admynistred in the same bl-  
ceres, water of plantayne also, w<sup>ch</sup>  
a lytle alumē, and liciū, is of ℥ same  
efficacie.

Note here, that when the maligne  
type and corrosyon is remoued, & oyn-  
mentes aforesayde, maye be conueny-  
ently vied Yf the sayde blcers ben cā-  
creous, ye shal scarifye the place that  
they be in, and applie bloodsuckers,  
and afterwade washe the place w<sup>ch</sup> ℥  
lye of the decoction of luyynes.

Also in this case, to vse bnguentum  
egyptiacum, is an excellent remedye,  
for it byteth a way euill flesh, and co-  
serueth the good. Yf a stronger medi-  
cine be requyred, ye shal admynistre  
an hote yron. Finally, yf the matryce  
or the necke thereof, growe to a can-  
creous blceratyon, whiche thynge is  
known by the pyckynge and inflā-  
matyon of the same, and by the sty-  
kynge odour of the matter, and of the  
sondyr coloure therof and whan the  
woman hath had apostemation in  
her byll, before the sayde blceres, and  
had no lyst to eate nor to drynke, than  
must ye procede w<sup>ch</sup> cure palliatyue.

Hugo

Collyre for  
hote matter



Hugo senenſis ſaſeth, there was a woman in venyce, whych lyued .xx. yere, by cure palliatyue, haupnge the matrice vlcered w a cancreous vlcet. For thys cure palliatyue, my custome was, often to wash the place w thys decoction. R. of clene barlye, of lentyles, of roses, of nyghtshade of gallytrecū, pollytrecū, of the leaues of plantayne. aīa. iiii. i. of water of plantayne, of water wherin yron hath ben quenched. aīa. ii. iiii. of water of roses. li. ℥. of lygua passerina, or knotgrasse, of wilde raspl. aīa. iiii. i. stampe them all groſſy together, and let them sethe till the thyrde parte be consumed, thā strayne them, and adde to the strayingnge of syrupe of Roses. ℥. iiii. of a whyte sief without opium, or w opū (yf the payne be great). ℥. v. make a collyrie, wherof ye shal conuey often in to the place with a syringe. Sōtyme also, comes mylke in the stede of this collyrie, with a lytle whyte sugre, is conueniently admynyſtred.

A pessarie.

After that ye haue vsed this collyrie, ye shall apply thys lyniment, with a pessarye, vpon the vlcered place. R. of stamped dragagantum, lyched in rose water, of water of plantayne, & nyghtshade. ℥. vi. Lette them all so remayne the space of halfe a daye than labour them in a mortare of leade. iiii. houres, with oyle of roses omphacyne, and equall portyon of the foreſayde thynges, addyng of lytarge of golde and siluer, of scruse. aīa. ℥. vi. of tutia, of byent leade. aīa. ℥. ℥. of camphore. ℥. i. of whyte sief with opium well dryed. ℥. ℥. of the iuyce of plantayne. ℥. ii. of nyghtshade. ℥. iiii. of the iuyce of henbane. ℥. iiii. ℥. of saffran. ℥. ℥. laboured in a mortare of leade, vſe thys remedye with a pessarye, for it is an excellent thyng

## The.iii. Chapter.

Of the itching of the matrice,  
and of the secrete partes  
of women.



Great itching chaunceth often in the necke of the matrice, whych procedeth of burned coler, & salt steame.

Of itching  
of the ma-  
trix.

To the cure wherof, purgatio of humours, & conuenient diet presupposed, shalbe accomplished, by ℥ applicatio of vnguentū albū camphoratū, with the iuyce of purslane, and plantayne, and lytarge of golde and syluer, or make a lyniment in thys maner. ℥. of oyle of roses omphacyne, of vnguentum rosatum, vnguentum populeon. aīa. ℥. ii. of the iuyce of plantayne aīa. ℥. vi. of bynegre of roses, of wine of pomegranades. aīa. ℥. ii. of lytarge of golde and syluer. aīa. ℥. i. of ceruse. ℥. ℥. of tutya. ℥. iiii. mengle them together, and make a lyniment, for it calseth the yteche of the sayde places.

Item, to the same intention the collyrie folowynge is conueniente, whiche muste be applyed with a pessarye. ℥. of water of plantayne, water of roses. aīa. li. ℥. of the wyne of pomegranades, of the iuyce of limons. aīa. ℥. ℥. of the iuyce of houselyke. ℥. x. of whyte sief without opium. ℥. v. mengle them together, and make a collyrie. &c.

The. vii. treatyse, of the vlcers of the haches, hyppes, legges, and the partes therof.

## The first Chapter.

Of the vlcers of the hanches. &c.

The

The vlcers  
of the han-  
des.



The cure of the vlcers of these places, differ not fro the comone cure of other vlcers pertyculer. And they ought to be cured, after the curatyon of the vlcers of the armes, and of the boones called adiutoyres. Howbeit, the curatyon of the vlcers of the legges, differ some what frome the cure, of other mēbres namelie in byndynge and quiete rest of the sayde places.

The cure.

To come to the cure, fyrste ye must purge the bodye, accordynge to the euill humours, by losynge of the belly, or by cuttyng of a veyne, and afterwarde ye must vse locall medecynes. And yf the vlcers ben corrosyue, they must be cured, as it is wyrtten in the chapter of corrosyue vlcers, and so forth in other kyndes. Neuerthelesse ye shall note .ii. thynges in this Chapter: the fyrste is, that in hollowe vlcers of the hyppes, lyquide medecynes, and loryons conueyed in with a syringe, are profytable, by reason of the thyrkwesse of the muscules. The mouth also must be enlarged and bowed downwarde, that the matter maye easely be purged: and yf ther be corruption in the bones, though it be lytle, it is harde to be cured, bicause of the grosse muscules. And yf the corruption perce to the matre of the boones, it is imposyble to be healed, without remotyng of the boone, and of the matre, bicause of the greate muscules, synnoves, and veynes. Iupen sayth that when there is corruption in the bone of the hanche, or in the spondils of the backe, we muste forsake þ cure therof. And Galene sayeth to þ same purpose, receyue not the cure of euill dysleases, lest ye obteyne the name of

an euill chyrturgen. But the corrupcion of bones in the sayde places, by reason of the altairce of many muscules, and synnoves comynge fro the backe bone, maye be reckned among euill dysleases. Wherefore those that will dye, leue them to pysses. How be it, I byll declare some partyculer remedies, for the curatyon of vlcers of the hyppes and legges, and the partes therof. And fyrst, as we sayde afore in the cure of these vlcers, byndynge of the legges, must begynne fro the hele to the knee; drawynge it by lytle and lytle, tyll ye come to the sayde place. Lykewyse, in the vlcers of the hyppes, the byndynge must begynne from the knee to the flankke, þ matter be not sent from the vpper mēbres to the nether parte. Yf the sayde vlcers be in the hyppes, with corrupcion of the bone, then ye muste cure them as is wyrtten in the chapter of curatyon of the rotten boones: that is to saye, ye must remoue þ flesch from the bone, by incision, or some fauynliet caustike, or by the applicacion of a sponge, then ye shall procede with scrappynge, tyll ye come to þ hole parte of the bone, then cauteryle the same, with an hote yron. After cauterisatiō ye shall applye therupon honye of roses, and an oynēt of sinilage, touchynge the bone, stypse a weeke with oyle of bytrole. To remoue the rotten bone, after that ye haue clenshed the bone ye shall applye vpon it the collyre folowynge, whiche I haue often proued. .i. the iuice of paucebrynis. .i. of the iuice of floures delice. .i. of honye of roses. .i. of aqua vite. .i. ii. Let them sette all together with a softe fyre, vntyll the thyrde parte be consumed, the put ther vnto of myrthe. .i. iii. of frankensense. .i. .i. of aloes eparyke. .i. ii. mengle them together, strayne them, and vse them, this collyre must be



be applyed with a syrynge, thyrse, or foure tymes a dape, it incarnethe matreplousse, and couereth the bare bone. Item ye shall apply vpon the blyered place, thys oymntment for lowynge, for it mundryfeth, incarneth, and draweth euill matter oute of hollow blyers. R. of comen oyle. ii.

Oymntment. i. of colwes tallow. ii. of greke pitch, of thyppe pytche, of rasyn of the pyne-apple tree asia. ʒ. i. of mastyke. ʒ. ʒ. of swynes grese melted. ʒ. iii. of lptarge of golde and syluer. asia. ʒ. ii. of Minium. ʒ. i. of the iulce of smalage, bet uen, and woodbynde. asia. ʒ. i. of odoriferous wine. ʒ. iii. Lette the oyles & fatte sethe with the supces and wyne, tyll the supce be consumed, thā straine them and set them on the fyre agayn with the other thynges. ʒ is to saue, the lptarge, and the Minium poudered vntyll they receyue a blacke colour, & put therunto in the ende, of ceterachine. ʒ. b. ʒ. of whyte diaquilon gummed. ʒ. iii. ʒ. and let them sethe a lytle and make a cerote with a lytle whyte waxe. Item vnguen. aplozi of oure description layed vpon the blyers, w a tent, is of great efficacyte. And if ye put therunto a lytle of vnguen. egip. it shalbe of greter mundryfcatyon for vnguentū egyptiacū after our, or supcemics description, both effectouly mundryf hollow blyers, whych thing our crosike of minū doth also.

Yf the sayde blyers be in delycate bodyes, as of chyldezen, and of womē, it is better to aply our pouder of mercurie, layed vpon a tente, w fastynge spytle, or couered in by a syrynge in the forme of a collyre, or with wyne, for it is an heauenlye medicine. Also vnguentū egyptiacū dissolued with lye, mundryfeth hollowe blyers couered in by a syrynge.

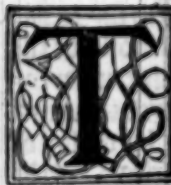
After the sayde mundryfcatyon, ye shall yet procede the space of a weke,

with a mundryfcatyue of smalage, or of honye of roses, and afterwarde, ye shall incarnethe the blyers, addyng to the foresayde mundryfcatyue, of mir, ʒ. ii. of frankencense, of aloes, of sarcocolle. asia. ʒ. i. ʒ.

Item the collyre afoze wyrtten in thys present Chapter, is a synghuler remedy, to incarnethe and to dype vp. After incarnatio, and sigyllatio, for cicatrizatyon, it is good to apply vpon lynte, the grene oymntment of allelups after oure descriptyon. Also water of alume maye wel be vled in thys inteypon. ʒc.

### ¶ The.ii. Chapter.

Of chafynge and gallynge, or itchyng, chauncyng betwene the thyghes, through iourneyng.



The chafynge of the thyghes shalbe heled by washynge of the galled place, with the decoctio of roses platayn, mirtilles, and w the leues of malowes. After this washynge ye shall annoynt the place with thys oymntment. R. of vnguen. rosarum, of ges, oyle of roses omphacyne, of oyle myrtene. asia. ʒ. ii. of vnguen. populeon. ʒ. i. of lptarge of gold and syluer. asia. ʒ. i. of ceruse. ʒ. vi. of the supce of plantain, and of hofeleke. asia. ʒ. i. of the iulce of lymous. ʒ. ii. of vynegre of roses. ʒ. i. ʒ. megle the togyther, and make a lymment in a mortare of leade.

It is good also to wash the place, with water of roses, and of plantain, sodden w a lytle alume, and vinegre, for it dryeth, and taketh away the itch, & healeth the galling. And afterwarde ye shall apply the foresayd lymment. ʒc.

The

Of chafynge betwene the thyghes.

Oymntment for chafynge.

**T**he thynde chapter, of the excoziation of the heele and of the feete, caused of colde, whiche the genuapes cal malum mule.

Item vnguentum de mario, and vnguentum basilicon, of oure description, are of greates efficacye in this descalse. &c.

Of malum mule.



Excoziatiōs are wont to cause greates payne to the patient, for the remediō where of ye shall vse & plaster folowynge. R. of the meate of

roosted apples, or rapes, assa. 3. i. & of fresh butter, laboured in a morter of leade, the space of two houres. 3. ii. of oyle of rooses omphacyne. 3. i. & lette these forsayde thynges be sodden together a lytle, and when ye take them frome the fyre, put thereunto & yolkes of two egges, and vse these medicines in fozme of a playster, for it caseth all excoziations, and vicerations, caused of colde, as well in the handes, as in the feete. Ye maye make it also, after this sorte. R. of freshe butter, of odoriferous oyle of rooses, of hennes grese, assa. 3. i. put the oyle, the grese, and the butter, into a hoole of a greates rape, and sethe them parfytelpe in an ouen, and stampe them together, and laboure them in a morter of leade the space of an houre. Item a decoction made wth capes, camomylle, and wth the seed of a cytron brayed, and wth apples, and a fewe seedes of quynces smageth the payne of these vlcetes.

playster for hyde.

Also this lymemente folowynge is a synghuler remedye, for the kybes of heales. R. of butter, of oyle of rooses omphacyne, of swynes grese of oyle of lynseed, of calues tallowe melted, assa. 3. ii. of whit waxe. 3. i. & of fra kynsens. 3. iii. of lytarge of golde and syluer, assa. 3. i. & of tucia. 3. i. myngle them together, and laboure them in a morter of leade the space of an houre.

The fourthe chapter, of ptychng, and paynefull burnynge, caused of colde, in the handes and feete.



These passions, chaunce to yonge menne and chyl- dren in the wynter, for the cure therof, ye shall make a decoction of rapes, of apples, of pomegranates brayed, wth malowes, hyolettes and a lytle vynegre, wherwth ye shall washe & feete, and the handes, and afterwarde, ye shall anoynte the place, wth the lymement wyrtten in the forner chapter. &c.

of tynghing handes.

The fyfte chapter of the vlcetes of the thyghes, and legges, beinge vyulent maligne, corro- sive. &c.



The cure of these vlcetes, is accomplished by the administration of locall medicynes. fyrste, (a comenent purgation, and good dyet, presupposed) ye shall mundify the place, wth oure poudre of mercury, and when the vlcetes bene mundified, whiche is knowen by the growynge of good fleshe, and good quitture.

Of vlcetes of the thyghes and legges.

Let the place be purged, wth a mundyfycatiue of Rhupe of Rooses, &c. i. wyrtten



wyttē in oure antidotarie. If the boz-  
ders of þ vlcetes bene skalle, & roughe  
and can not be remoued, wyth the foze  
sayd pouder, ye shal mortifie the same  
with a causticke of capitelle, leying in  
the wounde all aboute some refrigeratiue  
opntement.

The reste of the cure is partytelle  
accomplished, with binding, and with  
an opntement of Admum and linte,  
laid vpon the vlcere, and wyth wal-  
shynge wyth alumē water, and wyth  
thyntime pecis of leade, rubbed wyth  
quicke siluer and so forth.

**C**he. vi. chapter, of the swel-  
lynge veynes called  
varices.



Varices are greate vey-  
nes in the thyghes,  
whych are ful of knob-  
bes, and they are seene  
often in them whiche  
beate greate burdens,  
and whiche tourneye moche chye felye  
in melancholyke men.

And these swollen veynes, maye  
be nombred amonge apostemes, as  
hernia, for as hernia is a disease in the  
receptacle, or the purse of the stones so  
there maye be an apostemous disease  
in the swollen veynes, namelye in the  
receptacle of the same.

And as Auicenne sayth, these vey-  
nes procede sometyme of sharpe agu-  
es, by the waie of crisis, and sometime  
they appere in women, after theye de-  
liueraunce of chyldren.

The signes are manifest, in syght  
and in touchynge, for some tyme they  
are harde and stretched oute, chye felye,  
when they be full of bloode, & the co-

loure of them is blackyshe, and some-  
tyme they come to vlcetacion, & cause  
greate payne, and are harde to be cu-  
red, and there ensueth often a fluxe of  
bloode, which is also of harde curacy-  
on, and though it be cured it cometh  
agayne with moze malignitie, so that  
when we wolde cure the sayde vlcera-  
tion, we haue ben constrained, to pur-  
ge the matter by the places that lye a-  
boutē namelye by an issue. A yke wyse,  
besyde the sayde vlcetacion, the veynes  
so swel, & are fylled sodely with grosse  
melancholicke and burned blood, that  
the sayde bloode congeleth together,  
and commeth by lytle and lytle, to pu-  
trifaction, and so there ascend by cruel  
vapoures and fumes to the bryne, &  
cause euell accydenes in the bryne,  
and in the harte, whereby the pacient  
often tymes dyeth.

Wherefore, the cure of these veynes  
wyth vlcetacion or wythoute vlcera-  
tion (chefe lyf they be conserued) can  
not be accomplished, wythoute eui-  
dent daunger of the paciēt. I speake  
of vlceted veynes, because the matter  
whych was wounde to dyscende to  
vyle places, and there to be purged,  
throughe the cutation of the varices  
is retayned, and coueied to the nobler  
members, as the harte, the stomache,  
and the bryne, and so the dysposition  
thereof, shulde be the worse. Wherefore  
Hippocrates sayth, þ if ye heale emoroi-  
des, leuyng not one open, daunger of  
þ dyspse is lyke, and frenes, shall en-  
sue. Wherefore, in such dyspositions,  
that is to say: in emoroides, & swol-  
len veynes, it is better to leue them o-  
pen, then to cure them. For they that  
be cured, dye quykelye, but they that  
be not cured, but palliated, lyue a lōg  
season.

For Arnoldus de villa noua sayeth,  
when there is an vnnatural issue in a  
mā's body, by þ which some matter is  
wontē

wonte to be purged, it cannot be stop-  
ped, wpythoute greater incommodyti-  
es, excepte the matter be purged by a  
place nye to the sayde yssue.

And therfore, wyse chirurgiens in  
thys case make an issue, wpyth an actu-  
all cauterie, or potencypall, foure syn-  
gers vnder the knee, that the mater be  
purged by the same, by whych meane  
we haue healed manye.

The cure of swolne beynes not bl-  
cered, by incision, is very daungerous  
for great fluxe of bloode foloweth the  
sayde incision, whiche is harde to be  
retayned, and sometyne when nature  
cannot derpue the bloode and matter  
to the wounded place, the same blood  
beinge kepte in, growethe to canker-  
dnes.

Wherfore I was wonte, in the  
cure of swollen beynes fylled wpyth  
melancholyke bloode (a conueniente  
purgacion of the bodye, wpyth the ap-  
plyng of leches, vpon the emoroy-  
dall beynes, presupposed) to euapoure  
oute the bloode wpyth thys decoction  
folowynge. R. of the rootes of holpe-  
hocke. li. ℥. of hoozehonde, of camom-  
ille, of mellpote, of dylle, assa. iij. i.  
of bryanne, of cleane berlye, assa. iij. ii.  
of honpe. li. i. ℥. sethe al these thynges  
at the fyre, and make a bathe thereof,  
where wpyth ye shall washe the whole  
legge, and make euaporation wpyth  
sponges dypped therein.

Also we were wonte, to make a ce-  
rote of the decoction of holyhocke, and  
wpyth the thynges vnderwpytten, and  
wpyth these two thynges for the most  
parte, we euapoured oute the bloode,  
and resolved it perfectly. R. of holihok  
soden, cutte, and stamped. li. ℥. of oyle  
of camomille, & dylle, assa. iij. ii. of freshe  
butter, and hennes grese. assa. iij. i. ℥. of  
gole grese, and duckes grese, assa. iij. i. ℥.  
of calues talowe. ℥. iii. of the marpe of  
the legges of a calfe, and of a colw,

assa. iij. vi. make a soft cerote of al, wpyth  
the foresayde straynyng, & wpyth suf-  
ficiente whyte ware, addynge of saf-  
fron. iij. i.

Furthermoze, to open a beyne a-  
bout the knee, the member beyng  
fyrst bounde, & strayned, that the con-  
geled and corrupte bloode maye only  
ysue oute, perchaunce it shall not be  
vnpzofytable, for by the euacuacion  
of bloode, sometyne the foresayde ac-  
cidentes are remoued.

Afterwarde, vpon the cutte place,  
ye shall lepe thynges that staunche  
bloode, as the whyte of an egge, bea-  
ten wpyth pouder restreptiue.

The curacion of the vlceres of swolle  
beynes, dyffer not frome the curacion  
of vlceres of the legges, and of y thy-  
ghes declared in the forner chappter.

But for as muche, as suche vlceres  
are toynd wpyth beheimente payne,  
and malygnitie, therfore, for the re-  
mouynge of the same, we wyl descrybe  
certayne peculyer remedies, and fyrst  
a fomentation to swage the payne. R.  
of the leaues of malowes, & violetttes  
of the leaues of plantain, assa. iij. i. of  
clene barley. iij. ii. of y seed of quinces  
some what brayed. ℥. ℥. of scabpouse.  
iij. i. ℥. of butter. li. ℥. let them be sodde  
al together wpyth sufficiente water, tyll  
the thyde parte be consumed and vse  
thys remedye, after the maner of a fo-  
mentacion.

After ye haue washed the place  
wpyth a sponge, ye shall take the polcke  
of a newe layde egge, & of butter. ℥. i.  
℥. whych ye shall labour in a mortar  
of lead, and applie them wpyth cloutes  
And yf ye put to thys medecyne, assa. iij.  
of vnguetun populeon, yt shall be  
re good, we haue some tyme remo-  
ued the payne, and malygnitie, of the  
sayde vlceres, by applyng oure pou-  
der of mercurye, ones or twyse, and  
afterwarde, leying vpon the same,

Do. ii. thys

A singular  
fomentacion.



thys sparadrappe folowing, and thyn plates of leade, vsynge a conueniente maner of byndinge, from the insteppe to the knee, and whan the place was paynfull, we washed it wth the water of plantayne, and water of alume. Lykewys, we founde that the iuice of plantayne, and of houndestonge, boyled wth a lytle suger tyll halfe be consumed, and applyed vpon the blyered place, is of good operacion.

The leues also of the sayde herbes, and the leues of woodbynde, layed vpon the blyeres, in steade of an opimente or sparadrappe, bringeth great ease to the patiente.

The myxture of the sayde sparadrap is. R. of the iuice of plantayne, & nyghtshade, an. ʒ. ii. of ʒ iuice of knotgrasse houndestonge, and woodbynde, an. ʒ. i. of oyle of rooses omphacynne, of oyle of rooses cōplete, of oyle myrtynne, an. ʒ. ii. of calues talow. ʒ. iiii. of swynes grese, of gootes talow, an. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of cowes talow. ʒ. iii. of vnguentum populeon. ʒ. i. ʒ. of lptarge of golde & siluer, an. ʒ. i. ʒ. of Admū. ʒ. x. of bole armonye synclve poudred, of terra sigillata, an. ʒ. ʒ. let the fattes, the oyles, and the iuices, sethe together tyll ʒ iuices be consumed, then strayne them, and adde the reste to the strayinge and lette them sethe at the fyre and stryre them aboute, tyll they be blacke in coloure, than make a sparadrap, or a soft cerote wth suffyciente whyte waxe, addynge in the ende of the decoctiō, of camphore brayed accordyng to arte. ʒ. ii. of tucia. ʒ. x. vse thys medecyne in all blyers, for it is of excellent operacion.

Item vnguentum camphoratum, some tyme maye be well vsed in these blyeres.

The lymemente also vnderwriten is conueniente in thys case, wherewith ye shall anoynte all the legge,

R. of the iuice of plantayne, of nyghtshade, or the seide therof, houseleke, an. ʒ. vi. of oyle of rooses odoriferous, of vnguentum populeon, an. ʒ. iii. of lptarge of golde and siluer, an. ʒ. ii. of bynegre of rooses. ʒ. ii. of camphore ʒ. ʒ. make a lymemente of al these in a mortar of leade, for thys lymement dilateth sharpenesse of humours, and suffereth not the matter antecedente, to passe to the matter conseruante.

A bande also wette in vineger, and water of rooses, and strayned, is necessarye to defende the matter antecedente, and coole the place. ʒc.

**C** The. vii. chapter, of a member corrupted, and rotten throughe incision.



**A**s we haue sayde in the chapter of cancrena, a member putrefyeth. iii. maner of waies first, by a thing that corrupteth the natural complexion of the member, as by venime hote or colde.

Secondely, a member is corrupted, throughe the prohibition of vital spirites, whiche were wont to come to the member.

Thirde, by a thyng that causeth the two foresayd impedimentes, as by a venimose pustule, & by a medecine putrefactive, vndiscretely administered, as arsenyke, and realgar.

As we haue seene, in the mooste reuerente Lorde, my Lorde, the Lord facio, of the tytle of Saynte Saborne Cardinal, whiche had the apostemes called herpes, and Eriomenus, in his ryghte foote, throughe the defaute of naturall

Of a putrefied member.

The cardinals murthered by the English.

naturall heate, and weakenesse of the meinber, and also throughe hys long agur, and by reason of the vehemente wynter, that was that yeaere.

Wherfore, we beganne fyrste, to cure the corrupte member wth the cure of cancrena and askachillog, and that wth sondrye sacrifications, and lyke wyse we washed the place wth salte water, and wth the decoction of luyppnes, soden in lye, and sometyme wth myrte vineger and salte.

And after the lotion, we administrad vpon the rotten boone, thys a daye, vnguētum egyptiacum, after the description of Rupenne, that the partes adioyninge myghte be kepte from putrefaction.

And because as Celsus sayth, the remedies prosyde lytle in thys most cruell dysease, and the canker sealeth not to crepe, yet one remedye there is, to cutte the corrupte member away, that the hole parte of the body be not infected. Wherfore, I, seynge that the foresayde remedies were not conuenient and that they coude not defende the putrefactio, but that it crept ouer the knee, dayly more and more. I counsel led to cutte the legge of, aboue the ancle, betwene the hole and the corrupte parte, and than to cauteryse the same howbeit, certayne greate Physicians of the Romaine courte, resisted myne opinion, wythoute reason and auctoritie though I had established it with other of the sayde auctorities, and also wth the auctoritie of master John Parcerathensis.

So they wolde not suffer that the member shulde be cutte of, yee, one of them promysed, that he wolde kille the dysease, wth the onely application of arsenycke, but the sayde arsenycke, throughe the weakenesse of the member and naturall heate, coude not worke accordynge to the mynd

of the Physition, but rather gnawed & rotted, the membre.

And albeit, that the sayde physition (that worse is) asseyured, that he wolde mapntayne the corrupte membre wth the hole, the space of tenne yeares, yet the sayde cardynall was cōsteyned to dye, throughe that enterpryse. And because this chaunce is rare, I haue declared the processe thereof, that the phisitions mape not in suche be deceyued. In the yere of our lord. M. D. and. ix. at lyxe a clocke of the nyghte the fyrste daye of februarye, there chaunced a vehemente payne, with inwarde pyckynge, in the lyfte foote of the sayde cardynall, in so moche that he cryed, that his foote was burned, And yet in touchynge, the membre was as colde as yle, vnto the knee, and yet it felte not naturally nor perfectlye, but after the manner of a false felyng. Moreover, there appered no chaūging of the membre in coloure, no rednes, nor swellynge, vntyll the vii. daye. In the nyghte tyme, he was vexed a certeyne space, wth the foresayde payne, and it swaged somewhat in the day tyme. And when he arose frome his bedde, he seemed to carye a great weyght of leade in his foote, whiche payne continued, vntyll the seuenth daye euery nyght, as we haue sayd. In the seuenth day, the membre was mortified, welnygh from the ancle downward. Of whiche mortification, we douted fyrste, & after ward, we were certified in the seuenth day, that the membre was plainly mortified. Foundynge our pronostication, vppon Willelmus Placentinus, a mā of great auctorite in chirurgerie, whose woordes be these. The signes (sayethe he) of paynes, whiche procede of a colde cause in the extremities of members, are theese. Losse of heate, and readnes, benom-

Ed.iii. mynge



impunge, styfenesse, and heurnesse and pyckynge of the place whych thynges signifie, that the palsey shall ensue, or that the member is mortified. In the same daye, the foresayd cardinall was vexed wth a vehemente feuer, and sounded ofte and was vtterlye oute of quiet in al his bodye, so that al the phisicians thought, that he wold dye the same daye, by the reason of the crueltie of the accidentes.

Wherfore, there assembled the hole college of phisicians, in the mornynge to dispute of the qualitie of þe disease and of the cure therof, and there was greate discorde amonge them, concernynge the same, for some of the sayde it was the frenche pockes some sayde the gout, some that the membre was benommed, & some that it was mortified and cankerd.

I and mayster John Macerathensis, allowed the laste opynyon, and I declared to the foresayde phisycyons the effecte of the matter, by experience and moost weyghtye argumentes.

For though the membre seemed not corrupted, nother in swellinge, nor in colour, (saurynge that it was somewhat blewyshe) yet in the presence of them all, I scarified vpon the place, vnto the bone, and caused no paine to the cardinall, and the blood that issued oute, was grosse, and thicke, & as it were cogeled, and of a very blacke colour, lyke ynke, which thinge done the phisicians chaunged theyr myndes and consentyd to our opinion, though they resisted vs concernynge the cure of the disease. Hitherto we haue declared the storie, nowe we wyl returne to our purpose.

First, (purgacion of the bodye by a lenitiue clister, or some other lenitiue inmedecyne, presupposed) there is no better remedye, than to cutte the

corrupted member nigh the hole part, so that some of the corrupted membre remayne, and that for thre causes.

Firste, that incision maye be wthout payne. Secondlye, that fluxe of blood maye be aduoyded. Thyrde, that a cauterisation maye be vled wthout payne.

The maner to cutte the corrupte membre, is thys. First, ye must proue wth a prouet, howe the mortification of the membre goethe, and afterwarde, ye muste cutte the membre spiracle wyle, in the fleshe & musculouse parte, and ye must dysseuer somewhat the fleshe, frome the bone, in the ouer parte of the membre. And afterwarde cutte the rotten fleshe frome the boone by pece meale, and couer the bounders wth warme cloutes, that they be not hurte by the ayre.

Than ye muste compasse about the ouer parte wth youre handes, and reduce the fleshe cyrclewise, and sawe þe bone as hys as ye can, wth a sawe of Harpe teethe. Whiche done, ye muste cauterise the cutte place, vnto the hole parte, and afterwarde, ye muste cauterise the boone, and than cure the wounde as other burned woundes bene cured.

And because, that some commaund to astoyne the member before incision, by application of a medecyn wher in opium entreteth, or by the smellyng of a sponge wherein opium is, that the hole bodye maye be broughte a slepe. Ye shall vnderstande (the reuerence saued) they enterpryse a dangerous busynes, for thys dyscase so tyne chaunceth of a medicine made wth opium, as wytters asserme.

Neuerthelesse, the membre may be bound afore incision, in þe vpper parte because of the course of the blood. Furthermoze they that prayse the application of a certayn sparadrap for þe consecracion

conseruatyon of the corrupte member  
with the hole, are not to be harde, for  
the application of them, doth bringe  
chaîne to the chyrgien, & hindraunce  
to the patient. fynally, whē the eschare  
is remoued, ye shall procede as is de-  
clared in þ chap. of blcers in general,  
thus endeth the treatyse of blceres.

## The .v. boke of master Ihon Uigo of Genua

of the frenche Pockes, of the deade  
eyell, and scabbe, & of the paynes  
of the ioyntes, & of the tethe.

**C** The first chapter, of the cure of the  
frenche Pockes, not conspyned.

Of the fren  
che pockes  
not conspy  
ned.



In the yere of our  
Lorde. 1494. in the  
moneth of Decem-  
ber, when Charles  
the frenche kynge  
toke hys iorney in-  
to þ partes of Italy  
to recouer þ king:

Dome of Naples, there appereth a cer-  
tayne dysleafe through out all Italy of  
an vnknowen nature, whych sondre  
nations hath called by sondre names.  
The frenche men call it the dysleafe  
of Naples, bycause the souldiours  
brought it from thence, into Fraunce.  
The Neapolitanes, call it the frenche  
dysleafe, for it appereth fyrste when  
they came to Naples, and so other  
languages call it by other names,  
whereupon we nede not greatlye to  
passe, but rather what the nature and  
cure therof is. Thys dysleafe is conta-  
gious, chyeffly if it chaunce through co-  
pulation of a mā with an vnclene wo-  
man, for the begynnynge therof was  
in the secret members of men and wo-

men, w<sup>ch</sup> lytle pusshes of blew colour,  
other whyles of blacke, sometyme of  
whyte, with a certayn hardnes a-  
boute the same, whych pustules could  
not be healed by medycine applyed  
in or without, but that they wold  
brace the hole bodye, with vlceration  
of the generall partes, euer returnyng  
agayne after they were healed, chieffly  
in the ioyntes, in the armes, vnder the  
knees, & in the foreheade, and welnye  
spredde through all the bodye, & yet at  
thys tyme they begyn eue so, but it is  
not so contagious as it was at the be-  
gynnynge. Furthermore a moneth af-  
ter the sayd pustules, the patient was  
vexed with great payne in the heade,  
the shulders, the armes, the legges, af-  
ter whych payne, that is to saye after  
a yere & more, certayne hard thynges  
lyke bones were engendred in the pa-  
tient, with exceeding paine in þ nyght  
tyme, whych ceased in the daye tyme.  
For the swagynge wherof, the chirur-  
gives admynistred anodyne medictines  
that apcalle greffe, and preuayled no-  
thyng, but the ende of the payne was  
euer corruption of the bone, as it chaū-  
ceth in the wyndines of þ black bone, &  
for þ most part the mēbres remainyd  
croked, and drawen together, through  
the sayd paynes.

After a yere & a halfe, there appe-  
red in thys shamefull & abhomyable  
dysleafe, certayne knobbes of grosse and  
flegmatyk matter, rooted after the ma-  
ner of a whyte chessenut, lyke a chozde  
or a synowe halfe rottē, whych were  
typed of nature w<sup>th</sup>out helpe of medi-  
cine. Wherefore after theye brykynge op  
openynge of the, all kyndes of blcers  
were sene in the, accordyng to þ diuer-  
sitye of bodyes, for in one bodye it is  
not credible. For in sondre bodies, son-  
dre accidentes, are wont to be engen-  
dred w<sup>th</sup> thys dysleafe. And I dare say,  
þ al the dysleases þ come of a cause an-

Ed. iii. recedent



fecedēt, wherof the chyrgiens haue made mencyon, may be nombred in thys shamefull dyscase accordyng to the dyuersitie of bodyes. And fyrst to speake of apostemes, we haue sene in thys detestable sycknes, all kynde of hote, cholerike, and sanguine apostemes. And also we haue sene great quantitie of colde stegmatyk and melancholike apostemes, & in matters coposide if the bloode be ioynd wth scame, and the bloode haupnge dominion, & aposteme is called stegmon vnderminides, and so of the cōiunction of other, as we haue declared in the booke of apostemes in generall.

Furthermore, we haue sene in the sayd dyscase al kyndes of quyttyres, accordyng to & diuersities of the. iiii. euill humours. We haue sene deade fleshe growyng in great aboundaunce, and also greate multitude of glandules, scrophules, apostemes called talpe ettopinarie, wth corruption of & bone, in the heade. And moreouer we haue sene al sortes of & apostemes called fornice, & carbuncles, and cancrenes, to haue ben ioynd wth the sayd dyscase, and al sortes of vlcres, wrytten by al the doctours, haue bene sene in thys dyscase. And if & vlcres of the sayd dyscase be diligently considered, they haue participacion to corrosiue, and putrefactiue vlcres, with creping vlcres, cancreouse, & cancrehouse, virulent, maligne, paynfull, apostemed, holowe, & fistulous vlcres, wth corruption of & bone, & shelly, with harde lippes bryefly, the said vlcres haue an euell proprietic vnknewen to vs, though the malignitie wherof they are harde to be healed and, retorne shortly agayne. Likewyse, in thys dyscase all kyndes of paynes may be nombred as the goute in the handes and fete, and of the knees, and sciatica. Item al

sortes of euell scabbes, are founde in thys dyscase, that is the deade euell, asphat, and as it were a leproye, salte scame, in the handes and in the fete; skalles, ryingwormes, tetteres, &c. For we haue healed sondrye dyscases of & eyes, cōpyng of the pockes, chespe the dyscase called ophthalmia, but it shulde be to longe a thyng, of reken by al the accidentes, that comie to this dyscase. Howebeit, we wyl adde this one thyng that they that are touched therewith, are subiecte to a slowe feuer, and consumpyng, whiche hath brought the patient somtyme to death. The cause of thys dyscase, is alwaye primitiue, as by haupnge knowlege of fylthy, vncleane, and pocky women for thys dyscase throughe hys benymines, and the benymines of & pustules, whiche chaunce in the priue partes, is spredde aboute the hole bodye from & head to the fete, & corrupteth & bloud of all the bodye, and produceth pustules, scabbes, and croustye skalles.

And ye shall vnderstande, that resolute medicines, & that swage payne profite lytle or nothyng in thys dyscase, yea, the paynes are rather encreased moze & moze. Wherfore ther was neuer no such dyscase knowen. Howebeit, Cornelius Celsus speaketh of a lyke dyscase, of the cure of a leproye called Elephantia, & also Hugo de Senys, in the .iij. cosicel, semeth to speke of a lyke dyscase, & Suetonius, in the booke of the lyues of Emperours, sayeth that Augustus had a lyke dyscase, for he sayeth, that the sayd Augustus had greuous, sondrye, and peryllous, dyscases all hys lyfe tyme. And he sayeth moreouer that he hadde spottes, dyspersed vpon the brest, and bellye, in maner, order, and number, of the sterres of the sygne called Ursa maior. Wherfore it was nedefull for the

The pockes  
haue parte  
of al dysca-  
ses.

the curatyon of thys dysease, to serche out newe remedies. And so to save the truth, the medycynes lately inuented, are better in thys dysease then the medycynes of olde wytters, as for an exāple, of payne. Anodyne remedies, whych do swage payne, & resoluē, pꝛofyte nothyng in thys dysease, & I asfirme the same of anodyne opntmentes, oples, bathes, fumigations, cerotēs, & playsters. Howbeit, it hath chaūced sometyme, that I haue healed paynes, pustules, viceratpons, & scabbes, wythin a weeke, anopntynge the armes from the elbowe, & the legges fro the knee, wyth a symple vnction fortyfyed wyth a lytle quackspluer.

To come to our pꝛincipall purpos: I sape that thys dysease hath two curatpons, accordynge to the tyme, & accordynge to the matter. The fyrst yere, we vsed one maner of curation, the seconde yere, another. In the fyrst curatyon, iii. ententpons are requyred. The fyrst, is ordinaūce of diete, that good humours may be engedyed, & euyl destroyed. The seconde, is to digest the matter antecedēt, & to purge the same beyng dygested, the thyrde, is to remoue the matter cōiōunct. As touchynge the first entention, we say, ꝑ the patient may eate beale, kyddes flesch, chyckēs hennēs, pertyches, & lyke, as well roasted as sodden. Wydes, also, þlyue in woodes, & hylles, may be permytted. Contrary wise, porke, hartes flesch, hartes fleshe, & wydes of the ryuer muste be forbyrne, for they engendꝛe grosse and troublous bloode. Moreover all kyndes of pulse, and of colewortes, & all rootes, are forbydden. It shall thefore suffice, that the patient vse to eate bozage, lettuse, whyte bectes, spynache, wyth a lytle perslype & nyntes, sodden in the brothe of the forsaide meates. Also a potage made wyth grated bycade, and wyth the forsaide

brothe, is conuenient. Egges also, wyth a lytle bettuice, may wel be permytted. And sometyme ryle, sodden in some brothe.

Fyshe of all kyndes, except lytle ones of redde colour and in litle quantyte broyled vppon a grydne, are to be refused, and also lekes, onyons, garlyke, all hote, salte, and peperye, shynge for they burne the bloode.

All frutes also, bycause they be soone corrupted in the stomache, except tpe ploimnes, and peaches muste be refused. Sometymes also, melons, and sower cherres, moderately taken maye be suffered. All whyte meate is hurtful. But pomegranades, and the wine therof, and resyns, are conuenientlye permytted.

The seconde ententpon, whyche is to dygeste the matter antecedēt, and to remoue the same, shalbe thus accomplished. Fyrst the strength and þ age of the patient consydered, vꝑ he be lan guyne, it is very good to drawe blood out of the comon beyne, or out of the beyne called Valslica, in the ryghte arme (a clyster presupposed) the let ꝑ matter be digested the space of a weke by thys syrupe. R. of syrupe of fumiterpe the lesse. ʒ. i. of the syrupe of endiue. ʒ. vi. of water of maydenheere of fumyterri, of euery one. ʒ. i. then let the patient be purged wyth thys purgation. R. of dyacatholicon, of a limtiue electuary, of euery one. ʒ. vi. of reubarbe steeped in water of endiue accordig to arte. ʒ. i. myngle them together, and make a smal potio, with the decoction of corbyall floures and frutes, adding of syrupe of hyolettes. ʒ. i. ʒ.

Howe be it in this euyl dyspositio, I was wonte in the fyrst dayes to dygeste the matter, wyth a syrupe magystrale vnder wytten. R. of fumiterpe, maydenheere, buglosse endiue, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of gallitici, & politici

ana of



of euery one. *℞*. *℥*. of reysens, of lebe-  
 sten, of euery one. *℥*. *ℓ*. of damaske pru-  
 nes, nombze. *xxv*. of some apples som  
 what broken, nombze *℥*. of *℥* wyne  
 of pomegranades. *ℓ*. *℥*. of *℥* water of  
 endrue, fumitterrie, buglosse, of euertie  
 one. *ℓ*. *℥*. *℥*. let them seth all tyll *℥* thyrd  
 parte be consumed, then strayne them  
 and put to the straininge, as muche  
 suger as shall suffice, make a syrupe  
 wyth. *ℓ*. *℥*. of the iuyce of fumitterrie, &  
 as muche of the iuyce of endrue, with  
 an ounce of the iuyce of hoppers, wher  
 of let the patient take in the morning  
 an ounce and a halfe, wyth water of  
 maydenheere, endrue, and fumitterrie.  
 The mater being digested, withyn. *x*.  
 or. *xii*. dayes after the receipt of the said  
 syrupe, let the patient be purged with  
 thys purgacyon. *℞*. of cassia sylula. *℥*.  
*℥*. of diacatholicon. *℥*. *ℓ*. of electuarie of  
 roses. *ℓ*. *℥*. in the steade of the electu-  
 arpe after. *vi*. monethes, put ther vnto  
 so muche of the cōfection of Hamech,  
 and make a small potyon, wyth the co-  
 mon decoction. I used these two pur-  
 gatryons, the matter beinge fyrste dy-  
 gested, the space of a yere and more,  
 renewinge the sayde purgations and  
 dygestions, euertie seconde moneth.  
 And sometyne betwene purgation &  
 purgatyon, I haue the patient the pil-  
 les vnderwyrtten. *℞*. of the pylls of  
 mastyke, of pylls of hiera de octo re-  
 bus, of the pylls of fumitterrie, of eue-  
 ri one. *℥*. *ℓ*. mak. *v*. pilles therof, which  
 I was wonte to minyster before sup-  
 per, and sometime after supper, accor-  
 dyng to the necessitye of the meders.

Also I suffered scarifications to be  
 made vpon the shulders, & thyghes,  
 and buttockes wyth application of  
 ventoses, chyesse when the bodye  
 was full of euyl humours, and scabby  
 pustules.

The thyrde ententyon whyche is  
 to remoue the matter consopnet, is ac-

complished by the amynistratyon of  
 locall medicynes, accorpyng to the di-  
 uersitie of tymes, and of vlcres.

Fyrste, to come to the originall of the  
 dysease, that is to saie to pustules,  
 whyche are wonte to chaunce in the  
 parde, bycause these pustules chaun-  
 ce of a pympytue cause, there is no  
 better remedy, then to vse incontinent-  
 lye, a sharpe and stronge medicyne to  
 mortifye theyr malignitie, that it spred  
 not throughe all the bodye. But we  
 ought to do otherwyle, yf the pustules  
 came of a cause antecedent, for local  
 medicynes are not to be applyed, ac-  
 corpyng to the rules of chirurgerye,  
 before purgatyon of the bodye.

Amonge sharpe mundificatyue me-  
 dyynes, whyche byte awaye fleshe  
 wythout payne, our poudre of metcu-  
 rye is mooste pyncypall, for besyde o-  
 ther hys vertues, it kylleth the malig-  
 nitie of vlcres and pustules, and byn-  
 geth the vlcered place to dygestion, &  
 purgation, of the matter wyth inundi-  
 fyatyon.

When the place was mundified,  
 we were wonte to incorne it wyth an  
 incarnatyue of sarcocolle, and myrhe.  
 wyrtten in oure antidotarpe. And the  
 I sealed by the vlcres, wyth vnguē-  
 tum de minto, and wyth a lotyon of  
 water of alume, and yf nede so requy-  
 red, I renewed the poudre, for some-  
 time these pustules are healed & break  
 oute agayne, wyth malignitie of the  
 fleshe. Wherfore it is nedefull, to re-  
 newe the medycyne. And forasmuche,  
 as after cypatrisatyon, scabby and vl-  
 cerous pustules, do sprede throughe  
 out all the body, the former purgati-  
 on presupposed, I ordeyned this bath  
 vnder wyrtten. *℞*. of fumitterrie, of the  
 rootes of dockes, and the leaues ther-  
 of, of euery one, a lytle bundel, of bar-  
 lye lentyles, and lupines, of euery one  
*℥*. *ℓ*. of the rootes of enula campana,  
 of

of the rootes of wialworze, ana. li. §. of black eleboze brated. 3. ii. of honp. li. i. of bypmystone. 3. iii. sethe them al with sufficient water, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, then let the patient enter into the bathe and swete ther in, & afterwarde lette hym be wasshed with the same decoctyon, for it dryeth and clenseth all scabbes. And the said bath must be vled twyse a weake.

After the bathe, anoynt the pustulous place wth a lymment folowing R. of the oyle of laurell, and mastike, of euery one. 3. i. of swynes grese, of butyre, of euery one. 3. iii. of the foresayd decoctyon li. i. let them sethe all tyll the decoction be consumed, then put thereto of clere terebentyne. 3. ii. §. of storax lyquide. 3. i. of white wace. 3. v. §. of lytarge of gold and syluer, of euery one 3. iii. of roche alume burned. 3. i. §. of myrthe. 3. iii. of frankensense. 3. vi. of ceuse. 3. x. of the supce of lymous. 3. vii. & if greater dryeng be requyred, adde therunto of quychsyluer, quenched wth syltle. 3. ii. and anoynte the scabbes therewith, twyse a dape. And yf the sayd medicynes profite not, nether the paine is cesed, but new blcers retorne often, the ye shall procede wth other opntmētes, and cerotes, wherin quick siluer entereth, of whych we wyl speak here after.

**T**he seconde chapter of the french pockes confirmed, wth blceracions, paines, swellinges, and hardnes, chaūcing vpon the bones. &c.

of the french pockes confirmed.



**V**e haue described in þe former chap. þe cure of þe freche pockes not confirmed Now we wyl treate of the same dysease beyng confirmed, wth the accidents therof. First I saye, (a cōuent-

ent purgation & good dyete presupposed) the oymntment folowynge is ryght excellent, & passeth all other. And ye muste anoynt the hole bodye, & chyeſly the blcered places, tyll the tethe begynne to ake, or in the stede of the lymment lay a cerote vpon the armes and legges, ones or twyse a dape.

But when þe tethe do ake, ye shall cease from anointynge, & let the patient kepe hym warme, tyll hys gōmes cease to water. And bycause þe oftētymes, thorough muche syltle caused throughe anoyntinge, an blceration is wont to ingendred in the gōmmes, & the places lyenge aboute, wth muche synkynge, therfore ye must haue a dysygente regarde therof.

Wherefore at the begynnyng of suche a fluxe ye muste not vse styptike medicynes, for thowowe they stypticitie, the matter whych moueth myght be called backward agayne. wherfore from the dape that such matter begynneth to flowe, it is good to procede wth gargarysmes, which coole wth some absterpon, the space of a weeke, wherof we wyl make mencyon hereafter. And bycause, that some peraduenture wyl condempne the foresayd remedies for that quychsyluer goeth vnto them, I wyl answere by the auctorytie of Galene, whych sayeth, that if a dysease haue but one way to health, we muste assaye þe same, though it be right hard and daungerous.

Furthermore I knowe not, why þe physicions shulde cōdempne medicynes made wth quychsyluer, sayng þe many remedies made wth the sayde quychsyluer, are founde in the booke of auncient & later doctours, in the curatyon of easly dyseases, as in the cure of scabbes, salt fleame, tetters, tynge wormes. &c. And though the operatiō of the sayd mercury, seme to be repulsive, & to dyspue the matter fro the outward



Defence of  
quicksilver

warde partes into the mydle of the bo-  
dye, whych is the fundamente of the  
foresayd doctours oppinion, neuerthe-  
lesse the same doctours, haue not well  
considered the maner of repercussyon  
whych chaunceth by the applicacion of  
remedyes made wth quicksilver.

Nowe save therefore, that there be two  
kynndes of repercussyon, wherof one is  
to deteyne and kepe in the matter, as  
it were in a pysson, wherby the mem-  
ber is corrupted, and great paynes en-  
sue. The other, is a repercussio whose  
offyce is to sende the matter to þe myd-  
dell, from the outwarde partes, wth  
a benefyte of many purgatorys, as of  
wyne, swete spittle, and solutyon of þe  
bealy. Wherfore this last repercussio,  
is the true curacion of the said disease.  
For by þe purgatorys that folowe, well  
nygh al dyscasses are wot to be cured.

Serenge then that thys is the true  
curacion of þe sayd dyscasse, as we haue  
often proued, that the payne hath ces-  
sed, and the vicers haue ben perspyte  
mundified by the only applicacion of  
the foresayd vnction and cerote, vppon  
the armes, and vpo the legges. Ther-  
of it foloweth, that thys kynd of reper-  
cussyon may be conueniently bled.

Now, lest we shuld seme to spende  
tyme in vayne, we wll describe þe fore-  
sayd lymment, whych may be admini-  
stred in any tyme of this disease. R. of  
swynes grese melted. li. i. of oyle of ca-  
momil, & dill. aña. ʒ. i. of oyle of mastik  
& laurel. aña. ʒ. i. of lyquide storax. ʒ. r.  
of þe rootes of enula câpana somewhat  
brused, of þe rootes of waltwort. aña. ʒ.  
i. of squina, of stica. aña. a lytle, of eu-  
phorbtum brayed. ʒ. ʒ. of odoriferous  
wyne. li. i. let thes be seth al to gether tyll þe  
wyne be consumed, then strayne them,  
and adde to the strayinge, of litarge  
of golde. ʒ. vii. of frankensense, of ma-  
stike. aña. ʒ. vi. of caspne of the pyne  
tree. ʒ. i. ʒ. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. i. of

quicksilver quenched with spittle. ʒ. iiii.  
melte the oples, and incorporate them  
all together wth. ʒ. i. ʒ. of wyne and  
make a lymment and anoynt therewith  
to your hande, the foresayd places, and  
binde thereon a hote cloth. For the said  
oyntment healeth the dyscasse, and all  
his accidentes, within the space of a  
weake. For it taketh awaye the cause  
antecedent, and bringeth oute the cor-  
rupt humours, bi swetes, and bi spittle  
Item the description of the cerote fo-  
lowing, maketh for the same purpose,  
whych I haue proued a thousande  
tymes, wth great worship and pro-  
fyt, þe forme therof is thys.

R. of the oples of camomille, spcke  
and lyllies. aña. ʒ. ii. of oyle of saffran  
ʒ. i. of swynes grese. li. i. of calues suet,  
li. i. of euphorbtum. ʒ. v. of frankensense  
ʒ. r. of oyle of laurel. ʒ. i. ʒ. the fatte of  
a viper. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of quick frogges, in nõ  
ber. vi. of washed wormes wth wyne.  
ʒ. iiii. ʒ. of the iuice of the rotes of wal-  
worthe, and enula campana, aña. ʒ. ii.  
of squinantuin, of sticados, mugwort  
aña. ii. i. of odoriferous wyne. li. ii. let  
them sethe all together, tyll the wyne  
be consumed, then strayne them, and  
put to the straining, of litarge of gold  
li. i. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. ii. make a  
cerote wth suffypente whyte waxe.  
after þe maner of a sparadrap, addinge  
in the ende of the decoctio, liquide sto-  
rax. ʒ. i. ʒ. then take the cerot from the  
spet, & stirre it till it be luke warme, &  
afterwarde put ther vnto of quicksil-  
uer quenched with spittle. ʒ. iiii. & stirre  
it aboute well, tyll the quicksilver be  
incorporate. This cerote is of more no-  
ble operatyon, then lymmentes, & more  
delectable to þe paciẽtes, but we ought  
to note, þe before the administracion of  
the sayd cerote, & vnction, it is necessa-  
rie to mundifie the place fro al malign  
tye, & euil flesh, þe afterward a good ci-  
catryse may be made, for if ye minis-  
tre the

A cerote of  
noble opera-  
tion.

the sayde thynges befoze mundifica-  
tion of the vlcers though the seyde vl-  
ceres come to scicatrification they sone  
returme agayne and newe spryng; by  
cause the cicatrification was not made  
in quicke & good fleshy. we affirme  
the same thyng, of a corrupte bone,  
for excepte the corruption be fyrst ta-  
ken awaye, with raspatories, the cu-  
ration shall be of none effecte.

Decoction.

Furthermoze, frome the daye of  
the application of the sayde medycy-  
nes, the patiente muste holde in hys  
mouthe, some of the decoction folow-  
yng, and walsh his mouthe there-  
with, tyll the cerote be remoued. ℞. of  
cleane barley. ℥. i. ℥. of the rootes of  
langdebe. ℥. ii. ℥. of the sede of quin-  
ces. 3. i. ℥. of the floures of byolettes,  
of reysong, aña. ℥. i. ℥. Let them sethe  
all together in sufficient water, tyll  
the barleye brake, then streyne them, &  
vse them wyth a iuleb of byolettes,  
as is afoze sayde. This gargaryme  
coolethe, and defendeth, breakyng  
oute of the mouthe.

Item it is good in the same tyme,  
to holde in the mouthe a pype of gold  
or a ryng, that the vapoures of the  
corrupte matter, maye pssue out.  
And because that often tymes, there  
chaunceth the greate vlcérations of the  
mouthe, it is nedefull, that ye reteine  
the matter whiche caused the sayd vl-  
ceration, which thing, we were wont  
to doo, by washyng the armes and  
legges, twyse a daye, wyth the lotion  
vnderwrytten. ℞. of camomyl, worm  
wood, mugwurt, sage, rolemarp, ro-  
ses, aña. ℥. ii. of strados, of squaman-  
tum, of maioram, of calamint, of oze-  
ganpe, aña. ℥. i. ℥. of the nuttes of cy-  
pres somewhat stamped, in nūbre. 3. i.  
of hony. 3. i. of salt. 3. ii. of roche alume.  
3. i. let the sethe altogether, with suffi-  
cient barbourous lye, & a litle odozife-  
rous wine, til the third part be consumed

This lotion is good, both to retyne  
and turne away the matter that cau-  
seth vlcération of the mouth, and al-  
so to confort the meynes, that thereafter  
they receyue not the matter antecedent.  
which done, ye shall retorne to the cure  
of the vlcers of the mouthe, & that is  
accomplished by the lotion vnderwrytten.  
wherefoze I was wont, to walsh the  
mouthe with this gargaryme. ℞. of cle-  
ne barley, of roses, of sumach. aña. ℥. i.  
of water wherein an hoot piron hath  
ben quenched. li. vi. let the sethe alto-  
gether, til the partes be consumed, then  
streine the, & put therunto of syrupe of  
roses. 3. iii. hony of roses. 3. ii. of roche  
alume. 3. i. let them sethe agayne a li-  
tle, & so vse the gargaryme. Item by  
the same medicine, let the patient gar-  
garyse goates mylke, colwes mylke, &  
shepes mylke, by a iuleb of byolettes,  
or in the stede thereof, let him garga-  
rize water of barleye, sodden to the be-  
termost by the same iuleb. Also water  
of platayne, of violets, & nightshade,  
with whyte sugre somewhat boyled,  
maye conueniently be vled to this same  
intention. For these last lotions clese  
and coole the place, and depresse the  
sharpnesse of the matter, but the fyrst  
water hath vertue to dype, & to kepe  
of the corruption of the gummes, re-  
mouyng the euyl fleshe.

There is somtyme so grette putre-  
faction in the gummes, that the par-  
tes lying about, are vlcered after such  
sort, that it is necessary to anoynt the  
sayde places by vngue. egip. which is  
a principal remedy in this case. fyr-  
nally, we were wont to synish by the  
cure of the gummes, and other vlcers  
of the mouth, by this lotion. ℞. of the  
water of plantayne. li. i. of the rendre  
stalkes of byambles, of the leaues of  
wylde olyues, of hyssetaple. aña. ℥. i.  
of the water of barley. ℥. i. ℥. of licium  
3. ii. of hony of roses. 3. iii. of roche a-  
lume.

A lotion  
clearificati-  
on.

A cerote of  
noble opera-  
tion.



lume. 3. vi. let them sethe all together  
till halfe be consumed, and vse þe same  
as it is aforesayde. But for almoche,  
as this disease is wont to returne, af-  
ter a certayne space of yeres or mo-  
nethes, therfore it is profitable to  
vse a laxative medicine twise a yere,  
that is to say: in the springe of þe yere  
and in harueste, takinge this syrupe  
viii. dayes before he vse the laxative.  
℞. of mirbalanes called embli. bel-  
let. indi. 3. i. of the floures of violets,  
floures of buglosse, bozage, cicorie. an.  
i. i. 3. of the iuice of fumiterre. 3. iii.  
of the iuice of bozage, of þe iuice of en-  
diue. an. 3. ii. of the iuice of buglosse, of  
the iuice of soure apples. an. 3. i. 3. of  
reylons, iutubes, damaske prunes, se-  
bellen. an. 3. x. of cleane licorisse some-  
what stamped. 3. ii. polipodye. 3. i. 3. of  
swete fenel. 3. iii. of hertstoge, mayde  
heere, gallitricu pollitricu. an. i. 3. of  
the coddies of sene, of epithumu. an.  
3. 3. of chosen agarik. 3. xviii. of blacke  
eleboze. 3. xiii. of water of endiue,  
maydenheer, fumiterre, buglosse, an.  
li. iii. of the wyne of pomegranades.  
li. 3. braye the thynges that are to be  
brayed, and then let them sethe vntill  
the thynde parte be consumed, & then  
strayne them, addynge to the stray-  
nyng. of whyte sugre, as moche as  
shall suffice, and make a syrupe in a  
good forme, puttyng in of moste fyne  
reubarbe lythed in þe water of endiue.  
3. vi. 3. as it were in the ende of the de-  
coction, and put the rest of þe reubarbe  
in a peece of linnen, bound wth a thynde,  
that it may sethe from the begynnyng  
of the seconde and the last decoction,  
to the ende therof, and vse it with wa-  
ters of maydenheere, buglosse, and  
fenel, and also without waters. The  
receite therof, is from. 3. i. to. 3. xii. and  
it is of an excellent operacion, in the  
frenche pockes confirmed, chiefly in  
the winter, for it digesteth flegmatik

grosse, and melancholik matter, & brin-  
geth it forth by lytle and lytle. And it  
is a generall rule, as Dioscoride sayeth,  
not to vse a purgation only ones, or  
twise, but often (a space of tyme put  
betwene) and so tēpēd, that nature  
maye rule the purgation, and not the  
purgation nature.

Purgation.

After digestion, let the patient be  
purged wth this purgation. ℞. diaca-  
tholico. 3. 3. of diascinon. 3. ii. of the co-  
fection of hamech, of electuariu indi.  
afia. 3. i. of chosen manna. 3. 3. make a  
small potion, wth the decoction of  
cordiall frutes and floures, but in the  
sommer, yf nede be, the purgation and  
digestio noted in the former chapter,  
may conveniently be ministred. Itē  
it is very good, to take the space of a  
weke a sponcfull of the foylsayde sy-  
rupe, fastynge without waters, and  
also to receyue. vii. houres before dy-  
ner, as moche triacle, as the quantite  
of a chesnutte. Lykewise the pylls  
vnderwrytten, are good to be gyven  
before the application of the vnctions  
and other remedies, and ye muste gy-  
ue therof at ones, but. 3. 3. at myd-  
nyght, or in the mornynge. ℞. of black  
eleboze, of good turbyth. an. 3. ii. of the pockes,  
Galenes tryacle. 3. 3. of tormentille,  
of genciane, of dytanpe. an. 3. 3. of di-  
agritidum. 3. 3. of reubarbe. 3. i. 3. of þe  
spices of hiera with agarik. 3. ii. men-  
gle them together, and make pylls,  
with a syrupe of sicados, after þe ma-  
ner of peason: the receite of them is,  
frō. 3. ii. to. 3. i. Sōtyme one is recei-  
ued, somtyme ii. and somtyme iii. Itē  
let the patient receyue pylls orde-  
ned agaynst the frenche pockes, and  
the accidentes therof, after our descri-  
ption, wherwith we haue healed ma-  
ny, with this cerote, & foylsayde reme-  
dies. The foyme of them is this. ℞. of  
mirbalanes embli. belli. indi. an. 3. 3. of the spices of mastik pylls. 3. 3. of

is Mesfor  
of the pockes,Special pil-  
les for the  
pockes.  
of

of sicados, of the coddess of sene, of e-  
pithymt, of saffran. ania. 3. ʒ. of genti-  
ane, of anise. ana. 3. i. of polypodie, of  
blacke eleboze. ania. 3. ii. fyne turbith. 3. i.  
ʒ. of diatridiu. (iii. of gynger, of se-  
rappne, of cynamu, of nutmygges, of  
lignu aloes, of tormentil, of dytanpe,  
of carduus benedictus, coloquintida  
ania. ) (ii. of agatike in trociskes, of  
fyne reubarbe, of washen aloes. ania.  
3. ʒ. of Galenes triacle. 3. vi. make pyl-  
les after the maner of peason, w a sy-  
rupt of bynegre. The dose is. 3. i. So-  
mtyne. v. pilles are receyued, somtyme.  
iii. sotime one. Note also, ʒ they haue  
great strength agaynst the pestilence.

Also ye shall obserue, that whan  
this disease is confirmed, it is very sel-  
dome healed, but w a cure palliative.  
And as concernyng his confirmatiō,  
it hath no determynd tyme, but by  
signes, for in some bodys it is confir-  
med in. vi. monethes, which seldome  
chaunceth, in some wythin a yere, in  
some wim a yere & an halfe. And we  
call this disease confirmed, when in  
processe of tyme these accidentes are  
founde therein, namely swellynge,  
hardnesse, pyckynge, virulent and cor-  
rosiue vicerations, w corruption of  
the bones, payne of the ioyntes, and  
forehead. &c. Thus we ende. &c.

The. iiii. Chapter.

Of the dead euill, or mortuall.

**T**he dead euill (as ʒ doctou-  
res of this tyme testify) is  
a maligne, fylthy, and cor-  
rupt scabbe, which begyn-  
neth, for ʒ most part in ʒ armes, thy-  
ghes & legges, & chiefly in the legges  
it causeth crusty pustles, ful of fylthy  
matter. This disease commeth by the  
way of contagion, as wytnesseth rosa  
anglicana, somtyme of a leprous wo-  
man, somtyme of a scabby, somtyme  
of a woman, which had lately ʒ flou-

res. After that this disease is confir-  
med, as some men saye, it is not hea-  
led but by a cure palliative. And this  
disease is confirmed after a yere and  
an halfe, or there about, and therfore  
it is lyke to the frenche pockes, in sy-  
gnes, causes, and cure. Concernyng  
the forsayd medicines, as well locall  
as vniuersall, for the cure of ʒ french  
pockes, we toke them of theodorik, in  
the Chapter of mortuall, and in the  
chapter of the cure of scabbes. Wher-  
fore before the curation of this dis-  
ease, we thought it coueniēt to wyte  
a chapter of the frenche pockes, for ʒ  
remedyes of the one agreeth with the  
other. The cause antecedente of this  
disease, for the most parte, consisteth  
in euill meates and dyunkes. Whiche  
engendre corrupt humours, and ther-  
fore we haue scene sometymes, that  
the forsayd pustles haue become ma-  
ligne, and haue bene turned into can-  
crositie, whereby also the pustles  
are somewhat rased aboue ʒ fleshe,  
wyth the coloure of a mulberye halfe  
tipe. And than I scarified the place  
deply vnto the bone, and the patient  
seemed to fele nothyng. Wherfore this  
disease passeth from cancrena, to as-  
chachillos, and esthiomenos.

This disease is engendred of grosse  
melancholyke, and corrupte bloode, a  
signe wherof is blacknesse of pustles.  
Sometyme also it chaunceth, ʒ gros &  
salt steine is mengled w melancholie,  
of which large pustles, or scabbes are  
engendred, of whyte colour, w some  
blewnesse, and moche itchyng.

The curation of this disease, hath  
two regimentes, namely vniuersal, &  
perticuler. The vniuersal is accom-  
plished by losyng of the belly, accor-  
dyng to the euill humoure, by cut-  
tyng the veyne, and by application  
of bloodesuckers vpon the veynes &  
mortuall.



Yf the pustles bene blacke, whiche is a sygne of melancholye, it must be digested with this syrupe folowing. R. of the lesse syrupe of fumittery, of the syrupe of the iuice of endyue. a.ii. 3. v. of oxymel simple. 3. ii. of the water of fumittery, of maydenheere, of endyue. a.ii. 3. i. when the patient hath vled this syrupe the space of a weke, let him take the purgation folowing R. of diacatholicon. 3. i. of the confection of hamech. 3. r. ʒ. make a smal portion, wth the decoction of cordyall floures and frutes, addyng of polypodye, of hartestonge, of maydenheere, coddies of sene and epithymi. a.ii. a little, and of syrupe of violetttes. 3. ʒ. ʒ.

Here ye shal note, that bicause melancholye is earthye, therefore it is conuenient to renewe the digestion, and to purge it, being digested, wth the forsayde purgation, which purgation also ye shal vse often. But yf the matter be melancolycke, wth salte steame, let it be thus digested. R. of syrupe of fumittery, of oxysaccarum, of oxymel. a.ii. 3. ʒ. of the water of fumittery, and maydenheere. a.ii. 3. i. ʒ. mengle them togyther, and lette the patient vse therof the space of a weke. When the matter is digested, whiche is knowen by the good coloure, multitude, and some grossenelle of the vyne, then let the patient be purged, with the purgation folowing. R. of diacatholicon, and diaphinicon. a.ii. 3. iiii. of the confection of hamech. 3. ʒ. make a small portion, wth the forsayde decoction, addyng of syrupe of violetttes. 3. i. Item pilles of fumittery, and pilles aggregatiue, may be sometyme conuenientlye admynystrated in stede of the forsayde purgation. Also the incision of the veyne basilica, is very good in this case, for it purgeth gros blood. Moreover, bloodsuckers layed vpon the veynes emoroidall, &

ventosce applyed in any place of the bodye, hath broughte greate ease in this sycknesse.

The particuler remedies shalbe accomplished by the admynystration of local medicines. I wyl recite certayn remedies, whiche I haue vled after purgation, wth worshyp, and profyte. First I ordeyned the bathe vndermytten, where w I washed the scabby places twise a day. R. dockes, fumittery. a.ii. ʒ. ii. of nept. ʒ. i. ʒ. ii. of bzan. hartye, luppynes. a.ii. ʒ. i. ʒ. of violettes, mallowes. a.ii. ʒ. i. ʒ. of blacke eleboze & whyte. a.ii. ʒ. i. ʒ. of hony. 3. ii. let them sethe all togyther wth sufficient water, tyll the thyrde part be consumed. After the lotion let ʒ scabby place be anoynted wth this oymment folowing. R. of oyle of mastik, of laurel. a.ii. ʒ. ʒ. of fresthe butter, of swynes grese melted. a.ii. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of the iuice of fumittery, plantayne, and of the iuice of docke rootes. a.ii. 3. i. of blacke eleboze. 3. v. of mercurye sublymed. ʒ. i. let them sethe all togyther, tyll the iuices be consumed thā strayne them, and adde to the straynyng, of litarge of golde and spuer. a.ii. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of ceruse. 3. i. of quychlyner quenched w spittle. 3. r. the yolk of an egge, & of the iuice of lymds. 3. ii. ʒ. of brayed salt 3. i. of clere terebentine. 3. i. ʒ. of liquide storax. 3. i. mengle the togyther, & make a liniment, for it helpeth this disease & all other scabbes. And if the forsayde scab of inalmox, chaunce to be vlered (as we haue sene often) & that the forsayde vnction profyte not, thā ye shal vse vngue. de minio, or the sparadrap wyrtten in ʒ former chap. And if ʒ blcers be maligne, & malignitye therof shalbe rectified w our poudre of mercury. The maner of applyng ʒ same is this: ye shal wete your lytle fygge w falling spittle, & touche the vlered place w the same, after ye haue put it

in þe sayd poudre, for a lytle quantitie therof worketh moche, when the malignitie is remoued: ye shall procede w<sup>th</sup> the forsayd cerote and water of alume. Item in the stede of the sayd cerote, we haue proued þe herbe whych Dioscorides calleth clymin, to be of great effect. This herbe groweth in watry places, and is .ii. cubites longe, hauing a square stalke lyke a beane-stalke, and leues lyke to weybed, but somewhat larger, and longer, & thicker, and somewhat iagged about lyke a nettle. This herbe is founde in our parties, in the places about þe water, which is betwene the brydge of saint Cyth, at Byssinis, where it is comenlye called alabeneratoze. This herbe is a grate medicine for al vlcers of þe legges. The leaues also of wodbynd moysted w<sup>th</sup> wyne, and layed vpon the vlcers of the legges, is a maruelous helpe.

Furthermoze if it chaunce, that cancrena be engendred in this inalmort, (as we haue sene often) for the curation therof, ye shall procede after the cure of cancrena. And namelye at the begynnyng, ye shall loose the belly by purgation. And ye shall cut a veyne, called basilica, as we haue sayde before, in this present chā. After that ye haue cut a vein, ye shall scarifi þe black flesch depely, and all about ye shall apply bloodsuckers, to drawe oute the corrupt blood, last of all, ye shall wash the scarified place with the lye of the decoction of lupines. And afterward ye shall applye thereunto vnguetum egyptiacū, of the description of Tuccenne, or vnguet. egyptiacū with addition of arsenyk, dydrened in our antidotarpe, layinge therupon a playster resolutiue, and desiccatiue, as hereafter foloweth. R. of beane flour, of the flour of lentilles, and ozobies. aii. l. s. with sufficient quantitie of syrupe of

bynegre, and a lytle lye, and with. ʒ. i. s. of the iuice of wormwoode, make a styffe playster. And about this playster, toward the body, lay a defensiue made with bynegre and water of roses, and bole armeny. The rest of the curation shall be accomplished after the cure of cancrena, and other maligne vlcers.

¶ The. iiii. Chapter.

Of a scabbe, and the cure therof.

**B**

Efoze we prede to the cure of this disease, we must consydze, whether it procede of a primitiue cause, or an antecedente. The primitiue cause, is by touchyng, for scabbes, are contagious. Wherefore at the begynnyng, it shall suffice to wash the scabbie membes, & thā to annoynt the same w<sup>th</sup> þe oymntment vnderwrytte. First we wyl descrybe a bayne, very profitabie in all kyndes of scabbes. R. of the leues of malowes, violetttes, and fumiterry. aii. s. ii. of cleue barley, and bian. aii. s. i. of nept. s. s. of blacke eleboze brayed. ʒ. i. s. of þe rootes of enula campana. li. s. of apples somewhat broken, in nombze. x. of lymons cut in small peces, nombze. ii. let them scithe all together, w<sup>th</sup> suffyciente water, tpyll all be consumed: walsh the scabbie places w<sup>th</sup> thys lotion, and drye thē w<sup>th</sup> a dry cloth, than annoynt them, and rubbe them w<sup>th</sup> thys oymntment. R. of supries grese melted, of calues suete. aii. s. s. of oyle of mastik, oyle of laurel. aii. s. x. oyle of roses odoriferous. ʒ. iiii. of clere terebentine. ʒ. ii. s. of docke rootes. ʒ. iii. s. of blacke eleboze. ʒ. i. of cele dory, of fumite. aii. s. i. of þe rootes of affodil. ʒ. vi. beate them al together, &

Of a scabbe  
& his cause.

Et. iiii. so



so suffre them to rot al the space of a weeke, then sethe the a lytle, & strayne them, and put to the straynyng, of litarge of golde and syluer. *añ.* .z. .v. of ceruse. *z.* .iii. *℥.* of liquide storax. *z.* .x. of quychsyluer quenched with spytte. *z.* .iii. and yf ye dyd put to of taracamel. *z.* .ii. it wolde be a synguler medycyne agaynst al scabbes, we haue proued this oymnt to be excellent agaynst the dead cypell, and to dye the pustles of the frenche pockes. But yf the scabbe come of a cause antecedent, namelye thzough the termination of some syknesse (as it hath chauced often in sharpe and venemous feuers) then for the curatio therof, ye shal vse gentyller medycynes. Wherefore the bayne hereafter folowynge, is conuenient in the cure of this scabbe. *R.* of mallowes, violets, barley, bzian, maydenheere, of gallitricū, and politticū, and fumiterry. *añ.* .ñ. .i. *℥.* of the rotes of enula cāpana, of docke rootes. *añ.* .ñ. .i. of soure apples in nombre ten of the coddess of sene, and of epithimum. *añ.* .z. *℥.* sethe them all togyther, besyde the coddess of sene, and epithimum, with sufficient quantitie of water, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, then put to the rest, and let them sethe agayne a lytle, and wash the scabbey place in a warme stewe, and afterwarde dye the places wth a linnen clothe, and annoynt them wth the lymment folowynge. *R.* of fresh butter, of swynes grese, of the oyle of byolets, of calues suet, and kyddes suet. *añ.* .z. .vi. of oyle of roses. *z.* .ii. of oyle of swete almandes, of hemes grese. *añ.* .z. .x. of the straynyng of *℥.* folowynge decoctio. *℥.* .i. *℥.* let them be sodde all togyther, tyll the decoctio be consumed, thā strayne the, and afterwarde wash the straynyng thyrle with water: fyrst wth water of endiue, secondly with water of plantayne, thyrddly wth water of roses,

and put therunto of litarge of golde and syluer. *añ.* .z. .iii. of ceruse. *z.* .ii. of camphore. *℥.* .i. And yf ye wyl, that it shalbe of greter exiccation or drying, put to the folowynge oymnt, of lyme thyrle washed with rayne water. *z.* .i. *℥.* of liquide storax. *z.* .z. *℥.* so vse the.

Forthermore, all meates that engender grosse, bzente, & coleryche blode, muste be auoyded, as grosse flesch, peppered, & salted meates, garlyke, mustarde, dye spgges, &c. Somtyme (yf the age and strength of the patient wolde suffre) it is conuenient to draw blood out of the veine basilica, & most often in this case, ventoses are to be vled vpon the shulders, armes, buttockes, and thyghes, chiefly whā the scab is spred thzough oute all the body. And therefore Aulcenne aloweth wel, the application of ventoses vpon the thyghes w scarificatio, we haue proued moreouer, *℥.* laying of bloodsuckers, vpon the emortoidal veines is verye profitable to drawe oute gros, melancholy and burned blood. Pylls also in this case, are greatlye praysed of Aulcenne, so that one onelye, be taken at one tyme. But I was wote to admynistre the pylls vnderwrytten. *R.* of washed aloes. *z.* .i. of pylls of mastik. *z.* .ii. make pylls lyke peason, with the wyce of celydonye. The receyte of them in hole parsons, is *z.* .z. vnto. *℥.* .i. *℥.* yf ye wyl haue it of a stronger purgation, put therunto of pylls of fumiterry. *℥.* .i. *℥.*

### The .v. Chapter.

Of the paynes of the toynates, that is of artetis goute, in the handes, and fette, and knees.

To the moost reuerende lord, my lord Sirxus priest of the Romayne church, vicechaunceler, of the titule of saynt Peter ad vincula.

A passion

An other  
bayne.

R S

R B

Of the pei-  
ne in the  
ioynctes.



**A** Passion athetike, as the auncient and later wytters declate, is an outward payne of the ioynctes caused of abundance of sicume, and sometymes of colerike humours, rennyng to the sayd ioynctes. And accor- dyng to the places wherunto the mat- tier floweth, it receyueth sondry na- mes. Wherfore, when it floweth to the fete, it is called podagra, & when it floweth to the handes, it is called chyragra, and when it renneth to the knees, it is called genugra, and when the sayd humours be attriued into the hyppes, it causeth the gout called sci- atica. The payne wherof, is extended from the hyppe to the lytle too. In the goutte called podagra, the peyne be- gynneth about the great too. In thi- ragra, about the fore synger or thobe, & they whiche haue thys dyscase lyue in tesse, and pleasure, a riotous life about excessye of þ body whiche also eate grosse and melancholyke meates, and pulses, as beanes, peason, Cy- cers. &c. Wherfore Ppocrates sayeth, that þ grecians called Helenes, were troubled wth the gout, bycause they bled to eate beanes, and peason, and othet pulse. Thys passyon mozeouer, is founde in prelates of the churche, & in those whych were pooze men, and afterwarde came to some hye dygnys- ty, wherfore they gaue them selfe to sloothfulness, & delicate lypung, wher wth þ ioynctes are wont to be trou- bled, wth grosse & sympe humours, thozow euyl digestion. Wherfore mo- derate exercyse, is verye good to a- uoide thys dyscase, & idelnes doth þ co- tratye. For as yron cankreth when it is not exercised, so mannes body tho- rowe tist, is corrupted with euyl hu- mours. Neuerthelesse, immoderate exercyse, chye fly beheimet walkyng,

prouoketh the goutte in the fete, as Ar- nolde de noua villa doth wytnesse, say- eng, of muche drynkynge of wyne, of greate walkyng, of often vse of wo- men, and by fozbearynge of accusto- med purgatyons, innumerable persons become goutte.

And thys passyon cometh by inhe- rytaunce, and it is metuelouse peyn- ful, chye fly yf it be engendred of a hote cause, so that it byngeth the patiente in despyratiõ, to a palsy, to apoplexia, to dysficultye of breathyng, pertutba- tyon of the senses, and sodeyne death. But the paines of a goutte caused of a colde, grosse and sympe matter, be not very greate. Howbeit they conty- newe longe, and therfore Hipocrates sayth, thal sometyme they are not en- ded in .xl. dayes. But whan the mat- tyer, is hote, they ende in .xiii. dayes, as I haue sene in Julpo secundo. I haue often sene, that thys dyscase hath proceded of a grosse, sympe, and chal- kye matter, so that the mebers haue euer remayned croked, and knobbye. And this kind of þ gout, receyueth no cure, but a palliatyue cure, as Ouide sayth. Soluere nodosam nescit medi- cyna podagram, that is, no medycyne can heale the knobbie gout. And mar- ueyle not yf the peynes of ioynctes, procedyng of hote cause ben greate, for as Galene sayeth, that humours whiche cause peyne in the handes, fete, knees, or haunches fyl the conca- uitte or holownes, whych is betwene the ioynctes, and stretche out the liga- mētes, muscules and symowes, and thozow that stretchyng, a great peyn is caused, and no crainpe, whych pey- nes chaunce for the moost part, in the syryng of the yere, and in the heruest, chye fly in the ioynctes of the syngers, and the toes. Cornelypus Celsus sayth to thys purpose, that the peynes of ioynctes, come soner to the toes, and

Et. liii. fm.



gers, thā to other partes. And þ̄ thys dysleafe chaunceth not to gelded men, nether to pong mē, that haue not had copulatyō wȝth womē, nether to wo men that haue not theyr accustomed purgatyōns retayned.

To come to our purpose, we ought to consyder, the cause and the acciden-tes of the dysleafe. And we must know that one kynde of the goute cometh of a colde cause, an other of hote. And of those þ̄ procede of hote mattyer, some are with great peine, as those whȝch come of pure cholet, and some are not off so great peyne, & they come of cho-let meyled wȝth fleame. The peynes of þ̄ ioyntes, procedyng of cold mat-tyer, are small & moderate, but they are hard to heale, and dure longer, as we haue said, and the place where the peyne is, is swollen and whyte. But if the mattyer be hote, the place is red and in thys passyōn there chaunceth often a lytle speuer, whȝch is wont to ende whē the mattyer leaueth his syn-nowe places, and cometh to the out-wardē partes. And therfore Galene sayth, that in the peynes of the teeth, and of þ̄ ioyntes, it is a good sygne. For when swellynge chaunceth in the outwarde partes, it is a greate token, that þ̄ mattyer hath left hys synnowe, and is come to fleshe the particule.

Further we saye, that thys dysleafe maye be nombred amonge colde and hote apostemes; and therfore there be thre causes therof, as antecedent, py-mitue, and consioint, as we haue declared in the treatyse of apostemes. The members from whence the mat-tyer of the sayd peynes procede, are di-uers, for when the mattyer is slegma-tyke, and spynne, it cometh from the stomake, or from the brayne. And if the mattyer be hote, that is to say, cho-letyke, or sanguyne, those humours procede al wyse from the lyuer. And

so sayeth Aupcenne, declarynge that thys dysleafe procedeth of the superflu-ittie of the seconde and thyrde dysgesti-on. And the mēbers, that receiue thys mattyer are þ̄ ioyntes. But Auicēne deuydeth these causes. iiii. maner wayes. fyrst into a cause effecient, which hath humours. Secodly, into a cause instrumētall, and those are the wayes and condittes by whȝche the mattyer commeth to the ioyntes. The thyrde cause, is þ̄ partes recepyng namely þ̄ ioyntes weakned by nature, or by some other chaunce. Natyrally, whē they ben preparēth by enheritaunce to þ̄ ioynte, accydently, bycause the pati-ent hath suffered a stroke in þ̄ ioyntes, or an aposteme, or hath vled the euyl dyete afoze sayd.

We haue declared suffycientlye the causes and sygnes, now we wil come to the cure. The cure of thys dysleafe hath thre intentyōns. The fyrst, is di-ete, the seconde purgatyōn of the mat-tyer antecedent, the thyrde is local me-dicynes, and remouing of the acciden-tes. For the fyrst intentyōn, it is neces-sary to vse meates that engēder good bloode. as flesch of byrdes, chyckyns, beale, byrdes of the mountaynes, as pertryches, fesautes, &c. Hys wyne muste be claret delaped wȝth sodden water, & yf he þ̄ hath þ̄ dysleafe wolde vse sodde water wȝ hony, it shulde be bett profitable, and might kepe of the goute from comynge to hym. In the declaratyōn of the dysleafe, the patient maye vse wyne wȝth the sayd water, or wȝth the decoctyōn of cymaioine. All herbes, rootes, and all kyndes of poulse, that engender troubles and grosse blood, are to be forborne wȝth all diligence in this sicknes. And like-wyse all kyndes of flesch that engender grosse blood and melācholike, as bief porke, byrdes of the tpuers, &c. But although herbes be forbyden, yet spy-nache,

Cure of  
goutes.

nach, betes, lettuse partelye sodden w<sup>ch</sup> conuenient fleshe, maye be permytted. And also the patient may vse Rice, almondes, cleue barleye, in the broth of the foresayd kyndes of flesch. A notable physicion Hugo de Senis, coniceleth in thys disease procedynge of a colde mattyer, to vse sage, rosemarpe, spyke, w<sup>th</sup> a lytle cynamome, & nutmeges, for it dygesteth grosse mattyer and conforteth the synnoves. But al pepered thynges, and salte, and hote thynges, as garlyke, oynons, radysch, rocket, and all sharpe and tarte thynges muste be auoyded, and lykewys all kyndes of Coldwortes and tapes.

Whē the matter & caused the gout is hote, the wyne must be moze delayed w<sup>th</sup> water, than whē the matter is cold, and & dyete must be moze cold in herbes and flesch, and a lytle moze subtile. And the patient must absteyn from eles, and synch fyshes. Howbeit, he maye eate sometymes, carpes, roches, & perches. Furthermoze he must absteyne fro al see fysh, except those & haue redde flesch and small bodies.

The seconde ententyon is accōplyshed by the admystration of purgatorys, and dygestorys, accōrdyng to the dysposityon of the humours, for if the matter be hote and chyeflye coleryke, thys dygestyue folowynge is conuenient. R. of a syrupe of roses by infusyon. a. i. of water of buglosse, hoppes, endyue, a. i. of water of the patient twyse a daye. Vt the matter be sanguine, and the gout in the hādes, ye shal cutte the veyne basilica. If the gout be in the feete, ye shal cutte the veyne called hepatyca, or the comune veyne of the arme on the same side. If it be a sciatica, the comune veyne of & contrary arme shalbe cutte.

In the state of the disease, for the euacuatyon of the mattyer consopnet,

ye maye open the veyne called saphena on the same syde. For Celsus saith, that the cuttyng of a veyne in the begynnyng of thys disease, kepeth the patient that he be not vexed w<sup>th</sup> the gout for euer, or at the lest the space of a yere. When the matter is sanguine, digest it w<sup>th</sup> thys syrupe. R. of a syrupe of the iuyce of endyue, of syrupe of roses made by infusyon, of & lesse syrupe of sumptery. a. i. of the waters of endyue, hoppes, and sumptery. a. i. of water of endyue, buglosse, and summitter. a. i. But if the matter be mengled w<sup>th</sup> fleame, then the dygestiue shalbe after thys sorte. R. of syrupe of & iuyce of endyue, of syrupe de duabus radicibus w<sup>th</sup>out vinyger, of & lesse syrupe of sumptery. a. i. of & waters of endyue, sumptery, and fene l. a. i. But if the matter be vterly colde and grosse, than thys dygestion folowynge is moost conuenient. R. of syrupe de duabus radicibus w<sup>th</sup>out vinyger, of honny of roses strayned, of orimel. a. i. of the waters of fenell, sage, rosemary. ana. & i. and let it be spiced w<sup>th</sup> a lytle cynamome, & nutmegges in the winter.

After the coleryke matter is dygested, by the space of sixe dayes, at the lest, then ye shal vse thys purgation. R. of chosen manna. & i. of an electuary of the iuyce of Roses. & i. make a smal potyon w<sup>th</sup> the decoctyon of cordial floures, & frutes, or make it thus. R. of diaprunis nō solut. & i. of the electuary of iuyce of roses. of electuary of roses after & descriptyon of Mesue. a. i. make a small potyon w<sup>th</sup> the foresayd decoctyon. In other way. R. of the pylls of harmodactyles the lesse after Mesue. & i. of pylls assagere. & i. make. v. pylls. w<sup>th</sup> the water



ter of endpue, and let the patient take them an houre before daye, and lette hym fast fyre houtes after, & an hour after dynner he may slepe a litle hour, yf he haue great lyfte to slepe.

If the mattier be ſanguine, the purgation folowynge is very conuenient. R. of diacatholicon, of caſſia, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of an electuarie of roſes after Helue, ʒ. iiii. make a ſmal potyon wpyth the common decoction, or thus. R. of an electuary of roſes after Helue. ʒ. iiii. make a loſinge wpyth ſugre, and let the patient take it an hour before day wpyth the the foreſayd prouiſo.

But yf the mattier be meyled that is to ſape, yf it be hote and colde, for þ purgation therof we muſte uſe medicynes that haue inengled vertues, of whiche thys maye be one. R. of diaſynicon, of caſſia, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of electuary of roſes. ʒ. ii. make a ſmall potyon wpyth the foreſayd decoction, or ye may make it thus. R. of diacatholicon, diaſynicon, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of an electuary of roſes after Helue. ʒ. i. ʒ. make a ſmal potyon wpyth the water of fenel, bugloſſe, and ſmalage, addyng of ſyrupe of violetttes. ʒ. i. or thus. R. of the pylls of hermodactiles the greater and the leſſe. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of agaryke made in troſciſkes. ʒ. i. make. v. pilles wpyth the water of endpue and fenel whych the patient ſhall receyue an houre before daye as is aforeſayd.

Furthermore yf the mattier be vterely colde and groſſe, it ſhall be thus purged. ʒ. diſſynicon. ʒ. vi. diacatholicon. ʒ. ʒ. of agaryke in troſciſkes. ʒ. ʒ. make a ſmall potion wpyth the decoction of damaſke prunes, maydenheare, polptrici, gallitrici, & cordyall ſources, addyng ſyrupe of violetttes. ʒ. i. or make it thus. ʒ. pylls of hermodactyles the greater. ʒ. i. make. v. pilles wpyth water of ſage, and roſemary, whych the patient ſhall uſe as is aforeſayd.

The thyrde intention whych is to remoue the mattier contopunct, and to correcte the accidentes, ſhalbe accompliſhed by þ applicatyon of medicines vpon the topntes, accordyng to neceſſyte and the tyme therof.

At the begynnynge yf the mattier be hote, thys ordinaunce folowynge is conuenient. ʒ. of ople of roſes omphacyne, of ople of roſes complete odoriferous. ana. ʒ. ii. of ople of violetttes. ʒ. vi. newelaped egges wpyth theyr wyptes and polkes, of the ſupce of plantayne ʒ. i. of womans mylke. ʒ. ii. of batye flour ſynely bulted. ʒ. iii. megle them and beate them all together, and then ſette them at the fyre a litle and uſe the medicine vpon the paynfull place, after the maner of a playſter, for it is of good operatyon agaynſte all hote gouttes, from the begynnynge to the tyme of augmentatyon, & it ſwageth payne, comforteth the part, and reſolueth gentilly. But yf ye wolde put to the ſayd medycine of ople of camomil, ʒ. iii. of beane flour. ʒ. i. ʒ. of camomil, and meliſote, wel ſtamped ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. it wolde be a verie conuenient medycine both in the ſtate, and in the declaration of thys diſeaſe.

Item to thys intentyon, the ordinaunce folowynge is to be approued. Take the mydle of breade and lythe it in cowes mylke or goates mylke, or in the brothe of freſhe beale, or of an hene, and afterwarde preſſe it & beate it wpyth the polkes of four egges, and of ople of roſes odoriferous. ʒ. iii. of ople of violetttes. ʒ. i. of ſaffra. ʒ. ʒ. ſette theſe thynges a lytle at the fyre, ſtiryng them aboute, and uſe therof as is aforeſayde. Another ordinaunce. Take thre egges, of the ſupce of plantayne, lettule, nyghtſhade, and of the herbe called lingua paſſerina or knot-graſſe. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of ople of roſes omphacyne, of ople of roſes complete and odoriferous

doziferous, of oyle nenufar, or in the  
steede of it of oyle of violetttes. *añ. 3. i.*  
of womans mylke. *3. x.* megle al these  
thynges together, & lape the warine  
vpon the membre, after the maner of  
a leniment. Or thus. *13.* of the meate  
of rosted apples. *3. iiii.* of the leaues of  
malowes, violetttes, and hebane. *añ. iiii.*  
wrappe them all in cloutes dyp-  
ped in rose water, and in the wyne of  
pomegranades, and roste them all vn-  
der hote ymbres, & afterwarde stampe  
them all together, and strayne them,  
addynge to the streynynge of oyle of  
violets. *3. i.* of oyle of roses omphacine,  
of oyle of roses complete odoziferous  
*añ. 3. 5.* the yolkes of two egges, of  
womans mylke. *3. x.* of saffran. *3. ii.* ye  
shall vse thys playster as it is afore-  
sayde, for it helpeth al the payne of all  
goutes, resoluech the mattier, and co-  
forteth the place. Or make it thus.

Take two egges, and of the iuyce of  
plantapne. *3. vi.* of oyle of roses ompha-  
cine. *3. ii.* of oyle myrtine. *3. 5.* mengle  
them al together, and make a liniment  
whych ye shall vse, the fyrst, seconde,  
and thyrde daye.

Lyke wyse in the same time, and in  
the same matter (the ioynte beyng  
fyrst anoynted wth oyle of roses om-  
phacine, wth the whyte of an egge &  
a lytle iuyce of plantapn) to lape vpon  
the sayde paynfull place the leaues of  
henbane. fyrst ye must lape the sayd  
leaues vpon a plate of yron, or vpon  
a hote tyle, and spryncle them wth 5  
wyne of pomegranades, & drie them  
a lytle, before ye vse them. Item the  
leaues of Lettuse, or arrage, or vio-  
letttes, vled as is aforesayde bene of  
good effecte. Whereouer the floure of  
beanes lentyles, and barleye, sodden  
wth the wyne of pomegranades vn-  
till they be thicke, hauing afterward  
added to the same sufficient quantitie  
of hennes grese and oyle of roses om-

phacine, and violetttes, and a litle saf-  
fran, and layed vpo the painful place,  
is a synghet remedy agaynst all gre-  
kes of the goutte.

Item to the same intentyō, ye may  
conueniently vse thys cerote folowynge.  
*13.* of oyle of roses omphacine. *3. ii.* of  
oyle myrtine, of calues suet. *añ. 3. i.*  
of the iuyce of plantapne, of wyne of  
pomegranades. *añ. 3. 5.* of all the sau-  
ders. *añ. 3. i.* of redde roses, of 5 flou-  
res of an almonde tret yf they may be  
gotten. *añ. iiii. 5.* of oyle of violetttes. *3.*  
lette them sethe all together tyll the  
iuyce be consumed, then streyne them  
and adde to the streynynge, of whyte  
ware. *3. i. 5.* make a soft cerote, this ce-  
rote is conuenient from the beginning  
to the ende of the augmentatyon, in al  
hote goutes. And yf ye wolde putte to  
the same of oyle of camomylle. *3. ii. 5.*  
of the floures of rosemary. *3. ii. 5.* of sa-  
ffran. *3. i.* of odoziferous wyne. *3. 5.* se-  
thyng them agayne tyll the wyne be  
consumed, ye may conueniently vse it  
in all tymes. Item in the state and de-  
clynation it is verye profytable to vse  
the suffumigation of the decoction fo-  
lowynge, layenge on the sayd decocti-  
on, wth warne cloutes. *13.* of roses  
camomyl, mellylote. *añ. iiii. i.* of woyme  
wood, of squintanum, of eche a lytle,  
of the rootes of enula campana some-  
what brused. *3. ii. 5.* lette them sethe all  
together wth water, suffycient, and a  
lytle odoziferous wyne, tyl the thyrde  
part be consumed. When ye haue vled  
thys suffumygatiō, annoynt the payn-  
full place wth thys liniment. *13.* of  
oyle of camomyl, of dylle, of roses co-  
plete odoziferous. *añ. 3. ii.* of rosema-  
rye floures, of the seede of S. Johns  
woyte, of roses, of woyme wood, of ca-  
momylle, of euey one a litle. of oyle of  
spike. *3. i.* lette them sethe all together  
in foure ounces of odoziferous wyne,  
tyll the wyne be consumed, then streyn  
them

Cerote for  
the goutte.

A liniment.



them and make a softe liniment with sufficient white ware, wherewith ye shal rubbe the ioyntes an hour before dynner and supper. Or make it thus. R. of the muscilage of psilium, and of quinces, made in the brothe of a chyckyn. li. ℥. of the wyne of pomegranades. 3. vi. of oyle of roses omphacine. 3. ii. the yolke and the white of an egge, beate them all together and vse them as is aforesayd. Another.

R. of the muscilage of psilium and quinces made in the water of roses & wyne of pomegranades. li. ℥. of cassia fistula streined. 3. i. megle them together, and vse them with a dramme & a halfe of womans mylke, vse thys ordynance for it appeaseth grete incontinencie. Another. R. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes. assa. 3. ii. of roses. 3. ii. ℥. of cleane barlye. 3. i. sethe them all in water, stampe them & streyn them, and put to the streyning of oyle of roses complete, of oyle omphacine. assa. 3. ii. of oyle of violettes, of oyle of nemufar. 3. i. if it maye be gotte. assa. 3. i. of white ware. 3. ii. ℥. set the on a fyre agayn, & make a meane betwene a cerote and a playster, for it is a sure medicine against vehement payne.

Here ye shall note, touchyng the application of the sayde medicynes, that ye oughte to vse no stronge repercussives, or medicynes compounde with greate quantite of opium, for the vse therof engedgeth euill matter, and retyneth the matter in the ioyntes, & maketh the same bussette to be resolved. And Auerenne sayeth, that when the paynfull part is weakened, it draweth humours to the members lieng about. Antonius Garnerius sheweth, that a certeyn Jewe was called to a weake and leane man, vexed with the goutte, & the Jewe straght way (no purgatio going before) layed vpon the paynfull place cloutes wetted in cold water

by the application wherof the payne increased, and afterwarde the Jewe layed vpon the place stupefactiue and repercussive medicynes, wherby the matter became grosse, and maligne, and within the space of ten dayes, the membre grew to cancrena, and estomachos, and thus the poore patiente was healed of the goutte for euer.

Nowe that we haue mytten conuenient remedies for the gouttes proceeding of hote matter, we will come to the remedies that heale the goutte caused of colde matter. In the beginning (a conuenient purgation of the body by solutyon of the bely or cutting a veyne goynge before) applye thys playster vpon the place. R. of the middle of broune breade lyched in goates mylke or cowes mylke. li. ii. of oyle of camomyle, and dylle. ana. 3. iii. of oyle of roses complete. 3. i. ℥. the yolkes of thre egges of saffran. 3. ℥. make a soft lyde playster of all these thynges.

Another. R. of the rootes of enula campana. li. i. of holphocke. li. i. ℥. sethe the all in water, stampe them, and streyn the, & put to the streyninge of oyle of camomyle, lillies, dylle, and swete almondes. assa. 3. i. ℥. of goates suet, of calues suet. assa. 3. iii. of oyle of roses odoriferous. 3. ii. ℥. of white ware. 3. ℥. make a softe cerote at the fyre, adding of beane flour well bulsted. 3. ii. hermodactilles. 3. i. ℥. of saffran. 3. ℥. of camomyle, mellylote, wormewood, synely stamped, of euery one a lytle, vse thys cerote, for it is a good medicine against colde matter of the ioyntes.

Another. R. of oyle of spike, wormewood, and of myrte. assa. 3. ii. of oyle of roses complete. 3. i. ℥. of camomyle, mellilote, stricados, wormewood. assa. 3. ii. ℥. of rya. muscata, of the floures of colmarpe, of ethe a lytle, of goates suet, 3. iii. of odoriferous wine. li. ℥. Let the sethe all together till the wyne be consumed,

Cure of colde gouttes.

Note the story of a Jewe.

sumed, then strayne them, and put to  
 þ straining, of whyte waxe as much  
 as shall suffice, make a lymement and  
 rubbe therewith the soynes, befoze ye  
 vse the foresaid cerote. In other cerote  
 of ryght good operatiõ. ʒ. of the roo-  
 tes of enula campana, of waltwort, of  
 euery one. ʒ. iii. of þ rotes of holihock.  
 li. i. ʒ. sethe them all in water, stampe  
 them and strayne them, and make a  
 softe cerote wth sufficiente whyte  
 waxe, and wth the composition vn-  
 derwrytten. ʒ. of oyle of roses odo-  
 ferous, of oyle of camomill, spike, or  
 wormewood, of euery one. ʒ. iii. of oyle  
 of ppericon. ʒ. i. ʒ. of oyle of lylies. ʒ. ii.  
 of þ floures of camomil, melilote, ro-  
 semary, sauine, of euery one a lytle, of  
 squinantum, of wormewood, of pua-  
 muscata, of euery one. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of the nut-  
 tes of cypres bzaied, nonibz. ʒ. iii. of  
 calues suet, of hennes grese, and gese  
 grese. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the rotes of enula ca-  
 pana & waltwort. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of quicke  
 stogges in nõbze foure, let them sethe  
 all together wth a softe fyr, in. ii. li.  
 of good odoriferous wyne, tyll the  
 wyne be consumed, then strayne them  
 vehemently, and wth the former  
 straining make a softe cerote, whose  
 effyce is to remoue all olde paynes of  
 goutes, to resoluẽ the matter, & to con-  
 fozte the weake parte. And though it  
 maye be aduynistrd in all tymes, yet  
 it seemeth to be better in the state, & de-  
 clinatiõ of the dysease. There happẽ  
 often paynes, and goutes in þ knees  
 of mengled matter, wherwth July  
 the seconde was wonte to be bered in  
 the sprynge tyme, and in haruest.  
 Wherfoze by the counsel of hys phi-  
 sitions, we vbled herve often the vncti-  
 on folowynge. ʒ. of oyle of roses om-  
 phacine, of oyle of roses complete odo-  
 riferous, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of oyle of  
 camomille. ʒ. i. and. ʒ. of earthe woz-

mes walshed wth wyne. ʒ. ʒ. of the  
 wyne of pomegranades, of womans  
 mylke, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of saffra. ʒ. i.  
 of the iuyce of plantayne, of the iuyce  
 of the rootes of enula campana, of eue-  
 ry one. ʒ. i. of calues suete, and of the  
 matye of the legges of the same, of e-  
 uery one. ʒ. viii. lette them sethe all  
 together, tyll the wyne and the iuyces  
 bene consumed, then strayne them, and  
 laye thys vnction vpon the place, thze  
 or foure tymes a daye, byndynge ther  
 vpon, a clothe dypped in the foresayde  
 opntmente, for it is a presente reme-  
 dy, and after thze dayes ye shal laye  
 vppon all the knee thys cerote folo-  
 wyng. ʒ. of the floure of beanes, &  
 lentylles, of euery one, li. ʒ. bzaime  
 well grounde. ʒ. ii. of camomille, of  
 melilote, stamped, of euery one. ʒ. i.  
 of stamped wormewood, of the flou-  
 res of rosemary, of euery one. ʒ. ii. ʒ.  
 of roses. ʒ. i. make a stiffe plaister of al  
 these, wth sufficient sodden wyne, &  
 a lytle wyne of pomegranades, ad-  
 dynge in the ende, of the decoction of  
 oyle of roses complete, of dille, of eue-  
 ry one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of oyle myrtyn, oyle of  
 camomil. ʒ. ii. of gese grese, of calfs  
 suet, of euery one. ʒ. i. of whyte waxe. ʒ.  
 i. ʒ. Thys plaister is good after aug-  
 mentation, vnto the ende, and yf ye  
 wolde put ther vnto of goates douge  
 bzaied. ʒ. b. of odoriferous wyne. ʒ. iii.  
 it shulde be of greater effyce.  
 Use thys ordynauce vpon the knee,  
 after the maner of a plaister. Item  
 the foresayde plaister made of the cro-  
 mes of bzeabe, and colwes mylke, and  
 saffran, is of good operation in all  
 tymes.

Nowe we wyll come to the cure  
 of the goute (called sciatica) of the hu-  
 kelbones. fyrst, the humours must be  
 digeste, and purged, and the humour  
 that causeth thys dysease for þ most  
 part is cold, namely legmatike, wher-

Cure of scia-  
 tica.





of the marye of the legges of a calfe, and of a cowe, of freshe butter. aña. ʒ. vi. of liquide storax. ʒ. ix. of calues suet ʒ. ii. of the sweate of shepes wol called isopus humida. ʒ. iii. Sometyme it chaunceth that the hardnes groweth to an aposteme, for the maturation, digestion, mundification, and incarnation therof ye shal resorte to the chapter of the cure of flegmon. &c.

**T**he syxte chapter, of the tothe ache.

The tothe ache.



The teethe are wont to be vered, throughe a reumatyke matter distillinge fro þe brayne, and thorough the fault of the stomake, wch son-dye passions, but sernge, that þe teethe serue for comelynes, for chetwinge of meate, and for pronounciation, therfore they muste be cured wth all diligence. Altabbas nombzeth. vi. dyscaises of the tethe, payne, corosion, congelation, dormitacion, fyllthynes, loose-nes. They suffer not an aposteme, because of thyr hardnes, but a thynge lyke to aposteme, nether haue they felynge by them selues, but by the reason of synowes, whych come fro the thyrde payre of synowes of þe brayne, to thyr rootes, and to the gummes, whych thynge Galien assymeth also, in the boke of brulite of the partes, & thus we maye conclude, that they are not apostemed nether fele, but by reason of the gummes, and the synowes afore sayd, whych thynge is euident, for when one lytle ptece of the tothe is broken, the man is not payned, and therfore, he addeth mozeouer sayeng. The payne of the teethe, chaunceth of the euill complexion of the synowes, or of an hote or colde aposteme. Wher-

fore sometyme, the payne is swaged, when the roote is pulled bp, and the matter, whych causeth the payne, issueth by the holownes of þe place where the tothe was, and also the synowe is not extended, or strayned out, where the place is enlarged. fynallye it is a cause why the medicine maye enter in moze easelpe, and ease the paynfull place, wherfore Galien sayeth, that yf medicines preuayle not for the swagynge of the tothe ache, we must descend to the lasse remedye, that is to saye, we must drawe them out by the rootes. Corrosion chaunceth in the great teethe, through corenes, & sharpe and euill moisture whych groweth and byteth them, ye maye remoue the sayd corrosion wth trepanes, fylles, and other conuenient instrumentes, fyllynge the concauities afterwarde, wth leaues of golde, to preserue the place from putrefaction. Congelati-

Corrosion.

Congelati-

Here foloweth the description of a pouder, whych mundifyeth the teethe, preserueth the gummes, maketh the teethe whyte, & remedyeth the synkyng of the mouth. Roche alume bzent. ʒ. ii. of sarcocolle, of terra sigillata, of mirabolā citrine. aña. ʒ. i. & myngle them together, & make a pouder and rubbe the teethe therwth, in the moynynge fastynge thyrse a weeke.

Pouder for teethe.

Sometyme there chaunceth a certeyn dormitaciō in þe teethe, by holding cold thynges in þe mouth, & stupefacti-

f. ii. medi-



medicines in the mouth, for the remo-  
tion wherof, ye shal vse the medicine  
vnder wyrtten, comaundynge it to be  
holde in the mouth warme. R. of odo-  
riferous wine. ii. ℥. of aqua vite. 3. i. of  
rosemarye, sage, & camomill. ana. iii.  
℥. of cloues, of nutmegges. ass. i. of  
sandrake. 3. i. ℥. let them sethe all toge-  
ther, tyl the thyrde part be consumed,  
then straine them, & vse them as is a-  
foresayd. Item aqua vite applyed to  
the tethe, wth cotton, taketh away  
the dormytation and congelation of  
the same. Laxation or loosenes of the  
teth, chaunceth through the loosenes  
of the gummes, or through debilita-  
tion or weakenynge, of the rootes or  
partes, that bynde the tethe, al which  
thynges happen, throughe reumes.  
& humours descēdyng from þe bryne  
and sometyne by corrupte vapours  
mountynge from the stomacke.

For the curatio wherof ye shal vse  
the medicine folowynge. R. of syrupe  
of licii. 3. x. of roche alum. 3. iii. of the  
water of plantayne. 3. iii. ℥. of þe wyne  
of pomegranades. 3. ii. of honye of ro-  
ses. 3. vi. of sarcocolle. 3. i. ℥. of vynegre  
squillityke. 3. ℥. of the leaues of wyld  
olives somewhat stamped. iii. ℥. lette  
them be sodden altogether. (excepte þe  
licii, & the honye of roses,) the streyne  
them, & let them sethe agayne wth honye  
of roses & licium, tyl. ii. partes of. iii.  
be consumed, rubbe the gūmes wth  
thys composition, for it fasteneth the  
tethe, & remoueth putrefaction & com-  
forteth the synowes that come to the  
rootes of the tethe. And yf a more de-  
siccatyue medicine be required, ye shal  
vse binguetum egiptiacum of the de-  
scriptio of Auicēne, for it hath vertue  
to remoue the euill fleshe, and to con-  
serue the good.

Nowe that we haue declared, the  
passions of the tethe & the causes ther  
of, we wyl teache, wth what reme-

dyes, the sayd dyscauses may be remo-  
ued, for as Galene sayth, the payne of  
the tethe, is the greatest of all paynes  
that kylleth not þe pacient. Besyde the  
syre causes afozenamed, the payne of  
the tethe may come of wormes, whych  
are engendred in the hollownes of the  
same & by apostematyon of the lymen-  
tes of the gummes, but nowe we  
wyl come to practyse. Ye maye knowe  
whether the matter be hote or colde,  
by administratyon of medicines vpon  
the tethe, yf the matter be hote, the  
payne sealeth, by the applicatyon of  
colde thynges. Contrary wyse, yf the  
payne be colde, the pacient is eased wth  
the applicatyon of hote thynges. To  
the cure of the sayd dyscause ther be. iiii.  
intentions requyred. The fyrst is or. The cure.

The seconde ententyon, whiche is  
to purge the matter antecedēt is thus  
accomplished, when the matter is hote,  
Hesue comaundeth to cut the bayne  
cephalyca, or in the stede therof to lape  
ventoses vpon the shulder, or vpon the  
necke. Item scarificatyon of the gum-  
mes, & application of bloodsuckers is  
a present remedy in thys case, to cause  
the payne to cease incontynently. These  
medicynes folowynge purge the mat-  
ter, that causeth the payne. Namelye,  
an electuary of roses after Hesue, an  
electuary of psilyum, cassia diacatho-  
licon

Loosenes.

inguent comp  
bergvire  
Alumē  
honye  
vinyger

licon, pillis of reubarbe, and pillis of assagereth medicines þ purge colde & grosse matter are these, diastimicon, hiera with agarike, pillis sine quibus and pillis cochye. But pillis of sumi terre and agarike, purge myngled matter, & so doth cassia, & diacatholico.

The thyrde intencion is accomplisshed by the administration of sondrye remedies vpon the place. fyrst yf the matter be hote, ye maye conveniently vse the wyne of pomegranades, wth the water of plantayne, & a lytle bynegre sodden wth sumach, roses, floures of pomegranades, & a lytle licium. Item to the same entencion, it auasileth much to washe the mouthe wth thys decoction. *℞.* of the rootes of capsus barbatus, haupnge whyte leaues. *℥.* i. of roses, of barlye, of sumach, *℥.* ii. of tormentille brayed, of the seed of henbane brayed. *℥.* ii. of all the saunders. *℥.* ii. of lettuse. *℥.* ii. of the tender croppes of byables, of the leaues of wyde olyues, and of myxtilles. *℥.* ii. let the be al sodde together w. *℥.* iii. pound of rayne water, and a lytle bynegre, and a lytle wyne of pomegranades, vntyl halfe be consumed, holde thys decoction in the mouth, for it swageth payne maruelously. An other decoction. *℞.* of the leaues of plantayne, of letuse, of lingua passerina or knot-grasse, of sozel of nyghtshade. *℥.* ii. of sumach. *℥.* iii. clene barlye. *℥.* i. let them sethe all together, tyl the barlye breake, and put ther vnto, of bynegre. *℥.* ii. of syrupe of roses by infusio, of diameron. *℥.* i. & wth the saynne of an addre, lette them sethe agayne, tyl halfe be consumed, then strayne them and vse the decoction as is aforesayd, for it swageth the payne commynge of an hote cause in the teeth. Auicenne sayeth that to washe the mouth wth bynegre of the decoction of an adders skynne, appeaseth þ tothache, through

a certayne propyette that is therein, & I haue prouyd. it. partes of the wyne of pomegranades wth the sayd medicine, & it hath succeeded well. Item to washe the mouthe wth þ decoction of a frogge sodden in bynegre & water, (as Rasis asyrmeth) is a good remedye agaynst the tothe ache.

It is profitable sometymes to vapour out the matter, & to prouoke it to the outwarde partes, that it may leue the synowp partes, & come to þ fleshe. And therfore Galen sayeth, that swellinge of the chekes in the toth ache, is a sygne that the payne well cease, for then the matter leaueth the synowe & cometh to the fleshe, for the euaporacion wherof I neuer bled this ordinaunce. *℞.* of the leaues of lettuse, & violettes. *℥.* ii. of clene barlye somewhat broken. *℥.* i. of raysons, of iutubes, nobie. *℥.* ii. of the rootes of lagdebeefe clene piked. *℥.* ii. of lycorice. *℥.* i. of the cromes of breade. *℥.* i. lette the altogether, w sufficient quantitie of rayne water, tyl ii. partes of. *℥.* iii. be columed, the strayne them & put to the straining of syrupe of violettes. *℥.* iii. Ye shal often washe the mouthe therwth, for it easeth payne by suppuration of the matter, or swelling of þ place. Yf ye put synges and dates to thys decoction whyle it dothe sethe, it maye be well permytted agaynst a colde matter. Item agaynst the paynes of the teethe caused of a hote matter, ye maye conveniently vse the fede of henbane brayed wth a lytle sandrake, and a lytle consyder, & a lytle optum, incorporated al together wth a lytle bynegre. Ye maye make this ordinaunce, after the maner of a trocyske, or a bagge, and in a lyquide forme, and laye it vpon the soze place.

There be many whych saye þ bynegre hurteth the teeth, whose opinion is to be refused, for as Galene *℥.* i. iii. sayth



vinegre.

layeth the medicines of the teeth wher they be repercussive or resolutive muste be of stronge penetratio or percynge, because of þ hardness of the sayd teethe, wherfore all the wytters make theyr medicines with ströge vinegre. And Avicenne sayeth, that vinegre is a cōmon medicine for al matters, asfir mynge that the coldnes of vynegre is sone taken away wpyth other medicines myngled therwpyth, & neuertheless his cuttinge & depe percinge, remaine, whych. ii. qualities are necessarie in thys case. Therfore Galie sayeth by the authoritie of Alchigenis, þ vynegre is an excellent medicine to heale the tothe ache, & cōmaundeth to myngle vinegre w galles, & to applie the same wpyth þ painful place, wher the enatter is hote. Here foloweth the ordinaunce of Rasis, when the matter is myxt. R. of the seide of purslane, of corianders, of sumach, of lētilles husked, of pelowe sandres, of roses of pitetru, of camphore, of all equall partes, and make troscises with þ iuice of nyghtshade, & laye a trosciske wpyth the tothe dissolued in wyne & rose water, good. Helue prayseth thys medicine.

Aqua vite  
in colde  
matter.

Now that we haue declared þ medicines of the tothe ache caused of an hote and myxt matter, we wyl speake of medicines that swage the payne of the teethe, in a cold matter. First aqua vite myngled w the decoction of rosemary, pitetrum, and organy, and leyd vpon the tothe warme, spedely caseth payne caused of a colde matter, and so doth aqua vite also wpyth Galiens triacle, Item armonyake dissolued with aqua vite, and a lytle sandrake, and a lytle myrthe, applyed to the teethe wpyth the fyrnger, after the maner of a lymement appeaseth payne wythout fayle. Item to thys intention, the composition folowynge is ryght profitabyle, layed w the rotes of þ teeth. R.

of peper, of assafetida, of opid, of myrthe, of castorium, assa. (.i. incozpozate the altogether w hony, & the wyne of pomegranades. Item it is good to walche the mouthe w thys decoction folowynge, whych we haue often proued. R. of odoriferous wyne. li. ii. of þ water of the floures of camomil. li. i. of the water of sage, & rosemary, assa. li. .f. of myrthe. .3. li. of armonyake. .3. li. .f. of nutmegges, of strakelece, of masticke, of cloues, assa. .3. .f. of sandrake. .3. .f. of yua muscata, of saupne, of rosemary, of squimartu, of organy, of serpil lu, assa. a lytle. of licozice. .3. vi. of reysos. .3. x. of hony. .3. ii. of vinegre. .3. i. seth the al together tyl the halfe be consumed, then strayne them & vse them. Helue sayeth also, that garlyke stamped and boide to the palme of the hande, healeth the tothe ache. Item Alexander sayeth, þ garlyke sodde w wyne and with. .3. i. .f. of olibanu & .3. i. of myrthe, tyl they be as thicke as honye, swageth the payne of þ teethe beyng robbed therwpythall.

Itē to the same entētion it is good to walche the mouthe with thys decoction. R. good wine & seth it w redde roses, pitetru, rosemary, sage, honye, & the skynne of an adder, & a lytle vynegre. Item pitetrum lythed in vynegre of the decoctio of opium, & hembane, & deteyned betwene þ teeth, swageth payn & kylleth wormes. Itē the iuice of wormood, & sothernwood, taketh away þ payn caused of wormes if þ teeth be anointed therwithal, the same thing doth triacle also w vinegre.

Furthermoze ther chaunceth payne to the teeth through þ corrosion & holownes of the same, for therby venymous fylth is deteyned w in the, & is spred to þ rootes of þ sayd teeth, & so þ synowes & lygametes, cleuyng to the same, are greately hurted. We haue healed thys corrosio, cautercysing the place

place wth hote oyle, putte into the holownes wth cotton, or wth a poudet gausshed wth cotton, & sometyne wth an whote poud, or wth vnguentum egyptiacum of oure dyscription. And sometymes also in stede of a cautery, we haue putte into the holownes of the toothe one grayne of a ruptoye of cappelle, wth a lytle cotton. Item oyle of vitryoll putte into the concatitie with cotton, is a sure and a proued medycine. Whā these remedies can not pzeuaile, we must come to handye operation, to drawe out the teethe, wherunto an experte man is requysite, wherfoze the chyrgyens do remytte this cure to barbouris and to vacabounde tooth drawers. Howbeit, it is good to haue sene and to marke the workynge of such, and thus we conclude thys presente chapter.

## Here begineth

the .vi. booke of maure John de Argo, of breakynge of bones, & of the dislocatyon of bones, and ioyntes of the hole bodie.

The firste chapter, of the generall curatyon of broken bones.



he breakynge of bones, as auntyente & latter wyters assyyme, may be put in the nombre of solutyon of cōtūptie caused of a brusig thyng for it is wont to chaunce for the most

parte, of a fall or of a stroke. Concernynge the breakynge of the bones of the heade, and of the cuttynge of the same, we will speake nothyng here, but referre the reader to the booke of woundes. Of fractures and breakynge, as saythe Galene, some bene simple, and some compounde. Of simple some ben after þe bredth or ouerthwart the bone, some alonge, and are called ffrurale. And of those, as Lanfranch sayeth, some are complete, and some are not complete. These that are complete in whiche the bone is broken, cycyle wyle, are of harde curatyon because the two endes of the bone can not easlye be ioyned together. Those that be not complete, in whiche one onelye part of the bone is broke, bene easye to be cured.

kyndes of fractures.

Lyke wyle, the curatyon of the bones called focyllia, bene of easye curatyon, so that they bene not bothe broken, for yf they bene bothe broken cycyle wyle, than it muste nedes be harde to restore them.

The breakynge that is accordynge to the lengthe of the bone, is of easye curatyon, but yf the breakynge be after bredth, and the bones be in lytle peces, they are daingerous, because the peces prycke the senow muscules and fleshye places. And we haue sene often, that through the pryckynge of the said peces, a spasme and other euil accydētes haue chaunced, whiche haue broughte the payente to death. Furthermoze we haue sene the sayde fractures, to haue chaunced in one of the bones called focyllia, and sometyne in bothe.

A fracture compounde, is þe which is accompanied wth a wounde, or payne or aposteme, or whan one bone rydeth vpon a nother throughe euell restauratyon and accordynge to these dyfferences, we muste order our cures ff. iiii. The



The causes of fractures or breshyn-  
ges are all thynges, whych may bru-  
se or bresh as a fall, a strooke, &c.

The sygnes are easely knowen, as  
Alyabbas saith, yf ye beholde hys fe-  
lowe that is not hurt, for they are not  
equall. Also ye may knowe it by tow-  
chyng & fracture w<sup>th</sup> your finger, for ye  
shall perceue the sondryng of the bo-  
nes whan the fracture is complete, &  
the patient cannot sustaine hym selfe  
vpon the broken member. In a frac-  
ture longitudinall, or accordyng to  
length, ye shall not fele seperatyon of  
the bones, but ye shall fele a certayne  
vnnaturall grossenes vpon the bro-  
ken bone, and furthermoze the mem-  
ber is paynful, and vnapte to do any  
thyng.

And note, that euery fracture which  
is nye the ioyntes, is of harde curaty-  
on, because the remedies admynistred  
by the chyrturgens, can not coump-  
entely be bounde and splented.

And mozeouer, because that tho-  
rough the nyghnes of muscles that  
bynde the ioyntes, the paynente aby-  
deth vehement paine, and consequen-  
tely an aposteme is engendred in the  
place. Wherefore it is necessarye to a-  
noynt the broken members w<sup>th</sup> such  
thynges as haue vertue to swage the  
payne, and to remoue apostematyon  
as in the yolke and whyte of an egge  
beaten w<sup>th</sup> oyle of rooses omphacy-  
ne, oyle of cammompille, and oyle my-  
tyne.

Mozeouer, the member muste not  
be bounde ne splented, but it shal suf-  
fice to ley the member comelye in a ly-  
nyng clothe, whercof we will speake  
moze playnely hereafter. In the said  
fracture, the member moueth vnase-  
lye, for the cure whereof, we haue dis-  
crybed a good remedye in oure anty-  
dotarye in the chapter of cerotes.

The fracture whyche is accompa-

nyed w<sup>th</sup> payne, w<sup>th</sup> an aposteme,  
musclous fleshe brused, and lytle pe-  
ces of bones, is of euell and harde cu-  
ratyon, and except the sayde acciden-  
tes be fyrste corrected and remoued,  
there can be no good curatyon, where-  
fore ye muste dyligently endeuoure  
your selfe to remoue the same, and af-  
terwarde resorte to the proper cure of  
fractures. I will speake of the remo-  
tyon of them, whan I shall treat of  
the foure ententyonis concernyng the  
cure of accydentes.

Furthermoze, the fracture that is  
w<sup>th</sup> a wounde, is cured w<sup>th</sup> greate  
dyscultye, because it can not conueni-  
entely be splented ne bounde, for the  
mouth of the wounde muste nedes be  
kept open yet, and that worse is, splen-  
tes must not be vsed at al, in this frac-  
ture, tyll ye be sure that there is no  
shalbe no apostematyon.

Touchyng the restauratyon of a  
broken bone, it muste be done as sone  
as maye be, for the restauratyon of a  
posteme and payne. Wherefore, in the  
daye and houre whan the fracture  
chaunceth, the chyrturgen muste go a-  
bout the restauratyon w<sup>th</sup> the mea-  
nes aforesayde, for whan the bone is  
hardned, and somewhat bounde toge-  
ther w<sup>th</sup> the poze called sarcordes,  
for the restauratyon thereof there ne-  
deth extencion or stretchyng of the  
member, in whyche stretchyng, as I  
upcenne sayth, spaline is to be sus-  
pected. Ye shal vnderstand mozeouer  
as the foresayd man sayth, that yf the  
fracture be chaunged often, and be of-  
ten bathed w<sup>th</sup> whote water, and yf  
haste be in mowynge, and therew<sup>th</sup>  
al, yf there be a pece of a bone that can  
not be mayntened w<sup>th</sup> nature, and  
yf the member be bounde to hard, and  
layed vncomelye, for these causes res-  
tauration is hindered.

Ye shall marke also, that the fracture  
in

Bones un-  
stie be spe-  
ly restored.

Signes of  
restauratio.

in old bodyes and colerik, and in those that haue bene late syck, is slowely cured, throughte the defaute of nourishment whiche shulde bynde and ioyne the bone together. A signe of perfect restauratyon of a fracture is, when the broken member is lyke to his felowe in composicion, and wthoute payne, and whan in the fyrst dayes the payne & swellynge is remoued. Some bones are restozed in. xxxv. dayes, as the bones of the heade: the bones of the rybbes, in eyghte and twenty: the canell bone in foure and twenty: the bones of the shoulders in foure and twenty dayes: the bone called adiutoriu in fortye dayes: the armes, in foure and thyrty: the bones of the thyghe in fyfte dayes: the bones of tascete of the handes in twentie dayes: the bones of the legges in .xl. dayes. Howbeit, in thys case the age or complexyon encreaseth or dynynneth the tyme of restauratyon of the same.

The vniuersall cure of fractures hath. iiii. ententions, as Galiene and Auyenne say. The fyrste is equatyon of the broken bone. The second conseruatyon of the bone returned into hys naturall place. The thyrde, is a stronge and comelye byndynge of the poore called sarcopdes. The fourth is to correct the accydents. As touching the fyrste ententyon, the maner to restore broken members is thys. fyrste, ye must prepare a bedde and conuenyent cloutes, and lyghte splyntes of woode, whiche must be. ii. fingers brode, and they must be in dystaunce the one from another the bredth of a finger, and they must be compassed about wth cloutes wette in vyneger and roose water, and ye must prepare bandes. v. fingers brode and also cordes meane betwene grosse and thyn. Furthermoze ye must haue at hande,

whytes of egges beten wth oyle of rooses and myrtine, or oyle myrtine, amonge other remedies, excelleth in restozynge of broken bones.

Lykewyle oyle of rooses omphacyn is to be admynystrid in the fyrste medycyne, wth a piece of fyne flaxe, dnypped in oyle, in suche quantyte as maye compasse the member rounde aboute, and thys medycyne muste be applyed warme in the somer, and hoothe in the wynter.

A nedle also and threde, are necessarye to the fyrste curatyon. The sayd splyntes must be lyghte as we sayde afoze made of a wyllowe tree, or of a scabbarde of a sworde, and lette them be wrapped wth cloutes wette in warme water.

The length thereof must be accordyng to the length of the broken member, and fyue fingers beyond the fracture, so that the ioynte be not hurted there wth, whan all these thynges be prepared, ye must haue two expert mynysters, of whiche one muste take the broken member in the nether part and the other in the ouer parte, and they muste stretche oute the paynente ryghtelye, and stronglye, but yet wth as lytle payne as maye be.

Then the mayster muste take the broken member aboute the fracture, presynge it myghtelye, so that the pieces of the bones maye be well set together, and yf the fracture can not be broughte to hys place agayne, than (yf it be in the legge) ye muste rol it in a towell or bands vnder the knee, and lette one mynyster drawe one ende towarde the ouer parte, and the other mynyster the other ende towarde the nether parte, layinge hys handes aboute the bowynge of the foote, and than lette the mayster compose the bones. Lykewyle yf the fracture be in the ouer parte of the thyghe, set the band aboute



about the flake, and drawe one of the endes toward the ryghte syde, and the other toward the lefte syde crosse wyse, and let the mynyster that muste holde the endes, stande behynde the backe of the patiente, and so draw the same, tyll the boone be redused to hys place.

And for as muche, as the fracture is so hardened and glewed together by the poze called sarcordes, that the foresayde meanes are not sufficiente, we muste as Hipocrates sayth, vse an instrumente, whiche instrumente, as all the practicioners affyrme, is wythen and is called tortulare. For ye muste bynde the patientes handes & hys feete, and ye muste tye hym vnder the armes to a pyller, and extende the broken member as it is sayde before wyth two mynisters, and in the tyme of the stretchynge, the mayster muste compose and set the boones dulce together.

After the restauration is accomplished, take a fyne linnen cloute dypped in hote oyle of rooles omphacyn and wyth oyle myxtine mingled together whych maye compasse the member after the length of the splentes, and applye it wythoute wyndles or playtes. And after warde, ye shal ley two sponges dyed in the white of an egge beaten wyth the foresayd oyles, & stretche them out vpon the member beinge actuallye hote, than take a bande and rolle it vpon the fracture, streynynge it somewhat moze stronglye vpon the fracture, than in the extremities of endes. Then leye on the splentes, accordynge to the lengthe of the member, & than bynde them wyth conueniente stringes, leuynge  $\frac{1}{2}$  space of .iii. fingers or there aboute betwene euery splent.

And note, that the bandes and the splentes, ought not to be so loose, that the boone maye go oute of hys place,

nether so strapte, that payne, and apostemes ben caused thereby. For ther is nothyng that causeth greater payn or that dothe more hynder the restauration of boones, than to strapte bindinge, and vncomele settinge of the member. Wherefore, it is better to erre in to loose byndynge, than to strapte.

After splentyng ye wrappe in bothe the endes a handfull of chaffe. After that ye haue layed to the splentes, the nexte daye, ye muste looke to the member, and if it be to straptlye bounde you muste lose it, and if it be to slack, you must bynde it strapter. And you muste often anoynt the restored member, wyth oyle myxtine actuallye hooted layinge it on wyth an hennes fether. And to auoyde apostematyon, it is expediente to applye the defensyue followinge, in the ouer parte of the broken member.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . of oyle of roses, of oyle myxtine, asia.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . iii. of whyte ware.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . i. &  $\frac{1}{2}$ . whan the ware, and oyles are melted, take them frome the fyre, and put thereunto of bole armenye.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . i. of al the saunders.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . i. of beane flour.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . i. of barley flour.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . i. &  $\frac{1}{2}$ . mengle them, and make as it were a cerote.

This defensyue suffereth not, matter to come to the soore place, and it comforteth the member wyth famylie are resolution of the matter conioynct.

Item oyle of rooles, and camomylle wyth the decoctyon of earthe wormes, and melted wyth a lytle ware, may be couenyntlye administred vpon the knee, and vpon the sinnowe partes lyinge aboute the same in all tymes to aduoyde the payne of a spaline.

And if the fracture be in the thygh ye shal leye it vpon the flank or vpon the huckle bone, & ye shal procede tyll the seuenth day wyth suche a medecine so that no euell accydentes chaunce, as payne, aposteme, &c.

After

Byndes of  
fractures.

After the seventh daye, good practi-  
cioners are wounte to viset the frac-  
ture, and to chaunge the former appa-  
rell for many causes, and chiefly to se  
whether the bone be gone oute of hys  
place & yf he be, the master may aduey  
it in agayne with lytle extencion and  
payne, whiche thyng he coulde not  
do. yf he dyd not vset the place in ma-  
nye dayes, for aboute the eynghthe oz  
ix. daye, the poze called sarcopdes be-  
gynneth to be engendred of nature in  
the bones, wherfore that poze beyng  
engendred, sondyr euell accydenes  
maye chaunce thzough the stretchyng  
of the bones.

Another reason why they vset  
the place is thys, namelpe that yf the  
bone be in hys due place, afreshe me-  
dicynne helpeth the generatyon of the  
poze sarcopdes, whych thyng is ve-  
ry necessarpe.

For the accomplisshemente of the  
thyrde entencion, whiche is to con-  
serue the bone beyng reduced into  
hys place, thzough the due byndyng of  
the same poze sarcopdes, ye shall pro-  
cede as hercafter foloweth.

Fyrste, when ye haue remoued the  
fyrste aparell, ye muste visite the mem-  
ber with a cloute dypped in the fore-  
sayde oyle, and stretch it vppon the  
fracture as is aforesayde. Afterward  
ye shall vse stoupes wette in water and  
odoryferous wyne, and lepe them vpon  
the member as is aforesayde and  
than ye shall vse thys playster folo-  
winge, R. the whytes of .iiii. egges  
of mosse clere terebentyne. ʒ. ii. of myl-  
bust. ʒ. x. of the pouder of the graynes  
and leaues of myrtles, of beane flour  
afia. ʒ. vi. of red pouder. ʒ. i. of saffran. ʒ.  
ʒ. of muina, of dragagantum brayed  
ana. ʒ. ii. mingle the and procede with  
thys playster and the foresayde vincti-  
ons ten dayes, yf no accydenes let you.

After whiche tenne days, ye shall

vset the member, and take awaye the  
foresayde medycyne and afterwarde,  
ye shall vse thys lotyon the space of the  
viii. parte of an houre. R. of rooses, of  
the leaues and graynes of myrtles,  
of woodbynde, of parowe afia. ʒ. i. ro-  
tes & leaues of althe tree ana. ʒ. ʒ. of  
the nuktes of cypresse somewhat brayd  
in number. vi. of the totes of holihock  
somewhat stamped. ʒ. iiii. of camomill  
melylote, wormewood ana. ʒ. ʒ. of  
hony. ʒ. iiii. of lycum. ʒ. ii. of scarcole,  
of myrthe, of frankensence ana. ʒ. ʒ. let  
them seethe all to gether with suffy-  
ente water and good redde wyne, till  
the thyrde parte be consumed, and let  
the member be eprthynd, as is afoze-  
sayde, and after the eprthyndation, ye  
shall vse the foresayde medicine of the  
whytes of egges and redde pouder &  
the other afozesayde other tenne day-  
es, and afterwarde, ye maye thus do  
euery fourth day, for the eprthynde for  
tyfieth the member, and draweth, no-  
rphement, by the whiche the bone  
is bound together and the poze sarcol-  
des is engendred.

And after that the .xx. dayes are pas-  
sed, ye muste apply the cerote wytten  
in oure antydotarpe, whiche is appo-  
inted for broken bones.

For the accomplisshemente of the  
iiii. entencion, whiche is to correcte  
the accydenes, yf paine ensue, ye shall  
procede with thynges that swage the  
payne, descrybed in oure antydotarpe.  
And semblablp, yf aposteme oz can-  
crena happeneth, ye shall resorte to  
the proper chapters.

Fynallye, yf there be anye ptyching  
ye shall anoynte the member with the  
lyntimente folowinge. R. of oyle thyr-  
tyne, of oyle of roles omphacpne, afia  
ʒ. iiii. of the iuyce of plantayn. ʒ. vi. of ly-  
targe, of golde and syluer ana. ʒ. i. and  
ʒ. of bolcarmenpe, of terra spgillata  
afia. ʒ. i. of tucia. ʒ. ii. the iuyce of amilou  
ʒ. v.

lyntimente  
for ptyching.



3. lb. of camphore. ) ( . i. mingle the and make a lymmente in a mortar of lead and lye it vpon the broken member, and bynde the same wth abande wetted in roosewater, and wyne of pomegranades.

For itche byndereth the workynge of nature, and of medicines that shuld ioyne the boones together. Wherfore it muste be remedied wth al dylygence. Albucares commaundeth, that yf the fracture be in a great member, we vse not splentes vnto the viij. daye. Howbeit, ( the reuerence of so greate a manne pzeimised ) I asseyne that we ought to vse splentes frome the fyrste daye, vnto perfecte restauration of the member.

But yf the fracture came be a greate bruse, or wounde, and is verie paynefull, in a bodie full of euell humours than we oughte not to splent the member, but it shal suffice to binde it with two, or thre bandes haupnge certayne holes ouer the bruse or wounde, that the superfluites of the wounde maye issue oute. We haue proued thys cure in fractures accompanied with woundes, and thus we healed a noble man Leonarde de Bacis, whiche as he rode aboute the towne felle into a pytte, and brake the bones of his lyfte legge called fociysa, so that manie peces of bones issued thre wythall, and the wounde became cancrenous, and ther happened also a cholerike aposteme. But by the grace of god we removed the cancrenatyon with vnguentū egipciacū, and we resoluēd the aposteme wth a decoction of mallowes, violettēs roses, lactuse, barlye, and plātayn. And we anoynted al þ legge wth a lymmente made of the yolkes and whytes of egges beatē together wth oyle of rooses omphacyne and wth an opntemente of rooses of Agues description. And we dyd sette the

legge in a lytle bedde or cradel, made of lynn clothe and cotton, accordyng to the lengthe of the legge, that is to saye frome the knee, vnto the bowyng of the legge or instep. And in the sayd cradel, ther was a round stasse on both the sydes, to kepe the legge strepghte all wayes. And thys cradell was tyed to the legge, wth manie bondes of linnen, and wolle. And thus the said gentelma was restozed to helth wthoute splentes, and wythoute any hurt of hys legge.

Concernynge dyet, it oughte to be slender, and subtylle at the beginning tyll you be wythoute feare of apostematyon. But afterward, Galene councelleth the patient to vse meates, that engender grosse, and clammy blood as tresses, neates fete. &c. Lykewys he maye conueniently vse ryle, or wheat sodden wth beefe. Yee, and in thys case chestnottes, freche chese, synne fyshes, and grosse wyne are permitted. As touchyng purgatyon it is not requysite, nether to vomyte, nor to purge downe warde, cheselfe whan the fracture is in the nether partes of the body.

For throughe mowynge, and vextyon of the bodie, payne myghte bee encreased, and consequently an aposteme engedred, wher as it is a thyng mooste requysite in the cure of fractures, to aduoyd apostematyon. Whych thyng maye be broughte to passe by the applycatyon of remedies afore wyrtten, and also by sebotomye in the contratyte parte, and by dyametre, that is to saye, yf the fracture be in the lefte arme, the common veyne or the veyne called basilyca of the ryght arme, must be cutte. fynallye it is expedyent, that the patiente haue a corde hangynge ouer hys bedde, than whan hys medycines, and splentes shalbe applyed, he maye the better lyt  
bp

The cure of  
Leonarde de  
Bacis.

bp hys bodye and moue hym selfe fro  
hys bedde. Thus. &c.

**T**he seconde chapter, of remedies  
to restore fractures and di-  
locations of bones.

**T**he medicines which re-  
store fractures, disloca-  
tions, and wrestynge of  
bones, are those whych  
haue vertue to dry, and  
to glewe together, wth some lytle  
heate, as frankensence, myrthe, aloes,  
and such. Howbeit Galene sayeth,  
that a broken member or putte out of  
iointe, can not be duely restored, ex-  
cepte consoundynge medicines be ap-  
plied at the beginnyng. Neuertheles,  
it shalbe a point of a wise chirurgen,  
not to applie the sayde medicine vnto  
the seuen daye, or tyl he be sure that  
no apostematation wyl ensue. But in þ  
same tyme, it is not onely profitable,  
but also necessarv to coole the mem-  
ber, and to draw the matter fro place  
to place. The member is cooled, with  
the wyte of an egge beaten with oile  
of roses and myrte, and lyke wyse the  
matter is turned awaye, by scabots-  
myes, rubbynge, and ventoles, appli-  
ed vpon the contrarie partes. Wher-  
fore diuine Hippocrates comaundeth,  
not to laye consoundynge medicines,  
vpon broken or displaced bones, vnto  
the seuen day, or tyl the member be  
out of daunger of apostematation, and  
it is the practise of all good chirurgi-  
ens, to procede wth coolynge medici-  
nes, vnto the sayde tyme.

Here foloweth a remedye of good  
effect in the beginnyng of a fracture &  
dislocation. R. the white of. iii. egges,  
of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of  
roses coplete. a. ii. of oyle myrtyne,  
3. i. of indust, of barlye floure. a. ii. 3  
vi. of bole armenie fynely poudred, of

sagus draconis. a. ii. 3. iii. Meele the,  
& beate them al together, and make a  
plaster. After the. ix. or tenth day, ex-  
cept some accident hider your purpose  
as payne, an aposteme, or ptychynge,  
then ye may coueniently applie vpon  
the broken & displaced member, thys  
medicine folowynge. R. the whites of  
iii. egges, of oyle myrtyne, of oyle of  
roses. a. ii. 3. ii. of clere terebentine. 3. i. 3.  
of frakynsence. 3. iii. of mastik. 3. i. 3.  
of myrthe, of aloes. a. ii. 3. ii. of saguis dra-  
conis, of bole armenie. a. ii. 3. 3. of myl-  
dust. 3. iii. mengle them. Another medi-  
cine for the wrestynge of the synnoves  
and ligamentes of the iointes. R. of  
salomons scale. 3. iii. of the rootes of  
holshocke. 3. viii. of the leaues of plan-  
tayne. iii. ii. sethe them all together,  
and stampe them, and streyne them,  
and make a softe cerote wth whyte  
waxe, addynge of oyle of roses, of oyle  
myrtyne. a. ii. 3. ii. of clere terebentine,  
3. i. 3. of Agrippa, and Bialtea. a. ii. 3.  
3. of bole armenie. 3. vi. of saguis dra-  
conis. 3. iii. of frankynsence. 3. i. of all  
the saunders. 3. ii.

Note here, that thys cerote must be  
applied after the seuen daye, but  
before þ seuen day, it is good to pro-  
cede wth the foresayde medicines of  
whyttes of egges. Item we haue des-  
cribed a notable cerote in our antido-  
tarv for fractures and dislocations,  
and also many other remedies in the  
foyer chapter, whych maye be redu-  
ced to the vse of thys chapter. And  
thus we make an ende. &c.

**T**he thyrde chapter, of the  
fracture of the bone  
in the nose.

**T**he bone of the nose, is of-  
ten broken by a fall, or by a  
stroke, þ signes are mani-  
fest ynough, & nede not to  
saye, be



be described. But it chaunceth somety-  
mes, & the sayd bone is broke wyth a  
wound, & somtyme wythout a wound.  
Whē it is broken with a wound, it is  
of harder curation.

The cure of thys fracture, is thus  
dispatched. The maister must put his  
foze fpynger, or hys litle fpynger, in the  
nose, & ther w<sup>al</sup> incōtinently, he must  
addresse & bone into his place wyth &  
fingers of his other hande. And yf the  
fingers be not sufficient, to lyft vp the  
depressed bone, thē in the stede therof,  
he must haue a smoth willowe sticke,  
& must lyft vp the bone therewithal af-  
ter & maner as forsayd. Whē & bone is  
reduced into his place, he must applie  
in & outward parte, whites of egges  
beatē with oyle of roses, oyle myrtine,  
myldust, batlye, sanguis draconis, and  
bole armeny. aii. a litle. And he muste  
put into the nose tētes moisted onelye  
in oyle myrtine, beatē with & whyte of  
an egge. And of one side (if nede be) he  
maye vse a holowe tente lyke a pype,  
made of siluer or of lead, & rolled a-  
bout wyth cloutes wette in oyle myr-  
tine, & the man may breathe througħ &  
same. After viii. daies, ye may cōueni-  
ently apply the medicine writte in the  
former chap. which cōsolideth bones,  
or the cerote writte in our antidotary  
for the fracture of bones. And if it be  
with a wound, let the wound be left o-  
pen as moche as maye be, & it may be  
dayly visited with a cōuenient mede-  
cynē. If the wound be byused, let it be  
healed after the curation of a byused  
wounde, and so forth in other, as we  
haue declared in the doctrine of wou-  
des. This restauration cōmunchē, is  
brought to passe within .xx. daies. Of  
diete & purgation, we haue spokē suf-  
ficientlye in the vniuersal chapter of  
fractures. As touchinge bynding,  
though sondry men haue taught son-  
dye thynges therof, neuertheles, by-

cause the place is vnapt to be boūde,  
it is better as experience hath taught  
vs, onely to vse the forsayd remedies.  
For if & bynding shulde be to streit, &  
members myght be made euyl fauou-  
red therby, yf it be to loose, it shal pro-  
fite nothyng.

### The. iiii. chapter, of the brea- kyng of the iawes.

**I**t happeneth sometimes  
& the iawe bone is broke  
through a fall or through  
a stroke, which thing is  
casely knowē, by & equa-  
lity of & teeth, & by the depressiō of the  
one iawe, & stāding vp of & other. For  
& restauratiō therof, the doctours cō-  
maund to put the thōbe into & mou-  
the, vpo the fracture, to lift vp & bone,  
& to lay the other hāde vnder & chyn-  
ne, & to lift vp &. ii. extremities of the  
bone, and so ioyne them together.

The restauratiō of this fracture, is  
known be the equalitie of the teeth, &  
by the natural figure of his fellow. Yf  
ye feare lest the teeth wyl fal, let them  
be boūde with a golde threde, or with  
a scated threde, as ye shal thinke best.  
After & the iawe is returned, ye shal  
emplyster the place the space of. vii.  
dayes, with the whyte of an egge bea-  
ten w<sup>th</sup> the oyle of roses, oyle myrtine,  
& a litle myldust, & afterward ye shall  
bynd it cōueniently. Yf the fracture be  
with a wound in the outward part, ye  
muste procede as it is declared in the  
former chapter. But if the wound be  
within, ye must procede with hony of  
roses, and wyth sirupe of roses, and  
afterwarde for the reste of the cure, ye  
shall vse the remedies described in the  
former chapter. Concernynge diete,  
purgation, and lechomye, ye shall  
resort to the vniuersal chapter of frac-  
tures, and thus we make an ende. ac.

The

**The. v. chapter of the fracture of the canel bone of the brest, called furcula.**

**I**t chaunceth often, that the canel bone of þ brest, is broke or depressed, and moost comunely it is depressed towarde þ inner part, which thyng may be easely known by touchyng of þ fingers. Thys fracture may be restored as foloweth. First if þ bone incline inward, ye must lift him vp, thrustyng down the other part of the bone þ standeth vp. And yf it can not be reduced into his place by this meane, ye must vse another reme- dy. Let the patient lye vpon a benche, & let him haue two ministers, of whych let one holde þ adiutoy of the broken part, & let the other hold the adiutoy bones, & stretch out the same. Thā let the maister restore the fracture, thrustyng downe w his fingers the parte þ standeth vp, & lyftynge vp the parte depressed. And if there nede greater extensio or stretchynge, it is profitable to make a rounde thyng like a bowle, & to fyl it wth cloutes, & to lay it vnder the forked bone, & then the patient must encline his elbowe to his ribbes on the same syde. For thys workynge maketh moch to þ restoryng of a fracture.

Sometimes it chaunceth, þ the canel bone called furcula is only broke w in, & is greely depressed, for þ restoration therof, þ patient must laye hys belly vpward, & ye must lay vnder his shulder on þ soze side a wel stuffed cushion, & ye must thrust down þ shulder strongly w your handes, til the pressed pte of þ canel bone be lifted vp, which done, let þ fracture be made euē wth your fingers, streining þ bones strongly. And for as much as þ forke bone, is wont to be broke in smal peces, & causeth great payne, when ye perceyue þ

it is so, ye must take awaye þ peces, & make an incisio, which thyng must be wisely done, lest the inner pāicle of þ brest be touched. Yf the canel bone be broke in his ende, & toward þ adiutoy the adiutoy being depressed w the canel bone, the ye must lyfte vp þ adiutoy w a round balle, made w cloutes, & w bādes, tied vpon þ head, & vnder þ adiutoy. But if any pece of þ forke bone be lifted vp about þ adiutoy, which chaunceth seldom, then the adiutoy must in no wise be rested vp, but ye must only restore it in drawing the shulder, & in pssing your fingers vpon it. As touching pronosticatio, ye must know, that this fracture is of hard restoration, & it requirerh a mā pronostica exercised in thys affayre. As touching dicte, ye shal resort to þ vniuersal chap. of fractures. As touchyng purgatio, & phlebotomy, let the patient be purged accordyng to his age & complexion, w cassia, māna, & diacatholico, w the decoctio of cordial floures & frutes, & the beyn of the head called cephalica, must be cut on þ contrary pt of þ soze, whē þ canel bone is restored by handy operatio, let þ place be emplaistred w skoupes wette in water & wine, & wel wrogen, & therupon lay a plaister made w the white of egges & myldust, beate w oyle of roses, & oyle myrtine, vnto þ seuenth day, which remedy must be renewed euery seconde day. For þ rest of þ cure, & þ generatiō of þ poze called sarcoides, ye shall procede w þ remedies described in þ forsaide chapter. Yf a slender splent, or in þ siede therof a piece of lether, be requiered in thys case, let it be bounde on w couenient bādes vnto þ pfit restauratio of þ bone, so it be done wthout payne, lest matter shulde be drawen to the place, &c.

**The. vi. chapter of the fracture of the shulder.**

Eg. ii.

31

the cure.





**I**t chaunceth seldome, þe hulder bone is broken, but it chaunceth oftē, that þe endes & sydes therof be broken. For the curation wherof, ye muste procede wylfelye, in conueyng the broken parte into hys place with al diligence, & it may thys be restored. Lette the chirurgie thrust hys hande vpo the place that stādeth vp, and wryth the other hande let hym drawe downe the toppe of þe hulder, accordyng to þe length of the fracture. By thys meane þe parte lyfted vp or deffied, maye be brought to hys proper place. And yf nede be, in the tyme of restauration, ye may lase a great balle of flaxe, moysted in wyne, vnder the arme hole, drawyng the elbowe downewarde, towarde þe rybbes. And yf necessitie requyre, let the chirurgien haue another minister helpyng hym, yf he can not restore the place by hym selfe.

When the bone is restored, let the place be emplaistred with stoupes moi-  
sted in wyne, and water, & afterward lay vpo it a plaister made of myldust wyrtte in þe vniuersal chapter of fractures, and ye must lase vpon the plaister, light splentes, or in the stede therof, peces of lether, whiche muste be bound cōueniently, and ye must leaue the balle vnder þe arme holes. For the reste of the cure, ye shal peruse þe cha. of fractures, nether shal you chaunge the apparel, or medicine but euery sixt day. Some apply at þe beginning, on-  
ly the white of an egge beaten w oyle of roses, & osle mittyne. And whē seue dayes are passed, they applye the foresayd plaister. And this kynd of curing hath euer pleased me, & I haue obtained thereby honour, and profite. Last of al, I sealed vp, & fortified the place wryth embrocations, and wryth the ce-

rote wyrtte in our antidotari, for fractures. The restauration of this bone, is dispatched in. xxiij. dayes. &c.

**T**he. vii. chapter, of attrition, & breaking of the boones of the necke.



**P**rule, as auicenne witnesseth, sayeth: that the bone of þe necke maye receyue a fracture. Howe be it Albucasar holdeth a contrarie opinion. And thoughe it be so that a fracture chaunceth seldome in the bones of the necke, by the reason of their roidnes: yet there happeneth oftē in them attrition, whiche fracture and attrition, be reason of þe nobilitie of þe nuke, & presēce of pāncles & sinnowes of the same, there ensue euill accidentes, as great payne, & difficultie of brythyng, stretchyng of the inward sinnowes & lacertes, apostemation, and palsy of the armes, chieslye when the fracture is in the spōdyles of þe necke. But if þe fracture be in the nether partes & spondyles, there foloweth a palsy of the thyghes, legges, & fete, & somtyme death. The pronostication of the fracture of the spōdyles & attritiō of the same, is thys, namely that yf the patient lye vpon the spondyles, & hys excrementes byrne & wyndines come from hym, they signifye death.

The cure of the attrition, and fracture of the spondyles of the necke, and of the backe, without a wounde, must be fynely and subtilye restored. But if the foresayd attrition or fracture be w a wounde, ye must cōsider immediatly, whether ther be any pece of a bone in the wounde, and yf there be, ye shal take it out discretlye and diligently, & to swage the payne, ye shal put into þe wound oyle of roses, of mastyke, of camomyle, wryth the decoction of earth wormes, wherunto, if ye put a lytle of cleere

clere terebentine, it shalbe much the better, we haue founde it good also, to confort the nuke, wth this vnctio, rubbringe it from the heade to the ende of the backe bone. Howbest, Auicenne prayseth in al hurtes of the head, hennes grese, and oyle of dylle, and of ramompile and dylle. wherwthall ye may coueniently boyle earthwormes. If the fracture be without a wound, and that the bone is restored to hys place, ye shal apply at the begynnyng a plaister of mildust, wherof we spake in the former chapter, & ye shal also vse lytle splentes, and bynde them as it shal seme good.

Here ye shall note, that the patient must alway haue a loose belly, ether by nature, or by a linstyue clyster, and at the begynnyng, cut the veyne of the heade called cephalica in the hāde, contrary to the hurt place, or in the stede therof, ye maye vse ventoses vpon the buttockes, & thus we make an ende.

**The. xlii. chapter of the fracture of the bone of the tayle or rumpe.**

**T**HERE is a bone in þe ende of the spine, or the backe bone, called os caude, or the rumpe bone, whych is manye tymes broken or displaced, throughe a fall. And commonly, the practitioners restore it into hys place, thrustyng down the part that standeth vp, & therwthall puttynge their thombe in the fundamēt, lyftynge vp the bone depressed. whē the bone is reduced into his place, ye shall apply vpon it a playster of mildust, or one of the plaisters described in the vniuersall chapter of a fracture. And ye must bynde it couenientlye, & laye vpon it a splente halfe a handfull long, wrapped in stoupes, for the rest

of the cure, ye shal resort to þe priuier, full chapter of fractures.

**The. xlii. chapter of the fracture of the bone called adiutorium.**



Albeit þe we haue sufficiently declared the an oylege of al fractures of bones, in the vniuersall chapter of fractures, neuertheles

I thoughte it good, to declare the signes that signifie a full fracture of the bone of the adiutorye. wherfore as Auicenne sayeth, in the bone adiutorye, one parte is raysed vp, and another depressed, & when the chyrturgien toucheth it, he feleth the bone to moue and to rashe.

The restauration may be thus accomplished. firste all necessarye thinges must be prepared, as we haue said in the fractures of great bones, and the chyrturgien must haue two vniuerses of whych one must take þe arme of the patient about the hand, and the other must take the head of the adiutorye in both hys handes, & they must stretche the arme together, & the mayster must addresse the fracture into hys proper place, as wel as he can.

After that the bone is restored into his natural place, the chyrturgie must applye a bande moisted in pyle wyntine, and in oyle of roses omphacine, & afterwarde he must lay vpon it bouges wth the whyte of an egge, rolled & beaten wth the foresayd oyles, & afterwatde he muste bind on the splentes and settle the member accordyng as it is declared in þe vniuersall chapter. And if þe chyrturgie did cut þe veyne called basilica, or þe comune vein in þe contrary arme, it shuld be very profitable, a clyster going before. Itē i þe first

Eq. lli. dayes,



daies, & hely must be loosed with cal-  
sia, manna, and diacatholicon, before  
the fourth day. Also the syrupe vnder-  
wyitten may be conveniently vscd in  
the morning, from the first day of the  
fracture, tyl the daunger of apostema-  
tis be passed, to engrosse the matter,  
and to conforthe the members. R. of sy-  
rupe of roses by infusion, of syrupe of  
violettis, an. s. vi. of the water of vio-  
lettis, buglosse, and luping, an. s. i. for  
diete and charyng of remedies, ye shal  
resort to the vniuersal chapter of frac-  
tures. This restauration is confir-  
med, in the space of .xl. daies.

**The .x. chapter, of the fracture  
of the arme.**

**S**ometyme as Aulcenne  
sayeth, the two bones of  
the arme called focilla are  
broken, & sometyne but  
one onely. When the litle

bone is broken, it is easie to be resto-  
red, but yf the greater bone be broke,  
it is harde to be cured. For the great  
focille is that which susteineth the  
arme, and cometh to the lytle spnger.  
The ende of the other focille bone, is  
continued with the thombe. And wil-  
helmus Blacētinus sayeth, & in yong  
chyliden they ben tender and pliable.

Cure.

The cure of this fracture and of the  
bowyng, differ not from the cure of  
bones called adiutoria. wherfore whe  
ye shal come to thys cure, consider whe  
ether the fracture be in the lesse or grea-  
ter focille or in both, for yf the fracture  
be in the greater or in bothe the focil-  
les, then in & tyne of equation, great  
stretching is required, but yf the frac-  
ture be in the lesse focille, then small  
stretchyng shal suffice. wherfore pro-  
uide two ministres as we haue sayde  
afoze, of whiche lette one drawe the  
hande, & the other the elbowe, & they

must drawe bothe together equallye.  
And the let the master restore & bone  
vnto hys place, embracing the arme  
wth bothe hys handes, and let hym  
haue his apatel prepared as it is said  
in the vniuersal chapter. And let splin-  
tes be applyed, fixe in nōbre at & lesse,  
of wherch one must be greater then a-  
nother, and must be layd vpon & frac-  
ture, as we haue declared in the vni-  
uersal chapter, and the byndyng must  
be moze streyght vpon the fracture,  
then in the endes of the splintes. And  
it is a verpe requisite thyng to bynde  
thyn conveniently, for if the byndyng  
be to streyte, & meher might be astony-  
ed & sometyne cause an aposteme or  
cancerena, and yf it be to loose, it wyl  
not holde the bone fast in hys place.

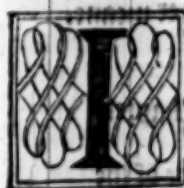
When the fracture of the focilles  
is restored, after the fozsayd maner,  
let the arme be layed equallye vpo the  
bedde. Acuerthelesse, the hande must  
be somewhat repled vp, that the hu-  
mours ceme not downe to the lower  
parte. At the begynnyng, excepte ne-  
cessitie constrainyng ye shal not visite the  
fracture vnto the .viij. daie. Howbe-  
it, ye shal laye vpo the bone called ad-  
iutoria, a clout dipped in odyferous  
oyle of roses, beate w the white of an  
egge, and a lytle iuyce of plantayne,  
lesse humours resort to the soze place.  
Furthermoze it is a generall rule in  
thys case, and in other lyke, that the  
medicine be chaunged euerye tenth  
daye, washyng the members wth  
the decoction described in the vniuer-  
sal chapter of fractures. It is the olde  
and later doctours comaund, that the  
splintes be not taken awaye wthyn  
.xl. daies, for as Aulcenne sayeth, it is  
better & they shulde remayne to long,  
thā to lytle while. It is also requisite  
in this case, & the paciēt absteyn fro la-  
borious mouing. And he must beware  
& he lay not the member vnecomelye.

Of

Of dyete purgacion, and lebotho-  
mpe, we haue spoken sufficient in the  
vniuersall chapter of fractures.

**The. xi. Chapter.**

Of the fracture of the bones  
of the handes.



It chaunceth seldome  
that the bones of the  
hande, and the syn-  
gers be broken, neuer  
thelesse when it cha-  
unceth, the patiente  
must holde his hande vpon a playne  
table wrapped with stoupes, & than  
he muste haue a mynistr to stretch  
out the thombe, and the other syngers,  
and then the master muste conuey the  
bones of the syngers, and of the other  
parte of the hande, into theyr natural  
places, applying afterwarde, a play-  
ster of myldust, wyrtten in the vniuer-  
sall Chapter of fractures, and byn-  
dyng on .ii. splentes accordyng to the  
length of the synger. He must moze o-  
uer, bynde the sayde fracture with a  
bande, begynnynge from the elbowe  
to the hande, whych thyng muste be  
done slepyghly, & it be neither to loose  
nor to strait, and the apparall must  
not be remoued vnto the .viij. day.  
For other intencionys, ye shal procede  
accordyng to that is wyrtten in the  
vniuersall Chapter. .x.

**The. xii. Chapter.**

Of the fracture of the rybbes.



As sayde in oure anat-  
omy, that. xii. rybbes are  
situated in mans bodye,  
of whiche, the. v. nether  
rybbes are called false

rybbes, and they are seldome broken  
by reason of the gristly nature. The  
other rybbes whiche are called com-  
plete, are often broken by reason of  
hardnesse through a bruse or a stroke.  
Concernyng the restauration of the  
the doctours barpe, neuerthelesse I  
wyl folowe the excellent doctour  
Guilemus Placentinus.

Fyrst (as the same doctour sayeth) if  
the rybbes be broken in one place or  
in two, it maye be knowen by tou-  
chyng, for ye shal fele a holownesse in  
the place, and by touchynge ye shall  
caule great payne to the patient, and  
he can not caselye breathe, and some-  
tyme ther is hearde a crackyng of the  
fracture, and sometyng they are but  
bowed onelye. When ye perceyue the  
foresaid sygnes, then vnderstande, &  
the rybbes be verelye moored, or  
els broke, which bowing or breaking  
of the rybbes, there foloweth some-  
tymes a discaise called a pleurisie cou-  
ghyng spyttyng of blood, and a great  
feuer, and this fracture is iudged of  
all doctours to be verye dangerous,  
& it is lyke in sygnes, causes and cure,  
vnto the fractures of the bones of the  
brest. And they must be discretly re-  
stoyred, depressyng the bones that stand  
by, and rayfynge by the bones that  
ben depressed. The maner of restoyr-  
ing them, is this. Ye must laye your lefte  
hande, vpon the parte of the broken  
bone that standeth out, and ye muste  
prepare your right hande to be hol-  
den vpon the sayde parte, beinge au-  
noynted with some glewlyche opint-  
ment or cerote, the space that a man  
maye say the distance of .iiij. fingers.  
Whiche done, ye must cause the patient  
to cough as stronglye as he can, and  
together, and in one tyme, ye muste  
thrust downe the parte of the bone  
that standeth oute with your lefte hande,  
and rayse by the depressed part with

Signes.

maner of  
restoyr-  
ing.

Ex. liii.

your



A glewþ  
or unment.

pour ryght hande. The fourme of the glewþ opntmet is thys. R. ꝑ white of an egge, of mildouſe. ʒ. ꝑ. of draga- gantū drayeb. of frankencenſe. aſia. ʒ. i. of fyne byrde lime. ʒ. vi. of muſcilage made wth roſe water & glewe of pitche ʒ. i. ꝑ. mengle them, and uſe them as is aforeſayd, or after thys maner Take a threefolde clothe, and playſtre it with the ſayde opntment, and laye it vpon the deprefſed part. And ye muſt leaue in the myddes of the playſter, a pece like a ſlene, to draw it when nede ſhal be to reſte vpon the deprefſed bone, thruſtyng downe wth your thombe, the parte rayſed vp, and cauſe the patyēt to crouche, in tyme of reſtauracion.

When the bone is reſtozed, ye ſhall applie thys playſtre folowynge. vnto the. vii. day renewynge it euery ſecōde daye. R. the whytes of. iii. egges, of oyle of roſes omphacynne, of oyle myr- tyne. aſia. ʒ. ii. of mildouſe. ʒ. i. ꝑ. of the muſcilage of holthoche. ʒ. ii. ꝑ. of bene flour, and barley flour. aſia. ʒ. vi. of ſa- guis draconis, of terra ſigillata, of bole armenye. ana. ʒ. ꝑ. of frankenſenſe. ʒ. i. After the. vii. daye. ye ſhall applie thys cerote folowynge. R. of ꝑ rotes of holthoche. li. i. two ſete of a calfe, ſethe them all in water, and odoriferous wyne, and than ſtampe and ſtrayne the rootes onely, and adde to ꝑ ſtray- nyng, of oyle myrtyne, and ompha- cyne. aſia. ʒ. iii. of oyle of maſtyk. ʒ. i. ꝑ. of moſt clere terebentyne. ʒ. r. of laſtra ſynely poudred. ʒ. ꝑ. of ſanguis dra- conis, of terra ſigillata. ʒ. ꝑ. of franken- ſenſe. ʒ. ii. of beane flour. ʒ. i. ꝑ. mengle them, and make a ſofte cerote, wth ſuſſeynt whyte waxe, and lay it vpon the fracture wth a brode cloute, for his operation is merueylous good to ſwage payne, and to reſolue wynde- neſſe, and to comforte the ſore place.

Yf the body be full of humours, ye maye cutte the veyne called baſylica

the fyrſte or ſeconde day in the contra- ry arme. The patyentes diete muſt be ſclendye, till the daunger of an apo- ſtume be paſt, for which intencion, ye ſhal reſorte to the vniuerſall chapter. Here ye ſhall note, that after the. iiii. or. vii. day ye maye conveniently gyue to the patient a broth of cyeres. to re- ſolue wyndmes. Ye ſhal alſo procure that the patyent be euer ſoluble, by a clyſtre, or by ſome other meane.

### The xii. Chapter.

Of the fracture of the  
thyghe bone.



Al though ther be a gret multitude of muſcles in the thyghe, and greate thynkeſſe, yet ye maye eaſely knowe ꝑ fracture therof, by reaſon ther is but one bone whych is groſſe and large and when it is broken, it appeareth to be rayſed vp in one parte, and deprefſed in an o- ther. The reſtauracion of thys bone differeth not from ꝑ bone called adiu- toy. Howbeit ye ſhall note thys one thyng, that in thys caſe greater ſtre- chyng is requyred, than in other bo- nes, and the ſplentes muſt be longer, & larger thā in other membres. And Aui- cenne ſayeth, that in thys fracture the patyent ſeldome eſcapeth halcynge.

Concernynge the ſytuacion of the membre, and his cradle made of clou- tes, and other hys apparell, we haue ſpoken ſufficyently in the vniuerſall chapter of fractures. And for the reſt of the cure ye ſhall procede accordyng to the doctryne of the ſayde chapter. Thys fracture is comenly reſtozed in feſtyue dayes, ſomtymes ſoner, ſome- tymes longer, accordynge to the age and complexion of the patient. ʒc.

The





best. The maner of restorpyng þe sayd fracture is thys, ye must laye the fote of the patyent vpon a fast boorde, and put vnder the fote some cloute or o- ther softe thyng, than let the mayster thrust togyther the fote of the patyent, and so addresse the bones into theyr propre places, as wel as he can.

**Her foloweth a treatise of**  
the dislocatyon, or displacing  
of the ioyntes.

**The fyrst Chapter.**  
Of vniuersall cure of bones  
put out of ioynte.

Dislocatis.



**D**islocatyon (after Galienus) is when a bone goeth out of his place, in whych there is contaynes, where the bones are ioynted togyther. Yf þe dislocation be lytle so that þe bone be not out all togyther, it is called dislocatyon not complete, and it is it whych comenly is called torsion, or wrestyng. And there is a thrid kynde, which is called of Auisen, the elongatyon of the lygamentes out of theyr naturall place. Moreover, the sayde doctour teacheth, that the bones are ioynted togyther, thre maner of wayes. The firste is like a sawe, comenly called coniunctio serratyllis, as ye maye se in the leames of the heed. The seconde is after the maner of fixion or styckyng, as in the teeth. The thyrde is after the maner of correspondens, as ye maye se in the bones of the best. The fourth is by wyndynge, and in þe there is an holownes betwene two

bones, as ye maye se in the ioynyng togyther of the armes, and of the knees.

As touchyng the causes of dislocatyon, some are outwarde as a fall, a stroke, inordynate stretchyng of mem- bres, some be in ward, as grosse stym- humours, and wyndynesse lyng about the ioyntes.

Causes.

And sometyme by defaute of nature, which hath ordeyned the ioyntes and the lygamentes in some men weak, and the holownesse of the ioyntes, not very depe. And therefore the sayde Auisenne sayeth: Dislocatyon chaunceth in some men, bycause the holownesse of the ioyntes are not diepe, and also the lygament whych is ordeyned betwene them bothe, is not softe but weak. We sayde moreover, dislocatyon maye chaunce in great ioyntes by reason of grosse wyndynesse, and stym humours, and that is not our say- ing, but Aupcennes: whose wordes be these. Wyndynesse (sayth he) wyth inflammatyon, maketh the membre sometyme to be broken, that is to say to be displaced. Concernyng the kyndes of dislocatyon, one is simple and o- ther compounde. The compounde is wyth payne, aposteme, wound, or fracture of the bone, and sometyme wyth hardnesse, and by these kyndes ye shal orde the cure. Of ioyntes, some are easely dysplaced, as the ioynte of the hande, and some are not easely displa- ced as the ioyntes of the elbowe. A dislocatyon of a membre is knowe when one parte is hygher than an o- ther, and when the membre can not be easely moued, and is vnequall to his felowe.

Euerie dislocatyon cometh by one of these wayes, namelpe, eyther it is towarde the inner parte, or the out- warde parte, or the former parte, or the hyndre parte.

As

As touchyng pronostication ye shall vnderstande, that euery dislocation accompanied wth paine and Aposteme, or wth a fracture and wound, is dangerous, and of harde curatio. And therfore Galene sayeth, that in this dislocation there ensueth dyscultie of mouyng the ioynt, through stretchyng, so that the membre remaineth alwaye croked. And lyke iudgement ye maye haue of an olde and indurate dislocation. Wherfore the sooner the bone put out of ioynt is restored, the better it is: and therfore Hippocrates sayeth, that whosoever is vexed of a scyatica, and after a cure hath the same dyscase agayne, there is no my matter in the ioynt, and the legge consumeth, and the patient halteth, except he be brynt. The maner of this brynnyng is, wth a circuler instrument declared by Albucasis.

The cure.

The vniuersall cure of dislocation (certayne rules mencyned in the vniuersall chapter of fractures presupposed) shalbe accomplished by .iiii. intentyons. The fyrste is, to bryng the ioynt into hys place agayne. The seconde, to conserue the same being restored. The thyrde is, to defende apostematyon and payne. The fourth is, to correct the accydentes.

The fyrste is easy, namely by stretchyng oute of the membre displaced, and by thrustyng downe dyscretelye the parte that standeth oute, into the holowe place.

The secode intentyon is accomplished by the admynystratyon of sondrye locall remedies, accordyng to the dyscretelye of the tyme, and the dislocation. And after that the dislocation is restored, ye must anoynt the place wth Oyle of Roses, and oyle of myrt. hote in the wynter, and warme in the somer, and afterwarde laye on a peece of cloth moysted in the

sayde oyles, of suche largenesse, as maye compasse aboute all the ioynte. And afterwarde ye must also laye on bouges witte in water and wyne of pomegranades, well wynged wth the wypte of an egge, and mylduste, and other thynges aforesayde lyke a playstre, than bynde the membre accordyngli, as we haue declared in thei pryncipale chapters.

The thyrde intentyon is accomplished by loosyng the belly, and by slebthomye on the contrary syde by a diameter, and the patient must kepe the diete declared in the vniuersall chapter of fractures. And for the perfyte accomplishment of the thyrde intention we wyl ordeyn a playster, whiche must be applyed after that .vi. dayes be passed, and must be renewed euery fourth daye. R. of oyle myrtine, of oyle of Roses complete aa. .ii. the whittes of .iiii. egges, of the iuice of ribworste, of the iuice of consolida the lesse. aa. .i. of mildust, of barley flour. aa. .i. of redde poudre. .i. lb. of terra sygillata, of bole armeny, of the powder of roses, and myrtyles. aa. .i. lb. of clere terebentyne, of honye of roses strayned, aa. .i. lb. mengle them, and vse them as a playster, it is a deuyne medecyne to conspyne ioyntes. To the same intentyon, the cerote ordeyned in our antydotarie for broken bones may conueniently be vse.

The fourth intentyon (which is to remoue the accydentes) is thus accomplished. First, yf there be any payne, or any aposteme, ye must take away the same before ye come to the restoratyon, lest perchaunce through stretchyng, a spasme and other euyl, accydentes be prouoked. To swage the payne and to remoue the aposteme, ye shall vse embrocacyons made with anodyne, that is to saye, whiche take awaye payne sodden in water and wyne,



wyne, as are roses, camomille, dille, and theyr oyles, with the decoction of earth wormes, applyed to unwashed wolfe. Also a playster made of crommes of bread, and cowes mylke, and with the oyle of roses and camomille, and a lytle saffran, and the yolkes of .iii. egges mengled together, is a present remedy. After that þe payne and þe aposteme be remoued, þe maye safely restore the ioyntes.

When a wounde chaunceth with dislocatyon, þe must restore the dislocatyon before þe heale the wounde, & than afterwarde þe shall heale the wounde, sowynge, and byndynge, and keepynge it open, as we haue declared in the chapter of the fractures of the bones comparyed with a wounde. If the dyslocatyon be with a fracture, þe shall restore the .ii. partes together dyscretely, and after restauracion, þe shall bynde it & splent it, as we haue taught in the forner Chapter.

**The .ii. Chapter.**  
Of the dyslocatyon of  
the iawes.



It chaunceth seldome that þe iawe is put out of ioint, & whā it chaunceth, it is in the forner or in the hynder parte. When it is in the forner parte, the mouth abyddeth open, and the teeth of the nether iawe, go before þe forner teeth of þe upper iawe. When the hyndre part is displaced, the mouth is shut, so that the patient can not open it, and can not eate but with great difficultie, and he is al together spechelesse, and þe teeth of the nether iawe entre vnder þe teeth of the upper iawe, and seme to touch the rouse of the mouth, and in the out

warde parte there is an emynence and swellynge. Wherefore when þe haue þe knowledge of dislocatyon, withoute delaye þe muste make restauracion, puttynge your thombes in the patients mouth, and pressynge them vnder the grete teethe of the nether iawe, laynge therewithall your other fynghers of both handes, vnder the chyn, lyftynge vp the iawe. We haue proued this restauracion, when the iawe was displaced in the nether parte.

And if þe can not restore them by this meane, than in the stede of the .ii. thombes, þe shall put two wedges of woode vpon the grete teeth, holding them faste, and than þe muste put a bande vnder the chynne, and þe must haue a mynystre whiche must putte both his knees vpon the shulders of the patient, and must drawe the two endes of the bande vp, on hye. And the mayster muste presse downe the sayde wedges, and addresse the bones of the iawes vnto theyr place, for by this meane we haue restored all dyslocatyon of the iawes. Whē this restauracion is dysferred, the patient is in daunger. And therefore Salubas sayth, that if this dyslocatyon be not restored with all speede, euill accydentes will ensue, as a longe and stronge fieuere, heed ache, fluxe of the belly, and colerycke vomyng. Furthermore, the partes lyng aboute, are vexed with a spasme, & throughe suche accydentes, the patient oftentimes dyeth.

After the sayde restauracion, þe shall lay vpon the place a playster of myldest, wyrtten in manie chapters of fractures, and þe shall bynde it, remouynge the medycyne euery seconde daye, and thus þe shall procede vntill the tenth daye. And þe must procure, that the patient receyue nothyng but suppynges, as almod mylke coleples and

and sofer erregeges, for through the  
misynge of the lawes, he myghte fall  
into his olde distase. If the patiente  
harthe no feuer, he maye dysynche de-  
layed wyne, and yf he harthe a feuer  
he shall dysynche water sodden with  
honye.

And if the patiente be of the  
age of the lawes, he maye dysynche  
water sodden with honye.

The thyrde chapter, of the  
dislocation of the spon-  
diles of the necke.

Dislocation  
of the necke



Allabag sayth, that a  
complete dislocatiō of  
the spondiles of the  
necke, dysyngeth the pa-  
cient without faile to  
death by reason of the  
wresting and breadyng of the syno-  
wys and breadyng the nuke, for as Ga-  
lene sayth, the accidentes of the nuke,  
and of the breadyng, are like.

Wherfore in the dislocation of the  
spondiles of the necke, the patiente is  
choked (continently) with the quince  
and his breath is stopped, and so he  
dyeth sodenly. And lyke wyse, through  
the dislocation of the spondiles of the  
breste by reason of the lacertes that  
moueth and because they belonges, lease  
from theyr naturall action. And of  
the dislocation of the spondiles of the  
necke, and of the backe bone, there is  
one whiche enclyneth to ward the in-  
ward part, the restauration wherof,  
is impossible, though some men com-  
maunde to applye ventoses vpon the  
necke, and to prouoke new synge in time  
of restauratiō, which thyng is repro-  
ued of hypocrates. There is another  
dislocatiō, whiche enclyneth to ward  
the outwarde parte, and maye be re-  
stoyed as it foloweth. The patiente  
must lye vpon a bedde, and ye muste  
bynde two bandes, one vnder the

chynne, and another in the instepes  
of the feete, and ye muste haue thre  
mynistres, whiche muste drawe to-  
gether, and than the master muste ad-  
vise the dysplaced spondile, thrusting  
and pressing harde vpon the dislocati-  
on, howbeit he had nede to be a discret  
and experyence man. But yf the dislo-  
cations of the spondile be lower then  
the necke, it is better to tye the bandes  
vnder the arme holes, crosse wayes.

There is another dislocation of the  
backe bone called of Hallabag, accua-  
to spine, and that is whan some spon-  
dile is enclined to ward the righte or  
lefte syde, and it maye be restoyed by  
the foresayed stretchynge, and thry-  
stynge of the spondile into his natural  
place.

Furthermoze it is to be noted, that  
in all dislocation of spondiles com-  
myng as well by a cause primitiue, as  
by a cause antecedente, there is daun-  
ger lesse a dunche happen in the place  
theyselfe in yonge chyldren, but of the  
cure therof, we wyl speke in our booke  
of additiōs.

The signes of euil pronostication  
are these, retynyng of vyne, and lly-  
nge of extremities agaynst the pa-  
cients wyll, by reason that the syno-  
wys bene hurted; and coldenes of  
the extreme partes; and some tyme  
there chaunceth therewith all, disloca-  
tion of the rompe, and that is thus  
known, as Auicenne sayeth, name-  
lye whan the patiente can not bowe  
his knee, nor lyfte by his heele to-  
warde his rompe, and whan there is  
greate payne, and deformite of the  
place, for the restauration herof, the  
patiente must lye vpon the bedde, and  
his belly downward, and the master  
muste put his thombe or his myddle  
fynger, anoynted with oyle of roses in  
to the foundamēt, and he must lyfte  
by the bone as strongly as he canne

¶ h. l. and



and therewithall presse dothone with his tother hande, the bone that standeth out, and so byynge it into his naturall place.

After restauration, ye muste apply vpon the place a plaister made of mildust, the whyte of an egge, and oyle of roses, and myrtine, vnto the fourth day, and for the rest of þe cure, ye maye apply a plaister of mildust made with the iuice of plantayne, and comfere, wyrtten in the vniuersall Chapter of dislocations. And ye must bind vpon the place, a splente of woode or lether. And thus we make an ende.

The .iiii. chapter, of the dislocation of the shulder or of the toppe of the bone called adiutorium.



**D**islocation of the bone called adiutorium, chaunceth not often, but in the nether parte, by reason of the thyckenies of the muscles which are in the sayd places, and because that the shulder is wel couered, and there chaunceth not often dislocation towarde the hynder parte, as Aupienne sayth, because the shulder defendeth it. Alike whyte it chaunceth not towarde the breste, for there is a great lacerte which hath two heades, and kepeth the bone of þe adiutorie, that it be not displaced on that syde. Howbe it, Alcibucrasius saith, that the top of the adiutorie maye bee displaced on euery syde, whiche opinion is approued of very fewe writers.

Whan ye haue perceaued the dislocation by the holownes vpon þe shulder, and by swellinge vnder the arme

hooles, and by comparange the one wyth the other, ye must go about the restauration with all speede, & if this dislocation be in pongechyldren, ye maye restore it by putting your thombe vnder the arme hole, lifting by the bone, and drawyng downe the arme wyth the other hand. And if this dislocation be in a stronge and harde booye, then ye muste putte a round pece of woode vnder the arme hooles, and thruste the bone to hys place after the maner as is aforesayd. Howbe it we wyl declare. .iiii. wayes to restore the bone into hys place.

The fyrst, is to putte a wedge of woode vnder the arme, bill fingers or yuches longe, and four fingers bode hauynge a rounde ende, which ende muste be compassed wyth sponges and set iustly vnder the arme.

Then the master must lay the patient vpon a benche, or vpon a bedde and set hys heele vpon the tother ende of the wedge of woode, and therewithall, he must drawe downe the arme wyth both his handes, as strongly as he maye. Thys is the moost certayne waye of restauration that is, and it is of oure inuention.

There is a nother waye, wyth a longe barre, hauynge in the myddle a roundenes some what bigger than an egge, made with sponges and cloutes, whiche barre must be holden by two stronge mynysters, vpon theyr shulders, standynge in a hygh place, that whan the patiente hangerhe on the barre, settinge hys arme hool vpon thys roundnes, hys fete may not touche the grounde. Than let one mynster pulldowne the arme of the patiente, and another hys fete to the grounde warde. Softely, & let there be a chyde mynster, whiche may thrust the shulder wyth hys handes beynth, another

another maner. The patient must be hanged vpon the steepe of a ladder, bozapped aboute with cloutes, with some empynise o: standinge oute after the maner of an egge, and let his arme bee drawen downe myghtie, whererin ye shall make, that in the tyme of restauration, the foundrye of the sayd steepe be vnder the arme hole lesse patchaunce the bone called adiu- cotium should be broken.

We haue another waye of restauration, whiche is accomplished one- lye by handes. Ye must haue a linnen band iii. o: iiii. times doubled, and ye must tye it to a beame of a celler, and set the patient's arme hole vpon the band, s: leying vnder as it were a great ball of cloutes, and than tye the maner declared in the use of the ladder. Furthermore we haue often restored the adiuco:pe, with a piece of wood bended after the maner of the yron of a crosse bow with his steyne: naped at bothe the endes. descendinge from the beame of the sollar by a wyndelace hanging the armes ouer, as it is said before, and being vnder a quantitie of stoupes in a round fygure, for that the minsters doe we haue the armes and the feet gently; and I aduised the dislocation thrusting the shoulder downe. Some commaund to ley the arme of the patient vpon the shoulder of some bygher man, & so to pull downe the armes of the patient, which waye I neuer allowed, for the most parte it is deceptuable.

Furthermore, it chaunceth someti- me, that this ioynte abyedeth long vn- restored, and therfore hardnes grow- eth in the place, whiche hindereth re- stauracion, wherefore the place muste be molysfied with some decoction, o: playster molysfyfyinge, and so the re- stauracion may be enterprysed by one of the folowynge meanes.

This restauration is commonlye accomplished in twentie dayes. we will speake nothinge of the disloca- tion of the shoulder and of the loche bone, for as Auicenne sayeth they are verye seldome displaced, and suffer on- ly separation, and not dislocation, and when they be separated, ye maye re- duce them to thare places only with your hande, and by the application of conseruative medycines.

The .v. chapter of the dislo- cation of the elbowe.



Of many causes the dislocation of the el- bowe and restauration thereof is iudged to be of greater difficulty, sothe for by strong ly- gamentes that contayne it, and also for the shortnes of the bone, and more ouer by reason of the concavitye of the bone. And though the ioynte, as some saye, maye be displaced in all partes, yet it happeneth not common- ly but in the former and hinder parte, and that is the worse, which though in obedience and teachinge of clea- re, benderth to the hinder parte.

The signes of the dislocation of the elbowe are easie to be knowen, for one part boucheth out, and the other syncheth in, and the patient can not bowe his arme toward his brest, ne ther lift it vp to his shoulder, and there is also in equalitie, betwene hym and his fellowe. The restauration herof, must be taken in hande to pch al speedi- nes.

Ye must haue two myddlers, of whiche one muste take the adiuco:pe, and the other the hande of the patient, and they muste stretch out the arme, and than the master muste conuey the bone



bone into his place with his handes  
being annointed with oyle of roses;  
pressing the place that standeth oute  
very stronglye. And if the dislocation  
be in the hynder parte of the elbowe,  
the mynsters muste stretche oute the  
arme stronglye as is aforesayde, and  
the master muste compass the elbowe  
about with his hande, and so thrust  
the bone into his place.

This done lette the loynthe be empla-  
stered with a restrictive plaister, and  
let it be bounde convenientlye, and let  
it be holden hanging up to ward the  
necke, and let the medicine remaine tyl  
the fourth daye.

This restauration maye bee accom-  
plished in fyve and twentye dayes.

And because that oftentimes there  
remaineth certayne hardnes after re-  
stauracion, for the molification thereof  
ye shall resorte to oure antidotary,  
to the Chapter of molificatiue medi-  
cines. Item after the .xv. daies be pas-  
sed, ye maye vse oure cerote ordained  
in the chapter of cerotes for fractures  
of bones.

The .vi. chap. of the dislocation of  
the loynthes of the hande, and  
of the fyngers.



The loynthes of the han-  
des and of the fyn-  
gers, are soone displa-  
ced, and soone restored  
and for the mooste  
parte they are displa-  
ced in the former and hynder parte.

The signes dyffer not from o-  
ther dislocations. For the restaurati-  
on, ye muste haue two ministers, to  
stretche out the hande, and the master  
muste move the loynthe, chusinge  
downe the bone that standeth out, tyl

they be agayne comen into their place.

After restauration, ye shall applye  
a playster of mylbulle, made with the  
whytes of egges, and with oyle of  
roses, & oyle of myrte, wherewithall  
ye shall procede unto the .vii. day, chas-  
ging it every thre day, and the arme  
muste be set upon a boorde wrapped  
with houndes and cloutes. After the  
.vii. daye ye shall vse this remedye un-  
der written unto perfitte curation. Is.  
the whites of two egges, of oyle myr-  
tine, of oyle of roses. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle  
of mastiche. ʒ. ʒ. of clere trebenayne. ʒ.  
ʒ. of red powder. ʒ. i. of the iuice of plan-  
tayne. ʒ. vi. of the flour of barley and  
beanes. ana. ʒ. b. mingle them & let the  
be applyed after the manner of a play-  
ster. And for asmuche as great pain &  
difficultie in moving the loynthes and  
weaknes of the same chaunceth after  
restauracion, ye maye convenientlye  
vse the cerote folowing, whiche swa-  
geth payne, and molifyeth and com-  
forteth the loynthes. Is. of the rotes of  
hollyhoche sodden and straped, of the  
rootes of salomons scale sodden after  
the same maner. ana. li. ʒ. of oyle of ro-  
ses omphacine, of oyle of myrte. an. ʒ. i.  
ʒ. of agryppa, and dialthra. ana. ʒ. vi.  
of clere trebenayne, of oyle of camo-  
myll. ʒ. i. of the floures of rosmarye,  
of squinanthum, of wormewood, ana.  
a lytle, of wyne washed with wine  
ʒ. i. ʒ. of odoriferous wine li. i. sethe al  
together except the strapinge, tylle  
the wyne be consumed, then strayne  
them and make a soft cerote, with suf-  
ficient whyte ware, and wyth the  
foresayde strapinge, addyng of sal-  
fron. ʒ. ii. This loynthe is consumed in  
xii. dayes, as some men thynke, and  
thus we make an ende. &c.

The .vii. chapter, of the dislocation  
of the hypppe.



**A**l though all doctours  
anytime (excepte Albucra:  
tes) that the hyppie maye  
be displaced on every syde,  
yet commonly it chaunceth in the out-  
warde, or hynder parte.

A sygne of dislocation towarde the  
outwarde parte, is when the foote of  
that same syde is shorter than his  
lowe, and when there is in the flanke

some vncustomed holownes, & a cer-  
tain bunch, or eminence in the contra-

ry parte. A sygne of dislocation in the  
hynder parte, is this, namelye when

the patiente cannot bowe his knee, &  
wha the foote is shortened, with mo-

lyfication in the flanke, and when the  
roundnes of the hyppie, toucheth out

towarde the buttockes, when dislocati-  
ons in the inner part, thoughte chaun-

ce seldom. These be the signes there-  
of. The foote of the same syde is longer

than the other, and the knee is greater  
than the other, and the patiente can not

lyfte up his legge towarde his flanke  
at the ende of the hyppie bone, beideth

toward the flanke, and therefore there  
apperey awayes in that place some

swellings, when dislocation chaunceth  
in the lower parte, it may be knowen

by swelling of the hyppie and excresce-  
ncy, and by swelling of the flanke, &

by that the patiente cannot go  
but upon his heele, & suffereth payne

in his knee.

Wherefore, when the dislocation  
is knowen by the foresayde signes, ye

must go about the restauration with  
all speedines, for the longer ye tary the

worke is halfe to heale. And therefore  
Aussene saith, that if it be not restored

quikely, humours maye bee desired  
to the place, and to the member. As

touchinge the restauration, the doc-  
tours are of sondre opinions, but

commonlye the later writers teache  
wayes of restauration. The fyrst is

the waye of Albucrasis, which is uni-  
uersall to al dislocations of the hippe

chiefly when ye knowe not in which  
syde the dislocation is, & it is after this

sort. Ye must tie the patient to some pyl-  
ler, or other stronge thing, with a dou-

ble towell bounde vnder his armes &  
flanches, and also of the other syde, ye

muste tye to his knee another towell,  
descending downward toward the in-

step, whiche done at ones the patient  
must be so stretched on every syde, &

he may seme to hang from the ground  
& in the tyme of the stretching, the ma-

ster muste embrace the loyns with his  
handes mouyng the hippe hither and

thither, till he perceiue that it is come to  
his proper place, whiche thing is knowen

by the leaving of payne, & by the  
equalitye of the other leg. And though

the this meane be common to al dislocati-  
ons, yet it is chiefly good, in a dislocati-  
on of the inner and outwarde parte.

The second way is this. Ye must set  
the patient along vpon a table, lon-

ger then the patient, and set a barre at  
bothe endes. Then ye must bynde the

patient vnder the flanches with a tow-  
ell, crosse wayes ouer the belly, & draw-

ing it up, ye must tye it to the barre, &  
with another towell ye muste bynde

the legge about the knee, crosse wyse  
winding it ofentymes ouer the legge

but at the heele, and ye muste tye it to  
the other barre, and ye must stretche out

the patient with pinnes put betwene  
the towell and the barre, turning and

wresting the same on every syde, till  
the master maye set the loyns in his

place with his handes.

Another maner of bynding. Ye  
muste bynde the patiente vnder the

armes, vnto a barre with a towell,  
and his hippe with another towell

to a presse for this worke all dislocati-  
ons of the hyppie maye be restored, so

that they be newe. After the restaura-  
tion



tion of the sayde dislocations, ye shall vse the remedies written in the vniuersall chapter of fractures. But yf this dislocation come of a cause antecedente, for the restauration thereof, the olde wyseters playse an actual cauterie, to drye vp the superfluous moysture. After that the ioynt is returned into his place, it is righte profitable to vse a splente of woo de wrapped w burdes, from the outwarde parte of the hyppre, vnto the insteppe, byndyng it crosse wyse accordynglye, and thys appatell muste not be chaunged but euerye sytte daye. The restauration, is accomplyshed in .xxx. dayes

The. viii. chapter. of the dislocation of the paine of rotte of the knee.

**T**he ioynt of the knee, as Galien sayeth, maye be displaced on euery side excepte the former parte, for the paine of rounde bone suffereth it not to be there. The restauration hereof, is finished as we haue often declared in other chapters, that is to saye, by stretchyng the leg, and addreslyng the bones into the ioyntes with handes, wha the paine of the knee is onely oute of the ioynte, lette the patiente sette vpon a benche, and put his foote vpon the grounde, and then let the mayster set the pan in his place pressyng it strongelye with his handes, and afterwarde lette the place be playstred with a playster of myldust, and with skoupes, than byndest, and putte cloutes vnder the hamme, that the knee bowe not. For the confirmacion of the ioynte, ye shall applye some of the remedies written

in þ former chapters. And it is good to splente the knee from restauration, vnto the .xii. daye. And ye shall remoue the appatell euery thyrde daye.

The patient maye not goo vpon his legge tyll it be perfectly healed, for as Auicenne sayth the knee is sore put out of ioynte, &c.

The. ix. chapter. of dislocation of the heele and of the togs.



he heele is sometime displaced with a complete dislocation, and sometymes it is onely separate or sondred.

The dislocation of it can not chaunce but in the former, of hynder parte, and it maye be knowen by the swellenge of that syde, where the heele is displaced.

The ioyntes of the togs are soone displaced, and soone restored, for the restauration of the heele bone, whan it is throughe displaced, nedeth great stretchyng and chussyng downe, vpon the sayde dislocation. But yf it be onely separated, it needeth not greates stretchyng or compresion, but it may be redressed with the handes onely.

The restauration shall be accomplyshed as it foloweth, that is to saye, ye muste haue two ministers, of whiche one must holde the fose, and the other the knee, and they muste stretche oute the legge together, and than the mayster muste recurre the bone into his place, and after restauration, ye shall applye the remedies wyrtten in the former chapter, and it must be bound discretely, & not to harde for there by þ

The manner of restoring the heele.

synnowes

sinnowes of the foote may be hurted.  
for the restauration of the tores, ye  
shall procede as we have sayd of the  
syngers.

Here ye shall note thys one thinge  
that after the bone of the heele is re-  
dressed, the patient walke not the space  
of xi. daies, for after restauration the  
foote abideth paynefull a longe sea-  
son, by reason of the multitude of the  
bones, synnowes, and ligamentes.

And therfore to swage the paine, and  
resolue the matter that causeth it, and  
to comforte the place, it is ryght con-  
siente to vse the ordinaunce vnder  
wrytten after the maner of a cerote.

Cerote to  
exage pain

R. of the rootes of hollybocke sodden,  
and stamped. ʒ. ʒ. of the rootes of enu-  
la campana, of salomons seale in the  
maner sodden and staped. ʒ. iii. of oile  
of camomill, roses, and myrte, of eu-  
ery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of agrippa, and blatche  
of euery one ʒ. vi. of oyle mastike. ʒ. ʒ.  
of each woynes washed with wyne  
ʒ. ii. of camomill, roses, worm wood  
stachantum, of rosmary floures, of  
euery one a lile, of odoriferous wine  
one spathe, lette them seethe altogether  
till the wine be consumed, then straine  
them, and adde to the strayingne, of  
beane floure, and barley floure well  
beulterd, of redde ponder. an. ʒ. v. of sa-  
gils dracons, of mumia. ana. ʒ. iii.  
of lassar. ʒ. i. of all the sunders ʒ. ʒ.  
of molt clearest beehive. ʒ. i. Agayne  
make a soft cerote with sufficient  
whete wate, and the fore sayd stray-  
nyng, accordyng to arte, whiche is  
a greate medecyne in all werynges  
and attricions of lacerates. And thus  
endeth the booke of fractures, and di-  
stitutions, in the name of God  
who be blessed for euer  
and euer.

THE

## Here begin

with the tenth booke of Mayster  
John de Algo, of the  
nature of sym-  
ples.



Considering the great  
vtilitie that cometh  
by the knowledge of  
simple medecynes, I  
thoughte it good to  
make a peticuler boke

of þe same, bring comenly used in ma-  
nyng of playsters, oymmentes, lini-  
metes, embrocations, &c. for to write  
of all the simples, it requyrez a man of  
greate learninge and eloquence the  
I amol. Wherefore I wyl declare  
onely those that are in vse, by the or-  
der of the. A. B. C. whereunto I wyl  
adde the compositions of playsters, &  
oymmentes, and the vse of the same,  
folowynge Dioscorides, Serapion,  
Galen, Pauli, and Auisene, with  
other auncient doctours, which boke  
I comenll all them that are studious  
in surgerye, to reade diligently, that  
they may more surely procede in  
their workynge. And  
thus we begin our  
booke.



Acetum of hyngre is  
cold in the first degree,  
and drye in the thyrde,  
hath compound vertues  
with greate peryng.

The opinions of phi-  
losophers agre the dryenes of it, but  
they haue in the heate and the colde,  
for some saye that it is colde, for that

Ph. lili. it re:



it representeth choler, and other saye that it is hote, because wher it is poured vpon the grounde, it boyleth and breaketh stones. Wherefore it is better to saye that it is hote, and that afterwarde it is colde, and sharpe. And therefore when it is made of stronge wyne, it is of hote complexion, and when it is made of small wyne, it is of a colde and drye qualite.

Alas (patike) is hote, and drye in the thirde degree, and it is countenanced in the vscres of the paye manbers, and of the matryce itselfe. When it is dampned with burned oyle, also it is counted for the woundes effectually, claryfying the sight and bringe myngled with soft water & water of myrtles, and applyed with the eyes, it draweth the droppings of the eyes.

Agastike is hote in the seconde degree and drye in the thirde when it is pondred and uspinged with sygar, honye cerebentyne, and the square of hupynes, with a lytle salte, and lyres of wyne, healeth the syndes of moztel thes, and the syres, when the place is a lytle hardned. Also it draweth cut, and mundifyed, rostrn bones be yrrge puffed, with a lytle painebinis, and a quibite. It is of good operation to break fygules myngled with the rootes of dragons, and out powder of mercury, and a lytle salte, and a lytle rare of wyne of wyne.

Alatum bacat is an herbe of hote and drye complexion, in the thirde degree, wherof goddard's semeth to consist only in the roote, it is good for lotions of the headis for the same.

Argentum vilum, or quercusilver (as Pauls sayeth) is hote and drye, in the fourth degree. And it is knowe by hys effects, for it curieth and pierceth in byssolurnge through hys heat. Howe be it some saye, that it is colde

in the fourth degree.

Alume is hote, and drye, in the .iiii. degree, & it kepeth of stegmatyke matter descendyng to watte some member, and when it is mengled, a boyleth with water of plantayne, it healeth bkeres of harde curation.

Amydale amate, or bytter almandes are hote, & drye in the seconde degree, & the oyle is of the same nature. Swete almandes are hote & moyste in the fyrst degree, & the oyle and the oyle of bytter almandes, ben good agaynst deafnes. But the oyle of swete almons cureth the payne of the eares caused of myrte matter, mozeouer bytter almons baled, and thyched at the fyre, after y manner of a cerot, hauing added a lytle aloes caballine, dooeth maruelously heyl woxnes, being layed vpon the nauyl.

Amyle is hote, and drye in the .iii. degree, and hath vertue to break woundes.

Antimonye is colde, and drye in the thirde, and if it be myngled, with the whyte of an egge with the herbe called lingua passerina, or knotgrasse, beane flour, fraukensene, the herbes of an hare, cut in smal peces, it is a singular remedye, to stawe the bloude of the nose, beinge put into the same. It maye also conueniently be admynistred, in collicyes for as Almasor sayth it coulereth the eyes. It consumeth mozeouer superfluous fleshe, & vlcers without mortification, or bising, and it mundifyeth, and socereth maligne and exorossue bkeres.

Asenich and aspyment, are hote in the thirde degree, & drye in the seconde. They haue vertue to mortifye and purtrif a member. Howbeit aspymentum is of lesse strengthe.

Asinthum or wormewood is hote in the fyrste degree, and drye in the seconde. And throughe hys bytternes it is styptike, and it hath contrarve vertues

vertues in operatio, wounde wood be-  
 yng stamped and heated upon ayle,  
 and spyned with odoriferous wine  
 healeth bursinges, and taketh awaye.  
 the blew spots of anye stroke, and  
 when it is sodden with hyanne, camo-  
 mill, malowes, mellilote, and with  
 sape, in sufficient water, and with oyle  
 les whiche take awaye payne, as oyle  
 of roses, of myrre, camomill, it is mer-  
 velous good to take awaye the paine  
 of brusednes, and of attritions of la-  
 teretes.

Althea or hollyhoche, after the com-  
 opinio of doctours, is hote and moyst  
 temperately, but some iudge that it is  
 hote and drye, and therefore Serapio  
 affirmeth that it is slippyke, and hath  
 vertue to hynde. Galien sayeth, that it  
 hath vertue to scoure, to digeste and  
 to loose, and to swage payne. And  
 therefore when it is mingled with  
 wheat flour, and sodden in the broth  
 of a henne with butter, and made in  
 the forme of a playster, it cypeth a-  
 postemes of hard maturation, and of  
 rawe and grosse humours. Item it is  
 conveniently added to other agreeable  
 medicines for fracturs of bones for  
 it gleweth broken bones by reason of  
 his slimyng.

Scorzon, is hote and drye in the se-  
 conde degree, and it is used in medicines  
 for the milke, bothe within and with-  
 out.

Acetosa or sorrell, is colde in the  
 fyrste and drye in the seconde degree, and  
 when it is stamped with lettuce and  
 with knorgrasse and the whyte of an  
 egge, beaten with oyle of roses am-  
 phacine, it creaseth cholerike apostemes  
 which passe from membre to membre.

Agrymone is hote and drye in the  
 seconde degree, and the iuyce therof en-  
 treth into erotes, made for woundes  
 in the heade and a synupe made ther-  
 with, healeth the cramps, the epilepsie

and the pallye. And it is made, after  
 this sort. 3. of agrimone, of mug-  
 wort, of pympetnell, of pimperose,  
 of the floures of colsmaye, of euerye  
 one. in .i. of sage, nypt, and wild win-  
 tes, of euery one. in .v. of the stede and  
 roote of pyngwe, of euery one. 3. li. of  
 malozam, of fenell, of euery one. in .vi.  
 of chiamome, of nurnegs, of quibbe-  
 bes, of euery one. 3. li. of agarye in  
 trociskes. 3. li. Stampeth all together  
 and let the sette with water of fenell,  
 and sage vnto the thyrde parte be con-  
 sumed, then strayne them, and make a  
 synupe with sufficient honye, and sug-  
 ger, and let the bodye be afterwarde  
 purged, with pylles aggregatiue, and  
 with pylles called section. For the said  
 synupe taken with mores of wome-  
 wood, and sage resoluth, and swa-  
 geth al paynes of sciatica, and the crape,  
 and comforteth the members.

Alum or garlyke is hote and drye  
 aboue the fourth degree, and when it  
 is roasted, with opions, and stamped  
 with pygges, and swines gese, it cyp-  
 eth colde apostemes of hard matu-  
 ration. Item beeping roasted, and dis-  
 ped with nuttes, pygges and triacle,  
 is a great medicine agaynst stynking  
 of venemous wozmes, whether it be  
 myndred within or without, and there-  
 fore it is called husbandmans triacle

Alum marthe or smallage, is hote  
 in the fyrste degree, and drye in the second.  
 The iuyce therof with treberentine,  
 wheat flower, honye of roses, and sa-  
 cocolle mingled together upon the frey  
 maketh a presine in dificatione of ma-  
 lygne and carbunculous blers. Moze  
 one apium sodden, with the leaues  
 of colewortes, and with mellilote ha-  
 uynge added in the decoction hyanne,  
 oyle of camomill, dill, and roses resol-  
 ueth the apostemes of womans bre-  
 stes, partly drying and partly pur-  
 gynge the mylke.

Ariso-



**Trifolgia** is hote and drye in the seconde degree, and it hath vertue to incorne vicerres wyth mundification.

**Antbera** is the yelowre in the midst of a rose, and it is colde and drye in the fyrste degree, wyth stypticitie.

**Athechingre** or **solatrum montanum**, or mozell of the hyll, is colde and drye of complexion, and it prouoketh vyne, and mundifieth the reynes, beyng taken in foume of a syrups. **℞.** of albechingre. **℥. i.** of resins, of  $\beta$  herbels of pyneapple cised, of eury one  $\mathfrak{z}$ . **℞.** of the  $\text{iii}$ . lesse seedes, of eury one  $\mathfrak{z}$ . **℞.** of the rootes of percelly, fenel, aspe rage, hyulsay, and smillage, of eury one  $\mathfrak{z}$ . **℞.** of liqueryer. **℥. s.** of damaske pyunes, sebesten, of iulubeg, of eury one in numbre. **℞.** of the floures of bl violettes, and of the herbe called gyus solis, of eury one  $\mathfrak{z}$ . **℞.** of saxifrage. **℞. s.** le t them wiche a lile (being dyed) wth h water of endive, buglosse, fenel, and a lytle wyne of pomegranades, till the thirde parte be consumed, then drawe them, and make stupe wyth sufficient wiche waze. **℞. s.** of good treubarbe, this stupe mundifieth the reynes, from the stone, from bryane, and from herres, cōfōrteth  $\beta$  stomake stent ghemerly digestion, and breaketh windes of the entalles.

**Amcos** is a seede hote and drye in the thyrde degree, and it is administered in medicines to prouoke vyne.

**Anetum** or **hyll** is hote and drye in the second degree, and it is used amonge symples, that take awaye payne, and it resoluech and breaketh wyndynesse, and beyng burned, (as **Galen** sayeth) it healeth the blers of the yarde. And it swageth the payne of the eares. Whoeuer dille is resolute wyth maturation. Wherfore when it is mengled wyth resolutiones it increaseth resolution, and added to maturatiues, it fūdereth maturatiō

from the oylethererof, mengled wth oyle of better almandes, remediech the wyndynesse and soundinge of the eares. Also beyng mengled wth oile of the yolkes of egges, butter, and oile of violettes, it swageth marueylously the paynes of  $\beta$  eares, caused of hote matyer, thetise when it is boyled wyth chestwozmes, called porcellonnes and a lytle safran, and wyne of pomegranades vnto the cōsumption of the wyne.

**Arthemisia** or motherwozte is of hote and drye complexion, aboute the begynnyng of the thyrde degree. It conforseth the synnōw places, and wch it is so dde wyth wyne and thynge amodine, that is to say, which take awaye payne, and applyed in  $\beta$  forme of an epitheme with a sponge, it cōmforseth synnōw places, with some resolution. Also it is of greatesse efficacy in the disease called tenasmos, caused of colde, beyng ministered after thys sorte. Take poudre colophonie, wth nuttes of cypresse, and frankincense, and put the poudre vpon hote coales, and let the patient receyue the smoke, and afterward ye muste haue a hand ful of motherwozt heated vpon a tile and sprinkled wyth stypticke wyne, wher vpon the patient must sitte, for it is a marueylouse medycine agaynst tenasmon.

**Agestum** or **beruypce** is colde in the seconde, and drye in the thyrde degree, and it repelleth the heate of humours.

**Acacia** communely taken for sloes, is colde and drye beyond the seconde degree, and of greatesse stypticitie.

**Aqua** or water is colde and moist, in the fyrste degree, and it hath vertue to make thych, and to congele and therfore it dryneth backe coleryke apostemes. **Aqua aluminosa**, or water of alume hath vertue to drye, and therfore it dryeth

Cusum

handman

by the backe, and it healeth the backe  
begynninge the matter, descendynge to an  
blistered place.

**Acedula** of lytle correll, is colde and  
drye aboute the seconde degree, and it  
is expectoryne, and confortative.

**Abyotannum** of sothern wood is hote  
in the fyrste, and drye in the seconde de-  
gree. It mundifieth the blers, and com-  
forteth the blistered places. And the iuice  
therof mingled wpyth hony, hynegre  
and aloes caballur, and applyed vpon  
the nauell, lyke a plaster, healeth  
wormes.

*Wormes  
in the*

**Armoniacke** is hote in the thyrde,  
and drye in the fyrste, it hath vertue  
to resolu wpyth molification.

**Asaferida** is hote, and drye in the se-  
conde, and it is absteriue wpyth greate  
attricion.

**Affodilozum radices**, the rootes of  
affodiles are hote and drye in the thyrde  
and they scoure wpyth corosion, and  
the iuice of them, mingled wpyth hony  
and the oyle of tartare, or wyne lyes  
(as platearius sayth) producyth heere  
in the disese, called Albaras. Item  
the decoction of affodiles, wpyth lye  
and lupines, healeth rotton, ambula-  
turye, and cancerous bleres.

*Albaras  
ambula-*

**Argilla** of clay is colde in the fyrst,  
and drye in the seconde, and is reperi-  
turye.

**Aspaltum** is hote and drye in the  
seconde, and therfore it hath vertue to  
drye and glewe together fresh wound-  
des, it is a hardened some found in the  
sea called mare mortuum.

**Atramentum minerale**, is hote and  
drye in the thyrde degree, and it is cor-  
rosiue wpyth much stypticite.

**Auricula muris**, anagallus, or mou-  
seare, is of two kindes, that is to say,  
the male & the female, of whiche one  
hath flours of the coloure of a lacry-  
me, or reddysh, the other hath a blew  
floure, after the coloure of the shee and

the seedes be in the fourme, & grea-  
nes of cowslenders, and the herbe is of  
tempe are hotnes, as the seedes be  
and dryeth (as Galene sayeth) wpyth  
greate absteriue and attraction, some  
saye it is oculis thisti, but they are  
deceyued.

**B**

**Bearmenye** is colde,  
and drye in the seconde  
degree. It is restitutiue  
a kepeth of hote mat-  
ter. Beries of laurell  
are hote, and drye, and  
more hote than the lices.

*last adma  
of Sybilla  
poh.*

The leues thereof may be sodden in  
bathes conueniently, wpyth sage, rose-  
mary, worne wood, and a lytle salte,  
to confort the ioyntes of the feete.

**Borage** is hote, and moyll in the  
first, and engendreth good blood, and  
it is comie. surely pryncipally to wold  
ded me in their dishes, wpyth partly  
mines, chey in the birth of an hene.

**Buglosse** is hote & moiste, & cor-  
dis-  
all, and engendreth good bloude and  
hath vertue lyke vnto borage and hys  
rote rosted vnder the coales, in wored  
cloutes, & afterward stampyd wpyth  
as much of rosted apples, and a lytle  
butter, swageth the paine of a white  
flawe, and ripeth all fronties, and it  
is good to take a waye the roughnes  
of the touge in a feuer, if it be holden  
in the mouthe after that it is steyed in  
water, and wyne of pomegranades,  
and drinke the patient.

*romyngul*

**Beronic** is hote and drye in the fyrst  
and it mundifieth, & incarneth wound-  
des of sinnowes, and it is a principal  
herbe agaynste the blers of the head  
and the leues thereof layed vpon the  
forehead, swage the paines of the eles  
in retaynyng the matter, that wold  
arise to the loze place.

**Berberis**



**Serbenia** of berberie is colde & drye and hath vertue to confounde woundes without moderation (as Galen sayeth) therefore the strength thereof is administered in crookes, for it woundes of the head and of the tumors. **Bianca** hyena of beares claw is hore and moist, and hath vertue to ripe apostumes of hard maturation, and it is good to mollifie the hardness of the flounders, wher it is stamped and sodden with holyhocke, oyle of sweet almondes, hennies grese, & a little white wine. And if ye would adde therunto, of white diassillon gummed. 3. ii. of Galens crooke of slope. 3. i. & a little flour better, it would be a singular remedy, to resolute all harde apostumes.

**Berta** of berberie is colde and moist it hath vertue to scoure, to cool, and to moisten, and therefore sodden in a broche with a lytle mercury, and boyled with a lytle sugar, looseth the belly, but the blacke brates doth contrariwise, for they beare Ripticke.

**Berberies** bene tolde & drye, in the second, but wilde berberies are in the thirde degree, with muche superfluite.

**Basil** is hore in the first, and drye in the second, and it is fourth, murther, and dissoluerth. It fit be eaten it hath with the ries, but if it be admixtured in collicies, it amendeth the humors of the same.

**Bazonia** is hore, and drye in the second, and it hath vertue to scoure, to maturation, and the iuice thereof, mingled with the iuice of smallage, flour of lentilles, with terbenyene, and honey of roses, healeth blers called fraulenta, of decretull, for an example here an ordinauer may be made. R. of the iuice of bazonia, of the iuice of smallage pastified, an. 3. of terben. 3. of honey of roses 3. r. let the lette together a while, and adde thereto of flour of lentilles. 3. y. of flour of

barley 3. l. mingled with and be the cure. **Bauia** of pershippes, is hore and therefore typeth Apostumes of hore maturation.

**Bellam** is hore in the end of the first degree, and a little more, & therefore mollifieth and resolueth harde apostumes.

**Bellam** batone, as oyle of batone hath vertue to diator, to scoure, and to comforte, and maketh cicatrices of woundes thynne, and therefore it is hore and drye, in the seconde degree.

**Balanstia** of the flowers of pomegranades are tolde and drye in the second, and are some what repertussive and they be muche Ripticke.

**Bulster** is hore & moist and of temperate heate, it typeth, mollifieth, and swageth paine, and beyng laboured in a moxer of leade, with oyle of the yolkes of egges, it swageth sharpe paine of the eares.

**Bozas** is hore and drye, with temperate heate, and hath vertue to confounde, & glewe together woundes.



**C**old waters are hore in the first & drye in the second, and (as diascorides sayeth) they med the falling of the hore and they are continually puer into playsters, for the dealing of the stone.

**Cucumbe** is colde and moist in the second, the iuice thereof mingled with the iuice of plantayne, and oyle of roses, and violettes, and with the whites of egges, healeth all sanguine collicies apostumes at the beginning.

**Citonium acerosum** or a lower haine, is of colde nature and therefore at the beginning, it dryueth backe hore apostumes. It hath moxure vertue to confounde woundes.

That

healeth  
Sole A. 107

That that is swete, is of a temperate substance, and of lesse refrigeracion, and stipticitie. A plaster of roasted quices (as serapton sayeth) helpeth hote apostemes in womens brestes. And I saye, that it is good for al apostemes of the stooncs, of the fundament, and of the emeropdes. The maner to make this playster, is wytten in the Chapter of ophthalmia, and of the cure of hemoropdes.

Calx huius or lyme vnquenched, is hote and drye in the thyrde, but washed with wyne accordyng to arte, it is hote and drye in the fyrste.

If ye mengle it with oyle of roses, & the iuice of lettuce, and platayne, and labour them all in a mortar of leade, it healeth skaldyng or burnyng, and also skabbes, and itche of the legges, and suffreth not humours to descende to the place: But vnblecked lme mengled with ware, oyle of terebentine, & verdegreife, mundifyeth, all rotten blicers.

Corall whyte and redde, are colde and drye, in the seconde degree: and they be confortatiue, and restreictiue: therfore if they be wyngled with the iuice of knotgrasse, with sanguis draconis, and the donge of an asse somewhat dyed at the fyre, and with the whyte of an egge, they stanche bledying at the nose. Also beinge hanged at the necke, so that they touche the stomake, they helpe digestion, and defende them that carry them, fro lychtenyng: and they houses also. Auicenne sayeth: that coralles consume superfluous fleshe of woundes and blicers without payne. Ye may make a poudre of corall, after this sorte. R. of bzent roche alume, of myrobalane cittyne of terra sigillata, floures of pomegranades. ana. 3. ii. of oure poudre of mercurie, of the poudre or corall. ana. 3. i.

Coloquintida is hote in the thyrde and drye in the seconde, and a decoration thereof, made with vinegre, and honye, and with a lytle sandrache, taketh away the payne of the teeth, caused of a colde and drye matter, and ye mengle one. 3. with an ounce of honye, sodden tyll it be thicke, and 3. iiii. of aloes caballine, and as much of the floure of lupynies, and a lytle vinegre, it shall be a good medicine to kyll wormes of chylde layed vpon the nauill.

Cassia is of lyke heate, and cold (as Auicenne sayeth) and it is resolutiue and lenitiue, and being gargarized with the water of mozell, it easeth the hote aposteme of the entralles, and of the throte. Moreover, it mollifyeth, and resoluth hard apostemes: and it is a singular remedye for the goute, and other paynes caused of hote matter, and it may conueniently be put into playsters made agaynst the sayde payne. Finallye it mundifyeth blood, and putgeth gross fleame.

Cinamome is hote in the seconde, & drye in the thyrde degree, and it is put into colliries agaynst the dyrmelle of the eyes, and catarres.

Crocus or saffran is hote in the second, & drye in the fyrst degree. It clypeth, digesteth, & swageth payne, and therfore it entreteth into digestiues of woundes & playsters of hote apostemes. It is also conueniently vled for woundes of synnokes. Item it appayseth payne of the eares, mengled with oyle of roses, vpolettes, and w the oyle of yolkes of egges.

Calamus aromaticus is drye and hote in the seconde. Galene sayth that some affirme, that the rootes thereof sodden with the rootes of lyllys, draweth out thornes, & peeces of bones. But he him selfe neuer proued it.

Al. The



The seventh booke. John

The roote burned, and afterwarde poudred, and mengled wth honye, and bynegre, is a good remedye to heale the disease, called alopecia, layed on in the fourme of a cataplasme, and the water of it skyled, as it foloweth, clarifyeth the syghte mercurylus. ℞. of Calamus aromaticus, of honye. a. iij. ℥. of the iuice of tue. 3. iij. of the water of celidoni. 3. vi. of the water of fenelle, and of betuene. a. iij. ℥. of longe pepper, of nuttemygges, of clowes. a. iij. ℥. of safran. 3. i. of the floures of Rosemary, some what stamped, of Sarcocolle, of aloes. a. iij. ℥. of the gall of bydes, that lyue by praye. 3. vi. (yf they may be gotten) or elles of hennes, capons, or partreches thysle so moche, braye them and mengle them all together, and skyle them in a leybcke of glasse, accordynge to arte.

Ceruse is colde and drye in the seconde degree, and therfore is conuenientlye vled, agaynst hoate and inflamed blicers. The vertue of it is to scowge gentyllye, to drye, and to thynne.

Capparis ben hote in the fyrst, and drye in the seconde, they haue vertue to comforte appetyte, and to heate a colde stomacke. The wyne of the decoction of the same is a singular medycyne, agaynst the hardenelle of the mylte, and the lyuer. Item, the iuice therof made in a fourme of a syrupe, as it foloweth, is meruelous good agaynst sciatica, and olde arthetypke passyons. ℞. of the iuice of capparis, and succorie. a. iij. ℥. of the iuice of waltworthe. 3. i. ℥. of the common seedes. 3. ii. of hertestonge, of gallitricum, and pollitricum, of the floures of rosemary. a. iij. ℥. of ysa mustata, of wormwood, of strados, of sage. a. iij. ℥. of byolettes. a. i. ℥. of iuibes, of prunes, of raisons. a. i.

3. i. of clene licozice skaped. 3. r. of mase ruin of mugwort. a. iij. ℥. of water of buglosse, endyue, and fenel. a. iij. ℥. of polipodpe. 3. v. let them sethe all together, wth a soft fyre, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed. Then strayne them, and wth suffcyents sugre, and 3. ii. of good reubarbe infused accordynge to arte in the foresayd decoctio, make a syrupe in good fourme. This syrupe is singular agaynst the foresayde diseases, and I haue proued it in goutes, and in the frenche pockes, it dysgesteth persytelye all grosse, and myrte matter, comforteth the stomacke, remoueth all oppylacions of the lyuer, and the mylte, it mundifyeth the blyarne, and the reynes, and prouoketh the blyarne.

Chestnottes bene hote and drye in the fyrste degree, they restayne, and are of great noysshment, and engendrye wunde. The auctoure of the pandectes setteth them, aboute the fyrst degree of coldenelle.

Cubebes are temperatelye hote, and drye. They comfort the stomacke, and yf they be mengled wth water of bozage, they bene good agaynst soundyng, and agaynst the epilepsia, and passyons of the herte.

Caruages bene hote and drye in the thyrde degree: They prouoke blyarne and mundify the reynes, chefully the wyne of the decoction of them.

Camphore is colde and drye in the thyrde degree, and therfore it is put conuenientlye into cerotes, and opyntmentes of enflamed blicers.

Cynoglossa, or houndestonge, is colde, and drye, the iuice of it mengled, wth the iuice of plantayn, wth wyne of pomegranades, and a lytle lyctum, and sodden vnto thyncknesse, healeth the blicers of the mowthe, naulles, gumes, and priuey members.

Item

Item mingled with honye of roses, and terebentine, it is a good medycine for blcers caused of colde humours. Wherfore (as experience hath taught vs) it is of synguler efficacitie, agaynst olde blcers of the frenche pockes, and it mollifyeth, purgeth, & clenseth the harde fleshe of them, che- felse yf it be made thicke at the fyre, wth a syrupe of Roses, and oximelle, Squilliticum.

Item the leaues of the sayde herbe, thoughte a certayne propriety, that they haue, layed vpon colde, and scrophulous blcers, do heale them.

Camomyle is hote and drye in the first, it resolueith without attraction, but wth some mollification, and comfortation of the place. And therfore his oyle called benedictum, resolueith without attraction. And the decoction thereof, wth the topes of wormewood, wth lyque- rice, and wth the rootes of fenelle, parselpe, and asprage, and wth the foure colde seedes, with iulubes, and sebesen, made swete in the wyne of Pomegranades, water of Endyue, and sugte, and taken fastynge, pro- uoketh vyne myghtely, and dryueth oute the stone, and cureth the payne of the mylte, of the lyuer, and of the guttes, and fynallye it remedyeth the yelowe saundysse.

Chamepytis is hote and drye in the seconde degree. It perceth, munnifyeth, and resolueith. And ther- fore the iuice of it, layed vpon the bres- tes of women, wth the floure of fe- nugreke, of lynefeede, and wth ho- lyhocke sodden, and strayned, and wth hennes grese, and duckes grese resolueith the hardenelle of the sayde bresses. Semblably whan the iuyce is sodden wth Cerebentyne, and Oyle of Ypericon, it healeth greates woundes.

Capillus veneris, or mayden- heere is moderately colde and drye. It prouoketh vyne, and is good a- gaynst diseales of the mylte, and of the lyuer, and the iuice thereof, wth the iuice of holyhocke, sothernewood, & wth the iuyce of cresses, resolueith scrophules, and it engendyeth heeres in alopecia.

Cepe, or opynions, are hote in the fourth degree, wth superfluous hu- miditie or moysture, beyng sodden wth oyles, and whete lilly rootes, wth butter, and wheate floure, they tye apostemes of harde maturation; and a whete opynion colled wth tri- acle, and wth syrupe of the iuyce of oranges, a lytle vyranpe, and toimen- tile, and than pressed strongly, (recey- uing of the sayd expresse the qua- titie of .iii. ounces wth a fastynge sto- macke, .vi. houres before meate) it hel- peth them that haue the pestilence, and yf yf put thereunto of electuarii indi. and electuarii colati. asia. 3. l. of Diastimicon. 3. ii. of manna. 3. 5. there is nothyng better in a pestilent mat- ter, for it resolueith the matter tho- rough a certayne vertue that it hath agaynst venyme. Item water syl- led out of the sayde opynions, prou- oketh vyne myghtely, yf that .iii. 3. be taken of it in the moynnge, wth a lytle sugte.

Corianders are colde and drye, but some saye, that they are hote, by- cause they resolue wynde, and scro- phules, and on the other syde they seme to be colde, bycause they repies vapours after meate, and the deco- ction of them made in fountne of a styffe plaister, w beane floure, oyle of roses, & oyle of myrte, resolueith hote apostemes of the stones, and swageth payne. It is the iuice of it, wth 5 iuice of plantayne, the whyte of an egge, 3. ii. and

For the Stone

for the pe-  
silence.

Grounde Vind



and oyle of roses omphacins. It is a good remedye agaynste apostemes, of the nature of herisipelas, and other hote apostemes.

Cuscuta or Dodder is hote in the fyrst, and dyre about the second degree, and hath vertue of thundyringe, and purgeth melancholye, and sceme, and therefore the electuarie folowynge, is good agaynste yarbe and cancrus apostemes. *℞.* of dodder. *℥.* i. of maydenherbe, of the coddies of lene, of epithymia, *℥.* ii. of polipode, *℥.* x. of agarycke in troscus. *℥.* i. *℥.* of dymple. *℥.* vi. mingle them, and make as it were an electuarie with honye of roses and a syrupe of hyolettes, the receyte of it is from *℥.* vi. to *℥.* i.

Celedony is hote and dyre in the thyrde degree: the vertue thereof is put in collicies, to sharpen the sight. The iuice of it, put into the teeth, causeth them fall, within a certayn space, as some report. The roote is of lesse exiccation or dryng: and it hath vertue to drawe, and to resolu, and therefore the sayde roote brayed, & spynbled with vynege, and holden in the teeth, healeth the tothe ache comynge of a colde cause.

Catapucta or Spurge is hote in the thyrde, and moyst in the seconde, and it hath vertue to purge scime, melancholy, & choler: therefore *℥.* decoctio thereof in mercury, polipode, dodder, boyage, reilins, damaske prunes, sodde in the broth of an henne, and spiced with a lytle cinamome, purgeth al rawe, synnye, regimatyke, and melancholische humours, chesely if it be take fastynge with syrupe and honye of roses.

Furthermore, the poudre of spurge, taken with a lytle cynamome, in a kere egge, or in the broth of an henne, purgeth grosse fleame myghtely, and without payne. Wherfore the vse thereof is good for the conseruacion

of the health of the bodye.

Canabus or hempe is hote and dyre in the seconde; and the seede is dyre, and therefore it hath vertue to breake wynde.

Copetose is hote and dyre in the fourth, and therefore it is coloure.

Consolida or considey is hote and dyre with temperate heate, and dry up moysture, and therefore being chewed, it taketh a waye the dyrrynesse of the mouth, and both the consolida, that is to saie considey, and vallis, haue vertue to consounde woundes. Some say, that considey brayed by twene two stones by a diuyn myracle, killeth anchax. Howbeit they are both of one vertue.

Cantharides are lyke the greater spres, but that theyr bodies be longer, of grene colour, and they be hote and dyre in the thyrde degree, and haue vertue to burne and to blister.

Castoreum is hote and dyre in the seconde, it hath vertue to comforte synnowe places, and therefore his oyle is good for the crampe.

Capitellum, whiche is made of lye of frenche sope, is hote and dyre in the fourth: it burneth and cauteriseth, as it were fyre. Item capitelle made thicke at the fyre in a brasie banne, with a lytle vitrioll romayne breaketh all Apostemes in cauterysyng.

Cinis or ashes is of hote and dyre complexion, but of moze or lesse exesse, accordynge to the nature of the woode wherewith it is made: it hath vertue to dyre and to scoure.

These beinge freshe, hath vertue to consounde, but olde chese is contrarie.

Crassula is colde in the thyrde, and moyst in the seconde, and therefore it quencheth inflammations, and is very expecrus.

repercussive, and the iuice thereof w<sup>th</sup> the iuice of lettuce, oyle of roses, and  $\beta$  whyte of an egge beaten all togyther easeth Herisipelas, and healeth the chafynge of the priape mebrs, and is good agaynst scaldynge.

Cressoni o<sup>r</sup> water cresses ben hote and drye in the seconde, they open and perce: and when they bene eaten w<sup>th</sup> oyle and vinegre, they prouoke vyne, and they are agreable to some men-nes taste.

Cumyn is hote in the thyrde, and drye in the seconde. It hath vertue to resolute, and to brake grosse wyndynesse, and when it is mengled w<sup>th</sup> ware, with oyle of camomyl, and of myrte, with the iuice of radyshe, and a lytle iuyce of wormewood, it resolueth dreed blood, that remaineth vnder the skynne, throughe a bruse, and it healeth easely the blacknesse, and blewnesse of the eye lyddes, whē they come of a p<sup>r</sup>imitiue cause.

Carduus benedictus hath vertues that coole, and vynde. The leaues and floures sodden in swete wyne, w<sup>th</sup> sapa, resolute the swellynge of the stones, and the sapde carduus benedictus healeth all vlcers of the fundament. Item the iuice of it is conue-  
nientlye putte into opyntmentes, agaynst woundes. Galene sayth, that carduus benedictus hath the vertue inflatus, o<sup>r</sup> puffynge vp, and that it is moderately percynge.

**D**ytany is hote and drye in the thyrde, and it is good agaynst  $\beta$  stingynge of venemous thynges, howe soeuer it be admynstred, and therfore Virgil sayth, that deere being wounded by venimous arrowes naturallie seke out dytanye, whiche they eate, & rubbe the wounded place therew<sup>th</sup>, and so recouer health. The decoction

folowynge, taken in drynke, hath greet vertue in all percynge woundes in the brest, and fyfles. R. sufficient quantitie of the rootes of dytany, of auens, of mug wort, of mouseare, of scelosoures, of red roole wort, of threleafed grass, seth the w<sup>th</sup> the wyne of pomegranades, and let the be made swete with a syrupe de duabus radicibus.

Daucus o<sup>r</sup> frenche persepes, o<sup>r</sup> (as some thynke) pelow carattes, be hote and drye in the thyrde degre. They have vertue is to drawe, to loole, to consume, and to prouoke vyne.



**E**leborus albus, o<sup>r</sup> whyte eleboze, is hote & drye in the thyrde, & hath vertue to purge sceme, but the blacke purgeth melancholy, & in old tyme they were used in purgatiōs, bycause  $\beta$  bodys were then strōger, & myght sustayne strōger purgatiōs. But now in stede therof, we vse scamonte, nyether can  $\beta$  other be used w<sup>th</sup>out euident daunger. The iuice of eleboze mengled with swynes grese and oyle of mastyke and laurel, w<sup>th</sup> a lytle quykelyner quenched, and a lytle litarge, which all must be incorporate after the fourme of a liniment healeth all scabbes of harde curatiōs, chesely after a bathe of the decoction of mallowes, vyolettis, barley, brāne, fumpterpe, and apples. Item the sapde linimente mengled w<sup>th</sup> terebentine, is good agaynst all morpewes and scallies.

Enula campana is hote and drye in the seconde degre, the roote thereof sodden w<sup>th</sup> holphocke, and Salomons seale and a lytle wormwood, whych all afterwarde must be stamped and strayned, and ye must make a styffe playster w<sup>th</sup> sapa, beane flour, brann, and melsote, addyng of oyle of roses, camomyl, and myrt. aq. 3. ii.

It. iii. The



The seventh booke. John

The roote I saye, thus ordeyned, resolueth marueylouslie contusions, and attritions of muscles and lacerates, and wrestynge of synowes after the fyrst dayes ben passed, and it swageth payne. Item it may be admynistred in goutes of the feete, and of the iointes, fynally the vertue of it how so euer it be admynistred, easeth the passions of the herte, and of the stomacke.

*Esula*, or rounde spurge, is hote and drye in the thyrde, hys vertue is to purge melancholie, and flemme, and it dyaweth vp the rootes of wartes, & dryeth them.

*Epatica*, or lyuer wyte, is colde and drye in the fyrst. The leues of it stamped and sodden in the wyne of pomegranades, wth barlye flour, wth whyte saunders, and wth oyle of roses omphacynne, disperse, dryue backe, and resolueth a hote aposteme of the lyuer. And a decoctiō of the same, made wth garden endyue, and wylde endyue, and a lytle maydenhett, and a lytle cicorie sodden in water and suger, and a lytle wyne of pomegranades, healeth the lyuer when it is dis-tempered in heate.

*Ebulus* or wallwurtte, is hote and drye, it resolueth temperately, and therfore it moderatelly incarneth, and dryeth vlcers and woundes, and it is conuenientlye admynistred, in oynmentes, playsters, and linimentes, agaynst the paynes of the iointes.

*Edera terrestris*, or grounde rupe, is colde and drye: it hath vertue to mundify, drye, and incorne woundes. And the bloude of a goate, fed therewith a longe season, helpeth them that haue the stone, and stamped wth larde and elebor, it is verie good agaynst all maner scalles of the heed.

*Emodactilus* is hote and drye,

and it scoureth wth some corrosion, and (as *Helius* sayeth) it helpeth the that haue the gout.

*Es & flos eris*, that is to say, bras and the flour thereof, that is, verdigrease, be hote and drye in the thyrde degree, and are corrosiue, and make an eschare of slowe remotion, through theyr stipticitie.

*Epithimum* is hote and drye in the seconde (as the auctour of the pandectes sayeth) but *Galene* sayeth, it is hote & drye in the thyrde, and hath vertue to purge both flemme and also melancholye.

*Euforbium* is hote and drye in the fourth, and when it is boyled wth oyle of elder, hyanne, and erth wormes, it is good for the pryckynge of synowes, and it entreteth into crottes, and linimentes, whiche we haue ordeyned agaynst the frenche pockes.

*Emblis* are a kynde of myrabolanes, and the decoction of them wth cytrine myrabolanes, water of plantayne, rose water, & a lytle roch alume, and hony of roses, healeth spedely vlcers of eueryll curation: but cytrine mirabolanes are ryghte profitable in collyres for ophthalmia comyng of an hote cause.

*Endiue* is colde and drye in the fyrst, and the water therof, wth the water of plantayne and roses, wth a whyte sief withoute opium, is a good collitie agaynst vlcers of the yarde inflamed. Item for goutes of the iointes, it is profitable, to make a playster of the water of endyue, wth the iuice of the rootes of holshocke, oyle of roses, oyle of camomille, barlye flour, the yolkes of egges, and a lytle saffran.

*Eupatorium* is hote and drye in the seconde degree, and the iuice thereof, wth the iuice of dockes, is conuenientlye admynistred agaynst all scabbes, and skalles, agaynst Alo-

pecia

percia, and Albaras. Wherof suche a liniment maye be made. Take of the iuyce of eupatorium, of the iuyce of dockes.  $\text{añ. 3.}$   $\text{vi.}$  of black eleboys broked of  $\frac{1}{2}$  iuyce of fumiterre.  $\text{añ. 3.}$   $\text{f.}$  of butyre, of swynes grese.  $\text{añ. 3.}$   $\text{iii.}$  let them sette all together a lytle, then streyne them, and adde to the streynynge, of li targe of gold.  $\text{3. r.}$  of quychsylvet quenched wth spittel.  $\text{3. vi.}$  of oyle of mastike, of oyle of laurell.  $\text{añ. 3.}$   $\text{v.}$  of the iuyce of lymons.  $\text{3. at.}$   $\text{f.}$  of clere terebentine.  $\text{3. 4.}$   $\text{f.}$  of sublimate dissolved with water of roses.  $\text{3. ii.}$   $\text{f.}$  of ceruse.  $\text{3. vi.}$  megle them, and make a linimente accordynge to arte.

Figges are hote in the fyrst degre, and drye in the begynnyng of the seconde, and therfore they bene maturat yue and are coueniently administrad in  $\frac{1}{2}$  gargatylines, to tye the quynce.

*to bringe  
mature  
the  
apostome*  
And wher they are stamped with snaples, and swynes grese, they bringe the matter to the toppe of the apostome, and make the skinne subtiler & thynne.

Fabe or beanes are colde and drye, and they resolute and breake wyndye, and hote humours, and are couenientlye ministred in apostomes of the stones, and of the dugges. The flowers of them clarifie the syght and ben absteriue.

Fenugreke is hote and drye in the fyrst degre, it cōfoundeth, ripeth, and resolueth wth mollification. And it typpeth colde and megled apostomes, and not hote apostomes. For as Guido sayeth it enflameth segmonyke apostomes, and maketh them maligne. A decoction therof wth psilium and the sayde quynces, & a lytle melynolte wth water of roses, & endyue, swaggeth the peyne of an hote ophthalmia, and resolueth moderatelye.

Fumitory is hote and drye in the seconde degre, and the iuyce therof thithed wth the iuyce of dockes, and a li

tle oximell, mundifieth all kyndes of morpeth, if ye rubbe it vpo the place. Item the decoction of fumitory, malowes, violettes & dockes, with bian, barlye, and nepte mundifieth, and putteth all maner of scabbes.

Fenell is hote & drye in the seconde degre, and it breaketh wynd, and conforteth the syght.

Fragaria or the herbe of strawberries, is colde, and the iuyce thereof wth wyne of pomegranades, and a lytle rose water helpeth hote apostomes, in the begynnyng and augmentation.

Ferrum or yron is colde and drye in the seconde, &  $\frac{1}{2}$  refuse therof, is dryer then the yron it selfe, and therfore it is styptike, & dryeth much, & wher it is megled with the oyle of yolkes of egges, and a lytle honny of roses, and sacrococle laboured a good whyle in a mortar of leade, it healeth vnperful blceres of the eares, mundifieng and dryenge them maruelouslye.

Fraxinus or the alche tree is colde & drye in  $\frac{1}{2}$  second, & hath vertue to glect together fleshy woundes, and therfore bys leaues sodden wth terebentyne, and oyle of hipericon, mastike, & erthe wormes in a lytle odoriferous wyne, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  iuyce of parow and a fewe dayes, and a lytle mader, tyl the wyne be consumed, it cōfoundeth, or glecteth together cut synnones. A yke wyle the iuyce of it wth  $\frac{1}{2}$  iuyce of match malowes, the iuyce of comferte, oyle of myrte and the whytes of egges, and myldust, and sanguis draconis layed vpon broken bones, after the maner of a playster, cōfoundeth them maruelously. Item the leaues of the same weted in rose water, & wyne of pomegranades, and layed vpo  $\frac{1}{2}$  forehead, restreyneth & kepe backe humours flowing to the eyes, as I haue proued in ophthalmia.

Frumentum or wheate is moderatly.

$\text{ñ. iii.}$

ratly



ratelie hote and moyste, and the flour  
of it sodde in the broth of a hene, with  
butter, yolkes of egges, oyle of Al-  
lectes, and a lytle saffran, tppeth hote  
apostemes, and swageth pepne. Item  
beynge chewed wth rapsons, it is  
good agaynst a whitesawe or ordio-  
lum in the eye

Furfur or byanne is hote and dry in  
the fyrst, and whē it is pounded with  
camomyl, mellilote, beane flour, and  
sapa, and sodden vnto thynknes, ha-  
uyng added in the ende a lytle saffra,  
of oyle of camomyl, oyle of roses. an.  
3. ii. it swageth al paynes of the ioint-  
es, and of the belly.

Fer olei ꝑ dregges of oyle, or amur-  
ca the some of oyle, is hotter then the  
oyle, and hath vertue to resolute wth  
mollification.

Fer cere or the dregges or refuse of  
ware, is hote, with abstercion, & mol-  
lification.

Farina volacilis or melbuste is of  
colde and drye complexion and ther-  
fore it stauncheth bloode, and beynge  
mengled wth terebentyne, honpe of  
roses, and the yolkes of egges, it in-  
duceth perctylpe, the blcers of extu-  
res.

Flammula is hote and drye in the  
fourth, and it hath vertue to burne ve-  
hemently.

Fuligo or soote is hote and dry, &  
therfor it stauncheth & dryeth blood.

Filix or ferne, ꝑ rootes and leaues  
of it are hote in the second degre, with  
abstercion, and resolution.

Fermentum or leuen is temperate-  
ly hote, and moyst, and it is of a boy-  
lyng and nitrous nature. And ther-  
fore through his heate, it draweth ve-  
hemently, and throughe his moyst-  
nes, and nitrous nature, it causeth  
boilyng vpon the member and ther-  
fore beynge mengled wth natura-  
lre plaisters it thynneth the skynne,

and procured maturation sped'ye.

Item leuen dissolureth wth tereben-  
tine, galbanum, and oppoponar, and  
whyte diaquid administered after the  
maner of a cerote, vpon the pricking  
of spynowes, is a singular remedie.

Filius ante patre is an herbe that  
bryngeth for the sondrye lytie braun-  
ches, wherof they that succede, at lon-  
ger then the fyrste, and therfore it is  
called filius ante patre, that is to say  
the sonne afore the father. And some  
call it oculus Christi, and some a gilo-  
fer, the flour of it is lyke garden saf-  
fran. The decoction of thys herbe (as  
Aucenne sayeth) layed vpon the sting-  
gong of a viper healeth it myghtlye.

Gariofilata or a ielowser or (as o-  
ther thynke) Ancus is of a drye com-  
plexion, and hath vertue to consofte,  
dissolue, and cosume, and therore the  
wyne of the decoction of it with inad-  
der, and other thynges described of  
Aesculap, in the .xx. distinction, healeth  
maruelously the woundes and fistu-  
les of the breste. Item the iuyce of it  
mengled wth verdegreife, cureth vl-  
cers of harde curation.

Gentian is hote and drye in the se-  
conde it is attractyue cosumptiue, re-  
solutyue & of great openyng, and the  
iuyce of it or pouder mengled wth a  
lytle triacle, ditany, & toymetyl, & so re-  
ceaueth, healeth the spynnyng of ven-  
omous woundes.

Glandes or acornes are colde & dry  
in the second, and haue vertue to dry,  
and glewe together woundes.

Gallitricum is hote and dry wth  
temperate hotenes, and hath vertue  
to purge the matrice.

Genestra or byoine is hote and dry  
in the seconde degree. The iuyce of it  
mengled wth oyle, and aloes killeth  
lyce.

Gramen is colde & dry in the fyrst,  
and the decoction of it wth the seede

of purcelane, and sozell, wth þ wyne  
of pomgranades geuen in dyph, kil-  
leth wormes.

Galla tinctozū oꝝ galls ben colde  
in the second wth vertue to dyse and  
to bynde.

Glutinu oꝝ glee is hote & dyle to  
gether, and hache vertue to consoude.

Crana tinctozū oꝝ diers grapne,  
wherwth redde clothes are dyed, is  
hote and drye wth temperate heate,  
and therfore it dryeth and consoude  
woundes, without moꝝdicatyon, oꝝ  
byeyng. And we haue proued oile of  
grapne of our intentio, wth honout  
and profite. Whose ordinaunce was  
after thys sorte. ʒ. of oile omphacine,  
of oile of roses complete, and odoꝝse  
rouse, of clere terebentine. an. l. ʒ. of  
eathe wormes, washed wth wyne,  
ʒ. ʒ. of odoꝝiferous wine one elathie,  
of the floures of rosemary, of parow,  
of saint Johns wyte, of centaury the  
greater, and the lesse, of betony, of reb-  
wort, of inader. an. iii. ʒ. of the herbe  
called hoisetaple a lytle, of clene lito-  
ryce somewhat brokē. ʒ. vi. of mastike,  
ʒ. r. mengle them all together, and se-  
eth them tll the wyne be consumed,  
then streyn them, and put to the strey-  
ning, of the floures, and sedes of saint  
Johns wyte. an. iii. of fine grapne  
brayed, of inader brayed like wise. an.  
ʒ. v. of oile omphacine. ʒ. iii. Mengle  
them and lette them sethe a lytle, then  
put them in a glasse well stopped, and  
set them in the sunne. xv. dayes, in the  
month of Maye. for thys oile hea-  
leth greate woundes, and swageth the  
payne of the woundes of the synno-  
wes. Item it healeth cut synnowes,  
dryeng them by lytle and litle, and in-  
carneth them wth gentle attraction,  
which thynges are requyred in woun-  
des of synnowes as Auicenne sayth.

Garriophili, oꝝ clowes are hote and  
drye, in the thyꝛde, and as some say in

the seconde. They conforthe the synno-  
wes, and therfore they are couenient  
lye pulre into liniments, oyles, and  
decoctions for the paynes of the syn-  
nowes, caused of cold mattres, & they  
enter into collyries, bydeyned for the  
weaknes of the sight, and agaynst  
catarrhes. And ouer then haue verue  
to conforthe, consume, and dissolue, and  
ben aromatike.

Calpignale is hote and drye in the  
seconde degre, and is spye and ara-  
matike, it consumeth and dissolue  
wth great conforthe.

Gumme arabike is hote and moꝝt  
and soficueth, and moisteneth, & draw-  
eth bloode thidgh, & is synnowe.

Gonger is hote in the thyꝛde, and  
moꝝt in the fyfte degre, and it heate  
it heateth vchemently, as paulus  
saith.

**E**liquissimus of handine  
is colde, and drye, in the  
thyꝛde degre, & it is nom-  
ber amonge nicotines.  
leaves sodden vnder scales in weat  
cloues, and damped wth butter re-  
moueth all paynes caused of hote mat-  
ter. The leaves also are coueniently  
ministrēd in playstres, for apostema-  
tions in womans barmes, & for hote  
apostemes of the stones. Whiche say-  
eth that they resolueth the hardness of  
apostemes in the stones perant sphe-  
sin, that is to say by a contrap. The  
seede beinge brayed wth a lytle sande  
rake, and mylke, and pitecrum, and  
holden betwene fteeth in a lytle bagg,  
causeth the othe ache.

Junbes and sebesten are hote and  
moꝝt wth temperate heate. The de-  
coction of them wth carsons, figges,  
and sugar is good for apostemes of  
thys.

Juniper & the graines of the same  
are

File of  
grapne.



are hote and drye in the seconde they haue vertue to confounde woundes w<sup>th</sup> confortatyon. The oyle therof conforteth synnowe places in resoluynge. Item it is of greate efficacitie in al goutes cōming of cold mattier.

**P**lope is hote and drye in the third. A decoct<sup>o</sup> therof made in the fourme folowynge, is good for the cough, and for shorte breathynge. R. of plope, of isabrous, of byarne. a.ii. of dyve figges, of datts. a.ii. in nomb<sup>r</sup>. vi. of capsons. 3. of rutubes in nūbr. x. of sebesten in nūbr. v. of cleue lyquerice 3. of the rootes of enula campana. 3. iii. of melissa of balme. ii. 5. of 5 rootes of langedebase. 3. vi. let them sethe all together tyl the thynde parte be consumed, then make as it were a longe strape; w<sup>th</sup> honye, suger and penynges for it is of a meruelous operation.

**A**eros or flowered elyche is hote and drye in the rude of the thynde, and it hath vertue to dissolue, and to open and therefore it is administr<sup>d</sup> conueniently in smal quantyte in cerotes, for hardnes of the lyuer, and of the mylke, & the iuyce of it mengled w<sup>th</sup> whyte dyaquilon gummed, and oyle of lynede, and duckelgrese, resoluth & mollefieth al harde apostemes.

**A**ba muscata is hote and drye, & is verie good agaynste olde peynes of thyntes. Moreover it is conueniently used in lotyons, lymettes, and pilles ordeyned for the frenche pockes. Wherefore the decoction thereof w<sup>th</sup> honye, and floures of rosemarye, and a lytle mugwoite, & a lytle swete fenell takynge in the moynynge, the quantyte of 3. vi. healeth the sayde peynes maruelously.

**S**poquistados is colde & drye in the seconde, w<sup>th</sup> vertue to drye through greate stypticitie. To stauiche blood he maye mengle it w<sup>th</sup> sanguis dra-

cons, bole armedy, the heeres of a leueret cutte in smal peeces, and of frankensence. a.ii. 3. ii. it is a very good medycyne.

**A**pericon or saynt Johns worthe is hote and drye in the thynde, & Galene sayeth moreover, 5 it is subtylpatue. And Dioscorides sayth that it hath greate prerogatyue, to heale woundes of the synnowes w<sup>th</sup>out mordicatyon or bytynge. Item the iuyce of it in the fourme of a cataplasma, is good agaynste greate woundes, and it mundifyeth, and incarneth. Moreover the oyle of it made as it foloweth, is a great medycine in vlcers, & woundes of synnowes. R. of oyle omphacine. 3. vi. of oyle of mastyk. 3. i. of oyle of terebentine. 3. vi. of oyle of roses complete of mooste clere terebentyne. a.ii. 3. ii. of mastyk of frankynsence. a.ii. 3. ii. of mirthe, of aloes hepatyke. a.ii. 3. iii. of gūme elini, of colophonit. a.ii. 3. iii. of the iuyce of saynt Johns wort, plantayne centaurye, and hoxetaple. a.ii. 3. i. of pazole. 3. ii. of the rootes of tormentil. of ditany, of carduus benedictus. a.ii. 3. i. of mader, of fine graine. 3. ii. 5. of saffran. 3. 5. of catthe wormes, washed w<sup>th</sup> wyne. 3. ii. of the leaues and rootes of an ashe tree. a.ii. 5. of odoriferous wyne. ii. ii. stape the thynges, that are to be stamped, then sethe them tyl the wyne, and the iuyce be consumed, and then strapn them through a thycke clothe, and put them into a glasse, w<sup>th</sup> the seedes and floures of saynt Johns worthe, and a fewe floures of rosemary, and sette them in the sunne, in May the space of .xv. daies, renewynge the sayde floures thysle, & so ye shall haue a moost precious oyle to heale all woundes, except they came of a bruse, and be altered by the ayre. It is moreover good agaynste olde peynes of the thyntes, in the frenche pockes, and for synnowes that moue

For the cough.

bneafelye, and finally for blcers, and woundes that induce tremblynges, & crampes.

Jacus oz aaron that is the lesse dra gone hath vertue to heate moderate-lye, and when it is sodden, wth the rootes of mallowes, violettes, capus barbatus, and lynede, and apples it resolueth the swellnges of the emoroides.

Alopus humida oz the sweate and fatte of shepes wolle, is moderate-lye hote, and mollyfieth al hardnes, with mitigatyon of peyne.



Lactuca oz lettuse is cold and moist, it hath vertue to quenche all euill, and hote cōplecions, as well wthyn as without, and therfore it is a good remedy agaynst dysspelas. Lettuse (as Auicēn sayeth) engendreth good bloode, but it it be often vsed, it dimneth the syght.

Lapacium acutū oz dockes, is hote & drye in the thyrde, & it is good in haithes, & opntinentes for the lepro, scabbes, rnyng wormes, tetteres, the frenche pockes, and mozmal.

Lupules oz hoppes is hote & drye in the fyrst, declynge to coldnes, & it hath vertue to swage burnyng perne, souplyng, and mundyspenge bloud and choler.

Lcusticus oz louage is hote & drye in the seconde and it prouoketh vyne and is of temperate heate, and conforteth the symowes, by hys aromatike qualtye. A baine of hys decoctiō with sage, rosemayne, mugwort, nepte, camomille, mellilot, scicados, squinanum sodden in wyne, is a good remedye for the crampe, compnge of replecion, and for the palsie.

Lanciola oz sperewort is hote and drye in the fourth, & it hath vertue to purge flume and cholete, and is cor-

rected wth the succe of wormewood.

Lac oz mylke is of temperate heat, and Serapion sayth, it is compoude of thre substāces, that is buttere, cheese, and water, and it is resolutiue wth mollificatiō. Yf ye megle some milk, with the leaues of plantaine wormewood, rydwort, oyle of roses, and of myrte, wth barlye, and beane flour, and egges it is a singuler remedye of wrysinges of the ligamētes, & ioyntes, and for attritron of muscules at the begynnyng. And yf ye put therun to a litle oyle of camomille, spike, and mastike it healeth the sayd dysleases, in the ende wth confortatyon of the place. Item mylke wth a syrupe of roses, and a litle wyne of pomegranades, healeth the quynce. Mylke also put into the eyes, swageth the payne of them.

Litium is compoude of sondrye substāces, and it is desiccatiue subtilatiue, and pccrnye. Moreover it is of erthie substānce colde and styptike.

Lentilles are temperate, inclynng to dryenes, and bene partelye restritiue and styptike, and therfore they are good in eatyng, and deceptful blcers.

Lignum aloes is hote and drye in the seconde, & it comforteth the braine distempered by a colde cause, though his aromatike qualtye, & the decoction therof wth mader, barlye, and sugre, healeth all woundes, & blcers of the entraples. The pouder of it, wth cloues, and y bone of a flaggess herte and oyle, shal make a cocke to crome day and nyght, yf ye rubbe his combe therewith. And therfore the fume thereof receyued at the nose, conforteth the colde brayne.

Limacis caro, oz snayles fleshe is hote and moyste, and is good for the straitnes of the brest, and woymes of winde,



The seventh booke. John

wynde, and yf ye hople snaples in an ouen, and stampe them, and drye them wth theyr shelles, they haue vertue to scoure. But rawe snaples stamped wthoute theyr shelles, wth leuen, & the rotes of a cane or redde draw out peces of bones, and peces of wood.

Item the fleshe of lytle snaples that lue in trees beinge roasted in an ouen and dryed as fyne as maye be, healeth the blcers, spottes, and other diseases of the eyes. Snaples of the see are of like operation, but that they are more drye and absteriue, bycause of theyr saltnes.

Licorice is hote and moyste wth temperate heate, and whē it is sodden wth raysons, hoxetaple, barlye, alhechingi, & coueped in wth a siringe, it remedeth blcerat ions, and chafinges of the bladder.

Lupines are hote in the fyrste and drye in the seconde. Galeyne sayth they are desiccative, and absteriue wthout morbidation, or bytyng. A decoction of lupines healeth cancrena, and doth make the face fayre, and is good to heale the morphewe.

Litarge is colde and drye, and is couententlye ministred in linimentes of hote blcers.

Laudanum is hote and moyste in the seconde, and it is good for colde catarrhes, and comforteth the matryce, when it is applyed wth a pessaire. And whē it is poudered wth mastike, and incorporate wth lictum, it fasteneth loosed teeth.

Lilly rootes are hote and moyste in the seconde, they ripe apostemes, and swage perne.

Lapis lazuli is colde and moyste, good for al kyndes of diseases, & cometh of melancholye.

**M**ercurialis or the herbe mercurialis is hote and drye in the fyrst, and beyng sodde wth & broth

of an henne, and sufficient suger, souppleth, and purgeth a styptike & bound belly. Likewise in clysters, it is a singular remedy, for & peines of & topnetes, & of the crampe. The clyster may be made after thys sort. R. of the leaues of inercurpal, and holihocke. ana. m. i. of the leaues of bectes, and colewort. ana. m. i. of the floures of rosemarye, of nepte, and camomille, and polypodie, and of the coddies of sene, & epythimu. ana. a lytle, of the rootes of hypona. ʒ. ii. of & rotes of floureluice ʒ. i. a hedde of a wether somewhat chopped, and byused, sette them sethe all tyl halfe be consumed, then streine them, and take of the foresaid decoction. li. of oyle of camomille, dyll, and lillies. ana. ʒ. i. of hony of roses. ʒ. ii. of benedicta simplex. ʒ. i. of & polkes of two egges a lytle, and wth a litle salte, make a clyster.

Marchasita is hote and drye in the thyrde, it hathe vertue to confounde woundes, and to staunche bloode.

Melissa is hote and drye in the seconde, and it hath vertue to scoure, to consume, & to glewe blcers together, and the wine of the decoction of melissa, of Citron pillis wth a lytle cynomome conferua roses, and buglosse made wth the water of buglosse, and wyne of pomegranades, and so streyned, & sweetened wth suger, is a singular remedy for the passions of the herte, and swomyng.

Mellilote is hote and drye, in the fyrste, & is of the nature of camomill, and it hath vertu to resolute, & swage the peynes of hote apostemes. Moreouer it confoundeth freshe woundes. The suppe of it mengled wth & suice of parowe, mengled wth clere terebentine, and oyle of ipericon, and sodden in sufficient quantittie of erth wormes, till the suppe be consumed, is of maruelous operatyon against greete blcers.

bleeres of sinnowes, and mudes, for  
it swageth peyne, and resoluerth hu-  
mours, without attraction and mun-  
disperth p. a. sancty.

Malowes bene colde in the fyrst, &  
moyste in the seconde, and when the p-  
ben sodden in the broth of a henne, or  
a chychyn, with barlye flour, and the  
stamped, wyth yolkes of two egges,  
wyth sufficient quantite of oyle of vi-  
olertes, and a lytle saffran, they heale  
cholere, and hote apostemes, as wel  
in resoluyng, as in cypping. &c.

Myntes are hote and drye in the se-  
conde, and they dissolue & confort me-  
bers, throughte they: aromatyne na-  
ture. They haue also vertu to confort  
the stomake, when it hathe lost appe-  
tyte, throughte colde, moyste & grosse  
matter ordeyned after thys sorte. R.  
of myntes, of serpillū, of perchepe. a. l.  
an. ʒ. of peper, cynamome, galingale,  
cubebes saffra. an. a lytle, of the wine  
of pomgranades. ʒ. ʒ. of verine of cro-  
mes of breade somwhat dyped at the  
fyre, ʒ. l. ʒ. comune waxes. ʒ. bl. of blan-  
ched almondes, of raysons an. ʒ. ʒ. of  
whyte suger a lytle, dype them all in  
a mortar of marble, and mak a sauce.  
Item a saluient made of myntes, con-  
forteth the stomake, & styeth by ap-  
peryte, and it muste be laied vpon the  
stomak. R. of freshe myntes, of mug-  
worthe, woyme wood, and rue. an. ʒ. ʒ.  
ʒ. of cynamome galingale, nutmyges,  
cloves an. ʒ. ʒ. of cainus aroma-  
tics, of swete fenel an. ʒ. ʒ. of the osse  
of woyme wood, of the osse of malthe  
an. ʒ. ʒ. li. let the seche al together, with  
a lytle odoriferous wine, yll the wine  
be consumed.

Mumia is the fleshe of a deade bo-  
dy, that is embatomed, and it is hote  
and drye in the seconde, and therfore  
it hath vertu to incarte wooldes, and  
to stanche bloode. Wherfore it is  
conuenientlye administrated to a byul-

caused by a fall, with madder, Ben-  
barbe, terra sigillata, water of roses,  
and water of plantayn. Inward rup-  
tures or byrahnyges are healed with  
this medicine, & bloude also is stanch-  
ed therewith.

Opium is colde and drye, and is  
made of cerusse by adustion, or by  
nyng, and it is bled in cerotes & opus-  
mentes for inaligne vicers.

Merbasengi is colde and drye, it is  
foundeth, and is stypticke.

Millefoliu or parow is of a tempe-  
rate qualite, inclinyng to drynes, and  
hath vertu to close woundes, and  
to kepe the places lyeng aboute, from  
swelling. Moreouer mengled with a  
lytle butter, a layed to the teth it hea-  
leth the tothe ache. Item the iulec  
of it, dronken with a lytle vinegar,  
prouoketh vyne, chiefly beyng men-  
gled with the wine of arger pomgra-  
nades. Also dronken with cassia, it is  
good for the that are vexed with the  
stone.

Salozum is hote and drye in the  
thyrde, it hathe vertu to consume by  
reason of his aromatyne nature, and  
it resoluerth, consumeth, & dryeth with  
great heatyng and therfore it is plea-  
saunte to them, that haue Epilepsia,  
and the crampe whā they liue. And  
the decoction of it receyued at the nose  
comfotte th the deafe, and purgeth  
from colde humours, yf it be made af-  
ter the maner folowynge. R. of mai-  
oram, of whyte berres. an. ʒ. ʒ. of cole-  
mary, of mugworthe an. ʒ. ʒ. of  
drane licorice. ʒ. bl. of honey ʒ. of gin-  
ger, of plectrum an. ʒ. ʒ. of raysons  
ʒ. ʒ. letre them seche al wyth sufficient  
water, yll half the water be consu-  
med, than presse them, and vleshem,  
as is afore sayed.

Parubium prassum or hore-  
hound is hote and drye in the thyrde,  
by reason of his drytynes, it prouo-  
keth



bryne, and is a blyssful, and hath nature to confort, and to dissolve, and the wyse of the decoction of it, ordeyned as it foloweth, is good for the stranguery, and the cholike, is of the leaues of horehounde, of the stoures of rosemary, an. ii. of swete fenell, of the reders of perely, an. ii. of clyne lychpye. 3. x. of capsons, prunes, iulibes, an. 3. of comune ledes. 3. b. of lychpye de duabus radicibus. 3. iiii. Let them sethe al together, wyth water & wyne of pomegranades, tyll the halfe be consumed, then streine them, & putte therunto sufficient sugar & let the patient take therof, the quantitie of half a cynth.

Moracell or mulberries are hote and moyst yf they be swete, yf they be harthe, they are cold & moyste. The super of them when they be half rype, sodde wyth wyne of pomegranades, and a litle rose water, is a good reme dy for y quynce, and the fal of the vula, & for y apostemes of the throte, and thereto amygdales or almonds, & I affirme the same thyng of wyld mulberyes, called morobaci, & therfore diamoz is good for the same intention.

Handiagora is cold and moyst as some saye in the seconde, and as some thinke in the thid. His vertue is to de pryue a member of felynge, wherefore whē we wyl cut of a member without felynge of y patient, we plaister y said member a certayne space with the decoction therof, or wyth the oyle of the boyleng of the same. Howbeit thys practyse is not without great danger. Mary is hote and moyst, & it souppeth, swageth, and rypeth.

Asel or hony is hote & dry in the second & it is a blyssful & a modyficatour.

Dempsy is cold & dry in the first, and it is an herbe lyke poppy, and of y super therof, there is a laudable spe

made, very good for the eyes. Whyle sayeth that celidony the lesse, is a myth, and thereto is a controuersie among the doctoures concernyng his qualite. For Galene sayth, that celidony is hote in the fourth. Howbeit, it is very good to clarifye the eyes. And therfore some saye that swalotwes when they bydes bene blynd, byng this herbe and geue them to eate, and so recouer they sight.

Malis or apples, when they be brype are styptye, and therfore they are colde and drye, very hurtful to the sinnowes. Ripe apples roasted, swage the prync of the eyes, and of the fundament, whē they bene mengled wyth milke, and yolkes of egges, and so applyed in the fourme of a playster.

Marissia is hote and drye, and it cutteth and thynneth, as Galene sayeth, and is conueniently administred in oymmentes of the legges, and the leaues of it, healeth the blers of the legges.

Margaryte or perles, are temperate, and when they be poudred, and mengled wyth honye of roses, they are good for pallors of the hert. Panna, is hote and moyst reperate, it harbe vertue to mundifye cholerike bloode, and it quencheth the boyleng beate of cholere.

Willium, is a grayne colde in the fyrste, and drye in the seconde, and it is conueniently putte into lytle bagges, and applyed in sondry partes of the bodye, to drye. And when it is dyed in a brasse panne, with byanne, and well stamped, it appeareth the prync of the loynes. If ye rubbe the heade therewith, the heere beyng shauen of, it stoppeth erunas haunge added a lytle of calamus aromaticus, and a litle sandpale.

Wastye is hote and drye in the seconde, and his vertue is to comforte sinnowse

synn towe places, with incarnation, and stipricitie, and yf mastyke beched with a litle of staphisagce; they prouoke humours from the brayn to the mouth.

**H**ypocrite is hote and drye in the second; it hath vertu to cōfōrt, & defend putrefaction, & it cōfōundeth; and therefore it is vsed in fershe woundes, to gle to them together, & it is also good in rotten bleers.

**H**esipiles or medlers, are cold and drye in the thyrde, & be very restrictyue, & the vntype are moze byndynge then the type.

**N**attes are hote and drye, of euyl nourishmēt, & of hard digestiō, & they cause head ache, whē they ben mēgled with hony figges, salte, & a litle esclade, they heale the byting of men, dogges, serpentes, & other venemous beastes. Iulienne sayeth, that haseyll nuttes encrease the brayne.

**R**utmygge cōfōrte by the aromaticke nature, & dissolue. Sōtime their vertue is necessary, for the dymnes & weakenes of the eyes.

**R**attes of cipzelle are hoat & drye temperatly, they cōfōrt and drye with notable stipricitie.

**R**asturcium, or cresses, are hote & drye in the thyrde, & haue vertu to rīpe colde apostemes. The seede of it sodde with vinegre & brayed, dissolue scrophules.

**R**igella is hote & drye in the thyrde, & whē it is staped with hony, ore gal, & aloes caballine, and applied vpon þe narell, in the fourme of a plaster, it kyllerh wormes in chyldren.

**R**emupher is cold & moist in the seconde, the flour soden with oyle of violettēs, oyle of roses omphacine, and a litle wyne of pomegranades, vnto þe cōsumption of the white, quencherh the

inflammation of herisipelas and phlegmon.

**R**ye made of rype Olyues, is hote & moist with temperate heate, and it hath vertu to receyue into it selfe al the vertues of simples. Yf it be made of vntype olyues, it is cold and drye, and therefore it is stipricite, & is called oyle omphacine. And whē it is made accordyng to art with roses, it quencherh al hote matters, & cōfōrte the cōplexion of the mēber.

**Q**ua gallinaria or hēns eggēs, are tēperat. Their yolkes ben moderatly hote and moyste, & the oile there of (as Auengoar sayth) is an excellent remedy to swagethe payne of the eares.

The whyte is colde and moyste.

**O**rganys is hote & drye in the thyrde, & it hath vertu to dissolue, and to consume with attraction, when it is mingled with camomyl, melkore, dylle, mugwort, and put in a bagge, it swagetherh þe belly coming of a colde cause, chiesly if it be first heated vpon a fire, & spryncled with wyne. Itē whē the arte gutte issueth out of the fundament, staped organys with roses calamus aromaticus, and woyme woode and layed hote therunto, reducerh the gutte vnto his place.

**O**poponax is a gumme of hote and drye complexion, and it is resolutyue with mollification.

**O**piū is colde & drye in the fourth, and therefore it is stupefactiue.

**O**s sepie, that is þe bone of a fythe called a cuttle, is colde and drye, and mundifieth gentlye.

**O**ideum or batlye is colde and drye in the seconde, and dryueth backe hote apostemes, and when it is mingled with thynge's resolutiue, it resolueth þe sayde apostemes. And when it is sodden in the decoction of malowes, the yolkes of two eggēs, oyle of violettēs

Rk. ii. and



lettis, and a lytle butter, it ripeth cho-  
lerike and sanguine apostemes beyng  
applied after the maner of a playster  
and havyng added a lytle saffran.

Orobis is hote in the fyrste, and  
dye in the seconde, and beyng chewed  
with almondes of a fastyng stomack  
and layed upon tetters, ruyng woumes  
and morphewes, it helpeth the sayde  
diseases. And yf ye rub youre handes  
and face therewith, it clarifyeth the  
skinne. It skoureth, and purgeth filchy  
and rotten blceres, beyng mengled  
with flour of lupines, honye of roles  
and cecerbentine.

And it is of lyke efficacitie, in woun-  
des of synnowes, after that the daun-  
ger of apostemation is paste. Item  
the flour of Orobis put in playsters  
is good for synnowe woumes and  
apostemes.

Olyues vnygge, arctolde and dye,  
and therfore they oyle is styprke.

And wherthey be seasoned with salt,  
fenell, water, or berlynce, and eaten  
in small quantitie, they comfort the sto-  
make and prouoke appetite.

Rype olyues be temperately hote  
and moyst, but they ben of euyl diges-  
tion and nourishment.

Oleum muscelinum is hote, & hath  
vertue to resolute. Guydo sayeth, it is  
drawen oure of a certeyne grayne as  
oyle is drawen out of behen.



Peares are of soondry  
kynnes, and they sub-  
staunce is watyre and  
earthye, some of them  
be swete, some har-  
tishe, some sower.

The swete are lesse colde than the so-  
wer, ho to wit they haue all some sty-  
pticitie, but beyng rosted, they are of  
lesse stypticitie, than whē they be raw.  
Peares and apples rosted, are conue-  
niently used in playsters, for hote a-

postemes at the begynnyng. And  
some saye that the iuyce of them incar-  
neth, and confoundeth, woundes and  
blcers. But it shall be better and su-  
rer, yf ye put to a dramme of the said  
iuyce, two drammes, of syrupe of ro-  
ses, and .3. l. of cleere terebentyne. .3. l. of  
frankinsence, and .7. f. of beane flour,  
Lette them sette together besyde the  
floure, and the frankinsence, and than  
incorporate the reste and vse them af-  
ter the maner of an oymntment.

Bozrum or a lke, is hote and dye  
in the thyrde degre, wherfore the wa-  
ter therof droncken with honye and  
water, or meth, is a presente remedye  
for venomous stynginges. If ye rost  
lekes, and make a playster of them  
with a lytle triacle, terebentyne, and  
oyle of rue, they heale the wound that  
cometh by beyngge. Item yf ye men-  
gle the iuyce of a rosted leke, with a  
lytle olibane, oyle of roles, and a litle  
womans mylke, and a litle oyle of the  
yolkes of egges, it hath vertu to take  
awaye the payne and soundyng of p-  
cates, comyng of a colde cause.

Dix naualls or shyp pliche, is hoate  
and dye, it hath vertue to consume &  
dissolue, liquide pyrch, & shippe pitch,  
accormently put into oymntments  
for colde blcers.

Durcelane is colde in the thyrde,  
and moyse in the second. The iuyce  
therof, hath vertue and propriete to  
pluche up wartes, being rubbed ther-  
withall. And mozeouer it stoppeth  
the flowyng of hote humours. And  
whan it is put into playsters for fleg-  
mon, and herispelas, it defendeth pu-  
trification, and finallyr, it healeth the  
congelation of the tresth.

Dinguedo anatis, or Duckes grese,  
is hote and moyse, and exceedeth all  
other in swaging peyne, with molli-  
fication.

Deper is hote in the fourth and dye  
in

In the seconde, it draweth notably, in dissolving, and consuming, through his drynes.

Purges be colde and drye, and the meate of them sodden in a brothe of Ale, with a quyncor a warden, or butter, is good for hote apostemes of the fundament, and of the yarde. And yf ye put them into barley flour, with the yolkes of egges, and a lytle salt, it wyl be a singuler remedy.

Pomegranades are sonnye, some be sweete, some other sower. The sower are colde and drye in the seconde. The sweete are colde and moyste in the first. The layce of them bothe stamped with theyr ryndes, and sodden with as muche honny of roses, and the leaues of wyld cyues somwhat brused, cureth perfectly the blucres of the nose, hylls, and of the mouthe. The greynes of them comfort the stomake byed moderatly. Otherwys they haste the same. The wyne of pomegranades, taken after the repaste, keepeth meate from corruption. Item when they be sodden in the ryndes, stamped, and made after the fourme of a plaster, they are excellent remedies, at the begynnyng for al hote apostemes.

Populus or the poplar tree, is cold and drye in the thyrde. It is repercussive, and stupefactive, yf ye rubbe the noses, hylls, and temples, with the succe therof. And the ointment called populeon, mingled with the whete of an egge, oyle of violettis, and oyle of pople, abateth the heate of a chafed yarde, and swageth the payne.

Popye is colde and drye in the seconde, and therefore it alsongeth moderately.

Pisium, is colde and moyste in the seconde, and hath the vertue to represse cholericke apostemes, and therefore in the begynnyng & augmentation of the same, it is a good repercussive in-

stred in the fourme of a musilage. Item the musilage of pisium beaten with oyle of Roses omphacine, with an ointment of roses, and the succe of lettuce made after a plaster, or liniment, healeth herisypelas. The inner parte of this seedes hote and drye in the thyrde, and therefore hath the vertue to burne & cochase, the outward part cooleth and souperly.

Papirus is colde and drye with a milke repercussion, therefore when it is wetted with water of roses, oyle of Roses, and applyed upon the legges, it receiveth deduction of humours.

Pisida is colde in the seconde, and drye in the thyrde, it hath vertue to drye, cleare, and restrapne.

Pisium montanum, is hote in the seconde, drye in the thyrde, it hath besue to resolve, consume, and to prouoke dryne.

Petroleum, is hote and drye in the thyrde and moze, beyng sodden with philosophers oyle, receiveth the wormes, and the succe of wallowe, it is a mercuriouse medicine agaynst the paynes of sciatica, and other gouttes.

Pinguedo or grese, is hote & moiste moze or lesse, accordyng to the nature of beastes, and it hath the vertue to cype, and molke, and swageth payne.

Palina is hote and colde in the seconde.

Pentaphillon, or stick oyle, dryeth vehemently, howbeit it hath no manifest hornes.

Pincole, or the kermelles of a pinaple, are hote and moiste, and bere of great nourishment. The ryndes of them bene colde, drye, and styph.

Plumbum is colde and moiste in the seconde, and it is good agaynst malignant and cankerous blucres, and hath a mercuriouse prerogative, to resolve the hardnes and stoppes of the



said vicer, through a certain vnkno-  
we vertue. Plates of lead bound fast  
vpon knobbes, resolue them mactury-  
lonallye.

Peaches bene colde in the seconde,  
and drye in the fyrst. Dioscorides say  
eth that the y comforte the stomache.  
Serapion saith that the leaues of pe-  
ches are absteriue, and resolutiue,  
and thozowe they bytternes, haue  
strengthene to kyll wormes. Peches be  
of harde digestion, and yf they bee ea-  
ten afore meate, they prepare awaye  
for other thyngs to passe out, but yf  
they be eaten after meate, they are ea-  
sely corrupted, howebeit they are re-  
stified with good wyne.

Perillitis castan, or the skynne of a  
wether newly slaine, is good for sty-  
pes, and bysing of the entrayles, and  
of the bellye, procedyng by a fall, and  
sometyme it restoreth the patiente in  
one daye, resoluynge, and consumynge  
the bloude, that is out of the veynes.

Pteridium is hote and drye in the  
thynde, it hath vertue to drawe and  
to heate, and therfore holden vnder the  
tether, it healeth the rothe and the proce-  
ding of a colde cause, if it be fyrst mol-  
lified with vnyuer.

Pionys is hote and drye in the se-  
conde, the frede of it caried aboute the  
necke with the roote, pterideth en-  
fantes from the epilepsia or fallynge  
sickness. Item when it is poudered  
with sage, rosemarye, and materium,  
and geuen to drynke with hydromel,  
or methie, it healeth the epilepsia, or at  
the lest swageth it.

Peregrine is hote and drye in the se-  
conde, it prouoketh vyne. The roote  
of it is of harde digestion, howebeit  
it styreth by appetite, and the leaues  
comforte the stomake. And yf it be men-  
gled w fenell, water cresles, baume,  
Myrr. Rur. in lytle quantite, with  
sours of colt marye, pimpernel, bo-

rage, lettuse, in equal portio, making  
a salet of it, with sweete oyle, and vnye  
aygre, it styreth by appetite effectu-  
oulye.

Parietaris is hote and drye in the  
thynde, and the seede is colde and drye  
with asprictis, and when it is seyd  
with buttyre, and eaten, it maketh the  
stone to come oute of the raynes and  
the bladder. Item parietary heated  
in a painne, with a lytle wyne and per-  
celly leaues, and water cresles, and ap-  
plied vpon the bone ouer the vyne  
members, prouoketh vyne. And  
yf ye sette it with Adalwes, Roles,  
mug worre, vianne, husked beanes,  
and stamped, & sodden agayne with  
sapa, till they be thicke. It shoulde be  
a good playster for attrition and by-  
syng of the lacerates and muscles.



**R**osa pini, or rosin of  
pynaplerre, and al-  
moost all other rosin  
haue vertue to heate,  
and berne mundifica-  
tione, and dissoluyne  
and mynyster in oymmentes, they  
heate and drye colde vicers, and pro-  
duce a rche in woundes of stronge bo-  
dys.

Roses ben colde in the fyrst, and  
drye in the seconde, and are muche va-  
leant in oymmentes, syrups, and other  
confections.

Rosemarye is hote and drye, in  
the thynde, it resolueth and mundify-  
eth with exsiccation, the flower is cal-  
led anthos, which hath vertue to cla-  
rifye the sighte. Item it hath vertue  
to resolute and mundifye, with comfo-  
ration.

Rur is hote, and drye, in the  
thynde, and hath vertue consume  
wynde, and the iuce of it is put in co-  
lies, to helpe the dysmennesse of the  
syghte.

Radythe is hote and drye in the se-  
conde

conde, the ynnime of it taken in a lyt-  
tle quantite, aydeth digestion. The  
sayde of it thynked with oyle of bylle,  
cumpue, and a lytle waie, tabeth  
a waie blache and blewre coloure, cau-  
sed byder the eyes by a stroke.

Rubra tinctorum, or mader,  
is hore and dyer in the seconde. Aue-  
rops sayeth, that it helpech the dys-  
cussie of grosse wyne, and it is good  
for vlcers that pcer into the byche, &  
them that are fallen fro an hys place  
for it purgeth with confozation.

Rapum ben hore in the seconde,  
and moyst in the fyrst. Auenne sayth  
that when they be eaten sodden with  
flesh, they sharpen the syght, and en-  
crease feede: but they be of harde dy-  
gestion.

Ryle (as Galene sayeth) byndeth  
the belly. Serapion sayeth, it is hore  
and dyer in the fyrst, but Rasis sayeth  
that it is temperate. When it is sod-  
den in an hennys bytch without salte,  
it resoluerth the swelling of womens  
byches, in mollesying theyr hardnes.  
Item sodden wyth the sayde bytche,  
hoysayle, lignu aloes in small quan-  
tite, and wyth redde sugre it healeth  
the intrayles, or inwardes beinge vi-  
cered. Item when it is sodden wyth  
fette or heade of beale, or of mutton,  
and eaten as is aforesayde: it engre-  
dyeth the poze, called Sarcodes in  
broken bones.

Realgar is hore, and moystfyeth.  
and is nombred amonge medecynes  
that putrefye, for it byngeth an es-  
tare in the members, lyke deeth fleshe.

Rubus or a byamble. is colde &  
dyer wyth dyspente, and it confoun-  
deth woundes and vlcers. The deco-  
ction of the croppes, with the leaues  
of wyde oshues, roses, and a lytle a-  
lume, and sictum healeth vlcers of the  
gommies, and of the mouthe, and of  
the partes ther of.

**S**ilicium nyghtshade, or  
mozel, is colde and dyer in  
the seconde, with dyspente.  
Auenne sayeth, that it  
hath vertue to resolue inwardes hore  
apostemes. The lute of it mynystrid  
in a liniment, as it foloweth, healeth  
pynnyng, which cometh of fracture of  
bones, and tabeth a waie the heat of  
biters and also the chafynge of the  
pynnyng members. It of the lute of night-  
shade, of the lute of plantayne. a. ii. lb.  
of y wine of pomgranades. 3. 5. of  
oyle omphacpe, of roses complete.  
a. ii. 3. ii. of vnguen. populon, of vni-  
guentum rosarum. a. ii. 3. i. of lyearge  
of gold & syluer. a. ii. 3. ii. of turia. 3. iii.  
of ceruse, of washed byne. a. ii. 3. vi.  
mengle them in a mortare of leade,  
and make a liniment after this soze,  
fyrst putte the mynecalles in a mor-  
tar, and than put in a droppe of oyle,  
and a droppe of the lute, and so shill  
till they be wel incorporated, sitinge  
the euer about, with a pessel of leade,  
then put to the resse, and adde in the  
ende, of camphore brayed. 3. 5.

Splea Rardi, is hore in the fyrst  
and dyer in the seconde, and hys ver-  
tue is to retene byches, & sal in the eye  
lyddes, or in the beards, confozinge  
the cotes of them. The odoure confoz-  
teth the byche hurte by colde. Item  
when it is mengled with turia, aloes  
epatyke, water of enfrage, fenell, and  
roses, and wyth a lytle cloues, and  
so sodde and strained, it is a syngelet  
remedye, to confozt the sight and to  
brake the dyscase of the of the eyes.

Silicados arabie, is hore in the  
fyrst and dyer in the seconde, and hath  
some part of dyspente: and by reason  
of hys bitermes. is subtyllatue and  
resolutive wyth some dyspente. A de-  
coction of it wyth water and wyne,  
wyth camomill, myngwort, buglosse,  
sage, rosemarye, and other confozta-  
tys.



tailed herbes, as organ, nep, scyllum, acrimet, is good to heale apoplexies of the legges, called windmies. Also a luffungation and fomentation of the legges, made with the fowle sapre decoction, comforteth the members being tormented with tounching. *Scylla marina* is hote and drye in the thyrd. It hath vertu to chyng, to mundyfye, and to scalde, and cheeflye it mundyfeth rotten bleers frome grosse matter with resolution. The succ of it beinge colled vnder the scales, with the succ of dockes, and oxymell, squilliticum, and stamped with blacke Eleboze, and boyled together with a lytle bymyllone, healeth all maner setters, rying wormes, moophewes, alopecya, and suche lyke. Also vinegre squilliticum with lictu strengtheneth the teeth, and remoueth the putrefaction of the gummies.

*Semperbua* or bouliche, is colde in the thyrd, and drye in the fyft. The succ therof mingled with lictu, oyle of roses omphacine, oyle of hyoletes beaten with the whyte of an egge, quencheth inflammations of cholerike apoplexies.

*Saciron* is hote and moiste in the fyft, and therefore it prouoketh lachry through his inflation or wyndness.

*Saragus* is hote and drye, and (as Placarius sayeth) in the thyrd degree. It scoureth and prouoketh vryne.

*Salix* or wyllowes, is colde and drye, and byndeth, and is good for chafynge of the mouth, and inflamed blers.

*Sumach* is colde in the seconde, and drye in the thyrd with stipticite, therefore it is good for hote apoplexies of the mouth. A decoction of it, with barly, wyne of pomegranades and lictu, and a lytle diametou, is

good for the sayde diseases.

*Sambucus* or elders, is hote and drye, in the begynnyng of the thyrd degree. It resoluth, dryeth, openeth, and is of subtile substance, and therefore poyse of elders is good to resolue in the begynnyng of synowes, by reason of his belement persing, and dryng. The leaues scraped with Eleboze, oxymell, squilliticum, heale the moophewe, scalles, and other kindes of scabbes. Item the rynde of the roote chopped in small peces, and steeped in wyne the space of a nyght, maketh the wyne of suche nature, that it prouoketh vomyte, and purgeth the belly of euill humours: specially elders haue vertu to discolle.

*Saurne* is hote and drye in the thyrd. A decoction of it with hye, dyll, paritary, camomyll, bianne, organ, and wyne, holphoche, sapa, taketh awaye all paynes and gryppynge of the belly and dissoluth all ventoses of the guttes, yf they be not caused of a colerick matter, and it muste be admystrered vpon the belly with a sponge or with rados chede. Item, wyne of the decoction of saurne, with dyll seede, paritary leues, and of hollock layed on the belve, about the pyney members as a plaister, cureth the stragury, and dysary, prouokinge vryne, and swageth the payne of the bladder.

*Strophalaria* is hote and drye, and is very resolutive.

*Stercus* or donge, is hote and drye, more or lesse, accordinge to the nature of beastes. Goates donge pouddred, and sodden with honye, and sapa, mundyfeth hollowe blers, after the mundification of them. Item sodden with beane flour, bianne, camomyll, vynegre, and water, and sapa hauryng added in the ende, oyle of camomyll, and dill healeth perfectly the paynes

Inflammations

paynes of the knee, and wyndy swell-  
lynges of the same, though they be  
very olde, as I haue often proued.

Item, a dogges tourde that eateth  
bones, stamped, and sodden with leu-  
eyle flour, and goates mylke, healeth  
malygne, corrosyue, and dysceitfull  
bliers, yf it be applyed as a playster.

Sepum, or tallowe, is tempe-  
rately hote, accordyng to the nature  
of beastes, it is resolutyue and matu-  
ratiue, and swageth payne.

Sarcocole is a gumme, hote in  
the seconde, and drye in the fyrste, it  
hath vertue to incorne woundes and  
bliers, and is put in collyres orde-  
ned for ophthalmia.

Sanguis draconis is colde and  
drye in the thyrde, and by reaso of his  
stipticite, coldnesse, and dryminesse, it  
easelye stancheth blood. And Galene  
sayth, that it hath vertue to cole, and  
to bynde moderately. Item the plant  
brayed and broken with the blood of  
founderh freth woundes, and so doth  
cerebentine also, myngled with san-  
guis draconis, frankensense, and a ly-  
tle oyle of spericon.

Sapo or sope, is hote and drye  
with adustion or burning. And freth  
sope mengled w the pouder of blacke  
eleboze, styrarge of syluer, berdegrese,  
a lytle quychsyluer, and a lytle glasse  
brayed, cureth the blacke morphewe,  
cettors, and ringewormes, beyng  
made in the fourme of an ointment.

Spuma maris, or the foume of  
the see, is hote in the fyrste, and drye in  
the thirde: it hath vertue to scoure, and  
to drye.

Spongia maris, or a sponge, is  
hote in the fyrste, and drye in the se-  
conde. It hath vertue to resolute, and  
to drye, and beyng somewhat burned,  
and layed vpon superfluous fleshe, it  
consumeth it wythout payne, and there-  
fore it maye be layed vpon durma-

ter, to consume superfluous fleshe, for  
it myndryed wyth some corosyon,  
and wythout payne.

Staphisagria is hote and drye, in  
the thyrde, and hath vertue to draw,  
and therefore beyng chewed, it pur-  
geth reumes of the heed, and when  
it is mengled and stamped with oyle,  
it killeth life.

Scabiouse, is hote and drye in the  
seconde, and hath vertue to scoure:  
the iuyce of it mengled with the iuyce  
of doches, and sumptereys, and alle  
of laurell, and maslike, and than sod-  
den with cerebentine, with styrarge of  
golde, and a lytle quychsyluer quen-  
ched wyth spetle, wyth de addition  
of a lytle iuyce of iothrene woode, and  
of the rotes of affodilles, and a lytle  
blache eleboze brayed cureth scalle,  
ringwormes, and cettors, morphewe,  
and alopecia. And moreover it hathe  
a great prerogatyue in distakes of  
brest: The water of the decoction of it  
with licorice, reysens, fygges, whi-  
bes, byanne, damaske pynes, sebest-  
peuidres, and a lytle honye, is a syn-  
guler remedy for the cough, and for a  
short breath: halfe a cyath muste be ta-  
ken in the morninge, and when the pa-  
tient goeth to bedde. And it was sh-  
mytted to me as secrete, and I haue  
proued it to be verie good.

Sisaminum, is a graine hote and  
moist in the fyrst, and hath vertue to  
mollify, and to cype hote apostemes.

Sulphur or bymstone, is hote and  
drye in the fourth, and when it is sod-  
den wyth oyle of elders, and erthwo-  
mes, with a lytle bynegre, tyll the by-  
negre be consumed: it is a good med-  
icac for the pyching of p synmowes.  
Item beyng sodden with oyle of co-  
ses, and of laurell, and a lytle byne-  
gre, it consumeth and dryeth all ma-  
ner scabbes.

Salt is hote and drye, and is bled  
in

Celsus & Dingo  
1000000

sta 606



infections of fiftye blyers.

**Sandalus** or saunders, is a tree of colde and drye complexion in þe secōd and there ben thre kyndes of it name lyte, whyte, yelow, and red, and they are put in repereuallies, of hote apostemes and woundes.

**Scimm** full of lynelede, is hote & drye in the fyrst, with some moisture, and it tpyeth colde apostemes. And the oyle of it is a good medycyne for diseases of the fundamente, & agaynst the crampe of woundes, yf ye anoint the backe bone, and the ioyntes wyth the sayde oyle.

**Storax**, calamiste, and liquide storax are hote in the fyrst, and drye in the second, and they haue vertue to heate a colde brayne. And when they are incorporated with laudan odoriferous new waxe, after þe manere of a pomander, they comfort the brayne, and when the pomander is borne in the hande, it comforteth our synnawes. Liquide storax is put in linimentes, agaynst scabbes and scalles of the hede, and agaynst the frenche pockes: and maketh the oyntmentes of good odour.

**Spodium** is colde and drye, and when it is mingled wyth water of plantayne, antimony, myrobalane citryne, sumache, and a lytle roche alum, & liciū some what sodden, cureth perfectly blyers of the mouth, & being mingled wyth tutia, antimoniu and burned leade, it healeth cancerous blyers. Item it stauncheth bleeding at the nose, being blowen wyth antimonye and frankensence.

**Terebentyne** is hote & drye, with temperat heate, it is good for woundes of synnawes, and muscles, and it passeth other in woundes of chyldre and womyn. A suffumigation therof healeth the disease tenasmos, when it

is take by mouth, as it shalbe declared hereafter, it swageth the paynes of the inwarde partes. R. of mooste dere terebentyne thyrce washed wyth water of fenelle. ʒ. i. of syrupe de duas bus radicybus without vinegre. ʒ. i. of asses donge that gyueth mylke fro the moneth of may, dysyth in the shadowe, and finely poudred. ʒ. i. ʒ. of saffran, graynes ii. of swette fenelle. ʒ. i. megle them, and let the patient receyue thys ordinaunce in a fasting stomak.

**Tartare** of wyne lytes, is hote and drye in the thyrde: it is conuenientlye put in oyntmentes for scabbes. whā it is poudred, and take with a lytle mastyke, in the broth of an henne, or wyth sugre of roses, it hath vertue to cause. liii. ʒ. v. syreges.

**Tucia** is colde and drye, and is blysed in blyerss of the yarde, and in cancerous, malignant, & corosyue blyerss, for it dysyth, and incarneth them. And when it is mingled wth the iuyce of fenell, or water of fenel, and antimony, it preserveth the eyes, and it is conuenientlye blysed in collyres.

**Tamariscus** is hote and drye, and prouoketh blyrie. And wyne of the decoction of it, is good for the hardnesse of the mylke, and of the lyuer, and for dysurpe and strangurpe, by reason of his openyng.

**Tamarindes** are colde and drye in the thyrde, or in the seconde (as Paul sayth) A decoction of them, wth barley, and reysyng, healeth hote apostemes of the throte, at the begynnyng, and in the augmentatyon, and they quench þe sharpnes of humours, chesely yf ye adde a lytle wyne of pomegranades.

**Caplus barbatus** or millū is hote and drye, and swageth payne. A decoction of it wyth thynges folowing, is conuenient for al diseases of the fundamente. R. of Caplus barbatus. ʒ. ii. of the leaues of mallowes, violets, and

and holihoocke, of cleue barley, a byanne  
an.iii. of lincseed. li. s. of apples som  
what broken, in numbze x. Let them  
sethe all with sufficient water, till the  
thyrde parte be consumed, and make  
a suffumigation.

**Cornentille**, other wyse called by  
sforte, is colde and drye in the thyrde,  
and hath vertue to consounde woundes,  
it hath a diuine power agaynst the  
pestilence, if it be gyuen to dryncke  
in the quantitie of .z.iii. with a roasted  
onyon and a lytle triacle, and syrupe  
of the iuice of oreges, and a litle wyne  
of pomegranades. Guydo sayth, that  
the same herbe is hote and drye.

**Thus**, or frankensence, is hote in  
the seconde, and drye in the fyrste, and  
it hath vertue to engendye fleshe in  
woundes of tender bodies, and moze  
ouer it consoundeth.

**Terra sigillata**, is hote and drye,  
with muche stypticite, and therfore it  
is put in linimentes, oynemētes, and  
composicions to stanche blood.

**Creucaria**, or **Scorpiuron**, is  
hote and dry, and is called for  
piura, for the floures of it bene  
lyke to the talles of Scorpions. The  
iuice of it dzyonken with wyne, remedy  
eth the stingyng of scorpions, and pic  
kyng of spynowes, beyng layde there  
upon. And it is called berucaria, be  
cause it healeth wartes, and carcerous  
blers compynge of the same wartes,  
as I haue proued in a cancreous ul  
cer of the eye liddes, whiche came of a  
warre. This herbe is dryed vp in the  
wynter, and it hath leaues lyke baryl,  
but they bee somewhat rougher and  
and blacker. It hath a stalke with  
one roote, and .b. or .vi. braunches,  
whiche stalke is rounde, and will not  
be broken lightly. It is called of Dios  
corides, **Heliotropium**.

**Umbelicus ueneris**, or pennygrasse  
is colde and moyste in the thyrde.

Howbeit, Helue sayth, that the moyste  
nelle of it passeth not the seconde de  
gree. And it is good to delaye the in  
flamation of Herisipelas, when it is  
mingled with floure of barley, water,  
and oyle of roses; and it is to be apply  
ed in the beginning, and in the augme  
tation.

**Ozymes** of the ground are hote  
and subtilatiue. The oyle of the  
is good for woundes of lim  
bes, and the crampe. It swageth  
payne, and mundifyeth with incarna  
tion, and it is made after this sorte.

**R.** of erthwormes washed w wyne.  
z.iii. of oyle of myrrour. z.iii. of oyle of  
roses complete and odoriferous. z.ii.  
of oyle of masticke. z.i. of oyle of tereben  
tine. z.s. of oyle of yolkes of egges. z.  
x. of the seede of S. Johns wort. in s.  
of pagowe, of the floures of rosema  
rye, of coulisda the greater, and the  
lesse, an.ii. m. s. of the iuice of platayne,  
z.vi. of centaurye the greater, and the  
lesse, an.ii. s. lytle, of madder, of tyne  
grayne, of cassian z.i. of most cleere te  
rebenyene. z.iii. s. stampe them all to  
gyther (saue the wormes) and let the  
sege with a spathe of odoriferous  
whyte wyne, till the wyne be consu  
med, then strayn them, and put to the  
straynyng a lytle of the seede of saynre  
Johns wort, with the floures ther  
of, chaungyng them euery weke, and  
let the layde ordinaunce a sumyng in  
the moneth of Maye, and Iuly.

**Asiphur**, or **cinabrum** is hote  
and drye in the second, and it is made  
of quicksilver and bymstone: there  
fore it dryeth muche with stypticite,  
and beinge sodden with bynegre and  
brymstone, it healeth tetters, a ryng  
wormes, and gutta rosacea. Also it is  
good for scalles, alopecia, and p mor  
phew. Item a suffumigation therof  
made vpon the coles, with franken  
sence, from the necke downewarde,  
vnder



under a canopye of lyne, is a pyneye  
pall remedy agaynst the frech peckes.

Wyne is hote and drye, with some  
addition, chieflye of them that haue  
hote fevers.

Ucrushe is hote and drye in the  
seconde, it hath vertue to scoure, and  
to confounde woundes.

Uinea or mosse, chieflye of the oke,  
is hote and drye temperately.

Vitrum or glasse, is hote in þe fyrst  
and drye in the seconde. When it is  
poudred, it entereth into oymentes  
for scabbies, and tetters.

Wyne is hoate and drye, more  
or lesse, accordynge to the nature of  
hynes. A swe wyne and swete, is  
moyste, and therfore cypeth.

Urtica or nettles, is hote and drye  
in the thyrde, and it is becaue subtilia-  
tiue, and thefore when it toucheth  
the skynne throughte his subtiliation,  
and beate, it byteth the same, and rep-  
reth pimples. When it is byused, it  
meeth not. Salene salety, that it hath  
nature to disscusse, the seede of it dion-  
hen with sodden newe wyne, proud-  
eth lechery.

Violettes are colde and moyste in  
the fyrst. They cype hote apostemes,  
quethyng inflammation of choler, and  
they heale herisipelas not blerred.

Vitiders, or verdegrefe, is hote and  
drye, and hath a corrosyue nature, to  
dissolue. And therfore it consumeth  
superfluous flesh, being mingled with  
wake and oyle. When it is sodde with  
hynegre, roche alum, and honny, bnto  
thychenelle, it mundryfeth rotten, cor-  
rosyue, virulent, holowe, and fithye  
blers. Moreover, it remedyeth rotten  
maligne, cancerous, and corrosyue  
blers of the gummey, yf ye adde ther

unto a lytle licium, a lytle bynegre  
squillitiche, a lytle water of plantaine.  
Item it is used in collicies for distacles  
of the eyes, commynge of colde and  
grosse matter.

Vitriole, is hote and drye in the  
fourth. It stancheth blood, being buc-  
ned in an ouen.

Virga pastoris or wyde tasyll, is  
colde and drye. There be two kyndes  
of this herbe, that is to saye, the male  
and the female. The leaues of the  
male, when they springe fyrst, are like  
to the leaues of lettuse, but when they  
are more thorny, and bynge forth the  
stalk of .ii. cubytes longe, fullers be-  
the heades of them, to carde clothes.  
The female is called lingua passerina  
or cernunodia, or inorgas and hath  
vertue to coole, and to drye, in the se-  
conde, and a lytle more, and is good  
for herisipelas creeping from membre  
to membre, and the iuyce of it is put in  
medycynes, to stanche bledynge at the  
nose.

Vitis quercinus, or myrtle towe,  
is hote and attractiue, and therfore it  
cypeth apostemes, whiche chaunce  
vnder the roote of the eares. And be-  
yng mingled with other thinges pre-  
pared for harde apostemes, it apdeth  
they strength in mollifyng and res-  
soluyng.



Zerarium, or sugre, is tem-  
perately, hote and moyste,  
and is put into a blersyue  
medycynes in woundes &  
blers.

And thus endeth the boke  
of symples.

(+)

**Here beginneth the viii. booke called the Antidotarie, whiche containeth the description of Oyntmentes, Cerotes, Playsters, Oyles, Pilles, and other confections necessary to the art of Chirurgerye.**

**T**he first chapter treateth of repertussive medicynes, as well simple as compounde, of hote Apostemes.



Alien saythe in the v. booke of simples, that a repertussive inedicine is necessary in the cure of diseales, for it comforteth & byndeth the place, stoppeth þe wayes, & kepeth Apostemes from increasynge. Lyke wyse beyng applied in woundes and fractures of bones, in the ouer part of the membre, suffreth not flowynge of matter to haue recourse to þe soze place. Symples repertussive of hote matter, are these that folowe. Waybryd, houslecke, great tassill and lesse, roses, ribwort, lettuse, scrooppe, gourdes, cucumbers, the muscilage of psillium, and of the seed of quynces, the leaues and ryndes of an ashe tree, violettis, mallowes, nenuphar, and al the kynnes of mozel, purselan, saunders, myrt, sozell, alleclupa, sowet pomegranades stamped wth the rynde, sowet apples, peates and quynces, bynegre

Simple repertussives.

eyther delayed wth water, or made of wyne of moderate strength, hore-tayle, herbe of strawbery, the toppes of brambles, and of bynes, vncipe frutes, as mulberpes, blacke berpes, medlars, crabbes, wyde plommes, ppoquissidos does, leaues of popler, wylowes, veruycce, water of roses, water of plantayne, reyne water, water of nyghtshade, water styled out of the forelayde thynges, bole armenie, terra sigillata, saunders, sanguis draconis, Bisidia, ceruse, tucia, camphore, litarge, antimoniu, burnte leade and not bzent, quykelyst, myrabolanes, cinioles, myldust, barley flour, beane flour, lentyll flour, whytes of egges, Cozall redde and whyte, galles, flour of Pomegranades, Sumach, Penyngas. Compounde repertussives of hote matter are these, oyle of roses, of violettis, of Renuphar, of myrte, Unguentum Rosarum, Unguentum Galeni, Unguentum Album camphozatum, Unguentum Sandalini, Unguentum de Tucia, Unguentum of Litarge made in a moztel of leade. Symples repertussive of colde matter, be these. Squinantu, blacta, bisantia, wormwoode, sitados, matozain, nuttes of Cypresse, aloes epatike, myrte, frankensence, roche alume, nutmygges, cloues, cynamome, sage, cyperus, rose marie, laudanum, lautell, scrpillum, organy, mynte, calamint and nepte. Seynge that we haue declared the simples repertussive, as well of hote as of colde matter, we will declare the compounde, whiche are to be vbled in Apostemes, woundes and blcetes.

Compounde repertussives.

**T**he seconde Chapter, of compounde, repertussives.





Avicenne saythe, that there be two kyndes of repertussive medecyne, of whych one dryueth backe hote & sharpe humours, & must be of colde & drye complexion, as plantayne, roses, nightshade, and other afore rehersed. The other kynde is of hote & drye complexion, with interpositiō of thynges þe coole. And therfore the sayde Avicenne saythe, þe of the Aposteme be colde, the repertussive medecynes beyng colde and drye, must be mengled with some thyng wherin consistethe an hote & drye vertue, with retention, as is squinantum, blacta bisantia, wormewood, and lyke, wherof we euer made this ordenaunce folowynge in a colde mattier. R. of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle myrtyle, aña. ʒ. i. of oyle of spyeke. ʒ. ii. of wormewood, squinantum, of rosemarye floures, of the nuttes of Cipresse somewhat brayed, of lignum Aloes, of mastiſke, frankensence. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of the leaues and grapes of myrtilles, of Roses. Aña. iñ. ʒ. lette the seche all together with odoriferous wyne and a lytle bynegre, tyll the wyne and bynegre be consumed, than strayne them and put to the straynyng, as much wyte waxe as shall suffice, and make a liniment, addyng of saffran, and redde & whyte saunders, aña. ʒ. i. ʒ. this liniment is a greete medecyne for vndynia, and to defende flowynge of colde mattier vnto the place. Another, R. of roses, myrtilles, wormewood, squinantum, sticados. aña. iñ. ʒ. of matotum, of rosemarye floures, of seche a lytle, of the nuttes of Cipresse somewhat brayed, nombre ten of roche alumne, of salt. Aña. ʒ. ii. of Cinamome. ʒ. i. of Saffran. ʒ. ʒ. let them seche all together with sufficient wyte and harbouris lye, and a lytle bynegre, til the thyrde parte be consumed, than

strayne them, and make a styffe playster of the straynyng, with floure of lentilles, beanes and barley, addyng of oyle of roses complete, of oyle of camomylle and spyeke. aña. ʒ. ii.

Nowe we will speake of cōpounde medecynes, repertussive of hote matter fyrste for woundes that are come to the nature of Herisipelas, it is a peculiar repertussive, to take the whytes of two egges, with oyle of roses odoriferous, a lytle iuyce of plantayne, and mustilage of quynce seedes, and of Bullsum, whiche thynges ye must laye vpon the place, after the maner of a linimente. In thys case, the use his opntiment of roses is of lyke effecte.

Here foloweth an excellent repertussive for all woundes, whiche must be applyed foure syngers aboute the wounde. R. of oyle of Roses omphacyne, of oyle of Roses complete. aña. ʒ. vi. of oyle of Camomylle. ʒ. iii. of ether wormes washed with wyne. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the iuyce of plantayne and nyghtshade. aña. ʒ. i. of bynegre of Roses. ʒ. i. seche them all tyll the iuyce and bynegre be consumed, than strayne them and make a softe cerote, with whyte waxe, addyng in the ende of the decoction, of beane floure well bulled. ʒ. i. ʒ. of barley floure. ʒ. vi. of bole armenye. ʒ. i. of all the saunders. ʒ. iii. mengle them and vse them as is afore sayde. This cerote defendethe flowynge of mattier to the place, with samplier resolution, and confortation of the synnowes. Item for hote Apostemes, bole armenye dissolued with oyle of Roses omphacyne, is a good repertussive. A lower Pomegranade sodden with hys rynde in bynegre, and stamped with oyle of roses, and a lytle barley floure, and set to the fyere agayne tyll it be in a styffe fourme, is of lyke effecte

Repertussive of woundes.

Repertussive of Cancer, Agues.

effecte. For the same intencion, the liniment folowynge is conuenient. R. of oyle of roses complete, of myrt, of oyle omphacine, assa. ʒ. i. of all the saunders. Assa. ʒ. i. of bole armenye. ʒ. iii. make a liniment with sufficient whyte ware. Another. R. of the leaues of plantayne, roses, nyghtshade, lettuse, arrage, of euery one. m. i. sethe them all in water and a lytle hynege, stampe them & strayne them, and make a styffe playster in the decoction, with barley and beane flour, addynge of oyle of Roses. ʒ. vi. This playstere is a good medecyne for flegmon and Herisipelas, in the begynnynge and augmentation, for with the repercussion it is somewhat resolutiue. Another, R. the yolkes of three Egges, with their whytes, of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle omphacine, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. ʒ. Make them all together, and laye them on the place warme, after the maner of a liniment, for it swageth payne with repercussion, and some refrigeration.

Nowe I will describe repercussive medecynes, for Cholerike Apocemes. fyrste the whyte of an egge beaten with oyle of roses omphacine, and oyle of violetttes the iuyce of plantayne, lettuse, and nyghtshade, is a present remedye in the begynnynge and augmentation. The whyte of an egge beaten with oyle of roses, and the iuyce of lettuse, or the whyte of an Egge, with oyle of violetttes, & the iuyce of plantayne, or the whyte of an egge with opyntment of roses, and the iuyce of nyghtshade, ben of lyke efficacye. Item an opyntment of Roses mynistered alone, is a good remedye for Herisipelas at all tymes, and so is oyle of violetttes, and oyle omphacine, in the begynnynge and aug-

mentation. Furthermore, ye maye make a styffe playster of the yolkes & whytes of Egges, beaten with oyle of roses odoriferous, with an opyntment of roses, and womans mylke, and with barley flour, and barley water. for it is a singuler remedye in this case. Item ye maye make a mixture betwene a playster and a cerote, of the leaues of malowes, & violetttes lettuse, barley, roses, Duckes meate, waybred leaues, sodden in water stamped & strayned, addynge whyte ware, & oyle of roses, for it is good agaynst Herisipelas at all tymes. Another remedye. R. of the leaues of malowes, and violetttes. ass. m. i. of knot grasle, lettuse, and waybred, assa. m. ʒ. of cleane barley. assa. m. ii. of the seedes of quynces. ʒ. ii. ten apples, of lentilles. ʒ. ii. seth them all in water, stampe them and strayne them, and make a styffe playster in the decoction, with barley flour, and the foresayd straynyng, addynge of oyle of violetttes & roses, of an opyntment of roses, assa. ʒ. i. ʒ. laye this ordinaunce vpon Herisipelas, after the maner of a playster, for it quencheth the heate of Cholerie with some resolution, which is prouide in the malowes, as lastrank sayth. But because herisipelas is sometyne bled, & former remedies are not conuenient, because of their moistnes, rather for the liniment folowynge is right conuenient, for an bled herisipelas. R. of oyle of roses omphacine. ʒ. ii. of beniguētū rosarū. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the iuyce of plantayne, knotgrassle, horse taile, or in stede therof of the toppes of byables. assa. ʒ. iii. fyrst strayne the iuyces, & thā seth the all together tyll the iuyce be consumed, & so make a softe liniment with sufficient whyte ware, addynge of lytarge of golde and syluer, of ceruse, assa. ʒ. i. of tucia. ʒ. i. and ʒ. of camphore graynes. iii. and labour them agayne

Al ii in a

for Cele-  
stike Apoc-  
emes.



in a mortar of leade, the space of two houres.

Touchyng the administration of repercussive, resolutive, and maturative medicines, it is to be observed, that we have the knowledge of bodies, dyscales, and medicynes, for that medycyne, that helpeth one, helpeth not another. And moreover, the same medicines coole in some bodies in the seconde degree, and in other bodies, coole onely in the fyrste, by the reason of the sundry complexion of menne.

For a medycyne repercussive, in the fyrste degree, shall be sufficiente in a choleryke bodye, but in a flegmatyke bodye. it hath not strength ynoughe, by reasonne of the complexion of the sayd bodye, wherfore that your medycyne maye worke convenyentlye, it is mete that it have vertue of repercussion in the seconde degre. Furthermoze ye shall note, that it is better to sayle in too lytle repercussion, than in too greate, for though, that thorough to lytle repercussion, the aposteme encreaseth and commeth to matter, yet thorough too muche repercussion, a worse thyng chaunceth, that is to say vehement payne, whyche holdeth in the matter, as it were in pyson, and causeth the members to rot and die. We iudge semblable, of resolutive medicines, for yf they be too weake, they hynder the declinatyon, of the dyscales, yf they be too stronge, they drawe matter oftentimes to the place, resolyunge the subtile matter and leavyng the grosse. The same likewise of maturatives. &c.

**T**he thyrde chapter, of medicines that resolute, rarefy, and dyscuse.



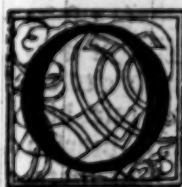
**R**esolutive medicine (as Avicenne saythe) is that, whyche hathe vertue to chine grosse matter, by reason of his heate, and to separate it, and open the pores, that the matter maye vapoure out, and be utterly euacuate.

Of resolutives, some ben simple, and some bene compounde. The simples are these, camomyle, mallowes, parietarye, melplote, hollyhocke, byanne colewortes, dylle, myntes, sty cados, calampyt, organy, fumptoty, mugworthe, wormewood, netles, enula campana, elders, wallwoorte, valerian, volubilis, hore hounde, squinantum, smalache. &c. The feedes ben these that folowe, the seede of fenell anyse, coriander fenugreke, lin seede, seede of mallowes, hollyhocke, colwoorte, percelpe, wyth other feedes, þat prouoke vyne, with teperate heate. The meales þat resolute, are these, the flour of whete, barley beanes, ozobus luppys lentylles, and the crommes of browne breade. Resolutive rootes, with mollyficatyon are rapes, the rootes of hollyhocke langdebeke, parsnepes, bianca vrsina or betelbreche lylye rootes. &c. Of the foresayde simples, sundry medicines maye be compounde, and some of these simples resolute by lytle and lytle, wyth refreygatyon, and worke in colerick matters the leaues of mallowes, byolletes, halpe flour bean flour. Other resolute hote sanguyne matter as camomyle, whyche is principalle melplote, dylle, colewortes, beetes, the leaues of hollyhocke, of volubilis &c. The flour of whete, of barley, of beanes, crommes of breade sodden in a brothe of fleshe. Other resolute hore matter mengled wyth colde, as þat rootes of holphok, lyllys, parsneps;

Medicines  
resolutive.

floure of whete, fenugreke, lupines  
braine, crommes of browne breade. &c.  
Item ther be some simples that re-  
solue colde and grosse matter, as  
Camomille, melilote, dyllle, wor-  
meuode, fenugreke, lynesced, the  
rootes of Holphock, and lillie, whete  
floure, braine, wyth oyles and fattes  
anodynne, that swage payne. The  
fattes that resolue, are these. Grese  
of hennes, Capons, Cranes, and  
dukes, and suche other, the mapes  
that resolue wyth mollification, are  
of an oxe, of a calfe, of a wether, of  
a harte. &c. Item the tallowe of a  
goate, of a wether, of a calfe, of a  
cowe, resolue wyth mollification.  
Of the kyndes of gummes, these re-  
solue tempozatyue, terebentyne, lau-  
dani, the fatte of vntwashed wolfe.  
These resolue more than the other,  
waxe, gumme Armonpake, Gal-  
bane, Serapynne, Opoponax, Myr-  
the, frankensence, Bdellium, Colo-  
phonia. &c.

**The fourthe Chapter, of  
compounde reso-  
lutives.**



**O**yle of Roses comple-  
te, is of greete effecte  
in resolupnge Cole-  
ryke matter, forit coo-  
lethe inflammed me-  
mbres, and heatethe co-  
led membres, as Galien saythe. Also  
oyle of Violettes, wyth a lytle of the  
foresayde oyle, is bety good. Item  
Resues opyntmente of Roses, wyth  
oyle of roses and Camomille, resol-  
ueth Choleryke matter, & conforteth  
the membres, and so dothe the deco-  
ction of malowes, violettes, melilote,

Holphocke, barley, quince seedes,  
and a lytle Camomille. Whoeuer  
whytes of egges wyth yolkes beaten  
wyth oyle of Roses complete, and a  
lytle oyle of Camomille, and a lytle  
succe of plantayne and nyghtshade,  
resolue Apoplexies of the nature of  
Herisipelas, barley floure, sodden in  
the decoction of mallowes, Roses,  
and barley, and a lytle Camomille,  
so that a playster be made of all to-  
gether, wyth oyle of Camomille,  
Roses, and violettes, is of lyke ef-  
fecte.

These oyles resolue hote and san-  
guine matter, oyle of roses complete,  
of Camomille, of Dyllle, of Lilies,  
wherof ye may make a playster wyth  
whyte waxe, and Saffran. Item for  
the same intencion. R. of oyle of Ro-  
ses complete, of oyle of Camomille,  
and dyllle. s. i. of duckes grese, of hen-  
nes grese, of oyle of swete Almandes,  
Ania. 3. s. make a lymment wyth  
whyte waxe sufficient, and lape it v-  
pon the member wyth vntwashed  
wolfe. The playsters that are good  
for these intericions, ben these that  
folowe. R. of cromes of breade ste-  
ped in the brothe of flesshe. li. i. make  
a solyde playster wyth oyle of camo-  
mille, of roses, and a lytle Saffran,  
and lape it vpon the Phlegmon. An-  
other. R. of the cromes of browne  
breade. li. i. s. and make a styffe play-  
ster wyth the decoction of Camo-  
mille, melilote, Parietary, coale  
wortes, addryge of oyle of roses,  
and of Camomille. ania. 3. ii. of oyle  
of vpolettes, and of swete Alman-  
des, of hennes grese. Ania. 3. s. of  
Saffran. s. i. Another of noble ope-  
ration. R. of the rootes of Holphoc.  
li. s. of whyte Lillie rootes. 3. ii. of  
cleane barley. iii. i. sethe the al in wa-  
ter, stampe them and strayne them, &  
make a softe cerote, w oyle of roses,  
Al iii hennes



hennes grese, and a lytle butter and  
Saffran, wth sufficient whyte wa-  
re. In other. R. of the floure of Bar-  
ley and Beanes. Añ. li. f. of wheate  
floure, and byanne grounde. aña. 3. iiii.  
camomyl, and stamped melpote, añ.  
ñ. i. sethe the all in the brothe of fleshe  
wth a lytle sapa, tyl they be thicke &  
stiffe, addynge in the ende, of oyle of  
Camomyl, roses, and dille, aña. 3. ii.  
thys playster is a diuine medicine for  
phlegm, wth the admition of gros-  
se matter. In other wth greater mol-  
lification. R. of the rootes of holphock  
sodden and strayned. li. i. of whyte  
kille, roses sodden lykewyse. li. f. of  
oyle of roses. 3. ii. of oyle of Camo-  
mylle, lynseed, and dille. aña. 3. i.  
of oyle of swete almondes and violet-  
tes, of butter, duckes grese, hennes  
grese, and gosse grese, aña. 3. vi. of cal-  
ues suet melted. 3. ii. f. make a softe  
cerote wth sufficient whyte ware, ad-  
dynge saffran. 3. i. f.

resolutive  
of myere  
matter.

Here foloweth copounde medicynes,  
to resolute Apostemes meyled of hote  
and colde humours. And fyrst we wyl  
speake of oiles. Oyle of elders, and of  
lillies, wth hennes grese, is of greate  
strength, and so is oyle of nardus, of  
dylle, and camomylle. Item the grese  
of a hēne, of a duche, and a gosse wth  
oyles of Camomylle, dylle, nardus,  
elders, and lillies, made lyke a limmet  
wth sufficient whyte ware, and ap-  
plied vpon the member wth vnwal-  
shed bolle, resolueth vnmixt matter.  
Item a playster of melpote, wth as-  
muche sodden and strayned Holphoc  
made lyke a playster wth oyle of ca-  
momyl, dille, lillies, and sufficient  
whyte ware, makethe for the same  
purpose.

For the same intention ye may vse  
thys remedye. R. of whyte diaguil-  
lon wthout guimmes. li. f. of Holp-  
hocke sodden and strayned. 3. iiii. of

oyle of Camomylle, Dylle, and Lil-  
lies, aña. 3. ii. of oyle of lynseed, of  
butter, aña. 3. x. of clere terebentine. 3.  
vi. of litarge of golde. 3. f. of musci-  
lage of the seed of Holphocke, of mal-  
lowes, of Violettes, of the seed of  
Quynces, of Willium, li. i. of calues  
and cowes suet, Aña. 3. iiii. sethe them  
all belyde the straynyng, wth a  
softe spere tyll the muscilage be con-  
sumed, than make a softe cerote, wth  
sufficient whyte ware, and the fore-  
sayde straynyng. Item the playster  
folowynge resolueth the sayde mat-  
ter. R. of the rootes of Holphocke, &  
of enula campana, aña. li. f. sethe the  
all in water, stampe them and strayne  
them, and make a styffe playster in  
the decoction, wth equal portion of  
sapa, of beane floure, and whete flou-  
re, of byanne, of Camomylle, and of  
melpote stamped, addynge of oyle  
of roses, Camomylle, dille, and Lil-  
lies, aña. 3. ii.

Medecynes that resolute grosse <sup>for grosse</sup>  
matter onelye, ben these. Oyle of el- <sup>matter.</sup>  
ders, of lillies, wth Agrippa, Dial-  
thea, and vnwalshed wolle, resolute  
colde mater. Diaguillon album sodde  
wth gummes, and an ounce of oyle  
of lillies, and as muche of oyle of el-  
ders, wth ten draynines of the supce  
of flourbeluyce, and an ounce and an  
halfe of duckes grese, made in a softe  
cerote wth additiō of sufficient whi-  
te ware, is a synguler remedye to re-  
solue colde matter. In thys case, dia-  
guillon magnum is lykewyse praysed  
of the doctours, and lykewyse the re-  
medye vnder wyrtten. R. of the roo-  
tes of Holphockes. li. f. of whyte Lil-  
lie rootes of the rootes of floure de-  
luyce. Aña. 3. ii. sethe them in water,  
stampe them and strayne them, ad-  
dynge of oyle of Camomylle, dylle,  
and lillies, of euery one. 3. i. f. of whyt  
diaguillon gummed. 3. iiii. of galienes  
cerote

cerote of ylope. 3. ii. 5. of Serapphe, gal  
bandi, bdellii, opoponar. aña. 3. 5. of  
duches grese. 3. x. dissolve the gums  
wytthe bynegre, & make a softe cerote  
of al these thynges, wylth the forsayde  
streyngng, and sufficient newe ware.

**The. v. chapter. of medicynes that  
bzeake wynde, and resolute dead  
blood vnder the skynne.**



Medicines þ bzeak win  
de, and resolute deade  
bloode are these.

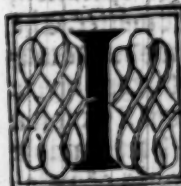
Dille, rue, mellilot, ca-  
momil fenell, annise,  
percely, comyn, ca-  
retwayes, floures of rolematy, Rica-  
dos, laurell berries. &c.

Composides are these, oyle of dill, rue,  
of laurel of carewayes, camomill, of  
elders, of lyllys, of spyke. For of these  
symples, manye reinedyes maye be  
made to bzeake wynde as thys that  
foloweth. R. of redde wyne, of bar-  
bours lye. aña. ii. 5. of camomil, melli-  
lote, dill, coxanders, aña. iii. i. of cum-  
myne, swete fenell, organy, nept, hore-  
holunde. aña. iii. i. 5. of honye. 3. iii. of  
salte. 3. i. sethe them tyll the thyrde part  
be consumed, and vse thys ordinauce  
wylth a sponge, for it bzeaketh wynde  
and is good ageynste vndympe. Ano-  
ther fométacton for the same purpose  
R. of melplote camomill, dill, byanne,  
aña. iii. ii. of the rootes of persely; of  
emula campana, of fenell, of bzuscus,  
aña. iii. i. of the seide of sylpos of cori-  
ander, annys, ameos, cumin, aña. 3. 5.  
of maioram, of organy, of calampyt,  
aña. iii. 5. parietary, iii. i. 5. of honp, of  
Whillum, aña. 3. iii. of laurell berries, of  
frenche sope, aña. 3. x. sethe them all in  
suffeient barbouris lye, & a lytle odoxi-  
ferous wine, tyll þ thyrde parte be con-

sumed. Another to resolute wynde. R.  
of oyle of lyllys, and of dille. aña. 3. ii.  
of oyle of rue, of laurel. aña. 3. i. myng-  
le them and make a softe opyntmente  
wylth sufficient whyte ware.

Here foloweth a plaister to resolute  
wyndynes. R. of Whillum somewhat  
dried. ii. 5. of beane floure. ii. i. of groo-  
den byanne. 3. viii. of camomille, melli-  
lote, dille, stamped. aña. iii. i. of coxan-  
der, of cumyn. aña. 3. vi. make a styffe  
playster wylth sufficient sapa, addyng  
of oyle of camomill and dille. aña. 3. iii.  
of oyle of laurell and of rue. aña. 3. vi.  
myngle them and vse them. Another  
R. of beane floure, of byanne. aña. ii. 5.  
of goates donge. 3. viii. of camomill,  
mellilote, dille. aña. iii. 5. a lytle cumyn  
make a styffe playster of them al wylth  
sufficient sapa, and barbouris lye, ad-  
dyng of oyle of camomill, dille, and  
woyme wood. aña. 3. ii. Thys playster  
resolueth wyndynes, chiefly in þ kne.  
Another to resolute deade blood. R. of  
dille oyle. 3. i. of woyme wood, & myte  
oyle of the iuyce of a radyshe aña. 3. iii.  
of byaped cumyne. 3. i. of odopiferous  
wyne. 3. i. Let them sethe all together  
tyll the wyne and the iuyce be consu-  
med, so strayne them, and make a ce-  
rote wylth sufficient whyte ware.

**The. vi. chapter. of matura-  
tiue medicynes.**



It chaunceth often  
that apostemes can  
not be ended by re-  
percussives and reso-  
lutives, wherfore it is  
necessary to come to  
maturatiues.

Forst ye must vnderstande, that a me-  
dicine maturatiue of hote matter, tho-  
rough hys moderate heate and the na-  
tural heate of the member, and tho-  
rough his symynesse, and vinctuosittie  
Al ill hath

medicines  
to bzeake  
wynde.



*S. amant coll. p. 10*  
 hath vertu to stoppe the poores, and to retayne the grosse and subtle matter, and to digest it by lytle and lytle, and so bring it to suppuration. Where ouer, it is founde that a medicine maturatiue of colde and moyst complexion, is necessary for the maturation of collyre apoplexies, for Auicene saith thus. A hote aposteme that wanteth quytte, muste haue hys heade playstred with psilum, for by quenching outwarde heate of p aposteme and retaynyng naturall heate in the member the matter cometh to suppuration. Furthermore in cyping, it is necessary to passe the seconde degre of heate, eyther bycause the matter is grosse, colde, & stynke, or els bycause the member is depriued of naturall heate, other bycause it is weake. For the causes I saie, it is necessary to put to the maturatiue medycyne, an opnyon, the roote of cyclampn, & galipke, roasted vnder coales.

Naturatiue medicines are these that folowe, whyte lylle rootes, the rotes and leues of marche malowes, bianca vrsina, the rootes of bryony, pallenep rootes, dyre sygges, barley flour, replins dates, roasted apples fenugreke, lynescede, crommes of bread, wheate flour, beane flour, the rotes of langdebeefe. &c. Wherof. iiii. kyndes of plaisters shalbe ordeined hereafter. The fyrst shalbe of wake operation, and it shalbe to ripe hote matter. The seconde, shalbe also of moderate maturation, and it shalbe to ripe myxe matter. The last shalbe of strong maturation. Here foloweth an example of the fyrst. R. of the leaues of malowes, and violettes. aña. iiii. of the rotes of langdebeefe. ʒ. iiii. sethe them all in water, stampe them & straine them, and make a styffe plaister in the decoction, with barley flour, and the foresayd strayingge, addyng of oyle of

violettes. ʒ. iiii. of butter. ʒ. i. the polkes of. iiii. egges, myngle the. R. of p leaues of malowes, & violettes. aña. iiii. i. ʒ. of the leaues of lettuse. iiii. i. of the seede of quynces. ʒ. ii. of cleane barley iiii. ii. sethe them all together with the brothe of fleshe tyll the barley breake, then stampe them and strayne them, and put to the strayingge sufficient quantite of barley flour, and make a styffe playster with the foresayd strayingge, and adde of oyle of violettes. ʒ. iiii. of cumin oyle, of swete freshe butter. aña. ʒ. i. & the polkes of. ii. egges. Another. R. of the meate of roasted apples, of the leaues of malowes & violettes. aña. iiii. ii. of barley flour, of crommes of whyte bread steeped in iʒ broth of a henne, a chycken, or of beale. ii. ʒ. roste the leaues of malowes and violettes i wetted cloutes vnder hote ymbers, then stampe them all together with the foresayd thynges, and make a styffe playster with butter, and oyle of violettes, addyng the polkes of. iiii. egges in the ende of the decoction.

Naturatiue medicines of the secod order are these. R. of the rootes of holihokes, of whyte lilies. aña. ii. ʒ. of p leaues of malowes, & violettes. aña. iiii. i. sethe them altogether in fleshe brothe, stampe them and straine them, and make a styffe playster addyng of butter. ʒ. ii. of swynes grese. ʒ. iiii. p polkes of two egges. Another. R. of the rootes of whyte lilies and holihock, aña. ʒ. viii. of dyre fatte sygges, in nombre ten, sethe them all in sufficient water, and make a styffe playster at the fyrst, with the flour of wheate, lynescede and fenugreke stamped with the reste of the ingrediente, addyng of freshe swynes grese. ii. ʒ. of butter. ʒ. ii. the polkes of two egges, myngle the and if ye will haue it stronger with subtilisation, and attraction, put to the foresayd playster, of newe leuen. ʒ. iiii. of

of snaples stamped with theyr shelles  
3. l. 5.

**M**aturatiue medicines of þe thyrde  
order, ben these. R. of the rootes of ho-  
lihock, of lillies, of betes bzeche. ana.  
one parte, of the rootes of cyclampne,  
of pallenepes, of rapes, yf they maye  
be gotten. ana. part halfe, of dyre fyg-  
ges in nombze ten, sethe the al in suf-  
ficient water, stampe them & strayne  
them, and make a sufficient playster  
in the decoction, w the flour of whe-  
ate sentigreke, and lynseebe, addyng  
of swynes grese. li. 5. of butter. 3. iii.  
Another. R. of rosted oyniōs, and gar-  
lyke, nombze. iiii. stampe and make a  
sypste playster wth the flour of sentu-  
greke, and lynseebe, and wth the de-  
coction of holihocke, addyng of swy-  
nes grese. li. 5. Yf ye wyl that the play-  
ster shalbe moze mollifycattue, put  
therunto of þe rootes of holihock. 3.  
viii. & yf ye wyl þe it shall haue moze  
attraction, maturatiō and subtiliatiō  
adde of dyre fygges nombze. viii. of  
leuen. 3. ii. of snaples nombze. x. & thys  
is the last maturatiue.

**The. vii. Chapter, of embzoca-  
tions to tye apostemes.**

**F**yrst for hote aposte-  
mes. R. of the decocti-  
on of malowes violet-  
tes, barlye, of the seede  
of quynces, of langde-  
bie. li. iii. of barlye flou-  
re. 3. i. 5. of oyle of violettēs. 3. iii. of  
butter. 3. i. 5. let the se the together and  
make a tyece, lyke the brothe of an  
henne, addyng in the ende, the yolkes  
of. iii. egges, and leye the lycour vpon  
the apostemes with hote cloutes, chaū-  
gynge them often, for thys embzocatiō  
helpeth resolutiō and maturation of  
hote apostemes, swagynge payne, and

byngynge the matter to the skynne.  
Afterwarde ye muste applye a mattu-  
ratiue, in þe first order of hote matters.  
Another embzocation to tye myrie  
matter. R. of the rootes of holihocke,  
& lillies, of euery one. li. i. of dyre fyg-  
ges in nombze ten, of malowes, of vio-  
lettēs, of euery one. iii. i. of hole senu-  
greke & lynseebe, of euery one. 3. i. sethe  
them in sufficient water, and make a  
tyece at the syer in the decoction, wth  
a pile wheate flour and butter, and  
oyle of swete almandes. whiche ye  
shall laye on, as is aforesayde wth  
cloutes, and afterwarde vse a playster  
ordeyned for thys purpose.

**The. viii. Chapter, of medicines  
that mollifye all hardnes of  
synowes and hard aposte-  
mes, fractures of bones,  
and ioyntes euell  
restored.**



**A**beit þe we haue suffice-  
ntly spoken of mollifyca-  
tiue medicines, i the chap-  
ter of harde apostemes,  
neuerthelesse for a moze ample do-  
ctrine, we wyl speake some what of  
them, in thys place, for a mollify-  
cattue medicyne is necessarie for son-  
dyr causes. fyrste to mollifye the  
hardnes whiche remaine ofte in apo-  
stemes, after the vse of resolutiues.  
Secondlye to mollifye a ioynt whych  
hath taryed long wythout restaurati-  
on. Thyrde to mollifye a disloca-  
tion or fracture euell restored, that af-  
terwarde it maye be brought into his  
place moze casely by handye operati-  
on. fynyally, to mollifye the hardenes  
of synowes and ioyntes, whiche is cau-  
sed by a wounde or by bruse. fyrste  
we wyl declare a somētaciō to mol-  
lifye al hardnes. R. the heade of a we-  
tther



ther some what cutte and brused and the fete of the same, and the rootes of holihocke. li. ii. of camomille, melilot and dille, of euery one. iiii. ii. of hole fenugreke, and linseed, of euery one. li. §. sethe the al together with sufficiēt water tyll the fleshe be separate from the bones, then remoue the bones, and bathe and suffumigate the place greued, and washe and rubbe it therewith Afterwarde laye þ playster folowing vppon the harde place, the space of a weeke. R. of the floure of fenugrek & lynseed, of euery one. li. §. of wheate floure. 3. iiii. make a stiffe plaister in þ foresayd decoction, and wyth a roote of holphock stamped and strained, ad dyng of butter, of swines grese melted, of euery one. 3. iiii. of hēnes grese, duckes grese, and gosc grese, of euery one. 3. i. §. myngle them.

Whenthe ioynt and broken bones bene mollified, the mayster muste reduce the same into their places. Item the cerote folowynge, mollifyeth the hardnes of synnoves and iointes. R. of the rootes of holihocke. li. i. of salomons seale and whyte lylie rootes of euery one. 3. iiii. of the rootes of floure deluyce. 3. i. sethe them all in water, stampe them and strayne them and make a cerote with the thinges vnder wytten. R. of the oyles of dille, lillies and lynseed, of euery one. 3. i. §. of hēnes grese, goose grese, & duckes grese of euery one. 3. ii. of oile of a fore. 3. vi. of the fatte of a grape, othertwylle called a brocke, of the fatte of a beare, of the marie of the legges of a calf, of a grippa, and dialthea, of euery one. 3. i. of whyte diaquilō gummed, of a wethers suet, of euery one. 3. iiii. §. sethe them all together, and styre them aboute the space of an houre, and make a softe cerote wyth the foresayd straynyng, and newe waxe, addynge in the ende of the decoction, of indolte

clere terebentyne, of Galienes cerote of ysope, of euery one. 3. i. lette them sethe agayne, thys is an excellent cerote to mollifie the hardnes of synnoves, and iointes, and thus we make an ende of thys chapter.

The ix. chapter

Of medicines that mundyspe and scour a wape filthe or corruption.



**V**ble mundifycatyues or absterfuyes, in al brused woundes, & altered of þ paper, in vlcres and apostemes lately cut, after their digestiō, þ they may through their heate & pleasauntes, sperate corruption from the fleshe, and purge it, drawynge the same to the outwarde parte of the skynne. And therfore we saye, that mundifycatyues must be vsed after dygestiō, for as Ralis saith, a wounde or an vlcere commeth not to conuenient generation of fleshe, excepte it be perfectlie digested. The simples that mundifie be these, honpe of roses, sugger, honpe, syrupe of roses, sothernwood, sticados, the floure of barlyc, of lentylles, of beanes, of mylduste, wormewood, the sedes of netles, the floure of luppnes, terebentyne, sacocolle, the rootes of floure deluyce, & of smallage, and the supce of the leaues of it, and of hoozehouūd, many kindes of gūmes, wherof sondrie remedies may be made, i a weak, a strōge and a stronger foutme.

Fyrst we wyll begyn at those that mādify weakly. R. of clere terebē. 3. ii. of siru. of roses streined. 3. i. of þ twice of plātapne. 3. iiii. seth the al together a litle

A mundifycatyue medicine.

a lytle, and when ye take them from the fyr, put therinto the yolke of an egge, of barlie floure. 3. vi. of saffra. 3. i. Another. 13. of honye of roses. 3. 5. of syrup of roses. 3. i. 5. yolke of an egge, of beane floure and barly floure, of myl dust, of euery one. 3. iii. of mosse clere terebentine. 3. iii. of saffra. 3. iii. make an opntment. Item a mundificatiue of the seconde order is thus made. 13. of honye of roses strayned. 3. ii. of clere terebentine. 3. i. of the iuyce of smallage 3. i. sethe them all together a lytle, addyng of wheate floure and barly floure, of euery one. 3. vi. of sarcocolle 3. iii. myngle them and vse them in all vlcres, woundes, apostemes, pusles, and carbuncles, for hys mundificatio is sufficient. Another. 13. of honye of roses strayned. 3. i. 5. of clere terebentine. 3. iii. of 5 iuyce of smallage 3. of horehounde, of euery one. 3. 5. of the iuyce of wormewood. 3. ii. sethe them all together, adding in 5 ende, of beane floure and barly floure, of euery one. 3. vi. of the floure of lupynes 3. of zobus, of euery one. 3. ii. of sarcocolle 3. myrthe. an. 3. i. 5. myngle them and vse them.

Here foloweth the thyrde order of mundificatiues. 13. of clarified honye 3. ii. of honye of roses strayned. 3. i. of clere terebentine. 3. vi. of 5 iuyce of floure de luyce. 3. iii. of the iuyce of smallage of the toppes of bzables, of netles, of wormewood of euery one. 3. ii. 5. sethe them all together a lytle, addyng of myl dust, of the floure of lupynes, and zobus, of euery one. 3. vi. of sarcocolle of mirthe, of euery one. 3. 5. myngle the and vse this ordinauce, for it scoureth awaye grosse matter myghtely. Another. 13. of clere terebentine. 3. iii. of honye of roses strayned. 3. ii. of 5 iuyce of smallage and fumitoye pf it maye be gotté, of euery one. 3. 5. of iuyce of yreos. 3. ii. let them sethe a lytle, and make an opntment wpyth sufficient floure of

lupynes, myl dust, and sarcocolle. incieure  
foloweth a decoctyon to mundifye  
lowe vlcres. 13. of barbouris lye  
of honye of roses. 3. iii. of sarcocol.  
of 5 leaues of smallage, 3. horehou.  
an. 5. sethe them a litle, straine the an.  
vse them.

**C**he. x. chap. of incarnatiue medycines, and conglutinatiue, of woundes and vlcres.



As bett 5 we haue declared in 5 chapter of woundes, incarnatiue medicines, 3. in what degre of heate they shuld be, yet for a moze playne doctryne, we wyl deserbe certeyne peculier reinedyes. And first ye shal vnderstande that if ye do adde to the mundificatiues of 5 former chapter, frankynsence, myrthe, and aloes, thei shalbe conuenient to incarne vlcres and fylthy woundes, chye fly after dygestion. Here foloweth an opntment to incarne woundes. 13. of clere terebentine, of oyle of massyk, of roses, omphacine. an. 3. ii. of 5 tallowe of a goate, of a wether, and of a cowe, an. 3. 5. of cetaury, of cosolida 5 greater and the lesse, of yarrowe, of toppes, of rosemary, of plaine, of knotgrasse an. iii. i. braye them all and wyng out 5 iuyces, 3. put therinto of mirthe sarcocolle, frankynsence, aloes. an. 3. 5. of massik. 3. iii. of rosin of a pine apple tree. 3. ii. 5. sethe them all together, with a softe fyr, tyl the iuyce be consumed, then strayne them, and make a softe opntment wpyth sufficient whyte ware. Another. 13. of clere terebentine li. 5. of frankensence. 3. 5. of massik. 3. i. of



ther some what cutte and brused and the fete of the same, and the rootes of holihocke. li. ii. of camomille, melilote and dille, of euery one. iiii. ii. of hole fenugreke, and linseede, of euery one. li. §. sethe the al together with sufficient water tyll the fleshe be separate from the bones, then remooue the bones, and bathe and suffumigate the place greued, and washe and rubbe it therewith Afterwarde laye þ playster folowing bypon the harde place, the space of a weeke. R. of the floure of fenugreke & lynseede, of euery one. li. §. of wheate floure. 7. iiii. make a stiffe plaster in þ foresayd decoction, and wyth a roote of holphock stamped and strained, ad dnyng of butter, of swines grese melted, of euery one. 7. iiii. of hēnes grese, duckes grese, and gose grese, of euery one. 7. i. §. myngle them.

When the ioynt and broken bones bene mollified, the mayster muste reduce the same into their places. Item the cerote folowynge, mollifyeth the hardnes of synnowes and iointes. R. of the rootes of holihocke. li. i. of salomons seale and whyte lylie rootes of euery one. 7. iiii. of the rootes of floure deluyce. 7. i. sethe them all in water, stampe them and strayne them, and make a cerote with the thinges vnder wyrtten. R. of the oyles of dille, lillies and lynseede, of euery one. 7. i. §. of hēnes grese, goose grese, & duckes grese of euery one. 3. ii. of oile of a fore. 3. vi. of the fatte of a grape, otherwys called a brocke, of the fatte of a beare, of the marie of the legges of a calf, of a grappa, and dialthea, of euery one. 7. i of whyte diaquilō gummed, of a weathers suet, of euery one. 7. iiii. §. sethe them all together, and stryre them aboute the space of anhoure, and make a softe cerote wyth the foresayd straynyng, and newe waxe, addynge in the ende of the decoctyon, of modiste

clere terebentyne, of Galienes cerote of ysope, of euery one. 7. ii. lette them sethe agayne, thys is an excellent cerote to mollifie the hardnes of synnowes, and iointes, and thus we make an ende of thys chapter.

**C**he. ix. chapter

**O**f medicines that mundyspe and scoure a waye filthe or corruption.



**M**undificationes, or abstersiues, in al brused woundes, & altered of þ aper, in vlcères and apostemes lately cut, after their digestiō, þ they may through their heate & pleasauntes, sperate corruption from the fleshe, and purge it, drawynge the same to the outwarde parte of the skynne. And therfore we saye, that mundificationes must be vsed after dygestiō, for as Rasis saith, a wounde or an vlcere cometh not to conuenient generation of fleshe, excepte it be perfectlie digested. The simples that mundifie be these, honye of roses, sugger, honye, syrupe of roses, sothernwood, sticcadōs, the floure of barlye, of lentylles, of beanes, of myl-duste, wormewood, the sedes of netles the floure of luppines, terebentyne, sar cocolle, the rootes of floure deluyce, & of smallage, and the iuyce of the leaues of it and of hoozehoūd, many kindes of gūmes, wherof sondrie remedies may be made, i a weake, a strōge and a stronger fourme.

A mundificationes  
carpue me-  
dicine.

First we wyll begyn at those that mundify weakely. R. of clere terebē. 7. ii of siru. of roses streined. 7. i. of þ iuyce of plātayne. 3. iiii. seth the al together a little.

a lytle, and when ye take them from the fyr. put therinto the yolke of an egge, of barlie flour. 3. vi. of saffra. 3. i. Another. R. of honye of roses. 3. 5. of syrup of roses. 3. i. 5. yolke of an egge, of beane flour and barly flour, of myl dust, of euery one. 3. iii. of molle clete terebentine. 3. iii. of saffra. 3. iii. make an oymnt. Item a mundificatiue of the seconde order is thus made. R. of honye of roses strayned. 3. ii. of clete terebentine. 3. i. of the iuyce of smalage 3. i. sethe them all together a lytle, addinge of wheate flour and barly flour, of euery one. 3. vi. of sarcocolle 3. iii. myngle them and vse them in all vlcres, woundes, apostemes, pusles, and carbuncles, for hys mundificatio is sufficient. Another. R. of honye of roses strayned. 3. i. 5. of clete terebentine. 3. iii. of 5. iuyce of smalage. 3. of horehoude, of euery one. 3. 5. of the iuyce of wormewood. 3. ii. sethe them all together, adding in 5. ende, of beane flour and barly flour, of euery one. 3. vi. of the flour of lupines 3. ozobus, of euery one. 3. ii. of sarcocolle 3. myrthe. an. 3. i. 5. myngle them and vse them.

Here foloweth the thyrde order of mundificatiues. R. of clarified honye 3. ii. of honye of roses strayned. 3. i. of clete terebentine. 3. vi. of 5. iuyce of flour delupee. 3. iii. of the iuyce of smalage of the toppes of bzables, of netles, of wormewood of euery one. 3. ii. 5. sethe them all together a lytle, addinge of myl dust, of the flour of lypynes, and ozobus, of euery one. 3. vi. of sarcocolle of mirthe, of euery one. 3. 5. myngle the and vse this ordinauce, for it scoureth awaye grosse matter myghtely. Another. R. of clete terebentine. 3. iii. of honye of roses strayned. 3. ii. of 5. iuyce of smalage and fumitoye yf it maye be gottē, of euery one. 3. 5. of iuyce of yreos. 3. ii. let them sethe a lytle, and make an oymnt wyth sufficient flour of

lupines, mildust, and sarcocol. foloweth a decoctyon to mund lowe vlcres. R. of barbours ly of honye of roses. 3. iii. of sarcocol. of 5. leaues of smalage, 3. horehou. an. 5. sethe them a lytle, straine the and vse them.

**¶** The .x. chap. of incarnatiue medicines, and conglutinatiue, of woundes and vlcres.



**A** best 5. we haue declared in 5. chapter of woundes, incarnatiue medicines, 3. in what degre of heate they shuld be, yet for a moze playne doctryne, we wyl describe certeyne peculiet reinedpes. And first ye shal vnderstande that if ye do adde to the mundificatiues of 5. former chapter, frankynsence, myrthe, and aloes thei shalbe conuenient to incarne vlcres and fylthye woundes, thesly after dygestion. Here foloweth an oymnt to incarne woundes. R. of clete terebentine, of oyle of mastiex, of roses, omphacine. ania. 3. ii. of 5. fallowe of a goate, of a wether, and of a cowe, ania. 3. 5. of cetaury, of cōsolida 5. greater and the lesse, of parowe, of toppes, of rosemary, of plātaine, of knotgrasse ania. an. i. bzape them all and wyng out 5. iuyces, 3. put therinto of mirthe sarcocolle, frankynsence, aloes. ania. 3. 5. of mastik. 3. iii. of rosin of a pine apple tree. 3. ii. 5. sethe them all together, with a softe fyr, tyl the iuyce be consumed, then strayne them, and make a softe oymnt wyth sufficient whye ware. Another. R. of clete terebentine. li. 5. of frankensence. 3. 5. of mastik. 3. i.



The eyght booke. John

as tallowe. 3. r. of the iuyce of  
e. centaurie, and parowe, of eue  
ry. 3. 5. sethe them all together tyl  
the iuyce be consumed, adding of oyle  
of mastyke. 7. i. of oyle of roses ompha  
ne. 7. ii. make a softe cerote, & after  
warde supple the playster with the  
iuyces of the sayde herbes, and then  
with cowes mylke.

Here foloweth an oymment to in  
carne synowye woundes. R. of clere te  
rebentyne. ii. i. of mastyke, of rosyn of  
the pyne aple tree, of euery one. 7. i. of  
oyle of roses complete. 7. ii. of goates  
tallowe. 7. iii. of centaurie. pimpernel,  
betonye, parowe, rosemary, of euerie  
one. iii. 5. of madder. 3. vi. of moste  
fyne grayne. 3. ii. cut the herbes a shape  
them, and sethe them all with. ii. oun  
ces of earthwoynes washed in wyne,  
& with a spathe of odoriferous wyne,  
till the wyne be consumed, the strey  
ne them, and make a soft oymment with  
sufficient whyte ware. Another oymte  
ment incarnatiue in colerpyke bodys,  
in maligne, corrosyue, and yll cõplex  
ioned blceres, coming of hote matter  
R. of oyle of roses odoriferous. 7. iii. of  
calues suet melted. 7. ii. of oyle of myrt  
of oyle of roses omphacine. 7. i. 5. of  
iuyce of plantayne and knot grasse, of  
euery one. 7. one, sethe the al together  
till the iuyces be consumed, the strey  
ne them and put to the streynynge, of  
lytarge of golde and syluer, of euerie  
one. 7. i. 5. of Gummi, of tutia, of euery  
one. 3. ii. of ceruse. 3. r. sethe the agayne  
in a brasse pane, till they be blacke, ad  
dunge in the ende of clere terebentyne.  
7. i. 5. make a softe oymmet with suffi  
cient whyte ware.

Nowe we will descrybe incarna  
tiue lotions and pouders of whyche  
thys is one. R. of aloes epatyke, of  
myrthe, of euerie one. 3. i. of sarcocolle. 3  
i. 5. of frakenfere, of myldust, of euery  
one. 3. ii. of sanguis draconis, of terra

spigillata, of euery one. 3. ii. 5. of tutia,  
of targe, of dragagant, of euery one. 7.  
i. 5. myngle the and make a poudet.  
Putte to an ounce of thys poudet.  
vi. 3. of leuerettes here fine cutte, and  
the white of an egge, it shalbe a syngu  
ler remedye to staunche bloode. Here  
foloweth a lotio to incarne holowe bl  
ceres. R. of whyte wyne odoriferous.  
3. vii. of fyne aqua vite. 3. iii. of myrthe,  
and aloes epatyke, of sarcocolle, of eue  
ry one. 3. ii. of frankynsence. 3. iii. of the  
seede of saynt Johns worte of centau  
rye the greater and the lesse, of parow,  
of betuene, of knotgrasse, of consilida  
the greater and the lesse, of euerie a ly  
tell. 3. i. 5. stampe them al a lytle, and  
sethe them till the thyrde parte be con  
sumed, then streyne them and vse the  
in freshe woundes (strowynge the pou  
der of aloes vpon the wounde) with  
myrthe, frankynsence, wyne. 3. r. Ano  
ther lotion to incarne woundes. R. of  
whyte odoriferous wyne. 7. viii. of wa  
ter of plantayne. 7. vi. of aqua vite. 7. ii.  
of frankynsence, of myrthe, of aloes of  
euery one. 3. i. 5. of sarcocolle. 3. iii. of  
honye of roses. 3. r. of the flour of lupi  
nes and ozobus, of euerie one. 3. iii. of  
the iuyce of centaurie the greater and  
the lesse, or in steade of it of the her  
be, of euery one, a handfull, of the  
iuyces. 3. v. sethe them al to  
gether to the consump  
tion of the thyrde  
parte, and so  
vse  
them.

The. xi. Chapter.

Of medicines cicatrisatiue sp  
gillatpue, or congluti  
natiue,



**A**l autours testyfy, a medecyne conglutynative, and cicatrificatorye, is that whiche thzough his heate, (as is burnt alumine, or colde, as ceruse) whiche his aspricitie, hath becten to drye hyppes superfluous humiditie, tillen we skynne be engendred.

The synples that engendrie skynne in blcers, are these: Burnte alumine, lyme ten tymes washed, floures of pome granades, litarge, burnt leade, ceruse, ypoquistidos, myrrer, terra sygillata, bole armenye, Roses Idan, tayne, rusta, microbalanes, galles, corallies.

Here folowe compoundes. Unguentum album camphoratum, unguentum de cerusa coctam, unguentum pomphilycos, unguentum de minio, waters of alumine of myrrilles of platayne, of roses sytpeke wyne of the decoction of roses, of floures of pome granades, of myrrilles, and of alumine. The poultre folowynge is of mercurious cicatrification. R. of burnt roche alumine of redde corall, aña. ʒ. ʒ. of terra sygillata, of bole armenye. aña. ʒ. ii. of the floures of pome granades, of myrabolane citrine, aña. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of rusta. ʒ. i. menglerhem.

An other. R. of washed lyme, of burnt roche alumine. aña. ʒ. ii. of myrabolane cytryne, of ceruse. ʒ. i. of terra sygillata. aña. ʒ. i. menglerhem, and make a poultre.

*whites of egges* *der.* *Resolutor* *E* *whiter*

**¶ The. xii. Chapter.**

**Of medicines that swage payne.**



**P**ayne as the aunciente detroners saye, maye be swaged in maner of wayes. A yste with anodyne resolutoryes, which vapour out the matter that causeth payne, and do forste, the naturall heate of the membre, and destruye straunge heat, as camomylle, dyll, mellore, hollyhoche, lynesde, duckes grese, hemmes grese, goole grese, oyle of camomylle, oyl, yolkes of egges, of all these of part of them, with creomines of hyade, yolkes of egges, and saffiane, ye maye make plasters resolutarie, mollificatorye, and that shall swage payne, drawing the matter fro þe deeper partes to the outwarde partes, all about, and vapouring it out by the poores.

Secondly, payne maye be swaged by altering the euill complexion, with his contrarye. Chrydipe, by mollifying naturall heate of the membre, and taking awaye the felony thereof, whiche is done by medicines of opium.

Here ye shal note that payne is the felony of a thyng, contrary to his nature: and though it maye be caused, as Galien sayth, by fraction, extensyon, corrosion, brusynge, solution of continuitie, neuertheless by it selfe, it is caused of contrarye qualities, and by accidentes it is caused of solution of continuitie. And the most certeyne medicine to swage payne, as Galien sayth, is that whiche is like to the complexion of the membre; expressing a litle heate, that it maye create the sayde heate, and prepare humours to digestion by the operation of nature. It is manifest then, that all payne is the felony of a contrarye thyng to swagynge of payne is the application of some pleasant thyng, agreying to nature.

There ben. xv. kyndes of payne. *Qm.* *(as*



Causes of  
paynes.

(As Auienne sayeth namely, any  
chynge payne, smertynge, pryckynge,  
compressiue, extensyue, or stretchynge,  
stretynge, brakyng, loosynge, per-  
tyng, actuall stupefactiue, beatynge,  
gretuous or heauye, bytynge, and ty-  
raight. And we wyl briefely declare  
the causes of all these. Pryckynge payne  
commeth of a tarte and salte matier.  
Smertynge, of an egre humour.  
Pryckynge, of a sharpe humour. Ex-  
tensyue, of windynesse, that stretcheth  
out the synnoves, and muscules be-  
yonde nature. Compressiue cometh  
of a matter or windynesse, that con-  
strayneth and maketh narrowe, the  
membze or place. Concussyue or sha-  
kyng, procedeth of matter that is re-  
solved betwene the muske, and the  
pannicle, whiche by stretchynge the  
pannicle, maketh resolution of conti-  
nuite. Weryng payn is caused of an  
humour, or wyndynesse enclosed be-  
tweene the pannicle and the bone, cal-  
led alimocatiue, or of colde drawynge  
the sayde pannicle together. Loosynge  
payne is caused of a matter stretchynge  
the flesch and the muscules, and not the  
chordes. Weryng payne is cause of  
humours, or grosse windynesse, retey-  
ned betwene the tunkles of an harde  
and grosse member, as in the gulte,  
called colon, which withoute crafynge  
pearcerth, and as it were, bozeth tho-  
rough with a wybble. Actual payne  
is caused of humour stayned in a  
membze when solution of continuite  
is made. Stupefactiue payne is cau-  
sed of stronge colde, or by oppilation  
of the poyres reteynynge the sensible spi-  
rites, as by stronge byndynge and re-  
plecion of the receptracles.  
Beatynge payne cometh of an hote  
aposteme, for a colde aposteme neuer  
causeth payne, excepte it turne to hote.  
Nether this bytynge payne is in hote  
apostemes, but when it procedeth

from the y: inflammation, and sensy-  
bilitie of the membze, and multitude  
of beatynge beynes. Granatye, or be-  
up payne, is caused of an aposteme in  
a membze not sensyble, as is the lon-  
ges the kidneyes, and the mylke.

Tyrynge pain, cometh of laborious  
exercyse, or by an humour vehement-  
lye stretchynge the membze. Bytynge  
payn cometh of a Sharpe and egre  
humour.

Here ye shal note, that the reme-  
dyes ordeyned in the chapter of reso-  
lutue medicynes, maye bee conueni-  
ently reduced to the vse of this Cha-  
pter.

Nowe we wyl speake of compoun-  
dremedyes to swage payne. fyrste, I  
saye, that crommes of bread steeped in  
the broth of an hyrne not salted, wher  
in Camomyl, Welsote, Wyll, byane  
Lynseede, Barley, and Oganys,  
haue bene sodden, yf ye stampe them  
and strayne them all togyther, and  
make a playster with the yolkes of  
egges, oyle of Roses, Camomyl, and  
violettes, it shal swage payne, with-  
out fayle. Item, crommes of breade  
steeped in colowr mylke, and than pres-  
sed, makynge a playster with the oyle  
of Camomyl, and roses, hennys grese  
and duckes grese, and a lytle safran,  
swageth payne merueylouslye, and  
chiefely the goure.

Item a bathe of anodyne oyles,  
appasleth al griefes, and so dooeth a  
bathe of oyle of the decoction of earth  
wormes. A yherowle vnwashed woll  
howe soeuer it bee administrad, is of  
good efficacie.

Item of the leaues of mallo-  
wes and violettes, of the rootes and  
leaures of hothock. asia. m. i. of cramo-  
mylle, Welsote, Wyll. asia. m. i. of  
the rootes of langdebeefe. z. iii. of pe-  
nygrasse, of paritary. asia. m. ii. sethe  
them all perfittelye in water, stampe  
them

them, and strayne them, and make a styffe playster in the decoction, with cromes of breade, and the foresayde straynyng, addyng of oyle of camomyle, roses, and dyll. ana. ʒ. ii. of duches grese, hennes grese, and goose grese. an. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of safran. ʒ. i. the polhes of .iiii. egges, mengle them, and let them sethe agayn a lytle.

Item barly flour, wyth bran, beane flour, and the foresayde decoction, havyng added the sayde oyles, fatteres, and safran, swageth payne merueylously. Item yf ye make a styffe playster with the flour of barleye, and branne, and sufficient sap, addyng of oyles of roses, camomyl, and dyll. an. ʒ. ii. of duches grese. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of safran. ʒ. ii. the polhes of .iiii. egges, it shall be excellent to swage al paynes caused of matter compoude.

Here foloweth a linimente to swage payne caused of myrte matter. ʒ. of oyles of camomyle, dyll, tyllies, and sphe. ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of roses, of elders, of agrippa, and dialtra, of hennes grese, gese grese, and duches grese ana. ʒ. i. of the floures of rosemarye, camomille, of melilote ana. ʒ. i. of iua mustata, of calamint, mugwort, sage, scabados, squinantum, of euery one a lytle, of lignum aloes. ʒ. iii. of the rotes of euila campana, and waiwozte su. what brused ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the suete of a calfe, and of a cow an. ʒ. iii. of earth wozynges washed with wyne. ʒ. ii. ʒ. sethe them all, with a ponde of odoriferous wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, and make a liniment with sufficient wyhte waxe, addyng of liquide storax. ʒ. bi. bles this liniment, for it applyeth al olde gretes, of the ioyntes, backe, and the goutte. Item a decoction of mallowes, violettes, pseilium, of the seedes of quinces, pennygrasse, barley flour, oyle, of roses, and violettes, swageth payne and inflamacion, and

altereth an euyl hote complexion, and so doeth an embrocation, made with suche a decoction. Oyle of roses odoriferous beaten with the wyhte of an egge, and the wyne of plantayne is of lyke efficacite. But yf the payne be caused of grosse wyndynges.

Then dyll, camomyle, cumyn, coriander, fenelle, carewayes, ameos, ciselos, perelye seede, howe soeuer they be imbrued, in plasters, or oyles, procure mitigation of pryne merueylously.

### The xii. Chapter.

Of corrosiue, and putrefactive medicines, and that breake hole fleche.



**C**orrosiue, putrefactive, and caustique medicines, differ not but in more and lesse efficacite, for they haue al vertue to bryte, and therefore it chaunceth oftentimes, that one fulfilleth the operation of another because of the complexion of the members, or quantite of the medicine, or longe tarryaunce vpon the members.

Nowe wyll describe this ordre of corrosiue medicines: The fyrst shal be of weak corrosyues, the second of such as get the thynde of strongest. For weak corrosyues are conuenient in feble dysrales, and delicate bodyes, stronger in stronger dysrales: strongest in most behement dysrales.

For extreme dysrales, as sayeth Hippocrates



Hippocrates requyre extreme curati-  
ons.

Nowe to go forwarde in our  
purpose, though all these medicines  
be hote, and of earthy nature, yet cor-  
rosiues bene of lesse operation, than  
putrefactiues, and putrefactiues are  
weaker, than causticke medicines. And  
therfore corrosiues worke in the vy-  
per parte, and in softe fleshe, putre-  
factiues in harde fleshe, and deepe,  
but caustickes haue power to breake  
the skynne in harde fleshe, and cure  
Depelye.

Nowe we begynne of synple  
corrosiues, whiche are these: alume of  
roche burnt, and not burnt, sponge  
of the see. sothe what burne, lyme  
meandy washed, redde corall, powder  
of Mercury.

Compoude corrosiue medicines  
are these: unguentum apostolorum,  
unguentum cerasios, unguentum E-  
giptia. after Desur, whose operati-  
on is weake ynough, unguentum E-  
giptiacum, After Auicene, whiche is  
made of alume and verdegrefe, honye  
and vitrygre; and it is good agaynst  
aschachillos, and gangrena.

Item unguentum egiptiacum of our  
description, is of great efficacitie, and  
is thus made.  $\mathcal{R}$ . of verdegrefe, of a-  
lume, of honye, of vitrygre. ana.  $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. of  
arsenike poudred.  $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. of sublimare.  $\mathcal{z}$ .  
i. Let them sethe all together (the in-  
gredyentes fyrst made in poudre) tyl  
they be thicke, and so bleit, for it kyl-  
leth all kindes of cancrena, aschachil-  
los, and sybules. Item unguentum  
egiptiacum of our inuention, for ma-  
lligne, corrosiue, rotten, and hollowe  
vicers, may be conveniently vied, and  
is thus made.  $\mathcal{R}$ . of water of plan-  
tayne, and wyne of pomegranades,  
of honye, officinum. ana.  $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. of verde-  
grefe, of roche alume. ana.  $\mathcal{z}$ . i. lette  
them all together, tyl they be thicke.

This oymtment folowynge is good  
for the same purpose, with lesse mor-  
dication.  $\mathcal{R}$ . of oyle of roses, of calues  
suete. ana.  $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. of the iuyce of plataine,  
of alleluya, of sozelle, of the wyne of  
pomegranades ana.  $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. megle them  
and sethe them, tyl the iuyces be con-  
sumed, then strayne them, and make  
a soft oymtmet, with sufficient white  
waxe, addynge of verdegrefe synelye  
poudred.  $\mathcal{z}$ . i.

Another.  $\mathcal{R}$ . of the water of plan-  
tayne, of hony. ana.  $\mathcal{z}$ . iii. of verdegrefe  
 $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. of roche alume.  $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. let the sethe  
tyl they be thicke. Item unguentum  
egiptiacum of stronge operation, and  
is good agaynst a carbuncle anthrax  
and herpes.  $\mathcal{R}$ . of verdegrefe, of a-  
lume, of hony of vitrygre ana.  $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. of  
arsenike poudred.  $\mathcal{z}$ . i. of sublimare.  $\mathcal{z}$ . ii.  
sethe them all together, tyl they be  
thicke. Item unguentum apostolo-  
rum of oure description.  $\mathcal{R}$ . of oyle of  
roses.  $\mathcal{z}$ . bi. of cleere tere bentine.  $\mathcal{z}$ . iii. of  
walshed lime, of litarge, of tutia, ana  
 $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. of myrthe, franbensence, Sartocoll  
ana.  $\mathcal{z}$ . ii. of verdegrefe.  $\mathcal{z}$ . i. of roche a-  
lume burnt.  $\mathcal{z}$ . i. of the iuyce of hooze  
hounde.  $\mathcal{z}$ . i. let the oyle, tere bentyne,  
and iuyce, be sodden tyl the iuyce be co-  
sumed, then strayne them, and make  
a soft oymtment wyth suffryente  
whytte waxe, addynge the rest finely  
poudred.

Here foloweth the poudre of oure  
inuentyon, whiche is of moost excellēt  
operation in remouinge superfluous  
fleshe wout paine. first ye must haue  
of aqua fortis, wher with golde is se-  
perate frome siluer. li. i. of whiche is  
made after thys sorte.  $\mathcal{R}$ . of vitryole  
romaine. of roche alume. ana. li. i. of  
salicetri. li. i. of. styll them in a glasse  
Of this water, take as we haue said  
li. i. of quychsilier. li. i. put the wa-  
ter in a glasse well luted, and sette it  
in the furnis with a couer, & a recep-  
uer,

her, as they vse to styll in glasse, and set her be all well luted, that no ayre breathe oute: and vse a softe fyre, tyll ye begynnyng to drope, than forsythe the fyre, tyll the recepuer be redde, afterwarde encrease the fyre, by lytle, and lytle, tyll the water be stilled oute. Than breake the glasse, and take oute the quyk syluer calcy ned, whych the alchymistes call precipitate. or calcy ned, and poude it bypon a marble soone than putte it agayne in the glasse, luted, as is aforesayde, and stille it, tyll all the water be stilled oute, whyche done, breake the glasse againe, and drawe oute that, that is wythin, and poude it bypon a marble stone, and put the pouder in a brasse potte on a stronge fyre, stirring it about, the space of an hour and an halfe.

It is a signe of perfyte decoction, when the poude is redde, and lyke minium, and somewhat clearer.

This poude maye be called a greate secrete, wherewith I haue gotten greate gaynes, and worchyppe, for it mundifieth all biculente, malygne, and corrosyue bleers without payn, and prepareth them to incarnatyon, and cicatrization.

Item a troscike of minium, of our description, mundifieth all euyl, and harde fleshe, and is good for fistules and fleshye bleers, and is made after this sorte. R. of the crommes of rawe breed well leauened .z.iiii. of mooste stronge sublimare. .z. i. of minium. .z. .v. stampe them all togyther with a lytle roswater, than make troscikes after the fourme of the heruelles of a pynaple, and putte them in an hote oven, vpon a tyle, tyll they be drye and so vse them. If that ye wyll haue them stronger, encrease the vertue of sublymate, and ye ye

wyll haue them of lesse corrosyon, diminish the recepte of sublymate, & encrease the quantytye of the crommes.

Item a troscike of affodylles, after our description, is good to kille a fistula, and canker. R. of mooste strong sublimare. .z. .v. of arsynyk poudered. .z. i. .v. of ceruse of the iuice of amidum. .z. .iii. .v. of the iuice of affodylles. .z. .x. of vynegre. .z. .v. sethe them all tyll the iuyce and vynegre be consumed, than strayne them synelpe, and incorporate them wyth two ounces of the crommes of rawe breade, adydynge of auripigmentum calcy ned, .z. .iiii. make troscikes of them al, with a lytle roswater: as we sayde before of minium.

The maner to calcinate auripigmentum, is this. R. of auripigmentum poudered. .z. .ii. put them in a glasse and set the glasse bypon hoothe cooles, and so leaue it, tyll all the auripigmentum cleane to the glasse, with a reddyshe coloure, which done, breake the glasse, and gather the auripigmentum beinge calcynate, and than pouder it, and vse it, for it is a marvellous good corrosiue, with lytle paine. And it is good for dyscretfull, corrosiue, cancreous, and malygne bleers.

Here foloweth an other poude of our description agaynst fistules cancreous, and putrified bleers.

R. of ceruse, of the iuyce of amidum. .z. .v. of arsynyk. .z. .vi. the iuyce of plantayne, celedonye, and of the ryndes of pomegranades. .z. .v. of rutia. .z. .ii. of camphore. .z. .i. of stone called ematyses well poudered. .z. .i. .v. Let them boyle all togyther byde the Camphore, tyll the iuyces be consumed, then poude them to the camphore brayed, accordinge to arte. .z. .v. m. lli. hope



kepe them in a glasse. Item the tro-  
scisks of Indiaron, are good for  
the same purpose, and the description  
of them is thys. R. of the rindes of  
pomegranades. ʒ. x. of galles. ʒ. viii.  
of mixre, of arystologia rotunda, ana  
ʒ. iiii. of dragagantū, of alume named  
tamenū. ana. ʒ. ii. of vitriol romaine. ʒ.  
iiii. pounde them, and make troscisks  
wyth swete wyne.

Hotte troscisks, of Salnes descryp-  
tion are good for the same purpose.  
R. of busset lyme one parte, of redde  
auripigmentum, and yelow, of real-  
gar, and acatia. ana. halfe a part, pou-  
der them, and make troscisks wyth  
capitelle.

Item our troscisks made to stache  
blood wyth putrefaction, are not to be  
disallowed. R. of burnt vitriol. ʒ. b. of  
oure pounde of mercurye. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the  
succ of amidum, of gipsum, ana. ʒ. ii.  
of lye moderate lye washed. ʒ. b. of  
myrrhe, aleopspatycke brayed. ana.  
ʒ. ii. ʒ. of our trosciske of minium. ʒ. i.  
braye them all together, and incor-  
porate them wyth two ounces of the  
tromines of rawe beed, and the succ  
of knotgrasse.

Item oyle of bitreolle is of famy-  
lyere ortosyon. Aqua fortis, where  
wyth golde is deuyded frome syluer,  
consumeth superfluous fleshe, and  
plucketh up euil wartes.

Item the water of our descriptys  
ordained to byt awaye superfluous  
fleshe wyth lytle payne. R. of subly-  
mate. ʒ. bi. of salis gemme, of salis ni-  
tris of roche alume. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of verde-  
grece. ʒ. i. of water of roses, and plan-  
tayne ana. ʒ. viii. sethe them all togy-  
ther besyde the verdegrece, tyl ʒ. thid  
parte be consumed, and putt to the  
verdegrece, when ye take the rest fro  
the fyre. Nowe it remaineth, that  
we speake of putrefactiue medycy-  
nes,

Aulcune sayth, that putrefactiue  
medycynes are those ʒ haue strength  
to corrupt the complexion of the me-  
ber, and induce an eschare, lyke deed  
flesh, and cause great payne and fye-  
ures, and they must not be mynistred  
but in stronge bodyes, and to destroy  
stronge diseases, as a cat bundle, har-  
pes, esthicmenos. And they are these,  
arsenike, sublimate, realgar, and o-  
ther medicines compound therewith.  
And when they shall be applyed, they  
must be prepared wyth some thinge  
that repulseth the sharpnesse and be-  
nemenesse, as realgar, and arsenyke,  
must be sodden wyth the succ of plan-  
tayne, nyghtshade, and houselecke,  
and after the maner of the ordinaun-  
ces folowynge. R. of arsenyke and real-  
gar. ana. ʒ. ii. of auripigment. ʒ. i. ʒ. of  
barbours lye. ʒ. bi. of water of roses.  
ʒ. iiii. sethe them all together, tyl the  
water and the lye be consumed, and  
braye them synelpe, and adde of the  
stone called ematites. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of the  
ordinaunce upon anthrax, and other  
suche. To the same intention the pou-  
der of affodylles descrybed of wyll-  
iam Blacentyus, is commendable,  
and is made after thys sorte. R. of  
the succ of the rootes of affodylles. ʒ. i.  
of redde auripigmentum brayed. ʒ.  
ii. lyme busset a pounde. ʒ. iiii. sethe  
the succ tyl it be halfe consumed, and  
than putte to the auripigmentū, and  
the lyme well pounde, and incorpo-  
rate them all well together, and drye  
them at the Sunne, and than dryde  
that myrrure in to small peres, and  
laye them vpon a boorde in the sunne  
tyl they were harde. And yf ye wyll  
put to to the saide receyt, an ounce of  
Realgar well pounde, it shall be of  
stronger operation, but than it muste  
not be used, but in verye stronge bo-  
dys.

Nowe

Nowe we wyll speake of caustike  
medicines, whiche are called rupto-  
ries, and albeir that they operation  
is moost stronge, and wyldmeth to the  
nature of fyre. Neuertheles it is light  
lye take awaye whē they are to strōg  
whiche thyng chaunceth not in putre-  
factiue medicines, for when they be-  
gyne they operation, they action  
maye bee swaged with wyne or wa-  
ter, and therfore they bee moze safelye  
used, then putrefactiues. fyrst a rup-  
tozpe of excellent operation, is made  
after this sorte. R. of lye where with  
soppe is made, whiche is called capitell  
or magistra. And yf it be gathered of  
the fyrst droppes, the ruptozpe shall  
be the better (it is a signe that the lye  
is good, whē an egge doryt swymme  
vpon it) R. of vitrioll romayne. ʒ. i. ʒ. of  
opiu. ʒ. i. Let them sethe all together  
excepte the opium tyll they be thicke,  
then putte to the opium, when ye take  
the rest from the fyre, and put it in a  
glasse well stopped, and vse it when  
ye wyll breake apostemes, and hole  
skynne. Another. ʒ. of the luyte of ci-  
clame. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the forsayd lye. ʒ. iiii.  
of byttryll romayne. ʒ. iiii. of aqua for-  
tis. ʒ. i. salis nitri ʒ. ii. of opium. ʒ. i.  
sethe them al as it is aforesayd. Item  
the ruptozpe whiche Galdo speakerth  
of made of lie, of beane bzaunches. ʒ. c.  
is of good effecte. Howbeit I haue  
euer allowed moze the fyrst receyt.

Here ye shal note; that in the admi-  
nistracion of caustike medicines, ye  
must defende the places lyeng about,  
wyth some colde oyntment as wyth  
an oymnt of certise, and lyke, that  
the caustike medicines worke not but  
where neede is. for which purpose, ye  
must make a hole in the myddes of þ  
plaster, and by that hole ye must ap-  
plye the caustike medicine in the place,  
where ye see neede. Moreover it is re-  
quisite, that ye applye all about, some

coldelycoure with stonpes wetted in  
water and vine gre, to kepe of dectua-  
cion of humours, & our custome was  
to vse this or diuance folowynge.

ʒ. of oyle of colles odorife. complete;  
of oyle omphacine. ʒ. i. ʒ. of whites  
of the egges, of the iuice of lettuce,  
platayne. ana. ʒ. ʒ. Make them altoge-  
ther, and vse them as is aforesayde.  
Note, that the sayde medicine hath  
wrought sufficientely, when the place  
is blacke by the effect of the medicine,  
and comunelye it cometh to passe by þ  
space of halfe an houre. Howbeit let  
it lye vpon the member, moze and lesse  
acordynge as necessitie shall requyre.

After the sayde operatio, ye shal pro-  
cure the sal of the eschare, w buttire &  
swynes grese, and with the leaues of  
colewortes, or playster of Balowes  
and violetttes, or other, accordynge to  
that shal be expedient.

### The. xiiii. chapter, of me- dicines that blister.



mples that blister are  
these, apium risus, cantha-  
rides, ciclamyne, opnyons  
stronge garlicke, melana-  
cardium, the stones or  
graynes of vitris alba. Of these sim-  
ples, manye compoundes maye be  
made, whereof this is one. R. of can-  
tharides. ʒ. iiii. of crookes of rawe bzēd  
ʒ. ii. of blue ygre squill friske. ʒ. iiii. Take  
awaye the heades, the winges, and þ  
fete of cantharides, and stampe them  
all together, and make a paste, which  
ye shal applye vpon the membre that  
ye wyl blister, the space of half a day  
or moze, whē the place is blistered, ye  
shall prycke the blisters in sondry pla-  
ces, and anoynt them with buttire, &  
laye on blacke colewortleanes, till þ  
bladders be perfectly purged. Another  
of greater strength. R. of the rotes of  
ʒm. iiii. apiu



apium risus, of the rootes of cyclamē  
ana. .i. of the seede of bitis alba, of ca-  
tarydes. a .i. .ii. of dryed pepper. .c.  
i. of mel anacardiu. .y. b. of raw bread  
z. r. take awaye the heades and wynges  
of cantarydes, stampe them alto-  
gether, and vse them as is aforesayd.

### ¶ The. xv. Chapter of cauteries.



Cautery is a necessarie  
thing in þe art of chirur-  
gery, & there bene two  
kynndes of it. Actual &  
potentiall. An actual  
cautery, is of better &  
surer operation then a potētiā, by rea-  
son of the simplicitie of þe fyre, for his  
operation hurteth not after applicati-  
on, as a potētiā cautery doth, which  
is made by medicines corrosiue putre-  
factiue, and caustique, which enflame  
the partes aboute and induce euyl ac-  
cidentes, as feuers, crampes, & great  
paines. And therfore Aulcenne sayth,  
that an actual cautery moderate-  
vied, is a noble remedie, to stoppe co-  
ruption of membres, and it rectifieth  
the complexion of the membres, and  
it resoluerth and taketh awaye corrupt  
matter, and stancheth blood. How-  
beit ye muste beware that ye touche  
not the sinewes, chordes, or ligamē-  
tes, lest the member be weakened, or  
that the crampe ensueth.

And here ye shall note touching co-  
rroption and rectificacion of the mē-  
ber, that thowwe an actual cauterye  
a member euyl complexioned by cold  
moyst rotted, and venemouse matter  
maye safely be rectified and comforted  
and therfore the doctours alowe ope-  
nyng of colde apostemes, with an ac-  
tual cauterye. Lke wyse, when the

matter is venemouse or corrupte, as  
in a carbuncle, herpes, and esthione-  
nos, the doctours hyghly prayse the  
vse of the sayd cauterye. But if the mē-  
ber be euyl complexioned thowwe hote  
and drye matter, then ye must vse ne-  
ther actual, nor potentiall cautery, for  
so ye shoulde adde dryenes to dryenes  
heat to heat. And therfore i hote & drye  
a seymonike apostemes, & of the na-  
ture of herisipelas, ye must vse a lan-  
cet, that is to saye a cold yron, and not  
a hote. Wherfore the chirurgiens do  
euyl that vse indifferently actual cau-  
teries in all apostemes. Furthermore  
it is a general rule that vniuersal pur-  
gacion of the bodye, muste go before  
particuler purgacion. The vtilities &  
profittes of cauteries, be these that fo-  
low. First it comforteth a cooled mem-  
ber, secondly, it taketh awaye the euyl  
complexio of the same, thridly, it suf-  
fereth not corruptio to spede abroad,  
fourthly, it resoluerth & dyleth the cor-  
rupte matter, it taketh also awaye ve-  
nemouse. It separateth the corrupte  
parte from the hole, it kepeth open the  
place of apostemes, that good cicatriza-  
tion maye be made, it stancheth the  
bloode, and maketh a depe eschare, it  
empririth & turneth awaye cauterous  
matter distending to the eyes, beyng  
applied vpon the corneall commissure,  
it enlargeth holow blierres, & fistles,  
that the matter maye issue the better  
out. It reducerth a rounde fourme of  
blierres, to a longe, where by they are  
more easily heale. It roterth by super-  
fluous thynges, as glandules, scro-  
phules, &c. It turneth a side matter, or  
deriuerth to the nyte partes of the blier-  
red place, whiche muste be done when  
a matter must be led frō one place to  
another. As we did foryme, to purge  
þe matter that was wont to arrive in  
an blicere aboute the in lepp, we made  
an issue vnder the knee. And therfore

Arnoldus sayeth wel, that a flowing  
whycher is not be turned to a natural  
issue, maye conveniently be drawen  
out w<sup>th</sup> cauterie.

There be manye other profittes of  
an actual cauterie, whycher sondre  
doctours haue largelie spokē of and  
we w<sup>ill</sup> yet speke somwhat. First ye  
shal vnderstande, þan actual cauterie  
applied vpon the coronal commissure,  
p<sup>ro</sup>uerth to vapour out the cankerous  
and reumatike matter of the blaine,  
and turneth it a syde from the partes  
lying aboute. Moreover it cureth the  
epilepsia, and remoueth olde payne of  
the heade, and it kepeth of cataractes.  
Some commaunde that the cauteri-  
fication bee made vnto the bone, and  
some commaunde that the bone be to w<sup>ch</sup>  
ched and shaled, whiche whurrales re-  
proueth, by reason of the nobilitie  
of the panicle tyed to the sayd com-  
missure.

The place of þe sayd coronal com-  
missure is thus knowen. Put your hande  
vpon the nose betwene the two eyes,  
and stretch it out towarde the coronall  
commissure of the heade, for where the  
greate synger endeth, there is the co-  
missure, and there ye shall make an is-  
sue. And the cauterie where w<sup>th</sup> ye  
must make the issue, must bee after the  
figure of an olive, and sometimes we  
haue done it w<sup>th</sup> the cautise of cap-  
tell aboute written. Item cauterifi-  
cation made vnder the temples, is good  
to chaunge droppynge of the eyes &  
to kepe of cataractes. Item an issue  
made vpon the huckle bone, is good for  
the sciatica. There be many other pro-  
fittes of cauteries, w<sup>h</sup>iche by au-  
cient doctours, whiche our men  
neglecte nowe a dayes, and  
therfore we haue decla-  
red them that bene  
moost in vse.

The xlii. chapter, of loynt  
mentes and erotes.



Albeit that in þe former  
chapters, we haue spo-  
ke sufficiently of oint-  
mentes and erotes, yet  
that they maye be the  
more easely found, we  
w<sup>ill</sup> create of them in this boke also.

And first we w<sup>ill</sup> describe a erote  
for the woundes of the heade, of noble  
operation. 13. of betanel, woodbrnde,  
saint Johns wort, yarrow, mouseare,  
rosemary sage, centaure the greater  
and the lesse, of plimperl, of herbe  
saint mary ana. ʒ. ʒ. of consolida the  
lesse. ʒ. ʒ. of cleare tere bentyne. ʒ. ʒ. of  
oyle of roses odoziferous made of ripe  
olives. ʒ. ʒ. of mastike. ʒ. ʒ. of colin,  
of the pyname tree, of gume elem. ʒ. ʒ.  
ʒ. ʒ. First cut the herbes and stampe  
them, and w<sup>th</sup> the rest maked at the  
fyre incorporate them al together ad-  
dyge of odoziferous wyne. ʒ. ʒ. sette  
them sethe a lytle at the fyre, and sette  
them in some vessel a summing, the space  
of a week, styring them about every  
daye, whiche dooen, sette them on the  
fyre agayne, and sette them sethe tyll  
the wine be consumed, and streyn them  
through a thicke cloth, & make a erote  
at þe fyre w<sup>th</sup> sufficient white waer,  
than soften the erote & chase it w<sup>th</sup>  
goates mylke, and cowes mylke, and  
the iuice of the sayde herbes first, and  
last of all w<sup>th</sup> aqua vite.

Note that yf ye adde immediatlye  
to the erote, some of the sayde herbes  
synce cutte, and stamped, it shoulde  
be of muche better operation. Another  
erote for the heade, called Ceroum de  
minio capitale. 13. of oyle of roses  
odoziferous. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of mastike. ʒ.  
ʒ. the suet of a werber, and of a calfe.  
ʒ. ʒ. of litarge of golde and syluer,  
ana,



ana. .i. liii. of *Mintum*. .i. liii. of *odoziferous wyne*. .ii. i. sethe them wyth a soft fyre at the begynnyng, and styre them aboute, and in the ende increase the fyre, tyll the cerote be blacke, or blackyshe, than adde of cleare *Cerebentyne*. .ii. .i. of *Mastike*. .i. .ii. of *gumme elmy*. .i. .i. of *whyte waxe* as muche as shall suffice. Another cerote of oure description. Recipe of *gumme elmi*. .i. .ii. of *Mastike*. .i. .ii. of newe rosin of the phyt tree. .i. .i. of cleare *Colophonis*, ten drammes, of cleare *Cerebentyne*. .i. .ii. of oyle of *Roses odoziferous*. .i. .v. of the iuyce of *Setonpe*, and woodbynde, of euerye one .ii. .i. Sethe them all together, and put to the streynnyng, of *whyte waxe* as muche as shall be suffyciente, and make a cerote whyche afterwarde must be malaxed or softened, wyth *odoziferous whyte wyne*.

Another cerote whyche healeth all woundes of the heade wythoute corruption, so that the wound at the begynnyng be dyssed wyth the white of an egge, wythoute a tente, and we haue healed many of the sayd woundes, applienge onely a pece of thys cerote. R. of oyle of *Roses omphacene*, of oyle of *Roses completre* and *odoziferous*, of euerye one. .i. .ii. of oile of *Mastike*, of oyle of *Myrte*, of euerye one. .i. .i. of the iuyce of *Parowe*. .i. .iii. of the iuyce of *Betoupe*. .i. .i. of *goates suet*. .i. .i. Sethe them all together till the iuyce be consumed, then streyne them and put to the streynnyng, of *mastike*, ten drammes, of *gumme elmi*, fyve drammes, of cleare *Cerebentyne*. .i. .ii. .i. of *whyte waxe* as muche as shall suffice, lette them sech againe a lytle and make a cerote which must be malaxed wyth mylke, & after with aquavite.

Here after foloweth the ordinaunce of *Peter de Ebano*, wherewith he

healed all fractures of the sculle (as men saye) Howbeit in dede it is not a sure cure, for manye practioners in oure tyme haue bene deceyued therewith. Wherefore it is better to discover and to lyfte vp the bone, before ye applye anye cerote. The description of *Peters cerote* is thus. R. of *gumme elmi*. .i. .iii. of rosin of the pine of pure waxe, *Armonyake*, of euerye one. .i. .ii. of *Cerebentyne*. .i. .ii. .i. of oyle of *Roses*. .i. .ii. .i. Sethe them all together, saue the *Armonyake*, wyth a cyathe and a halfe, of *maluespe*, tyll the wyne be consumed, then putte to the *Armonyake* dissolved wyth *bynapgre*, and let it be malaxed wyth wyne or aqua vite.

*Unguentum basilicon*, whyche is good in all woundes and blisters, is made after thys sorte. R. of *swynes grese*, of *calues suet*, of *wethers suet*, of euerye one .ii. .i. of *goates talowe*, of *woymes washed with wyne* or *hyppopyrith*, of rosin of the *Pine tree*, of euerye one. .i. .ii. of oyle of *Roses odoziferous*. .i. .viii. of the iuyce of *Plantayne*. .i. .iii. of the iuyce of *Parowe*, and woodbynde, of euerye one. .i. .iii. of the seide of *saynt Johns wort*, and of the leaues therof, of euerye one .iii. .i. Let them seche all together tyll the iuyce be consumed, then streyne them and putte to the streynnyng, of *Minium*, of *terra sygillata*, synelpe dyaped, of euerye one. .i. .i. .i. of *litarge* of golde and syluer, of euerye one. .i. .iii. .i. Sethe them and styre them about tyll they be blacke, and then putte to of mooste cleare *Cerebentyne*. .i. .vi. of *Mastik*. .i. .i. of *white waxe* as much as shall suffice, lette them seche againe, and make a cerote.

This oymtente is of good operation, in dygestyng, crypyng, and swaging of payne, wyth subtil and gentle attraction. A cerote of *spars* dyappe

Diapere for maligne, bitulent, and cor-  
rosiue bleeres of the legges, and of  
the armes, is made of this sorte. R.  
of the oyle of Myrte, of oyle of Roses  
omphacine, of euery one. .z. ii. of Un-  
guentum populeon. .z. ii. .f. of calues  
and cowes suet, of euery one ii. .f. of  
swynes grese melted. .z. b. of the lea-  
ues of Plantayne, nyghtshade, and  
woodbynde, of euery one. iii. ii. of the  
wyne of pomegranades. .z. viii. beate  
thym, and stampe them all together,  
and so leaue them the space of a daye,  
and after wardes sette them tyll the  
wyne be consumed then streyn them,  
and put to the streynyng, of lytarge  
of golde and syluer, of euery one. .z. i. i.  
of miniu. .z. x. of bole armenye, and ter-  
ra sigillata well brayed, of euery one  
z. b. sette them agayne, & drye them  
about, and make a blacke spiradrap  
wyth sufficient whyte waxe, adding  
in the ende, of Camphore, brayed ac-  
cordinge to arte. .z. ii. of cleare tereben-  
tynne. .z. iii. .f.

Unguentum decersula decoctum af-  
ter our descriptio, is good for p same  
intencion. R. of swynes grese melted,  
z. iii. of the wyne of pomegranades. .z.  
vi. of cerulle brayed. .z. iiii. sette the  
all together wyth a softe fyre, tyll the  
wyne be consumed, then encrease the  
fyre and lette it scethe agayne the space  
of an houre, & sette them enre about,  
& afterwarde make a stiffe ointment,  
wyth sufficient whyte waxe, adding  
in p ende of cleare terebentyne. .z. ii. .f.

Unguentum de turcia or Diapom-  
phlicos, after our descriptio, whych  
is good agaynst corrosiue cancerous  
and decayfull bleers. is thus ordey-  
ned. R. of oyle of Roses odoriferous,  
of oyle omphacine, of euery one. ii.  
f. of oyle Myrte, of Salines oint-  
mentes, of Unguentum populeon, of  
euery one. .z. ii. of the leaues of Plan-  
tayne, and nyghtshade, of euery one;

ii. ii. cut the herbes and stampe them  
and mengle them altogether, and so  
leaue them the space of a weke, then se-  
the them a litle, and streyne them, and  
put to the streynyng, sufficiente whyte  
waxe and make a softe ointement,  
and take it from the fyre, and drye it  
aboute tyll it be warine, and laste of  
all putte therunto of lytarge of golde  
and syluer well brayed, of euery one. .z.  
iii. of turcia. .z. i. .f. of cerulle. .z. x. of byme-  
leade. .z. vi. of Camphore brayed accord-  
ing to arte. .z. i. Mengle them all to-  
gether, and labour them in a mortare  
of leade the space of an houre.

Here foloweth the description of  
Unguentum album camphoratam.  
R. of oyle of roses odoriferous. ii. .f.  
of calues suet melted. .z. iii. make a softe  
ointment at the fyre with sufficiente  
whyte waxe, whiche done, take it  
from the fyre and drye it aboute tyll  
it be warine, then add the whites of  
two egges well beate with an ounce  
of water of Roses, and a dramme of  
Camphore, drye them aboute agayne  
the space of two houres, for it is a  
merueilous ointment to coole, and  
quench the hote martier with mitigation  
of peyne.

Un. album  
camphoratu.

Unguentum de minio, for bituler  
corrosiue, and maligne bleeres, and  
freshe wolindes. R. of oyle of roses o-  
doriferous. ii. .f. of calues and cowes  
suet. an. .z. vi. of oyle myrte. .z. iiii. of  
swynes grese melted. .z. ii. of the leaues  
of plantayne, woodbynde, varowe,  
webynde, buglosse, Tothybell, of co-  
solida the lesse. an. ii. i. stampe them  
all together, and mengle them, and  
sette them lye three dayes, then sette  
them a lytle and streyne them, & putte  
to the streynyng, of lytarge of golde  
and syluer. an. .z. ii. of Minium, of ce-  
rulle, of terra sigillata, of bole armen-  
ie well brayed. a i. .z. i. of cleare tere-  
bentyne. .z. b. of inasike. .z. i. sette them  
sethe



sethe agayne tyll they be blacke in colour, and make an oymtente with sufficient whyte ware.

**Unguentum rosarū** after Helue is of good operation agaynste here syngelas, and al inflamatio, and is much vsed in the court of Rome. R. of fresh swolues grese melted. .i.iii. let it be washed ten tymes fyrst with whote water, and then with colde, afterwarde, take as muche of redde rose leues, cut in small pieces, and leaue them together the space of. vii. dayes, then sethe them a lytle & streyne them, & agayne put thereto as many moze redde roses and so leaue them, other seuen dayes, and afterwarde sette them on the fyre with a pound of the iuice of roses: and .i.iii. of the oyle of sweete almondes, and let them sethe agayne with a soft fyre, tyll the iuice bee consumed: Then strayne them, addynge agayne. .i. ii. of the iuice of roses, and let them sethe agayne, tyll the iuices be consumed, & make an oymtente, yf ye washe it thysse with rose water it shall bee the better.

Here foloweth another oymtente of roses of our description, whiche is good to quenche al hote complexions of herisypelas, and ignis persicus. R. of oyle of violers, of oyle of nenuphar, or in the stede thereof oyle of roses odoriferous ana. .i.iii. of the oyle of sweet almondes. .i. ii. of calues suet. .i. i. of kiddeys suet. .ii. .i. of swynes grese melted namelpe of a boze of two yere olde. .ii. .i. fyrst meltethem and streyne them all, & wash them ten tymes with hote water of the decoction of barley, of roses, of violet floures, & of lettuse. The wash them as often with cold water of barley, and afterward take as much of shapd roses as the wright of al is & so leaue the the space of a weke, and then sethe them a litle with a soft fyre, & put vnto them, of the iuyce of white

roses. .ii. .i. of red roses some what shapd. .ii. .i. .i. mingle them altogether & leaue them. .x. dayes. Afterward sethe them agayne in a soft fire, tyll the iuice be consumed, and streyne them agayne & put to the streining, of white ware, .i. .i. sethe the agayne one walm, last of all let the be washed in water of violers, & as much water of roses, this is an excellent oymtente to coole all inflammations, and is a repercussive of blisters, withoute hurte of the blistered place.

Item the oymtente of Calene, which is put in stede of an oymtente of roses, and is made after this sorte. R. of oyle of roses omphacyne. .ii. .i. of whyte ware. .i. .i. meltethem all at the fyre, and washe them ofte wyth hote water, & then wyth colde water, of violettres & roses, and afterwarde wyth bynaggre of roses. This oymtente quencherth all inflammations of herisypelas, and it is also repercussive.

**Unguentū triapharmacōn** is thus made. R. of olde oyle. .ii. .i. of litarge of golde and syluer syndye brayd, of whyte bynaggre. .ii. .i. .i. Lette the oyles sethe together, and stryre them aboute with a stick tyll they be thicke this oymtente incarneth woundes & blisters.

Here foloweth an oymtment or ce rore to conforthe the stomache, & strengthen digestid. R. of oile of roses odoriferous. .i. .i. of oyle of mastike. .i. .i. of the iuice of wormewood sixe drames of the iuice of quinces. .i. .i. of myntes. .i. .i. of Rosemarye floures, .i. .i. of woze, squinantum, rooses, of euerye one. .iii. .i. of Spica Inda, two drames of odoriferous wine. .ii. .i. of saffran. .i. .i. Lette them sethe together tyl the wyne bee consumed, and the iuices, than strayne them, and make a soft oymtmet with sufficient white ware

On a lytle

fo.ccf



a lytle bynegre, tyll halfe be consumed, then strayne them and let them sethe together agayne, a lytle, as is aforesayde.

Cerote of  
melilore.

A cerote of melylote hauynge the effectes of the former cerote is thus ordeyned. *R.* of melylote fynelye stamped. *℥. i. i.* of Camomyle, wormewoodedille, lyke wyse stamped. *assa. ʒ. iiii.* of byanne brayed and dyed in an oien. *ʒ. viii.* of the rootes of holphock sodden and strayed. *℥. i.* of the rootes of *Pycos*, lyke wyse sodden and strayed. *ʒ. ii.* of reysins sodden and strayed. *ʒ. iiii.* sethe them all together in sufficiente sappe, tyll they be thicke and styffe, and than put to of oyle of Camomyle, dylle, lillies, and Roscs complete. *assa. ʒ. iiii.* of hynus grese, and gole grese, of butter. *assa. ʒ. x.* of cleare terebentyne. *ʒ. ii.* of *Storax liquida*. *ʒ. vi.* of *psopus humida*. *ʒ. i.* of *laffran*. *ʒ. i.* calues talowe. *ʒ. v.* of newe ware as muche as shall suffice, melte the ware wth the oyles, and make a cerote therof, whiche belyde þe fofsayde vertues, takethe awaye the payne of symowes of the syde, and of the helpe.

Eugenius  
cerote.

Here foloweth the cerote of eugenius agaynste colde catarrhes. *R.* of *mafozam*, *penyrial*, *sticados*, *squinantum*. *assa. ʒ. i.* of herbe sent marpe, of nept *assa. ʒ. i.* of sandrake. of frankensence. *assa. ʒ. iiii.* of malyke. *ʒ. ʒ.* of nutmygges cinamome, anyle. *assa. ʒ. i.* of *lignum aloes*, of *calamus aromaticus*. *assa. ʒ. ii.* of fyrste dye the thynges that are to be dyed, & braye them that muste be brayed, and make a styffe cerote, wth sufficient quantite of oyle of malyke, and wth newe ware, and spreede it vpon a piete of lether, and laye it vpon the coronall commissure, (the place beynge fyrste shauen) for it comfortethe the byarne, & stoppeth cold reumes of the

heade.

Here foloweth a cerote of noble operation, to restore broken bones, and to fortifie the poze called *sarcopdes*, in the application wherof, ye nede not to feare attraction of matter, nor ptychyng of the place, wherwith þe bones are wont to be vexed wth that deuellishe cerote oricroceum. & herfore to auoyde suche inconuenience, ye shall vse thys cerote whych is of a gentler effecte, and of oure inuention. *R.* of oyle myrtyn, of oyle of roses omphacyn, *assa. ʒ. i.* of the suppe of the rootes of *holphocke*. *℥. ii.* of the rootes and leaues of the ashe tree, of the rootes and leaues of *consolida* the lesse, of myrtilles and the leaues therof, of the leaues of wyllowes, *assa. ʒ. i.* stampe them fyrst, & sethe them wth redde wyne, and as moche water, tyll halfe be consumed, with halfe an ounce of myrthe, and as much frankensence, than strayne them, & put to the strayinge, of goates talowe. *℥. ʒ.* of most cleare terebentyne. *ʒ. ii.* of malyke. *ʒ. i.* lette them sethe agayne wth the fofsayde oyles to the consumption of the sayde decoction, than strayne the, and adde of litarge of golde & siluer *assa. ʒ. i.* of bole armenic fynelye brayed, of *tetra sigillata*. *assa. ʒ. i.* of *Aluminium*. *ʒ. x.* lette them to the fyere agayne, strynge them euert aboute, and make a cerote wth sufficiente newe ware, after the maner of a *spatrap*. Here ye shall note, that on ly oyle of myrtyne, hath vertue (as *Auicenne* saythe) to restore all fractures of bones.

A cerote for  
broken bones.

*Unguentum of Lyne* of oure description, whych is good agaynste of *Lyne* burnynges of fyere, ptychynges, hote blceres, blysternges, and chafnynges, is made in thys fourme. *R.* of lyne nyne tymes washed and finely poudred. *ʒ. ii.* of litarge of golde and siluer,

syluer, of euery one.  $\text{z. lii.}$  of ceruse.  $\text{z. ii.}$   $\text{f.}$  of Tutia.  $\text{z. ii.}$  oyle of roses omphacne.  $\text{z. vi.}$  of oyle of roses complete odoriferous.  $\text{li. i.}$   $\text{f.}$  of calues talowe melted.  $\text{z. viii.}$  of the iuice of plantayne, wyghtshade, and lettuse, of euery one.  $\text{z. iiii.}$  fyrst let the talowe sethe at a softe fyre, wyth the oyles and iuyces, tyll the iuyces be consumed, than streyne them, and putte to the streynynge, asmuche as is sufficient of whyte ware, of Unguentum Rosarum.  $\text{z. ii.}$   $\text{f.}$  lette them sethe agayne a litle, and than take them frome the fyre, and styre them aboute with the sayde mynetalles well brayed, make an oymntment.

Oymntment  
for ptyching.

Here foloweth an oymntment of li-  
niments for ptyching and for all the  
foresayde intencions.  $\text{R.}$  of oyle of ro-  
ses odoriferous.  $\text{li. iiii.}$  of Unguentum  
Populeon, vnguentum rosarum, vn-  
guentum Galeni, of euery one.  $\text{z. ii.}$  of  
the iuyce of plantayne, and houslecke.  
an.  $\text{z. i.}$  of the wyne of pomegranades.  
 $\text{z. f.}$  of bynegre of roses.  $\text{z. ii.}$  of litarge  
of golde and syluer, of euery one.  $\text{z. iiii.}$   
of Tutia.  $\text{z. ii.}$   $\text{f.}$  of ceruse.  $\text{z. r.}$  make a li-  
niment in a moxter of leade of al these,  
acordyng to art. The maner to make  
thys oymntment is thys. Ye muste put  
the mynetalles in a moxter of leade, &  
than putte in nowe a droppe of oyle,  
nowe a droppe of oymntmentes, and  
nowe a droppe of the iuice, and styre  
them aboute, tyll they be well incor-  
porate, for it is a synghuler remedye  
for inflammed blcetes of the legges.

Unguentum  
de Calcantho

Unguentum de Calcantho, whych  
cureth olde blcetes, and inuindiseth  
cupll fleshe, and incarnethe, is thus  
made.  $\text{R.}$  of swynes grese, of calues  
and colwes suet, of euery one.  $\text{l. f.}$  of  
celandyne, of alle'upa, of plantayne,  
of woodbynde, of houndestonge. an.  $\text{z. i.}$   
of lyme thyrse quenched with wa-  
ter.  $\text{li. f.}$  of Calcantum poudred.  $\text{z. i.}$  of

verdegrese.  $\text{z. r.}$  stampe these foresaide  
thynges, and so leaue them together  
the space of seuen dayes, thā put ther-  
unto of water of plantayne, of the  
wyne of pomegranades. an.  $\text{z. iiii.}$  thā  
lette them sethe wyth a softe fyre, tyll  
the water and wyne be consumed, and  
so strayne them wyth a thyrke clothe,  
and put to the straynyng, of litarge  
of golde and syluer. an.  $\text{z. iiii.}$  of bole  
armeny, terra sigillata, and minium,  
an.  $\text{z. i.}$  of clere terebentyne.  $\text{z. iiii.}$  let  
them sethe agayne and make a blacke  
cerote wyth sufficient whyte ware.

The oymntment folowynge, healeth  
salt scume, & scabbes.  $\text{R.}$  of vnguentū  
Populeon, of oyle of mastyke. an.  $\text{z. f.}$   
of oyle of the yolkes of egges.  $\text{z. iiii.}$  of  
oyle of linsseed.  $\text{z. vi.}$  of calues suet.  $\text{z. iiii.}$   
of blacke eleboze.  $\text{z. vii.}$  of docke ro-  
tes.  $\text{z. ii.}$  of  $\text{f.}$  leaues of plantayne.  $\text{an. i.}$   
stāpe thē al synclpe, & incorporate thē  
together, & so leaue thē.  $\text{iii.}$  dayes, thā  
sethe thē wyth a spash of water of su-  
mptorie, tyll the water be consumed,  
thā strayne thē, & adde to  $\text{f.}$  straynyng,  
of litarge of golde & syluer.  $\text{z. v.}$  of ce-  
ruse, of terra cameli. an.  $\text{z. r.}$  of whyte  
ware, asmuche as shal suffice, make a  
softe oymntment. Note that the foresayde  
oymntment is good for ptyching, & chiefly  
whā the salt scume is wyth inflama-  
tion and payne of the place. And yf ye  
wyl put to thys receyt, two ounces of  
quicksyluer quenched wyth syrle, it  
shalbe of more efficacy, to dye all  
maner scabbis.

The oymntment folowynge is good  
for tetters, and rnyngwoymes.  $\text{R.}$  of  
frenche sope, of the oyle of bytter Al-  
mandes, of the oyle of laurell, and  
mastyke, of euery one.  $\text{z. i.}$  of clere tere-  
bentine.  $\text{z. ii.}$  of terra cameli, of branne  
grounden, of quicksyluer quenched  
wyth syrle. an.  $\text{z. ii.}$   $\text{f.}$  of glasse pou-  
dered, of litarge of golde and syluer,  
an.  $\text{z. i.}$   $\text{f.}$  of bynegre squillitike.

An ii. ) (ii.

Oymntmen-  
tes for tet-  
ters.



℞. ii. of blacke eleboze, brayed finelye,  
3. ℥. of cowes tallowe. 3. vi. myngle  
them all togyther, and make an oint-  
mente.

*Unguentum  
Ceraeos.*

*Unguentum ceraeos*, whych mun-  
difieth olde woundes and blcers, and  
rectifieth theym, is thus made.

℞. of armoniak. 3. i. of bdellium, oly-  
banum, arystologia, sarcocolle. aña.  
3. v. of myrthe, of galbanum, aña.  
3. iii. of lytarge. 3. x. of aloes, of o-  
poponax, aña. 3. ii. and 3. of verde-  
grese. 3. x. of rosen of the pyne tree. 3.  
iiii. dissolue 3. bdellium, opoponax  
galbanum, and armoniak in vinegre  
and set theym on the fyre and streyne  
theym and pouder the other thinges  
synely, and softe theym, whych done  
sethe, the lytarge wth oyle a lytell,  
stryng it aboute wth a stycke, and  
when it begineth to incorporate, than  
put to the ware, and the rasene. And  
it is knowe to be soden enough, whan  
a droppe being laide vpon an yron or  
vpon a stone, congeleth togyther inco-  
tinently: than take it frome the fyre,  
& incorporate all togyther & last of al  
put in the verdegrese, and styre it a-  
bout tyl it be warme, and kepe it as a  
treasure.

*Unguentum  
Aureum.*

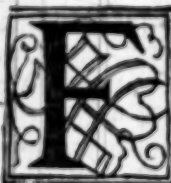
Here folowethe the ordinaunce of  
*unguentum aureum*, which incarneth  
and consoundeth freshe woundes.

℞. of yelow waxe 3. vi. of oyle of ro-  
ses odoriferous. li. i. of clere tereben-  
tyne, 3. iii. of rasyn, of coliphonia, aña.  
3. i. of mastyke. 3. vi. of frankynsence  
of sarcocoll, and myrthe, aña. 3. ii. and  
3. of wethers tallowe, and calues tal-  
lowe, aña. li. 3. of parowe, iii. ii. the  
floutes of rosemayne, or the toppes  
therof, of centaurye the lesse, aña. iii.  
3. stampe theym all to gyther, besyde  
the ware, and the rosen, wth the her-  
bes, than incorporate theym, and soe  
leauue them, the space of thre dayes, &  
afterwarde, sethe them with a riathe,

of odoriferous wyne, tylle the wyne  
be consumed, than strayne theym and  
make an oymntment at the fyre, wth  
ware and rosen, whych ye shal washe  
thre or foure tymes wth mylke, for  
mylke delayed the heate of it, and  
causeth it to swage payne the better  
We coulde haue declared here manye  
other oymntementes and cerotes, but  
our custome is to set forth them, whi-  
che we haue founde to be good.

### ¶ The. xvi. Chapter.

¶ Her foloweth a table of medicines  
coumpoude, and synple, wherwyth  
Chirurgiens ought to be furnysshed  
that dwell in villages and  
townes, wher no poty-  
caries be, & also such  
as go to the sea.



¶ Yeste we wll begyn  
wth synples whych  
be these. Camomyle,  
melilote, dyll, worme  
wood, coypanders, a-  
nyle, hyanne, melium,  
fenugreke, lyncseede, & 3. floure ther-  
of, the floure of beanes, of barley, of  
orobus, of wheate, honye suger, bole  
armenye, terra sygyllata, aloes Epa-  
tyke, myrthe, frankynsence, gyssum,  
sarcocolle, saffran, Saunders redde  
and yelow, camphore, tutia, litarge  
of golde and syluer, ceruse, burnt lead  
plates of lead, vitryoll brynt and not  
brynt. To staunche bledynge ye must  
haue our pouder restrepyur, the hea-  
res of a leucet, quenched lyne, roche  
alume, verdegrese, our pouder of mer-  
cury. Also terebentyne, mastyke gôme,  
elim, rasyn, of pyne, colophonía, myp-  
pitche, henes grese, duckes grese, gorse  
grese,

grese, swynes grese, butter, sanguis draconis, muumia, myrr, licorice, lytle rotes, cleue barly, & rootes of march malowes, the seed of malowes, common scedes, psillium, quynce seedes, reysons, fygges, dates, iutubes, sebesken, prunes, sumach, floutes of pomegranades, nuttes of cypresse, squinatum, sicados, arsenyke, oypment, sublimare, Myrris, dragagantū, brayed whyte ware and redde. These be the simples wherewith a good Chirurgeon maye make manye remedies to the vse of Chirurgerie. It shalbe sufficient that he haue a lytle quantitie of these with hyin, and he muste not forgete to haue with hyin leches, or bloodsuckers.

Nowe we will come to cōpoundes. Electuarie of the iuyce of roses, honp of roses, diaphanicon, the confection of hamech, diaprunis simple and solatyue, diacassia, triacle, benedicta, diacatholicon, hiera simple of Galien.

**Pilles.**

Pilles of Hiera with agatike, Pilles of Hermodactiles greater and Pilles sine quibus esse nolo, Pilles of mastike, Pilles called Bechechie, Pilles agregatiue, Pilles of Reubarbe.

**Syrupes.**

Syrupe of Roses, Of the iuyce of Endiue, Syrupe Acetosus simplex, Syrupe the duabus radicibus, with vinegre and without, honp of roses, honp of violetttes, oximell simplex, Syrupe of violetttes, Syrupus de acetositate citri, Syrupe of sumptery the greater and the lesse, Syrupe of Epithimum.

Oyntmentes, and cerotes.

Aguetum albi camphoratum, vnguentum basilici magistrale, of our descriptio, vnguētū de minio, of our description, cetorum capytale, of our description, diaquilon magistrale, of our description, cetorum isopi, of our description, cerote for broken bones, of our descriptio, vnguentum egiptiacum, of our description, a ruptoye of capytell, a trociske of Myrris, agryppa, dialthea, whyte liest, liest of frankysence. These suffice for the necessitie of chirurgens.

**Waters.**

Water of roses, of fenell of fump, of plantayne, of mayden heare, of endiue, of buglosse, of nightshade, of violetttes, of melissa, of baume aqua vite.

**Oyles.**

Oyle of roses omphacine, and complete, oyle of mastik, oyle of camomill, of violetttes, of hyllipes, of ipericon, of euphorbium of elders. And that the same remedies maye be the better administered, of chirurgens. I will describe the properties of them. Firste we will begynne of syrups of vynegre.

Syrupus acetosus simplex, is common for the dygestion of all humours and therefore it is conueniently geuen to them, that haue tertian feuer, for by reason of the vynegre, it thinneth grosse humours, add cutteth the thynne humours, it openeth opylations, and amendeth coltnes of humours: wherfore it is good for pestilential fevers, and by reason of his gentle coldnes it thickeneth somewhat subtile partes, it cooleth choler, and swageth thicke.

Syrupus acetosus cum radicibus hanc temperat better, and digesteth through his proper tie grosse colour.

R.iii. and re-



and resisteth rotten putrefaction, correctyng euill qualittes of humours, and it openeth opilatiōs, and cutteth fleume, & prouoketh bryne & sweate. The phisitions vse it often in the begynnyng of a tertian, comyng of cholere myngled wth grosse fleume, and it muste be vled wth honye of roses, waters of endyue, fumitorie, buglosse sozel, fenell, &c.

*Orimel simplex*, hath vertue to digest to thynne and to cut euill humours chieflie fleume, and those that are in the stomack, in the lynes, & the lyuer. And therfore it is good for the lynes haue had long feuers, caused of gros fleume beyng mingled wth water of fenel.

*Orimel composytum* is verie digestiue & peculiar to digest thyme, & cut grosse, spume, regimatyke, and melancholyke humours, in longe fevers, and pougeth them, by sweates, and brynes. And therfore it is gyuen to them, that haue a quartayne in declination. For the same entention, the sirupe de quinque radicibus, is conuenient, and is of greater temperaunce.

*Sirupus de bisantio*, is good for compounde and longe feuers, of hard curacion, comyng of cholere mingled, with grosse fleume, for it digesteth the same, and openeth opilatiōs, and therfore it remedyeth, the yelowe jaundies, or *ictericia*. Moreover it is good in cholerike feuers, beyng prolonged after the .x. day with water of wormwood, mapdenheart and endyue.

*Sirupus de endiuio simplex*, hath vertue to digeste subtle and sharpe cholere. And it cooleth the boylunge heate thereof, and repelleth the sharpnes of it. Moreover it openeth the opilatiō of the lyuer. Like wise *sirupus de endiuia composytus*, hath the same vertues.

*Sirupus violatus*, digesteth subtle choler, and quencheeth and cooleth the heate thereof. Also it quencheth thyrst, and souleth the breste, and is good for a drye cough, and shortnes of wynde.

*Sirupus de iuiubes*, clarifyeth the hoynes of the voyce, swageth thyrst, and thyrcketh thynne spyle. And more ouer it easeth the cough in pleuresie, & is vled in burnyng feuers.

*Sirupus de liquiritia* is temperat in heate, and has vertue is to take away the coughe, and to cleanse the longes from grosse fleume.

*Sirupus de bislopo*, is somewhat hie in heate, and it openeth & cureth a longe and a harde cough, and digesteth grosse fleume, which stoppe the wayes of the breathe. Moreover it prepareth reumatyke matter to yssue out, & therfore it helpeth short breathyng, paynes of the heade, and of the sydes, comyng of a colde cause wth wyndynes.

*Sirupus de prassio* or of horchoid is good for the longes, & for the brest, and it digesteth regimatyke, grosse, & spume humours, and purgeth reumatyke matter beyng in the brest and in the longes. And therfore it is vled for the remedye of an olde coughe.

*Sirupus de granatis* or of pomegranades, digesteth cholere, & repelleth the sharpnes of the same, it murthereth bloode and swageth thyrst, & therfore is gyuen in colerike feuers.

*Sirupe of the iurce of oranges* or *citrous*, is a good remedy for sharpe, bebenient, and pestilential feuers, it repelleth the sharpnes of cholere, & of venemous matter, and quencheeth thyrst, and resisteth putrefactiō of humours, and therfore it is chieflie vled in the somet for the pestilence.

*Sirupe of poppe* prouoketh slepe, stoppeth reumatyke fluxes, thyrckyng, (he

the subtiler mater therof, it is good for a drye cough, chiche in them that begynne to haue a pchilic.

Sirupe of *h* iupce of sozel, is good for a pestilentiall feuer it swageth heat and thyrst, and perserueth humours from putrefaction, it delayeth heate of cholete and mūdifyeth bloode, cutteth grosse humours, and comforteth the harte.

Sirupe of myrte. byndeth myght ly, and therfore it is good for the fluxe of the belve, and of the floures, and it stoppeth sharpe reumes.

*Alua cithosium* oz of quynce, thorough his stiptilitie is verie good for the fluxe of the belve. Moreover it styreth by appetyte, and comforteth the stomacke, and strengthneth the entrailes, and causeth vomite to cease.

Sirupe of myntes is of temperat heate, and it comforth natural heate and digestion of the stomacke, and repayreth the weakenes of the same.

Sirupe of wormwood cōforteth the stomacke, and easeth paynes of the aperite losse, and easeth paynes of the stomacke, of the lpuer. &c.

Sirupe of fumitterie, digesteth al grosse salt corrupte, & burnt humours and therfore it is good for scabbes tetters ryingwormes, salte fleumes, leppies, maluoxt cākers, and the frēche pockes.

Sirupe of epithimum, is good for the frenche pockes, leppe cākers, malmoxt salt fleume, olde scabbes it healeth also pusshes cōming of salt, sharp and burnt humours, it prouoketh vryne, and suppleth the belve.

Sirupe de sicados, is good for colde dyscasses of the sinnowes, for the palsy, the crampe, the epileptia, it is good also for reumatyke olde men.

The comon decoction.

The comon decoction to coole, is thus ordeyned. *℞.* of the. *℥.* comon feedes, of the. *℥.* lesse seedes, of euery one

a lytle, of cleue barlye, of raysons. *℥.* *℥.* of licoyce. *℥.* *℥.* of annes. *℥.* *℥.* of iubes, of damaske prunes. *℥.* *℥.* number ten, of sebesten, number. *vi.* sethe them all together, wpyth water of endyue, buglosse, and rayne water, in equall portion, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, it is vled i medicynes agaynst sharpe and cholerike feuers, and it is good for the best.

A peculier decoction for the best, and agaynste the coughe, and shorte brythe. *℞.* of bzanne, of scabiouse, of maydenheere, of ysope, of hozchound. *℥.* *℥.* of floures of violetttes, of bo rage & buglosse. *℥.* *℥.* of the rootes of lnngebeefe. *℥.* *℥.* of damaske prunes, of iubes. *℥.* *℥.* of sebesten, of barlye, of dates, of drye figge. *℥.* *℥.* of licoyce. *℥.* *℥.* of pennydies. *℥.* *℥.* of fenell. *℥.* *℥.* of good honye. *℥.* *℥.* sethe them all with sufficient water, tyll halfe be consumed, than strayne the decoction, & vle it for it is of merueylous operation.

A loche to ease the coughe, and the streynes of the breste. *℞.* of sugger candye of a sirupe of violetttes. *℥.* ten, of penidies. *℥.* *℥.* and. *℥.* of sirupe of violetttes. *℥.* *℥.* of diadragantum. *℥.* *℥.* of iupce of liquyryce. *℥.* *℥.* of the cōmune seedes pycked, of kernelles of Dynaple. *℥.* *℥.* mengle them and make a loche, wpyth a lytle water of Scabi-ous.

Diameron and Dianucum, are good for the squynce fro the begynnyng to the augmentation. Item it remedyeth inwarde swellnges of the throte, and losynge of the vnuia, and stoppeth catarrhes, clenysnge grosse fleume, if it be gargarised wpyth water of pomegranades, and water of plantayne.

Of electuaries lenityue and solutpue.

*℞.* *℥.*

first





**F**ist diamana purgeth subtile cholere, & louspleth the bellye, & healeth the diseases therof.

**D**iacatholicon purgeth indifferentlye all humours, and louseth wythout trouble, and is pleasaunt in taste, and it is gyuen to them that haue a sharpe feuer, and to them whiche haue dysceses in the lyuer, and in the mylte.

**Diaprunis non solutiuis**, louseth the bellye wythout violence, it is of pleasaunt taste, it swageth thyrst, and quenchereth the heat of feuers, and therfore is conuenientlye vled in hote and brennyng feuers. Item it soupleth the guttes, and comforteth them, and yf ye put vnto it a lytle of diagridiū, it shalbe very solutiue, & shal purge all kyndes of cholere.

**Diacassia** is lenitiue, and good agaynst colerpyke, sharpe, & burning feuers. It mundifyeth blood, & louseth þ belly wythout violence. Some adde to thys cōfection. ii. 3. of diagridiū and then it is of stronger solution.

**Electuarium de psilio** is of ryghte good operation, for it helpeth colerpyk feuers myghtely. Item it remedyeth pelowe iaundes, and stoppynge of þ lyuer. It cooleth brennyng heates, & is conuenientlye gyuen to them þ haue maligne, corrosiue, & virulent vlcres.

**Electuary of the iuyce of roses** is solutiue, & purgeth al kyndes of cholere & remedyeth al tercians, & paynes of iointes, coming of a hote cause, it emptyeth all hote & furious humours, & therfore it is conuenientlye gyuen to them that haue a furiose herisipelas carbuncle. &c. wth diacatholicon, to purge the residue of humours in the that begynne to recouer of any lockenelle, and is as the quychenynge of othyr medicines.

**Diafinicon** is a medicine wythout

daunger of easpe solution, purgeth grosse cholere, and semine, and it is conuenientlye gyuen, in the ende of colerpyke feuers myngled wth grosse semine, it easeth the paynes of the bellye, and of the guttes, caused of grosse semine, & therfore it is good for the colpyke.

**Electuarium indum**, is a great medicine to purge grosse and legmatyke humours in the stomacke, & in þ ioyntes. And therfore it is gyuen to them that haue colde ioyntes. Moreover it taketh awaye all payne commynge of wyndy matter, and therfore it is vled in the frenche pockes.

**Cōfectio hamech**, purgeth al colerpyke, salt, and burnt humours, & therfore it is gyuen to them that haue virulent, & maligne vlcres, by reason of the frenche pockes. Item it is good for skabbes, salt steme, þ caker, leproye, malmort, tetters, ryingwormes, &c.

**Benedicta** receyued by the mouth, or mynistred i clysters, is a good medicine agaynst all paynes of the ioyntes mynistred of colde matter, & also agaynst the dysceses of the reynes, & of the bladder, commynge of lyke cause. Item vled in clysters, it easeth þ paynes of the frenche pockes.

The cōfection of turbyth, purgeth grosse & legmatyke humours, & therfore is good for scrophules, wennes, & knobbes, & it is conuenientlye gyue to olde men, womē, chyldren, legmatyke, yble, & delicate, persones. The ordynauce of it, is after thys sorte. **R.** of turbyth preparate, of agatpyke in trociskes, of blake eleboze. aii. 3. i. of ginger, polipody, of myrte. aii. 3. iii. of diagridiū. 3. i. of cinamome, of cloues, of euery one. (.ii. of galangale, lōge pepper, of nymygges, maces, quybebes. aii. 3. 5. of whyte suggre. li. ii. of spyke) (.i. myngle the & make a styffe myrture wth syrupe of roses. The receyt of it

Cōfection  
of turbyth.

of it is the quantitie of a chestnutte.

A solutiue of the droply, whyche is good to purge the matter of þ dyscase called hernia aquosa. R. of the iuice of comfeyte. ʒ. i. of the iuice of floure Delupce. ʒ. x. of þ iuice of radyshe. ʒ. vi. of syrupe de quinqz radicibus. li. i. sethe them together wth sufficient quantitie of water of endiue, and fenell, and make a longe syrupe, the recept of it is frō two. ʒ. to. iii. ʒ. it byngeth out the yelow water, and healeth the droply.

Tartare oz wyne lyes, wth washed terebentyne, loose the belly vehemently, but it is corrected wth honye of roses, & a lytle mastyck, the recept of it is of tartare. ʒ. ii. of terebentyne. ʒ. vi.

Comon oyle dronke wth the iuice of solhernewood, & of lymons, killeth the wormes, and looseth the belly, the recept is of euery one. ʒ. ii.

Hierapicra Galeni, is good for all dyscases of the heade caused of colde matter, and a spoonfull of it muste be take two houres after supper, yf it be vsed in clysters it is of lyke effecte.

Hiera constantini maketh for the same purpose, & is more pleasaunt in taste, & healeth þ dysmelle of þ syght.

Micleta is good agaynst all fluxes of the belly, and of the emorroydes. It conforteth the stomacke, and þ vertue of dygestion, and rectifyeth þ euyl complexion of the lyuer. Itē an electuary of myrte hath the sayd efficacies.

Sugger of roses comforteth the stomacke, and entraples. It cooleth the bodye beyng receyued wth water in the somer, it is a good remedye to them that haue the prisk, and spete bloode.

Sugger of violettēs represseth the heate of cholere, and of feuers, swageth thyrste, suppleth the breste, & the belly, helpeth the coughe, and is conueniently giuen (at the begynnyng)

to them that haue a pleuresye.

Sugger of buglosse, is good for the dyscases of the harte, & of the lyuer, and remedyeth swounyng and tremblinge of the harte and quencheth all straunge heate, and is good for melancholyke persones, suggre of bozage, hath lyke vertues.

A marinalade of quinces, called dia citronium, stoppeth fluxe of the belly, and vomityng, and strengtheneth weake membrēs, and the vertue of dygestion, for to stoppe the belly, it is taken before, and to stoppe vomityng it is taken after meate.

The confection called manus chrisi, is made after this sorte. R. of whyt sugger one pounce, of rose water as muche as shall suffice, make a confection at the fyr in moxelles. But yf ye put therunto of margarites. ʒ. ʒ. it shal be very cordiall.

Diatodon abbatīs comforteth the stomacke and restozeth appetite. And therefore it is giuen in þ ende of sharp feuers wth a lytle odoriferous wyne it restozeth them that be in cōsumption, and healeth the yelow landes.

The confection of thze saunders is good for the diseases of the lyuer, it conforteth the stomacke, styrteth apetyte, and quencheth heate of feuers, and remoueth oppilacions oz stoppynge.

Aromaticum rosatum, is a confection verpe pleasaunt in taste, and good for many passions of the bodye, for it comforteth a weake stomacke & lyuer restozeth losse appetite, and helpeth digestion. Moreover it conforteth all the natural strengthes, and clarifyeth the spirites, and is conueniently giuen to them that wace hole of some dyscase, and vse often to swounde, with a lytle odoriferous wyne.

Diaciminum heateth a colde stomacke, and breaketh wynde, helpeth dygestion, & remoueth a colde coughe.

Dianthos



**Dianthos**, or electuarie of the floures of rosemayne, hath vertue to comforte, and is good in all passions of the harte. Item taken w<sup>th</sup> a lytle wyne, it is good for them that bene pensyfe, and melancholy, and be gnyne to recouer of a dyscase.

A confection against wormes. **R.** of coralline, of the seede of percelpe of Macedonia, or in steade therof of alisaunders, of the seede of purselan, of euerye one. 3. ii. of the seede of lauer cotton. 3. ii. ʒ. of ditany, of a hertes horne brynte, of euerye one. 3. i. of reubarbe. 3. iii. of cloues. 3. i. of saffra. ʒ. of sugger. ii. i. make a cōfection w<sup>th</sup> the wyne of pomegranades, and gyue it in the quantitie of a chesnutte.

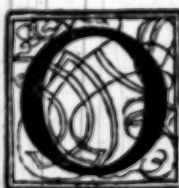
Here foloweth the ordynauice of a confection of eufage, to sharpen the syghte, and to clarifie the spirites. **R.** of eufage. ʒ. iii. of cinamome, of cubebes, of macys, of longe peper, of cloues, of euerye one. ʒ. ʒ. of fenel. 3. iii. of clarified honye. ii. i. ʒ. of the iuyce of fenell purified. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of rue, of the iuyce of betuene. assa. 3. ii. of the iuyce of salendyne. ʒ. ʒ. sethe the iuyces w<sup>th</sup> the honye tyl they bene consumed, then strayne them, and put the reste to the strayinge, and make a confection. The receyt of it is the quantitie of a chesnutte, at nyghte when the patient goeth to bedde. The confection folowynge is of lyke effecte. **R.** of fenell, of silet montanum, of euerye one. 3. i. of eufage, of getmander, of the rootes of celedonie, of smal lage seede, of euerye one. ʒ. ʒ. of ʒ. see de of dille. of percelpe, of peny riall, of Islope, of the floures of bozage, of the graynes of iunipete, of saristrage, of euerye one. 3. i. myngle them altogether w<sup>th</sup> honye of roses. The receyt is. 3. i. ʒ. dissolved w<sup>th</sup> water of rue, or of fenell.

Here foloweth an electuarie for

them that sape on the see, whych openeth oppilacions, and remedyeth the pelowe iaudies, the swelling and palenes of the face longe feucts, and the dropsey.

**Rece.** of cloues, of pepper, of amys, cumyn, fenugreke, cardomomum, roses, of the seed of implons, cucumers, citrulus, and gourdes, of euerye one, 3. ii. of cydamome, of the see de of smal lage, of euerye one. 3. ʒ. of the two saunders, redde and pelowe, of gynger, of euerye one. 3. i. of sene, of epithimum, of squamantū, of galyngale, of macys, of euerye one. ʒ. ii. of spike, of saffran, of euerye one. ʒ. i. make an electuari with honye of roses.

### The. xviii. Chapter. Of Opiate medicines.



**O**piate medicines swage payne, howbeit it is onely after the manner of palliacion, and they muste not be ministered but in greate necessitie, and w<sup>th</sup> greate consydration, that is to saie, a conuenient purgation preimped. For they operatio byngeth the member to corruption, & destroyeth the naturall heate and felynge of the member, and mortifyeth the vytall and anymall spirytes, and though the payne be appayed for a season, yet it wyl retorne agayne with great behemence.

Moreouer ye muste obserue, that ye applye not medecynes made w<sup>th</sup> Opium, nor any other of stronge repercussyon, when the patient is weake, for the nature and heate of a weake member, is soone destroyed by Oppase and also repercussyue medicines

medicines. As we sawe by the applica-  
cion of hole armentis, and bynegre, vp  
pon the knee of þe Cardynal of saynte  
Sabyne, whiche had ben dyscaled a  
great whyle, and the had such chaunce,  
that his knee came to cancrenositie.  
Wherfore the sayde medycynes must  
be corrected with safran, and castor-  
um, and other thynges, before they be  
applied, that the malycious nature of  
opium maye be amended. An oplate  
medycyne to swage payne in the out-  
warde partes, maye be made after this  
sorte. R. of the cromes of bread steeped  
in the brothe of fleshe. li. i. of oyle of ca-  
momil, and dille, of euery one. ʒ. ii. the  
tolkes of two egges, of safran. ʒ. ii. of  
opium. ʒ. i. Item the ordinaunce of A-  
lerader reherfed in the chapter of em-  
roides, is good agaynst all pynes of  
the fundament. As concernyng in-  
warde payne, tryptera oppata is verie  
conuenient, and so is trifera romana,  
and persica, whiche induce slepe.

Trifera persica was inuented to re-  
stayne floures, and the fluxe of emor-  
roides, and bonnytyng and spitting  
of bloode, chespe when it is gyuen  
wth the iuyce of plantayne, and whe  
it is put in the wombe, it stancheth  
fluxe of the floures, and in clysters it  
cureth the fluxe of bloode, and exco-  
riacion of the gouttes, & it closeth þe mou-  
thes of the veynes.

**O**f clysters, supposito-  
ries, and pel-  
laries.



Clyster is a noble re-  
medy to dzyue out su-  
perfluities of þe guttes  
and of al the bodye.  
And it was founde, by  
a byrde called a stork,  
whiche to ease the payne of her bellye,

was sene to put salte water wth her  
becke into her hynder hole. The opera-  
tion of a clyster is to purge the guttes  
the reynes, and the bladder, wthout  
hurte of the principall membris.

Wherfore there be many kyndes of  
clysters, some supple, some breake  
wynde, some restrayne some confor-  
te synowre membris throught theyr heate.  
And those be good for a crampe that  
commeth by a replecion. A clyster a-  
gaynst the sayde crampe may thus be  
ordyned. R. of camomill, pua musca-  
ta, mellilote, dille, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of  
the rootes of enula campana. ʒ. ii. of  
the rootes of walfwort. ʒ. ii. of malo-  
rain gentle, of hoozehounde, of sage,  
of rue, of mugwort, of rue, of euerpe  
one. ʒ. i. of annys, of comyn of euerie  
one. ʒ. ii. of castorium, of triacle, of eue-  
rpe one. ʒ. i. of honye, li. i. of þe fatte of  
a fore. ʒ. x. of oyle of camomill, dille, &  
lillies, of euery one. ʒ. iii. of þe oyle of  
a fore, of laurell, of terebentyne, casto-  
rium, of euerpe one. ʒ. vi. the heade of a  
wether somewhat brused, lette them  
sethe all together wth sufficient wa-  
ter tyl halfe be consumed, then strayne  
them and put to the straynyng, of odo-  
riferous wyne, about the thyrde part  
of the decoction, and let them sethe a-  
gayne, and mynistre it for a clyster.  
Let the quantitie of this decoction be  
to ordene a clyster. li. i. ʒ. with an ounce  
and a halfe of oyle of camomill, & as  
muche of the other forsaies thynges, &  
ʒ. i. ʒ. of the syrupe of sticados.

An other lymittue clyster. R. of the  
brothe of a chycken sodden wth bar-  
lye. li. i. of oyle of byolettes. ʒ. iii. the  
yolkes of two egges, of redde sugger  
ʒ. ii. myngle them and make a clyster.  
A clyster restrictive is made after this  
sorte. R. of a decoction of barleye made  
wth symthes water. li. ii. of oyle of co-  
les omphacpne, of oyle of myrte, of e-  
uerpe one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of myua of quynces  
ʒ. ii.

Clyster for  
the crampe.

Lymittue cly-  
ster.



¶ ii. f. the polke of an egge, of redde sugger. 3. i. thys clyster is good agaynst the fluxe of the emorroides, & of the guttes.

Here foloweth a clyster to breake wyndines. R. of a decoction of camomille dille, mellilote, anple, colewortes, fenel, coyarders, cumyne, of eue-rye one. 3. i. of oyle of rue, and dille, of euery one. 3. i. of diaphnicō. 3. r. of hony of roses. 3. ii. a lytle salte, myngle the and make a clyster. If ye wyl haue it of lesse heate, make it wth a decoction of camomille, mellilote, dille, and wth the foresayd oyles, leaunge oute cumyn, and other hote symples.

¶ Of suppositoies.



f suppositoies some bene gentle, some meane, and some stronge. Gentell suppositoies be made wth swynes larde, or wth 3. stalke of the leaues of coalewortes, wrapped in womens heere, and anoynted wth larde or butter. Heanelle stroge suppositoies, are made wth honye sodden vnto thynnes, wherunto of ye put a lytle sall gemme, they shal be of stronger operation. A suppositoie made wth frenche redde sope, is of lyke effecte, and so is a suppositoie made of 3. freshe rootes of floure deluice. Item a suppositoie made in the fourme of pilles, called suppositoriū succarinum, which is muche vsed at Genua, is of good operation. The ordinaunce wherof, is after thys sorte. R. of agarph. 3. i. f. of blacke elebo- te. 3. f. salts gemme. 3. r. of itcos. 3. i. sette them all together wth foure pounde of reyne water, tll halfe be consumed, then make pylls, at the

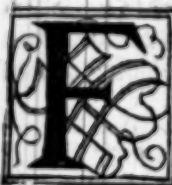
spet wth sufficient sugger, wth the foresayd decoction strayned, and costā dets, wherof ye shal put tyue into the fundament. A suppositoie of greater strength, is thus made. R. of hony sodden tll it be thynke. 3. iii. of benedicta. 3. vi. salts gemme, of ore galle, of eue-rye one. 3. ii. myngle them and make a suppositoie.

¶ Of pessaries.



essaries are made to pro- uoke 3. floures. R. of mug- worthe, saume, sothernwood marigoldes. aña. iii. f. of saffron. 3. f. of hony 3. ii. let the boyle al together i sufficiēt water, tll the thyrde part be consumed, than streyne them and with the streynynge, make a pessary of cloutes. The pessa- ry folowynge is to be vsed in lyke case. R. of honye sodden tll it be thynke and styffe. 3. iii. of nigella brayed, of mugwort poudred of euery one. 3. f. of saffron. 3. i. myngle them & make a pessarye.

¶ The. xix. chapter, of oyles.



First we wyl speake of magistral oyles. Oletū benedictū is good for the cure of many diseases of the boode, as for the crampe caused by repletion, or the passie, for paynes of the iointes comynge of mingled mater (conuenient purgacion presupposed.) It is also good for the brayne dis- tempered thorough colde. Furthermore it is of good operatiō agaynst 3. falling sickness, if ye anoynt the coronal com- masure there wth. It dyeth also byrules. (A mundification wth a stronge medycine premysed) it cureth great freshe woundes, & colde catarrhes it com-

It conforteth the sprites, openeth be-  
nes stopped through colde humours  
and yf one droppe of it be put into the  
eare with cotton, it amedeth hearing,  
chieflye when the impediment is cau-  
sed of a colde cause. Item a rose cake  
morsened in the sayd oyle, and layed  
to the temples, easeth the mygraine,  
and taketh awaye the swymyng of  
the heade. And if half an ounce of the  
sayd oyle be dronken, with alytle odo-  
riferous wyne, in the morning, xij. day-  
es together, it conforteth and renews  
eth the hert, & longes. Item yf it be ta-  
ken with a lytle odoriferous wyne, it  
is good in quarteyne sicures. The re-  
cept of it muste be almoste a sponesful,  
and that order muste be kepte four  
dayes, takynge euery daye the foresaid  
oyle an houre before daye, vpon suche  
dayes as no paxosime is loked for.  
Item taken the space of. xxx. dayes  
with a lytle wyne and a lytle piony-  
e, it healeth the fallynge syknes, and the  
pynnes of the frenche pockes. Item it  
is a greates medycyne for the styngyn-  
ges of venomous beastes, & for weak-  
nes of the synnowes and thys oyle  
maye be compared to the balsamum.  
The ordynaunte of it is after thys  
sorte.

Oleum be-  
nedictum.

R. of oyle omphacyne, two pound,  
of storax calamita, of laudanum, of o-  
libanum, of saffranne, of gumme ara-  
byk, of mader, of gumme of the yupe  
tree, of aloes succatryne, of mastyke,  
of cloues, of galingale, of cynamome,  
of nutmygges, of cubebes, of euerye  
one two ounces, of gumme climi. li. i.  
of myrthe, of bdellium, of euerye one,  
z. i. s. of galbanū, sixe ounces, of spike  
of lignum aloes, of euerye one. z. i. ca-  
syn of the pyne, of armonyke, of opos-  
ponar, of euery one ten drames, pou-  
dre the thynges that bene to be poude-  
red, and mengle them with the sayde

oyle, and then put them in a lembike,  
with hys heade and recepuoute, and  
stille them accordynge to arte, and let  
all the vesselles be stopped with luto  
saptencie. Item yf you put the lembike  
vpon a softe fyre s space of. xii. houres encreasynge  
the same from. vi. to. vi. houres, tyl all  
be stilled, whiche done, pouder the re-  
sidue of the spices agayne, and with  
the foresaid oyle beyng stilled as is a-  
foresaid, let them be stilled agayne, and  
so at s lasse ye shal haue an oyle lyke  
vnto bawme.

Here foloweth an artificiall oyle of  
bawme, which is a great and a noble  
secrete to conserue health. R. of cyna-  
mome, cloues, nutmygges, ginger, ze-  
doar, lōge & blacke peper, of the grap-  
nes of tūeper, of s cyndes of limons  
and oranges, of laurel berres, of s lea-  
ues of sage, basilie, rosemarye, rōunde  
mintes, of pennyrial, gēcian, calamyt  
of the floures of elders, of s floures of  
rosemarye, of spike narde, of lignum a-  
loes, of wild cubebes, of cardomonū,  
of calamus aromaticus, of stichados  
of saint Johns wort, of germader, of  
myrre, of mastyke, of olibanū, of aloes  
epatike, of the seedes & leaues of dylle,  
of the seede of motherwoyte. an. z. i. of  
fatte dyre figges, of rarlons, of the  
meate of dates, of swete almons,  
of kermelles of a pyncaple, of euerye  
one ten drammes, of white hony. z. vi.  
whyte suger as much, stampe them all  
and stille them, & reneue them thryes  
at the lest, with the spices remayning  
in the botom.

Bawme des-  
tificial.

Another oyle of bawme of ourt in-  
tention, whiche is of the same effectē  
that the other is, and healeth greates  
and freshe woundes. R. of moost clere  
terebentyne. li. ii. of oyle omphacyne.  
li. s. of gumme climi. z. vi. of newe rasyn  
of the pyne, of colophonta, of euerye

Do. one



one. ʒ. iiii. of myrrhe, aloes epatike, fra-  
grynce, of sarcocolle, mastike, armo-  
nyake dissolved wyth vinagre, of cue-  
re one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of cloves, nutmygges,  
cubebes, cynamome, of euery one thre  
drames, of the seede of saynte Johns  
wozte, of mader, of fine grayne wher-  
wyth scarlet is dyed, of euery one ten  
drammes, of earth wormes washed  
wyth wyne. ʒ. viii. poude the thynges  
that be to be poude, and mengle the  
all together, addyng of matysse. li. i.  
stille them in a glasse as it is afore-  
sayde. Note, that the water whych  
shall come out of this composition, is  
verie good for the woundes of the  
heade, thoughe the sculle be broken,  
wythoute discoveringe of the bone,  
and administrad wyth cerotes and  
the poude wytten in the chapter for  
the breakyng of ʒ. sculle. This oyle  
may wel be compared wyth bawme,  
and hath all the vertues requisite to  
heale woundes perforce, and chief-  
ly those whiche are in synnowe pla-  
ces. For as Auicenne sayeth, a medi-  
cyne apte to heale woundes of synno-  
wes, must be hote & dry of fine par-  
tes, and temperate heat wythout mor-  
dication.

Oyle of yol-  
kes of  
egges.

Oyle of yolkes of egges, is good  
to smoth the roughnes of the skynne,  
and also to remoue tetters, & rying-  
wormes, and chappes. Item it swa-  
geth payne of colde vlcres in synno-  
we places, & of vlcres of the eares,  
and it is made as it foloweth. Take  
the yolkes of twenty egges wyth the  
shelles sodde in water, then stape the  
in a mortar, and sette the yolkes only  
on the fyre in a lytle brasle panne, and  
styre them aboute tyll they begynne  
to heave vp fro the botome of ʒ. pane  
wyth foime, then putte them in a we-  
ted thynke clothe, and presse them strō  
glye in a presse, and vse this oyle for it

is a present remedye; in al the foresayd  
passions.

Here foloweth the ordinaunce of Oyle ma-  
gistrall of our description gill:ale.  
whiche we haue proued to be verie  
good, agaynst all colde passions of  
the synnowes and ioyntes, for it hea-  
teth moderatly and dryeth, and re-  
solueth straung humidities of the syn-  
nowes, of ioyntes, and therefore it cu-  
reth the palsy, and crampe, comyng  
of a moyste cause. Item it remedye  
eth swymyng in the heade, epilep-  
sia, and apoplexia, yf ye annoynte the  
cozonall commissure therwyth. And it  
is thus made. R. of oyle of nardus  
of costus, of oyle of a fore, mastike,  
flouredeluyce, lillies, of euery one two  
ounces, of oyle of roses odoriferous.  
li. iiii. of newe byrke. li. iiii. The burne  
the byrke, and putte it hote into the  
sayde oyles, and afterwarde stampe  
them, and braye them, and stille them  
wyth the oyles in a lembicke, and kepe  
the distillation for the sayde infirmi-  
ties. The oyle of ypericon, or saynte  
Johns wozte, is wytten in the boke  
of simples, whereunto ye shal resorte.

An artificial oyle of bawme, whych  
is singular for woundes of the synno-  
wes, & for diseases comyng by colde  
humours, and to remedie the crampe,  
the palsey, the epilepsye, beyng lay-  
ed vpon the cozonall seame, is thus  
orderyed. R. of terebentyne, a pound,  
of whyte fragrynce, of laudanum,  
of euery one foure ounces, of mastike,  
of galingale, of cloves, of cynamome,  
of zedoar, of nutmygges, cubebes, of  
lingnum aloes, of euery one two oun-  
ces, of gumme elimi, sixe drammes of  
oyle of roses omphacyn. li. ʒ. of oyle  
of mastike. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of earth wormes  
washed wyth wyne, thre ounces, men-  
gle them all together, and stille them  
in a glasse as is afore sayde,

Oyle of  
bawme.

Oyle

Oyle of swete almons smotheth the brest, and the longes, and suppleth the hardnes & dryenes of the toyntes, and swageth thyrt, and therfore it is good for them that haue the pitlike, & pernes of the eares caused of myrt matter. The oyle of bitter almons easeth the paine of the eares, caused of colde matter, for it dryeth awaye the wyndynes, and hyspinge of the same, and amenderth defences. Moreover it remoueth sportes of the face, and softenerth hardnes of the synowes, & killeth wormes through his bitterness. Oyle of peches is of lyke effecte.

Oyle of lynseed hath greate vertue agaynst all passions of the fundamēt and it is conuenientlie administrēd in medecynes ordeyned for the crampe. Item it is a good medecyne for the roughnes of the synowes, & paynes of the toyntes. Oyle of laurel by reson of his aromattick nature, is good for the colik caused of colde matter, it comforteth cooled and weakened synowes and also the crampe, and synallie all colde synnow diseases. Oyle of roses complete, that is to saye made of roses and olyues pettilye type, comforteth the natural heate of the member and cooleth the accidentall heate of the same. And therfore Galiene sayeth, that it colety heated members and heateth coled members. Moreover it dryeth backe euill humours descendyng to a place, and causynge apostemation, & it is ministred in hote apostemes at the begynnyng.

Oyle of roses omphacynē, is of greater slypticitie and confortation, wherfore the doctotus comaunde to applye it in the begynnyng of a brobe skulle, vpo the pāicle of the braine, and it is a ryghte good medecyne in the begynnyng of hote apostemes.

Oyle of violettes, maketh smoth, the roughnes of the brest, and is a

greate medecyne agaynst herisypelas and agaynst the crampe coming of infection.

Oyle of camomille is called oleum benedictū, it resoluerth without attraction, with some confortation of the members and it is a good medecyne agaynst all the passions of the synowes, it stoppeth flowyng humours, & swageth perne, and breaketh wynde moderateli.

Oyle of dylle is of lyke excellēcie, saynge that it is myghty in breakinge of wynde.

Oyle of poppe quencherth inflammation of cholere in hote apostemes. Moreover beyng beaten with the whyte of an egge, and a lytle iuce of lettuse, it is a present remedy agaynst herisypelas in the begynnyng, and in the augmentation, and agaynst inflammation of the yerde.

Oyle of nenuphar is of lyke vertue, and beyng beaten with the sayd thynges, is good agaynst the sayd passions.

Oyle of whyte lillies, and oyle of flouredelyce, haue equall vertue, sayng that greater resolution is found in oyle of floure deluyce, then in oyle of lillies, they resolue, supple, and mollipe colde apostemes. Item they be good agaynst the payne of the backe caused of colde matter, chieslye oyle of lillies.

Oyle of myrte is conuenient agaynst welesyng of the synowes, and hyspinge of the lacertes. And Auicenne sayeth, that it restozeth broken bones, & resoluerth bloode lyenge vnder the skyn, and conforteth the synowes, through his aromattick nature.

Oyle of rue hath vertue to heat, to resolue, and to break wynde.

Oyle of mastike conforteth synowwe places, & also a weake stomake, strengthenyng the vertue of digesti-



on.

Oyle of nardus hath the lke vertue And therefore it confoyeteth synnowe places, & strengthneth weake ioyntes, and þe stonake. and it is a good medicine agaynste the crampe conynge of repletion.

Oyle of colts is very good agaynste all coldnes, it healeth and resolueþ euyl humours, it openeth opylations, helpeth weake synnowes, muscles, and also the stomache.

Oyle of euphorbium healeth vehemently, and it is a singuler medicine for puchyng of synnowes, for a moist crampe and palsy.

Oyle of force is a ryght good medicine for cold passions of þe synnowes, and ioyntes, and for the crāpe of replecion, and for the paynes of the backe.

Oyle of scorpions is good for cold passions of the bladder, and therefore bringe anoynted vpon the thygh, and vpon the skynne called peritoneum, prouoketh vyne and causeth þe stone to issue out. And beyng caste into the yerde with a syrnge, it byngeth out also vyne and the stone.

Oyle of Jenuper is good for al cold passions of the ioyntes & synnowes. Item for colde vlcers of the legges, for rying woznes, and tetteres.

Oyle of terebentyne hath the vertue agaynste colde diseases of þe synnowes, and agaynste all passions of the ioyntes, and it healeth also freshe woundes.

Oyle of ipericon is hote and drye, it confoundeth woundes of cutte synnowes, and it is thus compoude.

R. of the floures and seedes of saynte Johns wort. ʒ. iii. stepe the thre dayes in sufficent wyne, and then sethe the in a brasin vessell tyll the wyne be consumed, then streyne them, and putte to the streynynge, as muche of freshe

saynte Johns wort stamped, & stepe it agayne thre dayes, and afterwarde adde therunto of terebentyne. ʒ. iii. of olde oyle. ʒ. viii. of cassian. ʒ. i. of mayke. ʒ. vi. of myrthe, of frankyncense aqa. ʒ. ii. ʒ. afterwarde put in the streynynge, the space of a moneth, of þe floures and seede of saynte Johns wort.

ʒ. ʒ. of madder brayed, of syne grene wherewith scarlet is dyed aqa. ʒ. iii. of the iupce of parow. ʒ. ii. sethe the to the consumpcion of þe iupce, with earthe wozmes walwed with wyne. ʒ. ii. and a litle wyne odoriferous.

### The. xii. chapter, of piller.



Piller agregatiue purge indifferentlye all grosse, segmatike, melancholike, and choleryke humours, & therefore they are vled in the diseases caused of the sayde humours, and in longe fluxes, for they clarify blood, the spirite and the sence.

Piller elephantine be of weake solution, and slowe operation. Howbeit they resolute moderately segmatike, and grosse humours enclinyng to putrefaction. And they munde the stomake without violence, they conforthe the heade and instrumentes of the senses, and helpe digestion, and therefore they be good to preserve health.

Piller of heira cū octo rebus, haue verue to purge the stomake without violence

Oyle of ypericon.

violence. Item they purge the heade, the lyuer, the reynes, the matrice, the toyntes, resoluyng flegratyke humours and diseases compynge of the faine, cuttyng and scouryng grosse humours, openyng, heatyng, and dryenge. Finallye, they make the spirites clere and sharpen the senses.

Pilles of hiera compoude, are of quicke operation, they purge the animal spirites, & drynge out grosse and flegratyke matter.

Comune pilles are marueylous good agaynst the pestilence. They purge corrupt humours, & preserve good humours from putrefaction. Item they conferre longe healthe, and though they loose skynne, yet they drynge forth euill humours, and are thus made. R. of aloes washed. 3. vi. of myrrhe. 3. iiii. of saffra. of mastike. an. 3. ii. of toymentyll, of hole armenye thyrses washed wyth vynagre. an. 3. i. §. make pilles about the quantitie of peason. The receit of them is. 3. 4.

Pilles of turbyth dryngeth skume out of the heade, preserveth from flegratyke diseases, and therefore are conveniently geuen to them that haue scrophules, & harde swellnges, and are thus made. R. of turbyth. 3. i. of agaryke in trociskes. 3. x. of polipodie. 3. vi. of gynger, of roses. an. 3. ii. of anise. 3. iii. of aloes epatike. 3. ii. megle them, and make pilles wyth water of wormewood, the receit of them is. 3. 1. §. pilles of reubarbe open oppilacions of the liuer, and purge euill, mixt, or vnmixt humours, chieslye spynne, and corrupt, wyth confortacion of the stomake. And therefore they are conveniently geue to them that haue a canker, and are thus made. R. of the spirites of hiera de octo rebus. 3. i. of trociskes diarodon abbatis. 3. iii. of reubarbe. 3. ii. §. of mitobalane citryne. 3. i. §. of mastike. 3. i. of saffra. 3. i. of agaryke

in trociskes, of aloes epatyke washed an. 3. x. of the iuyce of wormewood, & and lycorice. an. 3. i. of fenel. 3. §. make pilles in water of wormewood, for they ben verie good in lōge fieuers.

Pilles cochie purge colde and flegratyke matter from the heade, and mundisye the original of synnowes, and therefore they maye be ministred in all diseases of the heade, compynge of colde matter and agaynst a cataract. and they are thus made. R. of the spryes of hiera simplex. 3. vi. of turbithe, of sicados. an. 3. iii. of trociskes of colocynthida. 3. ii. §. of diatridium, an. 3. ii. of agaryke in trociskes. 3. v. make pilles with the iuyce of wormewood, in the quantitie of peason. The receit of them is. 3. 1.

Pilles whych the olde men, reumatyke, and of dynme syghte vse. They purge all euill humours, sharpen the syghte, repare heatyng, strength the other senses, mundisye the brayne, are thus made. R. of washed aloes. 3. i. §. of diatridium. 3. §. of al the mitobalanes, of reubarbe, of mastike, of sene, of wormewood, of dody, of eue-rye one. 3. i. §. of agaryke in trociskes, of the spryes of hiera simplex, of diarodon abbatis. an. 3. iii. make pilles wyth the iuyce of fenel, in the quantitie of peason, the receit of them is. 3. 1.

Pillule auree purge cholerike humours in the stomake, & in the brayne, & cure cholerike diseases, ben good agaynst wyndynes.

Pillule lucis are verie good for cold diseases of the eyes, & they dryng for the euill and dusky humours. Moreover they resolute vapours in the brayne darknyng the syght, they strengthen the spirites, and vertue of sernge. R. of eustrage. 3. vi. of agaryke of sene. an. 3. v. of al the mitobalanes an. 3. §. of roses violettes, trociskes of colocynthida, of turbyth, of cube-  
Do. iii. bes,



bes, of calamus aromaticus, of nut-  
miggess, of spike, of epithimū, of rilo-  
balsamum, of carpobalsamū, of siler  
montanum, Rue, squinantū, assarum,  
cloues, cynamome, annise, fenel, sma-  
lache, cassia lignea, saffran, mastike.  
añ. 3. ii. of aloes. 7. ii. make a past with  
water of fenell, the receyt is. 3. i. §.

Pilles of fumitory are verpe good a-  
gaynst al scabbes, mozte mall, can-  
ker, leper, frenche pockes, cancrena.  
Item they purge all coleryke, burnte,  
and btyngne humours, & salt fleume.

Pilles agaynst the frenche pockes,  
whyche muste be ministered in stronge  
bodys, in þe soiner, whē the disease is  
confirmed for they purge salt fleume,  
burnte cholete, and wyndy humours  
from the ioyntes, and from fatte pla-  
ces, are made after thys sozte. R. of al  
the mirobalanes. añ. 3. iii. of trociskes  
of colocuintida, of mastike, of diagre-  
dium. añ. 3. ii. §. of nigella, of organy,  
of cumyne. añ. 3. iii. of blacke eleboze,  
3. ii. of spyke, of euphorbium, of a har-  
tes hohne bzente, of sall gemine. añ. 3.  
§. of maydenheare, of the coddes of  
sene, of politricum, and gallitricū, of  
the floures of rosemarye, of hattes  
tonge, of epithimum. añ. 3. i. §. of cort-  
anders, of annise, of polipodium. añ.  
3. v. of good triacle. 3. vi. of agarike, in  
trociskes, of washed aloes. añ. 3. x. of  
the spices of hiera de octo rebus, of  
the spyces of diartodon abbatis. añ. 3.  
vi. ii. make a paste of pilles, wyth the  
iuce of fumitory, and honye of roses,  
þe receyt is. 3. i. Pillule inde haue lyke  
vertue.

Pillule fetide haue vertue to purge  
corrupte, grosse, raw, sympe, and cho-  
leryke humours, from fatte places, &  
from the ioyntes. Therfore they be  
geuen to them that haue goutes, and  
be scabbie. Pilles of euphorbiū haue  
lyke vertue.

Pilles of harmodactiles the lesse,

are bled in hote goutes, the greater in  
colde goutes, for they purge grosse  
humours of the ioyntes.

Pilles of liquytyce, or bechichie,  
take away the roughnes of þe throte,  
and helpe them that haue a stronge  
hote coughe, smotheringe the brest, and  
causynge spittle to pssue out caselye.

### The. xxi. chapter, of waters, and fyrst of magistral waters.



After called the mother

of bawme is thus com-

pounded. R. of tereben-

tyne. li. ii. of frākyncēse,

7. ii. of lignum aloes. 7. i.

of mastike, of cloues, of galingale, cy-

namome, nutmiggess, cubebes, añ. 3.

i. §. of gumme elimi. 7. vi. as muche

good aqua vite as the quanttie of al þe

for said is, stāpe the thinges together,

and putte them in a stillatorpe after

one daye, and stille them wyth a softe

fyre, & the water that shal come forth

is called the mother of bawme, which

beynge mengled wyth as much of a-

qua celestis herafter wytten, and stil-

led agayne, shal haue marueilouse ver-

tues agaynst colde passiōs, and also

hote, & it is called the ladye of all me-

dicines.

A singuler water, whyche is cal- a singuler  
led the water of bawme, or oyle of water.

bawme, is made as foloweth. R.

of terebentyne. li. iii. of frankincense.

of mastike. añ. 3. ii. of aloes epa-

tyke, of laudanum, of castoreum, of

date stones, of the rootes of ditanye,

and of consolida the lesse. añ. 7. i. stille

them al in a lembike of glasse wyth a

soft fyre. The fyrste water shalbe clere

as the water of a spyngge. The second

shalbe pelow, & swymmeth aboue the

other

Pilles for  
the pockes.

mother of  
bawme.

other in the besell. The thynde shalbe reddish as good saffran, and when it begynneth to be red, and thicke as honye, than begynneth the thynde water. The fyrste water is called water of baume, the seconde oyle of baume, the thynde artypicall baume. And some call it the ouertomer of baume for it is stronger than baume. The fyrst burneth lyke a conde, the secōde curdeth mylke. If ye putte the thirde into a glasse of clere water, wth the point of a knyfe, one droppe at ones, it wll go downe to the botome wthoute sondynge of it selfe, and whan it hath bene there an houre, it wll mount vp to the toppe as true baume doeth. The fyrst is good, the seconde is better, the thynde is best, and hath the vertues folowynge. Fyrste yf ye wash your face twise or thryce a daye with it, and chesely the nosethylles, it cureth a reuine descendynge frome the bryne, and clarifyeth the syght.

And yf ye rubbe the hyndre parte of the heed therewith, it comforteth the rebimbzaunce, and sharpeneth the spirites of man. Item yf ye put it in a vialle well stopped wth odoriferous herbes, and so leaue it syxe dayes, it wll drawe the vertue of the sayde herbes vnto it, and so ye maye make sublymed wyne, puttynge into a glas full of wyne, two or thre droppes of thys water, and so the wyne shall haue the coloure, sauour, and odoure of the herbes and spyces, wherewith it was mengled. Item fleshy and fish, put in thys water, rotte not, and yf it be rotten, it byteth awaye the rottennesse, and preserueth the hole parte. It induceth appetite, comforteth the stomake, and consumeth fleuine in the botome of the stomake. Taken wth a lytle wyne, it cureth a synkynge bryath. Yf ye put a serpent or a tooode in a cloute wette therewith, they shall

dye incontinentlye. And it hath lyke vertue agaynst all venymes, euen as true baume hath. And it is like in operation to fyne tryacle, and consumeth all apostemes, vlcers, cystules, swellynge, pustules woundes, emoroides, brulynge, &c. And it is repelcusyue of colde humours, desicatyue, and consumptiue. Item, if ye wash the teeth wth it twise, or thryse, it shall heale mundyspe, and strengthen them. It healeth also the palsy, and fortifyeth all the meinbers, and is hote aboue all thyng, that maye be founde, and of so great perynge, that if one drop be putte into the hande, it wll pearce through the same wthout hurte.

Item in swellynge of the site, or of the legges, and paynes of the toynetes, yf ye wash the sayde places therewith, and playster them wth a linnen cloute, it shall cure all dyscaies, commynge of colde matter, and rotten blood. Finally, it is a synghuler remedy for sinnowes drawen together, yf ye bathe them thre or foure tymes therewithall.

The thynde water whiche hath the colour of bloud, is of such vertue, that yf a leproous man vse therof .xv. dayes, halfe a sponefull euerye moynynge, he shalbe healed. Item it preserueth youth, yf it be receyued in the moynynge wth a grayne of wheate, with a sponefull of floures of borage.

Aqua celestis is of two kyndes as we wll declare in thys present chapter. Yf ye mengle with it almost of the water called mother of baume, & styll it agayne, ye haue the treasure of all medycynes. And yf ye wll, ye maye sondre the foure elementes one frome an other. Fyrste we wll speake of the vertues of these two waters. The fyrst water is of suche vertue, that yf it be put into a fresh wound it healeth it in .xxiii. houres, so it be not mor-



fall. And it healeth maligne blcers, cankers, noli me tangere, olde wounds within the space of. xv. dayes, if ye washe them with the sayde water, every thyrde daye. And if ye putte a droppe of it vpon a carbuncle, it mortifyeth the malignitie of þe same shortly. Item if ye put of the sayde water into the eye that hath lost his syght, so that it be not vtterly lost, it shall be recovered within thre dayes, or. viii. at the vttermoost. And if a man drink a droppe of it wth a lytle good wine it breaketh the stone in the space of. ii. houres, whether it be in the reins or in the bladder. It mollifyeth hardened synnoves, if ye washe the therewith, and manye other vertues it hath, whiche for breuitie we ouerpasse.

The seconde water hath coloure of bloode, and is mooste precious, it preserueth the bodye from dyscaies, and comforteth the weake membris, chesely of olde men. It restoreth rene braunce, sharpeneth the sprytes, comforteth the herte, purifyeth blood, soundeth the longes, healeth all dyscase of the mylt and kepeth the ioyntes from goutes, causeth good digestion, purgeth colde and rotten humours, healeth all agues, and briefly it conserueth and comforteth al the partes and membris of mans body.

This water must be vsed, frome the monethe of Nouember, tyll the moneth of Apryll, and ye must take but halfe a sponesfull at ones, nor oftener than ones a weke. The maner to make it is thys. First ye must haue a vessell of glasse a cubyte hie, or ther aboute, and fylle it wth aqua vite, made of good wyne, and se that it be well stopped, than couer it in horsedonge, or in grape shales, or in boues donge, so that it be not to moyste, nor to hote, lest the glasse breke, and ye must leue the necke of the glasse wythout in the

ayre. The glasse through the heate of the donge, well boyle myghtelye, so that the water wyl ascende to þe neck of the same, and descende agayne to the botome through the coldenelle of the ayre, and so it wyl come to perfection within the space of thirty dayes, than drawe oute the glasse, and putte the thynges folowynge into the water, and stop the mouth, that it breath not out, and so leaue it eynht dayes. Laste of all, put the glasse in balneo marie wth sande, settynge on a heed wth a recepuer well stopped, and make a soft fyre, and gather the fyrst water, while it seemeth to drop down clere. But when ye se the water turne into a redde coloure, immediatellye chaunge the recepuer, for thys is the second water, whiche ye shal kepe in a glasse well stopped. The spyces that enter into thys water, be these.

xx. of good cynamome, of cloues, of nutmyges, of gynger, galyngale, zedoayre, longe pepper, and rounde of the cyndes of a citron, of speke narde, lignum aloes, cubebes, cardomum, calamus aromaticus, german det, saynt Johns wort, maces whyte frankensense, rounde tormentyll, hermodactiles, of the pytche of whyte walworthe of iuniper, and laurell berries, of the seed of mugworthe, of smalage, of fenell, of aneys, of floures of basilie of rosemarye, of sage leaues, of matozum, mynte, pennyryall, spycados, floures of elders, of red roses, & whyte of rue of scabyouse of lunarpe the lesse of agrymonye of centaurye, of sumpterrye of pympnel, daunde lyon, of eustrage, of maydeheere, of the herbe called caput monachi, or edue, of the seede of sozelle, of pelowe saunders, of aloes epatye, ana. ʒ. ii. of ambrosyne, of syne reubarbe, ana. ʒ. ii. of dyre frogges, of reylons, of dates woute skoones, of swete almondes of grames

grapes of the pyne. aia. 7. i. of aqua vite made wth good wyne, to the quantite of them all, and foure tymes as moche sugre, as they ben all, that is to saye, for one ponde of ingredient. foure ponde of sugre, of white honpe, two ponde, than put to the vnderwritten, of the rootes of genciane, of the floures of rosemarpe, of nigella, that groweth in the corne, of hyponia, of the roote of the herbe called panis porcini, of the seide of wormewood. aia. 7. 5. This water is called aqua celestis, but before ye sylp the water, ye must quenche in it an hote plate of golde, oftentymes, and putte to it orientall perles, and so sylp the water, and take heed that the perles remaine not alone wythoute water, for yf they be sette on the fyre wythout water, they will loose theyr coloure.

#### Of the vertues of sondry waters.

**T**he water of buglose, or baume called melissa, & the floures of Bozage, reioyse the hert of man.

Water of the floures of eiders, is good for the hardnesse of the milke, and it openeth the wayes of hyne, and scoureth the face.

Water of rosemarpe is good for all colde passions of the spynowes.

Water of plantayne is good for bledynge, with refrigeratyon, and stipitiarie.

Water of synkeforle prouoketh hyne and grauelly water.

Water of scabious, is good for the passions of the peate, as a rough, & canker.

Water of the rootes of bruscus, asparage, fenell, percelpe, smallage, is good for the stone. For these herbes open the veynes, and prouoke veyne.

The water of the herbe called gramen, killeth wormes, openeth opulacions and prouoketh veyne.

Water of nyghtshade or morell, is good for an hote lyuer, and is very refrigeratpue.

Water of madder, openeth the veynes of the matrice.

Water of the floures of camomille swageth inwarde paynes.

Water of myrtles comforteth a colde stomake.

Water of betonye, openeth the veynes of the matrice.

Water of samfrage, breaketh the stone in the veynes, and in the bladder, and dyueth out grauelly water.

**Here endeth the eyght boke of John Uigo.**

**And begynneth**

**the ix. boke**

**of addi-**

**tions.**

(.:.)



# The. ix. boke of additions.

## The fyrst Chapter.

### Of þe regiment of health.

**F**orasmuche as moderate eatyng and drynkyng, and temperat exercise, helpe moche to preserve health, & to avoide diseases. Therfore my sonne, Aulusius, I have thought good to writte somewhat of the matter. Fyrst thou shalt abstayne fro superfluous replecion, and imoderat exercise of labour, whiche maye corrupte the meate, and hynder digestion. For, whan a man eateth or drynketh to moche, he stretcheth oute his stomacke, which thing weakeneth it, and sometyme causeth solution of continuittie, and so the vertues of the stomacke are destroyed, and dygestyon corrupted. The corrupt dygestyon of the stomacke is deuyded .iii. maner of wayes, that is to saye, after the diversitie of the meate, after the diversitie of the complexions and tymes, and after the preparation of the members to receyve diseases.

As touchyng the fyrste, some meates are of lyght, some of meane, and some of harde dygestion. And therefore sondrye meates at one repast, are reprovod of wyse physiciens. For whan one meate is dygested, another begynneth to be dygested, and so vndygested meate is layed vpon dygested, whiche is verpe noysome to the health of mannes body. And therfore Hugo de lenis commaundeth, þ

we receyve not the seconde meate, whyle the fyrst is felt in the stomacke, wherfore he that well preserve hys health, let hym receyve hys meate in temperate houres of the daye. In such quantitie and nature, that hys stomacke is helyed in, wpythoute overcharge of the same. And litle hys meates be of lyght digestion, & good nourishment, for Donsane semeth to have spoken wpsely, whiche beyng asked why he was contented wpyth one kynde of meate, answered, that I nebe not a physicion, wherfore it is playne, that yf the meates be euyl, and corruptlye dygested: fyrste, in the stomacke, there can be no good dygestyon in the lyuer, and all the other members.

The gouernours of coursers, and iustynge hoxes, teache vs howe we maye guyde oure selues in mayntaynyng our health, for they gyue theyr hoxes at certayne houres a certayne measure, that is to saye, suche quantitie of meate, as they maye conuenientlye beare and digeste. For it is playne, that yf they shoulde be fedde immoderatlye, and inordynatlye, they wolde soone be tyred, whiche thyng some men do not obserue in ordyng of them selues.

As touchyng exercise, we must behaue oure selues wpsely in it, for moderate exercise is a greete conseruacyon of health, for it kepeth naturall heate in the bodye, whiche consumeth and dryeth vp superfluous humours.

Contrarye wyse, immoderate labour corrupteth digestion, and dryeth vp the radicall moisture of the body, and prepareth the humours to corruption, and causeth sundry diseases.

Furthermore corrupte digestion is deuyded after the complexion of bodyes, and of tymes of the yere, for coleryche

leryke bodyes vse an other quantitie and qualite of meate then sanguine bodyes, and sanguyne then flegmatyke. &c.

Aske wyse, we must vse one porcion of qualite of meates in the somer, and an other in the winter, for in the somer ye must vse meates of lyght digestion in small quantyte, for than naturall heate is spredde a brode, and dyscuen to the outwarde members, whereby the dygestiue vertue of the stomache, and the lyuer, is weakened. But in the wynter naturall heate is strengthened, because the pores be drawen together, and naturall heate is gathered into the inwarde partes. And therfore than we maye vse stronger meates, and in greater quantitie.

The thyrde distinction is, accordinge to the dyscrepacye of members readye to receyue diseases, for whan the stomache or the lyuer is disordered, it is impossible that there shoulde be good digestion. Wherefore my some Aluiscus, to come to good dygestion, it is moost profytable to perceue the healthe of the sayde members, and to remoue theyr diseases by the benefite of medycines. Exercise also as we haue sayde, is a good meane to preserve health, if it be vsed moderately, after the fyrst and seconde dygestion, and after the expulsiyon of the superfluities of the body, namely, ozoure, and vyne. Item it muste be vsed in a tyme neyther to hoothe nor to colde.

Nowe we will briefely declare the meates and drynkes, which are conuenient to preserve health.

Fyrste, let the wyne be whyte, of good odoure, delayed with good water of the welle, or of a ryuer, neyther maye you eate before ye haue appetite, nor drynke afore ye be a thurstie. For there is nothyng more hurtfull

to the ioyntes, than wyne dyonken oute of tyme, for it percereth the ioyntes and weakeneth them. The meate muste be of good digestion, as beale, mutton of one yere, capons, chykens, petyrches, byrdes of wooddes, and mountaynes. Let thy breade be of pure wheate well leuened, and well baked, of two or thre dayes olde. And ye muste beware, if ye eate it not hoothe, for throughe hys heate it martereth the stomake and corrupteth digestion.

Herbes that be holefome and in comune vsage, are these: bozage, lettuce, spynache, whyte beets, percelpe, sorelle, myntes, buglolle, which muste be sodden in the brothe of the sayde fleshes, for they loose the bellye, and engendze good bloode. Ye must abstayne from all poulle, except cicers and lentilles.

Of rootes, these bene holefome, nauewes, rapes, sodden in the brothe of good fleshe, with a lytle safran, and fenelle, and a lytle pepper in the wynter. Item parsnep rootes thoughe they bene of harde digestion, yet if ye rostie them in ymbzes, or sethe them, and eate them with vynegre, swete oyle, and a lytle salt, and pepper, they are conuenient in stede of a sallet in wynter. Item the leaues and rootes of cicorpe dressed as is aforesaid, may be wellesuffered. Cappates also well dressed, are good in the begynnyng of dynner and supper.

Sometyme to styre up appetite ye maye eate a lytle of this sallet followinge. Is. of the leaues of tender lettuce, of endyue, of pympernelle, of baume, of pymprole, of harewort, of tender cicorpe, of euery one an hande full & an halfe, of the floures of bozage, if they maye be gotten, of tolemarie, of the croppes therof, of cynkfoyle, of Romayne myntes, of percelpe, of tue,



rne. ana a lytle, washe them all tege-  
ther, and make a sallet with bynegre,  
swete oyle, and a lytle salte.

Item palseynes sodden in wa-  
ter, and after rolled in flour, and a  
lytle sugre, and than fyled wth oyle  
maye well be permytted, in the stede  
of fyssh.

Item gourdes dyed and sodden  
wth a lytle saffran, and pepper, ben  
delectable, and hurteth not the sto-  
mache. Item gourdes sodden in the  
brothe of fleshe wth fenelle and ber-  
ruyce, is lykewise permytted in the so-  
mer: for the fenelle taketh a waies his  
wyndynesse. Ye must auorde all kyn-  
des of colerwytes, for they engendre  
melancholyke humours, and hurte  
the syght. Wherfore yf ye eate them,  
let it be seldome, and in smal quanti-  
tie, and let them be sodden wth myn-  
tes, and percelve. Fenell, though it be  
of harde dygestyon, yet sodden in the  
brothe of fleshe, it maye be bled wth  
oyle, and pepper, for it sharpeneth the  
syght. Basyes or pyes, are seldome  
to be bled.

Item muschyrwes of all kyndes  
are to be auordeb. If ye chaunce to  
vse them, ye must seeth them in water  
wth leekes, and afterwarde fye the  
wth organge and pepper.

All kyndes of fyssh, except see fyssh  
and shalpe fyssh, and all frutes that  
lyghtly be corrupted in the stomake,  
must be eaten in small quantitie.

The best among them are these, gra-  
pes, fygges, prunes, cyte peches, pe-  
res, and apples of good sente. These  
thynges my some Aluysius, shall suf-  
fryce for preseruatioun of the healtie,

yf thou remembre to kepe a mode-  
ration in slepe, that is to saie,  
that thou slepe not past. vii.

or eyght houres, and y  
in the nyght, and not  
in the daye. &c.

## Che. iii. Chapter.

Of flebothompe, and  
ventoses.



Flebothompe (as the  
doctours testify) is a  
good euacuation of  
humours, and sure,  
than a purgation re-  
ceiued by the mouth,

for it lyeth in the chyrgyens wyll,  
to emptye euill blood, and kepe in the  
good, by closynge of the veyne. And  
it is a synguler remedye to heale dis-  
eases procedynge of aboundaunce of  
bloode of euill qualite, as Arnoldus  
de villa noua, declareth, gyuynge a  
good descriptioun of the same, and say-  
inge: Flebothompe is the cuttynge  
of a veyne, purgynge bloode and hu-  
mours rennyng therewithall.

Flebotomie

Here ye shall obserue a generall  
rule, whiche is, that ye purge the bel-  
lye wth a lenitiue cyfster, before ye  
vse flebothompe, lest the emptye vey-  
nes be fylled wth euill vapours, as-  
cendynge from dregges, and nough-  
tye humours. The lettynge of blood  
must neyther be to abundaunte, nor  
to smalle, for yf it be to abundaunt,  
the strengthe of the patient shall be  
weaked, yf it be to smalle, the dyscase  
shall not be cured. Howbeit, it is bet-  
ter to fall in to lytle, then in to moch.  
Wherfore Auicenne sayeth, that we  
must auorde, that we byrynge not the  
patient to one of these two infirmit-  
ties, that is to saie, to the bypyng  
oute of colerpyke humours, or to the  
ratynesse of colde humours. Rasis  
sayeth, that flebothompe bled in due  
tyme, mayntayneth healtie, and defe-  
beth dyscaies. It semeth conuenient,  
to cut a veyne, the seconde or thyrde  
day of the sycknesse, but it is better to  
renewe flebothompe, than to lette out  
moch

moche bloude at ones, for ype consisteth in bloude: flebo: ompe pferuatiue, maye not bee bled in wynter, nother in somer, but in the sprynge of the yere, and in the haruest.

Antouius Gagnerius, sayeth that whan yong manne bene infected with the pestilence, they must be let bloude abundantlye, for so the venenouse matter maye be soone purged and the patient healed. But ye shall note, that as flebotomye duely bled is the cause of many commodities, so if it be bled out of season, and inordinately, beside that it wakeneth nature, it bringeth many diseases, as the dioplie. &c.

Wherefore we must procede discretelye. If flebotomye be bled for the removing of some disease, a lenitive cl-  
ber must go before, and the next daye ype must cut a veyne, and afterwarde must geue another medicine of gentle solliciton.

The doctoures assigne many benefits of flebotomye. The first is to r-  
eye all humours, the seconde to r-  
matter from place to place, the thirde to drawe, the fourth to alter, the fift to preserve the body that it fall not in to some disease, the syxt to lyghten the patient, wherof Galene speaketh say-  
eng. If the patientes age and streng-  
the wll suffice, it is verie good to cut a veyne, not only in continuall fluxes but in all diseases comminge of rotten humours. Howebeit, flebotomye muste not onely be bled because of multitude of humours, but also because of the foresayd vtillities, and for the temperaunce of diseases. The in-  
temperaunce of a disease, as Galene sayeth, is accordyng to .iii. thynges, that is to say, accordyng to the princi-  
pallite of the greued parte, accordyng to the actiuite of the disease, and accor-  
dyng to the euill qualite and disposi-  
tion of the same.

Serunge that we haue shewed the vtillities of flebotomye, we wyl now declare what veynes are wont to be cut, and whan persones maye endure the cutting of them. Those whiche maye endure flebotomye, are maner of strong, and sanguine complexion, ha-  
uyng ample and large veynes.

Contrary wyse, weak and pale personnes, can not susteyne flebotomye, neyther chyldren, before they be twelue, nor olde men after .lxx. yere olde, excepte great necessities require it: howbeit, Antyphras wyseth his sone bloud at the yere olde. The veynes whiche are wont commonly to be opened, are these: fyrste the veynes of the forehead, agaynst the dyscase ophtalmia and the mygreyme, and to heale great paynes in the heade, and the frenesye, and a leproye not confirmed. The .ii. veynes which are found in the necke, are sometyme cut to amoyde ha-  
mours and tumours.

The veyne about the nosegittles, is commonly cutte to recouer losse hea-  
ryng, and to purge the humours of the head. Item the .ii. veynes whiche are withyn the mouth, are cutte agaynst swellles and pustules in the head, and agaynst pynes of the teth and of the larynx. Also it amende the humours of the heade, and diseases of the mouth, and of the throte.

The veyne of the lypes bringeth easeth apostemes of the throte and of the gummies. The veyne that is in the toppe of the nose, is cut agaynst heauynesse of the head, and droppynge of the eyes. The two veynes vnder the tongue, are cutte for the passions of the throte, & this fyr for the quinsie, to purge the matter conuocite. The veyne betwene the lytle fynger, & the ring fynger, is opened for the diseases of the mylt, and quackayne fluxes.

The veyne called cephalica, is cutte

A declaratte  
of the oides  
of phlebotomye.

flebotomye



in the hande, agaynst the passions of the heade and the eyes, at the begynnyng in the contrarye parte, and in the state on the same syde, that þe matter conuolmet maye be purged. The veyne called Cardiacā or meoiana, is cut agaynst passions of the heart. The veyne called Basilica or epatica, is ordeyned for the passions of the lyuer, and in them that haue quarteyne fevers.

The veyne called Saphena, whiche is in the iusteppe, is wonte to be cutte agaynst the payne in the hyppes, and agaynst inflammatio and apostemes of the stones, and the matter, and to prouoke the floures. The veyne called Sciatica, whiche is in the outwarde parte of the foote, is opened agaynst þe disease called also Sciatica. The veynes behynd þe eares, are opened agaynst apostemes of the eyes, and to aineide remembraunce, and mundify pustles and spottes of the face. The veynes of the temples, are opened to swage great payne of the eyes, and to heale the disease called Ophthalmia. And whē they ben opened, the head must be bound diligentely. The veynes emporpall, are opened, or haue leches applyed vnto them, to purge melancholyke humours, and to preserve þe bodye from leproye, canker, scabbes, mortuall, verugo and melancholia. And therfore Hippocrates sayeth, that comynge of the emporpall, oftentimes healeth melancholye. Besyde these veynes there be many other in the bodye that phisitians vse to phlebotomy, whiche, because we wyll not be tedious, we wil not speake of at this time. But for as much as ventoses supplie the roome of phlebotomye, we wyll now speake somewhat of theyr vtilities.

Ventoses applyed vpon the raynes, are good agaynst the apostemes of the thyghes, scabbes, goutes, windes, and pleuresie, and also they pro-

uoke the floures. And vpon the shoul der, they ease the payne of the eyes & of the heade. Vpō the buttockes, they swage the payne of the ribbes, and the backbone. Vpon the lyuer, they are good agaynst bledynge. Item applyed vnder the chynne, they help the quynce, and drawe the matter which might choke the patiente, to the outwarde partes, and they are of lyke effecte layde vpon the necke. The cheiurgiens nombre .x. veynes in the armes two called mediane, two cephalice, two basilice, two assellares, and two cubitales. In the heade there are .xiii. veynes, two behynd the eares, two in the temples, two in the corners of the eyes, two called organice or instrumental, one in the crowne of the heade, the veyne of the forehead, and þe veyne of the nose, and two vnder the tongue. In the legges and fete, there are found .iiii. veynes, two in knees, two called saphene, two sciaticke, and two vpon the combe of the foote. And thus we make an ende of this chapter to the honour of God. &c.

### The .iii. chapter, of curynge.



For as much as cheiurgiens sometyme neede laxative medicines, we wyll speake of them in this chapter, and we wyll declare the rules whiche must be obserued in the administration of the sayde medicines, for great considerations muste bee hadde herein. For euen as abundaunce of humours is cause of diseases, so euacuation is cause of helth. Galie declarer sondry maners of purgations, that is to say, by laxative medicine, by sweat, by bledynge at the nose by spittle, by vomitye, by phlebotomye, by prouoca-

tion

tion of vyne, and of the floures, by emolldes, by bathes, rubbings, clysters and exercises. Of phlebotomye, we haue spoken at large, in the chapter goynge before. And of clysters we haue written sufficientely in our Anti doctarpe, these makynge an especiall chapter of y same, wherunto ye shal resorte, as nedes shal require. Wherfore we wyl onely declare in this chapter, purgations with thynges taken by mouth. fyrst let the chyrgien be ware, least he fall into an error touching purgation. For as Asclepias saith in his sagges, or helpes profite him that perissheth, wherfore we muste consider the nature of the humours whiche we wyl purge, and the complexion of the bodye. For colde humours muste be purged with strong medicine, hotte humours with temperate medicine. Lyke wyse stronge and heuily bodyes, and accustomed to labour and recelue purgations, maye endure stronge medicines, but leane and weak bodyes, as olde men, chyldren, and women with chylde, binacustomed to receyue purgation, muste haue moze easie and gentiler medicines, wherfore se that ye consider the exercise, complexion, and custome of the bodye, the age, the time of the yere, the nature of the region or countrey. For as Hippocrates saith, regarde muste be hadde of custome, countrey, tyme, and age. Item ye muste aske the patient, whether his bellye bee of harde or soft nature, and whether medicines were wonte to worke in hym speedely. Moreover ye muste consider whether the disease procedeth of privetie, accompanieng, or sufferyng wyth other. Also the tymes of the disease, are not to be neglected, namelye the begynnyng, encrease, or augmentation.

Lyke wyse ye shall dyete the patient accordyng to the consideration of the foze sayde thynges, for sometime a slender dyete is requisite, and sometime it is not requisite, for when the disease is sharpe, the dyete muste be subtile, but when it is continuall and endureth longe, the dyete must be moze grosse. Howbeit, it is better to sayle in great quantitie, then into lytle, for yf naturall strengthe be to muche diminished, the medicine shal profite nothing the rather. Therefore Hippocrates saith well, that patientes do erre in slender dietes, for euerye faulte is worse in slender dyetes, then in grosse. The physicians sometyme vse purgation, though there be no great repletion, or abundance of humours, by reason of the vehemency of the disease and this they do by auctoritie of Galien, which saith. In sharpe dyseases we cut a vyne. In diseases caused of qualitie, and not of matter, the doctors vse thynges that alter, and not that purge. Howbeit when bloude is muche altered in heate, ye maye vse phlebotomie to diminish the heate, but when the faulte is onely in the quantitie of the bloude, the doctors procede incontinentlye with euacuation, and not with alteration. To come to our purpose, we wyl declare the canons or rules, whiche are commonly used in the ministracion of iacatue medicines.

The fyrst is concernyng digestion for before we purge any matter, we muste digeste y same, ingrossinge the subtile, and subtilyng the grosse, and lyke wyse we muste drynge the same humours to heate by thynges fyr for y purpose. Howbeit, sometimes necessity constraineth vs, to vse purgation about digestion goynge before, chiefly



when the matter is aboundaunte, as in apoplexie, palsy, or lyke diseases, in whiche chokynge of nature is to be feared within foure dayes, or in venemous and pestilentiall dysrales, and when the matter is nye the princypall members. Item when the disease is verie paynfull, and proceedeth of subtile matter mouynge from one place to another, and when of nature it is readye to corrupte the complexion of the member, as in ethiomenos, and cancrena.

The seconde canon is, that vniuersall purgacion go before particuler that the particuler make the better woork upon the matter conioyned. We call it an vniuersall purgacion, whiche purgeth the matter of a member, receyvinge the sayde matter thorough continuallie of the hole multiplication of humours, or thorough communitie of sondry members, or that purgeth the matter of the comyn wayes, as of the stomacke, the greates veins, or the guttes. Particuler purgacion is, that whiche hath respect to one onely member, to the brayne, the harte, the lyuer, the splee, and other suche.

The thyrde canon is, that some tyme particuler purgacion before vniuersall, namele when the matter is not aboundaunt, eyther because it shalbe sufficient that it be drawen out by the emunctories of the member, or because the member from whiche the matter is deriued, is not stronge in guyng, or because the body or the member, are not yet vnder the domination of the matter whiche causeth the disease in the member.

The fourth canon is, that pur-

gacion be made in that parte whereunto the matter inclyneth. Wherefore if the matter be in the stomacke, ye shall purge it by spewite, if in the guttes, by dysenterie.

The fift canon is, that ye must diligently consider the euill humour that suche thynges as be needfull maye be purged, for best selfe, lest it foloweth after suche euacuation, by accident, harne maye ensue. As when an awe humour is purged, good humour is purged good humour may be epythymed therewithal, and inanespirites are resolved. And moreover when a humour is hard to be purged, or is farre from the conductes of purgacion, or when the body is euill disposed, as hote, and drye bodies, and readye to receyue inflammation, which be sone passe to cotidian feuer.

The sixth canon is, that ye must not gyue a strong laxative medicine, before flebotomy, for it myght cause euill accidentes. Wherefore if the disease chaunce throughe rawenelle of humours, lette the humours be digested diligently, with thynges convenient to digest grosse and raw matter. But if the disease come of ebullition or boyleng out of choleere, or of hote humours, ye must procede with digestiues conueniente for that purpose, whereof we haue spoken in oure antidotarre. But if bothe phlebotomy and purgacion be necessarie in anye disease, then this order is commonly kepte. First a lyght purgacion gooth before phlebotomy, and after phlebotomy foloweth a strong potion. If the humours be myngled with bloude, or not muche varynge from the nature of bloude, then in this case flebotomy gooth before purgacion.

The

The. vii. canon is that in sommer, it is moze conueniente to vse boymre, and in wynter, clysters and purgacions by the belly. But yf the matter be furiose, and mingled with blood, let it be purged incontinently by phlebotomye, as well in sommer as in wynter. But yf the matter be withoute the paynes, then it is necessarye to purge the bodye with a competent laxe, no digestion goyng before.

The. viii. canon consisteth in preseruatiue purgation of the body, that it fall in no disease. And here ye shall consider, that there be two preseruacions, that is to saye, a proper, and a commune. That is caled commune, whiche preserueth the bodye from diseases proceeding of repletion, and for this purgation, all the practicioners vse remedies wherof Hippocrates speaketh sayinge. In whosoever it is conuenient to let bloude, it must be done in the springe tyme, for in the springe tyme there is moze thynnes in the humours, wherof repletion is wont to ensue. Item Desue commaundeth, that for the conseruation of health, no medicines be receyued, but in spring tyme and in the haruest.

The proper preseruacion of the bodye, is that which preserueth from some determinate disease, as from the gouttes and other diseases to come, for this cause, purgacion may be used in other tymes then springe and haruest, as yf a manne be complexioned to haue a goutte in the haruest. In this case lette hym vse purgacion in the sommer.

The. ix. canon consisteth aboute the cure of the disease, and by cause that at all tymes diseases chaunce, ye maye geue medicines at all tymes to heale them. Yf a disease chaunce in the coldnes of the wynter, or heate of the sommer, ye muste chose conue-

nient places, that is to saye hote in the wynter, and colde in the sommer. And good practicioners geue medicines in the sommer before day, in the wynter in the daye tyme.

The tenth canon consisteth also in choyse of the tyme of a disease, when the medicine shall bee gyuen to the patient. Wherfore a conuenient tyme to receyue medicine, is the beginning of a disease, the matter being fyrste digested, and likewise in declination. The augmentation and the state are not conuenient, for then the accydentes be stronge.

So whet, yf necessarye require, we maye ministrate some gentle and linteine medicine in those tymes. Lyke wyse sometyme we vse in the beginning linteine medicines, before digestion of the matter, when we entende to diminish the matter, and here in al so clysters som tymes do supplye the rowme of minozatiue medicines.

The eleuenth canon, that they whiche haue apostemes in the guttes, or in the membres nye to the hearte, ought not to be purged with a strong medicine.

For medicines wherin scannonye is putte, canne not bee so corrected, but that they hurte the principall membres. And therfore Gentilis an excellent physicion sayeth, that in this case we muste procede with gentle linteines, chiefe when constipacion is ioyned with an aposteme, or when the matter is undigested, lyke wyse when the matter is verye furiose and aboundaunte, for it is harde to be purged, though some saye, that in such case we maye vse stronge medicines, whose opinion Iakenne doo futeeth.

The. xii. Canon is, that before purgacion we make the places supery, by which the medicine must passe



by lenitive disters or moyst meates. Wherfoze yf we wyl purge colde humours, let the patient be fedde with fatte meate, sodden wpyth percelpe, fenell, &c. For the purgation of hote humours, let the patient eate beates, mercurial, lettuce, arrage soden also with fatte fleshy to mollifye the bellye. But yf the patientes belly be loose, ye shal not make the waye slippyte, but rather gyue hym some medicine to pro- uoke hompte.

The. xiii. canon, that if the patient abhoze the medicine, in the steede therof ye must gyue hym lighte pylles, wpyth some conuenient decoction accorpyng to the humour. If ye entende to purge cholere, lette the decoction be sumpterye, endyue, hoppers, sozell, and suche other. Yf ye wyl purge steme, lette the decoction be accorpyng to that humour, and so forth of other.

The. xiiii. canon is, that the patient receyue the medycine fastyng, & that he abstayne from muche salte in hys meate. Yf the patient be of hote complexion, or yf he haue a weake stomache, then it is good before the exhibition of the medycine, that he take somewhat, as water of barlye, or wyne of poynganades, or some other subtylle thyng. Yf hys stomack and ferte be colde, let them be heated with hote cloutys. If y medicine be weak, he must slepe butte a litle vpon it, but yf it be strong he may slepe the space of an houre.

The. xv. canon is, that they whiche haue colde stomaches, maye vse after the medycyne, some confortatyue thyng, but not in suche quantite that it hynder the action of medicine. And after that the abhozpyng of the medycyne is taken away, the patiente must moue hym selfe, and not reste.

The. xvi. canon is, that he that receyuerth a medicine, muste dyffer to eate, tyll the medycyne hath wrought perfytye vpon hym, and he must auoyde meates of euyl nourishment. Yea, it is a generall rule, that the patient fede vpon one meate.

The. xvii. canon is, that the patient slepe not whyle the medycyne woorketh, except he wyl restrayne the operation of it. For slepe letteth stronge euacuacions.

The. xviii. canon is, that yf the stomacke hathe muche cholere, and hath suffered longe hunger, so that ye thynke he can not suffer a complete euacuacion, then ye muste gyue hym a lytle breade dypped in wyne, after that he hathe taken the medicine. For it shal helpe the operation therof.

And yf the patient be feble, euen duryng the operation of the medycyne, he maye gyue hym meate or some comfortable thyng, as a lytle wyne, or the brothe of a capon. The practicioners are wonte after the exhibition of some lenitive medicine as. i. f. of cassia, to gyue the patient some good meat sufficiently, for it fozereth the operation of the medicine.

The. xix. canon is, that in one daye, purgacion vpon purgacion be not multiplied, cherye yf the purgacion be eradicatyue. Nowheir, the practicyngs sometyms alse the operation of the medycine with disters. And yf the patient be strong, and the medycyne woorkenot, ye maye gyue hym. i. f. of manna. wpyth the broth of a capon, but vpon the fyrste medycine ye maye not gyue another stronge medycine, for nature can not rule them. Nowe be it the physicions are constrained some tyme, to vse. ii. eradicatyue medicines, wher they feare the maliciounes of the disease, as in the pestilence, but yf the medycyne purge beyonde

beyende measure, and cause a fyre, than ye maye geue the patiente some drypthe medicine, as reubarbe dryed at the fyre, syrupe of myrre, the meate of quynces.

The. xx. Canon is, that yf in the houre of the ministracion of the medicine ye feare perthyng ye muste lepe to the nose of the patiente, a hote colde drypped in blyngre. And ye muste cause hym to chewe some eger or tart thyng, byndyng his extreme partes, and laying a bintose vpon his nauel. Item an oynon with bynegre, leyde to his nose and smelled vnto, shall restore perthyng.

The. xxi. Canon is that after the operacion of a solutiue medicine, ye gyue the patient the broth of a chekin with suger, that yf any thyng of the medicine remaine in the stomache, it maye be shewyed awaye. And yf nexte daye ye muste geue hym a lenitiue cleer, to purge that that remaineth in the guttes.

The. xxii. Canon is, that when ye gyfte a purgacion, ye marke the reuolucion of the mone and the tyme of the yeaer, and course of the disaie. For we must vse other remedies in the sommer, than in the wynter. Item it is not good, to geue a purgacion when the moone is new, or about y change, for cruel accidentes maye happen thereby.

The. xxiii. Canon is, that digestiō and purgacion muste be doone with thynges conuenient, that maye direct the strengthe of the medicine, to the members whiche we woulde purge. And the medicines muste be corrected chysen, and prepared, and they muste not purge exquisitely, excepte gerate necessitie require. For by gerate purgacion, good thynges issue oute with the badde, and so the body is made ready to receaue cotidian feures, and the

members are defrauded of the naturall heate.

For the last Canon, we wyl ordein re medicines to purge euery humoure fyre, we wyl speake of medicines that purge cholere, amonge whiche scamone is principall in stronge bowdes, the weyght thereof is from. b. gramms vnto. vii. ho to bit, it is not wont to be geuen alone, but to be corrected and compound. A phetwile reubarbe is of the same vertue, and the weyght thereof is 3. ii. oz therabout. The receyt of myrre balane cleer, is from. 3. iii. vnto. 3. i. but yf ye adde to the sayde receyt of reubarbe, of māg 3. vi. it shalbe moze conuenient, than reubarbe alone.

Medicines compound to purge Cholere, are these that folow. R. of cassia newlye drawen out. 3. i. of electuary of roses after Desur. 3. iii. mingle them, and make a small potion with the decoction of cordall floures and frutes, addyng of syrupe of violettess 3. i. Item. R. of chosen Madanna. 3. i. of electuary de Pissillo, of electuary of rooses after Desur, ana. 3. ii. mingle them and make a potion with the said decoction, or make it thus. R. of an electuary lenitiue, or in stede thereof Diaprunis non solutiui, or dia māna or dia cassia. 3. i. of chosen reubarbe steeped accordyng to arte with water of endiue, and a lytle syrre, of an electuary of roses after Desur, or in stede of that of Diaprun. solutiue. 3. ii. make a small potion wyth the sayde decoction.

Digestiues of cholericke matter are ordeyned as it foloweth R. of syrupe of violettess, of syrupe of bynegre called acetosus simplex. ana. 3. vi. of the watter of violettess, sozell, and happes, ana. 3. i. or make it thus. R. of the syrupe acetosus symplex, of the syrupe of the iuce of endiue, ana. 3. vi. make 3 p. iii. as y.

Digestiues of cholere.



a syupe with the other thynges afoz  
sayde, or thus. R. of the syupe of ne-  
nufar, of syupe of roses by infusion,  
of syupe of the iuce of sozell, ana. .ss.  
of water of endiue, hoppes, and sozel,  
ana. .i. All these syupes are good in  
the begynning and augmentation of  
tertiane fevers, conynge of subtyl  
Cholere.

But of cholere be mingled wyth  
grosse hume, as it chaunceth in a ter-  
cian not pure, the digestions folowig  
maye conveniently be administered.  
R. of syupe of the iuce of endiue, of  
honye of roses strayned, of syupe of  
bynegre called acetosus symplex, ana.  
.ss. of the water of endiue, hoppes,  
and fumittery, ana. .i. or thus. R. of  
syupe de bilsantys, of syupe de dua-  
bus radixibus wyth bynegre, of sy-  
rupe of the iuce of endiue, ana. .ii. ss.  
of the waters of fumittery, fenel, and  
wormewoodde, ana. .i. These two di-  
gestions are good in the state and de-  
clination of tertian fevers, in wyche  
grosse matter aboundeth. The ordy-  
nauces folowinge purge mixt mat-  
ter, that is to saie, cholericke and fleg-  
matike, in tertian fevers. R. of cassia,  
of diacatholicon, ana. .ss. of diasin-  
icon .ss. of electuarie of roses after  
Mesue. .ss. make a small portio, with  
the decoction of corbhall floures and  
frutes, addyng of syupe of violetes.  
.i. or thus. R. of diasinicon. .ss. of cas-  
sia. .ss. of tribarbe stepe according  
to xxi of electuarie of roses after Me-  
sue, or in stede thereof of Diapynis  
solutiue, ana. .ss. make a small portion  
with the forsaide decoction and sy-  
rupe.

Symple having vertue to purge  
hume are these: rurbeth, agaryke,  
garden salffra, colinquinida, mirabo-  
lanes kebuli. Compoundes are these:  
pissale cochie, Benedicta, Hierapicra  
Galeni, Diacartamus, pylls of aga-

ryke after the description of Mesue.  
Item the magistrall electuary wyrt-  
ten in the Chapter of scrophules, is  
good for the same.

Symple medicines that purge me-  
lancholye are these: Tyme, Epithymu,  
coddess of leene, dodder, mirbolanes  
called indi, polipodye, bolubilis, hop-  
pes, Lapis lazuli. Compoundes are  
these: Diaseny, Hieraruffini, catarti-  
cum imperiale, hierologodis, and o-  
ther thynges wyrtten in the chapter of  
a canker.

Medycines that purge watry hu-  
mours are these: flour de luyce or P-  
reos, the iuce of wyld cucumber cal-  
led cucumis asinus, sardonella, tar-  
tar, panis lacticius, wherof pis-  
tearius maketh mention in hys booke  
Circa instans. Some for this inter-  
tion, geue the Marrynge of the saide  
panis, wyth wyne in the quantite of  
halfe an ounce, and it worketh merue-  
lously. Furthermoze medicines that  
purge all matter indifferently, are such  
as folowe. R. of Diasinicon, of Dia-  
catholico, ana. .ss. of cassia. .ss. of  
an electuary of Psillium. .ss. make a  
small portyon, wyth the decoction of  
Gallitricum, Politricum, mayden-  
heare, Polipodie, herre stonge, of the  
coddess of leeny, and Epithymy, ad-  
dyng of syupe of Violetes. .ss. or  
make it thus. R. of Diamanna, Dia-  
catholico, ana. .ss. Diasinicon. .ss.  
of electuary called Elect. indum, of e-  
lectuary of roses after Mesue, ana.  
.ss. make a small portion with the saide  
decoction, and additio of the strength  
of mirbolanes kebul. addyng of sy-  
rupe of violetes. .ss. but concernyng  
purgations and digestions, we haue  
spoken moze plainly in oure Antido-  
tary, wherunto ye shall resort.

A treatise of the fevers of them  
that falle vpon the sex, or  
of martyrs.

The fevers

**T**he fevers of many-  
uers, and those that  
continue longe upon  
the sce, are of the  
kynde of pestilential  
fevers, or that be  
men without order, called inordi-  
nate vagantes, or of the kynde of ter-  
riants, whiche thynge we may know  
by their kynde of lyfe, and exercise,  
for they eat nothing but grosse and  
salted fleshe, as bacon, beefe, &c.  
Lke wyle they eat salt fysh, eyll  
dressed, and all kyndes of poultes  
sodden wth the fozelayde fleshe.  
Thei bynde is toymate, and foist  
ofentymes, thei wyne eger, a men-  
gled manytimes wth rotten water  
and they labour daye, and nyght, in  
rayne, and in wynde, whiche thyn-  
ges prepare their bodies to the gene-  
ration of euill humours and euill di-  
seases. The sygnes of a pestilential  
fever, are whan the patient felth no  
greate heate in the outwarde partes  
of his bodye at the begynnyng, but  
wthyn, and chieflye about the harte,  
the patient thynketh that he burneth.  
The byrne also in the fyrste, seconde,  
and thyrde daye, is lytle chaunged  
fro his naturall disposition, but some-  
tymes it appeareth watry, pale, and  
melancholyke. In the ende of the thrid  
or fourth daye, the byrne begynneth  
to waxe redde, or yelow, and after-  
wardest becometh troublous, as the  
byrne of an asse, and it signifieth mad-  
nes, and that deeth is nye at hande.  
Howeuer whan the byrne seemeth to  
be of good disposition, ye muste not  
trust therunto, for sometymes it is an  
euill sygne, as Auicenne wynteth,  
saieng: many times the patient is not  
much altered thozough the heate of  
fevers, neyther in poulse, nor in byrne,  
and yet dyeth quychlye. The reason is,  
that venemous matter assaileth fyre

the harte, as fyre of the bodye, and  
cleueth therunto, than whan nature  
seeth fyre the harte is grenerly wth vene-  
mous matter, the dartereth not assaile  
fyre, but goeth about to mainteyne  
other members, and therefore some-  
time the poulse and byrne be good, and  
yet the patient is nye deathe. Further-  
more the poulse in this ague, is busier  
in the nyght, than in the daye, for the  
fever is greater, and the patient  
is more wynded, and breatheth prin-  
fully, and is verye thirlye, for the pte  
of the longes and the mouth ben dill.  
The patientes tongue is white or ye-  
low, he in the ouer part, and is black  
in the foppe therof, a lome what swol-  
len, and he can not speake directlye, as  
he was wont, and a natural streng-  
thes are weakened, and also the taste.  
Item there happeneth in this ague,  
behenent perbakyng, lowndyng,  
and cold sweate, crampe, and pertur-  
bacyon of reason, wth other euill ac-  
cidentes. And sometymes the belly of  
the patient is swollen as in the drop-  
pe, and sometymes is loose. And for  
the moste parte, boches and carbun-  
cles appeare in the emunctories, whiche  
whan they happen by the wale of  
terminacyon ad crism, are mortall,  
as we haue declared in the chapter of  
the pestilence, for as Galen sayeth,  
euer peccris is a token of healthe, ra-  
ther than of dethe, sayunge in a feuer  
pestilentiall.

Nowe whan ye haue knowlege of  
the feuer, pronostication of the dan-  
ger premyssed ye shall procede to the  
cure, whiche consisteth in thre inten-  
tions. The first, is administration of  
the fyre thynge naturall. The se-  
conde, is the purgacion of the euill  
matter. The thyrde, confortacion  
of the harte and mayntenance of the  
strength.

As concernyng the fyre intention,  
we wyl



we wyll fyrst speake of the aper, whiche must incline to colde, and therefore it must be rectified wyth water of roses and hyngre and in the wynter wyth hyngre and odoriferous wyne. Also ye must strowe the chamber wyth the leaues of wyllowes, of vines, of myrt, and like. Item ye may rectifye the aper in y winter and harvest, by burning of iuniper, and other sweate woode, for as reyne and vapours corrupt the aper, and make it apte for pestilencis, so fyre of hys nature resoluech and purifieth euyl vapours, and therefore it is not good to haue a house or chamber wyth wyndowes towarde the southe, for the southwynde is pestiferous, but the northwynde amendethe the pestilence.

As touching slepe and watthyng, at the begynninge they must be very moderate, let the patient slepe aboute the breake of the daie, but he must auaide long slepinge at the beginning, for long slepe draweth the venomous matter to the harte. Furthermoze, ye shall procure to comfort the patiente with pleasaunt woordes, promisinge hym healthe.

As concerning etyng & drynkyng, the patiente muste eate often, for the feuer begeth contynualle. Howbeit it muste be in small quantitie, and he muste enforce hym selfe to eate for as Amicnesaiche, thei that eate manly, are deliuered from the dyscase. Ye shall gyue the patiente to eate, accordyng to his strength. When he is stronge, ye shall giue him crokes of breade washed ones or twise in colde water, and after sodden in the brothe of a chikyn, with lettuce, barley, endiue, purslan, and a litle veruicall, or the iuice of limons, or wine of pomegranates. Item ye maye giue him a gourde sodden in the same brothe,

wyth beruicall, and a litle saffran, or grated bryd sodden in the brothe of fleshe, wyth sharpe thynges, or alman mylke wyth the comune seedes. If the patient be weak, and haue euyl accydenes, ye shall gyue hym the coleys of a ponge capon, or a rostyd pertriche, wyth a lyte iuice of lymones. For hys drynke, ye shall gyue hym whete wyne of good odour, wel delayed wyth sodden water, and also ye maye gyue hym the wyne of pomegranates. Item he maye eate lettuce, whete endiue, the rootes of luetiope sodden wyth beruicall, and hyngre, and also bozage buglosse, whete beetes, sodden with capons, chikyns or other good fleshe.

The seconde intention whiche is to purge the matter, is accomplished by cuttyng the beyne called basilica, or the comune beyne, and by administration of a laxative medecine. Wherefore if the patientes strenght be able to endure flebotomye, ye maye hys hardy in small quantitie, for it is better to multiply the nobbe, than the quantitie. And it is requysite before flebotomy, to purge the patient with a lymyue clister. Item it is good to scarifie the shulders, and the buttockes, in them that can not abide flebotomy. Howbeit some hold opinion, that if they haue a beyne cure, they shalbe deliuered of the dyscase, some commaunde to purge the matter, before digestion, and some wythout digestion. Auicennas commaundeth, to purge all the humours indifferently in this case. Wherefore wha ye shal perceaue, that this feuer cometh thorough the dominion of hote matter, ye shal purge the patient wythout digestion, with the medicine folowynge. R. diacatholicon. ʒ. vi. of an electuary of roses after Mesue, of electuary of isidrium, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of diascoricon. ʒ. i. make a small

small portion wyth the decoction of cordyall flowers and frute, addynge of dytany well stamped, of tormen-tyll, of Cardus benedictus, of p cores of Tunid, ana. (.i. of Salenes triacle. 3. 5. of syrupe of the iuice of sozell, oz in the stede of it de acetositate citri. 3. i. If the foresayde feuer came of grosse mattier, lette it be purged wyth this purgation folowynge. R. of dyspnycon 3. iii. of diacatholicon 3. 5. of an electuarie of rooles after Orsue. 3. ii. make a potyon wyth the comune decoction, and the foresaide thynges oz deyned agaynst venyme.

If that pe perceaue the feuer wyll grue any respyt to digest the matter, pe shall vse thys dygestiue. R. of syrupe de acetositate citri, of syrupe of the iuice of sozell, syrupe of rooles by infusion of water of buglosse, sozell, and baume called Melissa, ana 3. i. myngle them, oz make it thus. R. of syrupe de Rhyes, of syrupe de Acetositate cytry, of euery one 3. 5. of Syrupe of the iuice of endiue 3. vi. of waters of endiue, buglosse, & sozell, ana. 3. i. whan the matter is dygested, lette the bodye be purged wyth one of the foresaide purgations.

For the thynde intencion, pe shall note, that pe ought to be diligent about the confortatio of the hart, both wythin & without, wyth epythines, & confortatiue sturpes, wherof this oz dynaite folowynge may be for an exa-ple. R. of p waters of sozell, buglosse, and Melissa, oz hawme, ana. ii. 5. of wyne of pomegranades, 3. iii. water of roses. 3. iii. of syrupe of roses by infusyon. 3. b. of syrupe of the iuice of sozell, oz of ribes, oz of the lower iuice of acitron, orange oz of linnons. 3. ii. of whyte saunders. 3. ii. 5. of camphorie graynes. ii. make a longe syrupe with sufficient whyte sugger, wherof lette the patient take two sponesfulles, for

it quencheth heate, and comforteth the heart. Item a conserue of roses, boya-ge, and buglosse, with cordiall poudre and saunders, and a lytle syrupe of the iuice of sozell, oz of roses, is very con-uenient in this case. For the conforta-tion of the harte, pe maye applye in that place, a cerote wytten in the chap-ter of a carbuncle, and habo, wherunto pe shall resorte.

### The fourth chapter, treatynge the cure of a pure tertian feuer.



The signes of a tertian feuer, caused by a cole-ryke humoure, are these: great paine of p heade, continuall watchynge, aboundaunte sweate, yelow or fyre dyspie, greate thurde, and dysynes of the tongue, diminuti-on of appetite, ynquietnes, harde ex-crementes, swyfte pulles. If yuall pe the patient is vexed euery thyrde daye.

### Cherfoloweth the cure

of chelame.

For the obseruation of diete pax- f supposed, as we haue declared, in the cure of berisypelas, pe shall demaunde of the patient, whether he be colyke, and yf he be, pe shall admi-nister ch's clyster folowynge. R. may-curte, malowes, violettes, berres, cleme-ntylle, ana. iii. i. make a decoction, wherof pe shall take. ii. 5. the yolkes of two Egges, a lytle salt, of redde sug-ge, hony of violettes, ana. 3. b. of oyle of violettes 3. b. mengle them & make a clyster. After the clyster, pe shall in- nister this digestiue. R. of syrupe of bynegre called acetosus symplex. 3. i. of syrupe



of syrupe of endiue. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of buglose and endiue, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. or make it thus. ʒ. of syrupe de diababus radicibus without bynegre, of oedizacatum, of euery one. ʒ. bi. of waters of endiue, hoppes, 7 nenuphar, of euery one. ʒ. i. mingle them 7 make a syrupe, or thus. ʒ. syrupe of nenuphar, or in the brede of it, of syrupe of violetttes, of syrupe of endiue, of syrupe acetosus simplex, of euery one. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of violetttes, endiue, and buglose, of euery one. ʒ. i. mingle the. Whan ye haue blended these syrups, or digestiues, the space of foure daies, ye shall minister these medicines folowynge. ʒ. of good Benbarbe. ʒ. i. of syke, graynes the, make an infusion with water of endiue. bi. houres, thā strayne them strongly, and put therunto of electuary lenityue, or manna. ʒ. bi. of electuary of the iuyce of roses. ʒ. ii. dissolue them all with the decoction of cordiall flowers and frutes, and make a potion as it is sayd in the former receyt, addyng of syrupe of violetttes. ʒ. i.

But in stronge bodyes, ye shall vse this medicine. ʒ. of cassia newly drawn out of blacatholcon, of euery one. ʒ. ʒ. of diaprunis solutiue, of electuary of the iuyce of roses, of euery one. ʒ. ii. dissolue them all with the decoction of cordiall flowers and frutes and make a potion, addyng of syrupe of violetttes. ʒ. i. As concernyng common digestiues, we haue spoken sufficiently about the ende of the chapter of purgacion, wherunto ye shall resort.

### Of the payne of the heade.

As much as payne of the head is wont to accompany this feuer, I will describe some reme-

dies for the cure of the same, wherof the fyrst is this. ʒ. of oyle of roses. ʒ. iii. of bynegre of roses. ʒ. iii. of cassan, ʒ. i. mingle them, or thus. ʒ. the whites of two egges, of oyle of roses, of water of roses, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the wyne of Pomegranates, of bynegre of roses, of euery one. ʒ. iii. make a confection, or thus. ʒ. oyle of roses. ʒ. ii. of redde saunders. ʒ. i. of bynegre of roses. ʒ. bi. of cassan. ʒ. ʒ. mingle them and make an opicundum. But yf the payne canne not be swaged with the foresayde remedies, than ye shall apply ventoses vpon the sholders, with scarifications or without. Also rubbynge and byndyng of the extreme partes, an houre before dyner 7 supper, helpeth very much, and to washe the extreme partes with thinges and dyne, is of lyke effect. Finally, leeches or bloud suckers, sette them vpon the byernes emorroidall, swage payne of the heade in cruelous ye.

### Of the payne of the reynes.

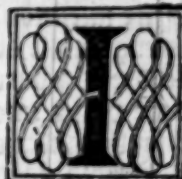
Whan the patiente is bered with payne and heate in the reynes, ye shall proceede with the remedies folowynge. ʒ. of Galenes ointment called infrigidantis, or colyng. ʒ. bi. of oyntment of roses. ʒ. i. ʒ. mingle them, and anoint the reynes therewith, or thus. ʒ. of Unguentum populeon. ʒ. i. of Galenes oyntment. ʒ. bi. mingle them 7 anoint the reynes, or thus. ʒ. the white of two egges, the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. i. oyle of violetttes, nenuphar, of vmentente of roses. ʒ. ʒ. mingle the, or thus. ʒ. water of endiue, violetttes, foxell, and nyghtshade of euery one. ʒ. bi. of all the saunders, of euery one. ʒ. i. of roses, violetttes, nenuphar, of euery one. an. ʒ. let them boyle al together a lytle

a lytle, and foment the paynfull place  
therewith, with syndalle, or linnen  
clothe.

**C**of thyrst.

**T**he patient in this feuer is  
often vexed with greate  
thyrst, for the mitigation  
whereof, we wll declare  
certayne reinedyes. fyrst yf the body  
be stronge, and haue no impediment  
in the stomacke, nor in the luer, ye  
maye geue hym colde well water in  
great quantitie, and not in small, for  
so it might be turned into fumes, as in  
to choler, & thys must be done in þe so-  
mer, and to yonge persons: but yf co-  
lyke or other euyl accidentes let you  
to vse water, ye shall vse thys potion  
folowynge. R. the waters of vpolet-  
tes, sozel, endiue, nenuphar. aña. li. þ.  
of wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. iiii. of  
fyne sugre. ʒ. viii. of sirupe of roses by  
infusion, of sirupe of violetttes. aña.  
ʒ. ii. mengle them, and make a longe  
iulep, accordynge to arte, whereof let  
the patient drynke. oftc. Or let hym  
holde in his mouth, a pece of a cucu-  
mer, a prune stone, or barlye sodden,  
or the roote of langdebeke somewhat  
sodden in water of barlye, or the mul-  
cilage of psylli, or the seede of quyn-  
ces, or thus. R. of the water of violet-  
tes. li. i. of endiue. li. i. þ. of sozel, of bu-  
glosse. añ. ʒ. vi. of fyne sugre. ʒ. viii. of  
wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. vi. make a  
longe iulep, whereof lette the patient  
take with water of barlye, or welle  
water, or thus. Take of Camarin-  
des. ʒ. i. þ. of fyne sugre. ʒ. ʒ. of iulep  
of vpoletttes. ʒ. i. of roses by infusion,  
of sirupe called acetosus simplex. añ.  
ʒ. ii. mengle the, and make an electua-  
rye, whych the patient must holde in  
his mouth.

**C**of slepe.



**I**f the patient casine not  
slepe, ye shall annointe  
his temples with thys  
opntinet. R. of vngue  
ti populeon. ʒ. i. þ. of  
oyle of pople, of oyle  
of nenuphar. añ. ʒ. ʒ. mengle them, or  
make it thus. R. of ʒ. leaues of wyllo-  
wes, of lettuse, of the ryndes of whyte  
poppye, of the floures of nenuphar, ca-  
momille, vpoletttes. aña. iñ. ʒ. make a  
decoctio with the water of vpoletttes,  
nyghtshade, and sozelle, and imbroke  
the temples with sponges.

**C**A Chapter of the signes  
of a tertian not  
pure.

**T**he signes of a tertian not  
not pure, bene these. The  
pulse is not so swyfte, nor so  
thyrcke, as in a pure tertian,  
the hyrne is not coloured,  
the extremities are not so harde nor  
so hient. The patient is payned with  
heauye grefe of the heed, hys appetyte  
is not bitterly lost, slepe, drynesse of the  
tonge, and sweate, are moderate.  
Howbeit, sweate maye be moze plen-  
tifull, by reason of the multitude of  
matter, and the patient is wonte to be  
verpe colde in the begynnyng of  
petoxisimes.

**C**The cure of a tertian  
not pure.



**T**he cure of a tertian not  
pure, consisteth in thre  
intentions. In dryte, in  
digestio of the euyl mat-  
ter, and purgatio of the  
same: and fynally in correction of  
the accidentes.

¶

¶



As touchynge the fyrste intention, the dyete at the begynnynge must be sklenbye, but not to sklenbye as a pure tertiam. Wherefore let the patient eate grated, breed, almade mylke, and the brothe of a capon sodden wth good herbes, and commune seedes sodden wth a lytle brothe of a chyckyn, are good in the declination. Let his wyne be well delayed, and not very sharpe. Item he maye eate lettuse, and cico-rye rootes, wth vinegre, and a lytle oyle.

The seconde intention is thus accomplished. First for digestio, let the patient take this digestiue. R. of syrupe of p. iij. of endiue. ʒ. i. of sirupe called acetosus simplex. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of endiue, borage, and sozel. aña. ʒ. i. mengle them. In other. R. of syrupe acetosus simplex, of hony of roses, of the syrupe of endiue. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of endiue, hoppes, borage. aña. ʒ. i. when the matter is digested, lette the patient be purged, as it is declared in the Chapter of purgation vniuersally: or thus. R. of cassia, diacatholicon. aña. ʒ. v. of electuarpe of the iuice of roses. ʒ. ii. make a small potio wth the comune decoction, addynge of syrupe of hyolettes. ʒ. i. or thus. R. of cassia, diaphinicon. aña. ʒ. iii. of diaphrunis solutue, of electuarpe of the iuice of roses. aña. ʒ. i. mengle the and make a potion wth the comune decoction, addyng of syrupe of hyolettes. ʒ. i. ʒ. But because a tertian feuer not pure, is not wont to obey the forsayd digestions and purgations, therfore for the eradication of the same, we must vse stronger medicines, & fyrste let the matter be digested after thys soyle. R. of syrupe of bynegre, of syrupe de diabus radicibus, de bisantinis, of sirupe of the iuice of endiue. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of buglosse, endiue, and wormewood. aña. ʒ. i. mengle the

After digestion, let them be purged wth this purgation. R. of diacatholicon. ʒ. iii. of diaphinicon. ʒ. ii. of electuarum indum maius, of diaphrunis solutue, or in steade thereof, of the electuarpe of psillium. aña. ʒ. i. Make a small potion wth the comune decoction, addynge of syrupe of hyolettes. ʒ. i. or make it thus. R. of cassia. ʒ. ʒ. of diaphinicon. ʒ. ii. of electuarpe of roses after Helue, of good reubarbe steeped and strayned, accordynge to arte. aña. ʒ. i. make a small potron, wth the decoction of cordiall flowers and frutes, addinge of syrupe of hyolettes, one ounce. Thys is for the men.

The thyrde intention, whych is to correct the accidentes, is thus accomplished. Sometymes great payne of the stomake accompaneth thys feuer, for the remotion wherof, ye shall vse thys vnction. R. of oyle of wormewood, of oyle of roses omphacpne, of oyle of quynces. aña. ʒ. i. of oyle of mastike. ʒ. ʒ. of cynamome, nutmyges, cloves, saffran. aña. ʒ. i. of wormewood, Romanne myntes, of ethe a lytle, of the spryes of the thre saunders, of the spryes of diarodon abbatris, of all the coralles. aña. ʒ. i. ʒ. let the sethe all togyther wth a quart of odoriferous wyne, tyl the wyne be consumed, then strayne them and anoynt the stomake therewithall.

And because these feuers are wont to be prolonged vnto the fourth moneth and moze, therfore we muste renewe digestion and purgation. This maye be the ordynance of digestion. R. of sirupe of p. iij. of endiue, of hony of roses strained, of syrupe de diabus radicibus wth bynegre. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of water of maydenheere, and wormewood. aña. ʒ. i. ʒ. or thus. R. of hony of roses, of syrupe de b. radicibus, of sirupe of cico. aña. ʒ. i. ʒ.

of water of endiue, wormwoode, & maydenheere. aña. 3. i. mengle them.

These digestiues are conuenient in quartayne, and indiginate feuers.

Equivalente purgations, after the lapde digestion, are in fountine of pylles, as it foloweth. R. of pylles aggre-gatiue, of pilles of biera wyth agarik 3. s. of pilles of reubarbe. R. i. make v. pylles wyth water of wormwood, and lette them be taken in the moy-nyng, or thus. R. of pylles aggre-gatiue, pylles of masticke, of cleane reubarbe. aña. 3. i. make fyue pilles wyth honne of roles.

The Physicians of the courte of Rome vse onely pylles aggre-gatiue in these feuers, the receite wherof is. 3. i. Item, pilles of masticke receyued once a weke, are good, and also symple pilles of reubarbe, for they com-fozte the stomake, and purge it by lytle and lytle.

### Of the weakenesse of the stomache.

The stomache is often weak-ened in this feuer, for the ame-ment wherof, ye shall vse

this cofection sayng, with a lytle odoriferous wyne. R.

of the spyes of thye saunders, of the spyes of Aromaticum rosatum. aña. 3. i. of the spyes of diatodon abbatis, of the spyes of diamuscum. aña. 3. s. make round trockes with sufficient whyte sugte, and water of melissa.

Item aromaticum rosatum, and diagalanga, are good in thys case. synallpe, clysters and rubbynges, must also be vled. And thus we ende thys present. &c.

### Of a sanguyne feuer.

Whiche of a sanguyne fe-

uer are these: red coloure in bolue the face and eyes, and other partes of the bodie, full-nesse of vyynes: The patient hath great paynt in the heeb, and can not slepe, his extremities are not so harde nor so blacke as in toletpe feuers, & poulse is great and full, and somety-mes swift and dryets, the vyne is sanguine, and grosse. They that haue this feuer, are men whiche vse excessiue in meates and drynkes, and therefore there happeneth often to the perbra-kyng, paynt in the backe, and in the reynes, deepe slepe, sweate, and diffi-cultie of speakyng.

### The cure of a sanguyne feuer.

The cure of this feuer, consis-  
teth in thye incursions. The

fy:st is ordinaunce of dyete.

The seconde, digestion, and purgatio of the euyl matter.

The thyrde, correctio of the accidetes.

For the fy:st ye shall procede, as it is declared in the former Chapter.

The seconde is thus accomplished.

Fy:st, when the vyne is grosse and redde, ye shall vse scobothempe (if no accident lette you) in the vyne called mediana or basilica, a clyster euer go-lyng before. Then let the water be di-gested as it foloweth. R. of syrupe of the iuyet of endiue, of syrupe of vi-dettes, and hoppers, aña. 3. s. of wa-ters of endiue, hoppers, & buglosse. aña. 3. i. mengle the, or thus. R. of the syrupe called acetosus simplex, of syrupe of iuice of endiue. aña. 3. vi. of the waters of buglosse, endiue, and foztile, of ene-ty one an ounce. After dig-estion, lette the patient be purged as it foloweth. R. of cassia newly dryen out, of dias-catholicon. aña. 3. s. of electuary of ro-les after Helue, of electuary, of the

Qq. ii. iulce



sey after the use of electuaries, of the  
juice of roses. *añ. 3. i. f. mengle them,*  
and make a small potion, with the  
commune decoction, addynge of sy-  
rupe of hyolettes. *3. i. of thys. 12. of*  
chofen marna. *3. vi. of cassia. halfe an*  
ounce, of good reubarbe steeped ac-  
cordinge to arte, of electuare, of psil-  
lum. *añ. 3. i. mengle them, and make*  
a potion with the decoction of cordi-  
all flowers and frutes, addynge of sy-  
rupe of hyolettes. *3. i.*

The thynde intention, whiche is  
to remoue the accidentes, is accom-  
plished by the remedies noted in the  
former Chapter. Howbeit, it is to  
be obserued, that the rubbnges be-  
fore dynner, are verpe good to swage  
the paynes of the heed.

Item ventoses applyed vpon the  
chulders, with scarification, or with  
oute scarification, are good for the sa-  
me purpose, & supplie al the colme  
of slebothompe in delicate bodpes, &  
so by bloodsuckers applyed vpon the  
emozordal beyres. Pencerthelesse in  
stronge bodpes, it is commendable, to  
kepe the belly loose with clysters.

### Of a flegmatycke feuer.

**T**he signes of a fleg-  
matycke feuer are the-  
se. Firste, it beginneth  
with lytle colde, and  
increaseth by litle &  
lytle, tyl the bodpe be-  
come as cold as yse, and therfore his  
perorisme is wont to dure epghtene  
houres, and the patient hath heaupe  
payne in the heed, depe slepe, and som-  
tymes sowneth, bycause of the cor-  
rupte vapours, whiche assaulte the  
harte. The pulse at the begynnyng  
is small and secrete, and busye in the  
ende. The vyne in the fyrste dayes is

thyne and whyte, by reason of the  
oppilacion of the beyres, and ther-  
fore the patiente feleth payne in hys  
sydes, and consequently the coloure  
of his face and all hys bodpe becom-  
meth whyte and pale.

### The cure of a flegma- tycke feuer.

He cure thereof, hath the  
intentions. The fyrste is or-  
dinaunce of dyete, the secon-  
de digestyon, and purgation  
of the matter antecedent, the  
thynde is correction of the accidentes.

The fyrst intention is accompls-  
shed, as is declared in the Chapter  
of a soft aposteme. The seconde shal  
be perfortuned by administration of  
this digestiue. *R. of syrupe de dua-*  
*bus radicibus with vynegre, of honp*  
*of roses strayned, of syrupe of hyolet-*  
*tes. añ. 3. f. of waters of endyue, bu-*  
*glosse, and sozel. añ. 3. i. mengle the.*  
This syrupe is good at the begyn-  
nyng. Another. *R. of syrupe de bisā-*  
*tis, syrupe de duabus radicibus w*  
*vynegre, of honp of roses streyned.*  
*añ. 3. f. of waters of buglosse, worm-*  
*woods, and endyue. añ. 3. i. mengle*  
them. This syrupe is good in 3 state  
of the feuer.

Another in the declination of the  
feuer. *R. of syrupe de tribus radicibus*  
*of oximell simplex, de bisancis. añ.*  
*3. f. of waters of maydenheere, worm*  
*wood, and fenell. añ. 3. i. mengle the.*  
When the matter is digested, let it  
be purged as it foloweth. *R. of diaca-*  
*tholicon, of cassia. añ. 3. f. of diacint-*  
*con. 3. iii. f. make a small potion with*  
the comen decoction, addynge of sy-  
rupe de duabus radicibus, withoute  
vynegre, or in stede thereof honp of  
Roses. *i. drame and an halfe, or thus.*  
*R. of*

R. of Diacatholicon. 3. vi. of diastin-  
con, of electuarii indi. maioris. aña. 3.  
ii. make a potion as is aforesayde.

These purgations are good in the  
first dayes. After certayne dayes (di-  
gestion of the matter presupposed by  
receyving of the fyrste or seconde dy-  
gestiue) gyue the patient this purga-  
tion. R. of diastincon, electuarii indi.  
maioris. aña. 3. i. 5. of diacatholicon. 3.

5. of agaryke in troiskes. 3. ii. make  
a small potion with the decoction of  
cordiall floures and frutes, of may-  
denhaere, of gallitricum, politricum,  
polipodpe, wth water of Endyue,  
maidenhaere, buglose, and scabious,  
addyng of honpe of roses strayned.  
3. i. or in the steade of thys medycyne,  
ye maye vse the pylls folowynge.

R. of pylls aggregatiue. 3. ii. of pyl-  
les of reubarbe. 3. i. make fyue pylls  
wth water of wormwoode, or thus  
R. of pylls de hiera cum agatico,  
of pylls aggregatiue. aña. 3. 5. make  
fyue pylls, wth honpe of roses,  
strayned, whiche the patiente muste  
take in the mornynge. Whilspens  
that practyse in Rome, gyue after cer-  
tayne dayes in this feuer, of pylls  
aggregatiue. 3. i. and afterwarde, of  
pylls of mastpke, of pylls of reu-  
barbe. aña. 3. 5.

It is verpe profytable to purge  
the patiente from grosse, and sympe  
humours, with clysters, wherof thys  
maye be one. R. of the leaues of bee-  
tes, mercurpe, holphoeke, camomylle,  
of byanne. aña. iii. i. of the seedes of  
swete fenelle, and coziander. aña. 3. vi.  
of polipodpe. 3. x. the head of a wether  
somewhat brused, sethe them all to-  
gyther wth suffycient water, vntyl  
two partes of thye be consumed, than  
strayne them, and putte to suffycient  
quantitie of the straynyng, of honpe  
of roses. 3. ii. of syrupe de duabus ca-  
dicibus wthout bynegre. 3. i. of oyle

of camomylle. 3. ii. of butter. 3. i. 5. the  
yolkes of two egges, and a lytle salt,  
make a clyster, or thus. R. of the fore-  
sayde decoction, li. i. 5. of honpe of ro-  
ses. 3. iii. of oyle of dytle, camomylle,  
of euerpe one. 3. i. 5. of benedicta sim-  
pler, of Hiera picra Galeni. aña. 3. 5.  
the yolkes of two egges, and wth a  
lytle salte, make a clystre.

The thyrde intention, whych is to  
correcte the accidentes, chiesly the  
weakenesse of the stomake, is thus  
accomplished. fyrste, this confection  
folowynge maye be receyued for the  
weakenesse of the stomake. R. of the  
spices of diathodon abbatis, of the  
spices of Diagalanga, of the spices  
of sugre of roses. aña. 3. two: make tro-  
iskes with suffycient whyte sugre, wa-  
ter of wormwoode, and of myntes.

In the ourwarde parte there maye  
be applyed the vntion ordeyned in  
the Chapter of a tertian. This cura-  
tion is mooste conuenient in a quar-  
tayne feuer, and in mozdynate fe-  
uers.

### Chapter of vomynge.



Vomiting is good bo-  
the to preserue the bo-  
dye frome dyscaies, &  
to cure them of dysca-  
ses. Aiscenne sayeth, it  
is good for them that  
haue the goutte, the sciatica, passyons  
of the reynes, and of the bladder, le-  
prie, quartayne, and all longe dysca-  
ses, & Galene sayth that it preseruethe  
healthe.

The office of vomitinge is to pur-  
ge steme & humours of the stomake,  
Aq. iii. and



and to turne them from other partes. It maye be prouoked in sondre maners. The practitioners comenlye, gyue watine water w<sup>th</sup> a syrupe of vineger, and incontynently afterwarde, they comaunde the patient to put his fyngers into his mowthe, and so prouoke vomyt. There be some (as Galene testifyeth) which receyving sondre meates at a dynner, ones in a moneth, prouoke vomyt after the maner aforesayde, to preserve health. Some vse a stronge vomyt, and vomitiuū nicolat, whiche ought not to be done but in greate necessitie, for it weakeneth the stomake, and p<sup>r</sup>syght of the eyes. Wherfore whā a vyolent vomitynge chaunceth to anye man, thzough the weakenesse of vertue tenture, ye may gyue hym a myua of quynces, or quynces otherwyle dyessed, a syrupe of myrte, sugre of roses, syrupe of roses. &c.

**O**f drawyng of a deed chyld out of the matryce.

He sygnes, whan a chyld is dead i the matrice, bene these. The chyld moueth not as it dyd afoze. The bellye of the woman is colde. Her face & her lippes bene pale. Her eyes bene hollowe. Itē, it maye be knowen by the euill odoure of her mouth, and by longe trauayle, and difficultie of deliuerance. Whā ye perceyue, that the chyld is dead, by the foresayde sygnes, ye shal come to handye operation. But fyrst ye shal make a suffumigation of castoryum, and euforbū, and ye shall prouoke perbrakyng, w<sup>th</sup> putting of feathers anointed with oyle & vynegre into the womans mowthe, or elles prouoke nesyng. And yf the chyld cā not come oute by this mea-

nes, than vsyng fyrste a suffumigation, w<sup>th</sup> a decoction of mollificatiue thynges, as of mallowes, vyolets, fenugreke, camomyle, matche mallowes. &c. Ye must annointe your eyght hande w<sup>th</sup> oyle of roses, and put it into the matryce, and set the head of the infant streyght, to come oute, and drawe it out as gentyle as maye be. And yf the head be to grosse, ye muste take awaye the bones & the hyarne, that it maye the more easelye come oute. Some admynystre in this case many kyndes of yron instrumentes, as pyrns, speculum. Howebeit, they ought not to be vsed, but in greate necessitie, lest the matrice be toyne ther w<sup>th</sup>. &c.

**O**f preserve heares from falling.



Decoction of mapden heere, w<sup>th</sup> myrobala-nes, called Emblici, made w<sup>th</sup> gentile lye strengtheneth the rootes of the heares, and multipliyeth them. Ysaac sayeth, that a decoction of sisamus, prolongeth the heares, and mundifyeth scurffe, yf ye washe the heere ther w<sup>th</sup>.

Item, lye made w<sup>th</sup> ashes of gootes donge, and of the rootes of vyne tree, multipliyeth heere, and strengtheneth them not to falle, yf ye washe the heed ther w<sup>th</sup>.

Also a grene lissarde sodden w<sup>th</sup> oyle of swete almondes, & a lytle laudanum, and a lytle oyle of myrt, and w<sup>th</sup> water of myrtelles, tyll the water be consumed, strengtheneth the heeres, and maketh them saye, when the heed is annointed therew<sup>th</sup>.

This

This ordinaunce folowynge, is good for the forkynge of the heete. R. of the leaues of myrte, & of willowes, an. ʒ. ii. of the oile of myrr. ʒ. iiii. of laudanum poudred. ʒ. vi. of mirabolanes embli. poudred. ʒ. ii. of wyne. ʒ. ii. seth them all togyther wpyth a softe fyre, til the thyrde parte of the wyne be consumed, then annoynte the endes and the rootes of the heete therewpyth. Item redde wyne of the decoctyon of myrtles, sumach, roses spike narde, of the coddres of senp, strengthneth the heetes fro falling, yf ye washe them therewpyth, a lotion of lye pzenised.

**O**f the cure of one that is skourged.

**T**he cure of skourging, differeth not fro the cure shewed in þ chapter of a fall. Wherefore in the payentes strength and age wyl suffer, cut a beyne at the begynnynge, and vse scarifycatyons, and ventoles. Lykewyse ye shall geue the patient of reubarbe, ʒ. i. of madder, of giger. an. ʒ. i. mengle the and make a potyon wpyth hote water of scabious. Item it is verye expedient, that the patient take in the morning certayn dayes, a dramme of the poudre vnder wyppen, wpyth water of hoppes. R. of terra spgillata. ʒ. iiii. of reubarbe. ʒ. i. of mumia, of rubea tinctozii. an. ʒ. ii. of gynger. ʒ. ʒ. furthermoze let the diete be slender at the begynnynge, as it is declared in the allegid chaptet. Afterwarde ye shall come to locall medicines. And ye shall wrappe the patient in a hote wethers skynne newlye slayne, sprinkling vpo it the poudre of myrtles, namelpe of the graynes and leaues therof. The nexte daye, ye shall washe all the body wpyth wyne of decoctyon of roses, worme wood, myrtles, camomill, mellislore,

dille, and after warde, ye shall applie vpon the skourged place this cerote. R. oyle of roses odoriferous, of oile of myrte. an. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of oyle of wormewood camomille. an. ʒ. ii. make a softe cerot wpyth sufficient whyte ware, addinge of beane flour well bolted. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of roses. ʒ. i. of the poudre of the graynes & leaues of myrtles. an. ʒ. x. mengle them and vse them. Many other remedies are described, in the chapter of brusynge & attrayon of lacertes wher vnto ye shal resorte.

**A** chapter of lyce.

**T**he cure of lyce, consisteth in thre intentions. In purgation, diete, and application of locall medicines. Concernynge the fyrste intention, the bodye muste be purged wpyth pilles of agarik, or diacatholicon, or diafinicon, pyrra galent, or such as purge rotte matier. For lyce are engendred of rotte matier. Concerninge diete, the patient muste absteyne from meates that engender corrupte or rotten matier, as figges, chestnuttes, colewortes, &c. To come to locall medicines, some as firme that the iuce of brome, wpyth the iuce of wormewood, and oyle of myrt sodden, kylleth lyce yf ye annoynt the heade therewpythall. Oyle dissolued w aloes, lykewyse vled, is of like effecte. Item a decoction of ʒ gumme of an pyre tree, whyte beetes, and blacke, of the coddres of senp, made w worme-woode parowe, and lye, kylleth lyce, if ye washe the heade wpythall twyse a weke. Note that what soner kylleth lyce, kylleth nittes also. To kille crab lyce, in the priup members and vnder the arme holes ye shall rubbe ʒ place wpyth a clout wherwpyth ʒ goldsmith gildeth spluer. But if the lyce be found in ʒ eye liddes, ye shall vse a surer me

An. ʒ. iiii. Dicyme,



dicine. Take of a hēnes galle. 3. ℥. wa-  
ter of roses, of wourne wood. aii. 3. ii.  
of aloes epatpke. 5. i. mengle the 3 lay  
it vpon the eye lyddes. Or thus. R. of  
butyre thysle washed wth rose wa-  
ter. 3. iii. of aloes epatpke. 3. i. mengle  
them together, and make a linimente,  
and anoynte the eye lyddes therewith,  
when the patient goeth to bedde. ac.

**O**f the synkynge of the  
nose and of the  
mouth.

**T**he euyl odour of the nose  
and of the mouthe, maye  
come of sondrye causes (as  
Salene saith) Sometime  
it cometh by corrupte vapours ascen-  
ding from rotten humours in the sto-  
make, and this chaunceth to those per-  
sons that lyue riotously, vspng excesse  
in meate and drynke. Sometymes it  
chaunceth through the rottenes of the  
gūmes, and of the tethe. The synke  
of the nose cometh sometime of a rotte  
viceration, and sometyme of corrupte  
and catarroule matter, bestēding frō  
the brayne, and sometime through the  
stoppyng of the streynour of the nose,  
and thys kynde is of harde curatyon,  
or rather incurable as some affirme.

The cure of thys euyl disposition,  
cōsisteth in thre intencionys. The first  
is ordinaunce of diete, the second put-  
tatyon of corrupt matter. The third  
is administration of local medicines.  
For the fyrste, the patient muste ab-  
steyne from all meates that engender  
grosse and corrupte humours, as are  
grosse fleshe fyshes, coalewytes, opny-  
ons, garlyke, palties, and pies, and he  
muste eate meates of good digestion  
as capons, chockyns, beale, lambe, a  
lyke, spiced wth cynamome. Hys  
breaude must be vbleuened. Some gra-  
nades are cōmended in thys case, for

they suffer not meates to corrupte in  
the stomake. Item sypstike frutes, as  
medlers, quynces, are permitted after  
meate, but al other frutes are to be ab-  
horred. furthermoze hys wyne must  
not be swete, nor grosse, nor troub-  
lous, nor strōg. Of herbes he may vse  
bozage, lettuse, maiorū. pccly, mintes  
sauarpe, tyme, sage, sozell, rosemarpe.  
Also it is good to vse after meate cori-  
anders, swete fenell, cynamome.

For the seconde intencion, lette the  
matter be purged wth diacatholico  
castia, and tamarindes, or wth pilles  
of malyke, or pilles de octo rebus, or  
pilles of washed aloes, these muste be  
receyued twyse a weake, thre houres  
before supper, or. ii. houres after sup-  
per. We haue fōūde it good to take  
in the morninge fastynge, an ounce of  
honye of roses, aromatysed wth a ly-  
tle cynamome, and nutmiggis. Also  
the roote of gynger, wth hony & su-  
ger, receyued fastynge, comforteth di-  
gestiō, and causeth good odour of the  
mouthe, and so doth the rinde of a cy-  
tron, or of an orange, confecte as is a-  
foresayde. Item confectiō of the thre  
saunders, and aromaticum rosatum,  
receyued fastynge wth a lytle wyne,  
is profitable in thys case. The thirde  
intencion is thus accomplished. First  
yf the cause of the synke, be in the rot-  
ten tethe, let them be remoued. But yf  
it be in the gūmes, let them be rubbed  
wth thys mixture folowynge. R. of  
the water, of sozel, of 3 wine of pome-  
granades. aii. 5. i. of roch alume. 3. ii. 5.  
of lycium. 3. vi. let them sethe all toge-  
ther tyll the water and wyne be con-  
sumed, & yf nede be of stronge reme-  
dies, put to the mixture, of vnguentū  
egyptiacū. 3. vi. If the synke of 3 nose  
procede of rotten viceration, ye muste  
mundrye the place wth the foresayde  
remedye, or wth vnguentū aposto.  
mengled wth vnguentū egyptiacum.

It

It is good also to draw into the nose  
chulles, thys decoction folowynge.  
℞. of water of roses, and plantayne  
ana. ʒ. iiii. of wyne of pomegranades,  
ʒ. ii. of licium, of honye of roses. ana. ʒ.  
i. ʒ. of sacrocolle. ʒ. i. of alume. ʒ. i. ʒ. of  
myrthe. ʒ. ʒ. sethe them all together a  
litle. Item it is good to make alotion  
wth water of roses, wyne of pome-  
granades, & a lytle odoriferous wine,  
wherewith roses, myrte, calamus aro-  
maticus, cyperus, and a lytle alume, &  
a lytle honye of roses, are sodden. It  
is good to holde in the mouth, cina-  
mome, nutmiggis, oꝝ swete fenell, &  
to eate medlers after repasse oꝝ sower  
apples.

Chapter of hozenes.

**T**o clarify the voice (a pur-  
gation wth pillis of hiera-  
cum agarico, oꝝ with casti-  
a and diacatholicon, premi-  
sed) it is verie profitable to take this  
decoction folowynge, hote, when the  
patient goeth to bedde. ℞. of water of  
scabiose, fenel, and buglosse. ana. li. i.  
of iustubes, fatte sygges, raysons, da-  
tes. ana. ʒ. i. of cleue lyquerice. ʒ. x. of si-  
rupe de duabus radicibus wth vin  
aggre. ʒ. iiii. of honi. ʒ. ii. of penidies. of  
suger candi, of sirupe of violettis. aii.  
ʒ. i. ʒ. sethe the all together in a glasse,  
till the thyrde parte be consumed. Wi-  
soxides sayeth, that assa fetida taken  
wth water of hony, rectifieth a hozce  
voice. Item it is verie good to take af-  
ter supper. ʒ. i. of these pillis. ℞. of the  
syrpe of lyquerice, aloes epatike, of  
dragagantum braied, of assa, of aloes  
ana. ʒ. i. of cubibes, of clere terebentine  
aii. ʒ. i. ʒ. of corianders, swete fenel. aii.  
ʒ. ii. of garden saffra. ʒ. ʒ. megle them  
all together, and make pillis wth ho-  
ny. Also pillis bechichie, siue de liqui-

ritpa, holden vnder the tonge, spoke  
downe to the longes, and clarifie the  
voyce. Item a lede, boyled wth oyle,  
and eaten wth hony, amedeth hozce-  
nes, & yf ye put thereto a lytle cubebes  
it shalbe the better. Auncient wyters  
in thys case, prayse a decoction made  
wth honye, water, and mustarde.  
Finallye a decoction made wth the  
seede of quynces, liquityce, & the roo-  
tes of langdebeffe, & sirupe of violettis,  
soupleth the roughnes of the pypp, &  
clarifieth þe voyce. And thus we make  
an ende.

Chapter of an aposteme which  
is wont to chaunce through  
lebothompe.

**T**he chaunce sometimes  
that thyngh negligence  
in cutting a veyne, a sp-  
nowe is pyched, oꝝ that  
puell bloude is retayned  
thoroughe strypte phlebotompe, of  
whiche. ii. causes, the membre is apo-  
stemed wth a coletyke oꝝ sanguyne  
a posteme. For the curatyon wherof,  
ye shall resorte to þe booke of aposte-  
mes. Howbeit ye shall obserue thys  
one thyng, that yf ye feare the com-  
myng of an aposteme, ye shall apply  
thys cerote folowynge, in large clou-  
tes. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous,  
oyle of vyolettis, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of calves  
tallowe. ʒ. ii. of whyte water. ʒ. i. ʒ. of  
the muscilage of the seide of holthocke  
of the seide of quynces, of mallowes,  
vyolettis, cleue batyle, one crache.  
Let them see the all toghether, excepte  
the ware, till the muscilage be consu-  
med, laste of all, put to the ware, and  
make a softe cerote. Oꝝ make it thus.  
℞. of the rootes of holphocke sodden  
and streyned. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of roses, &  
camomille, ana. ʒ. i. of hennes grese,  
of oyle of vyolettis, ana. ʒ. vi. of cal-  
ues



ues suet. ʒ. ii. ʒ. sethe them all together  
a lytle and putte therunto of whyte  
ware. s. x. of barlye flour. ʒ. i. of saf-  
fron. ʒ. i. and thus endeth this. ʒc.

### Chapter of smellynge dymmyshed.

**T**he vertu of smellyng  
is corrupted through  
sundry causes. Some  
time through opilatiō  
of ʒ passages of the il.  
little pperes of fleshe,  
in ʒ heade, whyche ben ʒ instrumētēs  
of smellyng. Sometime by corruptiō  
and putrefactiō of the said pperes of  
fleshe. The cure hereof shalbe accompli-  
shed wth. iii. intencionis. The first is  
ordinance of diet, the second, purga-  
tion of the matter, the thyrde, admy-  
nistratiō of locall medicines. For the  
first and the seconde, ye shall procede  
as it is sayde in the chapter of the sin-  
kyng of the nose. Likewise the reme-  
dies there dyscribed in the forme of  
decoctions, may be cōueniently bled,  
in this curatiō. Howbeit some aunci-  
ent wyters affirme that a decoctiō  
of nigella, rue, serapine, maiorum, ro-  
semary, with wyne and honye, amen-  
deth the diminutiō of smellyng. Rue,  
also smelled to, wth myntes and ma-  
iorum, is of good effecte. Galabbas  
sayeth, that the vyne of a harte stilled  
in to the nose, recouereth smellyng.

Item the galle of a hawke, poured  
in to the nolethilles, remoueth  
opilation of ʒ lytle pperes  
of fleshe. The galle  
of a cocke or of  
an herme is  
of like ef-  
fecte,

### Chapter of bonchynes.

**B**onchynes is caused som-  
time of moistnes, dila-  
ting ʒ slackinge ʒ ligamen-  
tes and synnoves wher-  
unto the spondiles are ty-  
ed, and when ʒ spondiles are oute of  
theyr proper place, they cause an emi-  
nence or bonchynes. Sometyms con-  
ghing and thornes of wynd, causeth  
the sayde bonchynes, and Sometyms  
it is caused through apostematō in  
the muscles of the backe, and then the  
patient feleth payne ʒ lytle heat, ʒ the  
perr remayneth alwayes in one place,  
whyche thyng doth not happen so, whē  
it procedeth of wyndynes.

As concernynge bonchynes proce-  
dyng of pyrrytue cause, we haue  
spoken in the chapter of dislocatiō of  
the spondiles. In this present chap-  
ter we wyl onely treate, of bonchynes  
that procede of grosse wyndynes, and  
moisture, dilating and slackinge the  
ligamentes and synnoves of the spon-  
diles.

The cure of this bonchynes consi-  
steth in thre intencionis, namely in dy-  
ete, in purgatiō of matter antecedent,  
in administratiō of local medicines.  
For the first ye shall resort to the cure  
of boctum. The seconde is accompli-  
shed as it foloweth. First of the mat-  
ter be grosse ʒ stymie, it shalbe thus  
digested. R. of sirupe de duabus radi-  
cibus withoute vinaigre, of sirupe of  
licabos, ana. ʒ. vi. of waters of sage,  
rosemary, and fenel. ana. ʒ. i. when he  
hath receyued this syrupe the space of  
a weke, let him be purged as it folo-  
weth. R. of pilles de hiera wth aga-  
tike. (.ii. of pilles of hermodactiles,  
ʒ greater. (.i. mēgle them and make  
v. pilles, wth water of fenel. And of  
the patient be strong, pilles cochie, ʒ  
pilles hermodactiles ʒ greater maye  
be per-

be permytted in the wynter. But in de-  
licate persons of tender age, pilles of  
hiera, and assagereth with agaryke,  
are to be vled ones a weke. Further it  
is conuenient, after purgation, to vle  
thys decoction diuretyke, the space of  
certayne dayes. R. of maydenheete, of  
the floures of rosemarte, ana .ss. i. of  
comune seedes. ʒ. i. of liquyrrice. ʒ. x. of  
damaske prunes, iulubes, of eche in  
number ten, of syrupe deduabus radi-  
cibus wythout vynaygre. ʒ. vi. of ho-  
nye. ʒ. i. ʒ. of whyte suger. ʒ. iii. of cina-  
mome, and swete fenell, of euerye one  
two drames. Sethe them al together  
wyth swete water, in a vessel of glasse,  
tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and  
vle thys decoction, two houres before  
supper in the mornynge and euenyng,  
after the maner of a syrupe.

The thyrde intention shall be ac-  
complished, by the administration of  
the vnction and cerote folowynge. R.  
of oyle of camomille, lillies of agrip-  
pa, and dialthea, of euerye one. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ.  
of oyle of sppeke, juniper, terebentyne,  
ʒ of a fore. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of liquide storax  
ten drammes, of rosemarte, theados,  
squimantum, of maiorum, pua musca-  
ta, satyue serpilli, mugwort, worne  
wood, of euerye one. ss. ʒ. of erth wor-  
mes washed wyth wyne, of the nut-  
tes of cypresse brayed, numbze lixe, of  
cynamome, of nutmiggis, of euerye  
one. ʒ. i. of calamus aromaticus. ʒ. iii.  
of odoriferous wyne. Al. ii. sethe the al  
together tyll the wyne be consumed,  
then strayne them, and annoynte the  
place therewith, twyse a daye. After  
this vnction ye shall put vpon ʒ place  
thys cerote folowynge. R. of the oyle  
magistrale afoz ordeined, li. ʒ. of clere  
terebentyne, ten drammes, of the roo-  
tes of enula campana, sodde wyth wa-  
ter and wine stamped and streyned. ʒ.  
iii. of whyte wate as muche as shall suf-  
fice, make a softe cerote, adding of saf-

fran. ʒ. ʒ. Item it is very good to eua-  
pout the place, wyth a sponge dypped  
in the decoction folowynge. R. of camo-  
mille, mellilote, dyll of maiorum, sti-  
cados, squimantum, wormewood, of  
euerye one. ss. ʒ. of nuttes of cypresse  
brayed, numbze ten of costanders, cu-  
mine, calamus aromaticus, of euerye  
one two drammes, of honie. ʒ. i. ʒ. Let  
them sethe all together, wyth water  
and odoriferous wyne sufficiente,  
tyll half be consumed, and let the place  
be epethymed wyth a sponge, & thus  
we ende. ʒc.

Of to muche fastnes and  
grolnes of the body.

**G**alene sayth, that through  
the vertue assimilatiue &  
attractiue, ʒ body is so en-  
grolled, that a man can not  
walk nor breathe, but with great diffi-  
cultie, wherby if he continew without  
exercyse he must nedes fall into some  
euill disease, as apoplexia palsy cho-  
king, euill feuer, wherfore it is necessa-  
ry to reherce ʒ thinges ʒ haue vertue  
to extenuate ʒ body, & to mak it thine  
wyche thyng consisteth in two inten-  
tions, that is to saie in diminution of  
bloode, and resolution of matter con-  
sopntte.

The first is accomplished by the  
administration of a slender diete, and  
by thynges that prouoke hyne and  
sweate, as fenell percelpe, rue, a spa-  
tage, polium. ʒc. Also solutryue medi-  
cines that putge acume, ar profitable  
wyth exercyse and muche fastynge, and  
drynkynge of vinalgre.

The seconde intencion is accom-  
plished, by administration of meates  
of lytle nourishment, and also by con-  
uenient purgation. The meates must  
be of such nature, that they may passe  
easely from the stomake to the gut-  
tes



tes, that the operacion of the veynes called miseraice, be not fulfilled. Itē a bathē made wth þ leaues of myrte, willowes, sumach, roses, and a lytle vinegre and salte, is prayled of the doctours. Some haue thought it good to anoynte the bodye wth oyle of wylde cucumer. finallye the patient muste watche much, and must vse electuaries, of trifiera the lesse, or electuare of lachar. 3c.

**A** chapter of a member,  
or bodye extenuate  
or thynned.

**T**horoughe the defaute of the vertue attractiue and assimilatīue, and by slender meates, and leasynge from exercise, & greate thoughte, the bodye is extenuated, and made leane. The cure of thys disease consisteth in two intentions. The fyrste is, to engēder good blood, that the vertue attractiue maye drawe it to the mēber beyng extenuated, and that it may nouryshe the same. The seconde is, to strengthen the retentīue vertue of the member, that blood beyng drawē & sent therunto, may be reteined in the same.

The fyrste intention, whiche is to engēder good blood is accomplished by the administration of good diete, for as Galene sayeth. If ye wylle refoze a leane bodye, ye shall geue hym grosse and redde wyne, and meates of greate nourysment. Wherefore, the diete of them whiche are in cōsumption, is conuenient in thys case.

The seconde intentiō is accomplished, by rubbynges, bathes, and crotes. The rubbynge of the extenuate members, must be vled nether to soft nor to roughe. And after rubbynge, the patiente maye cōueniently go in to a warme bathe. Oyles also, and ce-

rotēs attractiue, layed vpon the member, are good to drawe nourysment therunto. But for as muche, as the lyuer and veynes are wonte to be stopped, by the forsayd thynges, therfore ye shal admynistre thynges that open as capares, succurie, asparage, lupines. 3c. Likewyse in thys case, the wyne muste not be grosse and sweete, tyll the oppilation be remoued but rather thynne and subtille. Orimell, and waters that prouoke byrne, are permitted in thys case. Conuenient crotes to drawe nourysment, are suche as be made of pytche, hote oyles, and gummes, as thys that foloweth. R. of fore oile, of oyle of lillies, of þ grese of a ducke, henne, and gose. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of thype pytche. ʒ. ii. of greke pytche, of calyn of the pyne, terebentye, ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of euphorbium. ʒ. ʒ. of oile of elders. ʒ. i. of sage, of rosemarye. aʒ. iii. i. Let them boyle all together and streyne them all, and make a syffe cecrote wth sufficient new waxe, which ye shal spreade vpon a lether, and lay it vpon the extenuated member.

Note þ rubbynge with cloutes, must be vled, before the crot and the bath.

After that the nourysment, is drawē to þ mēber it is good to epithime the sayde mēbers wth thynges cōfortatiue, & the mattier may be reteined in þ mēbers, wherof this was wonte to be our ordinaūce. R. of roses, wormewood, stycados, nept, squinātū maiorū. aʒ. iii. ʒ. of rosemarye, sage. aʒ. i. lytle camomille. iʒ. i. lethe them al together wth sufficient redde wyne, tyll the thyrde part be consumed.

Aiscēne saith þ it is good to drawe þ nourysmēt to þ leane mēber, by exercising þ same, & carteng some heuy thyng therw, & by binding þ hole mēber straitlye, & the nourysment may not come therunto, but be constrained to passe to the extenuat mēber.

A chap

Comm  
impd

**A** Chapter, to remoue scars  
res and roughnes of  
the skynne.



**S**ome audente Doc-  
tors saye, that Un-  
guentum citrinum. Al-  
colat, remoueth scar-  
res of the face caused  
thorowgh a wounde.

Item oyle of the yolkes of Eggis la-  
boured in a mortar of leade, remo-  
ueth the roughnes of the face, and of  
the handes and scars of woundes.  
Unguentum de rucia, of our description,  
and vnguentum de cerusa sob-  
den, and bawme, and a sparadrap of  
our description made wyth caphoze  
and Rucia, amendeth scarses, and  
roughnes of the skynne.

Furtheremore oyle of elders, mel-  
ted wyth newe waxe, and a lytle oyle  
of wyome woode, and a lytle sayce of  
a capthe roote, & cumyn and beane  
flower, incorporated after the maner  
of a creote and sodden, & solueth dead  
bloode, and blacknes of the face & of  
the eye liddes, & brusynge and itches.  
Item for the roughnes of the handes  
and of the face, ye shall rubbe the with  
almons, chewed wyth a lytle lupyness  
& barley flour. Lyke wyse the seede  
of Sissamum, chewed wyth nuttes,  
& solons and rubbed vpon the place re-  
moueth blackenes and deade bloode  
vnder the skynne. Oyle of Sissamum  
is of lyke effecte. Furtheremore, the  
roote of a wyde Cucumer stamped  
wyth honye thynnerth a scarrice, and  
remoueth blacke spotres. Finallye to  
remoue the roughnes of the skynne,  
ye shall vse this uniment folowynge.  
R. of oyle of swete Almans, of oyle  
of Roses, of euery one. ʒ. vi. of the  
myrre of a chaleslegge. ʒ. ʒ. of calues  
talowe, and hyddes talowe, of euery

one. ʒ. i. melte the mall together and  
putte them in a holowe rape, or in ho-  
lowe apples, and set them in an oven  
to boyle, and afterwarde stampe  
the all together, and rubbe the place  
wyth the sayde rapes or apples, for  
it is a present remeoye, and also for  
the chappes of the fete and handes  
caused of colde.

**A** Chapter of superfluous  
sweate.



**T**o remoue superflu-  
ous and synkyng  
sweate wakening y  
bodye, the Doctors  
thynke conuenient, to  
vse thynges that open  
and prouoke byrre as is this deco-  
ction folowynge. R. of amyse. ʒ. ʒ.  
of the rootes of asparage, byrscus,  
& fenell, of euery one. m. i. of cleue li-  
quyze. m. ʒ. of the comune seedes so-  
me what brayed. ʒ. ii. of reysens. ʒ. i.  
ʒ. of damaske prunes, number ten  
of maidenheare, of Cicorie, of euery  
one. m. i. ʒ. of the iii. lesse seedes, of  
euery one. ʒ. ii. of smallage seede. ʒ.  
ʒ. lette them seeche together wyth  
sufficint water, tyll the thyrde parte  
be consumed, then streyne them  
and putte to the streynynge, of sym-  
pe de duabus radicibus wythoute  
vynegre. ʒ. viii. of oximell symplex. ʒ.  
iii. of whyte sugger. li. i. clarifie them  
at the fyr agayne, and make a longe  
syrupe, wherof the patiente shall vse  
in the moynynge, the space of a wee-  
ke and moze, whyche done, ye shall  
come to retentues, for whych pur-  
pose, odoriferous wyne of smalle  
strength. muste be gyue to the paciēt  
delated w water of the flour & and  
croppes of mirtilles skiled in alebich.

R. Itemis



Item it is very profitable, to washe the bodye of the patient two houres before dynor and supper, with the decoction of mirtilles, sumach, quynces, rose water, sodden wryth equal quantitie of water and wyne, and afterwarde, ye shall anoynt the body with this liniment. R. of oyle of roses omphacyne. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of myrte, of oyle of quynces, ana. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of mastike. ʒ. i. of. whyte sauunders. ʒ. vi. of water of roses, and plantayne, of eury one. ʒ. iii. of myrobalanes cireynes. ʒ. ii. sethe them all together tyll the water be consumed, than streyne them, and putte to the streynynge, of whyte waxe as muche as shall suffice, make a lymment and rubbe the bodye therewith, in the moornyng, and at nyght.

### A Chapter of the synke of the arme holes.

**F**or the synke of the arme holes, fete, &c. some doctours prayse a lotion with wyne of the decoction of myrtillles, roses, worine woode, rosemary, squinantu, sicados, strete fenell, coriander, and alume. For the same intencio ye may vse the decoction folowynge. R. of sage, worine woode and rosemary, ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of maioran, nephte, mugworthe, roses, mirtilles ana. ʒ. iii. ʒ. of squinantum, sicados, of eche a lytle, of the nuttes of cipresse brated, in nombre ten, of corianders, offwete fenell, of curry one. ʒ. i. of galla muscata, of calamus aromaticus, of eury one. ʒ. x. of honye. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of roche alume. ʒ. iii. of salt. ʒ. ii. sette them sethe all together wryth sufficient water. addoiferous wyne and a lytell bynegre, tyll the thyrde part be consumed, than streyne them, and vse the deco-

tion. After a bathe, ye shall anoynte the foresayde places wryth this liniment. R. of oyle of roses omphacyne, of oyle mirtyne, of eury one. ʒ. ii. of oyle of mastike. ʒ. ʒ. of liquide storax. ʒ. ii. of litarge of golde and syluer, of currone. ʒ. x. of sarcocolle. ʒ. iii. of roche alume burnt. ʒ. vi. of whyte sauunders. ʒ. ʒ. of calamus aromaticus. ʒ. i. ʒ. myngle them and make a lymment wryth sufficient wyte waxe.

### A Chapter of byrne retyned.



**S**ometymes, byrne is retyned in men and women, that yf it be not remedye by thynges that open, it wyll induce euill accidentes, as a spaine, Apoplexie, and sometymes death. The stoppyng of þe wayes of the byrne, is sometymes caused thorough the greete coldnes of the fete, and genitall partes, and sometymes, thorough grosse and styue wyndries, or thorough sicke mathe humours, whiche stoppe the necke of the bladder. Lyke wyse þe byrne, is restrayned by some blieration of the necke of the bladder, or by a wart, or congeled bloude. And whā it is retyned by these laste rehered thynges, daynes, and oyles, þe pynoke byrne are sometyme of good effect, and sometymes not. The reason is, that whā the necke of the bladder is bliered, the two partes of the conduyt of the byrne cleaue, and are incarned together. And than, whā the incarnation is newe, or whā the wart is newe and small, the sayd remedies maye haue good effecte. But whā the consolidation is stronge, or the wart greate and olde, the remedies

bles are of none effecte, and than ye must procede with handy operation wherof we wyl speake in þ next chapter. Now be it Gentles and other expostors, holde a contrary opinion, & expounde, that the sayde vlcration is in the substance of the bladder, and not in the necke of it. Whiche thyng neither thele is nor true, for puttinge an instrument into the yerde called agalia (whiche serueth to cause vayne to issue out) vnto a vlcered place, that is to saye into the necke, we founde, at the entreng of the instrument into the bladder notable separation of the incarned partes of the sayde vlcration. And after that, by the sayd instrument, ther issued out a lytle vayne, ther came forth also a greate quantite of bloude whiche proceeded thorough the pettinge of the instrument and separation of the incarned partes. Sometymes retention of vayne, cometh of the stone, lyengh in the necke of the bladder, and sometyme by multitude of geaunt, stoppyng the vaine to conduyde.

The ure of this retention, shall be accomplished by rubrications, banneth,unctions, playsters fenicler, and opening, applied vpon the part vpon the bone called petren, and vpon the skynne called peritoneum, wherouer it shall be accomplished by the administration of thynges diuretyke, receyued by the mouth, as is this ordeinancer folowynge. *℞.* of the water of fenell, asparage, brusils, snallage, lozell, a m. *℥.* iii. of the wyne of swete pomegranates. *℥.* ii. of syrupe de duabus radicibus. *℥.* vi. of liqurice stampered. *℥.* i. of the comune seedes stampered. *℥.* ii. of whyte sugger. *℥.* ii. *℥.* sethe them all together in a glasse, till the thyrd parte be consumed, than straine them, and lette the patiente take therof, one drachme in the morning and eue

nyng. Item for the same intention, the decoction folowynge is commendable. *℞.* of the water of Cringium. *℥.* vi. of the water of endiue, lozell, and snallage, of euery one. *℥.* viii. of water of asparage, and brusils, of euery one. *℥.* ii. water of maydrheate. *℥.* iiii. of the comune seedes, of the li. lesse seedes, of euery one. *℥.* vi. of the rootes of liqurice censed. *℥.* i. of the seede of Alhakengi. *℥.* i. of rapsons. *℥.* i. *℥.* of damaske pynes, of kulubres, of euery one. *℥.* ii. of swete fenell. *℥.* v. of swete sugger, of syrupe de duabus radicibus without vignege. aña. *℥.* vii. sethe them all together till the thyrd parte be consumed, than straine them and vse the straining. Galene and some other doctours, prayse to put contafides with thynges diuretyke, howbeit it can not be done withoute danger of declination of much matre fro the reynes to the bladder. Ye maye haue like iugement, of the stone called Lapis Induratus.

As touchynge synple local medecynes, the doctours prayse to lay a coryes shynne vpon the bone called petren, addito anoynt the skynne peritoneum, with the farte of the conge. Lyke wyse peritatie, with the leaues of radike, and black cole woopes, and cressones, spread in a payne with butter, oyle of elders, a lytle cumyne, hath great vertue to prouoke vayne. Item a louse put into the yerde prouoketh vayne, and stryked by the vertue expulsiue. Also oyle of scorpions, and the oyle called Petrolum, caste into the yerde, or yf ye anoynt the foresayde places therewith, prouoketh vayne. Lyke wyse the leaues of leches, dried, & sodde in a litle white wyne parietarye, & honny applied vpon þ bone petre, after the maner of cataplasma, be of like effect. And þ plaister vnder writte hath greate vertue also to prouoke vayne.

*℞.* ii. applied



applied vpon the foresayde place. **℞.**  
of the rootes of holthoche. .i. li. of  
radyshe rootes. li. **℥.** of the leaues of  
oak woztes, and parietary, of wilde  
fenell, fourhills, of cressones. **ss.** **℞.**  
**℥.** sethe them al in water than stampe  
them, and make a stiffe playster, in the  
decoction, with flour of cyers and  
ferugreke. addyng of the fatte of a  
conye, of oyle of camomill, and dille,  
ana. **℥.** ii. of butter. **℥.** iii. mengle them  
and vse them as is a foresayd. We  
haue proued also this bath folowing  
to be of good efficacite in prouoking  
byrne. **℞.** of the rootes of holthoche,  
and radyshe. ana. **℥.** i. of the rootes of  
byscus perelye, and sparage. ana.  
**℥.** i. of cummin, swete fenell, amros,  
ana. **℥.** i. of honye. **℥.** i. of leche treed, a  
ferugreke seide. ana. **℥.** iii. of camomill  
mellfote dylle, hozehoude. ana. **℥.** i. **℥.**  
of parietarie of blacke coale woztes. **ss.**  
**℥.** i. **℥.** sethe them all together in suffi-  
cient water, wth a sufficient quanti-  
tie of wyne, tyll the thyrde parte be co-  
sumed, and bathe wth this decoction  
the bone called pecten finally a cliste  
made wth the decoction, oyles, and  
butter aforesayde, wth a lytle salte,  
the yolkes of two egges, two ounces  
of honye of Roses, is conuenient in  
this case. A suppositoyle also, to be  
in fall gemma entrethe, prouoketh by-  
ryne.

**A Chapter, howe a man maye  
drawe out byrne wth  
instrumentes.**



**A**licorne, Rasis, & Co-  
nelius Celsus, teache  
that deteyned byrne  
maye be drawen oute,  
wth instrumentes of  
brasse or syluer, made

holow lyke pypes. How best the said  
instrumentes, muste be sondrye accor-  
dyng to the diuersitie of bodie, and  
ages. Of those instrumentes, whiche  
are conuenient for menne, the longeste  
must be of. **xv.** ynches, the meane of  
twelue ynches, the lest of. **ix.** ynches,  
for women the longest instrumente,  
shalbe of. **ix.** ynches, and the lest of **vi.**  
And the instrumentes made for men,  
muste be more croked, than the other  
for womene, because the conduite of  
women is shorter than in men.

Ye muste laye the patient vppon a  
bedde vpright, and lette the mini-  
ster take into his right hande, (anoynt  
wth oyle of roses) a croked syring  
made of syluer, and let hym guyde  
it by the hole of the yarde, tyll he to-  
che the ende of the necke of the bladder  
and whā he is come to the sayde place  
lette hym cause the patient to bowe  
to warde his knee, and than lette hym  
thruste the syringe into concauitie of  
the bladder, and than he shall se the by-  
ryne come remyng oute at the ende of  
the syringe, whiche dooeth, for twete  
wont to washe the bladder, and to  
cense it from grosse humours, by an  
other syring, put into the ende of the  
sayde syring with a decoction folow-  
yng. **℞.** of cleane barley. **℥.** i. of cellis  
**℥.** i. of lquyzer, of the seide of akahen-  
ge, of the comune seides, of the thre  
lesse seides some what broken, of eue-  
ry one. **℥.** iii. of figges. **℥.** xiii. of syrupe  
de diabus radibus. **℥.** iii. sugar. **℥.** i. **℥.**  
let them sethe all together, with suffi-  
cient quantite of rayne water, tyll they  
bene brought to halfe a ponde, than  
strayne them all, and washe the blad-  
der wth the stryning beyng warme  
and thus ye muste procede tyll the  
byrne come to his naturall course, by  
this meane we healed two noble  
menne.

Antelyne

Uigo.  
endyne, and Mozucl. &c.

Of the Additions.

fo. cccxxviii.

**C**A chapter of bysing of the nayles,  
and to draw out bloude  
vnder the sayde  
nayles.

**S**ometimes thorough bysing of the nayles, there remaineth some bloud vnder the, which causeth the said nayles to fall & great ly payneth the patient, chieflie whan the sayde bloude cometh to putrefaction. The cure is, that incontinentlye ye annoynt the place, with oyle of roses, and the iuice of plantain, beaten with the whyte of an egge leyng it ouer all the hole synger. The next daye, yf the bloud vnder the naille be of great quantitie, that putrefaction, is to be feared ye shall open the naille with a rasor, or boze it throughe with some conuenient instrumente, so that ye touche not the quicke fleshe. Afterward, ye shall annoynt the place, with oyle omphacine hote, & laye this medicine therupon. R. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle myxtine. aa. ʒ. i. of newe waxe. ʒ. x. of odoriferous wyne. ʒ. ii. of cleare terebentine ʒ. iii. of the leaues of wormewood bysed. ʒ. ʒ. of cumyn bysed. ʒ. i. let them sethe besyde the waxe, tyl the wyne be consumed, than strayne them and put to the straynyng the waxe, & let them sethe agayne, and adde to it beane flour a lytle, and make a playster.

Sometyme, the patiente wyl not suffer the naille to be opened, and therfore the matter cometh to putrefaction, & then ye shall procede, with chynges that maye cause the naille to fall, as are digestiues and mollificatiue play-

sters, and after the remotion of the naille, ye shall seale by the place with bnguetu de Wino, washing it with wyne sodden with rooles, myxtilles, and a litle alum.

**C**A chapter of the swelling of the  
necke, and of the throte cal-  
led Boctum.

**B**octum is a greet swellinge, in the throte, or in the necke, caused of humours, and turned to harde matter, but ye to be resolved, wherof there ben two kyndes, namelie naturall, and accidentall. The naturall, receaueth not curation in aged bodys by locall medicines, but the accidentall maye be cured vnto .xxiii. yere, by purging the matter, clistering, and resolutiue medicines. Arnoldus sayeth that this passion is hereditary, and regional, for in some regions it chaunceth more than in a nother, and he sayeth that this passion proceedeth of the nature of the ayre, or euyl qualitie of the water. And he sheweth mozeouer that there is a contree called gassignana, wherin lightely al men and women haue this disease. And therfore he couceleth to chaunge the begynnyng before it be increased.

To whyng the cure of this disease, whan it is olde, and knytte to the veynes and Arteries, ye shall not remoue it by handy operation, nor by cautery, for great & dangerous accidents myght ensue, but ye shall rather forsake the cure.

The cure of that, & maye be healed  
R. iii. bath,



hathe thre intentions, diete, purgatio  
of the matter antecedent, and remo-  
tion of the matter consoynt.

As to whyng the fyrst intention,  
the patiente muste absteyne frome all  
meates, that engender grosse trou-  
blous and wyndy bloude, as beefe,  
porke hartes fleshe, leuerettes, kiddes  
and bydes of rixers. &c. Also he must  
auoide al kindes of pulses as beanes,  
peason. &c. and fysh, except soules,  
gurnardes, perches. &c. Item he must  
absteyne from all baken meates, and  
onyons, leekes, garlyke, turnepes,  
rapes. &c. And aboute all thyng, lette  
hym absteyne frome the compaignie of  
women, and let hym eate meates that  
ingeder good bloude, as capons, beale  
and rear egges with perche. nept. ci-  
naminome, & a lytle sugger. These her-  
bes are conuenient to be sodden in the  
brothe of good fleshe, borage, lettuce,  
parcelle, whyte berres, nept, myntes,  
lagde beef. &c. Hys wyne must be cla-  
rer, of good odour, delaid with swe-  
te water

For the seconde intentio, let the pa-  
cient vse thys syrupe folowynge the  
space of seilen dayes. R. of syrupe de  
duabus radibus wyth bynegre, of  
oximell simplex. ana. ʒ. iii. of syrupe of  
Epithimum. ʒ. bi. of water of fenell,  
buglos, and scablous, an. ʒ. i. myngle  
them. After thys syrupe let the patient  
be purged as foloweth. R. of diaca-  
tholicon. ʒ. ʒ. diastilicon. ʒ. iii. electua-  
rii indi. ʒ. ii. make a small potion with  
the comune decoctio. In thys disease  
ye muste vse sondre purgacions, and  
therefore the confection of turbith, is  
verye conuenient, whyche we haue  
described in oure Antidotarpe, in the  
chapters of electuaries, and confection-  
ons. It is good sometymes, to take  
fastynge, two sponefulls of honye of  
roses, aromatized wyth a lytle nut-  
mygges, clours, and Cinamome, &

aqua vite, and it muste be vsed, vpon  
that daye, that the patient taketh not  
a laxatiue medicyne, twyse or thysse  
a weeke. Arnoldo prayseth thys pou-  
der folowynge. R. of a sponge of ʒ. iij.  
of palea marina, of the bone of ʒ. iij. of  
called Sepsie or a cuttle bone, of long,  
and blacke peper, of gynger, cynamo-  
me, salgemine, Diuretrum, galles, of  
the pyches of roses, ana. ʒ. ii. powder  
them all, except the sponge and palea  
marina, whyche must be burned and  
their ashes must be myngled with ʒ.  
foresayde thynges and cerred, and he  
commaundeth to holde this polidre in  
the mouthe, daye and nyght. He thyn-  
keth it good also, to take thys poudre  
after digressio befoze daye, and to vse  
it in hys meates. Furthermore it is  
good sometymes, to take a drame of  
pylles corbie. Thys is the cure of Ar-  
nolde, whyche muste be begonne, the  
next thursdaze to the reuolutio of the  
moone, and so ye must procede, to the  
ende of the moone folowynge. And  
than ye muste cutte the veynes vnder  
the tonge, to dymynyshe the matter  
consoynt.

As to whyng the thyrde intentio,  
sondrey doctours haue wyrtten son-  
drey resolutiues, howebeit, they are  
of small effecte. Neuerthelesse ye may  
appte this that foloweth. R. of ʒ. ro-  
tes of dockes, & radyshe, of a wyld  
gourde, of sacifrage, of the rootes of  
holphock, an. ʒ. iii. sethe them al with  
wyne and lye, and applye them after  
ʒ. maner of a plaister. We haue wyrt-  
ten manye resolutiues, whyche are  
conuenient in thys case. And foras-  
much, as this swellynge cometh some-  
tyme to maturation, for ʒ. intencion  
ye shal procede with ʒ. maturatiues,  
wyrtte in the chapter of colde Apolse-  
mes. And ye may make incisio, accor-  
ding to ʒ. length of ʒ. neck, takynge hede  
ʒ. ye cutte not ʒ. veynes & synnoides.

For the

For the rest of the cure, that is to saye  
for mundification, and incarnation, &  
sigillation, ye shall procede as is decla-  
red in the fore alleged place. &c.

**C**hap. to remoue a superfluous  
fynger in the hande, and the  
curr of a hād cut of, for  
some euyl facte.

**C**haucerth sometye,  
that throughe abondaunt  
matter in generation, a  
chylde is borne with a  
superfluous fynger, for

the remotion wherof, ye shall procede  
as is foloweth. fyrst ye shall cut it as  
nigh the hande as is possible, with a  
rasour. And afterwarde, ye must cau-  
terise the place with oyle of elders, or  
oyle of roses, bymmyng hote. This  
cauterisation is good for two causes  
fyrst to restrayne fluxe of bloud, and  
to remoue a spasme, and payne. After  
cauterisation, ye must playster the  
place with the whyte and yolke of an  
egge beate with oyle roses ompha-  
cine, and butter, and so the payne may  
be swaged, and it digesteth the escare.  
If the chaucer great bleedynge, which  
yet happeneth but seldom, ye shall cau-  
terise the place, and afterwarde laye  
on it our red poudre restrictiue with  
the whyte of an egge and afterwarde  
ye shall procure the fall of the escare,  
with a digestiue of yolkes of egges,  
and terebentine, and ye shall mundify  
the place, with a mundificatiue of a  
syrup of roses, of snallage, or of car-  
cocoll. For the rest of the cure, ye shall  
procede with vnguentū de minio, or  
Basillicū, & other remedies, which are  
wrytten in the general chapter of woundes.  
So webbest ye shall note this one  
thyng, that is to saye, & after the time  
of incision, ye must leue vpon & arme  
a defensyue or depyed in the chapter of

hurted synowes, vnto the .xiiij. daye.  
And ye must anoynte the hande with  
oyle of roses and camomill, wherein a  
lytle saynt Johns wortte, and saffran,  
and an ounce of earthe wormes was-  
shed with wyne, hath ben sodden.

A hande or fore beyng cut, must  
lykewyse be bled, and in no wyse ye  
must cauterise the place with fyre, as  
some ignorant men do, for euyl acci-  
dentes maye ensue. &c.

**C**A chapter of the preseruacion  
of a deade bodye, that it  
rotte not.



Dead body may thus  
be preserued from rot-  
tynge, as Rasis sayth.  
fyrst ye must purge &  
catharis, with sharpe cli-  
sters, as are clysters  
made with wine vinegre, and salte  
water, where in myrre, coloquintida,  
salt, and alum, hath ben sodden. The  
ye must hang by the body, and presse  
the briske with your handes, that the  
decoction and excrementes maye ysue  
out. And ye shall renew the clyster tyl  
ye perceiue that the guttes are wel cle-  
sed. Which done, ye shall put into the  
bellye, a good quantite of this descrip-  
tion folowynge, whiche is of the de-  
scription of Rasis. R. of aloē, myrre,  
accaria, galla muscata, nuttes of cy-  
presse, saunders, lignū aloes, cunyne,  
alum of roche, myngle them all toge-  
ther (after they be poundred) with vyne-  
gre, and rose water, and put them in-  
to the bellye, and stoppe the conduyte  
w holsters, & bynd it with bandes &  
the lycour runne not oute, and after-  
warde, ye shall caste into the eares,  
mouthe, and noethrilles, speede wine.  
And then ye shall anoynte all the bodye  
with blacke pitche, and wrappe it, in  
this sparadrap folowynge. R. of black  
Rr. iiii. pytche



pytche, rosen of the pyne, colophonias, frankysence, mastycke, flozar, gume arabyke, dragagatum, meite them al together at the fyre, and make a spara drap wpyth þ sayd pouder, & wzappe þ legges, armes, and al þ body ther with, and bynde them fast. Thys is þ meane to preserve a leane bodye.

The meane to preserve a fleshye & grosse bodye, is thys. Ye muste open the bodye from the pytte of the brest, to the bone called pecten, aboute the pryue meibez, and ye muste take out al the intrayles & then ye must walke the place wpyth bynegre, and wpyth þ salte called Baurach, and afterwarde wpyth aqua vite & the ye muste rubbe the partes of þ bodye, wpyth thys pou der. R. of brayd salt, of alume, of eche thez pattes, of cloves, nutmegges cynamoure, al the saunders, frankysence, myrr, terra sigillata, of every of the, one parte, of nepte, serpillum, rosima ry, coriander, worme wood, roses, myr tyllis, of every one. m. þ. Stamp the all together, as is aforesayd, & rubbe the bodye wpythin and wpythout. And afterwarde ye muste fylle the brille, wpyth the flockes of shawiges of cloth dyed wpyth grayne, or some other cloth wpyth asynuche of the sayd pouder. The ye muste sowe bp the belly, and wzappe al the body i a sparadrap as is aforesayd, and laye it in a chest of doufferous woode, yf it may be got; the remedyng that ye stoppe þ sea mes well, wpyth houndes and pytche. And ye shall putte into the chest, the leaues of rosemary, laurell, nepte, worme wood & myrte. Thus may bodyes be preserved and carryed from one region to another.

**C** chapter of burnynge by fyre, boylunge water, or oyle.



**S**ometyme, the burnynge of fyre is lyght and in the ouermoste parte of the skynne, & produceth only lytle blysters. Sometime it is depe, and hurteth the muscules. The cure of thys scaldynge, whether it be wpyth water, or oyle, dyffereth not but in the smaller or greater burnynge. If the scaldynge be small it sufficeth to mynistre incōtynently the wyhte of an egge, beaten wpyth oyle of roses omphacine, and a lytel wyce of plantayne, nightshade, house leke, and cymolea. These thynges muste be layd on otre for they swage paine, & stoppe þ blysters, that might arys afterwarde, wyne of pomegranades wpyth a lytle rose water, & plantayne water, is of lyke effecte. After that þ payne is swaged, ye muste cut þ topes of the bladders wpyth cyfers, and anoynt the blystered place, wpyth this līniment folowynge. R. of oyle of roses cōplete, oyle of roses omphacine, ana. ʒ. ii. of bnguentū populcon. ʒ. i. þ. of þ wyce of plantayne, houseleke, & nyght shade. an. ʒ. þ. of lytarge of golde & sylurr. ana. ʒ. i. of ceruse. ʒ. vi. of tucia alex andrīa, of bzent leade. ana. ʒ. ii. þ. of lime. vi. times washed. ʒ. x. mingle the & make a līniment in a mortar of leade. for it is a good medicine in lyght scaldynges, or make it thus. R. of white tozdes of hēnes. ʒ. i. þ. of lyme washed as is aforesalde. ʒ. ii. þ. of þ barkes of elder brāches. ʒ. i. of roche alume. ʒ. i. of oyle of roses cōplete. ii. þ. of bnguentū populcon. ʒ. ii. of the wyce of a plantayne. ʒ. iiii. sethe them altogethe ryll the wyce be cōsumed, then strayne the, & put to þ straining, of white waxe ʒ. x. and sethe them agayne a lītle, and la bout them t wo hōures in a mortar of leade, and make as it were a līniment. If the scaldynge peree into the mem-

most of a wyce  
oyle of roses  
and of houseleke

Amongst the  
best of the  
Barbary  
a m m j

ground 7 m 3 m  
town house  
bntles d h

bze

membr and produce an escare, then  
ye shall passe ii. or. iii. dayes with the  
ii. fyfthe foze sayde remedies, and then  
ye shall procede with thinges, that di-  
gest and remoue the escare, and ther-  
foze butter soden with a decoction of  
mallows, and labourd in a moztar  
of leade, and layde vpon the membr  
after the maner of a lynchment, wyth  
coalewozte leaues somewhat dyed,  
hath a maruailous vertue, foze it swa-  
geth pynne, and procureth the escare  
to falle. A digestiue made wyth oyle  
of roses, and violettis, and wyth vol-  
kes of egges, is of lyke efficacyte.  
A dygestiue of terrebeintyne, wyth  
the yolkes of egges, is not to be dis-  
towed, though it byte some what.  
Plasters of meale & mallows, or  
deyded in the chapter of phlegmon to  
swage pynne, are very conuenient in  
this case. After the escare is remoued  
ye shall procede wth the fyfthe lynch-  
ment wrytten in this present chapter.  
The cause of the cure shall be accom-  
plished wyth vnguentum de inuilo,  
or de tucia, or wyth our sparadrap &  
lynte, and if there be nede of mundifi-  
cation, ye shall applye oure munda-  
ficaryue of a sirupe of roses, of the  
iuyce of plantayne and terebeintyne,  
made wth bean flour. Lyke wyse  
water of plantayne myngled wyth a  
lytle alume, maketh good cicatriza-  
on, and is mynistred wth the oyn-  
tment afoze sayde.

#### A chapyer of the wyndynes of the backe bone.

**I** Chanceth sometime, &  
thogh the defaute of  
vertue, assimilatiue, and  
thogh corrupt, vni-  
mous and wyndy mat-  
ter, ther is engendred greate pynne be-  
twene þ backe bone & the bone almo-  
satim, whiche ofte tymes corrupteth

the bone. And it begynneth men as  
the pynne, of the ioyntes, though the  
pyn of the wyndynes of the backe bo-  
ne, be withyn the bones, and the pynne  
of the ioyntes, in the fleshe. And al-  
beit, that this euill passion may chaun-  
ce in al partes of the body, neuer the-  
les for the most part, it happeneth,  
in the bones of the legges and of the  
armes, and we haue seyn often in the  
frenche pockes, wyth corruption and  
blottation of the bone euyl to be cu-  
red. The cure of this wyndynes is ac-  
complished as foloweth. Fyfthe ye  
must putge the matter wyth conue-  
nient purgations, as is this. R. of  
diacatholicon. ʒ. vi. of electuary of ro-  
ses after Hiesue, of diaphanicon ana.  
ʒ. i. myngle them, and make a potion  
wyth the comon decoction, and lette  
the patient take it in þ morning, thys  
digestiue presupposed R. of sirupe de  
diabus radicibus, with vinegre, of  
sirupe of sumptory the lesse, ana. ʒ. di.  
of waters of sumptory, endiue, and  
hoppes, ana. ʒ. i. after purgation, ye  
shall come to locall remedies, whiche  
must be resolutiues, with familer re-  
percussion, as this that foloweth. R.  
of claufe barlye, of lentyles, of es,  
of nes, ana. m. ʒ. of pomegranates w þ  
cyndes. ʒ. ii. serth them all togyther  
wyth swete water, ylle the barlye  
broke, than stampe them, & adde ther  
unto oyle of myrte, roses omphacynne  
hyll, and camomyl ana. ʒ. ii. of white  
ware. ʒ. ii. ʒ. let the serth agayn a litle  
and whan ye take them from the fyre  
styre them about till they be warme  
& adde of castor. ʒ. i. & make as it we-  
re a plaster, if þ place seme to requyre  
maturation, ye shall be thys playster  
folowynge. R. of the rotes of holly-  
hoche, & white liles. ana. ʒ. viii. serth  
them al togyther in the broth of a we-  
thers head, cut them, stampe them, &  
strain them, and make a lytle plaster  
wyth



with wheate flour, & sufficient quantitie of the forsayd water, & with the streynyng, adding of comon oile and oile of hyolettes, ana. .ii. the yolkes of .ii. egges. whē the place is come to ripenes, whiche is not comynlye euydent, but is with small swellynge and without change of coloure in the skyn, ye must make incision, accordyng to the length of the membre, and afterwarde ye shall procede .ii. or .iii. dayes, with digestiues and mundificatiues, but if the boone be rotten, ye shal remoue it as is laide in the chapytre of a rotten bone. we haue sometymes seen this ease so greet pryn thozough this wyndynes, and multitude of matter, that we haue ben constrained to make incision in the place, and to take awaye greet part of the bones, of the armes & the legges called foedia, with raspatories, & with seruall cancteries, for otherwyle we coude not heale the pacientes. Thus by the grace of god the doctryne of this booke is accomplished, for the which his name be honored and prayed, for ever. Amen.

## Here foloweth

the abrydgementes of the woorkes of mayster John de Vigo, coneynyng bylesye, the p̄ncipal doctrynes declared moze laegelye in the formyer booke, and many other thinges newly deuised and inuented, by the sayde doctour, and is deuised into .v. bookes.

The fyrst treateth of woundes.

The second of apostemes.

The thyrde, of vicerres.

The fourth, of proper remedies for euery mēbre, from the head to the fete.

The fyfte, is in maner of an amydotary, declaryng certayn remedies for sundrye dyscales.



I beitt, that we haue sufficiently treated of a broken skull in a proper chapytre, inauentethesle for a moze ample doctrine and for the profit of the reader, I haue determined, to write certeyn notable thynges, to be obserued in the fracture of the skul, and a newe maner of perceyng the bone, of the head, for considering the greet danger, of perceyng the bones of the head, by instrumentes, inuēted aswel by ancientes as later doctours, as are trapanes, molinelles, &c. made withoute warnes, for hurtynge the pannicles of the bryne, and mozeouer consyderynge the commotion of the humours, and the prynciple whyche is caused, by rubbing of raspatories, I haue found out newe instrumentes by diuine inspiration, as I suppose, wherewith, the boones of the skulle maye be perced, without prynciple, or hurtynge of the pannicles of the bryne.

Fyrste before ye come to the perceyng ye must knowe howe the bone was broken, and with what instrumente, and than ye shall shoue the head, and make a crosse or .iii. cornerd incision. And if the body be strong, ye shall vse flebothomye diuerslye, and then ye shall perce the bone in the lower parte with an instrument called instrumentum mastulum or nespula, whose office is, onche to make a cyle perceyng into the spongyouse parte of the skulle.

Afterwarde, ye shall admynistre the instrumente called nespula frontana, whose office is, to make a hole or waye, into the seconde table. Consequently, ye shall woork with y instrumente called instrumentum securitatis, and

& yf thal pearce the seconde table ther-  
 with, vnto the inner partre, & then ye  
 shal clense & make smother the hole, fro  
 all roughnes and pyches, with oure  
 instrument called lenticulare.

After that the bones be remooued  
 of þ body be stronge & accustomed to  
 labor, as þ bodyes of mariners, was  
 flours, busbondmen, & lyke, immedi-  
 atly ye shall pudge the pannicle of the  
 brayne at the wounde, with whyte  
 wyne hote. And after the sayde mudi-  
 fication, ye shall fylle the wounde with  
 good aqua vite, laying on this pouder  
 folowynge. *℞*. of aloes, myrr, frañk  
 cens, sanguinis draconis. ana. *ʒ*. i. min-  
 gle them. Or make it thus, & it shall þ  
 better restore the brayne. *℞*. of myrr  
*ʒ*. i. of aloes sparthe. *ʒ*. ii. of sacrocol. frañ-  
 kyssence, sanguinis draconis, of mad-  
 der, of tyne galuani. *ʒ*. ii. mingle the  
 & make a pouder, & applye it with sen-  
 dall of sylke, laying on also the sayde  
 cerote, in a larger piece, whose descrip-  
 tion is this. *℞*. of oyle of roses odozife-  
 rous. *℥*. i. of oyle of roses omphacyne  
*ʒ*. ii. of calues suet, & wetters suet. *℥*. ii.  
*ʒ*. ii. of casyne of þ pyne tre, of gume  
 ethi. *℥*. ii. of maske. *ʒ*. i. of whit  
 wyne of good odour. *℥*. ii. of betonye,  
 wood vynde, & rosemary floures. ana.  
*℥*. i. of tyne geayne. *ʒ*. v. of armoniacke  
*ʒ*. vi. of mader. *ʒ*. x. melt the armoniacke  
 in tyne gre, & braye the thynges þ are  
 to be brayed, & sette them altogether  
 with the foresayd wyne, till the wyne  
 be consumed, then presse them strongly  
 and putte to the pressinge of cleere rece-  
 beaine. *℥*. iii. of white waxe as muche  
 as shall suffice. Make a sylke cerote, &  
 mixe it with milke at the beginning  
 and afterwarde with wine, and laste  
 of all with aqua vite.

This playster is of synguler opera-  
 clo, and braweth matter, from the bo-  
 come vnto þ outward partre, & hath  
 all intracions whiche bene required in

this case. But yf the facture be small  
 in a colerike or sanguine bodye of deli-  
 cate complexion, the, after that þ bone  
 is perced, as we haue sayde, ye muste  
 apply oyle of roses omphacine actual-  
 ly hote, vnto the fourth daye, laying a  
 sendall bpō the pannicle dura mater,  
 that the oyle touche it not. And vpon  
 the borders of the wound, ye shal ap-  
 ply a digestiue of the yolkes of egges  
 with the foresaide oyle. After þ fourth  
 daye, ye must procede with þ foresaid  
 cerote, and absterline yscours, & othere  
 cerotes declared in the chapt. of a bze-  
 ben skull; for we haue found this cure  
 to be comendable. Howbeit I haue sayd  
 eth, that it is better to apply thynges  
 desiccatyue & digestiue, after the peac-  
 yng of the skull, which thinge is true  
 in regmarike and strong bodyes.

But in sanguine, colerike yonge, and  
 tender bodys, we haue proued the la-  
 ter doctrine of better effecte. For as  
 Cornelius Celsus sayeth, one medy-  
 cine sufficeth not for all dysfracts and  
 complexions.

Nowe that we haue declared þ pec-  
 cynge of the sculle with the we instru-  
 mentes, we wyll see forth. & notable  
 thynges, which are to be considered,  
 in the woundes of the heade with the  
 byche of the scull, wherof the fyrst is  
 touchyng a fruer, which commonly hap-  
 peneth in this case.

First ye must consider, toether it  
 chaunced within the. iiii. or. vii. daye,  
 or after the. vii. day. yf it chaunced w-  
 in the fourth day without any further  
 euill accidents. I saue that it came  
 through digestion of þ lypes of the  
 wound. & the worse yf it chaunceth af-  
 ter the. vii. daye, though it be w more  
 suspicio, yet it proceeded of the foresaide  
 cause. But yf the feuer chaunced about  
 the. x. or. xiii. daye with coldnes, ry-  
 gours before heat, it pceded of an he-  
 rissipelas made, or to be made, growe  
 alreadye

Cerote of  
 the heade.



already, or that to plesue afterward  
or els throughe some putrefaction cau-  
sed vpon dura mater. Whē it proce-  
deth of herisipelas, it is not mortall,  
but whē it procedeth of putrefaction  
for the most parte it is mortall. And  
therfore we sayde in a proper chapter  
of the former booke, that the cheirur-  
gen shuld not pronosticate, by the pulse  
or by byrne, for so they mighte be de-  
ceyued.

The seconde thyng to be noted, is  
of a sicke caused throughe bloud stee-  
ned vpon dura mater, and it chaunceth  
commonly in somer, about the vii. daye  
and in wynter, aboute the .x. daye, for  
in this tyme, the sayde bloude cometh  
to putrefaction. And therfore ye must  
perce the skalle, in sommer before the  
vii. daye and in wynter before .x. truly,  
as Auicenne sayeth. Howbeit, we  
haue perced it after the tenth daye,  
vnto the xiii. daye, and it hath succe-  
ded well, chiefly when after the per-  
cyring of the bone, we ministered this  
medicaine folowing. ii. or .iii. dayes. Is  
of good aqua vite. .z. ii. of honye of ro-  
ses. .z. ii. in a gyle the, a put in one drop  
after another, on the dura mater, or  
caste in the licoute with a syringe of  
redde be. If the putrefaction, or black-  
nes of the pannicle, cannot be removed  
this waye, ye muste procede with  
strong remedies. In this desperate  
case, we were wounte to administre  
this remedie folowing. Is. of aqua  
vite. .z. iii. of honye of roses. .z. i. of oure  
pouder of mercury. .z. ii. in a gyle them  
and let them lye the a lytle. Or thus. Is.  
of aqua vite. .z. i. of synope of roses,  
honye of roses. of euery one. .z. ii. of un-  
guentum egyptiacum .z. ii. of sacro-  
col myrthe. aloes, of curry one .z. i. of  
odoriferous white wyne. .z. i. l. the the  
altogether a litle, then strayne them, a  
bse them as is afore sayde. And yf the  
unguentum Egiptiacum bee made

with water of plantayne, or wyne of  
pomegranades it shalbe better then  
with vynegre. Perchaunce some will  
meruaile, that we commaund to ap-  
plye these two remedies, wherein one  
pouder of mercury and unguentum  
egyptiacum enter, because they bse on  
lye to lye vpon the pannicle honye of  
roses, which vndoubtedly is to wrake  
and therfore we haue folowed Hypo-  
crates, which saith, yf in extreme disen-  
les extreme remedies are to be taken.

The thyrde obseruaunce, is also  
touchynge colde whiche happeneth in  
the woundes of the head, after the se-  
uenth daye, by reason of herisipelas,  
or of a tertian feure, or by reason of  
some putrefaction vpon the tyme of  
the brayne. When this rygorous  
cold, cometh throughe herisipelas,  
the partes lyng aboute the wounde  
swollen, and of redde or yelow co-  
loure. Yea, and therpe lyddes also, yf  
the wounde be of the former part, do  
swell and growe to an aposteme, and  
the feuer leueth not the patient, til the  
aposteme be ended by the waye of re-  
solution, or suppuration. Whē it  
procedeth of choller inclynge to pu-  
trification, it is a tertian, and begin-  
neth with great colde, and encreaseth  
in heate, as is with great sweate. But  
yf it begyn with colde, a tremblynge  
and perturbation of reason, or with  
a palsey, or with euill accidentes, it  
procedeth of putrefaction, of the  
brayne.

The fourth obseruaunce, is tou-  
chynge the growinge vpon the  
bone, in the viii. or .ix. daye. If it growe  
in the forme of the graynes of a pome-  
granade, and afterwarde diminisheth  
or be utterly destroyed, throughe cor-  
ruption decayed vnder the skull, or a  
postume of the pannicle, it is a very e-  
uill signe. But if this destructio came  
by a medicine muche desiccaryue, or be  
risipelas

rispelas folowynge vpon the skulle, it is not so euill a signe. And when the sayde fleshe receyueth good encrease, & groweth circle wyse about the bone, & is soynd with the fleshe growynge vpon dura mater, it is a trew signe of health.

The .v. obseruation, is concernynge an aposteme, which sometyne chaunceth vpo dura mater, after þ percyng of the bone. And then as Auicene sayeth the tyme dura mater, swelleth and exsleth vp, aboue the skulle, & comune ly euill accidentes accompany thys aposteme, as perturbation of reason, rigours trembling, palse, & apoplexie. For remotiõ of this aposteme, ye must make a new and larger perforation or burnynge, as sone as may be, i þ place of the fyrst percyng, wryth our greater instrument called nespula. And afterwarde, ye muste procede as it is afore said, layeng on a pece of þ cerote firste ordeyned. And afterwarde, vsynge as myche of thys playster folowynge as may couer the hole place. R. of camomille, melilote, roses. aii. iii. of fenugreke. ʒ. iii. of þ roses of holihorke so what stamped. ʒ. iii. of swete fenell. ʒ. ʒ. of cozianders. ʒ. iii. þ heade of a whether somewhat bzused, lette them sethe with sufficient water, tyl the heade be perfittly sodden, then streine them, and in the forsaide decoctiõ, sethe of husked beanes. ii. i. ʒ. tyl they be also perfittly sodden, the stape the beanes & streine them, & put to the streynynge, of barley flour. ʒ. viii. of bzayn poudred, of melilote staped fynely. aii. ʒ. ii. let the sethe agayne a litle, make a plaister w a litle of the said decoction & sufficiet sapa, addinge in the ende, of oyle of roses odoriferous, dyl, whyte ware. aii. ʒ. ii. of saffran. ʒ. i. the yolkes of. iii. egges, whych must come in when ye take the rest from the fyre.

Item it is ryght expedient, to laye

vpon dura mater a sponge dippyd in this decoction, w the forsaide cerote & playster, for it resolueþ the swelling.

The .vi. obseruance, is touchynge þ blacke coloure of dura mater, wherein ye shal cõsider, whether, þ colour come by the application of medicines, or by the alteration of the ayre, or by some bzuse, or by bloode cõgeled & reteined betwene þ said pãicle, & the skulle. If it seime to come through þ streynynge of medicines, there is no better medicine, the to apply honpe of roses. But if it procede, through the alteration of the ayre or cold, then ye shal remoue it w this medicine. R. of clere terebentine. ʒ. iii. of honpe of roses streyned. ʒ. i. ʒ. sethe the a litle, & take the fro the fyre, & immediatly, adde vnto the, þ yolke of an egge, of barley flour. ʒ. iii. of saffra. ʒ. i. of sarcocolle. ʒ. ii. Thys medicine mūdifieth, wryth some digestion, To take away þ blacke coloure of dura mater caused by a bzuse ye may vse ii. or. iii. daies, a digestiue of terebentine made w yolkes of egges, or w oile of roses omphacine. Item the oyle of yolkes of egges, is a singuler remedy in thys case. If the sayd coloure be caused thowow blood, reteined betwene þ skulle & þ pãicle, it is good to prede with this remedy. iii. or. iiii. times. R. good aqua vite. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of fine greyne bzated. ʒ. ii. of saffra. ʒ. i. honp of roses streined. ʒ. i. ʒ. of sarcocol. ʒ. iii. sethe the al together, tyl þ thyrd pte be cõsumed, streyn the, & stille þ licour vpo þ dura mater, drop by drop, for it dyteth & mūdifieth, & cõserueth the hole ptes fro putrefactiõ. Or make it thus. R. of aqua vite. ʒ. ii. of casin of the fyre tre. ʒ. ii. ʒ. honp of roses. ʒ. i. ʒ. of þ iuice of sinallage. ʒ. ʒ. of þ iuice of betony. ʒ. vi. sarcocolle. ʒ. ii. sethe the al together tyl halfe be cõsumed, the streyne the, & vse it as afore sayd. But if the rottenes & blacknes can not be remo-

ss. ued



*Unguentum  
basilicum  
maius.*

ued herwith but that the patient waxeth worse and worse, the ye shal shew aforehande the danger. and provide w stronger medicines, & is to say with remedies written in the seconde obseruance.

The. vii. obseruance, is touching the pring of þ bone of the head, wher inult be done wth out instrument called nespula in þ somer, before the. liii. day, & in the wynter before þ. vii. And þ sayd percynge must be in a long figure, in þ lowest parte, þ the quittance may issue out more easely. And yf the stroke be vpo some seame, both þ partes of the bone muste be perced, in the ryghte and left sydes of the commissure, so that the commissure be left vn touched. The cause wher ye muste make. ii. holes, one of the one side and another of the other: is bicause in the tyme of the stroke, the blood is disper sed on both þ sides, & yf ye shuld mak but one hole on the one side, the blood þ is in the other syde, coulde not come to þ other hole, bycause þ þ time dura mater is knitte to þ commissure, which tht mattier can not perce. This opera tion we haue ofte proued in the court of Rome, & chiefly in our marcelles. But when it chaunceth þ the skulle is broke by a byse, the ye must diligent ly remoue þ pieces of þ broke bone, w trepanes, healing the hurt of the rime dura mater, if there be any, as we did in a mā of placetta which was stricke in the foreheade wth the heele of a mule.

We being called to the cure, opened the place thre cornered wyse, & remo ued all the bones takynge some of the hole part away also, & we washed the hurted pāicle, wth aqua vite, & incō tinently, I cured the broke bone, with bolsters dipped in warme wine, and somewhat streyned. And lykwyle I closed þ borders, with other bolsters,

morsed in the whyte of an egge. And moreouer I washed the pannicle, du ra mater wth aqua vite, & layed on, Auicennes capital pouder, and succel siuell, I administrd the cerote aboue oꝝ deyned. And so the mā was healed, wth in the space of. xl. dayes. Alike wyse a certen mā called byuscho, was wounded vpon the heade, so greuou ly, that a lytle of the braine came out at the wound in þ quantite of a pese, whych man was healed with the foꝝ mer cure, for he was a man of a mar uelous strōg nature, & therfore per chaūce nothing is ipossible to nature.

The. viii. obseruance, is cōcerning the dayes, wherin the patient dyeth, thzough the defeaute of the chirurgien as whē he discouered the bone with out nede, oꝝ when he perced it in an vn cōuenient tyme, oꝝ when he enioyned the patient to slender a dyete, so that the flesh proceeding from the bone, can not ioyne it selfe wth that, that groweth vpon dura mater, for lacke of nourishmēt. Wherfore after. xiiii. day es, so that a feuer let you not, ye must geue the patient a stronger dicte then before. Whē death chaiceth through the defeaute of the chirurgien, it happe neth about the. xiiii. daye oꝝ the. xxi. oꝝ xxvii. day. Somtyme, the patient dy eth through hys owne defaut, as whē he goeth into the ayre, oꝝ dyynketh ex cessiuely, oꝝ accōpanyeth wth womē.

The. ix. obseruation, concerneth the dyeng oꝝ cōtraction of the borders of the wounde, wherin ye must consider, whether it procede of matter recey ned vnder þ bone, & of a feuer caused by the same matter, oꝝ by strong & de siccative medicines, oꝝ by alteratyon of the ayre. When it procedeth, of ma ter receyned betwene the skulle, & the pāicle, & by a feuer, the borders of þ woude are dead, & black, & it is a very euyl signe, but yf the cōtraction, & dy eng

eng. procede by the applicatiō of euyl medycynes, & fiener is small, & & boyders are not greatly chaunged from theit natural colour, neither is it anpe daungetous signe.

The tenth obseruance is, touchyng the tyme of the remouing of the bone altered by the apye. If the expulsiue vertue of the member be strōg, & if the patient haue no fiener, the sayd alteration shalbe remoued in. xxx. or. xl. dayes, & if it remain loget, ye shal remoue it by rubbyng or by cauterisation as we wyl declare herafter.

The. xi. obseruance is touchyng corruptiō of the bone by brusyng, whych chaunceth often in tender age, wherin ye must diligētly cōsider the daunger, for sōtyme & blood retained betwene & tables, engendreth such corruption, & it pceeth the tables, & sendeth putrefactiō vnto the brayne. To auoyde this inconuenience, it is necessary to take a way & first table w raspatories, & & bloude may issue out. And afterwarde let the place be mundified w hony of roses, lepyng vpon the wound, & cerote ordeyned in & begynnynge of the cure of the skulle. And whē the bruse of the bone cometh to putrefactiō, ye shal remoue it w rubbing instrumētes, & after the rubbing, ye shal apply some light cauter, for hurtyng & pāncles of & brayne, or in & sēde of the cauter, ye may applye vnguentum egyptiacum.

The. xii. obseruance, is touchyng the prouocation of slepe, for it chaunceth oftē, & the patient cā not slepe at the begynnynge, by reasō of vapours, inmounting frō the stomake to & brayne, or by cause of some cholerike matter, disper sed w in the outward pte of the head. whē want of slepe cometh by the saide vapours, ye shal geue & patient, after repast, a mīua of quynces. & .i. & .f. And it is good to vse lettuse w his meate, & a sule of violettēs. And it is good

to putte into the eares thysse a day, w the toppe of the finger, or to rubbe the temples, & the nozethilles wth vnguētum populeon. Item it is a good remedye to washe the armes, legges and handes, in thys decoction, after dynner and supper two houres. R. of toles, lettuce, and violettēs. aīa. m. ii. of the heades of poppe. m. i. of nenuphar, and wormewood. aīa. m. f. of corianders, ten drammes, sette them all together in sufficiente water and a lytle wyne, tyl the thyrde parte be consumed. If the wante of slepe be by cholerike matter disper sed vpo the skul, besyde the forsayde remedies, ye shal annoynte the hole heade wth oyle of violettēs, and wth an oymēte of roses warme, twayne a daye. Item it is good, to geue the patiente a clyster to drawe downe the matter, and also it is conuenient, to bynde and to rubbe the extreme partes and to applye ventoses wthoute scarification.

The. xiii. obseruation is touchyng herisipelas, whiche chaunceth often in thys case. & pisse when ye seate herisipelas, ye shal applye thys remedy folowynge whych dyueth backe and resolueth the mattier. R. of oyle of violettēs, of oyle of roses odoriferous, of an oymēt of roses, or in sēde therof, of Galienes oymēte. aīa. & .ii. of the iuyce of lettuse and violettēs. aīa. & .i. of the iuyce of knotgrasse. & .f. sette them all together, tyl the iuyce be consumed, then streyne them, and anoynt the heade ther wth beynge warme. Or make it thus, & it shalbe of greater efficacitie. R. of oyle of viollettēs, of oyle omphacyne. aīa. & .ii. f. of an oymēt of roses, or in sēde therof, of Galies oymēt. & .x. of & iuyce of lettuce. & .i. f. of the iuyce of knottegrasse and soytel. aīa. & .vi. of water of barley, one cyath. Let them boyle al together

ss. ii. tyl



tyll the fuyces and waters be consumed, then ftepyne them, and put to the ftepyng of whyte ware. .z.ii. lethe them agayne a lytle, and dyppe into this oymntment a piece of linnen clothe as muche as may couer all the heade, and afterwarde put it in water of barlye, and apply it watine vpon the heade being shauen. If the second aposteme come to maturatyon, ye shall procede wth the remedies declared in the chapter of heristypelas, where also ye shall fynde remedies, for the other intentions.

The.xiiii. obseruation is concerning the dyspyng backe of heristypelas, for by reason of the nobilitie of the member, ye must not vse stronge reperssives whych by retepnyng of matter, might cause many euill accidētes. Therefore reperssives, must haue som refrigera- tiue moistenes, to take away the drynes & heat of the cholericke matter. And her in chirurgens do ignorauntly, which apply hole arment, oile of roses, & vin- argre wth the iuce of stiptyke herbes, for they kepe in, the matter, which ofte cometh to putrefactiō which thynge the said things do not, for the reperssion they haue also vertu to resolue.

The.xv. obseruance, is concerning purgation. first ye must consider, whe- ther a purgatiō be couenient before the coming of an aposteme or after, lyke wise, whether the body must be purged wth a solutpue, lenityue, or minozatiue medicine. first it semeth good, before & after an aposteme, to loose the belly, & also to vse flebotomy in the beginning, howebest the opiniōs of doctours are so di- uerse in this matter, for some say, the patient must be purged wth electuaries made with scamony, which do greatly moue nature. Other say the body must be purged, with such medicines as purge oncs onely, as are these, cas- sia, manna, tamarinde, & lyke. wher

fore the best practitiens, before the to- ming of an aposteme, kepe this order. first before they loose the belly, by me- dicines receiued by the mouth, they co- maunde (a clister premised) to cut the veyne cephalica in the contrary side, & afterwarde to geue the patient a dige- stive, made of sirupe of violets, roses, & waters of bozage, & hoppes, vnto the first day, & consequētye to admynistre this medicyne folowinge. .R. of cassia, diacatholico. .ss. .z. .vi. make morcelles to sugar. Or for rich men ye maye vse this medicyne. .R. of chole māna, of di- apyrinis not solutpue, or diacassia. .ss. .z. .vi. of good reubarbe infused accord- ing to art. .ss. .ii. make a smal pottiō wth the water of endyue, & hoppes, addinge of sirupe of violettes. .z. .i. The reason why phlebotomy is more couenient at the beginning, the a solutiu medy- cine, is this. The humours which are redy to rūne to the wounded member, & byng it to an aposteme, are bloud & chole. wherfore the cuttinge of the veyne cephalica on the contrary part, is necessary to turne awaie & to purge the said humours. As touchyng this purgation, ye shall note, that ye must not geue the patient a medicyne, wher into scamony entreth, for as Auer- roes sayth, Scamony troubleth, and inflameth the humours, and can not be so corrected, but it will hurte the pynccpal members. And Galene say- eth, that the aposteme vpon the time, Dura matter is a sharpe disease, and in sharpe dyscaies stronge medicines must not be geuen, but such as purge easely wthout violence.



Nowe, we wyll describe the instrumentes, wher- of we made mencyon a- fore. The first instrument called instrumentū mas- culum, must be made of fyne steele, a- bout the length of .vi. fingers, in the ende

ende wherof, there must be an handel, like the handel of a wyndle or percer, & in the other ende, it must haue smal teeth lyke a sawe, and must be holow, the length of fyue ynches, hauinge a quadrate and sharpe pycke i the middes therof, standing out a litle farther then þ saw, whych shal serue onely to make a circle vpon the skulle. The seconde instrument, shal be made as the fyrste, wpythout any pycke in the myddest. Neuertheles, a nespula is set in the toppe of the saw, dented or tothed to cutte two maner of wayes, for one part of the nespula must cut the bone toward the ryght syde, when the instrument is turned to the same syde, & the other parte of the nespula, muste cut toward the lft syde, when the instrumente is turned to the same syde. The effecte of thys instrumente, is to perce the skulle, vnto the second table, and is called nespula femina.

The thyrde instrument, whych is called instrumentum securitatis, shal be holowe and dented, and shall haue a handle also, & shalbe holowe, & dented without a nespula, and without a pycke in the middes, but it shal haue entring in the ende of the saw, a piece of yron or of siluer. iiii. ynches lōge after the facion of a wyethed vyne, and in the maner of a vice, whiche when it is turned aboue, by litle and lytle, shal perce the second table, without daunger of hurtynge the ryne dura mater.

The fourth instrument is called lenticula, & it must be made with the said wyethed vyne or vice, as it is sayd in þ thyrde instrument and it must haue no saw, and in the ende it shal haue a lenticula, & an ynche aboue, it must haue a lineal rounde instrument, to reteyne or holde the sayde instrument. For the lenticula, shal helpe to remoue þ roughnes or pyckes of the boone. Also a file shal take awaye the sayd peces of bo-

nes, & thus the skulle may be perced wpythout daunger.

### Chapter of the cure of woundes, of mariners, & soulders.



Forasmuch as the bodies of mariners and souldiours are accustomed to labour, & cure of theyr woundes, must differ fro the, that are of delicate complexion, & lyue idelly. fyrste yf they be hurt i þ head, ye shal prede wpyth þ remedies declared in þ chapter, of the cure of woundes, that is to say with a capital cerote, aqua bite and Juicenes pouder. And if they be hurt vpon the ioyntes, wpyth a great wounde, ye shall cauterise the same wounde, with a lyght cauterie, of terebentine & oyle of roses, and afterwarde, ye shal sewe bp the same, leaping in the lowest part, a hole, that the water may issue out, & ye shal put a tent in þ hole, moysted with oyle of the yolkes of egges, or wpyth oyle of ipetico, with as much terebentyne. And vpon the wounde, ye shall laye vnguentum basilicon magistrale of our description, and whan quytture is ingendred in the wound, in stede of oyle of ipetico, ye shal apply a mūdificatione, of sirupe of roses. Item a playster of beanes, whych we ordeyned for the goutte, is conuentente in thys case. And yf the wounde be in a fleshye place, ye shall make a seame, and walsh the place with aqua bite, & with a pouder made of aloes, and myrthe. And ye must lay therupon, vng. basilicum of our description. If the wounde be wpyth losse of substance by an instrument called a scopette, then after cauterisatiō of the place, ye shall finishe the cure, as we haue declared in a proper chapter therof. When the wounde percereth into the

ss. iiii. fo.



The fyrst booke. John

to make, or into the belly, ye shall likewise prede with aqua vite, aloes, myrrhe, and with a cerote of Balaia, wyrtten in a chapter of additiōs. Finallye, ye maye also vse conueniently, this playster folowynge. R. of beane flour. li. ii. of branne fynely poudered. li. i. sethe the with sufficient sap, whyte wyne, & a lytle water tyll they be thicke, addynge of oyle of roses, camomylle, and bylle. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. As to change diet, and conuenient potions, ye shall resorte to the chapter of woldes that perce into the brest. ac.

**T**he maner of cuttyng veynes from the heade to the fete.

Best, that in a proper cha. of flebotomy, in the nyth

booke, we haue spoken largelye of the commodities and incommo-  
• 3

dities therof, yet the doctrine of the sayd chapter may be more playne, we wyl here declare, howe ye may vse phlebotomy as well diuersiue, as euacuatiue i apostemes woundes, and breakynges of bones. First it is a general rule, that phlebotomye be made in the contrary parte, by one diameter complete (excepte the mattier be venomouse) and this must be done in the begynnyng to augmētation, but in the state, ye must cutte a veyne in the same syde, for then there is no intētion to turne a waie & matter whyche floweth no longer. Yea it is ryghte conuenient, to purge the bodye by phlebotomye euacuatiue, for then the mattier antecedente is found vnder the fourme of the mattier conioyncte. As concernynge the order of phlebotomye, all the auncient and later doctours, kepe this that foloweth, that is to saye, yf the mattier be in the ryght (the bodye & the heade not being ful of humours) then a clister premissed, it is mooste conuenient to open the veyne called cephalica, whyche is

betwene, & forefinger, and the thombe of the contrary hande, but in the state, the practitioners open the same veyn, vpon the same parte, to purge & matter conioyncte. But yf the body be ful of humours, it is conuenient to cut the veyne saphena, on the same side, for so the bodye shall be emptied, and the matter that floweth to the eye shall be drawen downe. Consequently, yf the body be styll ful of humours, and yf matter flowe to the soze eye, then ye may conueniently cut the comune veyn on the contrary side, namely if & matter be in the ouer partes, or els the liuer veyne called epatica yf it be in the myddes of the body. Furthemoze yf an hote ophthalmia chaūce in both the eyes, the bodye beinge not very ful of humours, then ye shall consider, whych of the veynes called saphena must be cut. If ophthalmia be moze in & ryght eye the in the lyfte, then it semeth better, to cutte the saphena of the ryghte foote, then of the lefte, so that the intētion be rather to turne awaye the matter, then to emptye the bodye, of superfluous humours. The nexte daye, yf the age and strengthe of the patiente wyl suffer, ye shall cutte the veyne called basilica of the contrary syde of the sayde ryght eye. Thus I saye, yf the fulnes of humours be in the myddes of the bodye. Or els ye shall cut the comune veyne, yf the replecion of the bodye be vniuersal. But if the abūdaūce of humours be in the heade, then ye muste make a diuersiue phlebotomye, of the cephalica of the contrary hande. Lykewyse in the state, ye may make an euacuatiue phlebotomye of & veyne called cephalica, of & same side. When ye shall perceyue, that the matter is flowen to the eyes, whyche is knowen by the comynge of the state of the disease, then ye shall cut the veyne cephalica, in the part of & eye & is lesse

vered

The order  
of phlebo-  
tomy.

bered, to purge the matter conioyncte, of the partes lieng about the eye. And consequently, ye shall open the veyne cephalica, of the other arine.

Here ye shall note a good distinction concerning phlebothomye, which is, that when we make a phlebothomye diuersiue, or euacuatue, by occasion of some aposteme, we must consider, whether the bodye be full of humours, or not, whether the aposteme be greate or small, whether the matter antecedent begynne to stowe, or is decayed alreedye partye, or all together.

For if the bodye be full of humours, whether the aposteme be greate or smal. Ye shall vse a diuersiue flebotomye in the contrary parte by one diameter onely, except the matter be venemous. And euacuatue flebotomye muste euer be made on the same syde that the aposteme is of. But if the bodye be full of humours, & the aposteme gret, thā the farther it flebotomye shall be fro the soze parte, whether it be distaunte by. ii. diameters cōplete, or othertwys, it shall be better, for it shall both euacuate & purge the body, & also tourne the matter asyde. And consequently a diuersiue in renewed in a nygher parte, by one diameter, wyth moze safette. For the fyrst flebotomye is vsed to purge the superfluous humours of the body: the secōd to turne the matter a syde from the soze place. But if it chauce that the matter antecedent, be partye decayed to the aposteme, or redy to renne to the sayd place, than a diuersiue flebotomye must be vsed by one diameter. And if the aposteme be wyth repletiō of the bodye, the sayde replecion continuyng at the begynnyng, bycause the matter is not yet decayed to the place, thā ye must vse flebotomye, in the parte that is farther of. But in the state of the aposteme, by cause the matter is

conioynt, a mynoratiue and diuersiue by one complete diameter presupposed, ye shall vse an euacuatue, on the same parte that the aposteme is of.

Concernyng the cutting of the veyne cephalica, some doubt whether it muste be done, betwene the thombe and the fore synger, or in the bowing of the arme. For the place of the veyne cephalica, is found about the bowing of the arme, aboue the cōmen veyne, as Galene and Auicenne saye, which make no mencyon of the veyne cephalica, betwene the thombe and the fore synger. Wherefore in semeth that the veyne cephalica shoulde be cut in the bowyng of the arme, and not in the foresayde place. Howbeit, Rasis, Auesoer, and almooste all the later practitioners, kepe thys orde folowynge. That is to say, if they intend to turn the matter to the contrary syde of the soze eye, they open the cephalica vpon the thombe. But if they intende to purge the matter conioyncte, than they cutte the veyne cephalica, in the bowyng of the arme. Nevertheless, in the state of the dyscase for flebotomye euacuatue, ye may cut the veyne cephalica vpon the thombe, in the same syde that the dyscase is in. For this flebotomye in the arme semeth to helpe moze to purge the matter conioynt, bycause it is neter to the heed.

The other flebotomye betwene the thombe, and the foresynger, semeth better to turne asyde the matter, bycause it is farther from the heed. And though as we sayde afoze some doctours saye, that the veyne cephalica is not founde in the sayde place, yet bycause the veyne that cometh to the thombe, is a braynche of the cōmune veyne, or of the veyne cephalica, how soeuer it be, we haue proued, that the cutting of the sayde veyne hath ben verye profitable. When we wolde



turne asyde the matter from þe ryghte parte of the hed, to the left. And lyke- wise we haue proued it good, to cut the veyne cephalica, in the hande of the same syde that the soze eye is of, when we wolde empye the matter conioynct. And thus ye must procede, concernynge flebothomye in diseases, of the necke throte, and of the hed.

And as touchynge apostemes vnder the arme holes, Aesculap and Auicenne sayet, hat yf the aposteme be vnder the ryght arme hole: ye shall open the comune veyne of the right arme, so that the matter be not venomous, chiefly yf the body be not full of superfluous humours, and yf the mater be not deriued, or readye to be deriued. Whan the aposteme is in the state, ye shall open the comune veyne, in the same syde that the aposteme is in, to purge the partes that lye aboute the apostemed place.

If the aposteme be great in the ryght arme hole, and the body full of humours, ye shall open the veyne saphena of the ryght fote. And consequētly, the comune veyne, or basilica in þe contrarie parte.

Item in the state of the aposteme yf nede be, to purge the matter conioynt, ye shall cut the veyne basilica on the same syde. But if the aposteme be in the ryddes of the right syde, the body beinge ful of humours, ye shall cut the veyne saphena of the lefte fote, and consequētly, after, yf matter ren to the place styll, the patient beinge stronge, the veyne basilica on the contrary syde, muste be opened. And if nede be to purge the matter conioynt, ye muste open the veyne basilica on þe same syde. In diseases that are from the flankes downewarde, whether they be apostemes, fractures, dislocations, &c. Yf the matter renne and yf the body be full of humours, ye shall

cut the veyne basilica, on þe same syde as Auicenne sayeth, to turne a waye the matter whych renneth, or is readye to renne to the soze place. Consequētly, to purge the matter conioynt, ye shall open the veyne saphena on the same syde. Here ye shall consider, that yf the body be verie full of humours, than the veyne basilica on the contrary syde, must be cutte, and successiuelly ye shall cutte the sayde veyne of the same syde, yf the matter be partly deriued, and yet renne styll. For this flebothomye, turneth a syde the mattere and purgeth the partes lying aboute the apostemed place. And thus the veyne saphena of the same syde, maye more safely be cut in þe state to purge the matter conioynt. And thys was our purpose in the Chapter of hoate apostemes of the stoonies, though we seemed to speake darkely through the negligence of the Wryter, for we commaunded (that the body beinge full of humours) if flebothomies shuld be vsed. The fyrst was of basilica in the contrary syde, to diminish the superfluous humours of the bodye, the seconde, of basilica in the same syde, to turne a waye the matter, with some euacuation of the partis lying about, For yf the veyne saphena shoulde be opened in þe same, syde daunger might ensue, lest matter shulde be drawe fro þe upper partes, to the paynfull place. Furthermore we ought to consider, why the doctours prayse flebothomye of the veyne Basilica, on the same syde, in þe bodies not ful of humours rather than on the contrary syde. The fyrst reason is, that a true dyuctyon or turnynge a syde of matter is accomplished by one diameter complete, but from the ryght flanke, vnto the veyne basilica of the lefte arme, there is moze than one diameter complete. Secondly, because that in thys case dyuct

dyuction is made from the nether partes to the vpper, which is harder thā that is made from þ̄ vpper place, to the nether. For humours descende moze easely, then they mounte vp.

And therfore Auicenne and Gentilis comaunde to cutte þ̄ beine basilica in the same syde, whan there is an aposteme in the flanke, or in the thyghe, though the body be ful of humours.

And Dinus proueth the same by many reasons and argumentes. Howbe it Auerris is of an other oppinion concerning dyuctione flebotomy, when there is an aposteme vnder the eares, for he sayth, þ̄ whē an aposteme is vnder the ryght eare, flebothomy diuersiue must be made in the ryght arme, chiefly when the bodye is not full of humours. And ye maye perceiue by the same auctour, that yf an aposteme be in the ryght eare, he wyl not, that the left veyne cephalica be touched.

He affirmeth also that euery diuersiue flebothomye emptyeth superfluous humours of the body. But if the aposteme be in the ryght eare, of a bodye full of humours, the sayde doctour counsaileth to cut the cephalica of the left hande. For as we haue said it doeth both emptye the superfluitie of the bodye, and turneth asyde the matter. and so ye may perceiue, that euery euacuatiue flebothomye, doth also partely turne the matter asyde.

**O**f woundes in generall, a peculiet treatise.

**T**he fyrst Chapter.

Of woundes symple, and compound, of theyr accidentes, and of the cure of hurte synowes.



**S**ymple woundes, heede onelye good byndynge, and waschyng w̄ odoriferous wyne, of decoction of roses parow, cetaurie the greater, and w̄th the administration of the opntinent, called gratia dei, chiefe ly, when they be not very depe. And in thys case, ye must not orde a very skendye dyete, as some ignorant chirurgiens do, but ye muste rather gyue þ̄ patient good wyne to drynke, and lette hym eate meate of good nourishment. In compoūde woundes in the stede of wyne, ye shall gyue this potion folowynge. R. of cleie reylons, of damask prunes washed w̄th water. assa. ʒ. iii. of the wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of fyne sugre. li. ʒ. lette them seethe w̄th viii. ponde of rayne water, tyll the thyrd parte be consumed. Yf the sayde woundes bene very deepe, w̄th the sayde intention, ye muste sowe togyther the sondyed partes, as it is sayde in the chapter of the woundes of the face, and vse a poudre incarnatiue, and wash the place w̄th aqua vite.

The description of the poudre, is after this sorte. R. of frankensence, and myrthe, aloes. assa. ʒ. ii. of sacrocole, sanguis draconis. assa. ʒ. i. Yf the woundes be in synnowe places, and vpon the iointes, then a seme of the sondyed partes, so that the synnowes be not touched, and flebothomye diuersiue at the begynnynge, and purgation accordynge to the euill humour, and slender diete, are necessary for the curation. Item it is good kepe the belly loose, byngē dayly a suppositoꝝ, or some gentle clyster. Item ye must turne away the matter by rubbing, and byndynge the extreme partes, and by applyng ventoses in the contrary partes.

Sembla:



The fyfth booke. John

Seemlablie, it is very good to rub the partes about wyth oyle of camomyl, oyl, swete almondes, and hennies grese, takyng equall portyon of euerie one of them, wherein .z. i. f. of erth woymes haue ben sodden, wyth odoriferous wyne, and a lytle saffran tyll the wyne be consumed. This dyction swageth payne, and defendeth spasme, and is a singuler remedy to annoynt the backe bone therewith. After thys embrocation, laye a brode sparadrap vpon all the hole membre, after thys descriptio. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous, camomyl, asia. li. i. f. of oyle of roses omphacine. .z. ii. of hennies grese, of oyle of swete almondes, of goose grese, asia. .z. f. of odoriferous wyne, one crathe, of earthe woymes washed wyth wyne. .z. iii. f. of the seed of .i. Johns wort. .z. ii. of al the saunders, of fyne grayne byaped. asia. .z. b. of vnwashed wolfe. .z. ii. of the leaues of plantayne stamped. m. i. sethe them all together, tyll the wyne be consumed, then streyne the throughe a thicke clothe, and put to the straynyng of whyte ware. .z. r. and let them sethe agayne a lytle, whiche done, ye muste droppe pices of linnen of the foresaide largensse, into the decoction. And afterwarde ye must put them in to water of the decoction of roses, camomyl melilote, or into water of barley, or into wyne delayed wyth water, and applye the sparadrap as is aforesaid.

Afterwarde ye shal laye in the upper part of the soze membre. v. or syx ynches from the wounde, thys defensyue folowynge. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous. .z. viii. of oyle of myrr. .z. ii. of whyte ware. .z. iii. melte the ware wyth oyles, and take them from the fyre, and styre them about tyll they be luke warme: and then put vnto the of bole armenye, of terra sigillata. an. .z. vi. of beane flour wel bolted. .z. ii. of

all the saunders, of sanguis draconis well byaped. asia. .z. iii. the whyte of iii. newelayed egges, labour them al in a mortare of marble, the space of an hour. These two later remedies are good for two causes, that is to saye, to defende a spasme, or to defed strange matter, that it descende not to the soze place. Further from the begynnynge, vnto the seuenth daye, ye maye conueniently vse this lymmet. R. of oyle of iperycon, and terebentyne. an. .z. vii. of erth woymes washed with wyne. .z. ii. sethe them all together wyth a lytle wyne, and after, put of saffran. .z. i. of fyne graine, of madder. asia. .z. ii. when they haue sodden tyll the wyne be consumed, strayne them. Applye this lymment with tentes, or lynte. Seemlably ye maye conueniently laye vpon the wounde, vnguentum balsicum maius, or the oymment, called gracia dei, of our descriptyon.

Here ye shal note, that yf a wounde be in a bodye of stronge complexion, and in a synnolwy place, then ye muste vse aqua vite, wyth the foresayd remedies, and lyke wyse wyth the sayde poudre incarnatiue, for we haue healed many herewith, and namely Simonde Johanna, a panosymptane, whych had a great and wyde wound in hys necke, with a swoorde. When there chaunceth in the sayde woundes vntuous fleshe, ye shall applye therupon our poudre of mercurye. And yf nede be of mundification, ye shall vse thys mundification. R. of honye of roses. .z. iii. of the iuyce of plantaine. .z. i. of clere terebentyne. .z. v. sethe them together a litle, and put therunto flour of barley. .z. r. of sarcocolle, of myrrhe. asia. .z. ii. of the flour of beanes, and luyynes. asia. .z. iii. of saffran. .z. i. After the application of this mundification, ye shall vse this oymment called

called vnguentum basilicum malus. Take of ople of roses odoziferous. li. i. §. of ople of camomyl, and lynefeed, of hennes grese. aña. ʒ. iiii. of cowes talowe, and wethers tallowe. aña. ʒ. iiii. of parowe, of veruayne, floutes of colomary, woodbynde, centaurie the greater, plantayne. aña. iiii. i. of earth woornes. ʒ. ii. §. of grapne, of madder aña. ʒ. i. §. of shyppe pytche, of calpne of the pyne tree. aña. ʒ. v. of colophonye, of mastike. aña. ʒ. ii. §. beate them all togyther, and sethe them wpyth a cyathe of odoziferous wyne, than strayne them, and putte to the strayingne of Myrris, of litarge of spluer. aña. ʒ. iiii. sethe the agayne, and styre them about, tyl they be of blacke colour, whych done, put vnto them, of clere terebentine. ʒ. viii. of whyte wax as moch as shal suffice, make a styffe cerote. The operation of thys opynement is merueylous, in drawyng, pleasauntly, and comfortyng the synowlye places. To cicatrise the wounde ye shall washe it with wine of the decoction of roses, and roche alume.

Also þ poudre of myrobalanes, layed vpon the wounde, is good for the same purpose. It is a sponge or floupe dypped in the decoction folowynge, and layed hoate vpon the wounde, and well bounde thereunto, causeth cicatrification spedely. This is the decoction. R. of redde wyne, one quart, of barbouris lye, as moche, of roses, floutes of pomegranades, mirtilles, wormewood. aña. iiii. §. of the nuttes of cyppresse, nombze tenne, of roche alume. ʒ. ii. of honye. ʒ. i. §. sethe them al braynge fyrste the thynges that are to be brayed, tyll the thyde parte be consumed, and vse it.

**C** Chapter of the pyckynge of synowes, and cure thereof.



**F**olowynge the Cure of the pyckynge of the synowes, besyde the intentions, declared in the former Chapter, touchynge flebothomye, putgation, and dyete. ʒc.

It is conuenient, to enlarge the pycke at the begynnynge, wpyth a colde pyon, and afterwarde to cauterise the place with hoate ople of Elders, or with the comune ople, where in earth woynes, wpyth water of the decoction of camomyle, and bymstone haue bene sodden tyll the decoction of the sayd camomil, and ʒ. iiii. of bymstone be consumed, and this muste be done vnto the thyde dape. But if the pyckynge of the synowes be caused through an instrument of a smal head, it is necessarye to open the place wpyth an hoate pyon, for mitigation of payne, whych myghte enduce a spasme. And ye shal laye vpon the sayd place, thys opynement folowynge. R. of the rootes of holyhokes sodden in water, and barbouris lye, and stamped and strayned. ʒ. iiii. of clere terebentine. ʒ. ii. of fresh hennes grese ʒ. vi. of whyte diaquilon gummed. ʒ. ii. §. of the foresayde ople with the decoction of woornes, one ounce and an halfe, sethe them all togyther a lytle, and when ye take them fro the fyre, labour them about, tyl they be luke warme, and vse this ordynance, after the maner of a cerote, puttynge a sente into the wounde, vntyll the sequenth dape, and ye shal laye vpon the hole membre, the same tyme this plaster vnderwrytten, whiche is conuenient for the woundes of synowes. R. of husked beanes, sodden in the brothe of a wethers head wpyth barbouris lye, foure ponde, of byanne wel brayed. iiii. ii. of barlie floure. li. §. let them sethe wpyth sufficiente sapa,

The french boke barbyanne for bymstone.

and



and a litle in the foresayde decoction, tyll they bene thicke, the adde of oyle of camomyl, roses, and dyll, of whyte ware. *asia. 3. f.* lette them agayne alytle, and adde moreouer of safran. *3. i. f.* Item it is good for mitigation of payne, to embroke the hole membre, with the oyle vnderwrytten actual-ly hote, whych also defendeth a spasme. *R.* of oyle of camomyle, of oyle of roses odoriferous. *asia. ii. f.* of woz inewood, squinantum, camomyl. *an. i. f.* of earth wormes. *3. ii. of (+) bym-* floone brayed. *3. i. f.* of odoriferous wyne, two cyathes. lette them all to- gether, tyll halfe the wyne be consu- med, than strayne them, and let them sethe agayne, tyll the wyne be consu- med.

Here ye shall note, that this oyle layed hote vpon a pyrke beinge clo- sed, maye be in the stede of a newe in- cision. Whan there is anye spalne, it is a synguler remedy, to cutte the syn- nowe wyth an actuall cauterie, as A- uicenne teacheth. fynallye, it is coue- nyent to rubbe the bone wyth oyle of camomyle, dyll, wyth oyle of costus and wyth oyle of a fore. To defende a spalne, and to swage the payne of a spalne, when it happeneth, and for the cure of a spalne, ye shall resorte to the former boke.

**C** Chapter of wrestynges that chaunce in the insteppes and ioyntures of the handes, and in the knee.



The wrestyng of lyga- mentes caused tho- rough a fal or a strok shall be cured by obser- uacion of. ii. intencions that is to saye, by dy- etc and general purgation, for of the

wrestyng by in the kne, or in the right fote of the same parte, than ye shall cutte the veyne baspica on the same side, yf the age and strength of the pa- tient can suffice. Ye shall also purge the patient with cassia, manna, reuberbe diacatholpeon, and suche lyke both a- fore digestion and after. A digestiue in thys case maye thus be ordeyned. *R.* of syrupe of roses, of syrupe of the iupce of endiue. *an. 3. vi.* the waters of endiue, buglosse, and wormewood. *asia. 3. i.* The signes of thys disease. yf perchaunce ye shall doute thereof, are vehement payne, and swellng of the place.

Some ignoraunte Chirurgiens thynke that it is a dislocation, and in- force them selues to reduce it, putting the membre into hote water, and af- ter into colde water, whyche thyng ought not to be done, for hote water draweth matter to the place, and colde induceth a spalne. And whan they se the place blacke aboute the se- uenth or tenth daye, they scarifye it, thynkyng that it is the begynnyng of cancrena, whyche thyng causeth sondre accidentes.

Nowe, that we haue warned you of theyr erreure, we wyl retorne to oure purpose, wherefore, as tou- chynge locall medycynes, the fyrste, thre or foure dayes, ye shall empla- ster the membre wyth stoupes moyst- ned in water, and wyne of pome- granades, or bynegre of Roses, and annoynted wyth this myxture solo- wyng. *R.* fyre egges, wyth whytes and yolkes, of oyle of roses ompha- cyne, or oyle of roses complete. *3. iiii.* of oyle of myrte. *3. ii.* of womans milk. *3. i.* rhyworze cutte in small pieces, *an. ii.* of barley, and beane flour. *asia. 3. i.* f. Make them all together, addyng of the poudre of the leaues, and gray- nes of myrtles. *asia. 3. f.* applye this plaister

The french boke hath blanne for this home.

playster vpon the place thwyse a daye  
actuallye hote, and after the .iiii. daye  
put to the sayd playster, of woymwood  
cut and stamped. .iii. l. of oyle of ca-  
momyll. .z. l. .v. ye shall procede w this  
remedye, vnto the .vii. daye. And yf  
the peyne be vehement, in the orde of  
the foresayd remedye, ye shall vse this  
playster folowynge. R. of mallowes,  
roses, woymewood, ribwoyte. an. .iii.  
l. of byanne, of husked beanes. ana. .  
ii. l. of camomylle, meltote stamped  
ana. .iii. l. sethe them all together in  
sufficient water, tyll the beanes be per-  
fectlye sodden, stampe them all and  
strayne them, and set them to the fyre  
agayne, and make a playster with.  
li. l. of sapa and as much bean flour  
and with the foresayde stryning, and  
adding in the ende of oyle of roses odo-  
riferous. .z. iii. of oyle of camomylle,  
and myzte. ana. .z. ii. of saffron. .z. l. let  
them sethe agayn a lytle.

Item to comforte the ioyntes, in þ  
ende, it is good to apply this playster  
R. of the rootes of holthocke. li. i of  
salomons seale. li. l. cutte them, & sethe  
them in the broth of a wethers heade,  
then stampe them and strayne them,  
and put to the stryning, of good odo-  
riferous wyne. .z. viii. of beane flour  
li. l. of ore dounge brayed. .z. ii. of iua  
stamped, of woymwood, of roses an.  
iii. l. of oyle of roses odoriferous, of  
oyle myztine. ana. .z. l. of oyle of camo-  
myll, spyke, agrippa, and dialthea,  
ana. .z. l. myngle them, and lette them  
sethe agayne tyll they be thynke, & vse  
this ordinaunce after the manner of a  
cerote or playster. And yf ye adde of  
clere terebentine. .z. iii. it shalbe moze  
subtile, and shal the better comforte  
the synowes, and the muscles. And  
therfor the same intention. R. of holpe  
hock, of salomons seale, sodden & strai-  
ned. ana. .z. iii. of clere terebentine. .z. ii.  
of odoriferous oyle of roses, of oyle

myztine, spyke, & mastyke. ana. .z. ii. of  
whit war. .z. x. of hony. .z. i. of agrippa  
& dialthea. ana. .z. v. of good whit wine  
halfe a ciathe, sethe them altogether,  
with an ouce & half of earth woymes  
(washed with wyne) tyl the wyne be  
consumed, then strayne them, & put to  
the stryning, of redde powder. .z. vi.  
of þ powder of mirtilles, woymwood  
& roses. ana. .z. l. of al the lauders. an.  
z. iii. of mumia. .z. ii. l. of saffron. .z. i. of  
bean flour. .z. xiii. myngle them.

Here foloweth a cosofratue deco-  
tion, which dyeth and resoluerth, and  
serueth, in the ende, & ye must foment  
the place wyse a daye with sponges  
R. of woymwood roses, myrttilles,  
rosesma. floures, & yua. an. .iii. l. of sage  
squinatū, sticados, matorū. an. .v. l. of  
þ nuts of cypresse brayed, of þ floures  
of pomgranades. ana. .z. ii. of hony of  
roses. .z. iii. of roche alum of salt. an. .z.  
i. l. of frābyssence, mastyke, storax ca-  
lamite. ana. .z. ii. of laudanum. .z. v. of li-  
quide storax. .z. i. l. of corianders, and  
anyse. ana. .z. ii. l. stampe them al toge-  
ther, & sethe them in redde wyne and  
barbours lye, tyl the third parte be co-  
sumed, then strayne them & vse them.

Here foloweth þ remedyes, whych  
are cumient in al fractures & disloca-  
tions, and ben of fyue kyndes, wher  
of the fyrst is this, wher wyth ye shal  
procede vnto the seuench daye. R. the  
whytes of foure egges, oyle of roses,  
oyle myztine. an. .z. ii. of myldust. .z. ii.  
l. sanguis draconis. .z. x. of terra sigil-  
lata. .z. vi. myngle the, & vse this medi-  
cine leyng fyrst vpon the fracture, a  
peece of linnen cloth, wetten in oyle of ro-  
ses and oyle of myzte. The seconde  
kynde, wherwith ye must procede vnto  
the .xx. daye, is this. R. of clere tere-  
benti. .z. iii. of hony. .z. i. l. of oyle of myzte,  
oyle of roses odoriferous, ana. .z. ii. of  
myrthe well brayed, frākensaloe  
sanguis draconis, ana. .z. l. of bole  
Et. armeny



The fyrste boke,

John

Chapter of the cure of a bruse  
without a wounde, wherein  
the bones of þe head are  
depressed, chiefly in  
chylidren.

armeny, of terra sigillata. ana. ʒ. vi. of  
munia ʒ. b. of mylounk, of þe flour of  
linseed, of fenugreke. ana. ʒ. i. the why-  
tes of. iiii. egges, of dragagantū brai-  
ed. ʒ. x. These thynges must be put in  
wyth. vii. pounce of the muskage of  
calues fete, sodde with the leaues of  
holihocke, a che, and wyllowes, & they  
must be well mengled together, af-  
ter the maner a plaster, and chaunged  
once or twyse a weeke.

The thyrde is a sparadrap, which  
is conuenient in the fractures of great  
bones, as of the thyghes, & of þe shul-  
ders, & is writte in our antodary, cal-  
led a cerote for the fractures of bones

The fourth kynde, is an ebyocac-  
on, which muste be bled, euery thyrde  
daye, after the application of the spa-  
drap, vnto perfyte curation, & is thus  
made. ʒ. of roses, woyme wood, of the  
leaues of both plantaines, of parow,  
knortegrasse, of the rootes of the althe  
tree, and wyllow tree, of the leaues &  
graynes of myrte. an. ii. of the roo-  
tes of holihock, som what stamped. ii.  
i. of hysse tale, woodbynd, of the roo-  
tes and leaues of consolida the great-  
ter and the lesse. an. ii. ʒ. of honye. ʒ. iii.  
of roche alum, & salt. ana. ʒ. ii. of fran-  
kincense, myrte, sarcocoll. ana. ʒ. i. of a-  
loes epatike. ʒ. ʒ. of laudanū. ʒ. x. sethe  
all these together with two partes of  
water, & one of good redde wyne, tyll  
the fourth parte be consumed. then  
strayne them, and bled this decoction  
actually hote.

The v. is a linimēt, whiche taketh  
a waye ychying caused throughe dy-  
eng medicines. And it is in this four-  
me. ʒ. of oyle of roses, of bnguetū po-  
puleon. ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuice of plātaen  
ʒ. i. of oyle of mirte. ʒ. x. of cerusse. ʒ. i. of  
lytarge of golde & and splurr. ʒ. i. min-  
gle them, and make a linimente in a  
mortare of lead, & anoynt the ychying  
place therewith.



**R**e solutue medicines &  
that remoue bloud cau-  
sed by cōtusion in chyl-  
dres heades, are of. iiii.  
sortes, wherof þe fyrste  
is this. ʒ. the whites  
and yolkes of. iii. egges of oyle of ro-  
ses and myrte. ana. ʒ. ii. of the flour of  
beanes & barley. an. ʒ. i. ʒ. Jacoꝝ pozat  
them alto gether. This reinedye must  
be applyed vpon the bruse the. iiii. fyrst  
dayes, and ye muste chaunge it once a  
daye. And ye shal lape it on, with stou-  
pes, moysted in the wyne of pomegra-  
nades, or in vinegre and water, & af-  
terwarde presse them and dyp them  
in þe sayd mixture. The secōde, whiche  
muste be applyed from the. iiii. day v-  
nto the tenth, is in this fourme. ʒ. of  
bean flour, ʒ. iii. of barley flour, ʒ. ii. of  
brimstone & brayed. ii. ʒ. of camomill  
& mellilote stamped, or the graynes &  
leaues of myrte, of roses and woyme  
wood. ana. iii. i. of corianders, cumine  
sweete fenell, ana. ʒ. vi. of calamus aro-  
maticus. ʒ. iii. bray the thynges that  
are to be brayed, and sethe them alto-  
gether wyth sufficient sapa, tyll they  
be thicke and styffe, addynge of oyle  
of mirte, roses and camomill, ana. ʒ. i.  
ʒ. of whyte wake, ʒ. ii. mingle them to-  
gether, and styre them aboute whē  
ye take them fro the fyre, tyll they be  
like warme, and procede herwith vnto  
the thyrde daye.

The thyrde is the application of a  
sponge, dyped in the decoction folo-  
wyng, ʒ. of camomill, mellilote, ro-  
ses, woyme wood, mirtles, of ʒ. gray-  
nes and leaues thereof, of euery one, ii.  
i. calamin, nepte, of euerl one, ii. ʒ. of  
coyl-

cor yanders, cumyne, fenell ana. 3. bi. nures of cipres brayed. 3. r. of honye 2. iii. of salte, of roche alumne, ana. 3. r. seth them altogether with a quartre of cedde wyne, and as much lye, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, then streyne them all, and vse this decocti- on, with a sponge well bound & pres- sed, vnder whiche sponge ye shall laye rhume plates of leade, boyled throughe in sundrye places, by this meane, I haue heald many at come, whan the bones were depressed, withoute ope- nyng the place.

### Chapter of compound woundes.

Wounde compound, is that wherein ther is losse of substance, and ther- fore the good practicio- ners say, that in the cure therof, two intencions are requyred, wherof one consisteth in the restaura- tion of the lost substance, the others office is, to cicatrise the substance be- yng restoyed. Wherfore in this case ye must procede with digestiues, and not with incarnatiues as ignoraunte chyrurgiens doo, for Galis sayeth a depe wounde of blcere, cometh not to regeneration of fleshe, but after ro- tennes, that is to saye, after digestion. Another reason is, why digestion is conuenient in this case at the begyn- nyng, because in these woundes, ther is alwayes alteration of the ayer. Howebeit all digestiues are not con- uenient, but suche as are small for the long digestiues, are dangerous, ex- cept the wound be vpon a great joint wth great losse of substace. A conueniēt digestiue in this case, muste be made after this fourme. R. of clere tereben- tyne. 3. ii. the yolke of an egge, of saf- fron. 3. i. fil the wound with lyne we

ted in this digestiue. And afterwarde laye vpon the wounde, a leasse of blacke coalewoztes. And aboute the partes of the wounde, ye shall laye the remedies, written in the chapter of fleshye woundes, to defende them from apostemation and peyn. Wher good quittance shall appere, ye shall ap- ply no more digestiues, as ignoraunce chyrurgiens do, puttyfying y mether, with long digestiues. But ye shall ap- ply this mundificatiue folowyn. R. of clere terebentine. 3. iii. hoyle of roses. 3. i. of clere terebentine. 3. iii. hoyle of roses. 3. i. seth them al together, & whan ye take them from the fyre, adde thereto the yolke of an egge, of saffron. 3. i. of barley floure 3. i. After mundification, whiche is known by good fleshe, for incarna- tion, ye shall put to this mundificatiue of sarcocolle, myrr, aloes, ana. 3. i. f. myngle them. The seconde intencio is accomplished by thynges cicatrifi- cative, wherfore ye shall washe the place with water of alum, and ye shall ap- plye the pouder of microbalane cicatrifi- cative, and bnguentum de Apulo.

Altered woundes, are lyke vnto them, whiche are with losse of sub- stance, & therefore they are differēte, not, excepte the altered woundes, be, with great contusion, for then ye shall procede with bnguentum egyptiacū, to remoue the putrefaction. For the other intencions, ye shall procede no other wyse then is aforesayde.

### Chapter of greates contusion and attrition of laertes without a wound.

The vniuersall rules noted in the chapter of hurted syno- mes presupposed, ye shall vse at the beginning y wher- tes and polkes of thier egges beaterd with oyle of myrr, and oyle of roses to stoppe the course of the matter to the soze place. After the fouerthe daye, Tr. ii. ye



ye shall applye a playster, of beanes husked, & sodden in water, with Malloves, roses, wormwood, bran, & cro-mes of browne bread, wherby after ward ye shall make a stiffe playster, with as muche oyle of roses, camomyl, myrt, and barlye flour, as shall suffice, and for this purpose, the playster folow- yng is of singuler efficacitie. R. Malloves, wormwood, branne, husked beanes. ana. m. ii. of mugwort, wey- bread, roses. an. m. i. sethe them all to- gether, with the broth of a wetheres head, tyll the barlye be perfectly sod- den, than stampe them well, and put to that that is stamped, of barlye flour. li. i. f. of fenugreke flour. z. ii. of ca- momyl, melliloe, and byl stamped, an. m. i. of the grapes of myrt wel bray- ed. z. iii. of beaten cumyn. z. ii. f. of ho- ny. z. iii. sethe them all together, with sufficient, sapa, & a litle odoriferous wyne, tyll they be thicke, and stiffe, and than putte therunto, of oyle of camo- mill, roses, dille myrte, and of white waxe. ana. z. ii. of saffron. z. iii. This playster is of great efficacitie in al bru- synges of lacerres, and fales vpon the hely, for it resolueth þ bloud whi- che is without the heyres, swageth peyne, and comforteth the members.

**C**hap. of the accidentes of woundes and synowes.

The accidentes of wound- des, as are a spasme, pain and aposteme hynder the cure of woundes.

And therfore they muste bee diligentely remoued and whan they be distempered in heat and dyrenesse, they engender herispe- las. Matter hote and moyste, cau- seth phlegmon, matter colde & moyst, engendzeth vndimla. The remedies that swage peyne in a hoate and drye

cause, are of. iii. kyndes, wherof the fyrst is in this forme. R. the whites & yolkes of. iii. egges, of the iurce of let- tuce and plantayne. ana. z. f. of oyle of roses odoriferous z. iii. beate them all together, and vse them with cloutes, vpon the mēber infected with herispe- las. The forme of the second is this.

R. of oyle of roses omphacine, oyle of violettres, oyle of roses odoriferous, an. z. ii. unyngle them, & labour them in a moztar of lead the space of. ii. hou- res, & anoynte the place with fetheres moisted in this oyle. The thyrde forme is after this sort. R. of malloves, vio- lettres barlye and lettuce. ana. m. i. f. of branne. m. ii. of husked beanes. ana. m. ii. f. sethe them all with sufficiente broth of unsalted fleshe, tyll the barlye breake, and then epitheme the place with hote cloutes.

The remedies which swage peine caused of hote & moyst matter, are af- ter. iii. sortes, wherof, the fyrst is in þ forme of a liniment. R. of oyle of roses odoriferous, oyle of camomyl. ana. z. ii. of the iurce of plantayn. z. f. the yol- kes & whites of. iii. egges, of saffron, ) (I. mingle them & labour them in a moztar of leade, the space of an houre and an halfe. The seconde fourme is this. R. of the cromes of bread stepe- d in the broth of fleshe. li. i. f. of oyle of roses odoriferous, oyle of camomylle ana. z. ii. the yolkes of. ii. egges, of saf- fran. ) (I. make a stiffe playster. The thyrde forme is thus ordeyne d. R. of þ leaues of malloves, of husked beanes, ana. m. ii. of the leaues of violettres, of cleue barlye. ana. m. ii. of the cromes of browne bread. li. i. of camomyl, melliloe ana. m. f. sethe the al w broth, or suf- ficient rayne water tyll þ barlye breake then stampe them & streyn them, & put to the streyning of oyle of roses and ca- momyl, of barlye flour. ana. z. ii. sethe them all agayne tyll they be thicke.

The

The fourth fourme is a fomentati-  
on, in a hote and drye cause. And here-  
unto there is added, of camomyl, and  
mellilote, ana.  $\text{ss.}$  i. furthermoze re-  
medies ordeyned to swage payne cau-  
sed of colde matter are in fyue four-  
mes, wherof the fyrste is a playster  
of sapa, thus ordeyned:  $\text{℞.}$  of beane  
floure.  $\text{℥. i.}$  of camomylle, mellilote,  
Rampes, ana.  $\text{ss.}$  i. of brayde bzanne.  
 $\text{ss.}$  i. sethe theyn all together with  
sufficient sapa, a lytle barboures lye,  
and a lytell odoziferouse wyne, tyll  
they bene thicke, addyng of oyle of ca-  
momylle, roses, and myrte, ana.  $\text{ʒ. i.}$   
The seconde is this.  $\text{℞.}$  of husked bea-  
nes, of the cromes of browne bread. a-  
na.  $\text{℥. ii.}$  sethe them with the broch of a  
wethers head, tyll the beanes be sod-  
den, then make a styffe playster with  
oyle of roses, camomylle, and dille.  
The thirde fourme is cromes of bread  
steeped in mylke, and after made in a  
playster with oyle of roses, camomyl,  
yolkes of egges, and a lytle saffron.

The fourth is a fomentation, admi-  
nistered with a spoge, or with bnwal  
then wolles, after this description.  $\text{℞.}$   
of camomyl, mellilote, wormwood,  
coles, Ricados, ana.  $\text{ss.}$  i. of the seide of  
fenugreke, of lynesede ana.  $\text{ʒ. i.}$  of ho-  
ny.  $\text{℥. iii.}$  of rosemary floures.  $\text{ss.}$  i. of  
sapa.  $\text{℥. ii.}$  sethe them all in sufficient  
water and a lytle odoziferous wyne,  
tyll the thyrde part be consumed.

The fyfte is an oyle magistral, whiche  
is excellent to swage payne caused  
in woundes thowgh the coldnes of  
the ayre, and is thus ordeyned.  $\text{℞.}$  of  
oyle of hypericon, camomyl, dylle, and  
spike, ana.  $\text{ʒ. i.}$  of agrippa, and dial-  
thea, ana.  $\text{ʒ. i.}$  of fore oyle.  $\text{ʒ. x.}$  of an-  
chos, ina muscata, mugwozte, majo-  
cam, Ricados, ana.  $\text{ss.}$  i. of earth woo-  
mes washed in wyne.  $\text{ʒ. ii.}$  of the ro-  
tes of emula campana, of the rootes  
of wallwoozte ana.  $\text{ʒ. i.}$  seth theyn all

together with a pint of odoziferouse  
wyne, and on diath of water of camomyl  
and sage, tyll halfe the wyne and the water  
be consumed, and then straine them and  
presse the m strongly and let them seth  
agayne, tyll the wyne and waters be  
betterly consumed, and then adde of most  
clere trecebyne.  $\text{ʒ. i.}$  and let them seth  
agayne, a lytle, and pserchys decoctio  
actualy hote with horecloutes bound  
vpon the member, when ye shall per-  
ceiue that the apoplexie cometh to ma-  
turation, ye shall resorte to the former  
booke to the peculiar chapters.

Chapter of benemous woundes, of  
the syngynge of benemous beastes,  
and of a wounde by a gunne, and res-  
toration of the blispyner.



In our former booke we  
haue declared, that the  
clawes and teeth of bea-  
stes are benemous, and  
that a wounde caused  
by a gone, hath parte of benymenes,  
by reason of  $\text{ʒ}$  powder. The cure of  $\text{ʒ}$   
sayd woundes, dyfferet from other  
woundes, but in as muche as they be  
more or lesse benymous.

To come to the cure, yf the wounde  
be caused by an horse an ape a madde  
dogge, &c. ye shall binde  $\text{ʒ}$  meder stre-  
tche i the ouer part, and cauterise it in  
hote yre, and after ward in hote oyle of  
elders, wherunto, a lytle of Gallies  
triacle is added. And then ye shall laie  
vpon the place after  $\text{ʒ}$  maner of a plas-  
ter in  $\text{ʒ}$  lye of a black colewozt, sca-  
biouse staped in butter, yolkes of eg-  
ges, and onyons boyled in an one, anoth-  
tyng the partes lying about in tri-  
acle, hyngre, terra sigillata, and thus ye  
must do vnto the  $\text{vi.}$  daye. And after  
the  $\text{vi.}$  daye let that place be dygested  
with this dygestiue.  $\text{℞.}$  of clere trece-  
byne.  $\text{ʒ. ii.}$  of the super of scabious.  $\text{ʒ. i.}$   
seth them all together tyll the super be

Et iii consu



consumed, and then put therunto the yolke of an egge. After digestiō, let the place be mundified, with this mūdicatiue. ℞. of terebentyne. ʒ. iii. of ʒ. iij. of smallage, scabiose, and woyme wood. ana. ʒ. ʒ. ʒ. scythe them all together till halfe be consumed, and then put therunto of the flour of lupynys & lentilles well bulked. ana. ʒ. vi. of sacrocotle. ʒ. v. of safran. ʒ. i. When the place is mundified, for incarnatiō ye shall adde to the sayd mundificatiue, of myrre, & aloes. an. ʒ. b. finally for cicatrifiatiō ye shall procede wyth an oymēt of minium, water of alume & our pouder cicatrifiatiue, wyrtten in the additiōs. But yf the wounde be venemouse & large, caused of an hōrse or dogge, or some lyke thyng, it shall be sufficient, to cauterise the place, wyth the foresayd oyle and triacle. But yf ʒ. wounde be caused of a gunne, then ye shall only cauterise it wyth oyle of elders, or oyle of lynsed. And successiue lye, ye shall syl the wounde. iiii. dayes, with bnguentū egyptiacū made with our arsenike, ʒ. ynge upon the hole mēber to auoyde cancerousite, thys playster folowynge, & ʒ. many dayes. ℞. of the floures of beanes, barbe & lupynys. an. ʒ. ii. of the luyce of woyme wood, smallage, & scabiose. ana. ʒ. ii. scythe them all together with sufficient sapa, & barbouris lye, tyl thei be thych, & bse thys ordinaunce vnto the. xiii. dayes or more, and bse the sayd bnguentū egyptiacū vnto the fourth daye. And afterwarde let the place be mundified, incarned, and cicatrified as it is aforesayd. If it is very good to bse the porciō wyrtten in the additiōs agaynst the bryngynge of alshys, and bryngynge of a madde dogge.

Concernynge the remouynge of the bl. synger, and cure of a hādcuttre of, incontinentlye after incision, ye shall cauterise the place wyth comune oyle

wherin earth wormes haue ben sodē, wyth a lytle terebentyne, and afterwarde, ye shall digeste the place with this oyle, myngled with the yolkes of egges and terebentyne. And ye shall anoynt the partes adioynynge, wyth oyle magistral, and bynde vpon it, ʒ. sparadrap wyrtten in the chapter of hurted synowes. After ʒ. remotiō of the escare, and whē good quytture is engendred, let the place be mundified wyth thys mundificatiue. ℞. of terebentyne. ʒ. vi. of the luyce of plantaine. ʒ. ii. of water of barbe one clath. of syrupe of roses. ʒ. i. ʒ. scythe the al together, tyl the water and the luyce be consumed, then streyne them and put to the streynynge, of barbe flour ʒ. ii. ʒ. the yolke of an egge, of sacrocotle. ʒ. ii. for the other inteciōs, ye shall procede as is aforesayd. As touchig dyet and preseruatues, we haue sufficient lye spoken in our former boke.

### Chapter of the cure of woundes caused by arrowes, darts &c.



When a man is wounded with an arrowe, or dart, or lyke thyng, ye shall enlarge the place wth sharp yron as sone as may be, except ther be danger of cuttyng synowes, veins, and arteries, and the ye shall drawe out the dart or arrowe with tenacles, or some other convenient instrument. So whē some commaūde to mollifye the place wyth digestiō, whych thyng is very dangerous. If the arrowe be not venemouse, it shall suffice to cauterise ʒ. place wth hote oyle of elders, & afterwarde, ye shall procede wth remedies ordeyned in ʒ. former boke in ʒ. chap. of a fleshe wounde. If ʒ. arrowe or dart be empoisoned

med, which is kindred by swelling a  
blacknes of the place, than ye shall  
burne awaye the venemous fleshe,  
wyth an hote yron, and scarifie the  
place about, & laye on bloud suckers,  
and vpon the wounde, ye shall applye  
the playster of meales, wyrtten in the  
chapter of cancrena. If the arow be  
barbed, it is better to cause it passe thro  
rough, cha to draw it barbe. It cha  
ueth sometimes, that the arow heade  
remaineth in the bellye longe tyme,  
and afterward is sent of nature to the  
flankes, and like wise, sometimes the  
pellettes of hagbuttes, remaine syne  
or syre dayes in some member, and  
come out in the ende of the mem  
ber.

The venedies conuincit to draw out y<sup>e</sup> thorne, or other lyke are these  
The iuyce of the rootes of a cane or  
reed, incorporated with new leauen  
terebentyne armonyake, & the heades  
of ysfardes cutte, bzent, stamped, and  
made after the maner of a playster.  
Item this playster folowing, is good  
for the same purpose. ℞. of diaquilon  
of one description. ʒ. iiii. of armonyake  
scrappyn, Bdellium, galbane, ana. ʒ.  
vi. of the iuyce of the rootes of a cane  
or reed. ʒ. x. of terebentine, hypp  
pyrche, oyle of lynseed, ana. ʒ. i. melt  
them all at the fyre, and adde of wheat  
flour. ʒ. b. of new leauen. ʒ. x. of oyle  
of elbers. ʒ. vii. mingle them and vse  
them after the maner of a cerote.

Thus endeth the first booke  
of woundes and begin  
neth the second booke  
of Apostles  
mes.

**✠ The seconde**

booke of Epistemes.

The first Chapter of the cure  
of hoate and colde Apo-  
plemes.

**T**he remedies whiche  
are conuenient in the be-  
gynning of apostemes  
vnto augmentation,  
muste be repercussive,  
whan they come to  
augmentation, ye must procede with  
the remedies giuen in thev. proper  
Chapter. After maturation, incision,  
and digestio, ye shall applie this Incar-  
natiue. ℞. of clere terebentine. ʒ. iii. ℥. i.  
rube of roses, honye of roses, aña. ʒ.  
vi. of the layre of plantayne. ʒ. ʒ. ʒ. i. scethe  
the altogether a litle, & whan ye take  
them from the fyre, adde thereunto of  
frankensence, myrr, sarcocolle, aloes  
aña. ʒ. ʒ. of the flour of barley, smell-  
les, and beanes aña. ʒ. iii. bñe thys in  
enarnatiue, in a languine, and sigilla-  
tis, aposteme. In cholerike Aposte-  
mes, ye muste not applie incarnatiue  
medecines, but rather suche as may  
alter the Coleryke matter, for whiche  
purpose, ye shall bñe unguentum de  
Spinio, with the iuyce of plantayne,  
and night shade, or unguentum de ru-  
cia, of oure Description. For cicatriza-  
tion, ye shall bñe unguentum Balsamici  
the greater and the lesse, a lotion of  
water of alum, and our pouder cic-  
trificatiue.

Chapter of malignant pustules, or  
Carbuncles, ignis pernici-  
osus and fronses.

15. 1988

# 30





**L**A venemouse pustule, it is necessaie at the beginning to moztifye their venemouse-nes, with an hoate yron, or some other tau-nyke medicine and ye muste cutte a beyue of the same syde, to drawe euill bloude towarde the Carbuncle, that it be not deriued to the principal mem-bers. A fterward, as Antonius Cap-terius sayeth, ye muste geue the pa-ent some purgation that bothe vertue to resist venime, as we haue declared in the chapter of the pestilence, and of a carbuncle. Item for the comfortati-on of the harte, ye shall beseech drall & pithenies, and ye shall mainteyne the strengthe of the patiente with good meates, and ye shall not lay vpon the place thynge reppressiue, nor to muche attractiue, as some do, that ap-plye serapnye, and galbanum, &c.

A fter cancrisatiou, to cause the es-care to fall, ye shall administer thyn-ge s mollicfactive and maturatiue, as a-ter butter, swynes grese, and a dige-ster of treedebnyne. When the escare is remoued, for mundificatiou ye shall procede, as it is sayde in the former booke. The comune remedies conue- nient in this case, are these that follow. Unguentum Egyptiacum of our de- scription with arsenike, water of ar- senyke, and sublymate, to moztifie the Carbuncle, whiche is wrytten in oure additiou, a trocisque of Myinum, suppoze of capitel, cancrisatiou with hoate yron, all these moztifie the carbuncle. After moztificatiou, ye shall applye the yolke of an egge, beaten w- salt, and scabiose, a mundificatiue of smallage, incarnatiue of sarcocoll, treedebnyne, honye of roses, iuyce of herbes ordeined in the additiou, un- guentum de Myinio, water of alume, pouder cicatrifiatiue, blacke colwoy-

tes stamp'd with salt.

This playster folowynge is a sin- guler remedye agaynst ignis persi- cum. ℞. of roses, weybed, mallowes lentiles cleane barleye, ana. iii. li. of the croues of browne breade. ℞. s. of the floures of pomegranates, myxtill. s. ana. iii. s. sethe them all together with sufficient water, tyll the beanes and barley be sodden, than stampethem and seeyethem, and sethe the stray- nyng agayn a lytle, whiche done, adde therunto, of oyle of roses, and myxtill ana. s. ii. of whyte waxe. i. s. m- ple them. The playster of two pome- granades, and the linclemente made in a moztie of lead, described in the Chap- ter of ignis persicus, in oure former booke, are conuenient in this case.

### Chapter of the cure of fongles.

**O**f the cure of fongles ye shall sethe wheate in water with the rootes of whete lillies, a ma- low leaues, and stamp with swynes grese for it hath great strengthe to cype. For the same intencion ye may ble the playster folowynge. ℞. of the rootes of polphoeche and lillies. ana. iii. of wheate. iii. li. of the leaues of Mallowes. iii. li. sethe them all together with the brothe of fleshe, than stamp the and seeyethem, and make a styffe playster with wheate flour and the foresayde strayning, addynge of but- ter, swynes grese, comune oyle, and. s. i. s. the yolkes of two egges of saffra. i. s. let them sethe again a lytle. It is also a present remedie, for mittigatiou of payne and maturatiou, to bath the place with a decoction of the foresayde thynge

thynges. After maturation, for purgation and mundification of the grosse matter, ye shall vse an abstersiue of smallage, and diaquillon magistrale. For alype, bnguentum de Pulio, to heale and cicatrise frowdes, is a good medecyne.

### A Chapter of colde Bistules and Scrophules.



**P**ustules compyge of colde and moyste humours, are riped w<sup>th</sup> the maturatiues described in the additions. After maturatio<sup>n</sup> ye shall open the aposteme, with a sharp, and exquisite, and afterward, ye shall digest the place with a digestiue of terebentyne, and yf the place be depe, it muste be mundified, with bnguentum Dictum, or with our poudre of mercury, or with an abstersiue of hony of roses. After mundification ye shall incorne it with myrre, and sarcocolle. For the rest, ye shall applye bnguentum Basilicum magistrale, and water of alum.

As to whyng scrophules the cure of them is double, one is by incision, whiche is the shortest waye, whan it may be vsed wythout hurt of bynges & arteries, but whan the scrophules are coted among bynges & synnolwes, as it chaunceth in the neckes of chylderne, thā it is better to procede with resolutiues, & maturatiues for which purpose, we wil describe .v. remedies wherof the first is diaquillon magistrale with gumes, described in the additions.

The seconde is thus made. R. of armonyake, Sdellu, serapyne, oppoponax galbane, ana. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of floure deluyce ʒ. i. of diaquillon magistrale. ʒ. ii. myngle them.

The thyrde fourme is this. R. of the seed of water cresses. ʒ. iiii. of lynesed. ʒ. ii. sethe the all with sufficient byngre, tyl the byngre be consumed, thā stamp the, & put to that that is stampyd of the rotes of holyhocke sodde & strayned. ʒ. ii. of the rotes of floure deluyce. ʒ. i. of oyle of lillies, & floure deluyce, of gosse grese, ana. ʒ. vi. of armonyake dissolved with byngre. ʒ. i. of whyte waxe. ʒ. ii. ʒ. mingle them and make a softe cerote, for it resolueth the Scrophules effectuously.

For the fourthe fourme ye shall vse pilles of euphorbia, of agarick & trosciskes, of ginger, turbithe, of the super of the rootes of floure deluyce, of aloes epatyke, mastyke, ana. ʒ. i. mingle the, and with the foresayd super of hony of roses make four pilles, which the patient shall vse euerie nyght goynge to bedde, except the nyght whā he moneth chaungeth.

The .v. remede is a confection of turbithe, wherof the patient shall vse, before daye, in the seede of the foresayd pilles, the quantitie of a sponesfull. ʒ. the scrophules encline to maturatio<sup>n</sup>, ye shall ripe the with this maturatiue. R. of the rootes of holyhockes, and whyte lillies, ana. ii. ʒ. of lynesed. ʒ. iiii. of the leaues & rootes of dockes, ana. iiii. ʒ. of lillie rootes, and onnybs rootes vnder the coales, ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. sethe the rootes & the lynesed with water, thā stamp them, and strayne them, and make a styffe playster in the decoctio<sup>n</sup>, with the floure of lynesed, and the other aforesayde thynges. addynge of swynes grese, butter gosse grese, an. ʒ. iiii. ʒ. of wheat floure ʒ. i. ʒ. mingle the all together, & sethe them a litle. After maturatio<sup>n</sup>, ye shall open the place with a ruptorie of capitelles, & afterwarde, (the scare being remoued w<sup>th</sup> thynges digestiue) ye shall take a wale of rootes of the scrophules, with a trosciske of minf



**A**rsenicum or arsenyke, or sublimate in this facio. Ye must boore through the roote of the scrophule in the myddes, with a lancet. And in the hole ye shall putte a grayne of arsenyke, or elles sublimate, and this order of arsenyke must be kept, till ye perceave that the roote of the scrophule is utterly removed. Wounded alway, yf ye procure the falle of yf estate, before ye renew the arsenyke or sublimate. For other infections, ye shall procede with the remedies also sayde.

Concerning cure of knobbes, ye must consider, whether they be fleshy or not, or whether they be in waye of suppuration, as are the knobbes called *Welling*, or like honye. And yf the knobbes be *Welling*, ye shall assaie to bryke the, and theyr bladder, pressing upon it with your thombe. And yf ye cannot so bryke them, ye must come to incisio as is also sayd. If yf knobbe be fleshy, it is better to leaue it, & procede with thynges palliatiue, as is honye of roses labored a good while in a mortar of leade, byndinge plates of leade upon the place, or this resolutiue folowynge. *R* of oyle of roses adoxiferous. *z* iii of hennes grese, duckes grese, gosse grese, ana. *z* i of yucc of plantayne, and nyghtshade, ana. *z* ii of yf mary of the legges of a colwe, and a calfe, ana. *z* iii serbe them all together till the yucc be consumed, than streyne them and labour them in a mortar of leade yf space of a day, which done, let the grech agayne a litle and make a softecrete, with sufficient white ware, and *z* i. *z* of yf rootes of holihock sodden and streyned, addyng of turia preparate, of burnt lead. ana. *z* v of camphore brayed, grarnes. *iii*. This crete is good in al Cancerous matter, when nede is of palliation.

**A** Chapter of cancrena a scaphillog, and eschyomenos.



**C**ancerna and Eschachillos, are cured by two infections, that is to saie, vniuersall and particuler. Vniuersallis accompyshed by Diete, Phlebotomye, purgation, and applicatiō of bloodsuckers, vpon the veynes emoroydall, and aboute the Cancerna. Flebotomye must be made in the contrary part, at the begynnynge. The mynozatiue purgation maye be after this sort, the matter being first digested with a syrupe of sumptoye. *R*. of cassia, diacatholicon, ana. *z*. vi. *o*. *z*. i. yf the patient be of a strong nature, make a potson with the comune decoction, addyng of syrupe of violetttes. *z*. i. Note that pilles of sumptoye, with pilles of reubarbe, are conuenient in this case.

Particuler regiment, is accompyshed by application of locall medleyes, whiche are fyue, wherof the first, is scarification vpon the place, the seconde, a loction of lye, made with the decoction of luynges, the thyrde bringrntum Egyptiacū, with or without arsenyke, the fourthe is a plastr of the floure of beanes orobus & barley, made with lie, the fyue of wormewood, & syrupe of binegre, the fyfth is a defensiu, made with bynegre, terra sigillata, a bole armenye. These remedies must be administered after the begynnynge vnto the destruction of Cancerna in the order folowynge.

First whan ye se that the place inclyneth to cancrenosite, ye shall scarifie it, and washe it with the forsayd decoction, or with bynegre, lye, or water of baurach, whiche done, ye shall anoynte the places adioynynge with a defensiu of bole armenye, & ye shall lay vnguētū egyptiacū vpon yf roote place, till yf malignitie be removed.

And than

And than ye shall mundifie the place, wpyth a mundificatiue of smallage, & incorne it wpyth sarcocolle, and perfourme by the rest wpyth vnguentum de Yinio, and water of alume. If þe membre be growen to further putrefaction, the foresayd remedies are not sufficient, but ye must cutte the membre betwene the hole, and corrupte part, wpyth a sawe. And afterwarde cauterise the place, and procure the escare to falle wpyth thynges mollificatiue. And whan there chaunceeth superfluous fleshe, ye shall remoue it, wpyth vnguentum myrtum, or wþ our powder of mercurie. Here endeth the seconde booke, of Apostemes, and begynneth the thyrde boke, of blceres.

## The third boke of blceres in generall.

**The fyrst Chapter, of maligne blceres, fornicose, and forrosiue, blceres.**

**T**here is no greater disorder in the foresayd blceres, as Aulcenne testifieth, sayeng: cure of maligne, corrosiue, and vitulent blceres, is accomplished, by the administration of thynges that drye, bynde, and coole. Wherefore we wyll comprehend the cure in one Chapter. fyrst, whan ye haue remoued their malignite, by the administration of oure powder or vnguentum Egyptiacum, or mixtum made wpyth wyne of pomegranates, ye shall mundifie the place wpyth a mundificatiue

of syrupe of roses, leying byþ the place vnguentum de Yinio, or vnguentum de cerusa or our sparadrap, whereof we spake in the additiōs. Item it is good in this case to washe the blcers wpyth water of plantaine, sodden wpyth a lytle alume, leying vpon the place, plates of leade, or the oymment of dogges turdes, which vserh to eat bones. And because it is necessarye to rectifie the membre, from whence the matter is derpyed, and to purge the matter antecedent, we wyl declare how to purge cholericke & sharpe humours: fyrst let the matter be digested wpyth this syrupe. R. of syrupe of the luyce of endiue, and of the luyce of sorrell, of syrupe of roses, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of endiue, hopyes, and sumptoye, of euerie one. ʒ. i. myngle them.

The purgatiō is thus made. R. of diacatholicon, māna, ana. ʒ. bi of electuarie de psillio ʒ. ii. of good treubarb. ʒ. i. myngle the and make a porton, wpyth cordiall floures and frutes, a drynge of syrupe of violettres. ʒ. i. This purgation is for delicate persones and riche men. Here foloweth another, for poore. R. of diacatholicon, of cassia, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of electuary of psillio and roses after Mesue, ana. ʒ. ʒ. i. make a porton wpyth the comune decoctiō, addyng of syrupe of roses. ʒ. i. Note, that yf the blcers be in the armes or legges, they must be bounde from the hande to the elbowe, and lyke wyse the sayd membres must be kept in rest and quiete.

**3 Chapter of rotten and fylthy blceres.**

**The cure**



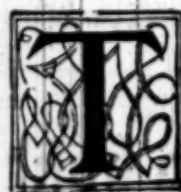
**T**he cure of rotten blcers is accomplisshed, by regiment vniuersal and particuler. Regiment vniuersall is diete and purgatio ordeyned in a proper chapter of the former boke. Particuler regiment is accomplisshed, by application of local medicines. And fyrst to take away the putrefaction, there is no better remedie, than vnguentū Egiptiacū, & the application of bloodsuckers, and of thynges desiccative and resolutiue. And therfore, the lotions, plaisters, & regimentes, declared in the former chapter, are couenient in thys case. If the putrefaction be great, so that the synowes and bones are corrupt, ye shall cut the membe wryth a saw betwene the hole and the corrupt parte, and afterwarde ye shall cauterize it into the hole parte procedyng for the reste, as in other brent woundes. And whan the blcers ben holowe, ye shall procede accordyng to that, that shalbe spoken in the next Chapter.

Fylthie blceres differ not much fro rotten, and therfore they remedyes agre together, howbeit, the remedye of fylthie blcers, muste not be so bytynge, as the other. Wherefore in the stede of vnguentum Egiptiacū, ye shall applye Vnguentum Mixtum, or oure poudere of Mercurye, or Vnguentum Apostolorū. Here ye shall note, that as rotten blceres requyre greater mordication, so fylthie blceres requyre greater abstercion. Wherefore whā the corruption is remoued, ye shal applye thynges of greater abstercion, as an absterciue, of small sage. And yf the blceres ben verie holowe, it is expedient to remoue the holownes, by vnguentū Egiptiacū.

And for as muche as wormes be engendred in these blceres, we wyl describe two remedies to kyll them

The fyrste is thys. R. of vnguentum Apostolorū, vnguentū Egiptiacū, of the iuyce of worme woode, a. ii. of the flour of lupynes. z. i. & myngle them. The seconde is thus ordeyned. R. of vnguentū apostolorū, of vnguentū ceraseos, ana. z. i. & of vnguentū Egiptiacū. z. ii. of aloes Hepatike, of alume zuccatrine, ana. z. ii. & of the flour of lupines. z. iii. of aqua vite. z. i. of terebentyne. z. vi. of quyk syluer quenched wryth spytte. z. iii. of y luyce of salendyne. z. i. & myngle them.

### A Chapter of holowe blceres.



The cure of depe & holowe blcers, must be accomplisshed wryth thynges desiccative & wryth strong lotions, cast in wryth a syrynge for Arnoldus de villa noua saythe, y blceres & fissules are not cured, but wryth sharpe liours, & requysite cuttynges. Lotions y care holowe blceres, without incision, are of thre kyndes, of which the fyrst is sharpe & is thus made. R. of barbouris lye. ii. & of vnguentū Egiptiacū. z. i. & of hony of roses. z. i. The seconde is to purifie y place, after the operatiō of the other, washynge the sayde place twyse a daye. R. of cleane barley, and lettilles, ana. iii. i. of licorice. z. i. of redde sugger. z. r. of hony of roses. z. i. & of barbouris lie & reyne water, a. ii. li. li. let the seyth al together tyll halfe be consumed, thā strayne the. The thyrd kynde is to icarne y place beyng purified. R. of plantayne. ii. ii. of odoriferous wyne. ii. i. & of franke censē, of myrthe, a. ii. z. i. & of sacrocolle z. i. of sugger. of hony of roses, a. ii. z. i. of verueryne, a. ii. of geymonyne, of consolida the greater & the lesse, of centaurye, of yarrowe, a. ii. & seth the al together to the

to the thynde parte be consumed, than strayne them, This lotio must be cast into the hollo we place with a syring, after the applicatiou of the ii. other remedies And incontynently, ye must vse the maners of byndynge, called incarnatiue, & expulsive. And if ye can not attayne to the cure by this meane ye shall come to incisio of the corrupte flesh. And afterwarde ye shall come to digestiues mundificatiues, incarnatiues, and cicatrificatiues, whereof we haue spoken in the boke of additions.

**Chapter of a fistula.**

**A** fistula, is an hollo we bleer dyffer not, but in two thynges, that is to saie, in hardenelle of the borders of þ fistula, & in space of tyme, for there must nedes be manye dayes afore a fistula be confirmed, but an hollo we bleere maye soone chaunce throughe a wounde euill handled.

The remedies whych are conuenient for the one, are good for the other, and therefore the lotions afore wyrted are mete for fistules. The remedies whiche take a waye the hardenelle of the borders of a fistule are.iii. The fyrst is a troische of miniu, the second is unguentū egyptiacum, made with arsenicke, and sublimate, the thirde is after this sorte. ℞. of our poudre of mercurye. ʒ.iii. of arsenycke and sublymate. ana. .i. (i. of ceruse, anemoni, an ʒ. i. of the iuyce of celydome. plācayne, and agristode, ana. ʒ. vi. of water of roses, and lye, ana. ʒ. iiii. sethe them all togyther, tyll the lye, water, and iuyce, be consumed, than poudre them fynelye, and vse them wyth a tente, fyrst moistened with spytte.

When the fistula is mortified,

which thing is knowen by remotion of the hardenelle, and appareance of good flesh, and quytture, than ye shall procede wyth this lotion abstersiue, ʒ. of barley, lentylles, lupines beanes ana. iiii. ʒ. of hony. ʒ. ii. of redde sugre, ʒ. i. of barbouris lye, two ponde, seth them all together, tyll halfe be consumed, than strayne them, or make it thus. ℞. of wyne one cyathe, of lye. ii. ponde, of water of fumiterre, and endyue, ana. l. ʒ. of hony of roses, the ounces, of sarcocolle halfe an ounce, sethe them all tyll halfe be consumed, and so strayne them. When incarnation shalbe requyred, ye shall vse this loryon. ℞. of honye of roses. ʒ. iiii. of aqua vite, of odoriferous wyne, ana. ʒ. ii. pancedinis, sarcocolle, ana. ʒ. ii. of myrre, aloes. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. sethe them all together tyll halfe the wyne and water be consumed. These remedies are excellent, after the mortification of the fistula or hollo we bleers. For cicatrification, ye shall vse unguentum de canio, wyth a lotion of water of alum.

**Chapter of paynefull vlcers.**

**A** paynfull vlcers, ye must be diligent in toa- ginge the payne. fyrste ye muste consyde wher the payne procede of an euill complexion, hote or colde, of charpe & corrosyue matter, or of some apostreme. If it procede of an euill hote complexion, than ye shall vse onelye thynges that altere, as are water of roses, of plantayne, of nyghtshade, meyled w a whete sief without opiu. If the payne procede of hote matter, ye shall vse a decoction of brolettes, mallowes, barley, quynce seedes, lettuce, in the fourme of a fomentatyon



of playsters ordeyned agaynste the payne of herisipelas, and phlegmen, when the payne is caused of matter retayned in the botome of the bleer.

It is good to minister a playster of barlye flour, made in the decoction of mallowes, and violetes, with butter, and oyle of roses, for it preparerth the matter to yssue oute, and swagith payne. A playster of the croymes of bread with mylke, is of lyke effecte. When the payne procedith, throughe the sharpnesse of the matter, and throughte malignitie, and corosion of the same, there is no better remedie, than oure poudre of mercurye, or to washe the place with the decoction of roses, water of barlye, floures of pomegranades, lentilles, Sumache, plantayne knot grasse, sorrelle, or with Enguentum album camphoratum. If the payne procede of some apostemation collectike or sanguine, ye shall resorte to the propre Chapiters of the former booke.

### Chapter of bleers, with the bone corrupte.



As touchynge bleers whiche are with corruption of the bone, they maye be cured by two meanes, that is to say by stronge medicines, and actuall cauteries. The curation by sharpe medicines, is conueniente, when the bone is corrupte in the ouer parte, but when the corruption is deepe and caused of cold matter, good prac-

ticing open the blerred place with an hoate yron, or with a sponge, so longe untill the bone and corrupte parte be bettely consumed, for a litle cauterisation shoulde be of none effecte in this case. Wherefore it is better, that the cauterye be to great, than to small.

After this ye muste procure the fall of the escare, as we haue often sayde. If the corruption of the bone be small, ye maye remoue it with oyle of bitrioll, or with viuentum Egyptiacum, or with bzent bitriolle, myngled with aqua vite, or with water wherewith silver is deuiderd from golde. And for as muche as sometymes, litle pieces of bones, are found throughe a primum cause, ye shall procede with medicines attractiue, for nature casteth them out easely by the helpe of thynges attractiue.

And thus at Rome I cured p<sup>o</sup>ponius, whose legge was broken by the stroke of a fierce horse, oute of the whiche legge I toke more than. xii. litle pieces of bones, with oure poudre and a cerrote of Apitium, and so healed the patient.

If the corruption be in some spongiuous bone, than ye shall deuide the whole parte from the corrupte, with some conuenient instrumente, and afterwarde, ye shall digeste, mundifie, and incorne, as is sayde in other bleers. And thus endeth

this thyrde booke of bleers: and begynneth the fourth booke of cemedyes appropriate to euery mem-  
bre.

# The fourth booke of remedies appropiated to every membre.

## The fyrst Chapter.

Of remedies for the diseases of the head.



Here are engendred in the heade; sondrye diseases, as scalles, baldnesse, talpa, and topinaria. Fyrste we will declare the remedies to cure the scalles, and they be. ix. The fyrst is a lotion in this fourme. R. of the leaues of malloves, vyoletttes, fumitertie, dockes, of branne, husked beanes, and luppines. aa. iiii. scathe them in the brothe of a wethers head, tyl the thyrde parte be consumed. The seconde is butter and larde. aa. i. squall partes, beaten and sodden, with a crasy of the foresayde lotion. The thyrde is, to take lymen cloutes, and dyppe them in shyppe pytche, and a lytle terebentine. The fourthe is vnguentum egyptiacum without arsenycke. The fyfthe is vnguentum mixtum. The syxthe oure poudre of mercury. The vii. an ointment of litarge, and of the iuice of bettes made in a mortare of leade. The cyght vnguentum de Minio. The. ix. water of alume.

The maner to applye these remedies is this. Fyrst ye must haue away the heate, and washe the head with the foresayde decoction. thiet or four dayes, twyse a daye, and than ye must annoynt the soze places with butter and larde, laying on a lease of blacke colewortes, and afterwarde, to plucke by the rootes of the corrupte heates, ye must applye pieces of fustian, in the fourme of the herbe, called houndes tongue, couered with pytche, and terebentine. And to remoue the corrupte fleshe, ye shall applye vnguentum egyptiacum. And yf the body be delicat it shall suffice to ble poudre of mercurye, or vnguentum mixtum. And for asmuche, as throughte the application of sharpe medicines, great inflammation ensueth, to ease the same, ye shall applye the foresayde ointments of litarge.

After that the corrupte fleshe is remoued, to sele by the place, ye must washe the head with water of alume, layinge an ointment of Minium in the fourme of a sparadrap.

As touchyng dyete, and purgation, ye shall procede, as we haue declared in the Chapter of sephiros, pyles of fumitertie, and reubarbe, with agarick in trociskes are conueniente in this case.

## The remedies of alopecia and albas.



The remedies, conueniente to heale Alopecia, are fyue whetefore of the fyrst is a lotion in this fourme. Take of fumitertie, of the leaues of blacke colewortes, of

lib. ii. doc-



### The fourth booke. John

Docke rootes of celidonye. *añ.* .ii. of husked beanes and luppnes. *añ.* one handfull: sethe them all together with sufficiente barbouris lye, and the heade of a wether, tyll halfe be consumed.

The seconde fourme is an oynement made after this sorte. Take of syrupe of vinegre, of cleare terebentyne, of euery one two ounces, of the iuice of fumiterre. *z.* .i. of the rootes of shaped dockes. *z.* .i. *℞.* the wyne of pom granades. *z.* .ii. lethe them all together tyll the wyne and iuyces be consumed thā strayne them, and put to the straininge, of oyle of roses and myrte. *añ.* .*z.* .i. *℞.* of verdegrease, an ounce, of roche alume. *z.* .i. of water of plantayne. *z.* .ii. *℞.* sethe them all together, tyll they bee thicke as honye.

The thyrde fourme is a linimente, thus ordeyned. *℞.* of oyle of roses. *z.* .ii. *℞.* of calues tallowe. *z.* .i. *℞.* the iuice of plantayne, fumiterre, and alleluya. *añ.* .*z.* .i. *℞.* with rootes of dockes stamped. *z.* .iii. of whyte vynegre. *z.* .ii. sethe them all together, till the iuyces and vynegre be consumed, then strayne them, and put to the straininge, of listarge of golde and syluer. *añ.* .*z.* .i. of terra sigillata, of roche alume brynte, and well brayed, of washed lyme. *añ.* .*z.* .vi. of verdegrease. *z.* .vi. mengle them and labour them in a moytate of lead the space of two houres.

The fourthe is also a linimente made after this sorte. *℞.* of the oyle of yolkes of egges. *z.* .*℞.* of roses odoriferous and of myrte, of euery one. ii. ounces, of the iuice of plantaine. *z.* .iii. of ceruse, of listarge of gold and syluer, fixe drammes, terra sigillata. *z.* .xv. of whit ware, seuen drammes, mengle them, and make a linimente in a moytate of leade.

The fyfth fourme, which is good agaynst Albaras, and morpew, and produceth heare, is thus ordeyned. *℞.* of maydenhaire, softewood, Agawoorre, of the floures of rosemarye, of euery one halfe an handfull, of the rod des of leue, of epithimum. *añ.* .*z.* .ii. of the rootes of floure pellice, cutula campana, and wallwoorte. *añ.* .*z.* .ii. of the floures and ryndes of elchers. *z.* .i. of goates tallowe. *z.* .iii. of oyle of lynsede an ounce and an halfe, of oyle of lillies. *z.* .ii. of hennes grese, of oyle of bytter almondes. *añ.* .*z.* .i. of terebentine, and raspye of the pyne tree, of euery one an ounce and an halfe, of Shippe pitche. *z.* .vi. stampe all these thinges together, and so leaue them the space of thre dayes, than sethe them with a ciath of odoriferous wyne, tyll the wyne bee consumed, whiche done, strayne them, and make a styffe cerote, with whyte newe ware.

And before ye applye the cerote, ye muste rubbe the place, with a dyce course clothe, tyll it be redde. When ye perceyue Alopecia, that the rootes of the heares be rotten, ye shall plucke them vp with litle pynsons, or pytche.

The manner to vse the foresayde remedies is this, ye muste haue of the heate, and washe the heade the space of a weeke, once a day in the first decoction.

And afterwarde, ye muste applye the oynment of the sayd recepte, tyll the saynne be mundified, and so ye must procede certayne dayes, with the liniment of the thyrde recepte.

And afterwarde, for sigillatio ye must vse the liniment of the fourthe recepte, washyng the place euery daye with water of alume.

The remedies to heale the diseases

cases called topmaria & talpa, which chaunce in the heade, with corruption of the bone, as well of the french pockes, as of other causes, are of .ix. sortes, of whiche the first is a cerote of grayne, thus ordeyned. R. of yarrowe, betonye, woodbynde, madder, of the floures of rosemayne, of euerye one two handefull, of grayne where with scarlet is dyed. ʒ. i. seed of saynt Johns worte. ʒ. i. ʒ. of wormewood. halfe an handfull, of clere terebentyne a pound, of oyle of roses odoziferous two pounce, of wethers tallowe. li. ʒ. of mastyke. ʒ. iii. of gumme elmy, of rasyne of the pyne .ana. ʒ. iii. bray the thynges that are to be brayed, and myngle them togyther with a cyathe of good wyne, and so leaue them the space of a day, than afterward seethe them, tyll the wyne be consumed, and strayne them through a thynke clothe, and put to the straynyng, of litarge of golde and syluer, of euerye one, three ounces, of minium, two ounces, sette them to the fyre agayne, and styre the about agayne, vntyll there appeare a very blacke colour.

Last of all, adde suffycient whyte ware, & make a soft cerote, & malace it with aqua vite.

The seconde is a capitall abster siue thus descreybed. R. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. vi. of honye of roses. ʒ. ii. of the iuce of plantayne, halfe an ounce, of the iuce of worme woode and smalage .ana. ʒ. v. sethe them all togyther, tyll the iuces be consumed, thā strain them and putte to the straynyng, of ʒ floures of lentylles, and barley, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of sarcocolle. ʒ. ii.

The thyrde is oure oynement, made of two partes, of vnguentum apostolorum, and one parte of vnguentum Egiptiacū, whereunto ʒ wyne of pomegranades entreth, in steede of bynegre.

The fourthe is, oure poudre of mercurye.

The fyfth is thys lyquore sold wyng. R. of honye of roses, syrre of roses, of euerye one two ounces, of the iuce of yarrowe and betonye, ana. ʒ. vi. of grayne of madder, of euerye one halfe an ounce. of myrthe, aloes, sarcocolle, ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of armoniacke. ʒ. i. of safran. ʒ. i. of mastike, gumme elimi. ana. ʒ. v. sethe them all togyther, with a cyathe of odoziferous wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, than strayne them, and putte to the straynyng, of good aqua vite, two ounces, and an halfe, and lette them sethe agayne a lytle, and kepe this lyquore in a glasse wel stopped.

The syxte, is an oynment of minium, thus ordeyned. R. of oyle of roses odoziferous, thre ounces, of oyle of mastyke, myrte, cleare terebentyne, of euerye one an ounce, of wethers tallowe, two ounces, of minium, of lytarge of syluer, systene drammes: Sethe them all togyther, and styre them aboute, tyll the colour thereof be verpe blacke, which done, make a suffycient cerote with whyte ware.

The seuenth is water of alume thus made. Take, of odoziferous wyne, of lye made of the ashes of vyne braunches, of euerye one a cyath of redde sugre two ounces, of myrobalane cytrin, of the floures of pomegranades, of euerye one a dramme & an halfe, of roche alume. ʒ. ii. sethe them all togyther, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, thā strayne the.

The eyght is a poudre ciatrila tyue, whose ordynaunce is thys. R. of terra sygillata, the floures of pomgranades of. mirabolane cytryne, of lytarge of syluer .ana. ʒ. iii. of alume of roche burnt. ʒ. i.

The nynth is a sponge dyppe d in  
 ʒ. v. iii. thys



# The fourth booke. John

this decoction. R. a pynte of redde wyne, and a quarte of lye made with ashes, of wyne bzaunches, of woune-wood, roses, myrtles, woodbynde, of the rootes of madder. assa. .ss. .f. of the the nuttes of cypresse bzaied, noinbre ten, of roche alume. .z. .l. of honye. .z. .x. of fyne grayne. .z. .lii. sethe them all togy-ther tyll the halfe be consumed, and then strayne them. For diete and purgation, ye shall resorte to the chapter of Andinia, takynge this waye that the patiēt be purged, with hiera cum agarico, and that he vse in the mornynge fasting, hony of tofes, and after meate corianders, or of the confection of quinces.

## A chapter of crusty scalles in chyldeys heades, or of apostemes in the neckes of the same.

**F**or cure of these scalles, yf the chylde be yet suckynge, it is good to purge the notice with cassia, or manna, and to washe the chyldeys head with a decoction of mallowes, violets fumiterre, byanne, rubbynge afore it the scalde heade with the yolke of an egge, and if nede be, ye shall remoue the heates, whiche dooden, ye shall annoynte the head with buttyre washed with the foresayde decoction, and laboured in a mortare of leade, layinge vp on the heade, the leaues of blacke coale woxtes, beetes, or lettuce.

And when the crustes shall be mundified, ye shall onely lape fayre linnen cloutes thereupon, and annoynte the heade with the foresayde butter, &

synallye, for perfyte curation, and desiccation, ye shall admyster this lymment folowynge. R. of buttyre washed as is afore sayde, of vnguentum album camphozatum, an ounce and an halfe, mengle them, and labour them in a mortare of leade the space of two houres.

Yf the chylde be not suckynge, it maye be purged with cassia, or Man-na. As touchynge apostemes in the neckes of chyldeys, procedynge of the sayde crustes, they are for the mooste parte, of the nature of phlegmon, and ende by suppuration.

And therfore ye must procede with maturatiues, as is this that foloweth. R. the leaues of Mallowes sodden in the brothe of fleshe, or in swete water, two handfull, of crommes of breade, halfe a pounce, stampe them, and incorporate them together, and make a styffe playster in the decoction of the sayde mallowes, with wheate flour addynge, of buttyre, of comune oyle, of euery one two ounces, the yolkes of an egge.

Item, it is good to embroke the place with hoate cloutes dypped in this decoction. And for as muche, as communely these apostemes breake by theyr owne accorde, ye maye procede with the sayde maturatiue vnto perfyte maturation.

When it is broken, ye shall vse digestiues, the space of thre dayes, mū dyspynge it afterwarde, with syrupe of Roses, or with vnguentum basilicum, or draguilon without gummes, of oure description. For cicatrification, ye shall applye vnguentum de minio, and yf anye superfluous fleshe growe there, ye maye easely remoue it with oure pouder of mercurye.

Remedies whiche are conueniente for the diseases of eares, are these. And firste to swage the payne of them oyle

oyle of yolkes of egges and buttire, la-  
boured in a mortar of leade, wth oyle  
of ſweete almondes, is a ſingular reme-  
dy. Likewiſe womans mylke or  
cowes mylke is good in thys caſe.  
And ſo is thys ſuffumygation folow-  
yng. R. of barley, bryanne malowes, vi-  
olettes. ana. iiii. of camomille, mel-  
lilote. ana. iiii. of the ſeed of quinces. 3  
iii. of ſpelta. iiii. the head of a wether  
ſome what broken, ſet the theſe thinges  
till halfe be conſumed. For the ſame  
intention, we uſe the oyle of cheſt wor-  
mes, whyche is thus made. R. of oyle  
of roſes odoriferous, oyle of violettes  
aſſi. 3. i. of vynegre of roſes. 3. i. of ſal-  
franne, graynes. ii. of water of roſes  
3. ii. of womans mylke, of cheſt wor-  
mes whyche are founde vnder wood  
in moſt places, and drawe them fel-  
ues around together, aſſi. 3. x. of earth-  
wormes, of ſnaples. ana. 3. ii. of freſhe  
buttyre. 3. vi. ſet the them al together till  
the vynegre and water be conſumed,  
then ſtreyn them & uſe this oyle hote.  
And if ye wolde labour it in a mortar  
of leade, the ſpace of an houre, it ſhuld  
the better ſwage payne and inflama-  
tyō. Theſe forſaid remedies are good  
when the matter is hote, but yf the  
matter be colde, it is good to uſe oyle  
of better almondes, mingled wth  
oyle of the yolkes of egges, or buttire  
bopled wth an apple, or in an oyn-  
on, puttynge the buttyre into the eare  
actualle hote, and layenge the apple  
cape, or oynon, vpon the eare in the  
fourme of a playſter.

Thys fumigation is alſo conueny-  
ent for the ſame purpoſe. R. of ſenu-  
greke, of linſede. ana. iiii. of camomil  
mellilote, dyle. ana. iiii. of ſweete fe-  
nell, of licorice. ana. 3. vi. ſet the them al  
together wth ſufficient broth of a we-  
thers head, till halfe be conſumed.  
And yf ye wolde ſet the herbythall, of  
cumine. 3. vi. of cozianders. 3. iiii. of ma-

iozun. 3. ii. of honye. 3. ii. it ſhulde be a  
ſingular remedy agaynſt windynes  
and ſoundynge of the eares.

The remedies conuenient to ripe  
hote apoſtemes of the eares, bene of  
thre ſortes, of whyche the firſt is thys.  
R. of oyle of violettes, oyle of ſweete  
almons, of 3. marie of a calves legge,  
ana. 3. iii. of freſhe buttyre or hennis  
greſe. ana. 3. 3. of 3. decoction of malo-  
wes, violettes, quynces pillium ſenu-  
greke one parte, ſet the them all toge-  
ther till the decoction be conſumed, &  
put therof into the eare actualle hote.

The ſeconde is thys. R. of the meat  
of roſted apples. 3. iiii. or in ſtede ther-  
of of cromes of breade, of the leaues  
of mallowes ſoden in water and ſa-  
ped. 3. iii. of womans mylke. 3. i. of but-  
tyre. 3. ii. of barley flour. 3. x. of oyle of  
violettes. 3. vi. mengle them and ſet the  
them alittle, ſpyng them about, and  
adde in the ende, the yolkes of two eg-  
ges.

The thyrde is after thys ſort. R. of  
the leaues of mallowes, violettes and  
lettuce. ana. iiii. i. of barley, & bryanne  
ana. iiii. i. of camomill, mellilote. aſſi  
i. 3. of the rotes of hollyhock. 3. ii. ſet  
them al together wth ſufficient rayn  
water, till halfe be conſumed, & ſtrain  
them, mynſter this decoction vpon  
the eare wth hote cloutes.

Remedyes to heale the blcers of the  
eares, are of thre ſortes alſo, where of  
the fyrſt is made of one part of honye  
of roſes, and halfe a part of the oyle of  
yolkes of egges, and the thyrde parte  
of terebentine, and the fourth of ſarco-  
cole. And it is a ſingular remedy for  
newe blcers of the eares.

The ſecond is good for old blcers  
of eares, and is in thys fourme. 2. vi-  
guentum apoſtolorum. 3. iii. of vngue-  
tum egiptiacum made with wyne of  
pomegranades and wth water of  
plantayne. 3. ii. mengle them.

Ud. iiii.

The



## The fourth booke. John

The thyrde is after thys sorte .R. of oyle of roses omphacyne, oyle myrtyn. ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of swete almons ʒ. ii. of goates & wethers talowe. ana. ʒ. iii. of antimoniu, of litarge of golde and spluer. an. ʒ. ii. of ceruse. ʒ. i. ʒ. sethe them all together, and styre them about, tyl the colour be very black, and make a cerote wth suffycient whyte ware, addynge when ye shall take it fro the fire, of tutia preparate of bzent leade. and ʒ. ii. spnders of yron. ʒ. i. megle them, and labour them in a mortar of leade ʒ space of two houres. Thys ointment dyeth the vlcers of ʒ eares after ʒ mūdificatiō of thē.

Here folowe remedies couenient to heale the dyseases of the eyes, and fyrste for ophthalmia compynge of hote causes, after thys sorte .R. the whryes of two rosted egges, of water of roses, wth the muscplage of psilum, & quynces. ʒ. ii. of tutia preparate. ʒ. i. of womans milke. ʒ. vi. megle them, and whē they haue stande the space of two houres streyne them.

The seconde is goates mylke, cowes mylke or womans mylke, wth a lytle suger.

The thyrde, is a white spef wythout opium, dyssolued wth the fyrst reciet.

The fourth is a decoction of fenugreke as it foloweth. .R. of fenugreke washed w reyne water. ʒ. iii. of quince sedes. ʒ. i. of the seed of psilum. ʒ. ʒ. of water of roses. ʒ. iii. sethe them all together besyde the psilum, tyl ʒ thyrde parte be consumed, and then, when ye take the rest from the fyre, put in the psilum, and let it so remayn the space of thre houres, and afterward streyn them all.

The fyfth fourme is the playster folowng. .R. of the meate of rosted apples. ʒ. iii. of barlie flour, of womans mylke, of water of violettēs, and roses, ana. ʒ. ʒ. sethe them wth a softe

fyre, & styrynge them about tyl they be thich, & adde ʒ yolke of an egge.

The syxte fourme is thys. .R. of mel lilote, camomille, roses. an. ʒ. i. of fenugreke. ʒ. i. of wormewood, of floures of rosemayne. ana. a lytle. Sethe al together w reyne water & swete wyne, tyl ʒ thirde parte be consumed.

The seuenth fourme in the water folowng. ʒ. of water of roses. ʒ. iii. of odoriferous whyte wyne. ʒ. i. of cloues in number foure, of aloes epatyke. ʒ. ii. of sacocol dyssolued w womans mylke, graynes thre, of suger candi of syrupe of roses. ʒ. i. of mrobalane cytrine. ʒ. ʒ. megle them & sethe thē together a lytle, and then streyne them.

The eight is a repercussive made after thys sorte. ʒ. of oyle of roses omphacyne. ʒ. ʒ. of the iuice of plantaine, of the wyne of pomegranades. ana. ʒ. i. of vynaygre of roses. ʒ. ii. sethe them all together tyl the wyne, vynegre, & iuice, be consumed, then streyne thē & put to the streynng of whyte ware ʒ. x. of al ʒ saunders. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of terra sigyllata, of bole armenye. ana. ʒ. i. of beane flour. ʒ. vi. mengle them & mak a softe cerote.

The nyth is a belicatorie thus ordeined. ʒ. of catarides. ʒ. iii. of leue. ʒ. i. of vynaygre of roses. ʒ. ii. mengle thē & make belicatorie, stāpyng thē in a mortar, the wynges and heades of the cantarydes fyrste beyng taken a waye.

The tenth is a bathe as foloweth. ʒ. of roses, of myrtles, of camomyl, rosemayne, sage, wormewood, Ricados. an. ʒ. i. of corianders. ʒ. ii. of squinantum, a litle, of hony. li. ʒ. of alume and salt. ana. ʒ. i. of masozū and nepte, ana. ʒ. ʒ. sethe them all together wth suffycient lye, and a lytle odoriferous wyne, tyl the fourth parte be consumed.

Triuerial remedies are these that folowe

folowe. The firste is diete, whiche must be slender from the begynnyng, to the state. The seconde is phlebotomie diuersiue. of the veyne cephalike on the contrary syde, whiche is conuenient from the begynnyng to the augmentation. The thyrde is by phlebotomie euacuatiue in the veyne cephalica on the same syde, when opthalmia is in the state. The fourth is digestiō & purgation of the euyl matter, which muste be vsed at the begynnyng wyth cassia; manna, or wyth electuarie of roses, pyllles of assagereth, or of hiera wyth agatyke. The fyfth is applicatiō of blood suckers vpon the emoroidal veynes, and about the eares from the begynnyng to the augmentation. The syxte is the applicatiō of ventosēs, vpon the shulders. The seuenth is a clyster mollificatiue after this sort. R. sufficient quantite of the brothe of a wethers heade, of honye of roses, or vyolettes. ʒ. i. ʒ. the yolkes of two egges, a litle salt, of oyle of vyolettes, or of comune oyle. ʒ. iii. of cassia. ʒ. vi. or of benedicta symplex. ʒ. v.

These remedies must be thus ordeined. fyrst ye must vse dyuersiue phlebotomie in the contrary part, and the daye before ye must gyue the patient the forsayd clyster, applyng the parttuler remedies, as they be afore wyrtten, and layng the repercussive vpon the forcheade, and washyng the armes and legges, in the last decoction. As concerninge digestiō, and purgation, ye shall resorte to the chapter of opthalmia. And when the dyssease is in declinatiō, it is good to applie the water of cloues, called aqua garofyllata, to consume the matter. Item it is very profitable to lay vpon the eye wth a sponge the decoction of mellilot.

**C** Remedies for ychynge, and burnyng of the eyes.

**T**he remedies for these diseases, are thre, of whiche the fyrst is this. R. of water of roses and plantayn, ana. ʒ. ii. of the uice of housliche. ʒ. iii. the whit of a rosted egge, of tutia. ʒ. i. let thes remaine together the space of a daye, then streine them. The secoud fourme is pereles, and is thus described. R. of water of roses. ʒ. ii. of whyte wyne. ʒ. i. of microbalane citrine. ʒ. ʒ. lette them boile al together a litle, and adde therunto of verdegres. ʒ. i. and whan they haue stande together the space of two dayes, streine them and put the licour in a glasse. The thyrde is vnguentum de tutia thus ordeyned. R. of frethe butter. ʒ. ii. of larde, of tutia preparate an. ʒ. i. mengle them, and labour them in a mortar of leade the space of an houre.

Remedies that cleare the sight be fixe in nūber, wherof the fyrst is thys. R. of argoates liuer. l. ʒ. of the iuice of fenell, and basil. an. ʒ. i. of the floures of rosemary. m. ʒ. of aloes epatike. ʒ. ii. of cloues, of nuttinges. ana. ʒ. i. of honye. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the water of celidony, rue, verueine, roses, eufrage. ana. ʒ. i. of the galles of hennies, capons, and cockes, ana. ʒ. ii. mengle these thynges together, & leaue them the space of xxiij. houres, then stille them in a lembike of glasse, & kepe thys water in a glasse wel stopped. The seconde is Constan times hypera, taken two houres fore super. The thyrde are pilles sine gut bus esse nolo, and pillule lucis. The fourth is water of roses, rue, celidony eufrage, verueine, sodden wyth a litle suger, aloes epatike, and a litle safran. The fyfth is a large lace of linnen or of lether, bounde about the eye. The sixte is an issue made vpon the coronall bone, wyth a ruptorie or actual cauterie. As concerninge purgation, we haue spoken sufficientely in a pro per



per chapter, of the former booke.

**A** chapter of matter reteyned  
in the skynnes of the eyes,  
through the disease  
ophthalmia.

Here be fourte reme-  
dies for cure of this  
disease. The fyrst is  
this decoction. R. of  
cleane barley. iii. i. of  
seede of quinces. 3. i. of

hole fenugreke. 7. i. of the rootes of bu-  
glosse. 7. 5. sethe them all together tyll  
they come to fowrth of a muscilage.  
The seconde is a playster of apples  
thus ordeyned. R. of the meate of ro-  
sted apples. 7. iii. the yolk of an egge  
of womans mylke, of the foresayd mus-  
cilage. ana. 7. 5. sethe them with a soft  
fyre tyll they be thicke. The thyrde  
fourme is womans mylke with a ly-  
tle suger candye. The fourth is a col-  
licie in this softe. R. of whyte sief with  
oute opium. 3. i. of sief of frankysence  
(.i. water of roses. 7. i. 5. mengle the  
and make a collicie. These remedies co-  
sume and vapour out humours retey-  
ned betwene the skynnes cornea and  
conjunctiva. And first ye must droppe  
some of the muscilage in to the ye, and  
lape vpon the eye a grete playster of  
apples. And after that the matter is  
drawen out, ye must applie an abster-  
siue of suger. And the to cure the blee-  
cario the foresayd collicie is a syngelet  
remedic.

**A** chapter of a fistula in the  
corners of the eyes.

**I** chaunceth often, that  
in the weping corners of  
the eyes, there groweth  
a fistula through ruma-  
ticke matter, and subtylle

and watte quytture there reteyned.  
wherby oftentymes and aposteme cal-  
led hegmo is often ingendred. For y  
cure wherof a maturatyue medycyne  
with mitygation of peyne 7 inflama-  
tion, as is this playster folowynge, is  
cōuenient. R. of the meate of roasted ap-  
ples. 7. iii. of 5. leaues of mallowes sod-  
den in the broth of fleshe, and strained  
iii. ii. of barlie flour. 7. ii. the yolk of an  
egge, of womans mylke. 7. 5. mengle the  
and make a syngelet playster at the fyre.  
An embrocation of cloutes dipped in  
this decoction, is good for the same  
purpose.

After maturatyon, ye shall vse the  
fourte remedies folowynge, of whych  
the fyrst is our poudet of mercurye,  
the seconde vngucutin de minio, the  
thyrde water of alume the fourth a  
collicie as foloweth. 7. of water of ro-  
ses, of water of the floures of myrtyl-  
les, yf they may be gotten, ana. 7. i. of  
aloes epatyke. 3. i. of cloues brayed  
graynes. ii. of whyte wyne. 7. 5. of tuti-  
a, of whyte syef without opium, my-  
rabolane citryne. ana. 3. 5. braye these  
thynges that are to be brayed, 7 men-  
gle them together, and so leaue them  
the space of two houres, then sethe  
them tyll the thyrde parte be consumed  
then streyne them, and kepe the licour  
in a glasse, for it is an excellent reme-  
dye to drye the moystnes of the cor-  
ners of the eyes. The two other a-  
foresayd remedies, may be applied in  
steede of the poudet of mercurye, put-  
tyng a tente into the concauitie, with  
hony of roses or a mundificatiue of si-  
rupe of roses. For cicatrificatio ye shall  
washe the place with water of alume  
and lay vpon the place vnguetum de  
minio. And when the fistule is with  
corruptio of the bone, ye shall procede  
as it is sayde in a proper chapter of  
the former booke.

**A** chapter

Uigo.

A chapter of virulent and cor-  
rosiue blers, in the inner &  
outwarde parte of  
the nose.

**H**ere folowe remedies  
for corrosiue blers of  
the nose, caused aswel  
of the pockes, as of o-  
ther diseases both in þ  
inner & outwarde par-  
tes. As touching the blers, procedig  
of the frêche pockes there is no thing  
better, then to mundisye them wyth  
our pouder of mercurie, and after mū-  
dification, to procede wyth the reme-  
dies ordeined in the chap. of þ french  
pockes confirmed. And whē they proce-  
denot of the french pockes, the reme-  
dies folowynge are of greate efficacī-  
te, wherof the fyrst is vnguentū mī-  
tum the seconde, our podet of mercu-  
rie, the thyrde, the licoure folowynge,  
℞. ii. holeswete pomegranades & half  
a sowet, of þ leaues of plātayn night  
shade, wyld olyues, woodbind, knot-  
grasse, of the croppes of bzables. añ.  
m. i. of synders of yron. ʒ. i. beate these  
thynges together, & so leaue them the  
space of thre houres, & then sethe the  
w thre ouces of water of plantayne;  
& as much water of roses, tyl þ thyrd  
parte be consumed & so streyne the &  
sethe the agayn, tyl they become thich  
as honye. This oyntment is good to  
heale a cankerous polypus & all vīru-  
lent blers, after the mūdificatiō. The  
fourth is a liniment made as it folo-  
weth. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine,  
of oyle myrtine, of vngū populeō, o-  
f roses, o- in the stedetherof, of Gali-  
ens oyntment, ana. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of  
plantayne and nightshade. añ. ʒ. ii. of  
the iuyce of sozel and alleluia. añ. ʒ. ʒ.  
of roche alum. ʒ. ʒ. of microbalane ci-  
trine. ʒ. i. sethe them al tyl the iuyce be  
consumed, and streyne them, then put

Of Abidgementes.

to the streynge of tohyte ware. ʒ. b.  
of tutia preparate. ʒ. ii. of cerulle. ʒ. vi.  
of litarge of golde & syluer. añ. ʒ. iii.  
of burnt leade. ʒ. ʒ. of camphore grap-  
nes. ii. mengle them and labour them  
in a moztar of leade the space of sixe  
houres. This liniment maketh a good  
dicatrise.

A chapter of remedies for  
passions for the throte.

**T**he remedies of squin-  
tia, are these. fyrst is a for squin-  
tia.  
gargarisme made of wa-  
ter of barley, wyne of po-  
megranades, and a lytle  
diameron. The seconde is goates,  
shepes, o- cowes mylke gargarised.  
The thyrde is a lotiō of the extreme  
partes, wyth a lotion ordeyned in  
the cure of ophtalmia. The fourth is  
a decoction of dates, after thys sort.  
℞. of dates, lulubes, dry figges. ana.  
ʒ. i. ʒ. of cleare liquitice. ʒ. x. of brian &  
clere barley. ana. m. ii. of redde suger.  
li. i. sethe them all together in water  
sufficient, tyl the barley bryake, then  
streyne them and let the decoction be  
gargarised hote. The fyfth fourme is  
a playster of apples, after this sort.  
℞. holihocke sodden in þ decoction of  
a swallowes nest. li. i. of the meate of  
apples roasted. ʒ. iii. of þ oyle of swete  
almons, and henne ʒ. geie. añ. ʒ. i. but-  
tyre. ʒ. iii. Rampe these thynges toge-  
ther, and sethe them a lytle with a soft  
fyre, and when ye take the iuyce from  
the fyre, take the yolkes of thre egges  
and mengle them together. The sixte  
is phlebotomye of the veyne called ce-  
phalica at the begynnynge, and in the  
state, of the veynes vnder the tōge to  
purge the matter colorynte. These re-  
medies must be administered as it fo-  
lo weth. fyrst fro þ begynnig to aug-  
mentation



mentation, ye shall vse the fyrst, the se-  
conde, and the thyrde. But the fourthe  
and the fyfth are cōuenient in the state  
and declination, whether the matter  
be in way of resolution or maturation.

The remedies for vlcration of the  
mouth, procedynge of the frēche poc-  
kes, are four. The fyrst is bnguētū  
epiptiacum made with wyne of pom-  
granades. The second is litiū men-  
gled equally with bnguētū egipti-  
acum. The thyrde is the licour of pom-  
granades, or deyned in the chapter of  
the vlcers of the nose. The fourthe is  
the gargarisme folowynge. ℞. of len-  
tilles, barlye, of the leaues of plātayn  
and sozel, of croppes of bꝛambles. aii  
ii. of water wherē yron hath ben  
quēched. li. viii. of sumach. iii. i. of gra-  
nades number two, of whiche one  
must be swete another sowre, of roche  
alume. ʒ. i. of honie of roses. ʒ. iiii. bea-  
te these thynges together & sethe the  
tyll halfe be consumed, then streyne  
them, and let the decoction be ofte gar-  
garised. For it stoppeth deriuatiō of  
matter, dryeth vlcérations after they  
be mundified, as well in the tounge, as  
in þe throte, gummes, and cosse of the  
mouth.

And because that the teeth become  
blacke in this discaise, ye shall rubbe  
them wyth this pouder folowynge.  
℞. of roche alume bꝛent. ʒ. of tartare,  
of redde coralles. an. ʒ. ii. of the stone  
called pomeisse. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of coles made of  
the bꝛāches of rosemary & cypresse,  
of al the saunders, of sarcocol. an. ʒ. i.  
mengle and pouder them all. This  
pouder maketh the teeth whyte, and  
geueth good odour to the mouth, &  
lysteth by the buula being loosed tho-  
rowe the gmatyke matter for whiche  
purpose in the discaise of buula, this  
pouder is of good operatiō. ℞. of pep-  
per, of floures of pomegranades. an.  
ʒ. i. of frankynsence. ʒ. ʒ. mengle the.

And when the buula is loosed, tho-  
rowe hote matter, ye maye reduce it  
wyth this pouder folowynge. ʒ. of  
ʒ. floures of pomgranades, saunders,  
mirobalane citrine. an. ʒ. i. of cāpho-  
re, graynes thye, or of roses. ʒ. ʒ. ye  
maye reduce ʒ. said buula wth stoupes  
laid vpon the heade, suffumigate wth  
essence some what bꝛente, for it repꝛes-  
seth the catarre, whiche causeth relax-  
tion and loosynge of the buula.

A chapter of apostemes  
of the gummes, of the  
palate, and other  
partes of the  
mouth.

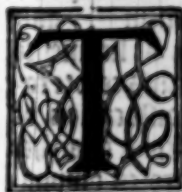


ften tymes, the hote  
catarrhus matter, or  
the french pokes, the  
re are engendꝛed apo-  
stemes in þe sayd pla-  
ces whiche come to  
maturation, & therfore ye shall see the  
for warde wyth these two remedies  
folowynge. First with this decoction,  
whiche must be holden in the mouth  
actually hote, or wyth cotton dipped  
therin. ℞. of raysons, dates. drye fig-  
ges. an. ʒ. i. of cleane barlye, of bꝛanne,  
an. ii. i. of iulibes, damaske pꝛunes,  
a i. in nūbre. ʒ. of quinces. ʒ. i. of redde  
sager. ʒ. iii. sethe them tyll halfe be co-  
sumed, and streyne them. The seconde  
is this playster. ʒ. of the meate of ro-  
sed apples, of ʒ. rootes of hothoche  
sodden & streined. an. ʒ. iii. of calues su-  
et, of oyle of violettis. an. ʒ. i. of oile of  
swete almons of hēnes greke, of fresh  
butter. ʒ. iii. whē the aposteme is crype,  
thꝛough these remedies, ye shall open  
it, and mūdifit it wyth honie of roses.  
And when there is anye super-  
fluouse fleshe, ye shall remoue it with  
bnguētū egiptiacū, or wyth pou-  
der.

pouder of mercurie. for incarnation, the patient must holde in hys mouth thys incarnatiue. R. of hony of roses. ʒ. i. of sarcocolle. ʒ. i. of aqua vite. ʒ. ʒ. sethe them al together, tyll halfe the water be consumed, than strayne the. for cicatrification, ye maye washe the mouthe wth water of alume, made as it foloweth. R. of water of plantayne, of whyte wyne, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of roche alume. ʒ. i. honye of roses. ʒ. bi sethe them a lytle.

Here folowe the remedies of the diseases of the backe. And fyrste for bunchynes, thys cerote is good. R. of oyle of spype and lillies. a. ʒ. ii. of oyle of roses omphacryne, Camomyl, and dylle. a. ʒ. i. of the floures of rosemarye, of thugwort, wormewood, sauerie, maiorum, sicados, squinantum. a. ʒ. i. of calamus aromaticus, laudanum, anyse, a. ʒ. i. of erthe wormes. ʒ. i. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iii. sethe the al together wth a cyath of good wyne, and make a stiffe cerote wth sufficient newe ware. Item for the payne of the backe, and for a spasme, thys Epithime is conuenient. R. of oyle of lillies, Camomylle, dylle spike Agrippa, and Dialthea. a. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the rotes of Enula campana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of Camomylle, and squinantum, of euery one a lytle, sethe them al together, with fyve ounces of good whyte wyne, and streyne them, and epithime the backe therwyt.

**C**hapter of the remedies of the rybbes, brest, and belly.



Thys lymment is profitable, for them that haue straytnes of the breste. R. of oyle of sweete almons, benes grese, fresh butter. a. ʒ. i. of the marie of a calues legge. ʒ.

vi. of whyte ware. ʒ. b. myngle them, and anoynt al the brest wth thys lymment. Whan the patient hath great rough, let hym take a glasse of the decoction folowynge, in the moornyng and in the euenynge. R. of cleue barley, scabious, of bianne, of euery one, ʒ. i. of damaske prunes, of sebesten, of euery one nobze eyght, of rasons, iuybes, fygges, dates, of euery one. ʒ. i. of squyryce. ʒ. i. of penidies, of white sugge, of euery one. ʒ. iii. of sugger candie of a syrupe of violetttes, of hony of violetttes of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. sethe them all together wth foure ponde of water tyll the fourth part be consumed. Item oyle of stresse sweete almons, is good for thys purpose, wherof the patient muste take in the moornyng, the quantitie of thre sponesfulles.

The remedies conuenient for pennes of the rybbes caused thorough wyndynes, are these that folow. The fyrst is a bagge made after thys sort. R. of Camomylle, wormewood, melilotte, dylle, bianne, millium dyed at the syer. a. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of nept, of wyldemynthes. a. ʒ. iii. ʒ. of coxanders anyse, cunyne. a. ʒ. ʒ. braye them al together, and make a bagge. The meane to apply thys bagge is thys. Ye must heate a brode tyle, and sprynckle it wth good wyne, and laye the bagge vpon the tyle tyl it be hote, or ye must putte it in hote water, sodden wth wyne, and afterward pressyng it, and applie it hote. The seconde is a cerote made wth oyle of Camomylle, and newe ware. The thyrde is a sponge or rawe threde dypped in a decoction that breaketh wynde, wyttē agaynst the colyke.

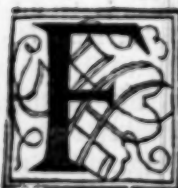
The remedies of a true pleuresye, (A purgatiō wth maima, cassia, and diacatholicon, and phlebotomye, presupposed) ben foure. Fyrst ye must  
 ʒ. i. breate

p. l. enay.



beate foure egges, with the oyles and grese folowynge. R. oyle of violettes, roses, and Camomyl. a.ii. 3. vi. of hennes grese, of oyle of swete almons. a.ii. 3. iii. apply this ordinaunce with sponges, layde hoate vpon the paynefull place, for it swageth payne and tppeth the Aposteime. Secondely, ye shall vse leaues of colewortes, fryed in a panne with a litle butter. The thyrde is parietary, dyessed in lyke maner. The fourth is this cerote folowynge. R. the rootes of holyhocke sodden in the broth of fleshe and stamped. l. 3. of the meate of roasted apples. 3. iii. of oyle of Camomyl. 3. ii. 3. of oyle of violettes, and dyllle. a.ii. 3. 3. of hennes grese, & butter. a.ii. 3. i. of oyle of swete almons. 3. v. of calues and wethers suet of euerye one. 3. i. make a cerote with sufficient waxe, addyng of saffraun. 3. 3.

**O**f the diseases of the bellye and the stomake.



First for the colyke ye shall vse this decoctio with a sponge, or with rawe threde. R. of Camomyle, dyllle, mellelote, mugwort, of euerye one. m. i. 3. of fenugreke. 3. ii. of cowpander, anyle, cumpne, of euerye one. 3. 3. of honny. 3. iii. of milke, bran, husked beanes, of euerye one. m. i. of floures of rosemary, of sauerye, matozum wormwoode, nept, wylde myntes, of euerye one. m. 3. of ashes. li. 3. sethe them al in sufficient quantitie of water, wherein a wethers heade hath ben sodden, bristyl the thyrde parte be consumed, and applye it as is sayde. Item it is good to make a clister of the sayd decoction with oyle of Camomille, dyllle, and diallison. In ore bladder also, fylled

with the sayde decoction, and layed hote vpon the bellye, is of good operation, and so is this playster folowynge. R. of beane flour. li. ii. of branne, and Hilum brayed, of euerye one. m. i. of Camomille, Melilote, Dyllle. a.ii. 3. make a stiffe playster with sufficiente sapa, and a lytle of the forsayde decoction, addyng of oyle of Camomyle, and dyllle. a.ii. 3. ii. of whyte ware. 3. i. 3. Also a clister of pure wyne is good in this case.

Remedyes whiche remoue vomyng caused of repletion be, hiera constanti, hiera simplex Galeni, with a lytle reubarbe, whiche purge stume, chiefely after the exhibition of this vomitiue. R. of the waters of fenell and sozell. a.ii. 3. 3. of the suppe of a radish the roote. 3. 3. of dyllle, cowpander, swete fenell, of euerye one. 3. 3. of sirupe of bynegre, of orisnell simplex, a.ii. 3. i. sethe them all together, tyll the iii. part be consumed.

**A** chapter for the peyne of the the backebone.

Vse oyle of spike, mellelote, and lillies, and the oyle folowynge are conuenient in this case. R. of oyle of lillies, dyllle Camomyl, of euerye one. 3. ii. oile of a fore, of agripa, and diallhea. a.ii. 3. vi. of oyle of ppeticon. 3. i. of the suppe of wormwood. 3. 3. of squinatum. 3. 3. of earth wormes. 3. i. 3. of good wyne, one ciathe, sethe them to the consumption of the wyne, than sethe them, and straine them and make a linimente with whyte ware. Item this cerote folowynge is good for dislocation of the reynes, caused by liffyng of an heuy burthen. R. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle Hyssope, of euerye one, 3. ii. of

℞. ii. of oile mastiſke. ℞. i. of roſes, worm  
woode, myrtyle graynes and leaues  
afia. iiii. ℞. of roſemary floutes a litle,  
of odoriferous wyne. ii. i. let them all  
ſethe beſyde the oyles, tyl the thyrde  
parte of the wyne be conſumed, than  
ſtrayne them, and putte to the ſtray-  
nyng, the ſayd oyles, and lette them  
ſethe agayne a litle tyl the wyne be  
conſumed, addyng of powder of myr-  
tylle leaues and graynes. aſia. 3. vi. of  
al the ſaiders. aſia. 3. ii. And yf ye put  
therunto, of terebentine. ℞. i. ℞. of ma-  
ſtiſke. ℞. 3. ii. ſhalbe of greater conſo-  
tation and cleupng.

**O**f the remedies of  
the ſhankes.



**T**o type hote Apoſte-  
mes in the ſhankes, ye  
ſhal uſe this playſter.  
℞. of mallowes ſodde  
in the brothe of fleſhe.  
iii. ii. of wheate & bar-  
ley floure. aſia. 3. iiii. make a ſtyffe plai-  
ſter with the ſoylaved malowes, ad-  
dyng of butter, of comtine oyle. ℞. ii. ℞.  
℞. polkes of two egges, whā the apo-  
ſtome is cold, let it be typed with this  
plaſter. ℞. of 3 rotes of white lillies,  
of holyhockes. aſia. 3. iiii. ſethe the in  
water, & ſtampe them and afterward  
make a ſtyffe playſter with the floure  
of lynſeed and wheate, addyng of but-  
ter and ſwynes greſe. aſia. 3. ii. and  
whan ye ſhall take the ſyce from the  
ſier, put thereto the polke of an egge,  
and yf reſolutio be requyred in a hote  
matter, ye ſhal applye a playſter of  
cromes of bread dyped in the broth  
of fleſhe, with oyle of Camomylle  
and roſes, and a lyle ſaffran. And  
yf the Apoſtome be colde, reſolutiue

ſhalbe of thys ſorte. ℞. of the cromes  
of bread. ii. i. ℞. of the decoction of 3  
ſeconde receyt, aſmuch as ſhal ſuffy-  
ce, of oyle of Camomylle, and roſes, of  
euey one. ℞. ii. of butter. ℞. i. of amo-  
myl, melvylote, bryanne bryed. iii. ℞.  
make a ſtyffe playſter of them.  
We wyl ſpeke nothyng of repertus-  
ſiue medicines, for they ought not to  
be applyed in the emunctories. For  
other intentions, ye ſhal reſort to the  
ſyrſte booke. If the Apoſtome come  
to fornication or ſynknyng, ye may  
remoue the bozders with a ruptoye  
of capſtell, puttynge in to the Apoſte-  
me vnguentum de Ceruſa, that the  
ruptoye towche not the vlcered par-  
tes. After the remotion of the boz-  
ders, ye ſhal procede with a digeſti-  
ue of terebentine and butter. For the  
reſt of the cure, ye ſhal reſort to the ge-  
neral chapter of Apoſtemes.

**C**hapter of the  
diſeaſes of the  
yarde.



**F**or the chaſynge  
and ſwellynge of the  
yarde, ye ſhall uſe the  
whyttes and polkes of  
egges beate with oyle  
of roſes, the ſyce of  
plantaine and lettuce, or vnguentum  
Depuleon, labourd in a mortar of  
leade. And to take awaye the ſwel-  
lynge ſpedely, it is good to make a  
playſter of beanes ſodden with mal-  
lowes and lettuce, in the brothe of  
fleſhe, with oyle of roſes, and  
the polkes of egges. And to take a-  
waye the maligne puſtules of the  
yarde, oure powder of mercurye, or  
vnguentum Hyrtum, is a preſente  
remedy. vnguentum Egyptiacum,  
℞. ii. made



made w<sup>th</sup> wyne of pomegranates,  
remoueth the cancrene of the yerde.

The grene water vnderwrytten,  
dryeth vp the viceratyon that is wone  
to chaunce betwene the skynne and þ  
heade of the yerde. R. of water of pla  
ntayne. li. s. of water of roses, of white  
wyne, ana. ʒ. ii. of roche alume. ʒ. s. of  
syrup of roses. ʒ. ii. of verdegresle. ʒ. ii.  
sethe them all together a lytle beynde  
the verdegresle, and than put in the  
verdegresle, whan ye take the rest fro  
the syer. Item vnguentum Egyptia-  
cum, dissolued w<sup>th</sup> water of plan-  
tayne, and conueyed in w<sup>th</sup> a syring  
is a conuenient medycyne. If a vene-  
mous pustule riseth betwene the yarde  
and the skynne, than ye shal vse an ac-  
tuall cauterie, or vnguentum Egypti-  
acum, or a troscike of minium. If þ  
yarde be chafed or excoriated, throughe  
hote mattyer and Coleryke, a whyte  
syer of water of roses and plantayne,  
or vnguentum de Tucia is a good re-  
medy. Water of plantayne also with  
a lytle alume, dryeth the viceracion of  
the yerde. But for an viceracion and  
excoriation in the conduyte of the v-  
ryne, ye shall vse the forsayd waters  
and lotyons, but yf they be olde and  
confrmyed, ye shall caste in w<sup>th</sup> a sy-  
ringe, oure pouder of inercury dissol-  
ued w<sup>th</sup> water of barley, and a lytle  
hony of roses, procedyng afterwarde  
w<sup>th</sup> gentler lotyons afore reherced.  
If the yerde come to maturation, ye  
shall tye it w<sup>th</sup> the remedies de-  
clared in the Apostemes of the stan-  
kes.

A letter of master John vigo, sent  
to the lord Thomas, knyght  
counseiller, of the courtte of  
Rome, in causes of  
benefices.



Consideryng your ma-  
ny folde benefyte to-  
warde me, I thought  
it conuenient to writte  
vnto you a peculper  
chappier, of remedies  
to preserue mannes body from þ stone  
And to come inmedyately to that pur-  
pose, there ben thre thynges, that in-  
gender the stone in the said place, that  
is to saye, greate heate of the reynes,  
the streitnes of the conduyte of vyne,  
and the aboundas of stegmatyk mat-  
ter. the remedies whereof we will  
byespe describe. First to purge the  
reynes, ye shall vse in the wynter, and  
in the canticuler daies, an ounce and a  
halfe of cassia w<sup>th</sup> suger, and at o-  
ther tymes ye shall eate cassia oute of  
the cane, to kepe the bodye moyst. It  
is good in the moornyng to take a  
glasse of thys decoctyō, R. of the byoth  
of a chyckyn. li. ii. of the seede of mel-  
lons some what broken. ʒ. i. of the roo-  
tes of parcel. ʒ. vi. of damask prunes  
sebesten, of euery one in nombre syer,  
of retons, ʒ. i. of cleane lycorice, ʒ. i. wa-  
ter of bozage, endiue, a hoppes, ana.  
ʒ. iii. seth them al w<sup>th</sup> sufficiēt whyte  
suger, tyll the thyrde part be consumed,  
than strayne them, and whan ye haue  
dronken thys brothe, ye maye slepe a  
lytle after it. A byothe of redde cyters  
w<sup>th</sup> a lytle suger, openeth the wayes  
of the vyne. Lykewise a decoction of  
felde mallowes, sodden w<sup>th</sup> honye,  
buter, and water, causeth the stone to  
issue out, souplynge the wayes ther-  
of. And some adde to thys decoctyon,  
a lytle seed of holphocke & alkekengi.  
Thys syrupe folowynge is of lyke ef-  
fect. R. of water of endiue, hoppes,  
bozage, ana. li. i. of water of maiden  
heare. ʒ. iii. of the thre lesse seedes,  
of the commune seedes, of euery one. ʒ  
s. of lycorice ʒ. r. of damaske prunes,  
of sebesten.

of sebesten, ana. nombze eyght, of the seed of alchekengi. 3. v. of the seede of Polphocke. 3. ii. of reysens. 3. i. of syrupe de duabus radicibus without vynegre. 3. ii. ʒ. make alonge wylep wth suffycient whyte suger. The receyt is one cyathe in the moynynge.

Here folowethe an electuarie, for the same intention. R. of water of endue, bozage, buglosse, of euery one, ʒ. iiii. of water of fenell, asparage, mayden heate, ana. ʒ. ii. of the comune greater seedes, of the thre lesse seedes, ana. ʒ. i. of the seed of alchekengi of cleane lyquyryce, ana. 3. x. of dainaske prunes, of sebesten, ana. nombze. x. of reysens. ʒ. ii. of anys. 3. vi. sethe the all together, tyll the thyrde parte of the waters be consumed, than strayne them, stampynge and straynyng the resse, whyche done, make an electuarie wth suffycient suger, and wth the forsayde decoction and straying, addynge of good reubarbe. 3. ii. of calspa. ʒ. ii. thys electuarie mundifieth the reines, and prouoketh vyne. And the receyt of it is a sponesfull in the moynynge or thre houres before supper.

And forasmuche as the parde is of ten vlcered within, through the burning of the vyne, for the ease thereof, ye maye vse good lotions, as this collyrie folowynge. R. of water of plantayne. ʒ. iiii. of water of roses. ʒ. ii. of water of barley ʒ. iii. of myrobalane cytryne. 3. i. of syrupe of roses, ʒ. i. sethe them all together tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, than strayne them and putte to the straynyng of whyte sye without opium. 3. iii. make a collyrie. The decoction folowing serue th for the same purpose. R. of the leaues of plantayne of clene barley. of euery one. ʒ. ii. of lycorice. 3. x. of suger. ʒ. ii. sethe them all together tyll the thyrde part be consumed, than

strayne them, and conueye in the lycour, wth a syrynge. It is good also to cast in goates mylke wherin peces of yron haue ben quenched. And by cause that lyquide medicynes can not tary longe vpon the vlcered place, we haue considered that it is good, to applye thys lymment folowynge. R. of oyle of toles omphacyne. ʒ. ii. of the luyce of plantayne. ʒ. ʒ. of vnguentu Album Camphoratum. ʒ. i. ʒ. of liltarge of gold and siluer, of euery one, 3. vi. of Tuticia preparat. 3. iii. mingle them, and laboure them in a mortar of leade the space of two houres. The maner to applye it is thys. Ye muste haue a pype of spluer eyght ynches longe, and ye muste put in to the pipe a syrynge and conducte the lymmente to the chafed place, and ye muste put a syrynge in to the pype, and guide it to the chafed place. And thus it male tarye the longer.

As touchynge dyete, ye muste auoyde all swete and grosse wyne, all pulse, all grosse fleshe, all frutes except prunes. Of herbes, ye maye vse bozage, percelpe, lettuse, langedebere and in the brothe of fleshe. All salte, peppered, hote, and sharpe thynges, must be auoyded. But rete egges are bette conuenient, and meates that engender good fleshe. Wherof we haue spoken in manye places.

### Chapter of the remedies of the stones.



Firste to heale hernia ventosa, ye shall vse thys playster. R. of ʒ flour of beanes and cyccers, of euery one, li. ʒ. of Camomyle, mellplote, dyllle, byanne, ana. ʒ. ʒ. of cumyne. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of Camomyle, dyllle, ana. ʒ. ii. seth the wth sapa and ʒ. iii. barbouris



barbours lye tyll they be thicke. For  
hernia humoralis proceeding of a hore  
cause, from the begynnyng to augmen-  
tation, thys playster is of good effect.  
℞. of the leaues of henbane .iii. l. of  
cleane barley .iii. l. seth them with wa-  
ter, or the brothe of fleshe, tyll the bar-  
ley breake, thā stampe them & straine  
them, and make a styffe playster with  
beane flour, and the foresayde stray-  
nyng, addyng of oyle of roses odorif-  
ferous. .z. ii. of oyle myrtine. .z. i. the  
polke of an egge. Lette them seethe  
agayne a lytle.

In the state & declinatyon, ye may  
vse thys resolutyue. ℞. of black coale  
woytes. .iii. l. of Camomille, melly-  
lote, ana. .iii. ℥. of fenugreke. .z. iii. seth  
them all together wth sufferyente  
brothe, tyll half be consumed, and  
make a styffe playstere with bean flour  
and the foresayd decoction, and a litle  
floure of cyces, addyng of oyle of ro-  
ses and Camomille, ana. .z. ℥. of saffā  
grapes. ii.

Here ye shall note, that the reme-  
dies whych cure the Apostemes of the  
stones, cure the same of the dugges.  
And lykewys the maturatyues of the  
parde serue for the stones, dugges,  
and flanks. And bycause the Aposte-  
mes of the stones come often to hard-  
nes, ye shall vse thynge mollifyca-  
tyue, and resolutyue as oure draqui-  
lon magistrale. Item for the same in-  
tentyon, thys playstere is good. ℞. of  
ryce. li. ℥. of brayed branne. .iii. l. seth  
them wth a softe fyr in the brothe of  
a wethers head, and a lytle sapa. tyll  
they be thicke, addyng of hennys  
grese, and duckes grese, ana. .z. vii. of  
oyle of Camomille. .z. i. ℥. let them seethe  
a lytle.

### Chapter of the dyscrases of the fundament.



First to swage & perne  
of the emorordes, thys  
is a syngher suffump-  
gatiō. ℞. of the leaues  
of mallowes, and vio-  
lettēs, of barley, rap-  
sus barbarus, mellilore, dylle, ana. .iii.  
l. of lynseed, of fenugreke, ana. .z. iii. of  
branne. .iii. l. the heade of a wether  
somewhat cutte, seth them all toge-  
ther, tyll the fleshe be sodden. After  
suffumigation, applye thys playster.  
℞. of the foresayd decoction. li. ℥. of dra-  
gagantum brayed. .z. l. of the meate of  
rosted apples. .z. iii. myngle the and  
laboure them in a morter of leade the  
space of an houre, or make it thus. ℞.  
of water of violettes. .z. iii. of water  
of roses. .z. ii. of the seed of quynces, &  
psillium, ana. .z. i. l. seth them a lytle and  
after standyng thre houres, strayne  
them and putte to the straynyng, of  
brayed dragagantum. .z. vi. Item but  
tet laboured in a mortar of leade, wth  
a lytle oyle of swete almons, and oyle  
of Cylomelos, is a very good reme-  
dy. Oyle of lynseed as Heluc saith,  
is a greate medycine for all diseases,  
of the fundament. Diaquilon magi-  
strale, resolueth the hardnes of the  
emorordes matuelouslye.

Remedyes for chappes, are in fwe  
sortes, of whiche the fyrst is a fomen-  
tacion declared before, the seconde is  
an opntinent of leade thus ordeyned,  
℞. of oyle of roses, of myrte, of eue-  
rye one. .z. ii. of calues tallowe. .z. i. ℥. of  
the suppe of plantayne, and myghte  
made, of euerie one. .z. i. l. seth them  
all together tyll the suppes be consu-  
med, than strayne them and putte to  
the straynyng, of lytarge of golde and  
syluer, of ceruse, of euerie one. l. vi. of  
brent leade, of anymony, of euerie one  
z. iii. terra sigillata. .z. v. of Cucia. .z. ii.  
myngle them and laboure them in a  
mortar of leade, the space of two  
houres

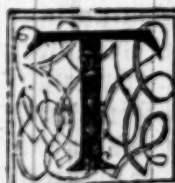
houres. And because these chappes be come maligne, and cause inflammation, ye shall remoue the same with oure powder of mercury or vnguentum mixtum. And after the remotion of the malignitie, ye shall applye this liniment R. of oyle of linsede. 3. i. of oyle of roses 3. 5. of calues suet. 3. iii. of roche alume 3. ii. of whyte borne halfe a crathe, sethe them all tyll halfe be consumed, then strayne them, and put to the streining, of whyte ware. 3. iii. 5. of ceruse, of lytarge of gold and syluer, of euery one 3. b. of burnt lead, of tutia of euery one 3. i. 5. myngle them, and labour them in a mortar of lead, the space of a quarter of an houre.

Wartes & luche lyke whiche haue small rootes, maye be remoued with a sawe, with incision, or a ruptorie of capittelle, laying vpon the partes about some pleasaunt oymntment, that the ruptorie hurt not the sayd place. Now we wyll speake briefely of remedies for a fistula of the fundamēt. First to heale them that are not holowe, there is no thyng better then to cutte the place from one orifice to another, and afterwards to procede with thynges mundificatiue and abstersiue remouynge the superfluitie with oure powder of mercury. But yf the fistule perce vnto the muscle of the ars gutte, ye muste beware howe ye cutte it. And ye muste procede rather accordynge to the proper chap. of the former booke. To remede by this disease ye may applye this plaster folowynge vpon the fundamente, which is maturatiue & swageth paine R. of the leaues of malowes, and violettes. ana. 5. i. of the brothe of freshe fleshe, one quartte, sethe them all together tyll the malowes and violettes be well sodden, then make a styffe playster with wheate flour and the foresayde brothe, adding of butter. 3. ii. 5. the yolles of two egges, lette them sethe a-

gayne a litle.

Here foloweth an oymntente to be applyed vpon the fistula, during the mundification, puttyng into the fistule vnguentum Egiptiacum myngled with vnguentum apostolorum. R. of oyle of ranomill & linsede. ana. 3. ii. oyle of roses, of calues suet. ana. 3. iii. of cleere terebentine. 3. ii. 5. of lytarge of gold & syluer. ana. 3. vi. of ceruse. 3. r. sethe the all together, and styre them aboute, tyll the coloure be black, make a styffe cerote with sufficient whyte ware.

### A chapter of the remedies of the armes and legges.



Here chaunceth ofte in the armes and legges a soft aposte. called vndimia, for the cure wherof we wyll ordeine two remedies, of whiche the first is a bathe of thynges delicatue ordeyned in the additiōs. The seconde is a liniment folowynge. R. of oyle of roses, of myrt. ana. 3. ii. of oyle of camomil. 3. i. 5. of lytarge of gold and siluer. ana. 3. r. of terra sygillata. 3. r. iii. make a softe cerote with sufficient whyte ware, and applye it with linnen cloutes aboute the vndimia, but yf the vndimia be with scabbes, then ye muste washe the place, with a decoction of fumitterre, nepte, malowes, bryanne, dockes, or to anoint the place with an oymntment of lytarge. To heale the blcers of the legges, there are fyue speciall remedies. The first is our powder of mercury. The seconde vnguentum mixtum. The thyrde water of alume. The fourth a sparadrap, or vng. bals. or vng. de minio. The fifth is conuenient byndynge from the instepe to the knee, whych is chyselly requysite, for it

Ex. iii. dothe



The fourth booke. John

doth not suffer the matter to descende to the place.

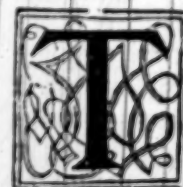
Item to resolute swellings of the legges proceeding of a primitive cause we will describe three remedies, wher of the first is this. R. of egges, in nom bre thre, of oyle of roses, & myrte. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. beate them all together, and apply them with stoupes moisted in water and wyne, and vse this ordynance thre dayes. The seconde remedye is this. R. of husked beanes. ʒ. ii. of brayed bzanne. li. ʒ. of the leaues of malowes, and violets. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of wormwood. ʒ. i. ʒ. of roses halfe an handful of broune breade. ʒ. iii. sethe the all together with sufficient water, the skape them & strayne them, & put to the straining of sapa. ʒ. viii. of flour of beanes & barley. ana. ʒ. iii. of oyle roses, myrte, camomyl. ana. ʒ. ii. sethe them agayne till they be thick. If the brouse can not be resolued by this meane, but that it will be ryped, ye shall procede after the doctryne of phlegmon.

And because that in the vlceres of the legges, there chaunceth inflammation, and excoziation. To remoue the same, it is good to applye an opytmete of yrtarge, with the iuyce of plantaine and the wyne of pomegranades. And for this purpose ye maye vse pieces of broune paper dypped in the wyne of pomegranades, water of roses, and water of plantayne, after the foresayd liment. Item to resolute bloude being out of the veynes, it is good to applye vpon the place, thymme plates of leade with smal bolsters, and it muste be administrated last of all. Item to remoue the wyndy swelling of the knee proceeding of the goutte, or of the pockes, we will ordeyne three remedies. The firste is goates donge dissolued with wine and water, with barley flour and sapa.

The seconde is this playster folow

ing, which breaketh wynde and resol- ueth. R. of beane flour. li. i. of brayed bzanne. ʒ. ii. of ore donge and goates dung. ana. ʒ. iii. of camomylle, melp- lote, wormwoode. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of oyle of camomyl, roses, dyll. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. let the sethe with sapa and a litle lye, till it be thicke, apply it actually hoate, round about the knee. The third is a sponge dipped in the decoction, ordeyned, in the additions, to resolute vndimia, being applyed hoate, and well bounde vpon the knee. As touchyng gouttes caused of whote humours in the knees the foresayde remedies are not conue- nient, but to swage payne, and to res- solve humours we will speake in the nexte chapter.

A chapter for the gouttes of the handes, and the fete called chi- ragra, and podagra.



The firste remedye is this. R. of three egges the iuyce of lettuce, and womans mylke. ana. ʒ. ʒ. bete them alto- gether, and applye this ordynance warme, thre or foute dayes, for it is good whan the matter is cholerike or sanguyne. The seconde forme is this. R. of the crommes of whyte bread. li. i. ʒ. of cowes mylke or goates mylke. li. i. of oyle of roses odo- riferous. ʒ. iii. the yolkes of thre egges of lastron. ʒ. i.

Make a styffe playster. The thyrde fourme is this. R. of husked beanes, li. iii. sethe them in the brothe of a we- thers heade, till the beanes be well sodden, than stampe them and streyne them, and put to the straining of bar- ley flour. ʒ. iii. of oyle of roses. ʒ. iii. of

of saffron graynes. *iii.* sethe them a-  
gayne at the fyre, and styre them a-  
bout tyll they be thicke, and adde the  
yolkes of *iii.* egges.

This playster swageth all paynes  
of the goutte. *¶* If greater resolution be  
requyred, ye shal adde the vertue of ca-  
momylle, and melilote.

The fourthe is the oyle folowynge,  
wherewith ye muste anoynte the paine-  
ful place, and it is conuenient in the de-  
clination. *R.* oyle of roses, and camo-  
mylle. *añ.* *z.* *ii.* of oyle of swete alinan-  
des. *z.* *iii.* hennes grese. *z.* *℥.* of calues  
suet. *z.* *vi.* of the floures of rosemarye,  
of iua. *añ.* *z.* *i.* of the iuice of the leaues  
and rootes of wailworthe. *añ.* *z.* *iii.* *℥.* of  
the iuice of the rootes of enula campa-  
na. *z.* *ii.* *℥.* of squintantū, brayed. *z.* *i.* of  
odoziferous wyne. *z.* *i.* *℥.* braye them all  
together and put them in a cane well  
stopped with paste, then put it in an o-  
uen, in a vessell of earth, and when ye  
shall perceyue that the v. and the  
iuyce is consumed, then ye shall take  
out the cane, and streyne out that, that  
remaineth, stronglye, and vse the same.

The fyfte is a sparadrap made with  
oyle folowynge. *R.* of oyle of roses. *z.* *iii.*  
of oyle of camomylle. *z.* *ii.* three quicke  
frogges, of rosemary floures, camomil  
melilote. *añ.* a lytle, of odoziferous  
wyne, one ciathe. Sethe them all toge-  
ther, tyll the wyne be consumed, then  
streyne them and put to the streynynge of  
whyte waxe. *z.* *ii.* and make a sparadrap.

Item for the same intention, it is  
good to washe the soyntes daylye, in  
this decoction. *R.* of roses, myrtles  
camomylle, wormewood, magwort,  
nepse, watermyntes. *añ.* *ss.* of the  
floures of rosemary, tyme, squintantū,  
sticados. *añ.* *ss.* of hony. *ss.* of salt  
*z.* *ss.* sethe theym all together in water  
sufficience and whyte wyne, tyll the  
thyrde parte be consumed.

Here ye shall note, that the fourthe

and the fyfte remedye, must be vsed, in  
the declination of the disease, when it  
is caused of hoate matter, and they  
maye be conueniently administrated af-  
ter the *iiii.* daye, when the matter is  
colde. Finallye a playster made with  
crommes of bread or of beanes, is con-  
uenient in the state, and declination,  
when the matter is colde. Thus en-  
deth the fourthe booke, of particuler re-  
medies.

## Here begineth

the fyfte booke. of additions whiche  
conteyneth sondry remedies  
for sundry diseases.

(.)



**F**aste for the toth ache  
caused of colde matter  
or by impregnacion, or  
of the frenche pockes  
ye shall lase this deco-  
tion hote vpon the teeth  
with cotton. *R.* of aqua vite. *z.* *ii.* of  
whyte vynegre. *z.* *℥.* of the floures of  
rosemary, of wormewood. *añ.* a litle,  
of honye. *z.* *vi.* of sandrake, of arimont-  
ake and Gallens triacle. *añ.* *z.* *i.* of saf-  
fron graynes. *iii.* sethe them all toge-  
ther a litle, and streyne them. This reme-  
dy folowynge is good for the disease of  
children called *accula puerorum*. *R.* *ss.*  
swete pomegranates with the rindes,  
of the croppes of bryambles, of the lea-  
ues of plantayne, of the croppes of  
myrte, the leaues of wyde olyues, of  
hoyletaye, and knotte gras. *añ.* *ss.* *℥.*  
stamp them altogether, with *ss.* ounce  
of rose water, and as muche of plant-  
ayne water and then sethe them tyll  
halfe of the water be consumed, then  
streyne them and put to the streynynge  
honye



The fourth booke. John

honye of roses, fone suger, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of licium. ʒ. i. of sacrocolle. ʒ. ii. lette them sethe agayne till the hony of roses be thicke. And if greater despration nede, adde of roche alume. ʒ. ii. A remedye agaynst the pynes of the spedes and the illiaca passio. R. of mercurij precipitat well bzaied. gr. ii. of diacimium. ʒ. i. mpyngle them & make iii. pilles. wth sirupe de duabus radicibus. then gyldc them, and take the sayde thre pilles, two houres after þe haue eaten. ii. cere egges, with a lytle wyne, and a morzell of bzaie. The sayde pouder mpyngled with halfe an ounce of philonium pectucum and receyued as is aforesayde, is of lyke effect. Note, that thys pouder is of the colour of minium, and is that wherof we haue spoken in our antidotary, in the chapter of a cortosine medicine. The said pouder is gyuen after meat that one maye vomyt it vp wth þe meat and a voyd ther wth all stumpe and filthy humours, and the sayd pouder maie passe the stomache that it hurt not the guttes, and it is of suche operation, þe it swageth the pyne, and causeth the matter to issue vp ward & downward. Itē thys pouder folowing, is a good remedye agaynst the pestilence not confyrmēd, that is to save wthin. xxiij. houres. R. of the foresayde precipitate pouder. iii. oz. iiii. graynes, of Galens triacle. ʒ. ʒ. sirupe of the supre of sozel, ʒ. ʒ. of suger of buglosse. ʒ. ii. mingle them & giue it the pacient fastynge

Against the pestilence.

Here folowe conuenient remedies for the pockes, and first a singuler vnction wherewith ye must annoint the legges twyse a dape, from the knees downe, & the armes from the elbowes and that by the space of. iiii. oz. vi. dayes, & it is in thys fourme. R. of stoness grese melted. ʒ. vi. of quirkpluer. ʒ. iiii. of lyquorde storax, of Galens triacle, ana. ʒ. ʒ. mpyngle them & make a li

niment. Here ye shal note þe moste conuenient tyme to vse this cure, whe ther it be by vnctions, crots or suffumigations, is the spyng of the pere. In other tymes it is suspect, as wel by reaso of the gret heate, as of the cold, for cold maketh the humours vnaptc to be purged, & heat resoluth the spirites and weakeneth the partes.

Here foloweth a good fumpgation for the french pockes confirmed. R. of cynabze. ʒ. ii. of frakenfence, of liquide storax, ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. mingle them. The maner to minister this suffumigation is this. Ye must set þe patient naked vnder a strypt canopy, & ye must lay vpo the coles the. v. part, of the foresayde recepte. And the patiente muste enforce him selfe to receyue the smoke, keeping the fier betwene his legges, tyl he begynne to sweate, & then he muste lape him in a bed, & cause hym to sweat, so doyng the space of. iiii. dayes, tyll the tethe begyn to ake. For the rest of the cure, ye shal procede after the generall doctryne, in the former booke of the pockes. This cure muste be vsed in a desperate case & when the remedies made wth mercurie produce not good effect. Here foloweth the last remedye for strong bodyes. R. of hole cinabze, ʒ. b. of Galens triacle. i. ii. of the ryndes of lymons & apples, ana. ʒ. i. whyche ye must vse as is aforesaid, ye shal knowe the good operation of thys remedye, whan towarde the eleuenth dape, the blicers begynne to drye, and ye muste reneue the foresayde remedies, tyll ye perceaue, that the bodie is cleansed from the displease. Depne and bliceration, of the mouthe, or a lytell freuer, appeare aboute the seuenth dape.

Here ye shalle note, that ye muste not procede wth the foresayd remedies, but after purgation of the bodie. In thys displease confyrmēd, we were wont





The fourth booke. John

les odoriferous, li.iii. §. of lyne thyle washed w water of barley. 3.xv. water of plātaine. li.iii. sethe the al together tyll the water be consumed, the straine them strongly, & put to the strayingng of bzaped ceruse. li.ii. §. and sethe the wth a softe fier thre houres, and put tjerun to, of inolste clere terebentine. 3. vi. of white ware as much as shal suf fyce, let them sethe agayne a lytle.

*Celidus  
opiment.*

Here foloweth a grene opynmente, whych *Celidus* vsed at Rome, which mundifieth rotten, corrosiue, and vitulent vlcres. R. of telebonpe, alleluya, or sozel, ceutru gaki, louage, scabious asia. iii. i. of the iuyce of plantayn and knotgrasse. of euery one 3.x. of p iuyce of wormewood, smallage fumitterie, hoyletaille, of the croppes of bzyambles of euery one 3. vi. of fresh swines grese 3. iii. of calues suet and colwes suete, of euery one, li. §. of clere terebentine 3. iii. of mastyke. 3. i. of lime quenched with raine water. 3. iii. §. of roche alume. 3. i. §. of the wyne of pomegranades. 3. b. sethe them all together to the wyne & iuyce be consumed, then strayne them and put to the strayingng, of whype ware and oyle of roses, of euery one. 3. b. §. sethe them agayne a lytle, adding of verdegrese bzaped. 3. xiiii. of aloes, frankesence mixthe sarcocolle, litarge of siluer wel bzaped, of euery one 3. iii. myngle then and styre them aboute.

This is vnguentu apostoloru maius Item to remoue superfluous fleshe of vlcres, it is good to myngle one part of vnguentu egiptia. 4. ii. partes of p sayd opynment. vnguentu egipti. after our descriptio is thus made. R. of verdegrese. of roch alume. asia. 3. ii. of hony of roses. 3. i. of water of plantayne, wyne of granates, asi. 3. ii. §. seth the styre the about tyll they be thicke as hony. Here foloweth a powder to cause a good cycuritise, R. of mirabolanes cyttines. 3. i. of roche alume burnt. 3. ii. of

*Vnguentum  
egiptiacum*

terra sygillata, of floures of pomegranates, ana. 3. i. §. of lyne tenne tynges washed. 3. iii. of ceruse, of lyrtarge of spluer, ana. 3. ii. myngle them and mak a fyne powder. Thys lotyon is of like effecte. R. of water of plantayne, of odoriferous wyne, ana. li. §. of roche alume bzent. 3. vi. of hony of roses. 3. ii. sethe them a lytle.

A dygestiue of sangwyne apostemes, is thus made. R. of clere terebentine. 3. ii. the yolke of an egge, of saffron. 3. §. myngle them.

This is a dygestiue of a cholerike aposteme. R. the polk of an egge, oyle of roses omphaci. 3. §. myngle them and labour them in a moxter of leade the space of an houre, putting in the oyle droppe by droppe.

A mundifycatiue of a sangwyne aposteme is thus made. R. of clere terebentine. 3. ii. of hony of roses. 3. §. of syrupe of roses. 3. vi. sethe them a lytle, and putte thereunto the yolke of an egge, of barley floure. 3. i. of saffran. 3. §.

A mundifycatiue of a cholerike aposteme. R. of clere terebentine. 3. ii. syrupe of roses. 3. i. §. the iuyce of plantaine. 3. i. §. sethe them a lytle and adde therinto the yolke of an egge, of barley floure. 3. x. and yf ye adde of frankysence, mythe, sarcocoll, aloes, of euery one. 3. i. §. it shal be a good incarnatiue.

A dygestiue of a flegmatyke aposteme. R. of clere terebentine. 3. ii. of hony of roses. 3. ii. of the iuyce of smallage, hozehoude, scabyouse, coale wortes, wormewood, of euery one 3. §. sethe them all tyll halfe the iuyce, be consumed. addyng of the floure of wheate. 3. x. of bean floure and lentylles, ana. 3. v. of sarcocoll 3. vi. myngle them.

Here foloweth a cerote to remoue the hardenes of the mylte and lyuer, and

*Concord  
and*

and the stomak. R. of diaquiló magy strale the ounces, of Galenes cerote of isope. ʒ. i. ʒ. of armoniak dissolved wth vinegre, an ounce & a halfe, of the iuyce of iteos, the drammes, of ʒ iuyce of smallage and rue, of euery one the drammes, of the rotes of cap pares, and asparag, of euery one sixe drammes, of camomylle, mellilote, woyme wood, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of o dozyferous whyte, and wyne bynap gre. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the halfe, sethe them tyll the wyne and bynaigte be consumed, then streyne them, and putte therunto of the rootes of Holphocke sodden and strayned four ounces & a halfe of newe ware as muche as shall suffice, sethe them agayne and make a styffe cerot, adding in ʒ ende, of safró. ʒ. ii.

Co. 2. John  
vndimia

Here foloweth a good fomentacion to resolu the aposteme of the armes and legges called vndimia. R. of Camomylle, Mellilote of the leaues of myrte, of euery one. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of woyme wood squinnantum, stycados, roses, mugwozte, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of coyarder, swete fenell, of euery one an ounce, of hony halfe a ponde, of salt, of roch alume, of euery one. ʒ. ii. ʒ. seth them all wth barbouris lye, tyll the rhyde parte be consumed. A coztrospue water, to mortifye a carbuncle, & to rmoue watter, and superfluous fleshe in the pokes, is thus made. R. of sal gemme, vittrial romayne, ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of sublimat, arsenyke. ʒ. i. ʒ. of verdegrefe. ʒ. ʒ. Sethe them to gyther be syde the verdegrefe, wth a cyathe of barbouris lye, and halfe a ciath of water of roses, tyll halfe be consumed, and whan ye take thys ordynaunce, from the syet, put in the verdegrefe. This is a great secrete.

A mundyscatpue of a carbuncle of our intentyon. R. of honye of roses. ʒ. iii. ʒ. of sap a. ʒ. i. ʒ. of terebentyne. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of the iuyce of woyme wood, smal-

lage, and scabious, of euery one. ʒ. vi. of the floure of barlye and wheate, of euery one. ʒ. ii. sethe them tyll they be thpycke, adding of saffron. ʒ. i. ʒ. of sacocolle. ʒ. iii.

An oynement to mortifye a carbuncle, and to mundifie cancrena and ascachillos. ʒ. of honye. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of roche alume. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of sal gemme. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of sublimat. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the iuyce of scabpouse. ʒ. vi. ʒ. of verdegrefe. ʒ. xiii. ʒ. of bynegre of roses. ʒ. iii. ʒ. sethe them tyll they be thpycke.

An oynment to incarne woundes, of our inuentyon. ʒ. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. iii. ʒ. of oyle of mastyke and roses. ʒ. i. ʒ. of calues tallowe. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of calpne of the pyne, of mastyke of euery one. ʒ. x. ʒ. of frankysence, of myrthe, of euery one. ʒ. iii. ʒ. of newe ware. ʒ. i. ʒ. of anthos, parowe, centaurye the greater, of euery one. ʒ. i. ʒ. of o dozyferous whyte wyne, one ciathe.

Stampe the herbes a lytle, and sethe them togyther, tyll the wyne be consumed, then strayne them, and make the strayingng wth mylke.

Here foloweth a sparadrap, to cure coztrospue maligne, and virulente blcers. ʒ. of vnguentum populeon. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of an oynement of roses, or of Galpens oynment. ʒ. iii. ʒ. of oyle of roses. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of calues suet. ʒ. viii. ʒ. of swines grese. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of the iuyce of plamayne, and nyghtshade, of euery one. ʒ. iii. Sethe them all tyll the iuyce be consumed, than strayne them, and put to the strayingng, of ceruse. ʒ. vi. ʒ. of lytarg of golde and syluer, ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of terta sygillata, of mintum ana. ʒ. x. sethe all together tyll they be blacke in colour, adopyng sufficient white waxe, and of camphore byayed. ʒ. i.

Of suppositoies and  
clysters of  
honye.

Pr.

Take



The fyfthe boke. John

*the honye.* .z. iiii. sethe it til it be  
thicke & styffe, & make supposito-  
ries lyke a candel, & labour the  
betwene your handes, anoynted wth  
oyle, and yf ye wyl haue them to be of  
stonger operation, adde of salgemme  
.z. ii. of bñdicta sipler. .z. .v. of treos sta-  
ped & incorporated in the ende. .z. v.

Here foloweth another fourme of  
our descriptō. .z. of the rootes of flour  
delutce shāped. li. i. of p leaues of camo-  
mille, mellilote, dylle. ana. iii. i. of white  
sape cut in smal peces. .z. i. of the rootes  
of holphocke. li. .v. of garden saffra. po-  
lipodie, swete fenel. ana. .z. x. of cunynne  
.z. iii. sal gemme. .z. v. of comune salte. .z.  
vi. sethe these thinges wth fyue pounde  
of reyne water, tyl halfe be consumed,  
then streyn them and make lytle round  
peces, about the bygnes of great pyl-  
les, wth suger, coriander, & the sayd  
streynynge, and put thre, or fyue into  
the patientes fundament.

A washyngge clyster is thus orde-  
ned. .z. of p broth of a chykyn or hēne  
or unsalted fleshe, or water of barley,  
li. .v. of redde suger. .z. iii. of oyle of ro-  
ses or violettes. .z. ii. p polkes of two  
egges. The comune clyster is thus  
made. R. of decoction of malowes be-  
tes, violettes, byanne parietarie, met-  
curie. li. i. .v. of comune oyle. .z. iii. the  
polkes of two egges, & lytle salte, of  
hony of roses. .z. ii. .v. and if ye adde of  
castia. .z. vi. it shalbe the better.

Here foloweth a magistral clyster a-  
gaynst grypynge of the bellie and the  
colicke. .z. the heade of a wether some  
what broken, of camomille, mellilote,  
dyl. an. iii. i. of swete fenel. of coriander  
ana. .z. .v. of cunine. .z. .v. of parietarie,  
of fyld mallowes. an. iii. i. sethe them  
all together wth sufficient quantitie  
of water, tyl the fleshe be well sodden,  
and take of the decoctyon. li. i. .v. and  
adde therunto, of oyle of camomille  
dylle, and rue, of euerye one an ounce,

of hony of roses, thre ounces, of bene-  
dicta simplex, thre drammes, the yol-  
kes of two egges.

Here folowe repertussynes, & spisse  
of sangwyne apostemes. R. the why-  
tes and yolkes of thre egges, of oyle  
of roses odoriferouse, two ounces, of  
the iuce of plantayne, of beane flour,  
or euery one an ounce, mengle them.  
Or make it thus. R. of oyle of roses,  
thre ounces, of whyte ware. .z. i. of bean  
floure syxe drammes, of all the saun-  
ders. ana. .z. ii. of bole atmenpe, thre  
drammes, melt the ware & the oyles  
and put to the reste. Or make it thus,  
R. of oyle of roses, thre ounces, of the  
iuce of plantayn and nightshade. an.  
.z. .v. sethe them al together tyl the iuce  
be consumed, then streyne them and  
putte thereunto of whyte ware. ten  
drāmes. Thys last repertussynue must  
be applyed wth cloutes, dypped in  
the licoure, and it is conuenient at the  
begynning.

A repertussynue of a choleryk apo-  
steme, is thus made. R. of the iuce  
of plantayne and lettuse, of euery one  
half an ounce, of womans milke, thre  
drāmes of oyle of roses and violettes  
an. .z. .v. whytes of foure egges, beate  
them all together, and applye them  
wth wete cloutes. Item for thys in-  
tēyon it is good to apply the decoc-  
cyon folowynge wth weted cloutes  
actualle hote, somewhat pressed. R.  
of lettuce, mallowes, violettes, plan-  
tayne, knotgrasse, and roses. of euerye  
one. iii. i. .v. of the seed of quyncees som-  
what broken, syxe drāmes, sethe them  
all in sufficient water, tyl halfe be con-  
sumed.

repertussynue of a flegmatyke apo-  
steme is thus ordeyned. .z. of oyle of  
roses odoriferouse, camomille, mirte,  
spyeke, of euery one two ounces, of squi-  
nantum, wormewood. an. .v. of odorif-  
erous wyne, one crathe, of anthos a  
lytle

lytic. Sethe them all tyll the wyne bee consumed, then streyne them, adding of whyte ware, two ounces & a halfe, make a liniment.

To resoluē herisipelas, this sparadrap is of noble operation. R. of ople of roses odoriferouse, of calues talow of euerye one , two ounces, of whyte ware, ʒ. i. of wyne of pomegranades, of odoriferous whyte wyne , of euerye one two ounces. Sethe them all together tyll the wyne be consumed, then streine them and make a sparadrappe with pices.

The remedies whiche type hote apostemes, are foure, of whiche this is the fyrste. R. of mallowes, violetttes, of euerye one. .iij. of cleane barlye. .iij. of lettuce. .iij. ii. sethe them in sufficiente quantitie of water tyll the barlye brake, then stampe them and strayne them, and sethe them agaync a litle, and putte therunto the yolkes of two egges, of oyle of violetttes two ounces, and take them from the fyre incontinente.

The seconde is this. R. of malloes  
wes, & violets, of euery one .iij. ii. ſet  
them in the broth of a chicken, or freſh  
beale, then ſtampe them; and make a  
ſtyffe playſter with flour of barlye,  
and the decoction, adding the yolke  
of an egge, of oyle of violettes, and freſh  
buttyre, of euery one an ounce, & a half  
of the meat of roſted apples, two ou-  
nces and an half, mingle them well, and  
ſet the them together a lytle.

The thynde is this epithimpe .℞.  
of the leaues of mallowes and viole-  
tes, of euery one.℥.ii. of cleane bathe  
and lettuce , of euery.℥.i. the seede of  
quynces somewhat broke, two ounces.

Sethe them with sufficient quantity of the brothe of unsalted beale, or with reyne water, tyll the barlye be cake. and take them from the fyre, and adde of psillium, thre drammes.

and so leaue them together, the space  
of thre houres, then streyne them and  
presse them, addynge of barile floure  
two diammes, of oyle of violettcs,  
and buttyre, of euery one thre ounces  
sethe them agayne a lytle, and when ye  
take them from the fyre, put therunto  
the yolkes of two egges, and applye  
this ozdinaunce with linnen cloutes  
dipped in the decoction.

Remedies whiche ripe sanguine  
apostumes, are of foure kyndes, the  
firste is this. R. of the leanes of Ma-  
lloies and violettes, of euey one. ii.  
li. seth them in the brothe of a shepes  
heade oz in rayne water, stampe them  
and make a stiffe plaister with the de-  
coction, and wheate floure, addynge  
in the end of buttire, and comune oyle  
ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. the yolke of an egge, of saf-  
fran. ʒ. i.

The seconde fourme is this. **℞.** of  
of the leaues of Malowes and holi-  
hocke, of euery one. **℥.** i. of whyte lyl-  
lye rootes, thye ounces. Sethe them  
and stampe them, and make a stiffe  
playster, addyng of freche buttyre, of  
swynes greise melted, of comune oyle,  
of euery one. **℥.** i. the yolke of an egge  
of saffranne. a dramme.

The thryde is good to tye flegma-  
tyke apostemes of harde maturation.  
R. of the leaues of holthocke, and Gd-  
lowes, of euerpe one. iiii. of the rootes  
of whyte lillies, and holthocke cut ac-  
cording to lengthe, of euerpe one fyre  
drammes, sethe them and stamp them  
as is aforesayde, and put therunto of  
the floure of wheate, lynsed, and seru-  
geke, of euerpe one thre drammes.  
make a playster with the decoction,  
addynge of buttyre comune oyle, say-  
nes grese. aña. ʒ. ii. þ polke of an egge  
mēgle them, and sethe them together,  
agayne a lytle.

The fourth is a foimentacion. R.  
of the rootes of holyhocke. li. ℥. of lyn-  
Pp. ii. sede



The fyfthe boke. John

seede, and fenugre. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of leaues of mallowes and holihocke. aña. iiii. of bryanne. with a lytle wheate flour. iiii. sethe the with the broth of a shepes heade. tyll halfe be consumed, then strayne them and put to the streyning, of cummine oyle and freshe buttyre. aña. ʒ. iiii. the yolkes of thre eggys, of wheate flour. ʒ. i. ʒ. mengle them together and sethe them agayne a lytle.

Remedies that ripe colde apostumes, ben in thre sortes. The fyrste is this. R. of the rootes of holihock, and whyte lillies. aña. li. ʒ. sethe them in reyne water. stampe them, & put therunto of the flour of fenugreke & lynesede. aña. ʒ. iiii. of wheate flour. ʒ. ii. in corporate them with the decoction of the herbes, & set them on the fyre, streyning them about, & make a styffe plaister. addyng of buttyr, of swines grese aña. ʒ. iiii. ʒ. polke of an egge, sethe them agayne a lytle. The seconde is this.

R. ii. white onyons, and two whyte garlyke heades rosted in an oven, of ʒ. rootes of holihock, and white lillie rootes sodden in water. aña. ʒ. iiii. stampe them, and make a playster with lynesede, fenugreke seede, and the decoctio, addyng of the flour of newe leuen. ʒ. iiii. of swynes grese. ʒ. iiii. of buttyr. ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. polke of an egge, in corporate the and set them on the fyre agayne, & put vnto them, of snaples broken, in number. xvi. of figges sodden & stamped, in number. vi.

The thyrde, is this fomentation. R. of ʒ. rootes of holihocke. ʒ. iiii. of fenugreke, lynesede. aña. ʒ. ii. of dry figges in number. iiii. of bryanne. iiii. of mellilote iiii. sethe these thynges in sufficiente quantitie of ʒ. broth of a shepes head, & foment the place with cloutes, & after the fomentation. applye one of the two folowynge playsters. Here foloweth a couenient purgation for maryners.

Fyrst yf they haue tercian feuers, the matter must thus be digested. ʒ. of sirupe of vynagre called acetosus simplex, of sirupe of violets, of the iuce of endyue. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of endyue, violets, & buglosse. ʒ. i. mengle them.

Whē the feuer is cholerike, mengled w grossle sleume, this is moze couenient. ʒ. of ʒ. sayd sirupe of vinegre, or de duabus radicibus with vinegre, of sirupe of the iuce of endyue, of hony of roses streyned, aña. ʒ. ʒ. of the waters of endyue, buglosse, and hoppes. aña. ʒ. i. A digestiue of a sanguine feuer. ʒ. of sirupe of ʒ. iuce of sozell, of ʒ. iuce of endyue, of violets. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of waters of borage, endyue, and buglosse. aña. ʒ. i.

A dygestiue against a maligne kind of feuers, called la feuer mata, among ʒ. mariners. R. of the sirupe of iuce of sozell, of the lower iuce of a citrou, or orange of ʒ. iuce of endyue. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of the water of buglosse, sozell, and endyue. aña. ʒ. i.

Here foloweth a minozatiue purgation of colerike feuers, which is couenient at ʒ. beginning. ʒ. of good cassia. a. ʒ. ʒ. diapru. nō solutiui. ʒ. vi. make morcels w suger, or with water of endyue make a small potion, addyng of sirupe of violetttes. ʒ. i.

A purgation for delicate persons. ʒ. of chole māna. of cassia. aña. ʒ. ʒ. mengle the, & make a smal potion w water of endyue, violetttes, and buglosse.

For pore men this is couenient. ʒ. of cassia, diacatho. aña. ʒ. ʒ. of electuary of roses after Helue. ʒ. ii. ʒ. make a smal potion with ʒ. comune decoctio.

Another solutiue for riche mē. ʒ. of cassia, of chole māna. an. ʒ. ʒ. of good reubarbe steeped accordyng to art. ʒ. ʒ. mengle them and make a small potio w the comune decoction addyng of sirupe of violetttes. ʒ. i. When sleume is mixte w choler this solutiue muste be vled. ʒ. of cassia, diacatholicon. an. ʒ. i.

of dia-

of diascinico. 3. ii. ʒ of an electuary of roses after Helue. 3. i. mengle the & make a smal potion w<sup>th</sup> the comune decoctio. For the same intention, these pilles are conuenient. R. of pyllles aggregaryue, of pilles of reubarbe. an. 3. ʒ. mak. b. pilles, w<sup>th</sup> sirupe of roses. Geue the in y<sup>e</sup> morning, or. ii. houres after supper. A minozaryue purgation of sanguine fiuers, is thus ordeyned. R. of chosen manna. of cassia. an. 3. ʒ. of diacatholico, of tamarindes. an. 3. ii. ʒ. make a smal potion with water of buglosse, melissa, and sozell. Another. R. of cassia, diacatholicon. an. 3. ʒ. of trisera persica, of tamarindes. an. 3. ii. ʒ. make a potion, with the decoction of cordial floures and frutes. After seven dayes ye shall purge the patient with a purgation that emptyeth al humoures indifferently, which maye bee after this sorte. R. of diacatholicon. 3. vi. of electuarie of diacassia. 3. ʒ. of electuarie of roses. 3. i. of trisera persica, of diascinico. an. 3. ii. ʒ. make a smal potion, with the decoction of cordial floures and frutes.

For the same intention, ye maye minister this clyster folowynge foure tymes a weeke. R. of the brothe of vn-salted fleshe, or of the decoction of malowes, branne, and violettes. li. ʒ. of honye of violettes. 3. i. ʒ. the yolkes of two egges, of oyle of violettes. 3. ʒ. or of commune oyle asmuch, and a lytle salte. And in the steede of a clyster, ye maye vse the suppositoies afore wrytten.

To comforte the harte, ye maye applye this epithemye. ʒ. of water of roses, melissa and buglosse. an. 3. vi. of wyne of pomegranades, and odoriferous wyne. an. 3. ii. of all the saunders ana. 3. ii. of saffranne. ʒ. i. of camphore graynes. ii. sethe them all together a lytle. Item to swage peyne of the hede after vniuersall purgation, ye

shall lape vpon the forheade, this epithemye folowynge. ʒ. of water of roses, oyle of roses, wyne of pomegranades. an. 3. i. the whyte of an egge, applyed hoate with a linnen cloute.

Here foloweth a long syrupe, which they muste vse that haue the sayde fiuer, to quenche straunge heate, and to swage thyrste. ʒ. of the water of batlye li. iii. water of buglosse, endyue, sozell, an. li. i. of the wyne of pomegranades. 3. x. make a tuleb with whyte suger.

To recouer appetite y<sup>e</sup> patient may vse a syrupe of cicorie, of this cofectio. R. of diarodo abbat. of y<sup>e</sup> iii. saunders. an. 3. i. of sirupe of cicorie, & roses. an. 3. i. ʒ. mengle the. Or thus. R. of aromatic rosatu. 3. ii. ʒ. of diamuscu, syrupe of cicorie. an. 3. i. mengle them & make trociskes with suger. An vnction for y<sup>e</sup> weakenes of the stomacke. ʒ. of oyle of wormwood, roses, & mastike. an. 3. i. of wormwood maiorum, mintes, rosemary, squinatu. an. a litle of saffran, graynes. ii. nuttinges, cloues, cynamome an. 3. i. of odoriferous wine one cyathe, of white waxe. 3. vi. sethe the all beside the waxe, tyl y<sup>e</sup> wyne be consumed, and make a soft cerote, with the waxe, mastike, and a lytle terebentyne.

Here foloweth a potio for the freche pockes. ʒ. of y<sup>e</sup> rootes of enula capana, & ruy. 3. iii. of y<sup>e</sup> iuice of anthos, maidē heate, wild mint, pennyal, gallitricum pollitricu, mugwort. an. iii. i. of the rootes of cicorie. 3. iii. of y<sup>e</sup> rootes of fenel, & smallage. an. 3. ii. of y<sup>e</sup> coddes of sene. 3. ʒ. of polipodie. 3. x. of saffranne, graynes. iii. of agarike in trociskes. 3. i. ʒ. sethe the all in ten pound of rayne water & a pound of hony, and a pound & half of suger, tyl. ii. ptes of. iii. be consumed, whereof the patient muste take in the morninge one cyath, and muste sweate in his bedde afterward.

This cerote folowynge is good for y<sup>e</sup> frech pockes confirmed. ʒ. of swynes y<sup>e</sup> iii. grese



The fyrthe booke. John

grese, oyle of roses. an. ʒ. xl. of weth. rs  
suet. ʒ. iiii. of cerusse litarg of gold. an.  
ʒ. iii. of clere terebentine. ʒ. i. ʒ. sethe the  
w a soft fyre ʒ space of. ii. houres. and  
make a soft cerote w white ware, the  
take the fro ʒ fyre ʒ styre the about til  
they be luke warme, ʒ the put therun-  
to of quicksiluer queched. ʒ. vi. of ly-  
quide storax. ʒ. vi. incorporate the and  
styre the wel together.

Here foloweth a purgation whych  
is good after ʒ patient hathe vled the  
last potion. xii. dayes. R. of diacatholi-  
co, of cassia. ana. ʒ. ʒ. electuarii indi-  
maioris. ʒ. ii. of trisera plica. ʒ. i. ʒ mak  
as mal potion wth the comune decocti-  
tio, adding of sirupe of violetttes. ʒ. i.

Here ye shall note, that the saide  
diseases is not contagious, but at the  
begynnyng, when it is the fourme of  
scabbes. Item it is very good at the  
begynning, ʒ the patient take, sotime  
ʒ purgation folowynge. (Dygestion  
wth ʒ lesse sirupe of fumiterrie, and  
the iuce of endrue, wth waters of  
endrue fumyterry, ʒ hoppes, presu-  
posed) R. of diacatholicon, cassia. an.  
ʒ. ʒ. of an electuarii of roses after He-  
sue. ʒ. ii. of the confection of hamech. ʒ.  
i. of good reubarbe. ʒ. ʒ. mak a small  
potion wth the comune decoction ad-  
ding of sirupe of violetttes. ʒ. i. or mak  
it thus. R. of diacatholico. ʒ. vi. of elec-  
tuary of plisium, of trisera plica, di-  
afinicon. ana. ʒ. ii. of ʒ cōfection of ha-  
mech. ʒ. ʒ. make a smal. potion adding  
of sirupe of violetttes. ʒ. i. A playster  
for apostemes woundes of the syn-  
nowes. R. of husked beanes. li. ii. sethe  
them in the broth of a shepes heade, of  
in barbours lye, tyl they be wel sodde.  
Then stampe them, and put vnto the  
of oyle of roses odoziferous and camo-  
mylle ana. ʒ. ii. sethe them agayne tyl  
they bene thynke. addynge the yolkes  
of two egges, of saff a. ʒ. i.

Here foloweth the ordinaunce of

pylles of master Nicholas de Furna-  
rius, whych ben good agaynst the mi-  
gryme, ophtalmia and swimmyng of  
the heade. ʒ. of myrthe. ʒ. iii. of aloes  
cpatyke. ʒ. vi. of saffcan. ʒ. ii. of all the  
mirobalanes. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of agatyke in  
trociskes. ʒ. iii. ʒ. mengle them ʒ make  
pylles wth water of fenell, ʒ recept is  
ʒ. i. ʒ. ʒ. i. ʒ. If ye adde to these thynges  
of trefera pefica. ʒ. v. electuarii indi.  
electuarii rosarum Hesue. ana. ʒ. ii. of  
triacle. ʒ. i. of carduus bndictus, tozme  
tylle Dozonike. ana. ʒ. i. thei shal be  
good in the frenche pockes, ʒ agaynst  
ʒ pestilence.

A potion agaynst the styngynge of  
serpentes, bytyng of wood dogges,  
the pestilence. R. of tormentylle, vita-  
ny cardus benedictus ana. ʒ. i. of Sale-  
nes triacle. ʒ. ʒ. of saffran. graynes. i.  
of Citron seed. ʒ. i. of a smaragde one  
grayn, of dozonike. ʒ. i. of sirupe of the  
juce of sorrell, water of buglosse. ana. ʒ.  
vi. of the wyne of poyngtanades, of o-  
doziferous wyne. an. ʒ. ʒ. mengle the.

Here foloweth the ordinaunce of bn-  
guentum basilicum the greater. R. of  
oyle of roses odoziferous. li. iii. of co-  
wes tallowe, and calues talowe. ana.  
li. ʒ. of swynes grese. ʒ. iii. of oyle of ca-  
mamylle, lyncseede, swete almons, of  
hennes grese and goole grese. an. ʒ. ii.  
of anthos, parrow, centaury the grea-  
ter, woodbynde, saynt Johns wortte,  
ana. an. i. of rootes of madder. ʒ. iii. of  
fyne grayne. ʒ. i. ʒ. of the leaues of plā-  
tayne and ribwortte. an. iii. of comune  
oyle. li. i. ʒ. stampe these thynges and  
leau the togyther ʒ space of a wecke,  
then sethe them wth a cyath of good  
wyne, and thre ounces of earthe wor-  
mes, tylle the wyne be consumed, so  
steyne them and put to the strepyng  
of rosin of the pine tre. ʒ. iii. of colopho-  
ny, of mastyke. an. ʒ. i. of shyppes pyrch  
ʒ. x. of litarge of golde and syluer. ana.  
ʒ. iii. of Myrris alimuch, sethe them tyl  
they

thei bee verpe blacke, euer stringe the about addyng in the ende of terebentyne. 3. iiii. and a sufficiente quantitie of white ware, sethe them agayne a lytle, and make a softe cerote.

*Saltem*  
*7na*  
This is the ordinaunce of vnguentum basilicum the lesse, whiche swageth pepne moze then the other, and is conuenient in woundes of the synowes. 7. of oyle of roses. 3. iiii. of comun oyle. li. i. of freche buttyre. li. 5. of swynes grese, calues suet, and colwes suet. an. 3. v. of parrowe, plataine, woodbynde, verueyne. an. 3. i. of the rootes of madder, of earth wormes. an. 3. ii. of thyppe pytche, of raspe of the ppne an. 3. ii. 5. Stampe the herbes, and incorporate them with the oyles & fattes, & so leaue the space of a weke, then sethe them in a cyathe of odoriferous wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, so streyne them, & put to 3. straininge, of minia. 3. iiii. of lytarge of spluer. 3. iiii. sethe them agayne tyll they be blacke, and putto them of clere terebentyne, 3. vi. sufficiet whyte ware, and make a softe opntment.

*Wash*  
Here foloweth a linimente good to remoue corrupt fleshe of forimica, proceeding of the frenche pockes, and to dyse by redde buddes in the forehead, or in the necke, commyng in the sayde disease, and to remoue wartes. R. of 3. iuce of lettuse, and plantayne of euery one two ounces, of Galenes opntment 3. i. The whytes of two egges, of sublimite well brayed. 3. one, beate them together, and labour the a good while in a mortare of leade.

This water is good for the same purpose. R. of roche alume. iii. drames of sublimite. 3. i. of sall armoniacke. 3. ii. of barbouris lye, a pounce, of water of roses. 3. iiii. sethe them all tyll the thyrde parte be consumed. And yf ye wyll haue it of greater desecration, adde a lytle verdegrese, when ye take

it from the fyre. The iuce of the herbe verucaria, whereof we spake in the boke of simples, is good for the same purpose.

Auicenne sayeth, that the thyrde parte of a dramine of Squinantum, with a litle pepper, comforteth the synowes and muscules. And yf ye put thereunto of water of camomyl. 3. v. and make a potion, it shalbe moze confortatiue, it shall take awaye pouring commyng of replecion, and werynes of the membles, and wyndynesse of the guttes. And therfore, the decoction folowynge is good for the same intencion.

*Wounde*  
*72 mat*  
And mozeouer it swageth paynes of the pockes, and breaketh wyndynesse of the matrice. R. of Squinantum. 3. i. of anthos 3. ii. of swete fenell, of anyse. an. 3. 5. of liquetice. 3. v. of mugwoorte, nepte. an. halfe an handfull, of cinamome, nutteinigges, cloues, cubebes. an. 3. i. of good honye. 3. iiii. of syrupe de duabus radicibus without hyneget, of sugre taberzet, of euery one syue ounces, of water camomill, wormewood, of euery one two pounce, of water of endryue and fenell. an. li. 5. sethe them together, tyll the fourthe parte be consumed, the strayne them and geue halfe a cyathe of the straying actually hoot.

The roote of Squinantum comforteth a weake stomacke, and the lytle leaues that growe about the roote are good agaynste venemous betynges.

An vnction for a weake stomacke. R. of Squinantum. 3. i. of maiorum, mynte, wormewood, mugwort, nepte of euery one a lytle, of oyle of masticke spcke & quynce. an. 3. i. 5. of odoriferous wyne, cyathe one, sethe them tyll the wyne be consumed, then strayne them, and put to the straying, of the spces of aromaticum rosatu, of the spces of diaradon abbatis. 3. iiii. of

3. iiii. of whyte



The fyfthe booke. John

whyte ware, as moch as shall suffice, make a lymment.

Apocyon for sharpe fevers, and for the breakynge of the skulle, it maye be gyven without tamarindes. Take of reysens two ounces, of damaske prunes, of cleane barly of euerp one. ʒ. ʒ. of tamarindes ʒ. ii. of the wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. iii. sethe them all, wth syre pound of raphe water, and syre ounces of syne suger, til the thirde parte be consumed, thā strain thē.

A potyon for all fistules. R. of agri monye. ʒ. iii. of plantayne. ʒ. ii. of the leaues of a wyldc olyue, an handfull, of tescloutes. ʒ. ʒ. of honye. ʒ. iii. sethe them in wyne of good odoure wth a lytle scabiose, tyll the fourth parte be consumed, and gyue it in the breake of the daye in the quantyte of halfe a cyathe. An artysyrpall iuce, to mortifye a fistule. R. of the iuce of a grymonye. ʒ. iii. of the iuce of affodpyles. two ounces, of the iuce of celidonye. ʒ. i. of comune salte, of sal armoniacke. ana. ʒ. iii. of sublymate. ʒ. ii. of verdegrefe, of roche alume. ana. ʒ. i. ʒ. of aqua vite. ʒ. x. sethe them tyll halfe the water and iuce be consumed, and cast the licoure into the fistule, with a syringe.

After mundifycatyon of a fistule, thys lycoure is conuenient. R. of the iuces of agri monye, and plantayne, ana. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of paucedinys stamped. ʒ. ʒ. of alowes, myrthe, ana. ʒ. ii. of salte, of roche alume. ana. ʒ. ʒ. of honye of roses. ʒ. ii. of aqua vite. ʒ. i. ʒ. sethe them togyther, tyll halfe the water and iuce be consumed, and applye thys lyquot as is aforesayde.

For a troiske of minium agaynst fistules, resorte to the eighth booke, of corrosyues. The maner to make the poudre of mercurye is declared in the eighth booke.

A lymmente, conuenient for a

spalme procedyng through the hurte of the synnowes. is thus made. R. of the seede of Saynt Johns worthe. ʒ. ii. of anthos. ʒ. i. of freshe butter. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of oyle of roses, dylle, camomyl, violettes, pypericon, of euep one, two ounces, of calues suet. ʒ. iii. of the mary of colwes legges. ʒ. ii. of the oyle of swete almondes. ʒ. i. ʒ. of goose grese duckes grese, hennes grese. ana. ʒ. ii. ʒ. of earthe woymes washed wth wyne thre ounces ʒ an halfe, of good wyne cyathe one and an halfe, sethe them, tyl the wyne be consumed, thā strayne them, and make a lymment wth suffycient whyte ware, and dyppe cloutes therein, in the fourme of a spara drap, and bynde them vpon the soze place.

A good oyle for pycked synnowes R. of the oyle of pypericon, elders, euphorbium, ana. ʒ. i. of brayed bymstone. ʒ. x. of armoniacke, bdellium, serapnye, ana. ʒ. i. of whyte bynegre half a ciath of erthwoymes washed w wyne ʒ. i. ʒ. sethe them togyther tyll the bynegre be consumed, than strayne thē, and applye the oyle actuallye hote.

The oymment folowng is good for the same purpose, and draweth oute the matter that causeth a spalme. R. of the foresayd oyle. ʒ. i. of terebentine halfe an ounce, of goates, and calues tallowe, of euep one thre ounces, of whyte dyaquillon gummed. ʒ. x. of armonyacke, of bdellium dissolved wth bynegre, ana. ʒ. ii. of raspe of the pine tree, of colophonpe, myrryche, ana. ʒ. v. make a cerote wth suffycient new ware.

Here foloweth an oyle of our descriptiō, which is good for all goutes caused of colde and myxt humoures, and also swageth payne commynge of the crampe. R. of comune oyle. ʒ. i. ʒ. of oyle of roses odoriferous oyle of camomyl, ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of a fore

fore, sppe, ypericon, ana .z. ii. of oyle of Dille. .z. i. .℥. of the iuce of camomylle, wormewoode, anthos, mugwoorte, calampyt. ana. .iii. i. of squimantum. .iii. .℥. of the seede of ypericon, an handful and an halfe, of goose grese, duckes grese, ana. .z. iii. of the marpe of a calues and a cowes legges. an. .z. .x. of the rootes of enula campana, and walwoorte somewhat broken. ana. .z. .iii. i. cyght quycke frogges, of earth wormes washed wyth wine. .z. .iii. i. mengie these thynges togyther, with a quart of good wyne, and so leaue them the space of a dape, than sethe them with a soft fyre, tyll the wyne be consumed than strayne them, addyng of cleare terebentine. .z. .ii. .℥. of saffra. .). ii. sethe the a lytle, & reserue this oyle as a treasure. And yf ye wyll make it in the fourme of a cerote, ye must adde two ounces of newe ware.

A playster agaynst the goute. .℞. of husked beanes sodden in the broth of flesshe. .z. .iii. i. stampe them, & strayne them, addyng of oyle of Roses, and camomylle, of buttyre, and swynes grese, ana. .z. .ii. mengie them, & make a soft playstre, with the yolkes of. ii. eggis, and of saffran. .). i.

Here foloweth the ordynance of vnguentum de ininio, whiche is good to heale vlcers of harde curation. .℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous. li. i. .℥. of oyle mirtine, of vnguentum populeon. ana. .z. .iii. i. of hennys grese. .z. .iii. i. of cowes, and wethers tallowe, ana. li. .℥. of swynes grese, seuen ounces of lytarge of golde and syluer. an. .z. .ii. .℥. of ceruse. .z. .iii. i. of minyū, thre ounces, sethe them tyll they be blacke, and styre them about, increasynge the fyre afterwarde halfe an houre, and put to of clere terebentine. .z. .x. i. sufficient quantitie of whyte ware, make a soft cerote, and let it seeche againe a lytle,

An oynment to coole: good for chafynge of the yerde and other members, and kylleth ychynge. .℞. of oyle of roses of odoriferous. .z. .iii. i. of Galenes oynment, of vnguentū albū cāphoratū, vnguentū populeon. ana. .z. .i. .℥. of the iuce of plantayne, and nyghtshade, ana. .z. .vi. i. of lytarge of gold and syluer. ana. .z. .ii. i. mengie them, & make a lymment in a mortare of leade. The maner to make the lymment is thys. When ye haue put the myneralles in a mortare, ye must put in the oyles & the iuces, by lytle and lytle, one after an other, styryng them euert aboute, tyll they be well incorporated, and so put to yointmētes.

Vnguentū de tucia, which is good for cankers and boate vlcers, is thus ordeyned. .℞. of oyle of roses opharyne of oyle of roses complet odoriferous ana. li. .℥. of calues and goates tallow of vnguentū rosarum Galeni, of vnguentū populeo, an. .z. .ii. .℥. of iuces of plantayne, nyghtshade, and sozelle, ana. .z. .i. .℥. of the wyne of pomegranades. .z. .ii. .℥. sethe the all wyth a soft fyre, tyll the iuce and the wyne be consumed, than strayne them, and put to the straynyng, of ceruse, of lytarge of gold and syluer. an. .z. .ii. .℥. of burnt leade, of antimonū. ana. .z. .x. i. of tucya, alexandryna. .z. .i. .℥. of brayed cāphora. .z. .i. i. make a soft cerote, addyng sufficient whyte ware. Ye muste melt the ware wyth the straynyng, and afterwarde incorporate the myneralles, straynyng them about the space of. ii. houres in a mortar of leade.

Vnguentū albū camphoratum of our descriptys, is made thus. .℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous. .z. .vi. i. of the tollowe of a calfe, and of a kybde, ana. .z. .iii. i. .℥. of Galenes oynment. .z. .ii. i. of wyne of pomegranades, water of roses, & plantayn. an. .z. .iii. i. sethe the all tyll the water and wyne be consumed,



The fyfthe booke. John

med, than strayne them, and put to þ  
straynyng, of whyte waxe. ʒ.ii. of ce-  
ruse. ʒ.iii. of bryed camphore. ʒ.i. ʒ.  
the whyte of two egges: Whan the  
waxe is melted wþ the straynyng,  
take it from the fyre, and labour it tyl  
it be luke warme, than put in the why-  
tes of egges, and afterwarde the cā-  
phore, and ceruse, and afterwarde in-  
corporate them wel togyther. It is a  
good oynment in all hote mater.

An oynment of a dogges tourde  
which is good for malygne, corrosius  
and gnawynge blcers: R. the tourde  
of a dogge that eateth bones, staped,  
and dyed in an ouen, and poudred ʒ.  
vi. of ceruse, lytarge of golde and sil-  
uer, ana. ʒ.ii. of myrobalane citrine, of  
floures of pomegranades bryed. aʒi.  
ʒ. vi. of bzent leade, of tutia preparate  
ana. ʒ. ʒ. of goates mylke, li.ii. of the  
floure of lentylles ʒ.iii. ʒ. the maner  
to make thys oynment, is thys. Ye  
must quenche peces of brenning yron  
in the mylke, and incorporate floure of  
the dogges turde wþ the sayd milk,  
and sethe them tyl they be thicke, ad-  
dynge, of oyle of roses omphacyn, ʒ.  
ii. of oyle myrtine, ʒ.i. ʒ. of whyte war-  
ʒ.i. sethe them agayne a litle, styring  
them euer about, and than put in the  
mineralles, and take them from the  
fyre, and incorporate them in þ forine  
of an oynment.

Here foloweth a fomentation, and  
a cerote, very good to heale the hard-  
nesse, of the synowes and ioyntes. R.  
of camomyl, mellstote, ana. iiii. of þ  
rootes of hylphocke, li.i. of the seed of  
fenugreke and lyneseede, ana. ʒ.iii.  
sethe them in sufficient quantite of  
broth, wherin a shepes heed hath ben  
sodden, tyl halfe be consumed, and so  
ment the place therwith, and after  
applye this cerote. R. of the oyle of a  
fore. lillies, swete almondes, ana. ʒ.  
ʒ. of agrippa and dialtea, ana. ʒ. vi. of

the marie of the legges of a calfe and  
a cowe, ana. ʒ. ii. of duckes grese, and  
hennes grese, ana. ʒ. v. of the fatte of  
a beare, and of a badger, of gole grese  
of euery one an ounce, of armoniake  
dissolued in vinegre, ʒ.iii. ʒ. of tereben-  
tyne, ʒ.i. ʒ. sethe them wþ a lytle of  
the sayde decoction, tyl the decoction  
be consumed, and than put therunto  
as muche whyte waxe, as shall suf-  
fise.

To heale þ tong skorched through  
catarrhouse, sharpe, or salte matter,  
descending from þ Brayne, ye shall vse  
this ordinaunce. R. of vnguentū egip-  
tiacum, an ounce, of sirupe of roses, ʒ.  
rupe of myrte, ana. ʒ. ii. rubbe the tonge  
thre dayes with thys remedye often  
tymes a daye.

The water folowing is for þ same  
purpose. R. watet of plātain, ʒ. viii. of  
sirupe of roses, hony of roses, wine of  
pomegranades, of euery one an ounce  
of roch alum, ʒ.i. ʒ. sethe the a litle In  
thys case it is good to chaw þ leaues  
of lettuse.

A singular decoction for woundes  
that perce into the best. R. of fygges  
nombre fyre, of reylons, an ounce, of  
licorice, ʒ. x. of cleane barley, iiii. ii. of le-  
ttilles, iiii. i. of melissa halfe an handful  
of redde suger halfe a pounce sethe  
them all togyther in eyght poundes  
of water, tylle two partes of thre be  
consumed, than strayne them, and yf  
ye wyl haue it more absteriue, adde  
of hony of roses, thre ounces.

Chapter of necessary medi-  
cines, for chirurgiens that  
vse the see.



Declared in the fore-  
mer booke, wþ what  
medicines, as wel sym-  
ple as compounde chy-  
rurgiens muste be fur-  
nysshed

mylled which vse the sea. Nowe we  
will briefly speake of those, that Chi-  
rurgies muste carpe with them in bar-  
kes, and lytle shippes.

First, they must haue bolearmē-  
nye, myrthe, frankensence, aloes, san-  
guis draconis, for broken bones, wood-  
des of flure of bloude. And to make  
vnguentum egiptiacum, and water of  
alume, they muste haue roche alume,  
berdegreife and honye. Moreover, te-  
rebentine, and hony of roses, to make  
mundificatiues of woundes, and vl-  
ceres. And they must carpe with them  
Myrium, litarge of gold and spluer,  
ceruse, white ware, comē oyle, to make  
an opintment of Myrium.

Of cerotes and opntmentes, it shall  
suffice, to beate with them a cerote of  
betonpe, or of gūme elmi, of oure de-  
scription, and vnguentum album, of  
Kalis description, oure spatadrappe,  
with diaquillon, and vnguentum apo-  
stolorum.

Of syrups, these bene conuenient.  
A syrupe of bynegre, called acetosus  
simpler, a syrupe of the iuice of endiue  
or de duabus radicibus withoute by-  
negre, hony of roses in small quantitie.

Of waters, these shall suffice, water  
of endiue, of hoppes, bozage, worme-  
wood, fumitterpe. Of electuaries,  
they shall haue with them cassia, dia-  
finicon, electuarum of roses after Me-  
sue, and diacatholicon. Of pilles, they  
must haue pilles of hiera cum agari-  
co, pilles of fumitterpe, the greater and  
the lesse.

Agaynst the disease ophtalmia,  
they muste haue water of roses, and a  
sief without opium. Of oyles, these  
bene necessarpe, oyle of roses, of myrte,  
camomyl and oyle omphacine, and it  
is conuenient that they haue with the  
the floure of beanes, orobus, lyncede  
fenugreke, and aqua vite, to beate  
the woundes of the Martyners and  
other.

Thus (by the grace of God) we  
haue ended this present  
booke, whose name  
bee prayled for  
euer and  
euer.  
Amen.

FINIS.



[illegible]

1. The first step is to identify the problem or question that needs to be answered. This involves understanding the context and the specific requirements of the task.

1. The first of these is the fact that the system is not a simple one. It is a complex one, involving many different factors, and it is not possible to give a simple answer to the question of what is the best way to do it. The system is a complex one, involving many different factors, and it is not possible to give a simple answer to the question of what is the best way to do it.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

1. The first step is to identify the problem or question that needs to be answered. This involves understanding the context and the specific requirements of the task.

# The interpreta

tion of straunge wordes,  
used in the translation  
of arigon.



**A**bletis. Arigo  
in one oz. ii. re-  
ceptes. Comassi-  
deth to take of  
abletis. 3. ii. 3. 5  
where he mea-  
neth the ralsyn  
of the fyre, oz  
sappine tree.

I haue red also that the apothecaries  
call palmam Clatam wherof, the oyle  
called oleū clatini is made, palmā a-  
bietē. Palma is a date tree, & abies a  
fyre tree. Aborcement.

Aborcement, is when a chylde is  
borne out of season.

**Absterius.**

Absterius is that, whiche hath po-  
wer to scoure. **Acacia.**

Acacia is a thornye tree growyng  
in Egypte, whiche hath a whyte seede  
cloosed in coddies, wheroute a medi-  
cinal iulce is pressed. And ther is sueth  
also a gumme out of thys tree, comunly  
called gumme arabike: howbeit in the  
steede of true acacia, they comunely  
use the iulce of floes. And therfore we  
haue so translated it sometimes.

**Accidentes.**

An accident is that, that maye be in  
a thyng, and away fro the sayd thyng  
the selfe same thyng remainyng still  
vndistroyed. As behemēt paine maye  
be an aposteme, oz from it without re-  
mouing of the aposteme. It soundeth  
worde for worde, chauntyng to.

**Acetositas citri.**

I byd translate it once oz twyse,  
the soure iulce of an Oenge: howbeit  
the apothecaries make thys strupe w

the iulce of a cittron (as they haue shew-  
ed me) Racheles Fuchsius teacheth  
that they ben bothe of lyke vertue and  
effecte. And Jo. Agrifala saith & citro  
signifieth an oenge, & also a lemon.  
And bycause thys name is doubtful, I  
leue it to thy iudgment, good reader,  
whether thou wylte (when thou syn-  
dest the ryndes of a cittron, oz & iulce)  
vnderstand an oeng oz a pome citro.

**Acorus.**

Brusellius calleth acorū wild floure  
delyse. Battiarde sayeth, that he was  
wonte to vse calamus aromaticus in  
the steede of acorus. Some take it for  
galingale. **Abiutoze.**

They call the two bones whych ex-  
tende from the shoulders vnto the el-  
bowes, ossa abiutozia.

**Hematites.**

Hematites is a precious stone, and  
hath his name of bloudy coloure. For  
Hema in greke signifieth bloude. It  
hath strength to heate, to thynne, and  
to scoure, and it is used in medecines  
for the eyes.

**Agarika.**

Some say, that Agarici is a rote,  
and some asseyne, that it groweth to  
trees lyke to bestooles. It is founde  
in wyld places of Harmatia, and al-  
so in Galatia, and Cilicia, and it dy-  
ueth oute steame and choleere, but not  
spedelye.

**Agryppa.**

Agryppa is an ointment described  
in Galenes antidotari.

**Albugineus.**

Albugineus is that, that pertain-  
eth to the whyte of the eye.

**Alcohol.**

The barbarous auctours vse Al-  
cohol, oz (as I fynde it sometimes  
wytten) alcofol, for most fyne poudre

**Alchachinga.**

Alchachinga is taken for the secōd  
kynde of nyghtshade. Plinie calleth it  
balicacabum.

33.

**Alclupa.**



**The Interpretation.**

**Alleupa.**

They vse this worde, Alleupa, for a kinde of thre leaved grasse, which is sower in taste.

**Alinocatin.**

The barbarous wyters calle the nether bones of the heed Alinocatin.

**Aloes.**

Aloe is the liquour of an herbe, brought vnto vs out of India. Some affirme, that the maner of makynge it is this. They steepe the herbe, & draw out the iuyce, and lay it to the fyre, till it boyle, and than they set it a sunnyng, till it be drye. And that, that is purest, they call succotrine, or succotrine, that which is in the mid dell, being lesse pure, hepaticke, and finally that which synketh to the bottom, and is as it were the dregges, they call Cabaline. Aloe is bitter in taste, and of an hote and drye complexion. It purgeth cholet, and comforteth the stomacke, and is mozeouer of greate effect in woundes.

**Althea.**

Dioscorides wyrteth, that Althea is a kinde of wyldemallowes, hauinge rounde leaues, and floures lyke roses. It is communely taken for holshocke, and so I haue euer translated it. Howbeit the chirurgeyns be ponde the see, vse marcke mallowes for Althea.

**Alumen succatin.**

There bene manye kindes of Alumes: But thre bene mooste knowne, which they comunely call, Jamens, suchatinum, or rotundum, and roch alum. Alum hath vertue to bynde, and therefore it is called *Stipteria* in Greke, and it is mozeouer absteriue, or scourynge.

**Ambrosine.**

Ambrosia is communely taken for wyld sage.

**Amos.**

Amos, Ammi, in the genetive case, Ammeos is a whyte seede, hote, and drye in the thyrde degre. It groweth by the rytie of Egypte called Alexandria. In stede of this herbe, some vse the seed of cheruel.

**Amgdale.**

At the roote of the tonge, there bene (as it were) two fleshy kernelles, lyke sponges, called in Greke *palatinus*, in latyne tonsille, and of the later doctours amgdale, that is almonds.

**Amidum.**

They corruptly vse this worde. Amidum, for that, that is called in greke *Amylon*, and it is the iuyce or mylke of wheate steeped in water certayne dayes, and afterwarde pressed.

**Anthera.**

Though *Uigon* thynketh Antheram to be the yelowie in the myddest of a rose, yet *Cornelius Celsus*, sayeth that it is a composition for the diseases of the mouth, wherein roses entre.

**Anatomie.**

Anatomie is a Greke worde, and significeth the cuttinge vp of a mans bodye, or of some other thing.

**Anacardinum mel.**

They call the iuyce of anacardus honye anacardine. And whan they saye, that anacardus is the frute of a tree called *Pediculus Eliphantis*, which groweth in Sicilia, and Apulia. The honye or iuyce of this frute, burneth bloode, and rooteth by wartes.

**Animall spirites.**

Resorte to vitall spirites.

**Anodine.**

Chynages which are without grese, are called in Greke anodina. Howbeit, *Uigon* vseth the word for chynages that remoue payne.

**Antecedent**

**Ante-**

**Intercedent.** Sopng before.

**Antidota.**

**Antidota** are medicines to be receyued within the bodye. whereof there bene thre dyfferences. For some are gyuen agaynst popson, some agaynst the syngyng of venomous beastes, or serpentes: and some heale diseases gathered of corrupt meates, and dynkes. They call a boke wherein suche medicynes are describ'd an **antidotarie**.

**Anthos.**

**Anthos** in Greke, signifieth a floure howbeit, it is comunely bled, for the floures of rosemarge.

**Antimonium**

**Antimonium** is a beyne of the earth lyke leade, howbeit, it hath this difference from a metal. A metal melteth; **Antimonium** is brayed, and wyll be burnt rather than molten; it is colde, and drye in the thyrde degree. And it is put in collities for the eyes, &c.

**Anthrax.**

**Anthrax** is engendryed when grosse and boyleng blood, leanyng to some part of the body, burneth the skynne. For **Anthrax** in Greke, signifieth a coole: and for the same cause it is called **carbunculus** in latyne, which is a diminutive of **carbo**, a coole.

**Aptum risus.**

**Aptum risus** is taken for **Batrachion**, which is thought to be crowfote, & it is called **Batrachio**, or **raniulus**, because frogges delite therein. And therefore the later auctours call it **aptum rani**. And they saye that it is called **aptum risus**, because the man that eateth therof, dyeth laughynge. For **risus** signifieth laughing, which auctours assigne to that, that groweth in **Sardinia**.

**Aphousine.**

**Aphousinus** signifieth a distinctio.

**Aposteme.**

**Aposteme** is a passion wherein the thynges are sondred, which before were ioyned together. wherefore ther remaineth an emptye space, which recepueth a wyndye or moyste substance, or bothe. And the sayde substance fretteth the partes about, in a syngre rounne for hym selfe. In latyne it is called **abcessus**.

**Aqua gariofilata.**

**Aqua gariofilata** is the water of cloues: as it appeareth in the fourth booke of **abydgmentes**. Howbeit, by cause **gariofilata** is comunely taken for **tellosours**, for that, that they haue the odour of cloues called **gario phili**. I thinke I byd translate it once, the water of **tellosours**. Here ye shall note that though **gariofilata** be comunely taken for **tellosours**, yet other well lerned men thinke it to be **Aues**, and so perchaunce I haue translated it sometymes.

**Armoniake.**

**Dioscorides**, calleth that, that **Uigon** calleth **armoniake**, **ammoniacum**, of **ammos**, whiche signifieth sande. For it is the lyquor of a shrub in **Aphrica**, called **agafyllis**; whiche falleth vpon sande, and so is found in clottes. **Ammoniacum** also is a kinde of salte rounde vnder sonde.

**Arcula puerorum.**

**Arcula puerorum**. The latter wyters of chirurgeri, vsing an arabike terme call the blysterpoges, which through corrupt myke, happen in the rooffe of chyldrens mouthes, **Alcolā**. Yf this be not the disease which **Uigon** calleth **arcula**, I can lerne of no mā what it shulde be.

**Aristologia.**

**Aristologia** hath his name of **ἄρσ**, that it helpeth greatly woman in labour, for the expulsyon of the secondes. There be two kyndes hereof, the male, and the female. The male is called longe, the female, rounde.



### The Interpretation.

The roote of the female is rounde, lyke a rape, but the male is an ynche thicke, and a span longe. Wyllyam Turner a man (besydes his other learning, of excellent knowledge in herbes) he wroth me that he founde this herbe in Italye with a frute fastened lyke a pere: And he gaue me seedes to set, howbeit, they prospered not.

#### Aromaticke.

Aromaticke be spices of good odour. Aromaticke is that, that hath the nature and qualitie of good spices.

#### Arsenike.

Arsenicon is a greke worde, and is called in latyne auripigmentū, because it hath the colour of golde. And it is digged oute of mynes, and hath vertue to gnawe, to brynde, to represse. It raseth bladders lyke fyre, and finally it roteth vp heeres, and causeth baldnesse. Arigon blyeth arsenike, and auripigmentū for .ii. thinges: whiche difference I fynde not in learned ancient autours.

#### Aromaticum rosati.

Aro. ro. is a confection made of red roses, saunders, cinamome. &c. to comforte the herte and the stomake.

#### Athetica.

Athetis is when there is weaknesse in all the ioyntes of the body, a noughty humour flowing to þe same. It is called podagra, when the humour is in the fete, & chitagra when it is in the handes, Ischia dica (or as they calle it) sciatica, whē it is a bout þe hucklebone, whiche is called ischion in Greke.

#### Arterie.

An arterie is the waye, passage, or conuoy of the natural spirites, as a veyne is the waye of bloode.

#### Asa.

Asa fetida is a synkynge gumme, which healeth vehemently.

#### Asparage.

Asparagus is an herbe ful of braches and longe leaues lyke fenell, his roote is greete, long, hauing a bische. There bene two kyndes hereof. The garden asparage is a good meate for the stomake, and looseth the bellie.

#### Assignatio.

Assignatio: appoynting.

#### Asarum bacchar.

Some cal asarū wilde spokenarde. Some Asarū bacchar. It is an herbe of good odour, hauynge leaues lyke pype, saynge that they ben lesse, and rounder. The floure of this herbe is of purple colour, wherin there are seedes lyke the stones of grapes. This herbe healeth and prouoketh vyne. Hermolaus Barbarus teacheth that there is a difference betwene Asarum & Bacchar, though theyr vertues are lyke. Ruellius sayeth that Bacchar is called in the countrie, our lades gloves.

#### Aspis.

Aspis is a venomous serpente, whole synngynge byngeth heynesse of the heed, and slepynesse.

#### Attractive.

That is called attractive that hath strength to drawe to a place.

#### Attrition.

Attrition: wearpnge asondye.

#### Augmentacion.

Augmentatio. Encrease.

#### Acramentum minerale.

Acramentū minerale, or metalick groweth together in mynes of brasse and seemeth to be of þe nature of brasse. It hath the same strength to burne, that vitriolle Romaine hath.

#### Baurach.

**B**aurach, is the some of the salte, called nitrum. And therefore, it is called in Greke, Aphronitrum.

#### Baucia.

of straunge wordes:

**Bacia.**

The latter wryters cal pastinacum,  
(that is, persnepes) Bauciam.

**Bedeguar**

Sereption teacheth, that bedeguar  
is that, that Dioscorides calleth spi-  
nam albam, whyche groweth in moi-  
staynes, and wooddye places, wth  
roughe, and prickynge leaues, purple  
leaues, and an hollowe stalke, & why-  
telye in the toppe, whereof it hath a  
pyrchpe heade.

**Bechichie.**

Bechichie. I thynke they woulde  
say Bechie, that is agaynst the cough.  
For Bechion signifieth the coughe in  
Greke.

**Ben.**

Ben. Dioscorides calleth ben bala-  
non myrsicam, and the latines gla-  
den bnguientariam. And the saide au-  
ctour teacheth, that it is the fruite of a  
tree growyng in Ethiopia, Egypte, &  
Aphrica, aboute the bignesse of an ha-  
sell nutte, whych fruite beyng pressed  
sendeth out a liquour, whych they vse  
in precieuse oymementes.

**Biarboz.**

Loke in vitis alba: for the Italiās  
call vitis alba, biarboz.

**Bdelium.**

Bdelium is a liquoure of a tree of  
Arabic.

**Bisantia.**

The pandectarie sayeth that bizan-  
tia is the iuice of herbes þ̄ prouoke v-  
ryne.

**Blaccebisantie.**

Blaccebisantie be shel fishes found  
in India in waters, by whyche spyke-  
narde groweth, & they eate the spyke-  
narde, and therefore haue a pleasaunt  
and aromatycke odoure. The smoke  
hereof dyaureth downe the secondes of  
women, & the same rayseth theim vp,  
that haue the fallynge spkenes.

The latines call theym ungues o-  
boratos.

**Bolcarmenie.**

Bolcarmenie is a beylie of redde  
earth founde in armenie.

**Bozas.**

Bozas other wryte it Bozar, and  
Plinie sayeth, that it is a lyquour in  
pyttes runnyng by a beyne of golde,  
and by the colde of winter it is harde-  
ned. It is called in Greke chrysocola  
as if you woulde say, the glue of gold.

**Bozomus.**

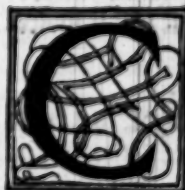
Thys worde Bozomus is found in  
no good auctoure, that euer I chaun-  
ced to see. Bzomus in greke signifieth  
the corne whyche we call Otes, let the  
reader iudge, whether Ugon vse be  
zomus, for bzomus.

**Bruscus.**

Some thyncke, that Bruscus is a  
wilde myrte. It hath leaues pyrchyng  
in the ende, and a fruite lyke cherres.  
The latines call it ruscum. In some  
places they make besommes of it, to  
swepe pauementes. I founde it En-  
glyshed in an old wrytten boke, lithol-  
me. Some call it gucholme.

**Bubon.**

Bubon is a swellynge in the ker-  
nelles. In the pestilence it is wonte to  
appeare in the necke, in the flankes &  
vnder the arme hooles.



**Incena.** Gangrena  
is when some parte of  
the body thorow great  
inflamation dieth, but  
is not yet perfectly dead  
when it is perfectlye  
dead, and without felyng: it is called  
sphacelos in greke, whyche they haue  
turned to astachillos, sideratio in la-  
tine. Some saye, that Gangrena, is  
whan a membre is apte to putrefye.  
Astachillos, when it is putrified, but  
hath not all partes of putrefaction.  
Esthiomenos, when a membre hath al  
degrees of putrefaction.

**Camphore.**

3.iii

Cam-



### The Interpretation.

**Camphora** (or as some wyte it) caphura, is a gumme of red coloure, spottie. And it is cold, and dry in the thyrd degree. It stoppeth blood with bynegre, and defendeth hote apostemes. &c.

#### Cantharides.

**Cantharides** are certayne (as it were) flies of sondry colour, of longe bodies, haupnge yelow, and croked strakes on theyr wynges. They haue strength to drawe heate to the ouermost part of the bodye, and to blystre.

#### Capsula cordis.

**Capsula cordis**, called pericardion in Greke, is the skynne that couereth the herte, the skaberde or sheeth of the herte.

#### Caput monachi.

**Caput monachi** soundeth a monk's heed, and it is thought to be the herbe which the Grecians call buphtalimon, that is ore eye, and whych we call mayweede.

#### Carduus benedictus.

**Carduus benedictus**: Hieronyme Tragus sayeth, that they are disceryued, whiche thynke that car. bene. is groundswell, or holsleke, and he iudgeth it to be carduus, which is a thistle bearynge floures somewhat redder, than purple: Some call it wolfe-thistle.

#### Cassia.

**Cassia fistularis, or nigra**, is a frute longe, rounde, hollowe, conteynyng in it a liquour congeled, which is deuyded by certayne spaces, as it were with thyn peces of wood, it purgeth boyleng colere. There groweth another cassia in Arabie, of colour lyke coral, of a pleasaunt odour, & it is called comenly cassialignia. It healeth, dryeth, and byndeth. &c.

#### Castoreum.

**Casto.** is the stone of castor, which is a beest that lyueth partly in the wa-

ter, and partly in the earth, called of some a beuer. Castoreu hath vertue against serpentes, it prouoketh nelynge, the floures. &c.

#### Cataplasma.

Many put no difference betwene cataplasma and emplastru. Howbeit proprely Cataplasma is made of grene herbes stamped, and sodden in water, tyll they be soft: and differeth from a playster, for they put oyle to a playster, after the decoction of herbes.

#### Catarachus.

**Catarachus** commeth of cataracho, whiche signifyeth to flowe downe, to runne downe. For whe an humour descendeth from the brayne, they call it a catarche, or rume.

#### Cataracte.

They call it a cataract, whe a stymy humour, growen togyther lyke yse, betwene the skynnes of the eyes, cornea and conductua, commeth aboute the apple of the eye. In latyne, it is called suffusio, in greke hypochyma.

#### Cauterie.

**Cauterion** is an hote yron, and it commeth of caio, causo, which signifyeth to burne. They call an actuall cauterie, a burnt yron: a potentiall, that, that is wythout fyre and yron, but hath partly lyke strength, as unguentum egyptiacum. &c.

#### Celidonie.

**Salendine** is called chelidonia, bycause that the swallowes restore syghte to theyr younge byrdes therewith. For chelido in greke signifyeth a swallowe.

#### Centorie the greater.

**Leonardus fuchsius** thynketh that, to be centaurie the greater, which the Apothecaries call thaponticum. Centaurie the lesse, is called fel terre, that is the gall of the erth, by reason of his greate bytternesse.

#### Cerote.

**Cerote.**

Ceratum hathe his name of cera, & is waxe, for it is compounde of oples terebentine and waxe.

**Cerulle.**

Cerulla is made wpyth stronge vitryger & leade. It hath vertue to mundifie, and to scoure.

**Charabe.**

Charabe is bled for succinum: which is the gumme of a blacke popple tre.

**Chalcantum.**

Chalcantum is a costled lyquour found in the mines of brasse. The Romans maines bycause of the blacke colour, called it atramentum, & bycause that skynners bled it in theyr shoppes called lutrine, they added sutorium. Chalcos in greke soundeth brasse.

**Chamepitos.**

Chamepitis is comunly and falsely taken for an herbe that groweth in corne, of no odoure hauynge greylshe or blewylshe floures. Harman of Ruennar councelleth to vse saynete Johns worthe in stede thereof. The word soundeth, as you woulde saye: a low pyne tre, and it is an herbe hauynge the leaues, and sent of a pyne tre, whych Robert Recorde a man for hys synghuler learnynge and greate trauayle in serchyng of herbes ryght worthye to be remembred, shewed vnto me, and (as he sayd) he found it in an hyl in kente. It is about halfe an handfule hie, and (as is afore sayd) it hath the seblaunce of a pyne tre leafe, and the sauour of the same. So that by the description it appeareth to be true chamepites.

**Cheiri.**

Some take cheiri for yelow violets.

**Chilis.**

Chile in Greke signifieth nourishment.

**Chysomela.**

Chysomela soundeth word for word golden apples. The best of this frute

are broughte out of strinenia. They bene good for an hote stomake. Otho sayeth that quynces are called chysomela.

**Centrum galli.**

The auctour of the pandectes saith that centru galli, is gallitricu whiche is clari, a kynde of mayden heere but is falsely thought to be. And he sayeth also that it is hierabotanium, that is veruene. Simon genuensis sayeth that it is a greate herbe hauynge purple flours bendynge to whynenes, and that it is called inferraria S. Johns herbe. In an olde boke I found it englyshed schaworte. Some thynke it to be oculus christi.

**Cicatrice.**

A cicatrice is the scarre of a wound.

**Cicets.**

A cicet is a kynde of pulse lyke peason.

**Cimolia.**

Chimolia is a kynd of erth broughte oute of Sardinia, Creta, and also Spayne. It is good agaynst the burninge of fyre: & it hath vertue to bind, and to drye.

**Clymanum.**

Climenon is an herbe whych hath a square stalke like a beane stalke, and leaues lyke plantain. It twice is strayned out of the rore of it, which is good for them that spitte bloude.

**Clyster.**

Clyster commeth of clyxia, whych signifieth to washe. It is called also enema, of enem to cast in.

**Collirie.**

Colliria are medicines to be applyed to the eyes. And there ben two kyndes thereof. One is liquide, and cleare and that now is comunely called collyzion. The other is dry, and that they call barbarously a Sief. In Greke the first is hydocollocation, the second perocollocation.



## The Interpretation.

### Colofonia.

Colofonia is called *pix greca*, & is greke pitch, because that ther is great abundaunce therof in greke lande. It is hote in the seconde, and drye in the fyfthe degre.

### Coloquintida.

Colocynthis is a wyld, and bitter gourde. It hath vertue to purge. The apothecaries call it *colliquintida*, for colocynthis, in the accusative case.

### Conioyncte.

Conioyncte is ioyned together

### Coniunctiua.

The seuenthe speme of the eye called in latine *coniunctiua*, is called in greke *epiophycos*, because it groweth to the other tunicles, that make vp the eye, in the outwarde parte.

### Comissure.

Comissura is when two thinges are sette ioyned, or souldred together, a scame.

### Comune seedes.

The hote comune seedes are these, anise seede, perseele seede, fenell seede, smallage seede the seede of asparage, and bruscus. The comune colde sedes called the greater are these, cocumber, gourde, melon, and cittron seedes. The comune colde sedes called the lesse, are the sedes of endiue, purselane, lactuce, scariole or white endiue.

### Conglutinatiue.

Conglutinatiue, is that, that hath strength to glue together.

### Consolidation.

Consolidation is toynynge or souldrynge together.

### Contraction.

Contractio is whe a thyng is drawen together.

### Constrictiue.

Constrictiue is that, that hath vertue to strayne, or bynde together.

### Consolida the greater.

Consolida & greater is cōferie after &

opinion of all chirurgiens. *Consolida* & lesse (as Dioscorides sayeth) groweth in stones, and hath braunches lyke oregayne, and toppes lyke thyme. It is a plante all woddye, of swete taste prouokynge spetell. *Consolida media* is comune taken for dapsles. Nowbe it the chirurgiens in flaunders take it for dogge fenell, whyche is a wiede growynge amonge come lyke camomille. *Consolida regalis* is called in dutche Rytter sporen, that is knyghtes spurte, because it hath a pleasaut blewe floure, fashioned lyke a spurte. All these ben called *consolida*, because they haue vertue to consounde, and to glue woundes together.

### Coraline.

Coralina is thought to be hypon whyche is masse growynge to stones in the sea, and kylleth the woynes of chyl dren.

### Cordiall.

They call that cordial, that conforteth the harte.

### Corrosiue.

Corrosiue is that, whyche hath power to gnawe, and eat awaye.

### Crisis.

Crisis signifieth iudgement. *Loke interminatio ad crisin.*

### Crassula.

They make thre kyndes of *crassula*, the greater, the lesse, and & meane. The greater hath the thicke leaues lyke houseleke. The lesse is *vermicularis*, the meane *carduus benedictus* after the comune opinion. Some call *crassula maior* ospin, and *crassula minor* stone croppe.

### Cubebes.

Cubebe are the sedes of a tree growynge in India. Whereof some bene hote lyke pepper. Some bitter. &c. they prouoke vyne, and breake the stone.

### Cuscuta.

Cuscu

**Cuscuta** bodder. It wrappeth it selfe aboute flaxe, and therfore it is called **podagra** linn, that is flaxes goute.

**Cyperus.**

**Cyperus** is a rushe of swete odoure growynge in Sicilia, and in the Isles called **Cyclades**, the rootes whereof are vsed in medicines to heate, and to prouoke vyne. Ther is an other kind of **cyperus** in India, and the roote of it is lyke gynger. It remoueth heere beyng annoynted vpon one place. &c.

**Cyathe.**

**Ciathus** is a measure containynge in wayght of wyne one ounce, thre diammes, & foure siliquas. **Siliqua** is the thyrde parte of **obolus**. **Obolus** is halfe a scruple.

**Ciclaminus.**

**Ciclaminus** is an herbe, haupnge leaues lyke iupe, purple, chaungeable wth whetysh spottes aboue, and beneath. The floure of it is lyke a rose, of colour enclpyning to purple. The iuice of the stalke of thys herbe poured in to the Nose wth honye, to purge the head.

**Dianucum.**

**Dianucum** is made of the iupe of the ryndes of walnattes, and honye. They vse this inedicine, when humours descend from the head to the breste and welsaund.

**Digestiue.**

In chirurgerie a **digestiue** is take for that, that prepareth the matter to mundification or clensenge. Howbeit properly digestion is, whē good iuice is distributed into al the partes of the bodye, by the veynes.

**Desiccatiue.**

**Desiccatiue** is that, & hath vertue to drye.

**Dialthea.**

**Dial** is a confection made of holt-

hokes.

**Dia/gredium.**

**Diacrydia** is the iupes of scamonia howbeit is it counterfaiete.

**Diacypintum.**

A confection of cumine.

**Diaphinicon.**

**Diaphoenico** is a confection made of dates. **Phoenix** in greke signifieth a date tre.

**Diaphoretica vis.**

**Vis diaphoret.** is strength to discusse.

**Dianthos.**

**Dianthos** is a cofectio made wth floures whiche is geuen to persue, & troubled persons to cause myrth.

**Diamoron.**

A cofection made of mulberies.

**Diapomphilos.**

**Diapomphilos** is the opntemente made of tutia. Resort to tutia.

**Diarodon.**

A confection made of Roses.

**Diacartamus.**

**Diacartamus** is a cofection made of garden saffran.

**Diametre.**

**Diametros** is a ryght line equally cuttinge a fygure, where it is longest.

**Didimi.**

**Didimi** be the two stones. Howbeit **Didime** & **Didimo** vse thys word for & two skins, which couereth & stones.

**Dictamnus.**

The true **Dictamnus** groweth on lye in Candye. Howbeit practisiens haue found profite in our ditam and therfore it is to be vsed.

**Dilatation.**

**Dilatation** is enlargynge.

**Diuretike.**

**Diuretyke** prouokynge vyne, or that hath vertue to prouoke vyne.

**Doronici.**

**Doronici** are little rootes of swete tellise, like vnto **calamus aromaticus**, & they are brought fro the east partes.

**D.**



## The Interpretation.

### Dracagantum.

Tragacatha is a brode, & a woddy rote appearing about the earth, wheroute manye lowe braunches sprynge, spreading the selues al about. There cleaueth to thys rote, a gumme liquour of a bright colour, & somewhat swete in taste, which they cal commonly dracagantum. **Dregge.**

Leonardus fuchsius thyncketh þe tragea cometh of tragemana, whiche signifieth ionkets, or delicate meates vled in the end of dinner or supper.

### Disuria.

Disuria is difficultie of pssynge.

### Embroche.

**E**mbroche cometh of embrocho, whiche signifieth to raine. And it is an embrocatio wher we drop downe liquour from a hyer place, vpon some parte of the bodye, and vpon the head.

### Elaterium.

Elateriu is the iuice of a wild cocober.

### Eleboze.

There be two kyndes of eleboze, namely whyte and blacke. The white hath leaues like plantain, but shorter & blacker. The blacke hath leaues lyke þe leues of þe plain tre, somewhat lesse iaged aboute. The rotes therof be smal thyme & blacke, which are vled in medicines to purge melancholye.

Electuarium de dacilis is an electuarie of dates.

### Eliuation.

Eliuare signifieth to lyfte vp, eliuation when a thinge is rayled vp.

### Eminences.

Eminetia is wher a thing standeth not.

### Emunctories.

Emunctoria be the cleynge places, as the flanches, the arme holes, &c.

### Embozisma.

Embozisma is a swellynge, whiche cometh of a wounde of an arterie, wher the flesch leaning vpo þe arterie, cometh

to a cicatrice, but the bicer of the arterie is neither growen together, neither hath receyued a cicatrice, nor is stopped wth fleshe.

### Epiglottis.

Epiglottis is a little piece of fleshe, which cometh fro the rote of the tonge and couereth the toppe of the pypp, or welsande.

### Epilepsia.

Epilepsia is the disease commonly called the fallinge sickenes.

### Epithema.

Epithema cometh of epitheo, which signifieth to lay on. And it is made of spilled liquours, & other simples layed vpon a place wth wette cloutes.

### Epithymum.

Some say þe epithymum groweth without a rote, and hath as it were thymme heetes woud together like a bottome.

The flowers therof ben very small whyte, and lyke the flowers of thyme. Husa saith that Epithymum is as it were redde heetes growng aboute certayne herbes.

### Eradicative.

That is eradicative that hath power to rote out.

### Erectum is rayled out.

### Eryngium.

They communely take eryngium for Echoline, whiche is an herbe havinge prickles lyke a thistle, and rootes swete in taste, and groweth by the Sea syde.

### Eschara.

Eschara is þe hardnes, or crust that remaineth after the burnynge of a wounde, or bicer.

### Essare.

Essere, or essare be called of Paulus Aegineta Eperytides, because these little redde pushes breake out in the nyght season.

### Estiomenos.

Estiomenos is an eatinge soze. For estioma in greke signifieth to eat.

Augon

of straunge wordes.

is deceyued in serchyng the oygmall  
of thys worde.

**Erimoline.**

Erimolimus is an herbe, whereof I  
haue founde nothyng wyrtten. How-  
beit þe apothecaries affirme that they  
haue it.

**Eruptive.**

Eruptive is haupnge vertue to  
dye oute.

**Eustrage.**

Eustragia hath a litle leafe tagged  
aboute, and a yelow flour, & bicause  
it is a singuler remedy for the eyes, it  
is called in greke ophthalmica.

**Eusorbium.**

Eusorbium is a liquoure of a tre  
growing in Aphyca of behemet heat.

**Excoriation.**

Excoriation is when the skynne is  
chafed awaye.

**Excrecences, outgrownges.**

Exture outebreakynges, outgo-  
ynges.

**Extraction, dryng.**

**Extrypation.**

Extrypation is when a thyng is  
plucked vp by the roote.

**Eupatorium.**

Leoniceus thinketh eupatorium to  
be agrimonte. It hath one only stalke  
woodye blackyshe, straght, thynne,  
roughe. The leaues bene lyke slick-  
foyle, or hempe leaues, and it hath his  
name of kyng Eupator.

**Fauus.**



Fauus signifieth an ho-  
nour combe, and some-  
times it is vled for a  
swellynge, whych hath  
boles in the skyn, wher  
out there is strayed a  
grosse humoure lyke honye. In greke  
it is called Cexion.

**Filius ante patrem.**

Filius ante patrem is an herbe ha-  
upnge tuftes, or heades from whych

other braynches sprynge; bearynge  
tuftes also. And therfore it is called fi-  
lius ante patrem, that is, the sone be-  
fore þe father, or impia that is wicked.

Thys herbe is good for the quince.

**Fistula.**

Fistula is an hollowe sore, and it is  
so called bicause it hath an hollownes  
lyke a pyper. For þe same cause the gre-  
cians haue named it Syrynge.

**Flebotomie.**

Phlebotomie signifieth the cutting  
of a veyne, or phleps is a veyne, & tho-  
mos signifieth cuttyng, or a cut of re-  
no to cutte.

**Flammula.**

Flammula is sperewoyte.

**Focilia.**

Focilia, the two bones from the el-  
bowe to the hand, and also the two bo-  
nes of the legges are called focilia.

**Fomentation.**

Fomentum cometh a foued to che-  
ryshe bycause it cherysheth with hys  
heate the partes of the bodye, where-  
unto it is applied. For it is called a fo-  
mentation, wher liquor is layed vpon  
a membre with a sponge, or cloutes.

**Formica.**

Formica is a litle excrecence, or out-  
growng in the skynne, somewhat  
bryde aboute the botome, which when  
it is scratched causeth as it were the  
syngynge of an ante, or pismare, and  
therfore it is also called in greke myr-  
micia.

**Fragmentes.**

Fragmentes are lytle peeces.

**Fractures.**

Fractures are breakynges.

**Foncles.**

Fonculus is a swellng engede-  
red of grosse humours, & for the most  
part it appeareth in fleshy places.

When it is gathered in the skyn only,  
it is gentle, but when it cometh frome

a deepe



**The Interpretation.**

a deepe place, it is maligne.

**Fumes.**

Fumes, is smokes or vapours.

**Furcula.**

Furcula is called of better latine me-  
tugulus, or clauicula, & it is þe hygher  
part of thozar. I cal thozar that space  
whiche is compassed on bothe the sy-  
des wth rybbes. And the nether part  
of thozar is called septum transversum.  
In englyshe iugulus is called the ca-  
nell bone.

**Galbane.**

**G**albani is the liquoure  
of a tree in Siria, whiche  
they cal Gecoptum. It is  
counterfayted with rasme,  
and amoniacke.

**Gallitrichon.**

Hermacrite of Ruemar writeth thus  
of Gallitrichon. Dioscorides (sayeth  
he) vnder þe name of Adiantho, descri-  
beth an herbe, whych is called of some  
capillus veneris, of some callitrichon  
(in englyshe we call it mayden heere).  
There is an othet kinde whych is cal-  
led politrichon, and they growe boeth  
in sweete stoness, and in pyttes. Some  
cal polytrichon sapistrage, and it hath  
rounde leaues, and broder then calli-  
trichon. Wherefoze the later wyters  
erre shamefully, thynking callitricho  
or (as they corruptly pronouice it) gal-  
litrichu to be an herbe of the garde yd  
greete leues called clarie, but true cal-  
litrichon, is capillus veneris, or Ma-  
iden heere. Callitrichon signifieth in  
greke saye heered, politrichon much  
heered.

**Gallia muscata.**

Gallia muscata is a colection made  
of vntipe dates, or the Kindes of pom-  
granades and muske. It colecteth the  
stomake and the Lpuer, and restray-  
neth vomityng, when it cometh of a  
moyse cause. Nicolas sayth that it is  
made of mastike, caphoze, cynamome,

cloues, Nutmygges, rose water, and  
muske.

**Gargarisme.**

A gargarisme is wher we cause wa-  
ter to bubble in our thoyates, not suffe-  
rynge it to go downe.

**Gariophilata.**

Some take gariophilata for Juens,  
some for gyllofer.

**Glandules.** Glandule ben ketnels.

**Gentiane.**

Gentiana hath hys name of Gētis,  
the kynge of Illyrie, whiche founde  
this herbe fyrst, as some thinke. John  
Agrigola sayeth, that a certayne olde  
philosofion attributed vnto him, þe if a mā  
did eate fastyng euery day a lytle of þe  
rote of this herbe, it woulde pfectue  
health, and kepe the senses vnhurt.

**Gamen.**

Gamen called in greke agrostis is  
an herbe haungyng braunches full of  
knottes or iointes, whych crepe by the  
ground, & rote the selues. The leaues  
of it be sharpe, harde, and brode.

**Gummi elemi.**

Gummi elemi is the gumme or ly-  
quour of the oliue tre of Aethiopia for  
Ela in Arabik signifieth an oliue tre  
Gyslum.

Gysli is of the nature of chaulke &  
there be manye kindes of it, as Plinie  
saith, whiche it wold be to long to recite.

**Girus solis.**

Girus solis signifieth þe compassing of  
þe sūne, & they so cal þe herbe heliotropi-  
on, bicause his leues turne yd the deek  
natio of the sūne. Read the next word,  
Heliotropion.

**H**eliotropion is so called be-  
cause it turneth aboute yd  
the sūne. And though ther  
be many herbes þe turne a-  
bout yd the sunne, yet Dioscorides ma-  
keth two kyndes therof. The fyrste he  
calleth the greater, & it hath leues like  
basille, but þe they bene whiter & grea-  
ter,

of straunge wordes.

ter, & a white flour, somewhat bending to purple & bowed in, lyke the tayle of a scorpio, & it groweth in rough places. The seconde, or lesse groweth in manye places, and hath rounder leaues then the other.

**Herbe saynt marie.**

**Uigon** bleth **Herbe saynt marie** for persicaria, which is thought to be arsinette.

**Herisipelas**

**Herisipelas** is a swelling of hote boylunge, and thynne bloode. Or it is a fluxe mengled wyth bloode, and yelow cholere, beyng hotter than they shulde be. It is called in latine ignis persicus, though the **Uigon** make a difference of thym.

**Herpes.**

**Herpes** cometh of herpe in whiche signifieth to creepe, and it is a passion engendryed of pure yelow cholere, wout & admixion of any other humour. If the substance be grosse, and aygre, it blcereth the skynne vnto the fleshe, & is called herpes esthiomenos, that is eatynge or gnawynge herpes. But yf it be thynne, and lesse aygre, it rayseth vp lytle pustles lyke the grayne called milium, and therfore it is called miliaris herpes.

**Hermobactyle.**

**Hermobactylus** is called of some a wilde lillie. It hath a whyte flour fashioned lyke the floure of saffran, and a round rote, lyke an opynon. And the sayd roote purgeth fleume, and therfore is good for goutes.

**Humectatiue.**

**Humectatiue,** moystynge.

**Humiditie.**

**Humiditie,** moysture.

**Hydromel.**

**Hydromel** is meate made of water, and honye.

**Hymal.**

**Hymal** is that, that pertayneth

to winter, hymen is a thynne skynne, in maydens, and a token of their virginitie. For it is broken in a woman defloured.

**Hypertycon.**

**Hypertycon,** saynt Johns wort.

**Impetigo.**

**Impetigo** is a deformitie of & skynne, which may lightly grow to a leproie. There is another deformitie of the skynne called vitiligo,

wherof ther ben two kyndes. One is called leuce, that is whyte, and it is nothyng els, but the chaungynge of the skynne to whynnes beyng engendryed of spynie fleume.

This disease somtymes perceeth, and rooteth it selfe so depe in & bodye that hore heares growe out of it. Some calle it Albas. The other is engendryed as the former, but it perceeth not occupieng onely the ouer parte of the skynne, lyke scales whyte and blacke, but calleth this euil the morpheu.

**Imenium.**

**Resorte to Alume.**

**Impregnatio.**

**Impregnatio** is whan a woman is gotten with chylde.

**Ignis persicus.**

**Ignis persicus** resorte to **Herisipelas**.

**Inanition.**

**Inanition,** emptyng.

**Incision.**

**Incision,** cutting.

**Induration.**

**Induration** hardenyng.

**Iera.**

**Iera picra** Galeni is a herbe good medicine to purge grosse, and stinking matter. It is made of cynamome, mayke, aloes, casta. &c. **Iera** in greke signifieth holpe, and **picra** bytter.

**Incarnie.**



The Interpretation.

They vse incarnare, for to bring on  
fleshe.

**Inflatus.**

Puffed vp, swelling.

**Infusio.**

Infusion, liquoure wherein some  
thyng a certayne tyme is steeped, with  
out scethyng, is called of the Apothe-  
caries, infusio, other cal it dilutum.

**Insensibile.**

Insensible, that feeleth not, or that  
is not felte.

**Inspiratio.**

Inspiration is whan a mā breatheth  
in, or draweth in hys wynde. **Respira-  
tio**, when he sendeth it out.

**Ilopus humida.**

**Ilopus humida** shulde be thus wri-  
ten, **oleopus**, & it is fatte gathered out  
of vnwashed woulle. Here I admo-  
nyshe the, good reader, that where as  
thou shalt fynde in a receit these wor-  
des (of the fatte of **Galenes cerote** cal-  
led **Ilope**) it oughte to be thus redde,  
of **Galenes cerote** of fat called **Ilope**,  
or of **Galenes cerote** of **Ilope**.

**Ireos.**

The apothecaries vse the gentiue  
case for the nominatiue. **Iris** is the  
roote of the floure delupce, when it is  
put in receites.

**Iua.**

**Iua muscata** is thought to be a kinde  
of chamepitys. Loke for chamepitys.  
The **Germanes** cal **Iua** or **Ibiga**  
**vergessemeint**, & is forgette me not.

**Iuleb.**

**Iuleb** is made of stilled waters, or  
of iuyces and suger.

**Iulube.**

**Iulube** are frutes, whiche the lati-  
nes call **xyzypa**. Nowbeit **Basaulus**  
saith that they bene berries rather thā  
frutes. The phisicians vse them in de-  
coctions for the best.

**Lacca.**



**Lacha** is a gumme or ly-  
quor of a tree in **Arabic**,  
hauing a pleasaunt odour  
some call it **cancaum**.

**Laccertes.**

**Braunie symowes.**

**Lanciola.**

**Vigo** saith that **Lanciola** is hote  
and drie in the fourth degre, & therefore  
I thinke he meaneth spere worre, **Lā-  
ciolata** signifieth the lesse plantane.

**Lapis lazuli.**

Is a stone of blew colour, whiche  
as **Dioscorides** saith, is digged out  
of brasse mynes in **Cypres**. The french  
menne call it **pietre dazur**, that is the  
stone of azure.

**Laudanum.**

Resorte to **Hypoquistidos**.

**Lethargus.**

**Lethargus** is a diseas: which brin-  
geth a meruelouse necessitie of sleeping  
and forgetfulness of all thynges. **Lethe**  
in **Grece** signifieth forgetfulness, **ar-  
gia**, ydlenes, slouthfulness.

**Lenitive.**

That, that soupleth is called **lenitive**

**Ligamentes.**

**Ligamenta** come of **ligando**, whiche  
signifieth to bynde.

**Lingua passerina.**

**Lingua passerina** is the female of  
wyldesel. **Peruse** **Vigon** in **virgo**  
**pastoris**.

**Lignum aloes.**

**Lignum aloes** other wise called a **gal-  
lochon** is a wood brought out of **In-  
dia**, and **Arabia**. Spottie, of stronge sa-  
uoure, and some what bytter in taste.

**Liniment.**

**Liniment** is an opntmet, **linire** sig-  
nifieth to smere, to annopnte.

of straunge wordes.

**Litarge.**

Litargyron, spuma argenti, that is to save the some of syluer is made, partly of burnte syluer, and partly of burnt leade. That whych is of yelow colour is called litargyron auri, litarge of golde.

**Local.**

They cal that local, that pertaineth to a place, that must be applyed vpon some outward parte of the body.

**Loch.**

Loch is vsed for an electuarie in a liquide fourme with some symynes, that it maye tary some while, before it synke into the stomake.

**Lotions.**

Lotions washynges.

**Lunaria.**

The dutche men cal lunaria monstraute, that is moone wyte, because the leafe thereof resemblith the halfe moone. Some thynke it to be a kynd of nyghtshade, as we haue shewed in Manicon.

**Lupines.**

Lupinus is a kynd of pulse, somewhat bytter, except it be steeped in water. The flower of lupines hath vertue to discusse to dyse, to open, &c.

**Lutum sapientie.**

Lutum sapientie is made of wheat flour, and moyste paper small tousel and with the whytes of Egges beaten.

**Licium.**

Licium is a tree ful of pyckes, and it beareth fruite like pepper, of blacke colour, and bytter taste. A iuyce is gathered out of the rotes, stamped w the other partes of the tree, whych is much vsed in confections.

**Macule.**

**M**acule be, when thorow a strype bloud is gathered betwene 2 skynnes of the eye, litte spottes appering

in the outward parte.

**Malace.**

Malasso in greke signifieth to soften, to molestie.

**Malabathrum.**

There ben two kyndes of Malabathrum. One is the leafe of a tree, in Siria, whereout an oyle is strayned. The other symmeth vpon marysses in India withoute a roote. The apothecaries call Malabathrum, folium Indie.

**Malum mule.**

I thynke that malum mule, is the kybe, called in Greke cheimallon, because it cometh in the wynter.

**Manicon.**

There bene foure kyndes of nightshade. The first groweth in gardens, and is called mortell. The seconde is that, that is called Alkakengi. The thyrde is called lunaria. The fourthe manicon, because it byngeth madnes. For mania in Greke, is madnes.

**Malignitie.**

Though malignus be properly liberal, yet they take it communely for wicked, mischeuous, &c.

**Manna.**

Manna is a dewe thynked, and fallinge in certayne places vpon trees, & so gathered, and vsed for purgations. It is brought fro the mount Libane. Some cal it mel aetium that is honey of the ayre.

**Maturatione.**

That, that hath strength to ripe is called in latin maturatiuum.

**Maturation.**

Maturation, rypinge.

**Mesenticion.**

That parte, whych is sette in the myddest of the entrayles, and is tye d to the backe, is called mesenticion, or Mesacion. To whych mesacion, there descendeth beynes from the gate of the Lpuer, whych beynes the liuer vseth  
37. ii. as



## The Interpretation.

as handes to bypnye hym iuyce from the stomake.

### Mediastine.

From the skynne that groweth, and enuironneth the ribbes, ther grow out two thynne skynnes, one fro the right and the other from the left syde, which as it were make an hedge and deuide the myddle of the bodie. And thys is it that they call Mediastinum.

### Marchasita.

Marchasita is a stone wherewith brasle is tryed out. It is lyke brasle, & when it is stricken, sparkes of fyre flye out, and therefore it is called pyrites in greke. For pyr signifieth fyre. Thys stone hath vertue to scoure away such thynges as darcken the syght.

### Mardasengi.

Mardasengi is vsed for litarge, or burnte leade, resorte to lithargyon.

Minerals are thynges dygged out of mynes.

### Memithe.

Some thynke that memithe is the iuyce of þe great saladine, or celidonny. But Leo fuchsius, & other lerned me assure that they are deceyued, & say þe it is rather glaucii, which (as Dioscorides sayeth) is the iuyce of an herbe growynge aboute the cite hierapolis in Siria, haupnge leaues lyke vnto poppre, and a iuyce of yelow colour which cooleth, and is ministered in medicines for the eyes.

### Melissa.

Melissa in greke signifieth a Bee. It is taken for an herbe, wherein bees delight. Some call it baume.

### Mercurie.

Mercurie is vsed sometyme for an herbe of that name, and somtymes for quicke syluer.

### Miliun solis.

Lithospermion (for it is iudged to be miliun solis) hath leaues like oliue leaues, but they bene longer and bro-

der. The braunches be straight, smal, and woody. The seedes are smal, and stonye, & beyng droncken with white wyne, they breake the stone.

### Miliun.

Miliun is a kind of coyne. It hath vertue to coole, and to drye, & to make thynne, as some thynke.

### Mnium.

Dioscorides sayeth that minium is made in Spayne of a certaine Stone mengled with syluer sande. The painters call vermillon, whiche is made of byrmestone and quicke syluer minium, whych is in de de cenabzu, or cinober. Rugon sayth that it is made of cerulle thozowe burnynge. Antonius Musa sayeth that in the beynes of quicke syluer, there is digged out a clotte of red colour, whiche hath red dust aboute it, and the duste is minium, after the sayde auctours opinion.

### Minozatpue.

That that diminisheth or maketh lesse, they call minozatium.

### Myrtiles.

The seedes of myrte are comunely called myrtilli. Howbett John rugo often tynes byddeth to take the leaues, and graynes of myrtiles, vsynge myrtiles for myrte.

### Myrach.

Under the upper skynne of the belly, there is an other skynne, whych the Arabians call Myrach, the latin abdomen, and suinen; the Grecians epigastion. After the Muscles of Myrach which are eyght in numbere, there appeareth a thynne skynne, much like the webbes of spiders, and it is called in Arabike Siphac, in Greke pettoneon. And when Siphac is remoued the caule appeareth comunely called zibus, in latine Omentum, in Greke epiploon.

### Mitigation.

Mitigation, swagynge.

Mie

**Mum.**

The Apothecaries saye that **Mum** is a confection made w<sup>th</sup> the iurce of pearces, quynces, & c. to conforzte the stomake.

**Mollificatiue.**

Hauynge vertue to soften.

**Mordication.**

**Mypnge.**

**Musclage.**

They call **Musclagien** the lymie sappe of the rootes of Holsbock of the seede of quynces, & c.

**Mundificatiue.**

Hauynge vertue to clense.

**Mumia.**

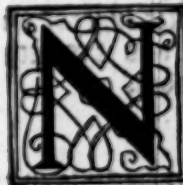
John Vigo in hys simples recy-  
teth the common opinion of **Mumia**.  
Howbeit other learned men thyncke it  
to be **Disasphalton**. Whyche name  
signifieth a thyng compounde of pyt-  
che, and the Jues lyme. **Dioscorides** sayth, that by the violēce  
of streames it is broughte froine the  
mountaynes **Ceraunies**, and is caste  
out aboute **Apollonia** in **Epeiro** (why-  
che is a contrey ouer agaynst **Italie**)  
being congeled togyther like clothes,  
hauynge the odour of pytch, mengled  
w<sup>th</sup> bptumen, whyche is a kynde of  
lyme found about those places, where  
**Comorra**, and **Sodome** stode.

**Murobalanes.**

**Murobalani**, are excellent fruites  
whyche are brought vnto vs, oute of  
**Egypte** and **Syria**. There bene fynes  
kyndes of them. One is called **Citta-  
num** or yelow, bycause of hys yelow  
coloure, whyche hath a thicke skynne  
and a lyttle kernell. In other is called  
**Judum** bycause of hys blake colour,  
and it is lyke an olyue w<sup>th</sup>oute ker-  
nelles. The thyrde kynde is called **Ce-  
pulum**, and it is greater, and bettyer  
than the other, of a duskye reddie  
coloure. The fourthe is **Embelicum**  
or **Emblicum** lyke a lyttle stone of the

coloure of asshes. The fyfte is **Beler-  
sicum**, or **Bellitricum**, whych is round  
lyke a pte. The yelow purgeth ye-  
lowe cholere, the blake melancholye,  
**Cepulum** purgeth sleame, &c.

**Penusar.**



**N**enusar otherwise cal-  
led **Nimpha** grow-  
eth in ponde, and li-  
eth vpon water w<sup>th</sup>  
brode and thicke lea-  
ues, and a white or ye-  
lowe flower of a pleasaunte odoure.

The flowers are vsed in medicines  
cheyfelye, and they haue greate vertue  
to coole. The **Germanes** call this  
herbe **Sechblume**, that is the flower  
of the lake.

**Nigella.**

**Nigella** groweth in hedges, and in  
medowes, hauing leaues lyke ground-  
sell, sauynge that they bene thynner.  
In the toppe it hath an hede lyke  
**Dopppe**, wherein there is a blake seede  
enclosed, whyche they dyd putte in  
breaue in olde tyme.

The **Grecians** call it **Decona** agri-  
on, that is wyld **Dopppe**.

**Nitrum.**

Salte peter.

**Nodus mellinus.**

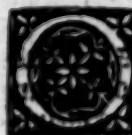
Belofte to sauns.

**Nuke.**

Sometymes they call the **Narve**  
of the backe boyn **Nucham**, and some  
tymes they vse it for the Nape of the  
Necke.

**Nutritiue.**

Hauynge power to nouryshe.



**O**ouitros. That hath a  
steelelike Tende is called in  
latine **Oouitrum**.  
**Olibanum**.  
A kynde of frankincense.



**The Interpretation.**

**Omphacine.**  
Omphax in Greke is an vnripe  
grape. Vngo calleth oyle omphacine,  
that oyle that is made of vnripe O-  
lyues.

**Oppilation.**  
Stoppynge.

**Opoponar.**  
Opoponar is a bitter iuyce of an  
herbe called Panaces, and it cometh  
out of Siria, and Arcadia.

**Optyke.**  
The two synonimes whiche byng  
the vertue of seynge to the eyes bene  
called Optici, of Optomay whiche  
signifieth to see.

**Orobis.**  
Orobis hath a little stalke, a nar-  
rowe leaues, and lyttle sedes, whiche  
are enclosed in coddies, and of those  
seedes, ther is made a medicinal flour  
or meale.

**Os pectinis.**  
Reloete to pecten.

**Ophthalmia.**  
Ophthalmia is an inflammation  
of the skynne of the eye called cōsum-  
etua. Ophthalmos in greke, signifieth  
an eye. The barbarouse writers leaue  
oute the aspiration of letters h h, and  
turne P, into B.

**Opium.**  
Opium is the iuyce of lyquoute of  
blacke Poppie.

**Oppositum.**  
Sette ouergaynde.

**Orideolum.**  
Orideolum is a little Apotheme a-  
bout the bynde of the eye lyddes, &  
it is so called, because it is lyke a bar-  
ley coyne.

**Oscum.**  
The purle of the stones is called  
Oscum in Greke, whereof the bar-  
barous writers haue made Oscum,  
leaupnge out the aspiration that is to

saye. H. and turninge the letter. C. in-  
to. S.

**Ossa Sissamina.**  
Lobe in Sissamina.  
Os laude.


They call the bone of the hynder  
parte of the heade, whiche resembleth  
this greke letter Λ Os laude, or barba-  
roussy laude, for so the letter is called  
in greke. Lobe in Pericranium.

**Oximell.**  
Oximel is made of vinayger, and  
honye.

**Oxirundinum.**  
I thynke that they woulde saye ox-  
itrodion, or oxitrodion, whych is made  
of vynyger and rooses.

**Oxicroceum.**  
Oxicroceum is made of vinaryger,  
and saffran.

**Oxilacharum.**  
Oxilachar is made of suger, and  
vinayger.

**Palea marina.**  
 Alea marina signifi-  
eth the chaffe of the sea  
whereof I haue found  
nothyng in anye au-  
ctoure. Musa sayeth  
that some Apothecari-  
es in steede of a sponge do vse a thyng  
that is woulpye wythin, whiche they  
thynke to be spuma maris, that is the  
foame of the sea. The Apothecaries  
haue also certayne thynges, which they  
call balles of the sea, and are made of  
the foame of the sea, beaten agaynst the  
rockes and banckes, & are very small  
as it were statwes. One of these two  
wuld meaneth by chaffe of the sea, as  
I suppose.

**Palliatue.**  
I cure Palliatue is whē a disease  
is coked for a season, not perspetpe  
healed.

**Panacitium.**  
Pana-

**Danarittum** is an aposteme about the rootes of the naples, and it is called in Greke **Daronichia**, in latyn **re-dunia**.

**Dani.**

**Uigo** vseth these two wordes **Dari**, and **cicatrices** for one thinge. **Cicatrices** in the eyes are of two kyndes, that which is in the ouermoste parte of the eye is called in Latyne **Tenuis albugo**, in Greke **Rephelion alptie cloude**. That which rooteth more deeply is called, **crassa albugo**. This eyer is called (as I suppose) in englysh a webbe.

**Danum.**

**Danum** (as Celsus sayeth) is the swellinge of a kernell, not hygge, but brode, where in there is a thynge lyke a pulse, haupnge the semblaunce of byrade, wherof it hath this name.

**Dannicle.**

**Dannicle**, skynne, or ryme.

**Danis porcinus.**

**Danisporcinus** soundeth worde for worde swynes byrade, and it is so called because swyne delite in this herbe like in **Ciclaminus**.

**Dapirus**

**Dapirus** is a kind of a rushe growynge in manye places of Egypte.

**Darietaria.**

**Darietaria**, hath hys name of that, that it groweth about walles. For **pates** signifyeth a wal. The dutche men call it **saynt Peters crute**, & is saynt Peters worde, & **nach** and **nacht** that is **daye**, and **nyght**.

**Paroxisimus.**

**Paroxisimus** is the accesse, inuasion, and fyrstcomynge of a fiuer. It is deriued of **paroxino** which in Greke signifyeth to sharpen, to styre vp. &c.

**Parotides.**

**Parotides**, ben apostemes aboute the eares. **Para** in Greke signifyeth **upgh**, and **ous**, **otos** an eare.

**Denidie.**

**Denidie** are made of the Apothecaries wpth suggre wrythen lyke ropes.

**Daucedinis.**

I thynke that they haue corrupte þ worde and shulde saye **Deucebanum**, which hath a stalke lyke fenell, a pelowe floure, and a blacke roote full of liquor. Some call it **femiculum porcinum** that is swynes fenell. There is a iuyce gathered out of the tender rotes therof, beynge cutte wth a knyfe, which is good for paynes of þ heade, and for the fallynge sycknesse. &c. The Apothecaries are wonte to shewe a whyppe the roote called of them **Deon**, or men, for that, that **Uigon** calleth **pauce**.

**Decten.**

**Decten** is bled of **Uigon**, for þ bone ouer the priue members.

**Dectorall.**

**Dectorall**, betaynyng to the brest.

**Pericranium.**

Because that **Uigon** speaketh obscurely aboute the Anatomie of the heade we thought good here to adde some what. The sayme that lyeth vnder the fyrste skynne of the heade, and compasseth aboute the sculle, is called **pericranium**. For **peri** in greke signifyeth aboute, & **cranium** a scull. There ben thre seames, or compassures in the heade. Wherof two ben ouerth warr, of which one is in the foreparte of the heade called **Stephanea**, or **coronalis**, the other is in the hynder parte of the heade, and is called **lambdoides**, because it is lyke this lettre,  $\lambda$  called **lambda** in greke. The thyrde is stretched fro þ myddel of the hynder, vnto the myddell of the founner, and is called in greke **Obeliaea**, in latine **sagittalis**. The fygure of these seames representeth this letter **H**. The bones, whiche ben sette at the eares on both sydes, bene called **Petrofa**, in Greke



### The Interpretation.

lithoeide, bycause they beie lyke stoo-  
nes. About the temples there are two  
seames called in greke lepidoeides, &  
is lyke scalles. Whan the brayne pan  
is remoued, there appere two tymes,  
or thynne skynnes, called in greke me-  
ninges. The more outwarde of these  
two is grosser, & defendeth the brayne  
that it be not hurte agaynst the sculle.  
& it is called dura mater. This rime  
is bozed thozough aboute the bones,  
called in greke Ethmoide, for that,  
that they ben perced lyke a strayer,  
or syffe, and spongrede, bycause they  
ben ful of bones lyke a sponge, *Uigo*  
calleth them *Basilaria*. The inner  
tyme ioyned euen vnto the brayne is  
thynner, and weaker than the other,  
and it is lyke the skynne where with a  
chylde is wrapped, in the mootheres  
wombe, and therfore the grecians  
calle it *Choroide*. In latine it is cal-  
led *tenuis membrana*, and *pia mater*.  
The brayne it selfe is deuided into .ii.  
partes, the former and the hynder.  
The former is greater, & softer than  
the hynder, and is diuided of dura ma-  
ter. The hynder brayne lyeth to the  
other, and therfore the egyptians call  
it *Paregephalida*, the latynes, by-  
cause it is lesse than the other, haue na-  
med it *cerebellum*. The two ventri-  
cles of the former brayne labour out,  
and finish the animale spirite, and  
send it in to the hynde brayne to cause  
remembraunce. Wherfore it was nede-  
full that a passage shulde be from the  
vnto the hynder brayne, some cal this  
passage, the common sense, some the  
third ventricle. There leneth one this  
passage of the brayne, a lytle particle  
or piece after the manner of a vaulte,  
bounchy without, and hollowe with  
in, that there may be fre space to mo-  
tion and mouyng. The bodye or sub-  
staunce that adioyned to this passage,  
where the sayde passage hath his be-

gynnyng, is called conation in greke,  
bycause it resembleth a pyne apple na-  
med *tonos*. There lyx aboute in the  
sydes of the sayde myddle passage,  
rounde bodys or substaunces, called  
in greke, *Gloutia*, bycause they beie  
lyke the buttockes of a man, some ly-  
ken them to the stones.

But ther lieth ouer the passage of the  
brayne a particle, which obteyneth a  
circumscription lyke vnto a woome  
engendred in wood. And therfore the  
Anatomistes calle that bodye or sub-  
staunce, that couereth the hole passage,  
*Excrecentiam uermiculari*, that is  
the woime out growyng. There pro-  
cede oute of the myddle ventricle, or  
chamber, two as it were condute py-  
pes, dectuyng superfluyties vnto the  
soofe of the mouth, and comyng to  
an hole, called *infundibulum* that is a  
tunnelle, bycause it is large aboue, &  
strayte beneth. There be seuen payre  
of sonnowes, whiche growe from the  
brayne. The fyrste .ii. pertyne to the  
eyes, and gyue them facultie of sepyng,  
these are holowe, and softer than o-  
ther sonnowes, and they ioyne them-  
selues togyther, & agayne before they  
enter into the eyes, they are deuyded,  
representyng this greke letter. x

The other payres are declared in *Uigo*.  
Finally thete mirabile, or the mer-  
ueylouse nette, is made of these arte-  
ries, which come into the head wher-  
as they, passyng ouer the scul, meete  
at the fundation of the brayne. For  
there, nature hath prepared for this  
nette, as it were a chambr, beyng en-  
uironed with the hard tyme dura ma-  
ter. Into whiche place not a lytle por-  
tion cometh of the arteries called ca-  
rotides, or head arteries, whiche ar-  
teries afterwarde ben dyuided in to a  
plētuous generation, and so by those  
goyng as it were lattese wyse, a forme  
of a nette is fashioned.

Rowe

Nowe that we haue spoken sufficiently of the anatomic of the heed, we will also speake somewhat of the other principall members, and fyrste of the herte.

**The herte.**

The hert on both sydes, aboute the fundament of it, hath (as it were) eares. The ryght eare with a notable braunche is ioyned vnto the hollowe veyne, and vnto the ryght ventricule of the herte. The left eare is ioyned to the mouth of the veyne arterie (called vena arteria) and to the left ventricule of the hert. For the hert hath two ventricles, or chambres a ryght, and a lefte chambre, and they bene deuyded, and parted atweyne, through which pertion there ben holes, by which, blood is conueyed into the left ventricule. In the of the ventricles, there are two vessels. For a noble veyne entreteth into the ryght ventricule, which bringeth blood from the lyuer, and distributeth it to all the veynes within, & without the hert. And there cometh out of the same ventricule, an arterious veyne, which carryeth blood to the longes. It is called arteriosa vena, because that in respect of his vse, it is a veyne, but in respecte of his two tunicles, or skynnes, it is an arterie. A veyne arterie is planted in the left ventricule, which bringeth aye from the longes to the herte. And it is called vena arteria, because that yf ye regard his vse, it is an arterie, but yf ye regarde his tunicle or skynne which is synple, and one onely, it is a veyne. The greatest arterie of all, called aorta, & heed spring of all other, issueth out of this ventricule, whereof one parte goeth to the ranel bone and the other is wyched to the backe bone.

**The liuer.**

The liuer for the most parte, is deuyded into fyue lappes, called lobi.

Howbeit in some it hath but two, in some foure, in some none, but is altogether round. From the hollow part e of the greater lappe, a lytle pyppet deriveth cholet, to a bladder, called cistis cholidochos, whiche hangeth by the layde lappes. From the bunchie part of the liuer, there issueth the greatest veyne of all the body, and it is called the hollowe veyne.

**The stomake.**

The inner skynne of the stomak being thynne, hath strenght fylmes, & outwarde whiche is grosser, hath ouerthwart fylmes. fyrst, than the stomake draweth meate, stretchyng out the strenght fylmes. Secondlye it retayneth, and unbraceth the meate beinge drawen in, with the ouerthwart fylmes. And it retayneth the meate so longe, till by the alteratiue power it is turned into good iuyce. Then the stomake reserueth the beste for his owne nourishment, & dryueth downe the rest vnto the guttes, and fro thence that, that is best es returned to the liuer, by the veynes called mesenterice. Howbeit that the lyuer shulde not tye to longe for his meate, the stomake sendeth vnto hym in the meane season, by lytle thort veynes whiche growe to the lyuer, and to the stomake the synaste, and purest parte of his prepared iuyce.

**Vesicarie.**

Vesicarie is well tooled, and made rounde after the fassyon of a synger, where with medicines are receyued, and conueyed in to the matrice.

**Phlegmon.**

Phlegmon becometh boyllyng heate, signifieth a paynfull, redde, & harde swellynge.

**Petrolum.**

Petrolum is vled for naphtha, which droppeth out, of a babilonke lyne, & hath power to drawe fyre vnto hym, though



## The Interpretation.

though it be some what remoued.

### Pilosella.

Pilosella is founde in no lerned auctour. Howbeit the later wyrters describe it to be an herbe, that groweth in stonie and drye places, with a red floure, and with leaues spredde vpon the grounde, in which leaues there be as it were heeres, and therfore they haue barbarously called it pilosella, of pilus an heere. The description agreeth w<sup>th</sup> mousecare, sauing in þ<sup>e</sup> floure. It is Englyshed in an olde wyrtten booke, hertwort. Where this herbe is not found, some thinke it good to vse mousecare.

### Philomū.

Philomū is a confection so called of Philon the inuentoure of it, or as some saye, of philos, which signifieth a frende, bycause it is frendlye to hym that receyueh it.

### Policariam.

The auctour of the pādectes sayeth that they vse policaria for colyza, which is that, that the latines call pulicaris, which may be called fletwort. For puler signifieth a slep. Hieronimus Tragus thinketh þ<sup>e</sup> one kinde of pulicaris is arselmette. This herbe dryueth awaye sleys.

### Polium montanū.

Polium montanū is a lytle shrubbe, of whyte colour an handfull hyghe, full of seede. In the top it hath a lytle heed lyke the hooze heeres of a man, smellynge strongly w<sup>th</sup> some pleasauntnesse.

### Polypodic.

Some call polipodiu oke fern. It draweth out skame, and cholere, but chiefly melancholye.

### Pori vritides.

Vreteres be passages, by whiche vryne sondred from blood, is coueyed to the bladder.

### Psidia.

They vse psidia for sydia, whiche signifieth the ryndes of a pomegranade.

### Psillium.

Psillium hath his name of psille, which signifieth a slep. For the seede of this herbe is like a slep, and is vled in medicines to coole. The latines also call this herbe pulicaris of sleys. It groweth nygh the see, and also in other vntylled, and baren places.

### Pthilis.

Pthilis in Greke signifieth waschyng, a consumynge syknesse, a consumption as we call it.

### Pulsatiue.

Pulsatiue. Beatynge.

### Pruna.

Pruna: a fyre coole. Refort to an thiar.

### Pustles.

There be two kyndes of pustles, or pulches. For some pulches are hygh, some brode. The hygher are engendred of hote, and subtile humoures, and cause ychynge, and are called of some morbilli. The brode are lower and come of grosse, and cold humoures, neither cause ychynge, and bene called bariol of barbarous wyrters.

### Putrefactiue.

That, that hath power to rotte is called putrefactium.

### Pyretuum.

Pyrethron is called in lacyn herba saultaris, bycause it prouoketh spetel merueilously, it groweth in þ<sup>e</sup> moūtaynes of Italye called Alpes. Howbeit, that þ<sup>e</sup> commeth out of grece is hoot. It hath his name of fyre heate. For pyr in greke signifieth fyre. And our woide fyre is borrowd of þ<sup>e</sup> grecians, by addition of this lettre h, as the custome of the hyghe Almaynes is, whose speache we vse, I make of pyr, phyr, wherunto we haue put of our owne, lettre e, and pronounce

it phyre.

of straunge wordes.

Salis gemme.

Rasceta.



Rasceta, the barbarous  
doctours call the west  
of the hande, vnto the  
knockles, Rascetam.

Radical.

Radical, belongyng  
to the roote.

Realgar.

Realgar is made of byrmstone, vn  
claked lyme, and orpiment. It kyl-  
leth rattes.

Refrigeration.

Refrigeration: colynge.

Repletion.

Repletion: fylling.

Restauration.

Restauration: renuing, repayring,  
restoyng.

Repercussive.

Repercussive: that, that hath power  
to dyspe backe.

Resolutiue.

Resolutiue losynge.

Retentive.

Retentive: retaynyng, holdyng  
backe.

Rybbes.

Scrapion sayeth that rybbes is a  
plante, hauyng greate, and grene lea-  
ues, redde clusters of swete tassel. Joh.  
Agricola sayeth, that for Rybbes, we  
make vse the iuyce of an orange, or of  
Bozell.

Rob.

Rob or robub, is used for a puri-  
fied iuyce, thicked by the heate of fyre,  
or of the sunne, vnto the forme of ho-  
ney: fuchsius calleth it Succum me-  
dicatum.

Ruptorie.

Ruptorie: that, that hath strengthe  
to breake,



Al gemme. In þ mo-  
tarnes of Germanie, a  
Damonie, there is a  
salt dygged out, wher-  
of the whitest is called  
Sal gemme, bicause it  
lyneth lyke a preeceuse stone,

Sanamunda.

Sanamunda, Juens.

Sanious.

Sanious: full of matture, fylthe,  
corruption.

Sandarache.

There bene two kyndes of Sanda-  
rach, one is of the nature, of metalles,  
dygged out of the grounde, about hy-  
pans a ryuer of Schythya, the other  
is counterfeit, made of ceruse boyled  
in a fornaie.

Sanguis draconis.

Sanguis dra. coudeyth Dragons  
bloud: for Plinie thought it to be a co-  
mixon of Dragons, and Elephanten  
bloude, when they fyght together, the  
Dragon beyng opprelled by the fall of  
the elephat. Other thinke that whiche  
we comenly vse in medicines to be the  
lyquoure of a tree. And Cadamustus  
sayeth, that he sawe the tree in one of  
the newe founde plandes.

Sarcocol.

Sarcocoll is the lyquoure of a tree  
growyng in Persia.

Sarcoeides.

The grecians cal that Sarcoeides  
that hath the resemblaunce of fleshe.

Sapa.

Sapa is newe wyne sodden vnto  
the thyrde parte.

Saphatum.

Rumynge sores, whiche perce the  
skynne of chyldrens heades wth son-  
dyre



## The Interpretation.

by lytle holes, wherout there cometh a gluysh matture, and fylth, be called of the latter barbarous wyters, **Saphata**, in Greke **achores**.

### Sebesten.

**Sebeste** bene fruited lyke prunes, whiche in Siria they straine, and gather out a swympe liquour, wherewith they make lime. And for this cause the later wyters call them **miras**.

For **Myra** signifieth grosse, and swympe liquoure. These fruited are bled to quenche thyrst, and repress choler.

### Scarification

**Scarification**: scorchinge, rasing of the skynne.

### Sclitropyke.

**Sclitropyke**. The fyrst skynne of the eye, whiche conteyneth vnder hym al the other skyns, & couereth in the hinder parte the glassye, and chystalline humour, is called in Greke **Scleros**, and barbarouslye **sclitrotike**, that is to saye, harde.

### Sclitrosis.

**Sclitrosis**: hardnes.

### Scammonie.

**Scammonia** is an vnknewen herbe the iuce of it is bled to purge cholere, and they cal it **diagredium**, or **diacrydion**. It is of a strong sauour, vnpleasunt in taste, and payneth the herte. And therefore some wyth, that it were bled no more.

### Scotomia.

They shoulde saye, **Scotoma**, and it is a diseale, when darkenes ryseth befoze the eyes, and when al thynges seime to go rounde about.

**Scotos** in greke signifieth darknes. This diseale is called **vertigo**, in latyne, of turnyng aboute, though some go about, to make a folysh difference of **scotoma**, and **vertigo**.

### Semen macedonicum.

**Semen macedonicum** is the seebe of the petcelpe, whiche some cal **macedicum**, because it groweth in **Macedonia**, some **Dipposelinis**, that is, horse petcelpe, by reason of hys greatenesse whiche some thynke to be algaunders. At the leest in stede of it they commonly vse the seebe of alexanders.

### Sena.

**Sena** hath lytle bzaunches, and the leafe of fenugreke, a thynne cobbe swellynge as it were full of wynde, wherein there is enclosed abrode, and blacke seebe lyke a pefe in taste. It purgeth flegme and choler.

### Sephitros.

**Sephitros** is an arabike word, and it is called in Greke **scitros**, in latyne **durities**, that is hardenes.

### Serapine.

**Sarapenum** communely called **Serapinu** droppeth out of the stalke of **ferula**, whiche **ferula** groweth beyond the sea in hote places, and is lyke fenell.

### Sief.

**Sief**. Resorte to collitie.

### Sigillatiue.

**Sigillatiue** haupnge strength to seale vp.

### Siler montanum.

**Siler montanum**, is thought to be **Seseli** of **Massilia**, whiche **Dioscorides** thus describeth **Seseli**. **Massiliense** (sayeth he) hath leaues lyke fenelle, but his stalke is thicker, the top or tusse of it is lyke the heade of byll, in whych there is a longe sebe sharpe in taste. Boeth the rote and the seebe do heate: and they are dyroncken agaynst the strangurpe.

### Sillamina ossa.

**Silla**.

of straunge wordes.

**Sesamina ossa** (as the auctoure of the *Pandectes* teacheth) are those boones, whiche bene betwene the boones of the fyngers, & haue that name of *Sesamus* (for so they wyte *Sesamum*) which is a lytle grayne.

**Sesamus.**

*Sesamum* is a kynde of corne. A playstre made thereof, mollifyeth hardnesse of synnoves, and discusseth grosse thynges retayned in them. Of the seede of *Sesamum*, there is an oyle made, called, *Oleum sesaminum*.

**Serpillum.**

There ben two kyndes of *Serpillum*: the one is garden *Serpillu*, and the other wyld *Serpillum*. The garden *Serpillum*, smelleth lyke *Matragam*, and it is so called of creppinge, for serpente signifyeth to crepe. The wyld *Serpillum* crepeth not, but groweth on hyghe, and it hath lytle stalkes full of sylppes, wth leaues longer and harder than Rue, the floures therof smelle pleasant. The Dutche men call *Serpillum* *Onser browen betstroo*, that is our ladyes bedstrawe.

**Siscen.**

*Siscen* is a barbarous tetrine and as the barbarous wyters saye it signifyeth the phyanse.

**Septum transversum.**

Where the false rybbes ende in a greate gryskell, there groweth a great and rounde muscle, whych the Greecians call *Diaphragma*, the latynes *Septum transversum*: And *Plinie*, *Diaphragma*.

**Scrophules.**

*Scrophule* bene hardened kernes engendred in the necke, armes, holes, and in the flankes.

**Squillitike vnyngre.**

*Squillitike vnyngre* is made wth the rootes of the greate opion called *squilla*, or *Scylla* dyed, and wth vnyngre.

**Smaralde**

The auctour of the *Pandectes* sayeth, that *Smaraldus* is a stoon of greene coloure, perchaunce they meane the pteous stoon, called a *smaragde*.

**Soldanella.**

*Musa* sayeth, that *Soldanella* is *Brassica marina*, as yf you wolde saye, sea cole wytes. It hath leaues lyke *Aristolochia* the rounde, and groweth by the sea syde. The powder thereof (as *Musa* sayeth, he hath proued) is merueylous good for the *hydropyse*.

**Spasme.**

*Spasmus* commeth of *Spao*, whych signifyeth to drawe. For it is the contraction or drawyng together of the synnoves, whych payne we cal the crampe.

**Spelta.**

*Spelta* is a grayne lyke barley. It is good for synnells of the lunges, and of the brest, and it easeth the cough.

**Spodium.**

*Spodium*: Resorte to *Tutia*.

**Solution of continuite.**

¶¶¶

¶¶¶



### The Interpretation.

**Solution of continuittie** is whan those partes be sondred, whych before were ioyned together.

#### **Staphisagria.**

**Staphis agria** soundeth a wyld grape, and it hath that name bycause the leafe of it is like a vine. The seed is vled in medicines, to drawe oute fleagme.

#### **Spondilia.**

**Spondilia** are the knottes, or topnes in the backe bone.

#### **Squinantium.**

It should be wyrtten **Schoenanthos** for **Schoenos** signifieth a rushe, and **Anchos** a flower. Howbeit the strawe onelye is brought vnto vs.

**Schoenanthos** in **Arabie** is the meat of camelles, it prouoketh vyne, and caleteth the strangurie.

#### **Squinantia**

They haue turned **cynanche**, or **synanche** into **Squinantia**. **Synanche** is an inflammation of the throte, whiche we call the **Quynce**, and it cometh of **Sinangheim**, whiche signifieth to choke. For in thys diseale there is greate daunger in chokynge.

#### **Sticados.**

**Sticas**, or **stocas**, boroweth hys name of **Ilees**, whiche lye ouer agaynst **Mallia** in **Fraunce**, and are called **stocades**, bycause that in those places, it groweth plenteously.

Thys herbe is smal and shurbby and hath leues lyke thyme, saupnge, that they bene lesse: The taste of it is sharpe, with some bytternes. A decoction of thys herbe is good for the diseale of the breste.

#### **Storax.**

**Storax liquida** is that, that other call **stacte** of **Stazein**, whiche signifieth to droppe, and it is the fatte

of newe Myrthe stamped in a lyttle water, and pressed out with an instrumente. Howbeit **Plinie** sayeth that it sweateth oute of myrthe by hys owne accorde. There is an other kynde of **storax**, or **styrax**, whiche is the liquour of a tree lyke a quynce tree.

#### **Sublimate.**

**Argentum sublimatum** is made of **Chalcantum**, quicke syluer, bynegger, and sal armoniak.

#### **Stoupes.**

**Stupe** be the stalkes of flaxe being pylled. The chirurgiens vse the name somtymes for hurdes, and sometymes for lymmen cloutes.

#### **Suger candy of a Stupe.**

That, that groweth together, and becometh hard in a **Syrup**, they call **Suger candy**. &c.

#### **Suger taberzet**

**Suger taberzet** is fyne whyte suger, & it is so called, bicause it is made in a countrey named **Tabe rzet**, as the pandectarie saith.

#### **Sumach.**

The olde wyters called **Sumach Rhos**, and it was vled muche of skynners, and nowe it is vled in medicines. The Egyptians and **Syrans** vse the seede of thys tree in theyr byccatte, or **hypppe** breade.

#### **Superficiall.**

The byppermoste parte of a thyng is called **superficies**.

#### **Suppositorium**

**Suppositorium** commeth of **supponere**, whych signifieth to put vnder. It is called moze elegantelye **glans**.

#### **Suppu-**

of straunge wordes.

**Suppuration.**

**Suppuration:** when a thyng com-  
meth to matture and rottennes.

**Stiptike.**

**Stiptike:** byndynge.

**Stupractive.**

**Stupractive.** That, that hathe  
strenge to astonie, and take awaye  
felynge.

**Syrupe de duabus radicibus.**

A syrupe of two rootes, that is, of  
perceley and fenell.

**Syringes.**

**Syringe** signifieth a pype or  
spoute.

**Tamarindi.**



**Tamarindi,** or **Oripho-  
enica**, be the frutes of  
a wyld date tree, and  
ben called of the Gre-  
ciās **Oriphoenica**, by-  
cause of theyr argre  
taste.

For **Orys** signifieth tarte and  
argre and phoenix a date tree. They  
growe plentifully in India, & they  
purge yelow cholere.

**Tartar.**

**Tartar** the lyes of wyne.

**Caplus barbatus.**

**Caplus Barbatus**, or (as some  
wyte it) **Cassus barbatus**, in latyne  
**Verbascum**, is the herbe that we call  
**Molepne** in englyshe. The Germai-  
nes call it **Wulkrute**, that is wolfe-  
worste, for Candelles in some places  
ben made therwith. For whych cause  
it is also called in Greke **Lichinitis**,  
for **Lychnos** (whereof perchaunce

oure worde lyghte commeth) signifi-  
eth a candle in greke.

**Tendons.**

**Dollur** saith that **tenantes**, or **tendi-  
nes** are brode synnoves, extended fro  
the hamme to the heele.

They are also two synnoves passing  
by the necke, without the whyche, the  
necke coulde not be turned ne sustay-  
ned.

**Tenesmos.**

**Tenesmos** is whan a man hathe  
greate prouocation to the sege, but  
can do nothyng. It commeth of **ten-  
nein**, whych signifieth to stretche.

**Tention.**

**Tention:** stretchynge.

**Terra sigillata.**

**Terra sigillata** is an earth dyg-  
ged out of certayne caues in the Isle  
**Lenmos**. And bycause it was sente  
from thence beinge sealed, it was cal-  
led **Sigillata**. Some thynke, that  
we haue not the thyng, though we  
retayne the name.

**Terebentyne.**

**Maynarde** sayeth, that the true  
**Terebenthina** was broughte oute of  
the Isle called **Chios**, and out of **Li-  
bia**, and **Dontus**: But now in the  
steede of it, we vse **Rhalyne** of the fyr,  
or **sapynne tree**.

**Terminatio ad crisin.**

**Crisis** signifieth iudgemente, and  
in thys case, it is vsed for a sodayne  
chaunge in a disease.

Thys chaunge is wont to happē foure  
maner of wayes. For eyther the pa-  
tient is immediatly deliuered of hys  
disease, or is muche better at ease, or  
dyeth incontinentlye, or becommeth  
muche worse.

¶ A. ii.

The



### The Interpretation

The first of these chaunges is called Cris, the seconde Elleips, that is wantynge, the thyrde case, that is euil, the fourth ateles, that is vnperfecte.

Herafter it appeareth that those chaunges whiche happen by little & lyttle, are not properly called Cris, but lises, that is solutions or loosyn- ges.

#### Trachea arteria.

The welaund pipe is called Tra- chea, bicause it is roughe.

#### Transuersalis.

Transuersalis crosseouer.

#### Trifera.

Trifera is an electuarie made of myrobalanes, gynger, cloues. &c. for wyndines, rawe humours. &c.

#### Trochiscos.

Trochiscos in Greke, is a lyttle whele. Amonge the apothecaries, it is a confection made of sondye pou- ders and spices, by the meane of some lyquoure. In latine they call it Pa- stillum.

#### Tunecis.

Some thyncke that Tunici, is the herbe that Dioscorides calleth po- lemonium, and some take it for the floures of gylosfloures. Polemoni- um, after Dioscorides description, hathe leaues lyttle bigger than Rue, but longer. In the toppe of hys braunches it hathe (as it were) Iuey berries, in whiche there is a blacke seede. The rote is broken with wine agaynst benyine.

#### Tutia.

Tutia is called in Greke, Pom- pholix, that is to saye, abubble. For it is that, that bubbleth bp in brasle, whan it is boyled, and cleaueth to the spdes, or couer of the fornace. And that that synketh, and is (as it were) the ashes of boyled brasle, is called

Spodium. For spodes in Greke si- gnifieth the duste and ashes, wherof spodion is a diminutpuc.

#### Turbith.

Musa sapeth, that Turbith is the second kynd of spurge. Some thinke that Turbith is taken out of a plant, whiche hathe leaues lyke the leaues of the myrte tree.

#### Uarices.



Uarix is the swelling of a beyne, somtymes in the temples, some- time in the base part, of the beale, somtymes about the stones, but chiefly about the legges.

#### Ventoses.

They vse thys worde ventosa for Cucurbitula, that is a cuppng of boxinge glasse.

#### Ventricles.

Ventricles little (as it were) ma- es, chambres, holes.

#### Vermicularis.

Vermicularis the lesse housleke: it groweth vpon houses.

#### Vesicatorie.

Vesicatorie: Bladderynge, blyste- ryng.

#### Viscum.

One kynde of Viscum is hyde- lyne, made of honpe and oyle. An o- ther kynde is called damascene, and commeth from Damasco. Whilk tow also is called Viscum.

#### Ulcers.

Ulcus. Sores.

#### Uolubilis.

of strange words.

**violabilis.**

There be many kyndes of volubilis, one hath white floures lyke belles, and wrappeth it self in hedges. Another creepeth on the grounde, & windeth it selfe aboute herbes. The germanes call volubilos winde, because (I thinke) it wyndeth, and wrappeth it selfe aboute bushes or herbes. I found it englisht in an olde wytten booke byehone.

**Urtis alba,**

*Vitis alba* hath leaues, and braunches like a set vine, and twineth it self aboute brambles, with hys tendrelles, as a vine byndeth it selfe to trees, and it hath clusters of redde colour lyke grapes. wherwith men were wonte to coure skynnes. The name soundeth a white vine, and it is called mozeouer *bzonia*. There is another called *nigra bzis*, or a blake vine & it hath leaues like yucc, & catcheth trees, which grow high vnto him with his tendrelles, it beareth clusters, fyrste grene, and afterwarde blacke, when they ben ripe, and it is called in latine *bzonia nigra* and *bua taminia*.

**lingula.**

Angula is a sinnowye cminence of the skynne of the eye called conjunctiua, begynnyng at the greater corner of the eye, and procedyng vnto the apple of the eye, and when it is increased, it couereth the apple also.

**Lyndinina.**

Tyndimia is a barbarouse terme, in greke it is called oedema, in latin tumor. For it is softe swellynge wythout payne.

## Vital Spirits

A spiritte is a subtile, fyne, aetpe, and cleare substance produced of the thynnest, and fynest parte of bloode, that vertue, and strength maye be caried from the pyncipal parte to y<sup>e</sup> rest. The physitions teache that there ben

the kindes of spirites, animal, vital, & naturall. The animal spirite hath his seate in the brayne, and is spredde in to all the bodye by synnoves, giuing facultie of mowynge, and felynge. It is called animal, bycause it is the first instrument of the soule, whych the latines call animam. And it is ingedred of the vital spirite caried vp thither by arteries, and there more perfectly digested, and elaborated. For which purpose nature made pmerueplouse nette in the brayne, as it were a chaungable, and manifold mase. The vital spirite is contened in the harte, and is caried to the partes of the bodye, to cause naturall heate. It is engendred of inspiration, and of exhalation, or outbreathing of blood. The natural spirite dwelleth in the lyuer, and in þe veynes. Howbeit some allowe not the addition of this spirite, beyng contented wth the other two. Howe that we haue declared the spirites, we wyl sprake some what of þe natural faculties. There ben thre faculties (I call a facultie the cause wherof action or doynge proceedeth) which gouerne man, and are distributed to the hole bodye, as it were from an hedspynge, namely animal, vital, and natural. The animal facultie is þe, whych sendeth felynge, and mowynge vnto al the bodie from the brayne by synnoves, as it were by lytle pypes, or conduyctes, & moreover it nourisheth vnderstanding & therfore the Greecians call it logistike. The vital facultie groweth lyfe from þe harte by arteries vnto all the bodye, þe Greecians call it thymoeides, that is fitte to be angry, or couragious. wherby it appeareth þe harte is the headspynge of naturall heate. The natural facultie groweth nourishment to al the partes of the bodye from the lyuer by veynes, and is called of the greccians epithymetice, that is couetyng, or appetynge.



The Interpretation

petryng, and also threptice, that is nour-  
ryshynge. And it hath foure vertues  
attractive, retentive, alterative, and  
expulsive. The attractive vertue is þ,  
whiche cā drawe such iuyce, as is a-  
greeable to the part, & þ iuyce is agree-  
able, and fryndlye to the parte, whyche  
is apte, and fit to be made lyke to the  
sapyd parte, and to fede the same. This  
facultie ministreth matter wherby e-  
uerie parte is nourished, and is as it  
were an handmaide to þ retentive ver-  
tue. The retentive vertue is þ whyche  
retayneth the drawen iuyce, vntyl the  
alterative vertue hath chaunged it in  
to the nature of the parte, that is nou-  
rished, and so it serueth the alterative  
vertue. The alterative vertue is that,  
whyche altereth, chaungeth, and boy-  
leth that, that is drawen, and retay-  
ned a certaine space, and synallye ma-  
keth it like, and ioyned it to the parte,  
that is nourished. The expulsive ver-  
tue sondreth straunge, and vnprofita-  
ble thynges from concoction, and dy-  
ueth superfluities out of euery part of  
the bodie, lesse they tarpege to longe  
in the bodie, shuld rotte and putrisie.  
And thys also, is a seruaunte to the  
alterative vertue.

Vitriolū romanū

Musa sayeth that vitriolum roma-  
num is that, that Dioscorides calleth  
Mylly, whyche is founde in mynes, &  
hath the colour of gold, and is harde,  
and when it is broken it sendeth out þ  
golden sparkles shynynge lyke sterres.  
It hath the vertue to purge, to heate, to  
scoure awaye euill corruption lyenge  
in the corners of the eyes. When vitri-  
olum is put wythout the addition of  
thys worde romanum. Some vnder-  
stande therby chalcantum whyche ye  
shall seke in the lettre C.

Vinea.

One of the skynnes of the eye is cal-

led vinea bicause it is lyke the stone of  
a grape.

Vulua.

In the extreme parte of the rousse  
of the mowthe, there appeareth han-  
gynge a lytle peece of fleshe, whyche  
some cal columellam, some vuluum, þ  
is a lytle grape.

Pylobalsamū.

The woode of bawme is called py-  
lobalsamum, the frute carpobalsamū,  
the iuyce oz liquoꝝ opobalsamum.

zeduaria.

zeduaria is thought to be a roote of  
hote: and dryeth emperament, whych  
they sethe in wyne for the cough, for  
paynes, of the stomake, &c.

Of weight.

Libra oz a pound is deuised in to  
twelue ounces. Here ye shal note, that  
those apothecaries erre, whyche for a  
pounde put sixtene ounces into theyr  
medicines. For that is the marchaun-  
tes pounde. The fourthe parte of a  
pounde, is called quadrans in latine,  
the thyrde triens, the sixte, sextans.  
Wherfore quadrans, oz a quaterne is  
the weyght of thre ounces. Triens of  
four. Sextans of two. An ounce maketh  
viij. drānes, a dram. iiij. scruples. And  
as þ comune practicioners say. lx. bar-  
ley cornes make a dramme. Granum  
is the weyght of a grayne. Manipu-  
lus signifieth an handful. Here folow-  
eth the notes of these weyghtes.

A graine.	gr.
A scruple.	ʒ.
A dramme.	ʒ.
An ounce.	ʒ.
A quaterne.	Dr.
A pounde.	li.
Halfe.	ʒ.
An handful.	mn.
Mna. is bled for euery one	
In number.	h.

¶ ¶ ¶ ¶